

mó mén jīng  
摩門經  
yē sū jī dū zhī lìng bù yuē shù  
耶穌 基都 之 另一部 約書

hàn yīng dui zhāo běn  
漢英對照本

The Book of Mormon  
Another Testament of Jesus Christ

Chinese (with Pinyin)/English Bilingual Edition



# CONTENTS

摩門經 THE BOOK OF MORMON	1
三位 證 人 的 證 詞 THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES	3
另外 的 八 位 證 人 的 證 詞 THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES	5
尼 脙 一 書 1 Nephi	7
尼 脙 二 書 2 Nephi	87
雅 各 書 Jacob	181
以 諸 斯 書 Enos	211
雅 龍 書 Jarom	215
奧 姆 乃 書 Omni	219
摩 門 語 Words of Mormon	225
摩 賽 亞 書 Mosiah	229
阿 爾 瑪 書 Alma	329
希 拉 曼 書 Helaman	599
尼 脙 三 書 3 Nephi	665
尼 脙 四 書 4 Nephi	757
摩 門 書 Mormon	765
以 太 書 Ether	795
摩 羅 乃 書 Moroni	849

*CONTENTS*

mó mén jīng  
摩門經  
THE BOOK OF MORMON

xiā mō mén gēn jù ní fēi piān qīn shǒu juān lù yú jīn shù piān shàng  
係摩門根據尼腓片親手鐫錄於金屬片上  
zhī jì shí  
之記事

An Account Written by  
THE HAND OF MORMON  
UPON PLATES

TAKEN FROM THE PLATES OF NEPHI

yīn cǐ nà shì yī bù ní fēi jí lā mān liāng mǐn zú de  
因此，那是一部尼腓及拉曼兩民族的  
jì lù de jié lù běn xié gēi yǐ sè liè jiā zú de yí yí  
記錄的節錄本—寫給以色列家族的遺裔  
lā mān rén yě xié gēi yóu tài rén hé wài bāng rén nà shí  
拉曼人；也寫給猶太人和外邦人—那是  
jiè zhe mìng lìng fāng shí yě jié zhe yù yán hé qí shí zhī lǐng  
藉著命令方式，也藉著預言和啟示之靈  
ér xié chéng xié chéng hòu mì fēng wéi zhǔ yīn cǎng yǐ miǎn  
而寫成—寫成後密封，為主隱藏，以免  
huǐ sǔn jiāng jié zhe shén de èn cí hé lì liāng ér bēi yí chéng  
毀損—將藉著神的恩賜和力量而被譯成  
wèn shí yóu mó luó nài qīn shǒu mì fēng wèi zhǔ yīn cǎng  
問世—由摩羅乃親手密封，為主隱藏，  
yǐ dài shí dāng shí qí jīng yóu wài bāng rén ér wèn shí jié zhe  
以待適當時期，經由外邦人而問世—藉著  
shén de èn cí ér yí chéng  
神的恩賜而譯成。

hái yǒu yī bù yǐ tài shù de jié lù běn nà shì yē rui tè rén  
還有一部以太書的節錄本，那是耶銳特人  
zhī jì lù tā men xì zài shí rén xiāng jiàn zào tōngguān gāo tā  
之記錄，他們係在世人想建造通天高塔，  
ér bēi zhǔ biān luàn yán yǔ shí suǒ fēn sǎn gāi shù xì yǐ xiāng  
而被主變亂言語時所分散—該書係欲向  
yǐ sè liè jiā zú de yí yí zhāo shí zhù cēng wèi tā men zù xiānmen  
以色列家族的遺裔昭示主會為他們祖先們  
zuò guò de wéi dà de shí qíng yě shí tā men nēng zhī dào zhù  
做過的偉大的事情；也他們能知道主  
suǒ li de shèng yuē tā men shí bù huí yōng yuán bēi pāo qì de  
所立的聖約，他們是不會永遠被拋棄的  
yě wéi le shí yóu tài rén hé wài bāng rén néng què xìn yē sūn jí  
—也為了使猶太人和外邦人能確信耶穌即  
jī dū shí nà wéi xiāng gè bāng xiānming tā zì jí de yōng héng  
基督，是那位向各邦顯明他自己永恆  
zhī shén rú yóu shén me cuò wù nà shí rén de cuò wù  
之神—如有什麼錯誤，那是人的錯誤；  
yīn cǐ bù yào zé bēi shén de shí qíng zhè yáng ní men zài  
因此，不要責備神的事情，這樣，你們在  
jī dū de shénpān bǎo zuò qián huò kě chún jié wú xià  
基督的審判寶座前，或可純潔無瑕。

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the House of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

xiǎo sī mì yuē sè yì  
小斯密約瑟譯

三位證人的證詞 *THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES*

# sān wèi zhèng rén de zhèng cí 三位 證人的 證詞

## THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES

願此書所到的各邦各國各族各民都  
知道：我們藉著父神及我們的主耶穌基督  
的恩典，看到了包含這部記錄的金屬片。  
這是一部尼腓人和他們的弟兄拉曼人的  
記錄，也是從那所講的巨塔那裏來的  
耶銳特的人們的述錄。我們也知道這些  
金屬片已藉著神的恩賜和力量而被翻譯  
出來了，因為這是祂親口向我們宣告的；  
因此我們確確實實的知道這部書是真的。  
我們並證明我們會看到金屬片上的鐫文；  
我們能看到這些實在是藉著神的力量，而  
決不是人的力量。我們鄭重宣告，有一位  
神的天使會降自天上，帶來了金屬片，  
在我們的跟前出示，我們都看到了那些  
金屬片以及片上的鐫文；我們知道那是  
由於父神和我們的主耶穌基督的恩典，  
使我們得以看到並證明這些事是真的。  
這些事在我們的眼中是不可思議的。雖然  
如此，但主的聲音吩咐我們必須為這些  
事做見證；因此，為了遵從神的吩咐，  
我們特此作證。我們也知道如果我們忠於  
基督，我們就必能除去我們那染有所有  
人們之血的衣服，而在基督的審判寶座  
前得以純潔無瑕，並與祂永遠同居在  
天上。願榮耀歸於父、子及聖靈，他們  
原是一神。阿們。

kǎo dé lǐ ào lì fó  
考得里奧利佛

huì tè mào dà wéi  
惠特茂大衛

hā lì sī mǎ dīng  
哈里斯馬丁

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY

DAVID WHITMER

MARTIN HARRIS

另外的八位證人的證詞 *THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES*

líng wài de bā wèi zhèng rén de zhèng cí  
另外的八位證人的證詞  
THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES

yuàn cí shū suǒ dào de gè bāng gè guó gè zú gè mǐn dōu  
願此書所到的各邦各國各族各民都  
zhī dào : běn shù de yì zhě xiǎo sī mì yuē sè cén gāng suǒ  
知道：本書的譯者小斯密約瑟，會將所  
shuō de jīn shù piān gěi wǒ men kān guò piān de wài biāo sì wéi  
說的金屬片給我們看過，片的外表似為  
jīn zhì suǒ yóu jīng gāi sī mì shí yí guò de piān yè wǒ men dōu  
金質，所有經該斯密氏譯過的片葉我們都  
cóng yòng shǒu fù mō guò wǒ men yè kān dào le piān yè shàng miàn  
會用手撫摸過；我們也看到了片葉上面  
de jiān wén zhè xiě jiān wén dōu chéng xiān zhe gǔ dài de fēng gē  
的鐫文，這些鐫文都呈現著古代的風格  
hé xi zhì de shǒu yì wǒ men jí zhèng zhòng de zuò zhěng  
和細緻的手藝。我們極鄭重地作證，  
gāi sī mì shí què cāng chū shí jīn shù piān yǐn wéi wǒ men dōu  
該斯密氏確曾出示金屬片，因為我們都  
cóng kān dào le ér qiè cóng nǎ zài wǒ men de shǒu zhōng shí gāo  
會看到了，而且會拿在我們的手中試過  
fèn liàng wǒ men què què shí shí de zhī dào gāi sī mì shí huò yǒu  
份量；我們確確實實的知道該斯密氏獲有  
wǒ men suō shuō de jīn shù piān wǒ men bā wǒ men de míng zì  
我們所說的金屬片。我們把我們的名字  
gōng zhǔ quán shì jiè dui quán shì jiè zhèng míng wǒ men suō kān dào  
公諸全世界，對全世界證明我們所看到  
de dōng xi wǒ men jué wú xū yán shén kě zuò zhěng  
的東西。我們絕無虛言，神可作證。

hui tè mào kě li sī qīng  
惠特茂克利斯慶  
hui tè mào yā gē  
惠特茂雅各  
xiǎo hui tè mào bì dé  
小惠特茂彼得  
hui tè mào yuē hàn  
惠特茂約翰  
péi zhì hái lán  
培治亥倫  
lǎo sī mì yuē sè  
老斯密約瑟  
sī mì hái lán  
斯密海倫  
sī mì sā mù ēr  
斯密撒母耳

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, JUN.

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

尼腓一書 1 NEPHI

ní fēi yī shù  
尼腓一書  
1 Nephi

尼腓的統治和傳道工作

HIS REIGN AND MINISTRY

這是一部關於李海和他妻子撒拉亞，以及他的四個兒子（從最年長的開始）拉曼、雷米爾、賽姆和尼腓的記事。主警告李海離開耶路撒冷地，因為李海對人民作了關於他們的罪惡的預言，他們想取他的性命。他和他的家庭旅行二天進入荒野。尼腓帶同他哥哥們回到耶路撒冷地去取猶太人的記錄。他們受苦的記述。他們娶葉希梅的女兒們為妻。他們帶了他們的家庭進入荒野。他們在荒野中所受的苦難和磨折。他們的旅程。他們到達海洋邊。尼腓的哥哥們反抗他。他制服了他們。並建造一條船。他們稱那地方為滿地富。他們越過汪洋大海，到達應許之地，及其他。這是根據尼腓的記述—換句話說，就是我，尼腓，寫下了這紀錄。

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 我，尼腓，因有良好的父母，所以我父親的各種學問都會教了我一些，並且在我的日子中也看到了許多不幸的事情，然而在我的一生中也蒙受了主極大的寵愛；我獲得了關於神的仁慈和奧秘方面極大的知識，因此我要把我平生所經歷的事情做成記錄。

CHAPTER 1

1 I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

# 尼腓一書第一章 1 NEPHI 1

2 我用我父親的語文來做記錄，這種語文是由猶太人的學問和埃及人的語文所組成的。

3 我知道我所做的記錄是真實的，是我用我自己的手記錄的；也是就我所知而記錄的。

4 在猶大王西底家執政的第一年初（我父親李海過去一直住在耶路撒冷）；就在那一年中，來了許多先知，向人民預言說，他們必須悔改，否則那耶路撒冷大城必將毀滅。

5 因此我父親李海為了他的人民而出去用全心向主禱告。

6 正當他向主禱告的時候，忽有一條火柱降下來，停在他面前的一塊石頭上；他看到也聽到許多的事情，由於他所看到和聽到的事情，使他顫抖得很厲害。

7 他回到耶路撒冷自己的家中；因為受了靈和他所見之事的重壓，使他無力地倒在他床上。

8 他這樣被靈的力量壓迫著，進入了一個異象中，甚至看到天開了，他確信他看見神坐在他的寶座上，周圍有無數的天使群，好像正在歌頌和讚美他們的神。

9 他看見有一位從天的正中降下來，他看到他的榮光比中午的日光更明亮。

10 他又看見另外有十二位跟隨著他，他們的光輝確是超過了天空中眾星的光輝。

11 他們降下來在地面上行走，那第一位走過來站在我父親的面前，給了他一本書，並吩咐他閱讀。

2 Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

3 And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

4 For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

5 Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

6 And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

7 And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

8 And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

9 And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

10 And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

11 And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

12 當他閱讀的時候，他充滿了主的靈。

13 他閱讀著，說；禍哉，耶路撒冷有禍了，因我已看到了你的憎行。我父親還閱讀了許多關於耶路撒冷的事情它必將毀滅，連同其中的居民；許多人要死在刀劍下，也有許多人要被俘往巴比倫。

14 當我父親讀到並看到許多偉大而奇異的事情後，他向主喊出了許多話；諸如：主啊，全能之神，你的事工多麼偉大而奇妙！你的寶座在高天之中，你的權力，仁慈和憐憫廣被地上的萬民，而且，因為你是慈悲的，你決不會使那些走向你的人們遭受到滅亡。

15 我父親這樣地頌讚著他的神——因為他的靈魂確實是快樂，他整個的心被充滿了，由於他所看到的事情，就是主向他所顯示的。

16 我，尼腓，不想把我父親所寫的事情完全記下來，因為他曾寫了許多關於他在異象中和夢境中所看到的事情；他還寫了許多他所作的預言以及向他子女們所講的話。我不打算把這些全都記下來。

17 但是，我要記述我平生所經歷的事情。我先要把我父親的記錄節錄在我父親手製成的金屬片上；在我節錄了我父親的記錄後，我就要寫我自己生活的記事。

18 因此，我希望你們知道，在主向我父親李海顯示了這許多奇異的，關於耶路撒冷毀滅的事情後，我父親就到人民中間去，開始向他們預言並宣佈他所看到和聽到的事情。

12 And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

13 And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth, and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

15 And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

16 And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

17 But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

18 Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

19 猶太人為了因對他們作了關於他們的見證而嘲笑他；因為他確實地證明了他們的邪惡和憎行——他也證明了他所看到和聽到的事情，以及他從書本中讀到的事情，都很明白地顯示著彌賽亞的來臨，和世界的救贖。

20 猶太人聽了這些話，就對他發怒，正像對那些會被他們驅逐，用石頭擲打，和被他們殺死的古代先知們一樣地發怒——他們也要謀害他的性命。但是，我，尼腓，要讓你們知道，主的慈憫是遍及於那些由於信心而被他選擇的人們的，使他們獲救的力量大為增強。

## 第二章

1 因為主曾在我父親的睡夢中和他講話，對他說：李海，由於你所做的事，你有福了；因為你的信心堅定，並向這人民宣告我所吩咐你的事情，看啊，他們要取你的性命了。

2 主也會在我父親的一個夢境中吩咐他，要他帶了家庭進入荒野。

3 他是一直服從主的話的，所以他照著主所吩咐他的話去做。

4 他進入了荒野。他丟下了他的房屋，他的繼地和他的金銀寶物；除了他的家庭，糧食和帳幕外，別的什麼都不帶，就這樣進入了荒野。

19 And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of the Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

## CHAPTER 2

1 For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

2 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

3 And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

4 And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

5 他沿著鄰近紅海海岸的邊境走下去；他旅行在鄰近紅海的邊境中的荒野裏；他帶著他的家，包括我母親撒拉亞以及我哥哥拉曼、雷米爾、和賽姆，行走在荒野中。

6 當他在荒野中行走了三天後，就在一條河流旁邊的山谷中搭起了他的帳幕。

7 他造了一座石頭的祭壇，向主奉獻了祭品，感謝主我們的神。

8 他稱呼那條河為拉曼河；拉曼河流注於紅海；那山谷是在鄰近河口的邊境中。

9 當我父親看到河水流入紅海的源流時，就對拉曼說，但願你能像這條河一樣，不斷地流進那一切正義的源泉！

10 他又對雷米爾說：但願你能像這座山谷一樣堅定不移，遵守主的誠命！

11 他說這些話是為了拉曼和雷米爾的倔強；因為他們曾在許多事情上抱怨他們的父親，認為他是一個有幻覺的人，把他引出了耶路撒冷地，丟下了他們的，和他們的金銀寶物，去死在荒野中。他們說他所以這樣做完全是由於他心中的愚蠢的想像。

12 年長的兒子拉曼和雷米爾這樣抱怨著他們的父親。他們這樣抱怨是因為他們不知道那位創造他們的神的措施。

13 他們都不相信那座耶路撒冷大城會照著先知們所說的話被毀滅。他們正像那些在耶路撒冷企圖殺害我父親的猶太人一樣。

5 And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sarah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

6 And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

7 And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

8 And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

9 And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

10 And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

11 Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

12 And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

13 Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

14 在雷米爾山谷中，我的父親充滿了靈，  
很有力量的對他們講話，直到他們的身體  
在他面前發抖。他懾服了他們，使他們  
不敢出言反抗：因此，他們就照著他所  
吩咐的去做。

15 我的父親住在一座帳幕裏。  
16 我，尼腓，那時非常年輕，但  
身材高大，並具有極強的想知道神的奧  
祕的欲望，因此，我向主呼求；他確會  
眷顧了我，並柔和了我的心，使我相信  
了我父親所講的全部的話；所以，我沒有  
像我哥哥們那樣叛逆他。

17 我對賽姆講話，使他知道了解主藉著  
他的神聖之靈所顯示於我的事情。他  
相信了我的話。

18 但是，拉曼和雷米爾卻不肯聽我的話；  
他們的心地堅硬，使我憂傷，所以我就  
為他們而向主呼求。

19 主對我說：尼腓，由於你的信心，你  
有福了，因為你用謙虛的心努力地尋求  
我。

20 祇要你遵守我的誠命，你一定會順利  
繁榮，你要被帶到一塊應許之地；就是我  
已為你預備好了的地方；也就是一處比  
所有其他土地都精美的地方。

21 只要你的哥哥們反抗你，他們就必從  
主的面前被剪除。

22 只要你遵守我的誠命，你必成為你  
哥哥們的統治者和教師。

23 因為，在他們背叛我的那天，我必用  
一種厲害的詛罰來詛罰他們，使他們  
無法獲得比你後裔佔優勢的力量，除非  
你的後裔也背叛我。

14 And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

15 And my father dwelt in a tent.

16 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

17 And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

18 But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

19 And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

21 And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

22 And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

23 For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

24 如果你的後裔背叛我，他們將成為你後裔的刑具，藉以喚起他們的記憶。

24 And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

### 第三章

1 我，尼腓，和主講話後，就回到我父親的帳幕去。

2 他對我說：我做了一個夢，夢中主吩咐我要你和你的哥哥們回到耶路撒冷去。

3 因為雷班藏有猶太人的記錄和你們祖先的家譜，這些都是刻在銅葉片上的。

4 因此，主吩咐我，要你和你的哥哥們到雷班家中去取那些記錄，帶回荒野來。

5 現在看啊，你的哥哥們抱怨著，說我要他們做的是件難以做到的事情；但是，這並不是我要他們做的，而是主所吩咐的。

6 所以我的孩子，你去吧，主必照顧你，因為你沒有怨言。

7 我，尼腓，對我父親說：我願意去做主所吩咐的事情，因為我知道，主決不向人類兒女吩咐任何事情，除非他要為他們預備一條道路，使他們能完成他所吩咐的事情。

8 當我父親聽到了這些話，他非常高興，因為他知道我已蒙得了主的祝福。

9 我，尼腓，就和我的哥哥們，帶了我們的帳幕，在荒野中趨行，前往耶路撒冷地。

### CHAPTER 3

1 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

2 And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

3 For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

4 Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

5 And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

6 Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

7 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

8 And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

9 And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

尼腓一書第三章 1 NEPHI 3

10 當我們到達了耶路撒冷地，我就和我的  
哥哥們商量。

11 我們用拈鬮的方法來決定誰進城到  
雷班的家中去。拉曼拈中了；他就進城  
到雷班家中去，當他坐在他家中的時候，  
他就跟他談話。

12 他向雷班要求那些刻在銅葉片上載有  
我父親家譜的記錄。

13 雷班大怒，把他撞了出去，決不讓  
他得到那些記錄，並對他說：你是一個  
強盜，我要殺死你。

14 但拉曼逃走了；他把雷班的舉動告訴  
了我們。我們非常憂急，我的哥哥們打算  
回到在荒野中的父親那裏去。

15 但是，我對他們說：像主活著，也像  
我們活著一樣的確實，在我們沒有完成主  
所吩咐我們事情前，我們決不回到我們在  
荒野中的父親那裡去。

16 因此，讓我們忠誠地遵守主的命令  
吧；讓我們前往我們父親的繼地，他在  
那裏丟下了金銀和種種的財物。他做這  
一切都是由於主的命令。

17 因為他知道，由於人民的邪惡，  
耶路撒冷一定要毀滅。

18 因為看啊，他們拒絕了先知們的話。  
因此，如果我父親在他被吩咐逃離那地方  
後而仍居住在那裏，他一定也要被毀滅。  
所以，他必須逃離那地方。

19 看啊，那是神的大智，他要我們取得  
這些記錄，這樣我們才能為我們的子孫  
保存我們祖先的語文；

10 And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

11 And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

12 And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

13 And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

14 But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

15 But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

16 Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

17 For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

18 For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

19 And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

20 而我們還能為他們保存所有從神聖的先知們口中所講出來的話，這些話是從世界開始直到現在，藉著神的靈和力量而傳給他們的。

21 我用這樣的話勸告我的哥哥們，使他們能忠於遵守神的命令。

22 我們就到我們的繼地去，把我們的金銀和貴重的東西收拾在一起。

23 我們收拾了這些東西後，再到雷班的家中去。

24 我們進入了雷班的家中，要求他把那刻在銅葉片上的記錄給我們，我們願將我們的金銀和所有貴重的東西和他交換。

25 當雷班看到了我們的財產，而且是那麼的鉅大，他就起了貪念，把我們推了出去，並派他的僕人們來殺害我們，這樣他就可以獲得我們的財產了。

26 我們只好丟下了我們的財產而逃走，我們的財產就此落入了雷班的手中。

27 我們逃進了荒野，雷班的僕人們沒有追上我們，我們躲進了一個巖洞中。

28 拉曼生我的氣，也生我父親的氣；雷米爾也是這樣，因為他聽了拉曼的話。所以他們對我們，他們的弟弟們，講了許多粗暴的話，甚至用棒打我們。

20 And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

21 And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

22 And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

23 And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

25 And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

26 And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

27 And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

28 And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

29 zhèngdāng tā men yòng bàng dǎ wǒ men de shí hou lái le  
 正當他們用棒打我們的時候，來了  
 yī wéi zhǔ de tiān shí zhàn zài tā men de miànqián duì  
 一位主的天使，站在他們的面前；對  
 tā men shuō nǐ men wéi hé yòng bàng dǎ nǐ men de dì di  
 他們說：你們為何用棒打你們的弟弟？  
 nǐ men bù zhī dào zhǔ jiù yán men nǐ men de bù yí ér yǐ  
 你們不知道主就因為你們的不義，而已  
 tiāoxuǎn tā zuò nǐ men de tóng zhì zhě mǎn nǐ men bì xū zài  
 挑選他做你們的統治者嗎？你們必須再  
 dào yē lù sā lèng qù zhǔ bì jiāng lái bān jièdào nǐ men de  
 到耶路撒冷去，主必將雷班交到你們的  
 shǒuzhōng  
 手中。

30 tiān shí duì wǒ men jiāngwán le huà jiù lí kāi le  
 天使對我們講完了話就離開了。

31 tiān shí lí kāi hòu lā mǎn hé lēi mǐ ēr yóu kāi shí bǎoyuàn  
 天使離開後，拉曼和雷米爾又開始抱怨  
 le shuō zhǔ zěn néng bǎi lēi bān jièdào wǒ men shǒuzhōng ne  
 了，說：主怎能把雷班交到我們手中呢？  
 kàn a tā shì yǐ ge qiáng yóu hì de rén tā kě yǐ zhǐ hū  
 看啊，他是一個強有力的人，他可以指揮  
 wǔ shí ge rén tā shèn zhì kě yǐ shā sī wǔ shí ge rén  
 五十個人，他甚至可以殺死五十個人；  
 nà me wéi hé bù néng shā sī wǒ men ne  
 那末為何不能殺死我們呢？

#### 第四章

1 wǒ duì gē ge men shuō ràng wǒ men zài shàng yē lù sā lèng  
 我對哥哥們說：讓我們再上耶路撒冷  
 qù ràng wǒ men zhōng yú zhǔ de míng líng ba yīn wéi kān a  
 去，讓我們忠於主的命令吧；因為看啊，  
 tā bì zhěng ge dà dì dōu qiáng dà nà me wéi shén me bù huì  
 他比整個大地都強大；那末為什麼不會  
 bì lēi bān hé tā de wǔ shí rén shèn zhì tā de qiān wàn rén gèng  
 比雷班和他的五十人，甚至他的千萬人更  
 qiáng dà ne  
 強大呢？

2 suǒ yǐ ràng wǒ men shàng qù ba ràng wǒ men xiàng mó xī yí yàng  
 所以讓我們上去吧；讓我們像摩西一樣  
 de jiānqiáng yīn wéi tā cōng què qiè de duì hóng hǎi zhōng de shí  
 的堅強；因為他曾確切地對紅海中的水  
 shuō huà shuǐ jiù xiāng liāng bìan fēn kāi wǒ men de zǔ xiānmen  
 說話，水就向兩邊分開，我們的祖先們  
 zài gān di shàng tōng guò tuō li le shù fù ér nà zài hòu  
 在乾地上通過，脫離了束縛，而那在後  
 miān zhù gān de fā láo de jūn duì dōu zài hóng hǎi de shuǐ zhōng  
 面追趕的法老的軍隊，都在紅海的水中  
 yān sì le  
 淹死了。

3 nǐ men zhī dào zhè shì zhēn shí de nǐ men yě zhī dào yǒu  
 你們知道這是真實的；你們也知道有  
 yī wéi tiān shí yǐ gēn nǐ men jiāng guò huà nǐ men hái néng huái yǐ  
 一位天使已跟你們講過話；你們還能懷疑  
 ma rāng wǒ men shàng qù ba zhù shì néng zhēng jiù wǒ men  
 嗎！讓我們上去吧；主是能拯救我們  
 de zhèng xiāng zhēng jiù wǒ men de zǔ sūn yí yàng yě néng  
 的，正像拯救我們的祖先一樣；也能  
 huǐ miè lēi bān zhèng xiāng huǐ miè sì jí rén yí yàng  
 毀滅雷班，正像毀滅埃及人一樣。

29 And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

30 And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

31 And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

2 Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

3 Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

4 當我講完了這些話，他們仍然在發怒，仍然在不斷地抱怨；但他們卻跟著我向前走去，直到我們來到了耶路撒冷的城外。

5 那時天色已晚；我叫他們都隱藏在城外。他們隱住身形後，我，尼腓，就爬進了城內，直至雷班的家中走去。

6 那時我被靈帶領著，事先一點不知道該做些什麼。

7 然而我一直向前走去，當我走近雷班家門的時候，看到有一個人，倒在我前面的地面上，他已喝醉了酒。

8 當我走到他身邊的時候，發現他就是雷班。

9 我看到了他的劍，就把劍從劍鞘中抽了出來；那劍柄是純金製成的，製工非常精緻，我看到那劍身是用最寶貴的鋼製成的。

10 我被靈強制著，要我殺死雷班；但我自己在心裏說：我從未殺過人。我畏縮著不願去殺死他。

11 灵又對我說：看啊，主已將他交在你手中了。是的，我也知道他曾經要殺死我；然而他不肯聽從主的吩咐；他還奪去了我們的財物。

12 灵再對我說：殺死他，因為主已將他交在你手中了；

13 看啊，主殺死惡人來實現他正義的目的。使一個人毀滅，比使一個民族在不信中衰落而毀滅要好得多。

4 Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

5 And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

6 And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

7 Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

8 And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

9 And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

10 And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11 And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

12 And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

13 Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

14 我，尼腓，聽到這些話，就記起了主在荒野中對我講的話，他說；祇要你的後裔遵守我的誠命，他們必在應許之地順利而繁榮。

15 我也想到他們無法按照摩西律法來遵守主的誠命，除非他們有那律法。

16 我也知道那律法是刻在那銅葉片上的。

17 並且，我知道主把雷班交在我手中是為了這緣故——使我能照著他的命令而獲得那記錄。

18 因此我服從了靈的話，抓住了雷班的頭髮，用他自己的劍把他的頭斬下來。

19 我用他自己的劍斬下了他的頭以後，就剝下他的衣服穿在我自己的身上；連一件也不剩下；我又把他的鐵甲繫在我的腰間。

20 我做完了這些事以後，就向雷班的寶庫走去。正當我向雷班的寶庫走的時候，我瞧見了那帶著寶庫鑰匙的雷班的僕人。我裝著雷班的聲音吩咐他，要他和我一同進入那寶庫。

21 他以為我就是他主人雷班，因為他看到了那衣服和那佩在我腰間的劍。

22 他對我談論關於猶太人的長老們的事，因為他知道他的主人雷班曾在晚上出去和他們在一起。

23 我裝做像雷班的樣子向他說話。

24 我也對他說我要帶著那鑄有文字的銅葉片，到那在城牆外面的我的弟兄們那裏去。

25 我並且吩咐他跟隨著我；

14 And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

15 Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

16 And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

17 And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

18 Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

19 And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

20 And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

21 And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

22 And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23 And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

24 And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

25 And I also bade him that he should follow me.

26 他以為我講的是教會中的弟兄們，也以為我的確是那已經被我殺死的雷班，所以他跟隨著我。

27 當我向城外的哥哥們走去的時候，他好多次向我講起猶太人的長老們。

28 當拉曼看到我的時候，他非常的驚恐，雷米爾和賽姆也如此。他們在我的前面奔逃；他們以為我是雷班，也以為他已經把我殺死了，而且還要來殺死他們。

29 我在他們後面大聲呼叫著，他們聽出了我的聲音；因此他們就停止逃跑。

30 當雷班的僕人看到了我的哥哥們，他就開始發抖了，想從我身邊逃回耶路撒冷城。

31 但是我，尼腓，是一個身材高大的人，而且從主那裏獲得了很多的力量，所以我伸手去抓雷班的僕人，將他一把抓住了，使他不能逃跑。

32 我對他說，如果他肯聽我的話，那末像主是活著，和我是活著一樣的確實，我們一定饒他的性命。

33 我甚至起誓告訴他，叫他不用害怕；如果他肯和我們一同到荒野中去，他一定可以像我們一樣做一個自由的人。

34 我也告訴他說：主確實命令我們做這件事；難道我們不應努力遵守主的命令嗎？所以，如果你肯進入荒野到我父親那裏去，那末你在我們之中，一定有你的地位。

26 And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

27 And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

28 And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

29 And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

30 And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

31 And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

32 And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

33 And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

34 And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 我所講的話鼓起了余雷的勇氣。余雷就是那僕人的名字；他答應願意進入荒野中到我父親那裏去。他也向我們起誓說他願意從那時起和我們耽在一起。

36 我們想要他和我們耽在一起是為了這緣故，就是使猶太人不會知道關於我們逃進荒野的事情，以免他們追來殺害我們。

37 當余雷向我們起了誓，我們對他的疑懼消除了。

38 我們帶了銅葉片和雷班的僕人進入了荒野，趕回我們父親的帳幕。

35 And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

36 Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

37 And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

38 And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

## di wǔ zhāng 第五章

1 當我們進入荒野到了我們父親那裏後，看啊，他充滿了快樂，我的母親撒拉亞也高興極了，她確曾為了我們而悲傷。

2 因為她料定我們已喪生在荒野中；她也曾抱怨我的父親，說他是一個有幻覺的人；她對他說：看啊，你把我們帶出了我們的繼地，我的兒子們都死了，我們也要死在這荒野之中了。

3 我母親就是用這樣的話來向我父親抱怨。

4 我父親對她說：我知道我是一個有幻覺的人；因為如果我沒有在異象中看到了神的事，我決不會知道神的仁慈，我祇有留在耶路撒冷，和我的弟兄們一同被毀滅。

## CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

2 For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

3 And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

4 And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

5 但是看啊，我已得到了一塊應許之地，我的確為這些事而感到快樂；我也知道主一定會將我的兒子們從雷班手中救出來，再把他們帶回到在這荒野中的我們這裏來。

6 當我們旅行在荒野中，上耶路撒冷地去取那猶太人的記錄時，我的父親李海，用這樣的話安慰我母親撒拉亞對我們的憂慮。

7 我們回到了我父親的帳幕後，看啊，他們真是高興極了，我母親的心也得到了安慰。

8 她說：現在我確實知道了主會吩咐我的丈夫逃進荒野去；我也確實知道主會保護我的兒子們，將他們從雷班手中救出來，又賜給他們力量，使他們能完成主所吩咐他們的事情。她說著像這一類的話。

9 他們都非常快樂，向主奉獻供祭和燔祭；他們感謝以色列的神。

10 他們感謝了以色列的神後，我的父親，李海，拿起了那刻在銅葉片上的記錄，從頭仔細地閱讀。

11 他看到這些銅葉片包含著摩西的五部書，記載著世界的創造，以及我們始祖亞當和夏娃的記述；

12 也包含著猶太人的記錄，從最初直到猶大王西底家執政的初期；

13 也有聖先知們的預言，從最初起，直到西底家執政的初期；還有許多從耶利米口中講出的預言。

5 But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

6 And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

7 And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

8 And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

9 And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10 And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

11 And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

12 And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

13 And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

14 我的父親李海還從銅葉片上發現了他祖先的家譜；因此他知道他是約瑟的後裔；這位約瑟就是雅各的兒子，會被出賣到埃及，為主親手所保護，使他能保全他的父親雅各，以及他所有的家族，不至死於饑荒中。

15 他們也被這位會保護他們的神從束縛中和從埃及地帶出來。

16 我父親李海就是這樣發現了他祖先們的家譜。雷班也是約瑟的後裔，所以他和他的祖先們都會負責續寫那記錄。

17 當我父親看到了這一切的事情，他就充滿了靈，並開始預言關於他後裔的事情一

18 這些銅葉片必將到達那屬於他後裔的各邦各國各族各民中。

19 因此，他說這些銅葉片決不會被毀滅；也決不會再因時間而變得暗淡。他預言了很多關於他後裔的事情。

20 直到現在，我和我父親都遵守著主所賜給我們的誠命。

21 我們已得到了主所吩咐我們去取的記錄，我們仔細閱讀後，發現這些記錄很有益，對我們有極大的價值，能使我們把主的誠命保留給我們的子孫。

22 所以，這是主的大智，當我們在荒野中向應許之地進行時，要我們攜帶著這些記錄。

14 And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

15 And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

16 And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

17 And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

18 That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

19 Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

20 And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

22 Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

dì liù zhāng  
第六章

1 我，尼腓，不想把我祖先們的家譜記在我記錄中的這一個部份：以後的任何時候我也不想把這些記在我正在記錄的這些片葉上——因為這些家譜已記在我父親所寫的記錄中了；所以我不再寫在這部著述中。

2 我祇要說我們是約瑟的後代就夠了。

3 我不想把我父親所有的事完全記下來，那是無法寫在這些片葉上面的，因為我要留出空位來寫屬於神的事。

4 因為我整個的意向是要勸導人們歸向那位亞伯拉罕的神，以撒的神和雅各的神，因而得救。

5 因此，凡取悅世人的是事我都不寫，祇寫那神所喜悅的，以及那些不是屬於這世界的人們所喜悅的事。

6 因此，我要吩咐我的後裔，不可把那些對世人沒有價值的事，來佔據這些片葉。

dì qī zhāng  
第七章

1 我希望你們要知道，在我父親李海結束了關於他後裔的預言後，主又對他講話，說他，李海，不宜單單帶著他的家庭而進入荒野；他的兒子們必須娶女孩們為妻，這樣他們纔能在應許之地為主而養育子孫。

## CHAPTER 6

1 And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

2 For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

3 And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

4 For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

5 Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

6 Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

2 主吩咐他要我，尼腓，和我的哥哥們，再回到耶路撒冷地去，把葉希梅和他的家庭帶到荒野來。

3 我，尼腓，和我的哥哥們，再從荒野中到耶路撒冷去。

4 我們來到葉希梅家中，很受葉希梅的歡迎，因而我們把主的話對他們說了。

5 主使葉希梅和他一家人的心變得柔了，因而他們和我們一同進入了荒野，向我父親的帳幕行進。

6 當我們在荒野中行進的時候，拉曼和雷米爾、葉希梅的兩個女兒，還有葉希梅的兩個兒子和他們的家庭，都反對著我們；是的，他們反對我尼腓、賽姆、他們的父親葉希梅和他的妻子，以及他另外的三個女兒。

7 在這次反抗中，他們都很想回到耶路撒冷地去。

8 我，尼腓，為他們的心地頑硬而感到悲傷，因此就和他們講話，我對拉曼和雷米爾說：看啊，你們是我的哥哥，你們的心怎會這樣的頑硬，你們的理智怎會這樣的蒙蔽，而需要我，你們的弟弟，來講給你們聽，來為你們做榜樣？

9 你們怎會不聽主的話呢？

10 你們怎會忘記了你們已經看到過一位主的天使呢？

11 你們怎會也忘記了主為我們所做的，把我們從雷班手中救出來，並得到那記錄的何等偉大的事情呢？

2 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

3 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

5 And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

6 And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

7 And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

8 And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

9 How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

10 How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

11 Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

12 是的，你們怎會忘記了如果世人運用  
對主的信心，主是能照著他的旨意而為  
世人做一切事情的呢？所以，讓我們信賴  
他吧。

13 我們若信賴他，我們必能獲得  
那應許之地；而且你們將來的一個  
時期，必將知道主所說的關於耶路撒冷  
毀滅的話一定會應驗；因為主所講過的  
一切關於耶路撒冷毀滅的事情，一定要  
應驗的。

14 因為主的靈很快就要停止對他們的  
努力了；因為看啊，他們已拒絕了  
先知們，他們把耶利米送進了監獄。他們  
還力圖謀害我父親，以致迫使他離開了  
那地方。

15 我告訴你們，如果你們回到耶路撒冷  
去，你們也必和他們一起被毀滅。現在  
如果你們願作此選擇，就上那地方去吧，  
可是記著我對你們所說的話，如果你們  
去，你們也必被毀滅；因為這是主的靈  
強制我這樣說的。

16 當我，尼腓，對我哥哥們講了這些話，  
他們就對我發怒。他們抓住了我，因為  
他們怒極了，他們用繩索捆綁我，想取  
我的命，將我留在荒野中讓野獸來吃掉。

17 但我向主禱告，說：主啊，求你按照  
我對你的信心，將我從我哥哥們手中  
救出來；求你賜給我力量，使我能弄斷  
這些捆綁我的繩索。

18 當我說了這些話，看啊，那繩索就從  
我手上和腳上鬆開了，我站在我哥哥們  
的面前，再向他們講話。

12 Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

13 And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

14 For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

15 Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

16 And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

17 But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

18 And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 他們又對我發怒，想把我捉住；但是，葉希梅的一個女兒和她的母親，還有葉希梅的一個兒子，都來向我哥哥們求情，使他們的心軟化了；他們停止了取我性命的努力。

20 他們為了他們的邪惡而感到悔恨，匍匐在我面前，懇求我饒恕他們所做的對不起我的事情。

21 我很爽快的饒恕了他們所做的每一切，我勸他們要向主他們的神禱告，祈求他的饒恕。他們照著做了。他們向主禱告後，我們就再向我們父親的帳幕前進。

22 我們來到了我們父親的帳幕。在我和我哥哥們以及葉希梅的全家都來到了我父親的帳幕後，他們就感謝主他們的神；他們向他奉獻供祭和燔祭。

## 第八章

1 我們已把各式各樣的種子，都聚集在一起了，就是每一種穀類的，和每一種果類的種子。

2 當我父親住在荒野中的時候，他對我們說；我做了一個夢；或者說，我看到了一個異象。

3 由於我所見到的事情，我有理由因尼腓和賽姆的緣故而在主裏面快樂；因為我有理由料定他們和他們的許多後裔必得救。

19 And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

20 And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

21 And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

22 And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

2 And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

3 And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

4 但是，拉曼和雷米爾，我為了你們而非  
常害怕；因為我在夢中似乎看到了一個  
黑暗而淒涼的荒野。

5 我看到一個穿著白袍的人；他走過來  
站在我前面。

6 他向我說話，吩咐我跟著他。

7 正當我跟著他的時候，我看到我自己在  
一個黑暗而淒涼的荒地中。

8 我在黑暗中走了許多時辰後，就開始  
向主禱告，祈求他依照他的無限慈悲憐憫  
我。

9 我向主禱告後，就看到一班廣闊的  
原野。

10 我也看到一棵樹，樹上的果子看起來  
非常好吃，並能使使人快樂。

11 我走過去採食樹上的果子；我發覺那  
果子是最甜的，比我以前所嚐過的任何  
果子都甜。我一也看出那果子是白色的，  
遠超過我所看過的任何白色。

12 當我吃那果子的時候，我的心靈充滿  
了極大的快樂；出此，我極希望我家裏  
的人也能吃到這果子；因為我知道這  
果子比其他一切的果子更好吃。

13 我抬眼向四週警視，希望我也許能  
發現我家裏的人也在那裏，我看到了一條  
河；這條河沿著我採吃果子的那棵樹的  
附近流動著。

14 我望過去，想看看這條河是從那裏  
來的；我看到了那源頭就在不遠的  
地方；在源頭的旁邊，我看到了你們的  
母親撒拉亞，還有賽姆和尼腓；他們站在  
那裏，好像不知道該往那裏好。

4 But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

5 And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

6 And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

7 And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

8 And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

9 And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

10 And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

11 And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

12 And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

13 And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14 And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

15 我向他們招手；並大聲叫他們到我這裏來，吃那比任何別的果子都好吃的果子。

16 他們來到了我這裏，也吃了那果子。

17 我極希望拉曼和雷米爾也來吃那果子；因此，我就朝河的源頭那裏望去，希望能看到他們。

18 我看到了他們，但他們不肯到我這裏來吃那果子。

19 我看見一根鐵桿，沿著河岸，一直延伸到那棵我站在那裏的樹邊。

20 我也看見一條直而窄的路，沿著那鐵桿，直通到那棵我站在那裏的樹邊；這條路也沿著水源上游而通到一片廣大的原野，好像是三個世界。

21 我看見無數的人群，其中有好多人向前提擠，想走上那條通到那棵我站在那裏的樹邊的窄路。

22 他們終於走上了，並開始在那條通到樹邊的窄路上行走。

23 那裏忽然起了一片黑霧；一片非常大的黑霧，使那些已在窄路上行走的人迷失了他們的路途，以致走入了歧途。

24 我看到另外有人向前擠行著，他們走上了窄路，抓住了鐵桿的一端；他們緊靠著那鐵桿，在黑霧中擠行著，直到他們抵達了樹邊，採吃樹上的果子。

25 他們吃了樹上的果子後，就向周圍張望，好像覺得很不好意思。

15 And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

16 And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

17 And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

18 And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

19 And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

20 And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

21 And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

22 And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

23 And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24 And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

25 And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

26 我 也 向 周 圍 看 去， 看 到 在 河 的 那  
一 邊， 有 一 座 廣 廈， 好 像 建 立 在 空 中，  
高 高 的 在 地 面 之 上。

27 廣 廈 中 擠 滿 了 人， 有 老 的 和 少 的，  
有 男 的 和 女 的； 他 們 的 服 裝 非 常 講 究；  
他 們 做 著 嘲 笑 的 樣 子， 指 著 那 些 已 經 來 到  
樹 邊 吃 著 果 子 的 人 們。

28 他 們 吃 了 果 子 後 覺 得 很 難 為 情， 因 為  
那 些 人 正 在 嘲 笑 他 們； 他 們 離 開 了 那 裏，  
走 入 禁 路 而 迷 失 了。

29 現 在 我， 尼 腓， 不 想 把 我 父 親 的 話 都  
講 出 來。

30 祇 是 簡 短 地 來 寫， 他 看 見 另 外 的 人 群  
向 前 擠 行 著； 他 們 過 來 抓 住 了 鐵 桿 的  
一 端； 他 們 向 前 擠 行， 一 直 緊 抓 著 那 鐵  
桿， 直 到 抵 達 了 樹 邊， 纔 跪 下 來， 吃 那  
樹 上 的 果 子。

31 他 也 看 到 另 外 的 人 群 向 著 那 廣 廈 摸 索  
前 進。

32 有 很 多 人 溺 死 在 那 泉 水 的 深 處； 也 有  
很 多 人 徘 徊 在 歧 路 上， 使 他 失 去 了 視 線。

33 進 入 那 座 奇 怪 廣 廈 中 的 人 多 極 了。  
他 們 進 入 了 廣 廈 後 就 輕 蔑 地 用 手 指 著  
我 和 那 些 採 吃 果 子 的 人； 但 我 們 不 理 會  
他 們。

34 這 是 我 父 親 所 說 的 話； 凡 理 會 他 們 的，  
都 變 得 疏 遠 了。

35 我 父 親 說， 拉 曼 和 雷 米 爾 沒 有 吃 那  
果 子。

26 And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

27 And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

28 And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

29 And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

30 But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

31 And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

32 And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

33 And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

34 These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

35 And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

36 我父親講完了他的夢或異象的許多話後，就對我們說，由於他在異象中所見到的這些事，他非常為拉曼和雷米爾擔心；他擔心他們要從主的面前被拋棄。

37 當時他用一位慈父的全部情感來勸誠他們，要他們聽從他的話，這樣也許主會垂憐他們，不致拋棄他們；我父親還對他們講道。

38 他對他們講了道，並對他們預言了許多事情後，就吩咐他們遵守主的誠命，於是停止了對他們的講話。

## 第九章

1 所有這些事，我父親住在雷米爾山谷中的帳幕內所看到，聽到，和說過的，還有許多別的事，都不能寫在這些片葉上。

2 我所說的這些片葉，並不是我在上面記載我人民全部歷史的片葉，那些我已在上面記著我人民全部記錄的片葉我已定名為尼腓；所以那些片葉是用我自己的名字而稱為尼腓片；而這些片葉也稱為尼腓片。我所說的這些片葉，並不記載我人民的全部歷史；我把記著我人民全部記錄的那些片葉稱為尼腓片，是以我的名字命名；而把這些片葉也稱為尼腓片。

3 然而我蒙受了主的命令，要我做成這些片葉，那是為了一個特別的目的，就是要在我人民中傳道工作的記述鐫刻在上面。主為了一個特別目的，命令我做成這些片葉

36 And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37 And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

38 And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

2 And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

3 Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

4 在另外那些片葉上，必須鐫寫國王們的統治，以及我人民中戰事和紛爭的記述；因此這些片葉大部份是屬於傳道工作的；而另外那些片葉則大部份是屬於國王們的統治，以及我人民中的戰事和紛爭。

5 主吩咐我做這些片葉是為了他的一個睿智的目的，這個目的我不知道。

6 但是主從太初就知道萬事—因此，他預備了一條道路，來完成所有他在人類兒女中的事工；因為他具有實現他全部話語的一切力量。的確是這樣的。阿們。

## di shi zhang 第十章

1 現在我，尼腓，要開始在這些片葉上，作一個關於我的行事，我的統治，和我傳道工作的記述—為了開始我的記述，我必須講一些我父親和我哥哥們的事。

2 在我父親結束了他關於他的夢境和勸誠他們要盡力的話後，就對他們講關於猶太人的事—

3 在他們，甚至那耶路撒冷大城，將來被毀滅，和許多人被俘往巴比倫後，按照自己所定的時候，他們必回來，就是要從囚禁中被帶回—當他們從囚禁中被帶回後，將再獲得他們的繼地。

4 就是在我父親離開耶路撒冷六百年後，主神要在猶太人中興起一位先知—就是一位彌賽亞，或者，換句話說，一位救世主。

4 Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

5 Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

6 But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

2 For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

3 That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

4 Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

5 他還講到先知們，那曾為這些關於他所說的這位彌賽亞或世界的救贖主的事情做過見證的先知們，他們的數目是大極了。

6 因此，全人類都是在迷失和墮落的狀態中，他們也將永遠如此，除非他們信靠這位救贖主。

7 他還說有一位先知要在彌賽亞之前來到，為主預備道路

8 他要到荒野中去大聲疾呼說：你們要預備主的道路，使他的路成為筆直；因為有位站在你們之中，你們不認識他；他比我更強大，我就是給他解鞋帶也不配。我父親講了許多關於這件事的話。

9 我父親說他要在約但河那頭的伯大巴拉施洗；他還說他要用水施洗；甚至他要用水為彌賽亞施洗。

10 他用水為彌賽亞施洗後；他要看到，並且作證，他已為那將要除去世界的罪的神的羔羊施了洗。

11 我父親講了這些話後，又對我哥哥們講那將要在猶太人之中宣講的福音，以及猶太人在不信中的衰落。在他們把那位將要來臨的彌賽亞殺死後，他必從死裏復活，並要藉著聖靈，親自向外邦人顯現。

12 我父親講了許多關於以色列家族的話，也講了許多關於外邦人的話，也被比作一棵橄欖樹，樹枝要被折斷，並且要被分散於所有的地面上。

5 And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

6 Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

7 And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

8 Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

9 And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

10 And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

11 And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

12 Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive-tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

13 因此，他說我們必須一齊被領進那應許之地，來應驗主的話，我們也必被分散於所有的地面上。

14 以色列家族被分散後，他們必將重新聚集；或者，說得詳細些，就是到了外邦人接受完全的福音後，那橄欖樹上原來的枝條，也就是那以色列家族的遺裔，必被接種上去，也就是將認識那位真正的彌賽亞，他們的主和他們的救贖者。

15 我父親就是用這樣的話對我哥哥們預言和說話，還有很多的事我不想寫在這本書裏面；因為我已把我認為必要的儘量寫在我另一本書中了。

16 我所講的這一切，都是我父親住在雷米爾山谷的帳幕中時所發生的。

17 當我，尼腓，聽到了我父親所講的一切關於他在異象中所見的事情，以及他藉著聖靈的力量他獲得這種力量是藉著他對神的兒子的信心，神的兒子就是那位將要來臨的彌賽亞——而講的事情後，我，尼腓，也很想能藉著聖靈的力量，看到，並知道這些事，這種力量是神對所有努力尋求他的人們的恩賜，這在古時是如此，在他向人類兒女顯身的時代也如此。

18 因為他在昨天、今天、直到永遠，都是不變的；從世界奠基時起，就已為所有世人預備了道路，祇要他們悔改而歸向他。

19 因為凡努力尋求的必找到；神的奧秘必藉著聖靈的力量而向他們顯露，在這些時代如此，在往昔時代也如此，在將來的時代也如此；所以，主的途徑是一個永恆的連續。

13 Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

14 And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive-tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

15 And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

16 And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

18 For he is the same yesterday, to-day, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

19 For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

20 因此，世人啊，你們要記住，你們必因你們所做的一切而被帶到審判。

21 因此，如果你們曾在你們被考驗的日子中找壞事做，那末你們在神的審判寶座前，必被判為不潔；沒有不潔的東西能和神在一起；因此你們必將永遠被拋棄。

22 聖靈賜給我權柄要我講這些事，不要否認這些事。

## 第十一章

1 我渴想知道我父親所見的各事，並相信著主是能使我知道的，因此，當我正坐著沉思的時候，我在主的靈中被帶到了一座極高的山上，這座山我以前從未見到過，我的腳也從未踏上過。

2 靈對我說：你想要什麼？

3 我說：我想看到我父親所看到的事情。

4 靈對我說：你相信你父親看到過他所講的那棵樹嗎？

5 我說：是的，你知道我是相信我父親所講的一切的話的。

6 當我說了這些話，靈就大聲喊著說：和撒那歸於主，那位至高之神；因為他是全世界的神，是在一切之上。尼腓，你有福了，因為你相信那至高之神的兒子；因此，你必看到你所渴望看到的事情。

20 Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

21 Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

22 And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

## CHAPTER 11

1 For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

2 And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

3 And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

4 And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

5 And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

6 And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

7 這件事將給你做為一個預兆，當你看到了那棵上面結著那些你父親採食的果子的樹後，你就也要看到有一個人從天上下降下來，要你親眼看到他；在你親眼看到了他後，你要作證，證明那就是神的兒子。

8 灵對我說：看！我就用目觀看，看到了一棵樹；就像我父親所看到的那棵樹一樣；它的美麗遠超過所有一切的美麗；而它的潔白也超過了積雪的潔白。

9 我看到了那棵樹後，就對靈說：果然已將那棵比一切都寶貴的樹顯給我看了。

10 他對我說：你想要什麼？

11 我對他說：想知道它的意義——我對他講話就像對一個人講話；因為我看到他具有人的形態；然而我知道那是主的靈；而他對我講話也像一個人對另一個人講話。

12 他對我說：看！我就朝他看去，可是我看不見他了；因為他已從我面前離開了。

13 我再一看，看到了那耶路撒冷的大城，也看到了別的城市。我看到拿撒勒城；在拿撒勒城裏我看到一位童貞女，她是非常美好而皎潔。

14 我看見天開了；一位天使降下來站在我面前；他對我說：尼腓，你看到什麼？

15 我對他說：一位童貞女，此所有別的童貞女更美麗姣好。

16 他對我說：你知道神的屈尊紓貴嗎？

17 我對他說：我知道他愛他的子女；然而，我不知道一切事情的意義。

7 And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

8 And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

9 And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

10 And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

13 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

14 And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

15 And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

16 And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

17 And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

18 他對我說：看啊，你所看到的童貞女  
是神子在肉身中的母親。

19 我看到她被靈帶走了；當她被靈帶走了  
了一段時間後，天使對我說：看！

20 我一看，又看到了那位童貞女，懷抱  
著一個孩子。

21 天使對我說：看啊，這位是神的羔羊，  
就是永恆之父的兒子！你知道你父親所  
看到的那棵樹的意義了嗎？

22 我回答他說：知道了，那是神的愛，  
這種愛發射到人類兒女的心中；所以，  
那是比所有的東西都值得渴望的。

23 他對我說：是的，而且是最能使靈魂  
快樂的。

24 他講了這些話後，又對我說：看！我  
用目觀看，看到神的兒子在人類兒女中  
行走——我看到許多人匍匐在他腳下崇拜  
他。

25 我看出來了我父親所見到的鐵桿就是神  
的話語，通到那活水的頭，或通到那  
生命樹：那水是代表神的愛；我也看出  
了那生命樹也是代表神的愛。

26 天使又對我說；看神的屈尊紓貴！

27 我看到了那位我父親所講的這世界的  
救贖主；我遠看到了那位要在前面預備  
道路的先知。神的羔羊走過去受了他的  
洗禮；他受了洗禮後，我看到天開了，  
聖靈從天上降下來，似鴿子的形態停在他  
身上。

18 And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

19 And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

20 And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

21 And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

22 And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

23 And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

24 And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

25 And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

26 And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

27 And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

28 我看見他到各處去，帶著權力和極大的榮耀對人民施助；群眾聚攏來聽他講話；我看到他們把他驅逐出去。

29 我又看到十二個另外的人跟隨著他。他們被靈從我面前帶走，我就看不見他們了。

30 天使又對我說：看！我一看，看到天又開了，我看見天使們降在人類兒女中。對他們施助。

31 他又對我說：看！我看過去，看到神的羔羊前往人類兒女之中。我看到大群的病人，他們受著各種疾病和惡鬼以及不潔之靈的痛苦；天使一面對我說話，一面把這一切事情指給我看。他們被神的羔羊的權力醫好了；那些惡鬼和不潔的靈都被趕走了。

32 天使又對我說：看！我看過去，看到了神的羔羊被人民捉住了；是的，那永恆之父的兒子受了世人的審判；我看到了，並為這事作證。

33 我，尼腓，看到他被高舉十字架上，為了世人的罪而受死。

34 他被釘死後，我看到地上的群眾，他們聚集在一起，鬥爭羔羊的使徒們；主的天使就是這樣稱呼那十二個人的。

35 地上的群眾聚集在一起；我看到他們在一所廣廈中，就像我父親所看到的那所廣廈。主的天使又對我說：看那世界和世界上的智慧；是的，看那以色列已聚在一起鬥爭羔羊的十二使徒了。

28 And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

29 And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

30 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

31 And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

32 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

33 And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34 And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

35 And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

36 我看出來了，並願意作證，那廣廈就是  
世上的驕傲；它倒塌了，倒塌得非常  
厲害。主的天使又對我說；門爭羔羊  
十二使徒的各邦各國各族各民，都要這樣  
地滅亡。

36 And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

di shí ér zhāng  
第十二章

1 天使對我說：看！看你的後裔和你  
哥哥們的後裔。我依言看去，看到那  
應許之地；我看到了許多人民，多得像海  
裏的沙。

2 我看到了群眾聚在一起互相作戰——我  
看到了戰爭，戰爭的風聲，和使用刀鎗  
的大屠殺，在我的人民之中。

3 我看到了這塊地上，有許多世代在戰事  
和紛爭中過去了；我看到了許多的城市，  
多得使我數不出來。

4 我看到了在應許之地有一片黑霧；我  
看到了閃電，聽到了雷鳴和地震，以反  
種種喧天的聲音；我看到土石崩塌；山  
嶽傾倒，平原龜裂；我看到許多城市，  
有的沉了下去；有的被火燒燬；有的因  
大地震動而倒塌。

5 我看到這些事後，又看到那黑霧從地上  
面消失了；我看到群眾因主的大而可畏  
的降罰而倒在地上了。

CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

2 And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

3 And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

4 And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

5 And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

6 我看到天開了，神的羔羊自天而降；他降下來，顯身於他們。

7 我也看到並證明聖靈降在十二個另外的人身上；他們由神按立了，並被選定了。

8 天使對我說：看那羔羊的十二門徒，他們是被挑選出來施助你的後裔的。

9 他對我說：你記得羔羊的十二使徒嗎？他們就是將要審判以色列十二支族的人；因此，那十二位你的後裔中的施助者將要受他們的審判；因為你是屬於以色列家族的。

10 這十二位你所看到的施助者將要審判你的後裔。並且，看呀，他們永遠是正義的；因為由於他們對神的羔羊的信心，他們的衣服在他的血中被洗淨了。

11 天使對我說：看！我依言看去，看到了三個世代在正義中過去了；他們的友服甚至像神的羔羊一樣潔白。天使對我說；這些是由於他們對他的信心，而在羔羊的血中被洗淨的。

12 我，尼腓，也看到了許多屬於第四代的人在正義中過去了。

13 我看到地上的群眾聚集在一起。

14 天使對我說：看你的後裔，和你哥哥們的後裔。

15 我望過去，看到了我後裔的人民聚集在一起反對我哥哥們的後裔；他們聚集在一起作戰。

16 天使對我說：看你父親所看到的那污水的源頭，就是他所說的那條河；那條河的深處就是地獄的深處。

6 And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

7 And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

8 And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

9 And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

10 And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

11 And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

12 And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

13 And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

14 And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

15 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

16 And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

17 那 黑 暗 的 霧 就 是 魔 鬼 的 誘 惑， 這 霧  
使 人 類 兒 女 的 眼 睛 變 盲， 心 地 變 硬， 並  
把 他 們 誘 到 寬 路 上 去， 使 他 們 滅 亡 而  
消 失。

18 你 父 親 看 到 的 廣 廈， 就 是 人 類 兒 女 的  
各 種 無 益 想 像 和 自 高 自 大。 一 條 巨 大 而  
可 怕 的 鴻 溝 把 他 們 隔 開 著； 就 是 那 永 恒  
之 神 和 神 的 羔 羊 納 賽 亞 的 公 道 的 話 語。  
他 們 就 是 聖 靈 從 世 界 初 創 直 到 現 在， 從 現  
在 直 到 永 遠 所 作 證 的。

19 當 天 使 講 這 些 話 的 時 候， 我 看 到 了 我  
哥 哥 們 的 後 裔， 正 如 天 使 所 說 的，在 和  
我 的 後 裔 爭 鬥； 由 於 我 的 後 裔 的 自 高 自 大  
和 魔 鬼 的 誘 惑， 我 看 到 我 哥 哥 們 的 後 裔  
擊 敗 了 我 後 裔 的 人 民。

20 我 看 到 那 克 服 我 後 裔 的 我 的 哥 哥 們 後 裔  
的 人 民； 他 們 成 群 地 散 佈 到 這 地 面 上。

21 我 看 到 他 們 成 群 地 聚 集 在 一 起； 我 看 到  
他 們 之 中 的 戰 爭 和 戰 爭 的 風 聲； 我 看  
到 許 多 世 代 在 戰 爭 和 戰 爭 的 風 聲 中  
過 去 了。

22 天 使 對 我 說： 看 啊， 這 些 人 要 在 不 信  
中 衰 落 下 去。

23 我 看 到 他 們 在 不 信 中 衰 落 下 去 後，  
他 們 變 成 了 一 個 深 色 的， 令 人 厭 惡 的，  
狠 毒 的 民 族， 充 滿 著 懶 惰 的 習 氣 和 種 種  
的 憎 行。

### 第十三章

1 天 使 對 我 說： 看！ 我 依 言 看 去， 看 到  
許 多 民 族 和 國 度。

17 And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

18 And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

19 And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20 And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

21 And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

22 And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

23 And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwinded in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

### CHAPTER 13

1 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

2 天使問我：你看到了什麼？我說：我看到許多民族和國度。

3 他對我說：這些是外邦人的民族和國度。

4 我在外邦人的民族中看到了一所大教會的基礎。

5 天使對我說：看那個在所有其他教會中最可憎的教會的基礎，它殺害神的聖徒們，刑訊他們，綑綁他們，用鐵輪來駕馭他們，囚禁他們。

6 我看到了這大而可憎的教會；我看到了魔鬼就是這教會的基礎。

7 我還看到了金子、銀子、絲綢、深紅布、精織細麻布和各式各樣貴重的衣服；我也看到了許多的娼妓。

8 天使對我說，看啊，是那金子、銀子、絲綢、深紅布、精織細麻布、貴重衣服，和娼妓，都是這大而可憎的教會的欲望。

9 而且他們還為了獲得世人的稱讚而殺戮神的聖徒們，和囚禁他們。

10 我再看過去，看到了許多水流，把外邦人和我哥哥們的後裔隔開了。

11 天使對我說：看啊，神的震怒臨到你哥哥們後裔的身上了。

12 我看過去，看到了一個人在外邦人之中，許多水流將他和我哥哥們的後裔隔開著；我看到了神的靈降下來感動了那人；他渡過了海洋，到那在應許之地的我哥哥們的後裔那裏去。

2 And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

3 And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

4 And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

5 And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

6 And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

7 And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

8 And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

9 And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

10 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

11 And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

12 And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

13 我看到神的靈感動了別的外邦人；他們從囚禁中出來，渡過那海洋。

14 我看到許多外邦人的群眾在應許之地；我看到神的震怒臨到了我哥哥們後裔的身上；他們被外邦人分散著和打擊著。

15 我看到主的靈在外邦人身上，他們確是順利繁榮，並獲得了該地作為他們的繼地；我看到他們是白色的，非常優雅而美麗，像那沒有被殺死以前的我的人民一樣。

16 我，尼腓，看到從囚禁中走出來的外邦人在主前謙抑自己；主的力量和他們在一起。

17 我看見他們祖國的外邦人聚集在水上和陸上，向他們作戰。

18 我看見神的力量和他們同在，也看見神的震怒臨到所有聚在一起對他們作戰的人們身上。

19 我，尼腓，看見那已從囚禁中走出來的外邦人被神的力量從所有別的民族的手中救出來。

20 我，尼腓，看見他們在那塊土地上繁榮起來；我看見一部書，被帶到了他們的中間。

21 那位天使對我說：你知道那部書的意義嗎？

22 我對他說：我不知道。

13 And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

14 And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

15 And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

16 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

17 And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

18 And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

19 And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

20 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

21 And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

22 And I said unto him: I know not.

23 他說：看啊，那是從一個猶太人的口中發出來的。我，尼腓，看見了他所說的；他對我說：你看到的那部書是一部猶太人的記錄，裏面記載著主對以色列家族所立各約；也記載著聖先知們的許多預言：那是一部像鐫刻在銅葉片上的記錄，就是沒有那麼多；然而卻是記載著主對以色列家族所立的各約；因此，對於外邦人是有極大價值的。

24 那位主的天使對我說：你已看到了那部書是從一個猶太人口中發出來的；當這部書從一個猶太人的口中發出來的時候，是包含著主的福音的明白性的，十二使徒會為他作見證；他們是根據了神的羔羊所具有的真理而作證的。

25 所以，這些記錄是照著神的真理，純正無雜地從猶太人那裏傳到外邦人那裏的。

26 這些記錄，藉著羔羊的十二使徒之手，從一猶太人那裏傳到外邦人那裏後，你就可以看到一個大而可憎的教會的基礎，那是所有其他教會中最可憎的；因為看啊，他們已從羔羊的福音中拿走了許多明白而最寶貴的部份：還有許多主的聖約也被他們拿走了。

27 他們做這一切都是為了使他們可以歪曲主的正道，使他們可以把人類兒女的眼睛變盲，心地變硬。

28 因此，你看到那部書經由那大而可憎的教會之手流傳後，有許多明白而寶貴的東西被從那部神的羔羊的書中拿走了。

23 And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

24 And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

25 Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

26 And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of a great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

27 And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

28 Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

29 zhè xiè míng bai ér bǎo guì de dōng xi bēi ná zǒu hòu zhè  
 bù shù jiù chuán dào le suō yǒu wài bāng rén de mǐn zú zhōng  
 在傳到了所有外邦人的民族中；  
 cóng qí jìn zhōng chū lái de wài bāng rén yì qí yuē guò le nǐ suō  
 從囚禁中出來的外邦人一起越過了你所  
 kàn dào de xū duō shuǐ liú hòu hǐ jiù kě kàn dào yún wéi  
 看到的許多水流後，你就可看到一因為  
 nǎ xǔ duō míng bai ér bǎo guì de dōng xi yǐ bēi cóng shù zhōng  
 那許多明白而寶貴的東西已被從書中  
 qǔ zǒu zhè xiè dōng xi běn lái shì àn zhào shén de gāoyáng de  
 取走，這些東西本來是按照神的羔羊的  
 míng bái xìng duì rén lèi ér nǚ de lì jiè lì fāng miàn lái shuō shì  
 明白性，對人類兒女的理解力方面來說是  
 jí yǐ míng bai de yóu yú zhè xiè dōng xi yǐ bēi cóng gāoyáng  
 極易明白的一由於這些東西已被從羔羊  
 de fú yīn zhōng qǔ zǒu le shí xǔ xū duō duō de rén mí huò  
 的福音中取走了，使許多的人迷惑  
 le yǐ zhì sā dàn duì tā men yóu le jí dà de kǒng zhì lì  
 了，以致撒但對他們有了極大的控制力。

30 rán ér nǐ kān dào le nà cóng qiú jìn zhōng zǒu chū lái de  
 wài bāng rén tān men zài nà kuài bì suō yǒu qí tā tā dì dōu  
 外邦人，他們在那塊比所有其他土地都  
 jīng měi de tǔ dì shàng yǐ jí zhe shén de lì liang ér bēi gāo jù  
 精美的土地上，已藉著神的力量而被高舉  
 yú qí tā yí qìe mǐn zú zhì shàng jù shí zài nà kuài zhù shén  
 於其他一切民族之上，就是在那塊主神  
 yǐ hē ní fù yì yuē tā de hòu yì yáo huò dé ér zuò wéi  
 已和你父立約，他的後裔要獲得而作為  
 tā men jù dì de tǔ dì yīn cí nǐ kě yí kàn dào zhù shén  
 他們繼地的土地；因此，你可以看到主神  
 jué bù róng xǔ wài bāng rén wán quán huí miè nà zài nǐ gē ge men  
 決不容許外邦人完全毀滅那在你哥哥們  
 zhī zhōng de nǐ de hòu yì de hùn hé zhōng  
 之中的，你的後裔的混合種。

31 tā yě jué bù róng xǔ wài bāng rén huí miè nǐ di xiōng mén de  
 hòu yì  
 31 他也決不容許外邦人毀滅你弟兄們的  
 後裔。

32 zhǔ shén yě jué bù róng xǔ wài bāng rén yǐn wèi gāoyáng de  
 fú yīn zhōng nǐ bǎo guì de bù fèn yǐ bēi nà kě zéng de  
 福音中明白而寶貴的部份已被那可憎的  
 jiào huì tā de jī chū nǐ yǐ kàn dào le suō kǒu zhù ér  
 教會（它的基礎你已看到了）所扣住，而  
 jiāng yōng yuān liú zài nǐ suō kān dào de tā men xiān zài suō chū de  
 將永遠留在你所看到的他們現在所處的  
 nà zhǒng kě pà de hūn àn jīng dì zhōng  
 那種可怕的昏暗境地中。

33 suō yǐ shén de gāoyáng shuō wǒ yào duì wài bāng rén fā  
 cí bēi yào shí dà chéng fá jiàng yú yǐ sè liè jiā zú de  
 慈悲，要使大懲罰降於以色列家族的  
 yí yí  
 遺裔。

29 And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenant with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

31 Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

32 Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

33 Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

34 主的天使對我說：神的羔羊說，在我所說的降罰了以色列家族的遺裔後—在我降罰了這遺裔就是你父親的後裔—在我降罰了他們，藉著外邦人的手擊打了他們，並由於羔羊的福音中那些最明白而寶貴的部份已被那個可憎的教會，就是那娼妓之母，扣住而使外邦人傾跌得極厲害後，羔羊說—在那天我要對外邦人發慈悲，我必用我自己的權力，把我福音中的許多部份帶給他們，都是明白而寶貴的，羔羊說。

35 羔羊說：因為，看啊，我必親向你的後裔顯現，使他們得以把我將要施助他們的許多事情寫出來，這些事情將都是明白而寶貴的；在你的後裔和你哥哥們的後裔將被殺戮，並在不信中衰落後，這些東西將被隱藏起來，再藉著羔羊的恩賜和力量，傳給外邦人。

36 羔羊說，在那裏面，將記載著我的福音，我的磐石，和我的救恩。

37 在那天，那些力求使我的錫安出現的人有福了，因為他們必將蒙得聖靈的恩賜和力量；如果他們持守到底，他們在末日必被高舉，並在羔羊永恆的國度中得救；凡傳布平安和大喜訊的，他們在高山之上將何等的美麗。

38 我看到了我哥哥們的子孫的遺裔，也看到了從猶太人口中發出來的神的羔羊的書籍，從外邦人那裏再傳給我哥哥們的子孫的遺裔。

34 And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

35 For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

36 And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

37 And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

38 And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 那部書傳給他們後，我又看見別的書，藉著羔羊的權力，從外邦人那裏傳給他們，使外邦人和我哥哥們的子孫的遺裔，以及那分散在所有地面之上的猶太人，確信那先知們和羔羊的十二使徒的記錄都是真實的。

40 天使對我說：這些你在外邦人中所見到的最後的記錄，將要公佈那最先的，就是羔羊十二使徒的記錄的真實性，並且要那些已從那些記錄中被取走的明白而寶貴的東西使大家知道；要使各國各族各民知道那位神的羔羊就是永恆之父的兒子，和世界的救主；並使他們知道所有的人必須歸向他，否則他們是不能得救的。

41 他們必須依照羔羊將要親口確立的話歸向他；羔羊的話將被揭露於你後裔的記錄中，以及羔羊的十二使徒的記錄中；因此這兩種記錄必將合立為一；因為全世界祇有一位神和一位牧羊人。

42 時候到來，他必親向所有國族顯現，無論猶太人或外邦人；在他親向猶太人顯現，也向外邦人顯現後，他再要親向外邦人顯現，也向猶太人顯現，那最後的必成為最先的，而那最先的必成為最後的。

#### 第十四章

1 在神的羔羊要在話語中和權力中向他們實在地顯現，來移去他們的絆腳石的那天，如果外邦人肯聽從他的話—

39 And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

40 And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

41 And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

42 And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

#### CHAPTER 14

1 And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

2 並且不硬起他們的心來反對神的羔羊，  
那末他們必將被算在你父親的後裔中；  
是的，他們必被算在以色列家族中；他們  
必永遠在那應許之地成爲一個蒙福的  
民族；他們必不再被降爲俘虜；那以色列  
家族必不再被擊敗。

3 神的羔羊說，那個大坑，就是由那魔鬼  
和他的子女所設，以誘使人類靈魂墮入  
地獄的大而可憎的教會爲他們所掘的一  
那個爲了毀滅人類而掘的大坑必以那掘  
這坑的人們來填塞，使他們完全毀滅；  
並不是靈魂的毀滅，除非靈魂被拋進那  
無底的地獄。

4 因爲看啊，這是按照著魔鬼的俘囚力，  
也按照著神的公道，而降於那些在他  
面前做邪惡和可憎之事的人們身上的。

5 天使對我尼腓說：你已看到了如果  
外邦人悔改，他們一切必很好；你也  
聽到了主對以色列家族的那些聖約；你也  
聽到了凡不悔改的一定要毀滅。

6 因此，外邦人若硬起心來反對神的  
羔羊，他們就有禍了。

7 神的羔羊說，因爲時候來到，我必在  
人類兒女中行一件偉大而奇異的事工；  
一件對於兩方面都具有永久性的事工，一  
不是使他們信服而得到平安和永生，就是  
讓他們因自己的心地頑強和理智蒙蔽而  
降爲俘虜，並在屬世屬靈兩方面都趨  
滅亡，按照著我所說的魔鬼的俘囚力。

2 And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

3 And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

4 For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

5 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

6 Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

7 For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

8 天使講了這些話，又對我說：你記得父對以色列家族所立的聖約嗎？我對他說，記得的。

9 他對我說：看！看那大而可憎的教會，就是那憎行之母，它的基礎是魔鬼。

10 他對我說：看啊，教會祇有兩個；一個是神的羔羊的教會，另一個是魔鬼的教會；因此，凡不是屬於神的羔羊的教會的，就是屬於那個大教會的；她是憎行之母；也是全地之娼。

11 我依言看去，看到了那全地之娼，她坐在許多水流上；她的統治權遍及全地，在各邦各國各族各民之中。

12 我看到了神的羔羊的教會，由於那坐在許多水流上的娼妓的邪惡和憎行，他的教會並不；雖然如此，但我看到神的羔羊的教會，就是神的聖徒們，也遍佈於全地面；由於我所看到的那個大娼妓的邪惡，他們在全地面的統治權並不。

13 我看到了那巨大的憎行之母，在全地面上，在所有外邦人的國族中，聚集了群眾和神的羔羊鬥爭。

14 我，尼腓，看到了神的羔羊的力量，降在羔羊的教會中的聖徒們身上，也降在那分散於全地面的主的約民的身上；他們用正義和神的力量為武器，在極大的榮光中。

8 And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

9 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

10 And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

11 And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

12 And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

13 And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

14 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

15 我看到神的震怒傾臨於那大而可憎的教會。以致地上的各邦各族中發生著戰爭和戰爭的風聲。

16 當所有屬於那憎行之母的國族中開始發生戰爭和戰爭的風聲時，天使對我說：看啊，神的一震怒已臨到那娼妓之母的身上了；你已看到這一切事情了。

17 當日子來到，神的震怒要傾臨於那娼妓之母的身上，就是那全地上大而可憎的，建立於魔鬼之上的教會；在那天，父的事工就要開始，為實現他和其他人民以色列家族所立聖約而預備道路。

18 天使對我說：看！

19 我依言看去，看到一個人，穿著白色的袍子。

20 天使對我說：看啊，那是羔羊的十二使徒之一。

21 看啊，他要看到並記寫這些事情的其餘部份；以及許多已經發生的事情。

22 他也要記寫關於世界盡期的事情。

23 所以，他所要寫的事都是正確而真實的；看啊，這些事都是寫在你所看到的從猶太人口中發出的那部書裏的；在這些事從猶太人口中發出的時候，或是那部書從猶太人口中發出的時候，那所寫下的事情都是明白而純粹的，而且是最寶貴而易為所有的人了解的。

24 看啊，這位羔羊的使徒要寫的事就是你已經看到的許多事；你還要看到其餘的事。

15 And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

16 And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things-

17 And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

18 And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

19 And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

20 And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

21 Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

22 And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

23 Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

24 And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

25 但你此後要看到的事，你都不可寫出來；因為主神已按立了神的羔羊的使徒來寫這些事。

26 還有別的以前的人們，他已將一切事情顯示於他們，他們已寫了下來；這些寫來的事已被封存起來，以便按照那羔羊所具有的真理，在主自己認為適當的時候，再純粹地傳給以色列家族。

27 我，尼腓，聽到並願作證，根據那位天使的話，羔羊的那位使徒的名字叫約翰。

28 我，尼腓，被禁止把我所看到和聽到的其餘事情寫出來；所以，我所寫的事情已夠了；我所寫的只是我所看到的事情的一小部份。

29 我願作證，證明我確看到了我父親所看到的事情，也證明主的天使確會使我知道了這些事。

30 現在就把關於我的靈被帶走時所見各事的話作一個結束：即使我看到的事情沒有全部都寫出來，但我所寫的事情都是真實的。確確實實是這樣的。阿們。

## di shi wu zhang 第十五章

1 我，尼腓，在我的靈被帶走，看到了這一切事情後，就回到了我父親的帳幕。

2 我看到我的哥哥們，他們正在彼此爭論著關於我父親對他們所講的事情。

3 因為他實在地對他們講了許多偉大的事情，除非一個人向主求問，這些事情是很難了解的；因為他們的心地頑硬，所以他們並沒有仰望主，像他們應當仰望的那樣。

25 But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

26 And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

27 And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

28 And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

29 And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

30 And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

2 And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things my father had spoken unto them.

3 For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

4 我，尼腓，為了他們心地的頑硬也為了我已看到的事情而憂傷，因為我知道由於人類兒女的邪惡，這些事情的發生是決難避免的。

5 由於我人民的毀滅，我被我的痛苦壓倒了，我覺得我的痛苦是無可比擬的，因為我已看到了他們的墮落。

6 當我體力稍復後，我就對我的哥哥們講話，想知道他們爭論的原因。

7 他們說：我們不能明白父親所講的關於橄欖樹上原來的枝條，以及關於外邦人的話。

8 我問他們：你們求問了主沒有？

9 他們對我說：我們沒有；因為主沒有使我們知道這種事。

10 我對他們說：為何你們不遵守主的誡命呢？為何你們要心地頑強，因而招來你們的滅亡呢？

11 你們難道不記得主所講的話嗎？—你們如果不硬起你們的心，而用信心來求我，相信著你們一定會得到，並盡力遵守我的誡命，那末這些事情一定會使你們知道的。

12 我告訴你們，那在我們祖先裏面的主的靈，把以色列家族比作一棵橄欖樹；看啊，我們不是從以色列家族中分裂出來的嗎？我們不是以色列家族的一根枝條嗎？

4 And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

5 And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

6 And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

7 And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive-tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

8 And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

9 And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

10 Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

11 Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

12 Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive-tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

13 我們父親所講的關於藉著外邦人的完全而使原來枝條重新接上的事情，是指在末世時代，當我們的後代要在不信中衰落了許多年，並在彌賽亞要在肉身中向人類兒女顯現的許多年以後，那時，彌賽亞完全傳到外邦人那裏，再由外邦人傳到我們子孫的遺裔 —

14 在那日子，我們子孫的遺裔必知道他們是屬於以色列族的，也必知道他們是主的約民；然後他們必知道他們的祖先們，也必知道他們的救贖主傳給他們祖先的福音；因此，他們也必知道他們的救贖主，以及他的教義的真諦，使他們得以知道如何歸向他而得救。

15 那末，在那日子，他們會不歡欣而讚美他們的永恆之神、他們的磐石和救恩嗎？在那日子，他們會不從那真正的葡萄樹上獲得力量和滋養嗎？他們會不歸向神真正的羊群嗎？

16 我告訴你們，一定會的；他們必再在以色列家族中被記起；他們這根橄欖樹上的原來的枝條，必再被接上那真正的橄欖樹。

17 這就是我們父親的意思；他的意思是說這件事一定要等到他們被外邦人分散後纔會發生；他的意思是說這件事必經由外邦人而來到，這樣主好將他的力量顯示於外邦人，就為了這原因，他必將被猶太人或以色列家族所拒絕。

13 And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

14 And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

15 And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

16 Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive-tree, into the true olive-tree.

17 And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

18 所以，我們的父親，在表明那必在末世時代應驗的聖約時，不僅是講到我們的後裔，也講到所有以色列家族；這聖約是主對我們祖先亞伯拉罕所立的，說：地上的萬族，必因你的後裔而蒙福。

19 我，尼腓，對他們講了很多關於這些事的話；我還對他們講了那猶太人在末世時代的重聚。

20 我對他們講述以賽亞所說的，關於猶太人或以色列家重聚的話；他們重聚了以後就不會再被擊敗，也不會再被分散。我對我哥哥們講了許多話，因而使他們平靜下來，並在主前謙抑自己。

21 他們再和我講話，說：父親在夢中所看到的這件事是什麼意義？他看到的那棵樹是什麼意義？

22 我對他們說：那是生命樹的代表。

23 他們對我說：父親所見的那條引到樹邊去的鐵桿是什麼意義？

24 我告訴他們那就是神的話；凡傾聽神的話並牢守住的，他們必永不滅亡；那敵手的誘惑和利矛也決不會有力量使他們變盲而被帶到滅亡。

25 因此，我，尼腓，勸告他們要留意主的話；我殫精竭能的勸告他們，要他們留意神的話，並記住在一切事情中遵守他的誠命。

26 他們問我：父親所看到的河水是什麼意義？

18 Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

19 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

20 And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

21 And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

22 And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

23 And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

24 And I said unto them that it was the word of God, and whose would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

25 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

26 And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

27 我告訴他們，我父親所看到的那河水是污穢；因為他的心神正沉緬於別的事情中，以致他沒有看到那水的污穢。

28 我告訴他們那是一條可怕的鴻溝，把惡人和生命樹隔開了，也和神的聖徒們隔開了。

29 我告訴他們它是代表著那可怕的地獄，天使對我說，那是為了惡人而預備的。

30 我又告訴他們，我們的父親還看到神的公道也把惡人和義人隔開了；那公道的光輝猶如那烈火的光輝，永無止境地向神上昇著。

31 他們問我說：這件事的意義是不是指那考驗日子中的身體方面的痛苦？還是指屬世的身體死亡後靈魂的最後狀況？還是在講那屬世的事情？

32 我告訴他們，那是代表著屬世和屬靈兩方面的事；因為日子要來到，他們必被按照他們的行為受審判，就是在他們被考驗的日子中，他們屬世身體的行為。

33 因此，如果他們在他們的邪惡中死去，他們也必從那屬靈的正義的事情中被拋棄；因此，他們必被帶去站在神前，按照他們的行為受審判；如果他們的行為是污穢的，他們也一定是污穢的；如果他們是污穢的，他們必不能住在神的國度中；否則神的國度也一定是污穢的了。

34 但是我告訴你們，神的國度決不是污穢的，任何不潔的東西，決不能進入神的國度；所以必須為污穢的東西準備一個污穢的地方。

27 And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28 And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

29 And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

30 And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

31 And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

32 And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

33 Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

34 But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

35 一個地方確已準備好了，就是我所講的那個可怕的地獄，它的基礎就是魔鬼；所以人類靈魂的最後狀況是要住在神的國度中，或是要因我所講的那種公道而被逐出去。

36 因此，惡人必見拒於義人，也必見拒於那結著最寶貴最可口的果子的生命樹；那是神所有恩賜中最大的恩賜。我這樣對我的哥哥們說。阿門。

## 第十六章

1 我，尼腓，結束了對我哥哥們的講話後，他們對我說：你對我們講了太嚴厲的話，超過了我們所能忍受的。

2 我對他們說，我知道我已按照真理，對惡人講了很嚴厲的話；也已為義人辯護，並證明了他們必在末日被高舉；因此，有罪之人以真理為嚴厲，因為真理刺中他們的心窩。

3 現在，我的哥哥們，如果你們是正義的，並且願意傾聽真理，留心真理，使你們得以挺直身體在神前行走，那末你們就不會為了真理而抱怨，說：你對我們講了嚴厲的話。

4 我，尼腓，確已盡了最大的努力，勸告我的哥哥們，要他們遵守主的誠命。

5 他們果然在主前變得謙卑了；使我為了他們而感到快樂，並抱有極大的希望，他們將會行走於正義的道路中。

6 這些都是我父親住在帳幕內的時候所說所做的事情。

35 And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

2 And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

3 And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

4 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

5 And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

6 Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

7 我，尼腓，娶了葉希梅的一個女兒為妻，  
我的哥哥們也娶了葉希梅的別的女兒們；  
余雷則娶了葉希梅的長女。

8 這樣我父親就完成了主所給他的全部  
的命令。而我，尼腓，也蒙得了主極大的  
的祝福。

9 主的聲音在夜間對我父親說話，吩咐  
他在次晨必須起程進入荒野。

10 我父親早晨起來，走向帳幕門口  
的時候，使他大為驚異的，是他看到地上  
有一個製工精巧的圓球，那是用純黃銅  
製成的。球裏面有兩根轉軸；一根指著  
我們要進入荒野的方向。

11 我們把所有要帶進荒野的東西和主所  
賜給我們的餘糧收拾在一起；我們也取出  
了每一種類的種子，以便帶進荒野。

12 我們帶了我們的帳幕，渡過拉曼河，  
進入荒野中。

13 我們朝著一個大約向南偏東南的  
方向，旅行了四天之久，再搭起了我們  
的帳幕；我們稱這地方為謝射。

14 我們拿了弓箭進入荒野，為我們的  
家庭獵取食物；我們獵得食物後，又回到  
我們在謝射地方的荒野中的家庭。我們  
依照原來的方向，靠著荒野中最豐饒的  
部份，就是那鄰近紅海邊境中的部份，再  
在荒野中行進。

7 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

8 And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

9 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

11 And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

12 And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

13 And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

14 And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

15 我們行走了許多天，沿途用弓、箭、石頭和投石器獵取食物。

16 我們跟隨那圓球所指示的方向，這方向指引我們行走在荒野中比較豐饒的部份。

17 我們行走了許多天後，暫時搭起了我們的帳幕，使我們好再獲得休息，並為我們的家庭覓取食物。

18 當我，尼腓，出去獵取食物時，竟把我那純銅製成的弓折斷了；我的弓折斷後，我的哥哥們為我失弓得不到食物而對我發怒了。

19 我們空手回到了我們的家裏，由於旅途勞頓，他們非常疲乏，也受著饑餓的痛苦。

20 拉曼、雷米爾和葉希梅的兒子們開始為他們在荒野中所受的痛苦和磨折而大發牢騷；我的父親也開始向主他的神訴怨；是的，他們都非常懊喪，甚至抱怨著主。

21 我，尼腓，損壞了我的弓，而我哥哥們的弓又都失去了彈力，所以我們都非常痛苦，情形開始變得非常困難，我們竟無法獲得食物了。

22 我，尼腓，對我哥哥們講了很多話，因為他們又硬起了他們的心，甚至抱怨著主他們的神。

23 我，尼腓，用木頭製成了一張弓，又用一條直棒製成了一枝箭；於是，我佩帶了弓、箭、投石器和石子。我對我父親說：我應當到那裏去獲取食物呢？

15 And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

16 And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

17 And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

18 And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

19 And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

20 And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

21 Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

22 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

23 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

24 他求問了主，因為他們已由於我的話而變得謙卑了；因為我會用我心靈的力量對他們說了許多話。

25 主的聲音臨到了我父親；由於他對主的抱怨，他確實地受到了懲戒，以致他被帶進了極深的憂傷中。

26 主的聲音對他說：看那圓球，看那上面所寫的話。

27 當我父親看了那寫在球上的話後，他就害怕而戰抖得很厲害，我的哥哥們和葉希梅的兒子們，以及我們的妻子們也都這樣。

28 我，尼腓，看到了圓球裏面的那些指針，它們是按照著我們對它們的信心，以及所作的努力和注意力而操作的。

29 指針上面還有著新寫上去的字蹟，讀起來很明白，使我們瞭然於主的意向；這種字跡是按照著我們對它的信心和所作的努力而隨時書寫和變換的。由此我們知道藉著微小的媒介，主能促成偉大事工的實現。

30 我，尼腓，照著圓球上所顯的指示，走上了山頂。

31 我殺死了野獸，因為為我們的家庭獲得了食物。

32 我揹著我殺死的野獸，回到了我們的帳幕；當他們看到了我已獲得了食物，他們的快樂是多麼的大啊！他們在主前變得謙卑了，並感謝了他。

24 And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

25 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

26 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

27 And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

28 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

30 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

31 And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, insomuch that I did obtain food for our families.

32 And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

33 我們再繼續我們的旅程，照著和開始時差不多的方向前進；我們走了許多天以後，再搭起了我們的帳幕，稍作逗留。

34 葉希梅去世了，他被葬在那叫做奈洪的地方。

35 葉希梅的女兒們非常悲傷，為了失去了她們的父親，也為了她們在荒野中所受的苦難，她們抱怨我父親，因為他把他們帶出了耶路撒冷地，她們說：我們的父親死了；而且，我們在荒野中流浪了很久，受了許多的磨折、饑渴和疲勞；在受了這一切苦痛後，我們還必須餓死在荒野中。

36 她們這樣抱怨我父親，也抱怨我；她們極想再回到耶路撒冷去。

37 拉曼對雷米爾和葉希梅的兒子們說：讓我們殺死我們的父親，也殺死我們的弟弟尼腓，他竟敢自承為我們，他的哥哥們的統治者和老師。

38 他說主會跟他講過話，還說天使們會施助他。但我們知道他是對我們撒謊；他告訴了我們這些事，並用他巧妙的詭計做了許多事，想蒙蔽我們的眼睛，也在想著或許能把我們誘進一個古怪的荒野；等他把我們誘進去以後，他想做我們的王和統治者，這樣他就好隨意處置我們了。我的哥哥拉曼就是這樣來激起他們心中的怒火。

33 And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

34 And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

35 And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

36 And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

37 And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

39 但是 主 和 我 在 一 起， 甚 至 主 的 聲 音  
 臨 到 了 他 們， 對 他 們 講 了 許 多 話， 並 且  
 很 嚴 厲 地 懲 戒 了 他 們； 他 們 被 主 的 聲 音  
 懲 戒 後， 他 們 的 憤 怒 平 息 了， 他 們 悔 改  
 了 他 們 的 罪， 因 而 主 重 又 祝 福 我 們， 賜 給  
 我 們 食 物， 使 我 們 不 至 死 亡。

39 And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

## di shi qī zhāng 第十七章

1 我 們 再 繼 繢 我 們 荒 野 中 的 行 程； 從 那 時  
 起 我 們 差 不 多 都 是 向 著 正 東 方 前 進。  
 我 們 跋 步 在 荒 野 中 煙 受 了 許 多 的 苦 難；  
 我 們 的 婦 女 們 在 荒 野 中 生 下 了 小 孩。

2 主 降 紿 我 們 的 祝 福 是 那 麽 大， 我 們 虽  
 在 荒 野 中 以 生 肉 為 食， 但 我 們 的 婦 女 們  
 却 有 很 多 的 奶 水 来 餵 養 她 們 的 孩 子， 而 且  
 她 們 都 很 強 壯， 像 男 人 們 一 樣 強 壯；  
 她 們 開 始 毫 無 怨 言 地 忍 受 她 們 的 跋 步。

3 由 此 我 們 知 道 神 的 命 令 一 定 要 完 成 的。  
 如 果 人 類 兒 女 遵 守 神 的 命 令， 他 一 定  
 會 滋 養 他 們， 加 強 他 們， 並 預 備 道 路，  
 使 他 們 能 藉 以 完 成 他 所 命 吩 他 們 去 做  
 的 事 情； 所 以， 當 我 們 逗 留 在 荒 野 中  
 的 時 候， 他 確 會 為 我 們 準 備 了 道 路。

4 我 們 逗 留 了 許 多 年， 是 的， 我 們 逗 留 在  
 荒 野 中 達 八 年 之 久。

5 我 們 來 到 了 一 個 地 方， 這 地 方 我 們  
 稱 之 為 滿 地 富， 因 為 那 地 方 有 許 多 果 子 和  
 野 蜂 蜜； 這 一 切 都 是 主 所 預 備 的， 使 我 們  
 不 至 於 死 亡。 他 們 也 看 到 了 海， 這 海 我 們  
 稱 之 為 溢 利 安 頓， 翻 譯 出 來 就 是 許 多 水 流  
 的 意 思。

## CHAPTER 17

1 And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

2 And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

3 And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

4 And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

5 And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

6 我們把帳幕搭在海邊；儘管我們已遭受了許多苦痛和困難，多得無法完全寫出來，但當我們來到了海邊的時候，我們都高興極了；我們稱這地為滿地富，因為那裏有許多的果子。

7 我，尼腓，在滿地富地住了許多日子後，主的聲音臨到我，說：起來，到山上去。我就起來走到了山上，向主呼求。

8 主和我講話，說：你必須照著我將要給你看的樣子造一條船，這樣我好把你的人民帶過這些水流。

9 我說：主啊，我要到那裏去找金屬來熔化，好使我鑄成工具來照你給我看的樣子建造船隻呢？

10 主告訴了我要到那裏去找金屬來鑄造工具。

11 我，尼腓，用獸皮製造了一只風箱，用來吹火；我造好了吹火的風箱後，就用兩塊石頭擊打取火。

12 當我們旅行在荒野中的時候，主一直沒有容許我們多生火；因為他說：我要使你們的食物變得美味可口，這樣你們就不必烹飪了。

13 我也要在荒野中做你們的光；我要在你們前面預備道路，如果你們遵守我的誠命；所以祇要你們遵守我的誠命，你們必被領到應許地；而你們也必知道那是我在領導你們。

6 And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

7 And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

8 And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

9 And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

10 And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

11 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

12 For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

13 And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

14 主還說：你們到達了應許地後，必知道我，主，就是神；也必知道我，主，會將你們從滅亡中救出來；是的，我曾將你們從耶路撒冷地帶出來。

15 所以，我，尼腓，努力遵守主的誠命，我也勸告我哥哥們要有信心和努力。

16 我用我在礦石中熔化出來的金屬做成了工具。

17 當我哥哥們看到我要造一條船的時候，就開始抱怨我，說：我們的弟弟是一個獵子，他以為他能造一條船；而且他還以為他能渡過這海洋。

18 我的哥哥們這樣抱怨著我，他們不想工作，因為他們不相信我能夠造一條船；他們也不相信我是由主所指示的。

19 我，尼腓，因為他們心地頑硬，使我非常憂傷；他們看到我開始憂傷起來，心裏就很高興，而他們快樂地對我說：我們早已知道你是不能造一條船的，因為我們早已知道你是缺乏見識的，所以，你是不能完成這樣偉大的一件工作的。

20 你像我們的父親一樣，被他心裏愚鈍的幻象所迷惑，他把我們帶離了耶路撒冷地，我們已在這荒野中流浪了這許多年；我們的婦女大著肚子辛苦地勞作著；她們在荒野中分娩，受盡了切的苦難，就是沒有死去；她們遭受這些磨折，還不如在離開耶路撒冷前死去的好。

21 看啊，這許多年我們都在荒野中受苦，我們本來可以享受我們的財產和我們的繼地的；我們本來可以很幸福的。

14 Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

15 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

16 And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

17 And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

18 And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

20 And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

21 Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

22 我們 知道 那在 耶路撒冷地 的人 人民 原是  
 一群 正義 的 人民； 因為 他們 遵守 主 的  
 典章 和 法規， 並 按照 摩西 的 律法， 遵守  
 主 一 切 的 誓命； 因此， 我們 知道 他們 是  
 一群 正義 的 人民； 但 我們 的 父親 却 論斷  
 了 他們， 並 把 我們 帶 離 了 那 裏， 由 於 我們  
 聽 從 了 他 的 話； 我們 的 弟弟 也 像 他 一 樣。  
 我們 的 哥哥 們 用 這 樣 的 話 抱怨 著 我 們。

23 我， 尼腓， 對 他 們 說： 你 們 相 信 如 果  
 我 們 的 祖 先， 以 色 列 的 兒 女， 沒 有 聽 從 主  
 的 話， 他 們 會 從 埃 及 人 手 中 被 帶 出 來 嗎？

24 你 們 以 為 如 果 主 沒 有 吩 咐 摩 西 把 他 們 從  
 束 縛 中 帶 出 來， 他 們 會 從 束 縛 中 被 帶 出 來  
 嗎？

25 你 們 都 知 道 那 時 以 色 列 兒 女 是 在 束 縛  
 中； 你 們 也 知 道 那 時 他 們 是 擔 負 著 極 難  
 忍 受 的 工 作， 所 以， 你 們 知 道， 將 他 們  
 從 束 縛 中 帶 出 來， 對 他 們 一 定 是 一 件  
 好 事 情。

26 你 們 都 知 道 摩 西 奉 了 主 的 名 去 做 那 件  
 偉 大 的 工 作； 你 們 也 知 道 由 他 的 一 句 話，  
 紅 海 的 水 流 就 向 兩 邊 分 開， 他 們 在 乾 地  
 上 通 過。

27 你 們 知 道 埃 及 人 被 淹 死 於 紅 海 中， 他 們  
 都 是 法 老 的 軍 隊。

28 你 們 也 知 道 他 們 在 荒 野 中 靠 了 吃 哪  
 來 活 命。

29 而 且， 你 們 也 知 道 摩 西 按 照 著 那 在 他  
 裏 面 的 神 的 力 量， 擊 打 了 岩 石， 由 他  
 的 一 句 話， 水 就 從 裏 面 流 出 來， 使 以 色 列  
 兒 女 的 口 渴 得 以 解 除。

22 And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

23 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

24 Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

25 Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

27 But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

28 And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

29 Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

30 雖然他們被帶領著，由主，他們的神，他們的救贖者，走在他們的前面，白天引導他們，晚上賜給他們亮光，並為他們做一切對於世人有利的事情，但他們依然心地頑強，理智蒙蔽，並惡言辱罵摩西和那真實而活著的神。

31 按照了他的話他確會毀滅他們；按照了他的話他確會引導他們；按照了他的話他也確會為他們做一切的事；沒有什麼事不是藉著他的話而做成的。

32 在他們過了約但河後，他使他們成為強大，來驅逐那地方的兒女，並分散他們，使之滅亡。

33 而你們以為這塊地上的兒女們，就是那在應許之地的，被我們祖先所趕出來的兒女們，你們以為他們是正義的嗎？我告訴你們，決不是的。

34 如果他們是正義的，你們以為我們的祖先會比他們更值得被揀選嗎？我對你們說，決不會的。

35 主對全人類是一視同仁的；凡正義的都必蒙神喜愛。但是看啊，這個民族那時已拒絕了神的每一句話，他們已是惡貫滿盈了；神十足的震怒遂降到他們的身上；主確會為他們而詛罰了那地方，也為我們的祖先而祝福了那地方；是的，他確會為他們而詛罰那地方來毀滅他們，也確會為我們的祖先而祝福那地方，使他們能獲得控制那地方的力量。

36 看啊，主創造了大地，使它的上面可以居住；他也創造了他的子女，使他們佔有大地。

37 他興起一個正義的民族，毀滅那些惡人的民族。

30 And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

31 And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

32 And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

33 And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

34 Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

35 Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

37 And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

38 他引領義人進入寶貴之地，他毀滅惡人，並為了他們的緣故詛罰那地方。

39 他在高天管理著，因為那是他的寶座，這大地是他的腳凳。

40 他愛那些以他為他們的神的人們。看啊，他愛我們的祖先，他和他們立約，就是和亞伯拉罕，以撒及雅各立約；他也記得他所立的約，因此，他把他們帶出了埃及地。

41 他曾用他的權杖使他們在荒野中受苦難；因為他們心地頑硬，就像你們一樣；主使他們受苦難是由於他們的罪惡。他遣放猛烈的飛蛇進入他們之中；他已預備了一種方法，使他們在被咬後得以治癒；他們必須做的工作只是仰望；就因為這方法太簡單了，或是太容易了，以致有許多人因而死去了。

42 他們不時硬起心來，他們用惡言辱罵摩西，也辱罵神；雖然如此，但你們知道，他們終於被他那無比的力量引進了那應許之地。

43 現在，經過了這一切後，他們變得邪惡的時候已來到了，是的，差不多已到了惡貫滿盈的時候了；我不知道他們是否這時候就要被毀滅了；因為我知道，他們被毀滅的一天一定要來到的，祇有極少數的人，他們要被帶進束縛中。

44 因此，主吩咐我父親，要他離開那裏而進入荒野；並且猶太人也想要奪去他的生命；你們也會經要奪去他的生命；所以，在你們的思想上，你們是殺人的兇手，你們和他們是一樣的。

38 And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

39 He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

40 And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

41 And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simpleness of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

42 And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

43 And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

44 Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 你們迅於為非作惡，卻遲於記起主你們的神。你們已看到了一位天使，他和你們講過話；而且，你們會不時聽到他的聲音；他曾用輕悄的聲音跟你們講話，但你們卻已沒有感覺了，你們已感覺不到他的話了；所以，他也會像雷聲般向你們說話，那聲音會使大地震動，像要分裂的樣子。

46 你們也知道，藉著他萬能的話，他能使大地消逝；而且你們也知道，藉著他的話，他能使崎嶇之地變為平滑，平滑之地裂開。那末，你們的心怎會這樣頑硬呢？

47 看啊，我的靈魂為你們而極度痛苦得破裂了，我的心也疼痛著；我害怕你們要永遠被拋棄。看啊，我是充滿了神的靈，以致我全身都沒有了力氣。

48 當我講了這些話，他們就對我發怒，想要把我拋下海底；當他們走過來要抓我的時候，我對他們說：我奉全能之神的名吩咐你們不要觸碰我，因為我充滿了神的力量，甚至燃燒著我的肉體；誰的手要是碰了我，一定要枯乾得像枯葦一樣；他在神的力量前必像無用之物，因為神必責打他。

49 我，尼腓，告訴他們不得再抱怨他們的父親；也不得拒絕和我工作，因為神已吩咐我必須造一條船。

50 我對他們說：如果神已吩咐了我做的一切事，我必都能做到。如果他吩咐我對這水說，成為土地吧，它必成為土地；祇要我這樣說，就必做成。

45 Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

46 And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

47 Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

48 And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words, they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

49 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

50 And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

51 既然主有這樣大的力量，並曾在人類兒女中行了那麼多的奇蹟，為什麼他不能指示我要我造一條船呢？

52 我，尼腓，對我哥哥們講了許多事，使他們感到驚惶失措，不能和我爭鬥；甚至有好多天，他們不敢用手碰我，也不敢用指觸我。他們不敢這樣做是怕他們要在我的面前枯乾；神的靈是那麼強大有力；在他們身上這樣地發生了影響。

53 主對我說：把你你的手再伸向你哥哥們，他們不會在你面前乾枯了，但我卻要震擊他們；我要這樣做，使他們知道我是主他們的神。

54 我就把手伸向我的哥哥們，他們並沒有在我面前乾枯；但是主照著他所講的話震擊了他們。

55 現在，他們說：我們確實知道主是和你在一起，因為我們知道那是主的力量震擊了我們。他們在我面前跪下來，正要拜我，但我不讓他們這樣做，對他們說：我祇是你們的弟弟；你們要拜主你們的神，並孝敬你們的父母，使你們的日子，在主你們的神所要賜給你們的地長久。

## di shi bā zhāng 第十八章

1 他們果然拜了主，並和我一同出去；我們做成了手藝精巧的木材。主不時指示我要照什麼樣子做成那船木。

51 And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

53 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

54 And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

55 And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

## CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

2 我，尼腓，不是照著世人所知的樣子做那船木，也不是照著世人的樣子來造船；我祇是照著主所賜示我的樣子來建造；所以，那船並不是照著世人的樣子的。

3 我，尼腓，時常進入山中，時常向主禱告；所以主把偉大的事情顯示給我看。

4 在我照著主的話完成了造船後，我哥哥們看到那船造得很好，手藝非常精巧；因此，他們在主前又變得謙卑了。

5 主的聲音臨到我父親，要我們起身

上船。  
6 第二天，我們遵照主所吩咐我們的，把一切的東西，包括荒野中帶來的許多果子和肉類，大量的蜂蜜和食糧，都準備妥當後，我們就按照各人的年齡，帶著我們的負荷和種子，以及一切的東西走下船中去；我們和我們的妻子兒女們都進入了船中。

7 我的父親在荒野中已生了兩個兒子；大的叫雅各，小的叫約瑟。

8 當我們遵照吩咐帶著糧食及其他各物，全部進入船中後，我們就啟碇入海，順著風向駛往應許地。

2 Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

3 And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

4 And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

5 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

6 And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

7 And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

8 And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 我們順著風向行駛了許多天後，我的  
哥哥們和葉希梅的兒子們，以及他們的  
妻子們，開始作起樂來，他們開始跳舞，  
唱歌，並講很粗俚的話，他們甚至忘記了  
他們是被什麼力量帶到這裏的；他們變得  
非常粗野。

10 我，尼腓，非常害怕起來，怕主要因  
我們的不義而對我們發怒，並責罰我們，  
使我們葬身海底；因此，我，尼腓，開始  
極嚴肅地對他們講話；但他們對我發怒  
了，說：我們不要我們的弟弟來做我們  
的統治者。

11 拉曼和雷米爾捉住了我，並用繩索把我  
綁起來，他們用非常粗暴的手段對待  
我；然而主容他們這樣做了，這樣他好  
顯示他的權力，來實現他所講的關於惡人的  
話語。

12 在他們綑綁了我，使我不能移動後，  
那個主所預備的羅盤就停止了。

13 因此，他們不知道要把船駛往那裏去，  
而且又起了極大的暴風，那真是一種大  
而可怕的風暴，我們在水中被衝擊了  
三天；他們開始非常害怕起來，怕他們要  
溺死在海中；然而他們並沒有釋放我。

14 在我們被衝擊的第四天，那風暴開始  
變得非常劇烈起來。

9 And after we had been driven forth before  
the wind for the space of many days, behold,  
my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also  
their wives began to make themselves merry, in-  
somuch that they began to dance, and to sing,  
and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that  
they did forget by what power they had been  
brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto  
exceeding rudeness.

10 And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest  
the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us  
because of our iniquity, that we should be swal-  
lowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I,  
Nephi, began to speak to them with much sober-  
ness; but behold they were angry with me, say-  
ing: We will not that our younger brother shall  
be a ruler over us.

11 And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel  
did take me and bind me with cords, and they  
did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless,  
the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth  
his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which  
he had spoken concerning the wicked.

12 And it came to pass that after they had  
bound me insomuch that I could not move, the  
compass, which had been prepared of the Lord,  
did cease to work.

13 Wherefore, they knew not whither they  
should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose  
a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest,  
and we were driven back upon the waters for the  
space of three days; and they began to be fright-  
ened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in  
the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

14 And on the fourth day, which we had been  
driven back, the tempest began to be exceed-  
ingly sore.

15 我們快要葬身海底了。我們在水上被衝擊了四天後，我的哥哥們開始知道了神的懲罰已臨到了他們，也知道了除非他們為他們的不義而悔改，他們一定要死亡；因此，他們來到我那裏，解去了我腕上的束縛，我的兩腕腫得很厲害；我的腳踝也腫痛得很厲害。

16 然而，我還是仰望我的神，並整天讚美他；我並未因我的痛苦而抱怨主。

17 我的父親，李海，會對他們和葉希梅的兒子們講了許多好話；但他們對任何一個為我說情的人吐出了許多威脅話；我的雙親，由於已上了年紀，並為他們的孩子們受了許多的憂傷，因此他們病倒在床上了。

18 由於他們的許多憂傷和悲哀，以及我哥哥們的不義，使他們很快地，甚至就在這時候，就要去見他們的神了；他們的白髮快要被埋在深土中；是的，他們快要帶著憂傷而被投入海底之墓了。

19 年紀很青而極缺乏營養的雅各和約瑟，也因他們母親的苦難而悲傷著；還有我的妻子和我的孩子們，用了他們的眼淚和祈求，也都沒有使我哥哥們的心軟化而釋放我。

20 除了那用毀滅來威脅他們的，神的力量外，什麼都已不能軟化他們的心了；所以，當他們看到他們快要葬身海底時，他們就悔改了他們所做的事情，因而將我釋放了。

15 And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrist, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

16 Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

17 Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

18 Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

19 And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

20 And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

21 他們將我釋放後，我就拿起羅盤，  
它指示著我要去的地方。我向主禱告；  
禱告後風就停止了，暴風雨也停止了，  
海面顯得非常平靜。

22 我，尼腓，引導著那條船，我們重新  
向那應許地駛去。

23 在我們行駛了許多日子後，我們到達  
了應許地；我們走上了地面，搭起了我們  
的帳幕；我們稱呼那地為應許地。

24 我們開始耕種土地；我們把我們所有  
從耶路撒冷地帶來的種子都放進了地下。  
這些種子長得非常好；因之，我們蒙得  
了豐富的祝福。

25 我們在應許之地的荒野中旅行時，發現  
森林中有種種的野獸，母牛、公牛、驢、  
馬、山羊、野山羊，以及種種對人類  
有用的野獸。我們也發現了各種金屬，  
金、銀、和銅都有。

## 第十九章

1 主吩咐了我，所以在上面鐫寫我人民  
的記錄我鐫寫了我父親的記錄，也鐫  
寫了我們在荒野中的旅行，和我父親的  
預言；還有我自己的許多預言也鐫寫在  
上面。

21 And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

22 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

23 And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25 And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

2 當我製造那些片葉時，我不知道主還要吩咐我製造這些片葉；所以，我父親的記錄，他祖先們的家譜，和我們在荒野中的行動的大部份，都鐫寫在那些我所講過的片葉上；所以，那發生在我製造這些片葉之前的事情，其實在那第一種片葉上，已有更詳細的提述。

3 在我奉命製成了這些金屬片後，我，尼腓，又接到了一個命令，就是必須把傳道工作和預言，那最明白而寶貴的部份，寫在這些片葉上；而那所寫下的事情，必須保藏著，作為那將要佔有這地的我的人民的指示，也作為別的明智的用途，這些用途是主所知道的。

4 因此，我，尼腓，確曾在另外的片葉上作了一個記錄，提供著一個關於我人民的戰事、紛爭和滅亡的記事，或比較詳細的記事。我這樣做了，也吩咐了我的人民在我去世後他們應當怎樣做；並吩咐這些片葉必須從一代傳給另一代，或從一位先知傳給另一位先知，直到主有另外的命令。

5 以後我還要作一個關於我做這些片葉的記述；然後，我要照著我所說過的繼續寫下去；我這樣做是要使那些比較更神聖的事情得以保存起來，讓我的人民知道。

6 然而，除非我認為是神聖的事情，我決不記載在片葉上。如果我做錯了，就是古人們也有錯的；我並不要為了別人而原諒我自己，卻要為了那在我肉身之中的軟弱而原諒我自己。

2 And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

3 And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

4 Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

5 And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

7 因為有些人認為對身體和靈魂兩方面都有很大價值的事情，別的人卻加以藐視，並放在他們的腳底下踐踏。就是那位以色列的神，也被人們放在他們的腳底下踐踏；我說放在他們腳底下踐踏，但我要用別的話來說——他們藐視他，並且不肯傾聽他忠告的聲音。

8 根據天使的話，他要在距我父親離開耶路撒冷六百年的時候來臨。

9 由於世人的邪惡，他們將視他為無物；所以他們用鞭打他，他忍受；他們用手打他，他也忍受。而且他們用唾沫吐他，他也忍受，這是因為他對人類兒女的慈愛和長期的容忍。

10 我們祖先的神，那位引領他們從埃及和從東縛中出來，並在荒野中保護他們的神，是的，那位亞伯拉罕和以撒的神，也就是雅各的神，他要照著天使的話，像一個世人，把自己交在惡人們手中，要照著徐諾克的話被高舉起來，要照著聶姆的話被釘死在十字架上，再要照著徐納斯的話被埋在墳墓中；就是徐納斯所說的，關於三個黑暗日子的話，這三個黑暗的日子，是要給與住在海島上的，特別要給與那些屬於以色列家族的人們，作為他死亡的預兆。

11 因為那位先知這樣說：在那日子，主神一定要降福或降罰於所有以色列家族，有些人由於他們的正義，他要用他的聲音來降福他們，使他們得到極大的喜樂和救恩，有些他要用他的權力的雷電，用風暴、火、煙、黑霧、並用山崩地裂來降罰他們。

7 For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

8 And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

9 And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

10 And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

11 For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

12 先知徐納斯說，這一切都是一定要來到。並且大地的巖石一定要分裂；由於大地的呻吟，許多海島上的國王要受神的靈的感動而呼喊：大自然之神在受苦。

13 至於那些在耶路撒冷的人們，先知說，他們必被萬民所折磨，因為他們釘死以色列的神，並轉變他們的心，拒絕預兆和奇蹟，以及以色列神的權力和榮耀。

14 先知說，因為他們轉變了他們的心，並蔑視以色列聖者，他們必在肉身中飄泊而死亡，成為一種噓聲和笑柄，並在所有國族中被憎惡著。

15 然而，先知說，當他們不再轉變他們的心，反對以色列聖者的日子到來時，那時他必記起他和他們祖先所立的各約。

16 那時他也必記起海上的島嶼；還有一切屬於以色列家族的人民，主說，我必按照先知徐納斯的話，從大地的四方把他們聚集在一起。

17 而且，先知說，全地都必見到主的救恩；各邦、各國、各族、各民都必蒙受祝福。

18 我，尼腓，已把這些話寫給了我的人民，也許可以說服他們，使他們記起主他們的救贖者。

19 因此，我是對所有以色列家族說的，假定他們會得到這些。

20 因為看啊，我為了那些在耶路撒冷的人們而憂心忡忡，使我非常疲乏，甚至我全身的關節也都沒有力氣了；要不是主的慈悲，把關於他們的事顯示於我，像顯示於古時的先知們一樣，我也早已毀滅了。

12 And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

13 And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

14 And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

15 Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

16 Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

17 Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

18 And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

19 Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

20 For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

21 他 確 曾 把 一 切 關 於 他 們 的 事 顯 示 於 古 時 的 先 知 們 ； 也 確 曾 把 關 於 我 們 的 事 顯 示 於 很 多 人 ； 因 此， 我 們 確 應 知 道 這 些 事， 因 為 這 些 事 都 已 寫 在 那 銅 葉 片 上 了 。

22 我， 尼 腓， 把 這 些 事 教 給 了 我 的 兄 弟 們 ； 我 把 那 刻 在 銅 葉 片 上 的 許 多 事 讀 給 他 們 聽， 使 他 們 得 以 知 道 關 於 主 在 別 的 地 方 的 古 代 人 民 中 所 做 的 事 情 。

23 我 把 摩 西 書 裏 面 所 記 的 許 多 事 讀 給 他 們 聽； 但 是 為 了 使 我 更 能 說 服 他 們 相 信 主 他 們 的 救 贖 者， 我 也 會 把 先 知 以 賽 亞 所 寫 的 事 讀 給 他 們 聽； 我 把 所 有 這 些 經 文 中 的 比 喻 都 比 作 了 我 們， 使 我 們 好 獲 得 益 處 和 學 識 。

24 因 此 我 對 他 們 說： 你 們 這 些 以 色 列 家 族 的 遺 裔， 被 折 斷 了 的 樹 枝， 你 們 要 聽 先 知 的 話， 你 們 要 聽 先 知 寫 給 所 有 以 色 列 家 族 的 話， 並 將 他 的 話 比 作 你 們 自 己， 使 你 們 和 你 們 的 弟 兄 們 一 你 們 就 是 從 他 們 那 裏 折 斷 下 來 的 一 都 能 獲 得 希 望； 因 為 那 位 先 知 就 是 這 樣 寫 的 。

21 And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

22 Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

23 And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

24 Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

## di èr shí zhāng

## CHAPTER 20

1 雅 各 的 家 族 啊， 注意 聽 下 面 的 話， 你 們 這 些 被 用 以 色 列 的 名 稱 呼， 並 從 猶 大 水 流 中， 或 從 洗 禮 水 流 中 出 来 的 人 啊， 你 們 這 些 指 著 主 的 名， 並 提 到 以 色 列 的 神 來 起 誓， 如 不 用 真 理， 也 不 用 正 義 來 起 誓 的 人 啊 一 。

2 然 而 你 們 自 稱 屬 於 聖 城， 却 不 依 附 以 色 列 的 神， 那 位 萬 軍 之 主； 是 的， 萬 軍 之 主 就 是 他 的 名。

1 Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

2 Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

3 我從太初起就已將從前的事宣告了；那些事是從我口中說出的，我也已將那些事顯明了；我突然地將它們顯明了。

4 我這樣做是因為我知道你們是頑強的，你們的頭頸是鐵的，你們的額角是銅的。

5 甚至從太初起我就已向你們宣告了；在沒有發生之前就已向你們顯明了；顯明了那些事是因為怕你們要說—這些事是我的偶像所做的；是我的雕像和我的鑄像所吩咐他們的。

6 你們已看到並聽到了這一切；你們難道不肯宣布這一切嗎？我還對你們顯明了從這時起的新事情，甚至那些曾被隱藏著的，你們並不知道的事情。

7 那些事情是現在產生的，並非太初就有的；在你們還未聽到的那天之前，就已向你們宣告了，免得你們要說—看啊，我們早已知道了。

8 是的，你們沒有聽到過；你們也沒有知道過；從那時起，你們的耳朵沒有張開過；因為我早知你們要倒行逆施，並被稱為胎裏的罪人。

9 然而為了我的名，我要延緩我的發怒，為了我的尊崇，我要對你們抑忍，不將你們剪除。

10 因為看啊，我已精鍊了你們，已在苦難的洪爐中揀選了你們。

11 為了我自己的緣故，是的，為了我自己被玷污，我也決不將我的榮耀給與另一個。

12 我稱為以色列的雅各啊，傾聽我的話，因為我就是他；我是那最先的，也是那最後的。

3 Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

4 And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou hearest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

8 Yea, and thou hearest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

13 我的手也曾奠定大地的基礎，我的右手曾鋪架諸天。我呼喚他們，他們便一齊站起來。

14 你們大家聚攏來聽吧；他們之中誰會對他們宣布過這些事情呢？主曾經愛他；他將驗他會藉著他們而宣告的話語；他將對巴比倫做他喜悅的事，他的臂必加在迦勒底人的身上。

15 主說：並且我，你們的主，曾經說過，也曾經召喚他，我是把他帶來宣告的，他必順利進行。

16 你們要走近我，我從頭就沒有在暗中說過話；從那宣告的時候起，我已經說過了；而且是主神，和他的靈，差遣我來的。

17 是主，你們的救贖者，以色列聖者這樣說的；我，主，你們的神，派遣了他；就是那位教導你們有益的事，引導你們當走的路的主，你們的神，做成了這事。

18 要是你們那時聽從了我的命令多好呢！—你們的平安早已像一條河，你們的正義像海中的波浪；

19 你們的後裔也會像沙一樣；你們腹內所生的猶似海中的砂石；他的名字就不會在我面前被剪除，也不會被毀滅。

20 你們當走出巴比倫，逃離迦勒底人，用歌頌的聲音來宣告，把這事講出來，一直宣達到大地的盡端，你們要說：主已救贖了他的僕人雅各。

21 他們沒有受到口渴之苦；他引導他們通過了沙漠；他為他們而叫水從岩石中流出來；他也劈開岩石，使水湧出來。

22 儘管他做了這一切，還做了更偉大的事，但是，主說，對於惡人們，是沒有平安的。

13 Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfill his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

15 Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

dì èr shí yī zhāng  
第二十一章

1 再者：你們以色列家族啊，所有你們這些由於我人民的指導者們的邪惡而被折斷和趕出的；是的，所有你們這些被折斷下來的，被分散在國外的，我的人民以色列家族啊，你們當傾聽。眾海島啊，用聽我的話，你們遠處的人民啊，也都傾聽；當我我在胎中時，主已召喚了我；我在母腹時他已提及我的名。

2 他已使我的口成為像利劍一樣；把我隱藏在他手蔭之中，使我成為一枝擦亮的箭；藏在他箭袋之中；

3 並對我說：以色列啊，你是我的僕人，我必因你而榮耀。

4 於是我就說，我曾徒勞無益，我耗費了精力卻毫無用處；當然對我的判斷是屬於主的，我的工作也是屬於我的神的。

5 主說－我在胎中時就已被形成了要做他的僕人，把雅各再帶到他那裏－縱使以色列沒有聚集，我仍必成為主眼中的光榮，而我的神必成為我的力量。

6 他說：你要作我的僕人，來振興雅各的各支族，來重聚以色列人中的被保全者，那是次要的事情。我還要指定你作外邦人的光，使你能成為我對大地各端的救恩。

7 主，以色列的救贖者，他的聖者，對那被人所蔑視的，那被各族所憎惡的，那統治者們的僕人，這樣說：國王們要看見而站起來，諸侯們也要下拜，因為主是守信的。

## CHAPTER 21

1 And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

5 And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

7 Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

8 主這樣說：眾海島啊，在一個值得承諾的時候我會聽到了你們，在一個救恩的日子我會救助了你們；我也必保全你們，並將我的僕人賜給你們，作為一種對人民的聖約來建設大地，便能承繼那荒蕪的遺產；

9 好使你們對俘虜們說：出去吧；對坐在黑暗中的人們說：露臉吧。他們在路上必得飲食，他們的牧地必在所有的高處。

10 他們必不饑渴，也不被炎熱或烈日所傷；因為那位垂憐他們的必引領他們，引領他們到水泉的旁邊。

11 我必使我的眾山成為道路，我的大路都必高昇。

12 以色列家族啊，那時，看啊，這些要從遠方來；這些要從北方和西方來，這些要從薩聶地來。

13 諸天啊，歌頌吧；大地啊，歡欣吧；因為那在東方的人們的腳跟必立定；眾山啊，發聲歌唱吧；因為他們必不再遭擊打；因為主已安慰了他的人民，也必垂憐他苦難的人們。

14 但是，錫安會說：主已遺棄了我，我的主已忘記了我，但他必將顯明他並沒有這樣。

15 婦人會忘記她吮奶的嬰孩嗎？會不愛憐她親生的兒子嗎？是的，他們也許會忘記，然而我是決不會忘記你，以色列家族的。

16 看啊。我已把你刻在我的手掌上；你的牆垣常在我面前。

17 你的子女必迅速地對抗那破壞你的人們；那些使你成為荒廢的，必離你而去。

8 Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

15 For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 抬起你的眼睛向四周觀看吧；所有這些人都聚集在一起，他們要來到你那裏。主說，像我活著一樣的確實，你確要將他們像裝飾品一樣全部穿戴在身上，並像新娘一樣地束上他們。

19 因為你的荒蕪和淒涼的地方，以及你的被破壞了的土地，即使在目前，也要因居民的緣故而顯得太窄了；那些吞沒了你的人們必將遠離。

20 你失去了原先的孩子後將要獲得的子女，必再在你的耳邊說：這地方太窄了；給我可以居住的地方吧。

21 那時你一定要在心裏說：是誰看到我失去了我的子女，淒涼孤寂，並成為一個俘虜，居無定所，因而給我生了這些孩子呢？又是誰將這些孩子養大的呢？看啊，我會被撇孤單一人；那時這些孩子，他們那裏去了呢？

22 主神這樣說：我要向外邦人舉起我的手，為人民豎立我的旗幟；他們必將你的兒子們抱在懷中帶來，你的女兒們要騎在他們的肩上。

23 國王們必做你的養父，他們的王后必做你的褓姆；他們必向你跪拜，用臉伏在地，舐淨你腳上的塵土；你必知道我就是主；因為那些等候我的必不至蒙羞。

24 或問力士手中的獵物會被奪去嗎？那合法的俘虜會被救出嗎？

25 但是主這樣說，即使力士的俘虜也被奪去，可怖之人的獵物必被救出；因為那和你鬥爭的，我也必與之鬥爭，我也必拯救你的兒女。

18 Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

22 Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

25 But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 那些壓迫你的人們，我必用他們自己。肉餵他們自己；他們必酣醉於他們自己的血液中，猶如酣醉於美酒中；全人類都知道我，主，是你的救主和你的救贖者，那雅各的大能者。

## 第二十二章

1 當我，尼腓，讀完了這些刻在銅葉片上事情後，我的兄弟們上前對我說：你所讀的這些事是什麼意義呢？是否要依照那屬靈的，也就是那按照著靈而不是按照著肉體而發生的事情去了解呢？

2 我，尼腓，對他們說：這些事情是藉著靈的聲音而顯示於那位先知的；因為一切的事情，就是要在肉身中臨到人類兒女身上的事情，都是藉著靈而使先知們知道的。

3 因此，我所讀的事情，是屬世與屬靈兩方面的事情；因為以色列家族，似乎遲早必被分散於所有地面上，和所有民族中。

4 據那些仍在耶路撒冷的人們所知，已有好多人不見了。是的，所有各支族的大部份人已被帶走了；他們被來回地分散於各海島之上；他們到底在那裏，我們沒有一個人知道，我們祇知道他們已被帶走了。

5 既然他們已被帶走了，就有這些事情預言著他們，也預言著所有今後將由於以色列聖者的緣故而被分散和混亂的人們；因為他們要硬起心來反對他；因此，他們必被分散於所有民族中，並為所有的人們所憎恨。

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

2 And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

3 Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

4 And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

5 And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

6 雖然如此，但等到他們被外邦人護養，  
主舉手加於外邦人，豎立他們為旗幟，  
他們的子女被抱在他們的懷中，他們的  
女兒被放在他們的肩上帶來後，看啊，  
這些所講的事情都是屬世的；因為主和  
我們的祖先們所立的約原是這樣的；那  
是指將來的我們，也指所有屬於以色列  
家族的我們的弟兄們。

7 這意思是指等到所有以色列家族被  
分散和混亂的時候來到後，主神要在外  
邦人中興起一個強有力的民族，就在這  
一塊地面上；藉著他們，我們的子孫要  
被分散。

8 在我們的子孫被分散後，主神要著手  
在外邦人中間做一件奇異的事工，這件  
事工對我們的子孫將有極大的價值；所以  
把這件事工比作他們被外邦人養育，抱在  
他們的懷中和騎在他們的肩上。

9 這件事工也將對外邦人有價值；不僅  
對外邦人有價值，也對所有以色列家族  
有價值，使天上的父和亞伯拉罕所立的  
那些聖約得以顯明，那約言說：地上的  
萬族必因你的後裔而蒙福。

10 我的兄弟們，我希望你們要知道，除非  
他在各民族的跟前展露他的手臂，地上  
的萬族是不能蒙福的。

11 因此，主神要著手在各民族的眼前展露  
他的手臂，將他的聖約和他的福音帶給  
那些屬於以色列家族的人們。

12 因此，他必將他們再從束縛中帶出來，  
他們必聚集到他們的繼地；他們必從蒙昧  
中和黑暗中被帶領出來；他們必將知道主  
是他們的救主和他們的贖罪者，那以色列  
的大能者。

6 Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

7 And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

8 And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

9 And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

10 And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

11 Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

12 Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

13 那個全地之娼，大而可憎的教會的血，必回流到他們自己的頭上；因為在他們之中必發生戰爭，他們自己手中的刀劍必落在他們自己的頭上，他們必醉飲他們自己的血液。

14 以色列族啊，每一個要和你作戰的民族，必轉而自相作戰；他們必墮入他們為陷害主的人民而掘就的陷阱。所有與錫安鬥爭的必被消滅，那個歪曲主正確道路的大娼妓，就是那大而可憎的教會，必跌倒在塵埃中，跌得那麼的重實。

15 因為先知說，那時候很快要來到，撒但就不再有控制人類兒女之心的力量；因為日子不久將要來臨，所有驕傲和作惡的人，必像殘梗一樣；在那日子到來的時候，他們必被焚燬。

16 因為那時候不久要來到，神的十足震怒必傾倒在所有人類兒女的頭上；因為他決不容惡人來毀滅義人。

17 因此，他要用他的力量來保全義人；他的十足震怒雖必來到，但他必保全義人，而他們的敵人必被火燬滅。所以，義人不用害怕；因為那位先知這樣說，他們即在火中，亦必獲救。

18 我的兄弟們，我對你們說，這些事情一定很快要來到；就是那血，火和煙霧一定要來到；而且一定要在這塊地面上；這些事要在世人的肉身中臨到他們，如果他們硬起他們的心來反對那位以色列聖者。

19 因為義人必不滅亡；時候一定要來，所有和錫安鬥爭的必被剪除。

13 And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

14 And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

15 For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

16 For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

17 Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

18 Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

19 For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

20 主一定為他的人民預備一條道路，  
來應驗摩西的話，他這樣說：主你們的神  
要為你們與起一位先知，像我一樣；他  
要對你們說的一切事情，你們都要聽從。  
凡不聽從那位先知的，必從這人民中被  
剪除。

21 我，尼腓，現在對你們宣告，這位摩西所說的先知，就是那以色列聖者；所以他必用正義來執行審判。

22 義人 們 不用 害怕， 因為 他們 就是 那些  
不會 受到 驚惶 的人。 但是 那 魔鬼 要 在  
人類 兒女 中 建立 的 國度， 就是 當 他們 在  
肉身 時 建立 在 他們 之中的 國度 —

25 他從大地的四方聚集他的兒女；他數點一個他的羊，他們都認識他；將來必合在他的羊圈，歸一個牧羊人帶領；他必餵飼他的羊，靠著他，他們必找到牧地。

**20** And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

**21** And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

**22** And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

**23** For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

**24** And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

**25** And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

26 由於他人民的正義，撒但沒有能力；因此，他在很多年之間不能被釋放；他沒有力量控制人的心，因為他們住在正義中，而以色列聖者在統治著。

27 我，尼腓，現在告訴你們，所有這一切都必在肉身中來到。

28 但是，所有各邦、各國、各族、各民，如果他們肯悔改，必能靠著以色列聖者而安居。

29 我，尼腓，現在要作一結束了；因為關於這些事，我還不敢作進一步的講述。

30 我的兄弟們，我希望你們要相信那些寫在銅葉片上的事情是真實的；這些事證明一個人必須服從神的命令。

31 因此，你們不要以為祇有我和我父親是證明並教導這些事情的。因此，如果你們服從神的命令，並持守到底，你們必在末日得救。的確是這樣的。阿們。

26 And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

27 And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

28 But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

29 And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

30 Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

31 Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

尼腓二書 2 NEPHI

ní fēi èr shù  
尼腓二書  
2 Nephi

lǐ hǎi zhī sǐ de jì shù. ní fēi de gē ge men fǎn kāng tā.  
李海之死的記述。尼腓的哥哥們反抗他。  
zhǔ jǐng gào ní fēi lí kāi. jìn rù huāng yě tā zài huāng yě.  
主警告尼腓離開，進入荒野。他在荒野  
zhōng de lǚ chéng jí qí tā. de zhōng de lǚ chéng jí qí tā.  
中的旅程及其他。

*An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.*

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 wǒ ní fēi jié shù le duì wǒ xiōng dì men de jiàodǎo.  
我，尼腓，結束了對我兄弟們的教導。  
hòu wǒ men de fù qīn lǐ hǎi yě duì tā men jiāng le xù dǎo.  
後，我們的父親李海，也對他們講了許多  
de shì qīng zhǔ zài dàilǐng tā men lí kāi yě lù sā lèng dì yǐ shì.  
的事情，主在帶領他們離開耶路撒冷地一事  
shàng wèi tā men suō zuò de nà xiè hé dēng wéi dà de shì qīng.  
上為他們所做的那些何等偉大的事情。

2 tā yě duì tā men jiāngshù tā men zài hǎishàng de pánluàn.  
他也對他們講述他們在海上的叛亂，  
hé shén de cí bēi tā ráo shè le tā men de xìngmìng shí.  
和神的慈悲，他饒赦了他們的性命；使  
tā men méiyóu bēi tūn mò zài hǎizhōng.  
他們沒有被吞沒在海中。

3 tā hái duì tā men jiāngdǎo tā men suō dé dào de yìng xǔ zhì dì.  
他還對他們講到他們所得到的應許之地  
一主是多麼的慈悲，他警告了我們必須  
táo li yè lù sā lèng dì.  
逃離耶路撒冷地。

4 tā shuō yīn wèi wǒ céng kān dào yǐ ge yì xiàng cóng zhè.  
他說，因為我曾看到一個異象，從這  
yí xiàng zhōng wǒ zhī dǎo yě lù sā lèng yǐ bēi huǐ miè le yào shì.  
異象中我知道耶路撒冷已被毀滅了；要是  
wǒ mēn hái liú zài yè lù sā lèng wǒ mēn yě yǐ miè wáng.  
我們還留在耶路撒冷，我們也一定已滅亡  
了。

5 tā shuō wǒ men suī shòu le kǔ nán dàn wǒ men què.  
他說，我們雖受了苦難，但我們卻  
dé dǎo le yǐ kuài yǐng xū zhì dì yǐ kuài bǐ suī yǒu qí tā.  
得到了一塊應許之地，一塊比所有其他  
tǔ dì dōu jīngměi de tǔ dì yǐ kuài zhǔ shén yǐ hé wǒ lì yuē.  
土地都精美的土地；一塊主神已和我立約  
bì wèi wǒ hòu dài chéng jì de tǔ dì shì de zhù yǐ lì yuē.  
必為我後代承繼的土地。是的，主已立約  
bǎ zhè kuài dì yǒng yuán cí gěi wǒ hé wǒ de hòu yì yě cí gěi.  
把這塊地永遠賜給我和我的後裔，也賜給  
suǒ yǒu jiāng yóu zhù de shǒu cùn bié guó yǐn lǐng chū lái de rén men.  
所有將由主的手從別國引領出來的人們。

CHAPTER 1

1 And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

2 And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

3 And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

4 For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

5 But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

6 因此，我，李海，依照著在我裏面的靈的感動力而預言，除非由主的手帶他們來，沒有一人會進入這地的。

7 因此，這地已被定為聖地，以賜給他所要帶來的人。如果照著他所賜的誠命來事奉他，這地對他們將是一塊自由之地；因之，他們決不會淪為俘虜；如果將淪為俘虜，那一定是由於不義的緣故；因為如果多行不義，這地必將因他們而受詛罰，但對於義人，這地必永遠蒙福。

8 看啊，這塊地還不讓別的民族知道，那是明智之舉；因為不然的話，許多國家會侵佔這地，這樣就沒有地方可以作為繼地了。

9 因此，我，李海，已蒙得了個應許，只要那些主神將帶出耶路撒冷地的人們遵守他的誠命，他們必在這地面上順利繁榮；所有別的民族都不會侵入，他們可以確保此地。如果他們遵守他的誠命，他們必在這地面上蒙福，沒有人會干擾他們，或奪去他們的繼地；他們必永獲安。

10 但是當他們已從主手中蒙得了這樣巨大的祝福後一具有了創造天地和全人類的知識，知道了創世以來主偉大而奇異的事工；蒙得了藉著信心去做一切事情的力量；具有了太初以來所有的誠命，並藉著他的無限仁慈而被帶進這寶貴的應許之地一卻要在不信中衰落，當這時候來到，我說，如果他們要拒絕以色列聖者，那真正的彌賽亞，他們的救贖主和他們的神的日子來到的時候，那位公正者的降罰必將臨到他們。

6 Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

8 And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

9 Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

10 But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

11 他必將別的民族帶到他們那裏，賜給他們力量；他必從他們那裏取去他們佔有的土地，並使他們分散而遭打擊。

12 在一代一代過去的時候要發生流血，他們之中要發生大災禍；因此，我的孩子們，我希望你們要記住，我也希望你們要傾聽我的話。

13 但願你們覺醒吧；從深睡中覺醒，從地獄的睡眠中覺醒，並抖去那綑綁看你們的醜惡可怕的鍊索，就是那用來綑綁人類兒女，把他們俘進那悲慘和災禍的永恆深淵的鍊索。

14 覺醒吧！從塵埃中起來，傾聽一位發抖著的父親的話，他的肢體你們不久就要拿來放進那寒冷而寂靜的墳墓，從那裏沒有一個旅客能夠回來；再過幾天我就要走上那世人必經的道路了。

15 但是，主已從地獄中救贖了我的靈魂；我已看到了他的榮耀，並被永恆地環抱在他的愛的手臂中。

16 我渴望你們要牢記著遵守主的典章和法規；看啊，從最初起，這就是我心靈中的切望。

17 我的心不時被憂傷所壓倒，因為我害怕，由於你們心地的頑硬，主你們的神要在祂十足的震怒中出來降罰你們，以致你們要被永遠剪除和毀滅；

18 或是一個詛罰要臨到你們，直到許多代；你們要遭受戰爭饑荒的災禍，要被憎恨，並且要在魔鬼的意思和俘囚中被牽引著。

19 我的孩子們啊，但願這些事不至臨到你們，但願你們會成為主所精選而寵愛的人民。但是，願照著他的旨意做成；因為他的方法永遠是正義的。

11 Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

12 Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

13 O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

14 Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

15 But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

16 And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

17 My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

18 Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

19 O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

20 他曾經說過：只要你們遵守我的誠命，你們必在這地順利繁榮；但是只要你們不遵守我的誠命，你們必從我面前被剪除。

21 但願我的靈魂會因你們而得到喜樂，我的心會因你們而帶著歡愉離開這世界，使我不至帶著憂慮悲傷而進入墳墓；我的孩子們，從塵埃中起來吧，拿出大丈夫氣概來，同心同意作決定，在一切事情中結合在一起，這樣你們纔不至淪為俘虜；

22 這樣你們纔不至受到厲害的詛罰；也不至惹起一位公正之神的不悅，因而招來那毀滅，就是那靈魂和身體兩方面的永恆的毀滅。

23 覺醒吧，我的孩子們：披上正義的甲冑。抖去那束縛看你們的鍊索，從黑暗中走出來，從塵埃中站起來。

24 不要再反抗你們的弟弟，他所見的是榮耀的事情，他從我們離開耶路撒冷時起就遵守著誠命；在帶領我們進入應許之地時，他是神手中的工具；因為要不是他，我們早已餓死在荒野之中了；然而你們卻想奪去他的生命；為了你們，會使他非常悲傷。

25 為了你們，也使我非常害怕和戰慄，怕他再要受痛苦；因為你們會譴責他，說他謀求控制你們的力量和權柄，但我知道他並未謀求控制你們的力量或權柄，他只是在謀求神的榮耀，和你們的永恆的幸福。

20 And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

21 And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

22 That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

23 Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

24 Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

25 And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

26 你們會抱怨他對你們太直率了。你們說他太嚴厲了；你們說他會對你們發怒；但是，他的嚴厲是那在他裏面的神的話的力量的嚴厲；而你們的所謂發怒，則是在神裏面的真理，這真理使他不能自制，因而勇敢地揭露關於你們的不義。

27 神的力量一定是和他同在的，使他能命令你們一定要服從。但是，那並不是他要說話，而是那在他裏面的主的靈在使他開口說話，他是無法閉嘴的。

28 我的孩子拉曼，還有雷米爾和賽姆，還有我的孩子們，就是葉希梅的孩子們，如果你們聽從尼腓的話，你們便不至於滅亡。而且如果你們聽從他，我就留給你們一個祝福，就是我最好的祝福。

29 但你們如果不聽從他的話，我就要取去我最好的祝福，是的，我要取去我的祝福，而拿來加給他。

30 余雷，我現在對你說：你是雷班的僕人；然而你已被從耶路撒冷地帶出來，並且我知道你永遠是我兒子尼腓的一位真正的朋友。

31 因此，由於你一向的忠誠，你的後裔必和他的後裔同蒙祝福；他們要在繁榮中長住在這塊土地上；除非他們之中有了罪惡，永遠不會有任何東西來損害或擾亂他們在這塊地上的繁榮。

32 所以，如果你遵守主的誠命，主已為你後裔的安全而使這地成為聖地，和我兒子的後裔住在一起。

26 And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

27 And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

28 And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

29 But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

30 And now Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

31 Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

32 Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

dì èr zhāng  
第二章

1 雅各，我現在對你說：你是我荒野受苦難的日子中所生的第一個兒子。在你的童年，由於你哥哥們的粗暴，使你遭受了許多苦難和憂傷。

2 然而，雅各，我在荒野中所生的第一個孩子，你是知道神的偉大的；他必使你的苦難成為你的利益。

3 因此，你的靈魂必蒙祝福，你必和你哥哥尼腓同獲安居；你的日子必用來事奉你的神。所以我知道，由於你的救贖主的正義，你是被救贖了；因為你已看到了他要在那圓滿的時期來臨，把救恩帶給世人。

4 在你年青的時代你已看到了他的榮耀；因此，你已蒙受了他將在肉身中施助的那些人所要蒙受的同樣的祝福；因為靈是不變的，昨天，今天，直到永遠，都是不變的，那道路是從人類墜落時起就已預備好了，救恩是不吝嗇的。

5 世人已受到了辨別善惡的充份的教導。法律也已賜給了世人。按照律法沒有一個凡人可被認為無罪；也就是說，按照律法世人都要被剪除。是的，依照屬世的律法他們已被剪除了；而且，依照屬靈的律法他們要從良好的事物中死亡，而成為永遠的悲慘。

6 因此，救贖要依靠並藉著聖彌賽亞而來到；因為他是充滿恩典和真理。

7 看啊，他奉獻他自己作為一種罪的獻身祭，為所有懷著破碎之心和痛悔之靈的人們，符合那律法的目的；但他的獻身祭不能為其他的任何人符合那律法的目的。

## CHAPTER 2

1 And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

2 Nevertheless, Jacob, my first-born in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

3 Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

4 And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

5 And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

6 Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

7 Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

8 因此，讓世上的居民知道這些事，其重要性是多麼的大，這樣好使他們知道，除非藉著那位神聖彌賽亞的功勞，慈悲和恩典，是沒有一個凡人可以住在神身邊的，他在肉身中捨去他的生命，再由靈的力量收回他的生命，因為他成為要活轉來的第一人，使他得以促成死人復活的實現。

9 所以，他是神的初熟的果子，因而他要為所有人類兒女作調停；凡相信他的將得救。

10 由於那為全人類所作的調停，所有的人得以到達神前；因此，他們要站在他的面前，按照著在他裏面的真理和神聖而接受他的審判。所以，那聖者所賜的律法的目的，是要執行那律法中所附的懲罰；那所附的懲罰，和那所附用以符合那救贖目的幸福是對立的—

11 因為萬事必須有對立。我在荒野中所生的首子啊，不然正義和邪惡就無法出現，聖潔和慘愁，好和壞，也都無法出現。因此，萬物必混為一體；如果成了一體，就必永遠像無生命的東西一樣，沒有生命也沒有死亡，沒有腐敗也沒有不朽，沒有快樂也沒有不幸，沒有知覺也沒有麻木。

12 因此，那一定是創造了一件無用的東西；因此在創造的目的上就毫無意義。因此，這件東西就一定要破壞神的智慧和他永恆的目的，也一定要破壞神的權力、慈悲和公道。

8 Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

9 Wherefore, he is the first-fruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

10 And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

11 For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my first-born in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

12 Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

13 如果你要說律法是沒有 的，你也要說罪惡是沒有 的。如果你要說正義是沒有 的。如果沒有正義，就沒有幸福。如果沒有這些就是沒有神。如果沒有神就沒有我們，也沒有這世界；因為不會有東西的創造，不會有行動的，也不會有受行動支配的；因此，所有的東西一定都已消滅了。

14 現在，我的孩子們，我對你們講這些事是為了你們的好處和學問；因為的確有一位神的，他確已創造了萬物，包括天地，以及其中的萬物，無論是行動的，或是受行動支配的。

15 在他創造了我們第一對祖先和飛禽走獸後，簡言之，在他創造了所有已被創造的萬物後，為了要在人類結局中達成他的永恆的目的，就必須有一種對立；就是那禁果也是和生命樹對立的；一種是甜的，另一種是苦的。

16 因此，主神示論人必須為他自己而採取行動。但是除非人被這個或那個所吸引，他是不能為自己採取行動的。

17 我，李海，根據我所讀到的事情，料定必有一位神的天使，照著所記載的，已從天上墜落了；因此，他變成了一個魔鬼，因為他追求那在神前是邪惡的事物。

18 因為他已從天上墜落，並已變成永遠地悲慘，他企圖使全人類也都變成悲慘。因此，那條古蛇，就是那魔鬼，也就是那一切謊言之父，他對夏娃說：吃那禁果吧，你不會死的，卻會像神一樣，知道善和惡。

13 And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

14 And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

15 And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

16 Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

17 And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

18 And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

19 亞當和夏娃吃了禁果後，就被趕出了伊甸園，去耕耘土地。

20 他們生下了兒女；是的，他們生下了全世界人類的家庭。

21 依照著神的旨意，人類兒女的日子被延長了，使他們得以在肉身時悔改；因此，他們的階段變成了一個被考驗的階段，他們的時日，按照著主神所賜給人類兒女的誠命而被延長了。因為他賜了一條誠命，所有的人都必須悔改；因為他已對所有的人顯明，由於他們祖先的違誠，他們都已迷失了。

22 如果亞當沒有違誠，他就不會墜落，他必仍留在伊甸園中。而那被創造的萬物也必仍留在被創造後的同一狀態中，而且必永遠長留，沒有盡期。

23 他們必不會有子女；所以他們必停留在一種天真爛漫的狀態中，沒有歡樂，因為他們不知愁苦；不做善事，因為他們不知罪惡。

24 但是看啊，萬事都已照著那位知道萬事者的智慧而做成了。

25 亞當墜落，纔能有世人；成了世人，纔能有快樂。

26 瑪賽亞要在圓滿的時代來臨，以便從墜落中救贖人類兒女。由於他們從墜落中被救贖，他們就永遠成為自由，能辨別善惡；除了在那巨大而最後的日子要按照神所賜的誠命受到律法的懲罰外，他們可以自由行動而不受行動支配。

19 And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

20 And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

21 And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

22 And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

23 And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

24 But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

25 Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

26 And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

27 因此，按照肉身世人是自由的；而所有對他們必需的事物都已賜給了他們。他們可以藉著那偉大的全人類的調停而自行選擇自由和永生，或是藉著魔鬼的束縛和權力而選擇束縛和死亡；因為魔鬼力圖使全人類都像他自己一樣的悲慘。

28 現在，我的孩子們，我希望你們要仰望那位偉大的調人，聽從他偉大的誠命；還要依照他神聖之靈的旨意，忠於他的話語，和選擇永恆的生命；

29 不要依照肉體的意志和那裏面的邪惡而選擇永恆的死亡，這樣會給魔鬼之靈以迷惑的力量，把你們帶下地獄，使他得以在他自己的國度中統治你們。

30 我的孩子們，我已在被考驗的最後日期中，把這幾句話對你們大家說了；我已依照了那位先知的話，選擇了好的部份。我除了為你們靈魂的永恆幸福外，沒有任何其他的目的。阿們。

### 第三章

1 約瑟，我最後的孩子，我現在對你說。你出生於我受苦難的荒野中；你母親在我最悲傷的日子中生下了你。

2 願主也為你而使這一塊最寶貴的土地成為聖地，作為你和你後裔的繼地，和你的弟兄們住在一起，使你們有永久的安全，如果你們遵守那位以色列聖者的誡命。

3 約瑟，我從我苦難的荒野中帶出的最小的孩子，願主永遠祝福你，因為你的後裔必不致完全被消滅。

27 Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

28 And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

29 And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

30 I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

2 And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

3 And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

4 因為你是我親生的孩子；而我是那位被俘往埃及的約瑟的後裔。主和約瑟所立的聖約是多麼的偉大。

5 所以，約瑟確實看到了我們的日子。他獲得了主的一個應許，從他自己的子孫中，主神要為以色列家族發出一條正義的枝條；不是彌賽亞，而是一條要被折下的枝條，然而要在主的聖約中被記起，彌賽亞必在末世時代用權力向他們顯明，將他們從黑暗中帶向光明—是的，要從隱秘的黑暗中和從俘囚中帶到自由。

6 因為約瑟確實地作了證，說：主我的神必將興起一位先見，他必成為我自己的子孫的一位精選的先見。

7 而且，約瑟確實地說：主這樣對我說：我必從你自己的子孫中興起一位精選的先知；他必在你自己的子孫中受到極高的尊敬。我必賜給他誠命，要他為你自己的子孫，他的弟兄們，做一件對他們有極大價值的工作，使他們知道我和你祖先們所立的聖約。

8 我要賜給他一條誠命，除了我要吩咐他做的工作外，他不得做任何別的工作。我要使他在我眼中成為偉大；因為他要做我的工作。

9 他必像摩西一樣的偉大；我說過我必為你而興起他來拯救我的人民，以色列家族。

10 我必興起摩西，將你的人民從埃及地救出來。

11 但是我必從你自己的子孫中興起一位先見；我要賜給他權力，把我的話傳給你自己的子孫—不僅要傳我的話，主說，也要說服他們相信那將來流傳於他們之中的我的話。

4 For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

5 Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

6 For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

7 Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

8 And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

9 And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

10 And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

11 But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

12 因此，你自己子孫必須記錄；猶大的子孫也必須記錄；而且你自己子孫所記錄的，和猶大的子孫所要記錄的，必在一起發展，來擊破錯誤的教義，並罷息紛爭，在你自己子孫中建立和平，使他們在末世時代知道他們的祖先，也使他們知道我的聖約，主這樣說。

13 當我的工作在我人民中開始的那天，必使他從軟弱中成為堅強，來重聚你們，以色列的家族，主這樣說。

14 約瑟這樣預言，說：主必祝福那位先見；那些企圖毀滅他的必驚惶失措；因為這個我從主那裏得到的對我自己的子孫的應許，必將實現。我是確知這應許必將實現的；

15 他必和我同名；也必和他父親同名，他必像我；因為那件主要藉著他的手而帶來的東西，必藉著主的力量而將我的人民帶到救恩。

16 而且，約瑟這樣預言：我確知這件事，就像我確知摩西的應許一樣；因為主對我說過，我必永遠保全你的後裔。

17 主已說過：我必興起一位摩西；我也必用一根杖賜給他權力；我也必用書面賜給他典章。然而我不給他口才使他講很多話，因為我不要使他很會講話。但我必用我自己的手指，把我的律法寫給他；我必為他預備一個代言人。

18 主還對我說：我必為你自己的子孫興起他；我必為他預備一個代言人。而我，看啊，我必指定他將你自己的子孫所寫的事寫給你自己的子孫；你子孫的代言人必宣告這些事。

12 Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

13 And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

14 And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

15 And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

16 Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

17 And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

18 And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

19 他所要寫的話將是在我智慧中認為  
必須傳給你自己的子孫的話。這些話要像  
你自己子孫從塵埃中向他們呼喊；因為  
我知道他們的信心。

20 即使他們已去世了許多年代，他們仍必  
從塵埃中呼喊；呼籲他們的弟兄們悔改。  
他們的呼聲必被按照著他們的話的簡明  
性而傳佈。

21 由於他們的信心，他們的話必從我口中  
發出而達到他們的弟兄們，就是你自己  
的子孫；他們的話的軟弱，藉著他們的  
信心，我必使之成為堅強，以便記起我  
和你祖先們所立的聖約。

22 我的孩子約瑟，我那位古代的祖先就是  
這樣預言的。

23 所以，由於這聖約你已蒙福了；因為  
你的一後裔必不被毀滅，因為他們必聽從  
那本書中的話語。

24 他們之中必興起一位強有力者，因為  
他是神手中的工具，並有強的信心，行  
大奇蹟，做神目光中偉大的事情，所以  
無論他的言語或行為，在促成以色列家族  
和你哥哥們後裔的許多復興中，將有莫大的  
的好處。

25 約瑟，你有福了。你年紀還小，因此要  
聽從你哥哥尼腓的話，這樣一定會按照我  
所講的話，在你的身上做成。你要牢記  
著你快要去世的父親的話，阿們。

## 第四章

1 我，尼腓，現在要講我父親所講的，  
關於那位曾被帶進埃及的約瑟的預言。

19 And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

20 And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simpleness of their words.

21 Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

22 And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

23 Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

24 And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

## CHAPTER 4

1 And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

2 因為，他確實地預言了所有他的後裔。比他所寫的預言更偉大的並不多。他預言了我們，也預言了我們將來的世代；這些都是寫在那銅葉片上的。

3 我父親結束了關於約瑟的預言的講話後，他叫來了拉曼的子女們，對他們說：我的孫兒孫女們，我那長子的兒女們，我希望你們要注意聽我的話。

4 因為主神說過：只要你們遵守我的誠命，你們必在這地上順利而繁榮；只要你們不遵守我的誠命，你們必從我面前被剪除。

5 但是，我的孫兒孫女們，我不能在沒有留給你們祝福前就進入我的墳墓；因為我知道如果你們在你們當走的道路上被教養長大，你們必不會離開那條道路。

6 因此，如果你們被詛罰了，看啊，我把祝福留給你們，使那詛罰得以從你們身上被移去，而放在你們父母的頭上，讓他們來負責。

7 因此，由於我的祝福，主神不會讓你們滅亡；因此，他必永遠垂憐你們和你們的後裔。

8 我的父親結束了對拉曼的子女們的講話後，他吩咐把雷米爾的子女們帶到他面前。

9 他對他們說：我的孫兒孫女們，我那次子的兒女們；我把留給拉曼的子女們的同樣的祝福留給你們，因此，你們不致完全被毀滅；你們的子孫終必蒙福。

2 For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

3 Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my first-born, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

4 For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

5 But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

6 Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

7 Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

8 And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

9 And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

10 我父親結束了對他們的講話後，又對葉希梅的兒子們講話，也對他的全家講話。

11 他對他們講完了話，再對賽姆講話，說：你和你的後裔有福了；因為你必承繼這地，像你弟弟尼腓一樣。你的後裔必和他們的後裔算在一起；你必像你的弟弟，你的後裔必像他的後裔；你必在你的一生中蒙福。

12 我的父親李海，在他依照著他心中的感覺和那在他裏面的主的靈，對他的全家講完了話後，他變得更衰老了。他去世了，並被安葬了。

13 他去世後沒有幾天，拉曼和雷米爾以及葉希梅的兒子們，因為主的那些訓誡而對我發怒了。

14 因為我，尼腓，不得不照著他的話講給他們聽；因為我會對他們講過許多事，（也對我的父親講過，在他去世以前）；這些話，有許多已記在我另外的片葉上；因為那比較歷史性的部份，是記在另外的片葉上的。

15 至於在這些片葉上，我記載我靈魂的事情，以及許多刻在銅葉片上的經文。因為我的靈魂在經文中得到喜樂，我的心也沉思著經文，並為了我子女的學問和利益而記載。

16 我的靈魂喜愛主的事情；我的心中也經常沈思著我所看到和聽到的事情。

17 然而，不管主偉大的仁慈，和將他偉大而奇異的事工顯給我看，我的心仍然呼叫著；我這鄙賤可憐的人啊！我的心因我的肉慾而悲哀；我的靈魂因我的不義而憂傷。

10 And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

11 And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shall inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

12 And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

13 And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

14 For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

15 And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

16 Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

17 Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

18 我已被包圍了，由於那誘惑和罪惡，  
它們是那麼容易圍襲我。

19 當我渴望歡樂時，我的心因我的罪惡  
而呻吟；然而我知道我已信託了誰。

20 我的神一直是我的支援；他在荒野中  
引導我渡過了我的苦難；他在巨深的海洋  
上保全了我。

21 他用他的愛充滿了我，甚至燃燒著  
我的肉體。

22 他使我的敵人驚惶失措，使他們在  
我的面前戰抖。

23 啊！他在白天聽我的呼求，夜間藉著  
異象賜給我知識。

24 日間我在他面前的熱烈禱告中增加  
勇氣；我發出我的聲音使之上達天庭；  
天使們曾下來施助我。

25 在他的靈的翅膀上，我的身體被帶上  
至高的山嶽。我的眼睛看到了偉大的  
事情，偉大得不是世人所應知道的事情；  
因此我奉命不可寫出來。

26 啊，我既已看到了這樣偉大的事情，  
主既已對人類兒女屈尊紳貴，在這樣大量  
的慈悲中眷顧了世人，為何我要為了  
我的苦難而使我的心悲嘆，我的靈魂徘徊  
於悲哀之谷，我的肉體消瘦，我的氣力  
減弱？

27 為何我要為了我的肉體而向罪屈服？  
為何我要向誘惑讓步，使魔鬼在我心中  
獲得地位，來破壞我的平安和折磨我的  
靈魂？為何我要為了我的敵人而發怒？

28 覺醒吧，我的靈魂！勿再下垂於罪中。  
歡欣吧，我的心，勿再讓我靈魂的敵人  
獲得地位。

18 I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

19 And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

20 My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

21 He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

22 He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

23 Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the nighttime.

24 And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

25 And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

26 O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

27 And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

28 Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

29 bù yào zài yīn wǒ de dí rén ér fā nù. bù yào yīn wǒ de  
苦難而減弱氣力。

30 wǒ de xīn a huān xīn ba xiàng zhǔ gāo hū shuō zhū  
我的心啊歡欣吧；向主高呼，說：主  
啊，我要永遠讚美你；我的靈魂要因你，  
我的神，我救恩的磐石，而得到快樂。

31 zhǔ a nǐ kěn jiù shù wǒ de líng hún ma nǐ kěn cóng  
主啊，你肯救贖我的靈魂嗎？你肯從  
我敵人手中救我出來嗎？你肯使我一看  
見罪就戰顫嗎？

32 yuàn dì yù zhī mén zài wǒ miānqián yí zhí guān bì zhe  
願地獄之門在我面前一直關閉著，  
因為我的心是破碎的，我的靈是痛悔  
的！主啊，求你不要將你的正義之門  
在我面前關上，使我得以行走於低谷的  
路上，嚴守著那條平坦的道路！

33 zhǔ a qíu nǐ jiāng wǒ wéi guō zài nǐ de zhēng yì zhī  
主啊，求你將我圍裹在你的正義之  
袍中！主啊，求你為我開闢一條避開我  
敵人的道路！求你使我面前的路徑成為  
筆直！求你不要在我的路途上放置絆腳石  
一但求你清除我前面的道路，不要阻擋  
我的路，但求阻擋我敵人的路。

34 zhǔ a wǒ yǐ xìn lài le nǐ wǒ bì yǒngyuǎn xìn lài  
主啊，我已信賴了你，我必永遠信賴  
你。我決不將我的信賴寄託於肉臂；因為  
我知道那將信賴寄託於肉臂的人有禍  
了。是的，那將信賴寄託於世人或以肉  
為臂的人有禍了。

35 wǒ zhī dào fán qǐ qiú de shén bì kāng kǎi de cí gěi  
他知道凡祈求的，神必慷慨地賜給  
他。是的，我若不妄求，我的神必賜給  
我。所以我要向你提高我的聲音；是的，  
我要大聲呼求你。我的神，我的正義的  
磐石。我的聲音要永遠上達你，我的磐石  
和我永恆的神。阿們。

29 Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

30 Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

31 O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

32 May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

33 O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldest clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

34 O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

35 Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

dì wǔ zhāng  
第五章

1 我，尼腓，為了我哥哥們的憤怒，向主我的神作了許多次呼求。

2 但他們對我的憤怒更增加了，甚至企圖奪去我的生命。

3 他們抱怨我，說：我們的弟弟想要統治我們；因他的緣故我們已飽受了苦難；所以，現在讓我們殺死他，這樣我們就不會再因他的話而受痛苦了。我們不願他作我們的統治者；因為我們是兄長，統治這人民原是屬於我們的事情。

4 現在我不想把他們抱怨我的話都寫在這些片葉上。我只要說，他們確會企圖奪去我的生命就夠了。

5 主確會向我示警，要我，尼腓，和所有願意和我同去的人，都離開他們而避入荒野中。

6 因此，我，尼腓，帶了我的家庭，還有余雷和他的家庭，我哥哥賽姆和他的家庭，我的弟弟雅各和約瑟，我的姊妹們，以及所有願意跟隨我去的人。所有那些願意跟隨我去了的人，都是那些相信神的警告和啟示的人；所以，他們聽從我的話。

7 我們攜帶了帳幕和所有我們的必需品，在荒野中旅行了許多天。我們旅行了許多天後就搭起了我們的帳幕。

8 我的人們希望我們把這地方叫做尼腓；因此，我們就稱這地為尼腓。

## CHAPTER 5

1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

2 But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

3 Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

4 Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

5 And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

6 Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

7 And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

8 And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

9 所有 和 我 在 一 起 的 人 們 都 自 承 並 自 稱  
為 尼 腓 人。

10 我 們 在 一 切 事 情 上 都 按 照 摩 西 律 法 遵 守  
著 主 的 典 章 、 法 規 和 誓 命。

11 主 和 我 們 在 一 起 ； 我 們 非 常 順 利 而  
繁 繁 繁 繁 ； 我 們 播 下 種 子， 又 得 到 豐 富 的  
收 穫。 我 們 開 始 飼 養 的 羊 群， 牛 群 和  
每 一 種 其 他 的 動 物。

12 我， 尼 腓， 也 帶 來 了 那 刻 在 銅 葉 片 上  
的 記 錄 ； 還 有 那 圓 球 或 羅 盤， 根 據 記 錄，  
那 是 主 親 手 為 我 父 親 預 備 的。

13 我 們 逐 漸 在 這 地 方 變 成 非 常 興 盛 而  
繁 衍。

14 我， 尼 腓， 拿 了 雷 班 劍， 照 樣 做 成  
了 許 多 劍， 怕 那 現 在 稱 為 拉 曼 人 的 人 們  
終 於 要 來 毀 滅 我 們； 因 為 我 知 道 他 們 對  
我 和 我 的 子 女 以 及 那 些 稱 為 我 的 人 民 的  
人 們 所 懷 的 怨 恨。

15 我 教 導 我 的 人 民 建 造 房 屋， 並 利 用 出 產  
豐 富 的 木、 鐵、 銅、 黃 銅、 鋼、 金、 銀、  
和 貴 重 的 金 屬， 製 造 種 種 的 物 品。

16 我， 尼 腓， 建 造 了 一 座 聖 殿； 是 仿 照  
所 羅 門 聖 殿 的 樣 子 造 成 的； 但 並 不 是 用  
那 麼 多 寶 貴 的 東 西 造 成 的； 因 為 在 這 塊 地  
面 上 找 不 到； 因 此， 不 能 造 得 和 所 羅 門  
聖 殿 一 樣。 但 那 建 築 的 式 樣 是 和 所 羅 門  
聖 殿 相 似 的； 而 且 那 建 築 的 工 藝 是 非 常  
的 精 美。

17 我， 尼 腓， 已 使 我 的 人 民 變 成 非 常  
勤 勞， 用 他 們 的 雙 手 來 操 作。

9 And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

10 And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things according to the law of Moses.

11 And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

12 And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

13 And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

14 And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

15 And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

16 And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

17 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

18 他們希望我做他們的國王。但是我,尼腓,希望他們不要有國王;雖然如此,但我還是按照我的力量為他們做了。

19 看啊,主所說的關於我哥哥們的話已對他們應驗了,就是我要做他們的統治者和他們的教師的話。所以,我會按照著主的誠命,做了他們的統治者和他們的教師,直到他們謀取我生命的時候。

20 因此,主對我所說的只要他們不聽從你的話,他們必從主面前被剪除的話已應驗了。看啊,他們已從他面前被剪除了。

21 他已為了他們的罪惡而使詛罰臨到了他們,那真是一種極厲害的詛罰。因為他們已硬起心來反對他,他們已變得像一塊火石;因此,他們本來是白色的,非常美麗而可愛,為了不使他們對我的人民具有誘惑力,主神使一種深色的皮膚臨到了他們的身上。

22 主神這樣說:我要使他們被你的人民所厭惡,除非他們悔改他們的罪惡。

23 那和他們後裔混合的人的後裔有禍了;因為他們要受到那同樣的詛罰。主這樣說了,這事就此做成了。

24 由於那加在他們身上的詛罰,他們變成了一個懶惰的民族,充滿了頑惡和陰險,在荒野中找尋獸類為食。

25 主神對我說:他們必成為你後裔的刑具,以喚起他們對我的記憶;只要他們不記起我,不聽從我的話,他們必為禍他們,以至於滅亡。

18 And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

19 And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

20 Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

21 And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

22 And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

23 And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

24 And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

25 And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

26 我，尼腓，按立了雅各和約瑟，同在我人民的土地上為祭司和教師。

27 我們過著幸福的生活。

28 自從我們離開耶路撒冷，三十年已經過去了。

29 我，尼腓，已在在我所製的金屬片上，記載了我人民的記錄，直到現在。

30 主神對我說：你要做成另外的片葉；為了你人民的好處，把許多在我眼中認為是好的事情刻在那上面。

31 因此，我，尼腓，服從主的命令，去做成了這些片葉，把這些事鐫寫在上面。

32 我鐫寫了神所喜悅的事情。如果我的人民喜歡神的事情，他們必喜歡我鐫寫在這些片葉上面的事情。

33 如果我的人民希望知道我人民歷史上更詳細的部份，他們必須研讀我另外的那些片葉。

34 我祇要說四十年已過去了，我們和我們弟兄之間已發生了戰事和紛爭就夠了。

## 第六章

1 尼腓的弟弟雅各對尼腓人所講的話：

2 我心愛的弟兄們，我，雅各，奉神召喚，按照他的神聖序位而被按立，並由我哥哥，你們視為國王或保護人，賴以得到安全的尼腓，授予我聖職；你們知道我已對你們講了許多的事情；

26 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

27 And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

28 And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

29 And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

30 And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

31 Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

32 And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

34 And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

## CHAPTER 6

1 The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

2 Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

3 雖然如此，但我再要對你們講；因為我渴望你們的靈魂得到幸福。是的，我對你們的關懷是極大的；你們自己也知道我一直是這樣的。因為我已盡了一切的努力告誡你們；我已把我父親的話教給了你們；我已把那從創世以來所記載著的一切事情對你們講了。

4 現在，我要對你們講現在的以及將要來到的事情；因此，我要對你們讀以賽亞的話。那是我哥哥希望我對你們講的話。我對你們講是為了你們的緣故，使你們能知道並榮耀你們的神的名。

5 現在，我所要讀的是以賽亞所講關於以色列全家族的話；所以，這些話可以說是比喻著你們，因為你們是屬於以色列家族的。有許多以賽亞所講的話可以說是比喻著你們，因為你們是屬於以色列家族的。

6 這些就是他的話；主神這樣說：我要叫外邦人舉起我的手，為人民豎立我的旗幟；他們必將你的兒子們抱在懷中帶來，你的女兒們要騎在他們的肩上。

7 國王們必做你的養父，他們的王后必做你的褓姆；他們必向你跪拜，用臉伏在地下上，舐淨你腳上的塵土；你必知道我就是主；因為那些等待我的必不至蒙羞。

8 現在我，雅各，要稍微來講一講這些話。因為主已向我顯明，那些在耶路撒冷（我們就是從那裏來的）的人們，已被殺死或被俘走了。

3 Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

4 And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

5 And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

6 And now these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

7 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

8 And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

9 然而，主已向我顯明，他們必再回來。  
他也向我顯明，主神，以色列聖者，必在肉身中向他們顯現；根據那位天使對我所說的話，在他向他們顯身後，他們要磨難他，並將他釘死在十字架上。

10 在他們對以色列聖者硬起心和強起脖子後，那位以色列聖者的懲罰就要臨到他們。日子來到，他們必被責打而受苦難。

11 因此，在他們如天使所說，被來回驅使後，許多人必在肉身中受苦難，但由於信徒們的禱告，他們不至於滅亡；他們必被分散，殺戮和憎厭；然而，主必垂憐他們，當他們認識了他們的救贖主，他們必在他們的繼地上重聚。

12 那位先知所記載的外邦人有福了；因為如果他們肯悔改，不和錫安鬥爭，也不和那大而可憎的教會結合在一起，他們必得救；因為主神必履行他和他子女們所立的各約；為了這緣故那先知寫下了這些事。

13 因此，那些與錫安及主的約民鬥爭的人必舐淨他們腳上的塵土；主的人民必不蒙羞。因為主的人民就是那些等待他的人；因為他們仍在等待著彌賽亞的來臨。

14 根據那位先知的話，彌賽亞要再度努力第二次收回他們；因此，當那日子到來，當他們相信他的時候，他必在權力和極大榮耀中向他們顯現，來毀滅他們的敵人；他決不毀滅相信他的人。

9 Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

10 And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

11 Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

12 And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

13 Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

14 And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

15 凡不信他的人必被火和大風暴，地震和流血，瘟疫和饑荒所毀滅。他們必知道主就是神，那位以色列聖者。

16 或問力士手中的獵物會被奪去嗎？那合法的俘虜會被救出嗎？

17 但是主這樣說：即使力士的俘虜也必被奪去，可怖之人的獵物必被救出；因為那位強有力之神必拯救他的約民。因為主這樣說：那些和你鬥爭的我也必與之鬥爭一

18 那些壓迫你的人們，我必用他們自己的肉來餵他們自己；他們必酣醉於他們自己的血液中，猶如酣醉於美酒中；全人類都必知道我，主，是你的救主和你的救贖者，那雅各的大能者。

## 第七章

1 因為主這樣說：我會離棄你們，或永遠拋棄你們嗎？因為主這樣說：你們母親的休書在那裏呢？我把你們扔給了誰，或是將你們賣給了我那一個債主了呢？是的，我將你們賣給了誰呢？看啊，由於你們的罪惡你們已出賣了自己，由於你們的犯法你們的母親才被休離。

2 因此，當我來到的時候，沒有人在那裏；我呼喚的時候，也沒有人回答。以色列家族啊，是否我的手全然縮進去不能救贖了呢，還是我沒有拯救的力量了呢？看啊，我一斥責，就使海乾涸，我使他們的河流成為荒野，他們的魚因水乾而發臭；他們因口渴而死亡。

3 我使諸天以闇黑為衣，以喪服為被。

15 And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

16 For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

17 But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

18 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

## CHAPTER 7

1 Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorce? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 yǐ sè liè jiā zú à zhǔ shén cí wǒ xué zhě de kǒu cái  
使我能知道怎樣對你們說正合時宜的話。  
dāng nǐ men pí juàn de shí hou tā mèitiān zǎochén jǐ fā  
當你們疲倦的時候，他每天早晨激發  
nǐ men tā jǐ fā wǒ de ēr duo shí wǒ néng xiāng xué zhě  
你們。他激發我的耳朵，使我能像學者  
yí yàng de tīng wén

5 zhǔ shén yǐ kāi tōng le wǒ de ēr duo wǒ bìng bù fān pán  
主神已開通了我的耳朵，我並不反叛，  
yě bù bēi zhuǎn shén qù

6 wǒ jiāng wǒ de bēi zhuǎn gěi dǎ wǒ de rén wǒ de shuāng jiá  
我將我的背轉給打我的人，我的雙頰  
cōu xiàng chē wǒ tóu fa de rén wǒ bù yān xiū rù bēi cuī ér  
湊向扯我頭髮的人。我不因羞辱被啐而  
yān miàn

7 yīn wèi zhǔ shén bì zhù wǒ suǒ yǐ wǒ bì bù huì  
因為主神必助我，所以我必不會  
jīng huáng shí cuò suǒ yǐ wǒ lián bù de biāo qíng xiāng huǒ shí yǐ yàng  
驚惶失措。所以我臉部的表情像火石一樣  
jiān jué wǒ zhào dǎo wǒ jué bù huì shǒu dǎo chí rǔ  
堅決，我知道我決不會受到恥辱。

8 zhǔ zài jìn chù tā yǐ wǒ wéi yì shéi yào hé wǒ  
主在近處，他以我為義。誰要和我  
dòu zhēng ràng wǒ men zhàn zài yì qí ba shéi shi wǒ de  
鬥爭？讓我們站在一起吧。誰是我的  
dǐ shǒu ràng tā zǒu jìn wǒ wǒ bì yòng wǒ zuì de liang  
敵手？讓他走近我，我必用我嘴的力量  
jī dǎ tā

9 yīn wèi zhǔ shén bì bāng zhù wǒ suǒ yǒu yáo fēi nán wǒ de  
因為主神必幫助我。所有要非難我的  
rén kàn a tā men dōu bì xiāng yǐ fu yǐ yāng biàn jiù zhù  
人，看啊，他們都必像衣服一樣變舊，蛀  
chóng bì jiāng tā men zhù guāng  
蟲必將他們蛀光。

10 nǐ men zhī zhōng gōng wéi zhǔ tīng cóng tā pú rén de huà de  
你們之中敬畏主，聽從他僕人的話的，  
shéi huì xíng zōu zài héi àn zhōng ér méiyóu liàng guāng ne

11 suǒ yǒu nǐ men rán diǎn huò zhōng yòng huō huā wéi rǎo nǐ men  
所有你們燃點火種，用火花圍繞你們  
zì jǐ de shì xíng zōu zài nǐ men zì jǐ huō guāng zhōng hé  
自己的，是行走在你們自己火光中，和  
nǐ men zì jǐ suǒ rǎn de huō huā zhōng nǐ men bì cóng wǒ  
你們自己所燃的火花中。你們必從我  
shǒu zhōng dé dào zhè gè nǐ men bì tāng wò zài bēi sī zhōng  
手中得到這個—你們必躺臥在悲哀之中。

## 第八章

## CHAPTER 8

1 nǐ men gēn suí zhèng yì de rén à tīng wǒ de huà nǐ men  
你們跟隨正義的人啊，聽我的話。你們  
yào yāng wàng nà kuài nǐ men cóng nà lì bēi záo chū de pán shí  
要仰望那塊你們從那裏被鑿出的磐石，  
hé nà ge nǐ men cóng nà lì bēi jué chū dé yán xué  
和那個你們從那裏被掘出的巖穴。

4 The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

9 For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

1 Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

2 仰望亞伯拉罕，你們的祖先，也仰望撒拉，她是生養你們的；因為我單獨召喚了他，並祝福了他。

3 因為主必安慰錫安，他必安慰她所有荒蕪的地方；他必使她的荒野成為像伊甸一樣，使她的沙漠像主的花園。在裏面必有快樂和喜悅，感恩和美妙的聲調。

4 我的人民啊，傾聽我的話。我的國族啊，要注意聽我說；因為有一條律法要從我發出，我必制定足資憑藉的法規，作為我人民的光。

5 我的正義近了；我的救恩已出發，我的手臂必審判人民。各島必侍候我，他們必依賴我的手臂。

6 你們要仰觀天上，俯視地下；因為天必像煙霧般消失，地必像衣服般變舊；住在其中的人也必像這樣死去。但我的救恩必永遠存在，我的正義必不廢除。

7 你們知道正義的，我已在你們心中寫著我律法的人民，傾聽我的話；你們不要懼怕世人的責備，也不要害怕他們的誹謗。

8 因為蠹魚必像蛀蝕衣服一樣蛀光他們，蛀蟲必像蛀蝕毛絨一樣蛀蝕他們。但我的正義必永遠存在，我的救恩必傳諸萬世。

9 抬起吧，主的手臂啊，求你抬起吧！增加你的力量；像在古代時候一樣抬起。你不是曾斬殺拉哈伯和刺傷惡龍的那位嗎？

10 你不是曾使海洋和深淵乾涸，使海底變成道路，讓被扣索贖的人們通過的那位嗎？

2 Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

3 For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

10 Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 因此，主所救贖的必回來，歌唱著來到  
錫安；永恆的快樂和聖潔必降在他們的  
頭上；他們必得到喜悅和快樂；憂傷和  
悲哀必逃避。

12 我就是那位，是的，我就是那位安慰  
你們的。看啊，你們是誰呢？你們竟怕那  
必死的世人，怕那必將成為像草一樣的  
世人的兒子嗎？

13 你們竟記了那位鋪張諸天，奠立地基  
的主，你們的創造者嗎？而且竟為了那  
壓迫者的盛怒，每天不斷的害怕著，好像  
他已準備要來毀滅你們嗎？那壓迫者的  
盛怒又在那裏呢？

14 那被俘者放逐已在加緊進行，使他  
得以獲釋，使他不致死在深坑中，他的  
食物也不致缺少。

15 但我是主你們的神，他的波濤已怒號  
了；萬軍之主是我的名。

16 我已把我的話放在你口中，並將你  
遮在我手蔭之下，使我得以安置諸天，  
奠定地基，並對錫安說，看啊，你是我的  
人民。

17 醒來，醒來，從主手中喝他憤怒之杯  
的耶路撒冷啊，站起來吧！你已喝了那  
顫抖之杯的渣滓中絞出的苦汁！

18 在所有她生下的兒子中，沒有一個來  
引領她；也沒有一個她所養大的兒子，  
伸出手來攬扶她。

19 這兩個要臨到你的兒子，他們要為你  
而難過—你的荒涼和破壞，饑荒和戰禍  
—我將藉誰來安慰你呢？

20 除了這兩個外，你的兒子都昏倒了；  
他們躺倒在所有的街頭；像在羅網中的  
野牛一樣，他們充滿了主的忿怒，你的  
神的斥責。

11 Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

13 And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

18 And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

19 These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

21 因此，你這受苦的，不是因酒而醉倒的，現在要聽這話；

22 你的主這樣說，主和你的神為他的人民辯護；看啊，我已從你手中拿去了那顫抖之杯，我的憤怒之杯中的渣滓；你必不再飲它。

23 但我要把它放進那些使你受苦的人們的手中；他們會對你的靈魂說：伏下去，好讓我們走過去一你就將你的身體伏下去，讓他們像走在地上和街上一樣地走過去。

24 醒來吧，錫安，醒來吧！拿出你的力量來，聖城耶路撒冷啊；穿上你美麗的衣服；因為從此以後，不會再有邪教的和不潔的人進入你裏面了。

25 耶路撒冷啊，抖去你身上的塵埃；站起來，坐下去；錫安被俘的女兒啊，從你自己的頸鍊中解救出來吧。

## di jiǔ zhāng

1 我最心愛的弟兄們，我已誦讀了這些事，使你們好知道主和所有以色列家族所立的各約一

2 他已藉著他聖先知們的口，對猶太人講話，從太初以還，從一代到一代，直到他們回到神真正的教會和羊圈的時候到來；那時他們必在他們各繼地上的家中重聚，並在他們所有各應許之地中建立起來。

3 我最心愛的弟兄們，我對你們講這些事，使你們得以知主神所賜給你們子女的祝福而永遠快樂，並抬得起你們的頭來。

21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

24 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

25 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

2 That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

3 Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

4 因為我知道你們有許多人都已作了許多的研求，想知道將來的事情；所以我知道你們已知道我們的肉身一定要衰老而死去；然而我們必將在我們的肉體中得見神。

5 是的，我知道你們已知道他必在肉體中將他自己顯給那些在耶路撒冷（我們是從那裏來的）的人看；因為這件事必須要在他們之中發生，因為那位偉大的造物主的甘願在肉身中隸屬世人，為全人類而死，使全人類得以隸屬於他這件事，是應該由他來做的。

6 因為死亡已傳至全人類，為了實現那偉大的造物主的慈悲的計劃，必須有一種復活的力量，而那復活必須因墮落而臨到世人；墮落必須因違誠而來到；因為世人墮落了，他們纔從主面前被剪除。

7 因此，必須有一種無限的贖罪——除非有一種無限的贖罪，決不能使這腐朽成為不朽。因此，那臨於人類的第一次降罰就必持續到無窮盡期。如果這樣，這肉體就必躺在它的老家土地中腐爛而消滅，永不再起來。

8 嘿，神的智慧，他的慈悲和恩典！因為如果肉體不能再起來，我們的靈就必隸屬於永恆之神面前墮下而成為魔鬼的天使；永不再起來了。

9 我們的靈就必成為像他一樣，我們要成為惡魔，魔鬼的徒眾，被關閉在外面，不能在我們的神身邊，而要繼續和那謊言之父在一起，像他一樣的悲慘；是的，要像那個引誘我們第一對祖先的傢伙一樣，他將自己變成很像一位光明的天使，煽動人類兒女，使他們加入那些謀殺和從事各種黑暗秘密工作的秘密結社。

4 For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

5 Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

6 For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

7 Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

8 O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

9 And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

10 我們的神的仁慈是多麼偉大啊，他為我們準備了一條從這可怕的怪物的掌握中逃避的道路；是的，那個怪物，死亡和地獄，這是我用以稱呼身體的死亡，也用以稱呼靈的死亡的。

11 由於我們的神，以色列聖者的拯救道路，我所講過的這種死亡，就是那屬世的死亡，必交出它的死者；這死亡就是墳墓。

12 而我所講的這種死亡，那屬靈的死亡，也必交出它的死者；這屬靈的死亡就是地獄；因此，死亡和地獄必須交出它們的死者，地獄必須交出它所囚禁的各靈，墳墓也必須交出它所囚禁的身體，世人的身體和靈必互相歸原；那是藉著以色列聖者的復活力量而做成的。

13 我們的神的計劃是多麼偉大啊！因為在另一方面，那神的樂園必交出正義的靈，那墳墓必交出正義的身體；靈和身體重新歸回原處，全人類成為不朽和不死，他們是復活了的人，具有像我們在肉身時一樣的全部的知識；只是我們那時的知識必更臻完全。

14 因此，我們對所有我們的罪愆，我們的不潔和我們的赤裸必將有一種完全的知識；正義的人，穿著純潔的衣裳，就是那正義之袍，必將對他們的享樂和他們的正義，有完全的知識。

15 當所有的人將來經由這第一次死亡到達了生命，因而成為不死的時候，他們必須出現在以色列聖者的審判寶座前；於是審判就要來到，那時他們必被按照神的神聖法規而受審判。

10 O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

11 And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

12 And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

13 O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

14 Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

15 And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

16 那是確實的，正像主活著一樣的確實，因為主神已這樣說過，正義的必仍正義，不潔的必仍不潔，那是他的永恆的話，決不能廢去的；因此，那些不潔的就是魔鬼和他的徒眾；他們必走進永恆的火中去；那是為他們而準備的；他們的痛苦就像一條火與硫黃之湖，那裏的火燄永無盡期地上昇著。

17 啊，我們的神的偉大和公正！他實行他一切的話，這些話已從他口中發出來，他的律法一定要成全。

18 但是，那正義的，那以色列聖者的聖徒們，那些已相信了以色列聖者的，那些已忍受了世上的十字架而不以為恥的，他們必承受神的國度，那是世界奠基時就為他們準備著的，他們的快樂必永遠地充足。

19 我們的神以色列聖者的慈悲是多麼偉大啊！因為他從那可怕的怪物魔鬼那裏，從死亡和地獄中，從那火與硫黃之湖中，就是那無盡的痛苦中，將他的聖徒們拯救出來。

20 我們的神是多麼神聖偉大啊！因為他知道萬事萬物，除了他知道的以外，再沒有任何其他的事物存在了。

21 他來到世間，好拯救所有的世人，如果他們肯聽從他的話；因為他忍受所有世人的痛苦，是的，他忍受每一個屬於亞當家庭的人的痛苦，包括男人，女人和小孩。

22 他忍受這種痛苦使復活得以傳到所有世人身上，使所有的人在那巨大的審判日都能站在他面前。

23 他吩咐所有世人必須悔改，奉他的名受洗，具有對以色列聖者完全的信心，否則他們不能在神的國度中得救。

16 And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire; prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

17 O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

18 But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

19 O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

20 O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

21 And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

22 And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

23 And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

24 如果他們不肯悔改而相信他的名，奉他的名受洗，並持守到底，他們必被定罪；因為主神，以色列聖者，已這樣說過了。

25 因此，他已賜給了一條律法；凡在沒有給與律法的情形下就沒有刑罰；凡在沒有刑罰的情形下就沒有定罪；凡在沒有定罪的情形下，則由於那贖罪的緣故，以色列聖者的仁慈有要求拯救他們的權利；因為他們是被他的力量所拯救的。

26 因為那贖罪已在那些沒有律法賜給他們的人們的身上滿足了他的公道的要求，使他們得被救離那可怕的怪物，死亡和地獄，魔鬼，和那火與硫黃之湖，就是那永遠的痛苦；而能回歸到那位賜給他們氣息的神，以色列聖者那裏。

27 但是那已有律法賜給了他的人，就是那像我們一樣得到了神一切誠命，但卻又違犯誠命，浪費他被考驗的日子的人有禍了，因為他的景況是多麼的可怕！

28 那惡者的陰險的計劃！那世人的虛榮，脆弱和愚蠢！當他們有了學問他們就自以為聰明，他們不聽從神的忠告，因為他們已將他的忠告棄置一旁，以為是他們自己知道的，所以，他們的聰明就是愚蠢，對他們毫無好處。他們必將滅亡。

29 但是如果他們聽從神的忠告，那末有學問卻是好事。

30 但那富於世上的財物的富人有禍了。因為由於他們是富人，他們就藐視窮人，他們迫害溫順的人，他們的心在他們的財寶上；因此，他們的財寶就是他們的神。看啊，他們的財寶也必和他們一起被毀滅。

31 那不肯聽的聾子有禍了；因為他們必滅亡。

24 And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

25 Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

26 For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

27 But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

28 O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

29 But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

30 But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their God. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

31 And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

32 那不肯看的瞎子有禍了；因為他們也必滅亡。

33 心存異端的人有禍了，因為他們那罪惡的知識必在末日折磨他們。

34 說謊的人有禍了，因為他必被推下地獄。

35 故意殺人的兇手有禍了，因為他必死亡。

36 淫亂的人有禍了，因為他們必被推下地獄。

37 崇拜偶像的人有禍了，因為那眾魔之魔喜悅他們。

38 總之，所有在他們罪惡中死去的人有禍了；因為他們必回到神那裏，看他的臉，並留在他們的罪惡中。

39 我最心愛的弟兄們啊，你們要記住違背那位神聖之神的可怕性，也要記住屈服於那個狡猾者的引誘的可怕性。記著，肉慾之心是死亡，靈性之心是永生。

40 我最心愛的弟兄們啊，注意聽我的話。記住那位以色列聖者的偉大。不要說我對你們講了嚴厲的話；因為如果你們這樣說，你們就要誹謗真理；因為我是講了你們的創造者的話。我知道真理的話對一切不潔之人是嚴厲的；但正義之人是不怕的，因為他們愛好真理，而不是見了真理就發抖。

41 因此，我最心愛的弟兄們啊，你們要歸向主，就是那位聖者。記住他的路是正義的。看啊，那為世人預備的路是狹窄的，然而卻是筆直地鋪在他前面的，那守門者就是以色列聖者；他在那裏不僱用僕人；除了藉著那扇門，沒有別的路可通；因為他決不會被矇蔽，因為主神就是他的名。

32 Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

33 Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

34 Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

35 Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

36 Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

37 Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

38 And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

39 O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

40 O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

41 O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

42 凡 敲門 的， 門 必 為 他 而 開； 那 聰 明 的， 有 學 間 的， 富 有 的， 那 些 為 了 他 們 的 學 間、 聰 明 和 財 富 而 目 空 一 切 的 一 是 的， 他 們 就 是 那 些 他 所 蔑 視 的 人 們； 除 非 他 們 抛 棄 這 些，在 神 前 自 認 為 愚 人， 並 降 到 謙 卑 的 深 處， 他 是 決 不 會 為 他 們 開 門 的。

43 但 那 聰 明 人 和 精 明 人 的 西 頁 必 在 他 們 面 前 永 遠 被 隱 藏 起； 是 的， 那 幸 福 是 為 聖 徒 們 預 計 的。

44 我 最 心 愛 的 弟 兄 們 啊， 記 住 我 的 話。 看 啊， 我 脫 下 我 的 衣 服，在 你 們 面 前 抖 動； 我 祈 求 我 救 恩 的 神 用 他 明 察 秋 毫 的 眼 睛 觀 察 我； 因 此，在 末 日， 當 所 有 的 人 被 按 照 他 們 的 行 為 受 審 判 时， 你 們 必 知 道 以 色 列 的 神 確 會 親 眼 看 到 我 從 我 的 靈 魂 中 抖 去 你 們 的 罪 惡， 也 看 到 我 帶 著 光 明 站 在 他 面 前， 沒 有 你 們 的 血 汚。

45 我 最 心 愛 的 弟 兄 們 啊， 你 們 要 從 你 們 的 罪 惡 中 回 頭； 抖 去 那 要 繩 住 你 們 的 傢 伙 的 鏈 索； 走 向 那 位 是 你 們 救 恩 磐 石 的 神。

46 準 備 好 你 們 的 靈 魂， 來 迎 接 那 公 道 要 施 於 義 人 的 荣 耀 的 日 子， 就 是 那 審 判 的 日 子， 使 你 們 不 致 大 驚 而 退 退； 使 你 們 不 致 完 全 記 得 你 們 可 怕 的 罪 惡， 因 而 不 禁 要 喊 出； 聖 哉， 萬 能 的 主 神， 你 的 審 判 是 神 圣 的 一 但 我 知 道 我 的 罪 惡； 我 違 犯 了 你 的 律 法， 我 的 罪 是 我 自 己 的； 魔 鬼 已 獲 得 了 我， 我 是 他 那 可 怕 悲 慘 的 戰 利 品。

47 但 我 的 弟 兄 們， 我 是 否 必 須 把 你 們 喚 到 这 些 事 情 的 一 個 可 怕 的 現 實 中 呢？ 如 果 你 們 的 心 意 是 純 潔 的， 我 會 使 你 們 的 靈 魂 苦 惱 嗎？ 如 果 你 們 沒 有 罪， 我 會 照 著 真 理 的 明 白 性 對 你 們 這 樣 直 率 嗎？

42 And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

43 But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

44 O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

45 O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

46 Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

47 But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

48 如果你們是神聖的，我會對你們講神聖的事；但你們既然不是神聖的，而且既然你們把我看作一位導師，我就必須教導你們知道那罪惡的後果。

49 我的靈魂痛恨罪惡，我的心喜悅正義；我要讚美我神的聖名。

50 來吧，我的弟兄們，每一位口渴的，你們到水邊來；沒有金錢的，前來購食；是的，來購買那不用金錢也不用代價的葡萄酒和牛奶。

51 因此，不要為那沒有價值之物而花錢，也不要為那不能果腹之物而耗力。用心聆聽我，記住我所講的話；走向以色列聖者，飽餐那不會腐敗也不會毀滅的東西，讓你們的靈魂豐肥而快樂。

52 我最心愛的弟兄們，記住你們的神的話語；白天向他不斷祈禱，夜晚感謝他的聖名。讓你們的心裏歡欣。

53 看啊，主的聖約是多麼的偉大，他對人類兒女的屈尊紳貴又是多麼的偉大；因為他的偉大，他的恩典和慈悲，他應許了我們，我們的後裔必不致在肉身中完全被毀滅，他卻要保全他們；在將來的世代中，他們必成為以色列家族一根正義的枝條。

54 我的弟兄們，我希望對你們多講些，但那是我其餘的話，要在明天再對你們講。阿們。

## di shi zhang 第十章

1 我最心愛的弟兄們，我，雅各，現在再來對你們講這我所講過的正義的枝條。

48 Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

49 Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

50 Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

51 Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

52 Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

53 And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

54 And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

2 因為我們所得到的那些應許，都是按照肉身而賜給我們的應許，因此，雖然我已蒙示，將有許多我們的子孫，由於他們的不信而要在肉身中被毀滅，然而，神必垂憐許多人；我們的子孫必被復興，使他們能獲得那將賜給他們的關於他們救贖主真實知識的東西。

3 因此，正如我已對你們說過的，就是基督昨夜那位天使對我說他必用這名字—必須來在猶太人之中，來在那世上比較邪惡的一部份人之中；他們必將他釘死十字架上—因為這是我們的神應該這樣做的，世上沒有其他一個民族會將他們的神釘死十字架上。

4 因為那些大奇蹟要是行在別的民族中，他們一定會悔改，並知道他是他們的神。

5 但是由於祭司權術和不義行為，在耶路撒冷的人們要強起他們的脖子來反對他，將他釘死在十字架上。

6 因此，由於他們的不義，那毀滅、饑荒、瘟疫和流血必臨到他們；那些沒有被毀滅的必被分散於所有民族中。

7 但主神這樣說：當他們相信我，我相信我是基督的日子來到的時候，我必實現我和他們祖先們所立的那些聖約，他們必在肉身中，在世界上，復歸到他們的繼地。

8 他們必從他們長久的分散中，從各海島上，從大地的四方，重聚在一起；神說，外邦人的民族，在帶領他們到他們繼地一事上，在我眼中必成為偉大。

9 是的，外邦人的國王們必成為他們的養父，他們的王后們必成為褓姆；因此，主的應許對外邦人是偉大的，因為他已這樣說了，誰能爭辯呢？

2 For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

3 Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behoveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

4 For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

5 But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

6 Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

7 But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

8 And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

9 Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

10 但是，神說，這塊地將是你們的繼地，而外邦人必在這地上蒙福。

11 這塊地對外邦人將是一塊自由之地，在這地上將沒有國王在外邦人之中興起。

12 我必鞏固這地，以防禦一切其他的民族。

13 神說，凡與錫安鬥爭的必滅亡。

14 因為凡興起一個國王來反對我的必滅亡，因為我，主，天上的國王，必做他們的國王，凡聽從我話的，我必永遠做他們的光。

15 因此，為了這緣故，為了使我和人類兒女所立各約得以實現，為了使我在他們肉身中對他們實現，我必須毀滅那些屬於黑暗，謀殺和憎行的秘密工作。

16 因此，凡與錫安鬥爭的，無論猶太人或外邦人，束縛的或自由的，男的或女的，都必滅亡；因為他們就是那全地之娼；因為我們的神說，凡不是贊成我的，就是反對我的。

17 因為我必實現我對人類兒女所作的應許，就是我必在他們肉身時對他們做成的一

18 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我們的神這樣說：我必用外邦人的手來折磨你們的後裔；然而，我必軟化外邦人的心，使他們像一位父親一樣地對待他們；因此，外邦人必蒙福，並被算在以色列家族中。

19 因此，我必為你們的後裔和那些將算在你們後裔中的人們，使此地永遠成為聖地，作為他們的繼地；神對我說，因為這對我是一塊比所有其他土地都精美的土地，因此我要所有居住在這塊地上的人，都崇拜我。神這樣說。

10 But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

11 And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

12 And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

13 And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

14 For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

15 Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

16 Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

17 For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

18 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

19 Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

20 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，因為我們慈悲的神賜給了我們關於這些事的這樣大的知識，讓我們記念他，離棄我們的罪，不要垂頭喪氣，因為我們並沒有被拋棄；雖然如此，但我們已被趕出了我們的繼地；但我們已被引領到一塊更好的土地，主已使海成為我們的路，而我們是在一個海島之上。

21 但是主對各海島上的人應許是多麼的偉大；既然說是各海島，一定還有比這更多的，那裏也有我們的弟兄居住著。

22 因為看啊，主神已照著他的旨意和願望，不時將以色列家族中的人帶開去。現在看啊，主既然記得所有被分散的人，因此他也必記得我們。

23 因此，你們的心應當高興起來，並記住你們有為自己採取行動的自由一來選擇永遠死亡的道路或永恆生命的道路。

24 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，要使你們自己與神的旨意協調，而不要與魔鬼及肉體的意思協調；並且記住，在你們與神協調後，祇有依靠和經由神的恩典，你們纔能得救（比較25章23節）。

25 因此，願神用復活的力量使你們從死亡中起來，並用贖罪的力量使你們從永遠的死亡中起來，使你們得以接進永恆的神國，使你們得以藉著神聖的恩典而讚美他。阿們。

## 第十一章

1 那時雅各對我的人民還講了許多的事情；然而我祇把這些事情記下來，因為我祇要記下這些事情就夠了。

20 And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

21 But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

22 For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

23 Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

24 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

25 Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

2 現在我，尼腓，要再寫一些以賽亞的話。  
因為我的靈魂喜愛他的話。因為我要將他的話傳給我所有的子孫，因為他的確看到了我的救贖主，就像我會看到他一樣。

3 我的弟弟雅各也會像我一樣看到過他；  
因此，我要把他們的話傳給我子孫，來向他們證實我的話是真。因此，神會說過，藉著三個人的話，我要確立我的話。然而，神派遣更多的證人，他證實他所有的话。

4 我的靈魂喜愛向我的人民證明基督來臨的真實性；因為，摩西律法是為了這一個目的纔賜與的；而且神從世界創始以來所賜給世人的萬物，都是對他的表徵。

5 我的靈魂也喜愛主和我祖先們所立的那些聖約；是的，我的靈魂喜愛那拯救死亡的，偉大而永恆的計劃中的他的恩典、他的公正、權力和慈悲。

6 我的靈魂喜愛向我人民證明，除非基督降臨，所有世人都必滅亡。

7 因為如果沒有基督便沒有神；如果沒有神便沒有我們，因為不能有創造。然而神確是有的，他就是基督，他在他自己的圓滿時期來臨。

8 現在我寫一些以賽亞的話，我的人民，誰看到了這些話，就可以使他們的心興奮，並為全人類歡欣。下面就是那些話，你們可以拿來比作你們和所有的世人。

2 And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

3 And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

4 Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

5 And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

6 And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

7 For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

8 And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

## 第十二章

## CHAPTER 12

1 耶和華的兒子以賽亞所看到的關於猶大和耶路撒冷的話：

1 The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

2 在末後的日子中，主殿的山必建立於  
眾嶽之巔，超乎諸山，萬民流至。

3 許多人必前往，並說，你們來吧，讓  
我們登主的山，上雅各之神的殿；他  
必教導我們他的道路，我們必行走於他的  
道路中；因為律法必出於錫安，主的話必  
傳自耶路撒冷。

4 他必在各民族中作判斷，並譴責許多  
人：他們必將他們的刀劍打成犁頭，矛  
槍打成鐮刀——國與國必不舉劍相向，也  
不再學習戰事。

5 雅各的家族啊，你們來吧，讓我們行走  
在主的亮光中；是的，來吧，因為你們  
都已走錯了路，每一個人走到了他邪惡  
的路上去。

6 因此，主啊，你已拋棄了你的人民，  
雅各的家族，因為他們被從東方裝滿  
了，聽從占卜者的話，像非利土人一樣，  
他們在異國兒女中自得其樂。

7 他們的地上充滿金銀，他們的財富  
取之不盡；他們的地上也充滿馬匹，他們  
車輛用之不竭。

8 他們的地上也充滿了偶像；他們崇拜  
他們自己的手工，就是用他們自己手指所  
造成。

9 微賤的人不下跪，尊貴的人不自謙，  
因此，不要饒恕他。

10 你們邪惡的人啊，進入岩洞去，藏身  
在塵埃中吧，因為主的恐怖和他的威嚴  
的榮光必傷毀你們。

11 在那日子中，世人傲慢的臉色必  
變為謙恭，人們的高傲必被壓倒地上，惟獨  
主必將昇至最高。

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

6 Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

8 Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

10 O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

11 And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 因為萬軍之主的日子不久就要臨到所有國族，臨到每一個人；臨到高傲自負者，臨到每一個目空一切者，他必被壓低。

13 主的日子必臨到所有利巴嫩的香柏樹，因為它們高而自大；也必臨到所有巴珊的橡樹；

14 也必臨到所有高山，臨到小山，臨到所有自高自大的國家，和每一個民族；

15 也必臨到每座高塔，和每道圍牆；

16 也必臨到所有海上的船隻，臨到所有他施的船隻，和所有美麗的景物。

17 世人的高傲必降卑，人們的傲岸必壓低；惟獨主，在那日子中必昇至最高。

18 他必將偶像完全廢去。

19 當他站起來猛撼大地的時候，他們必進入岩洞，和地上的各洞，因為主的恐怖必臨到他們，他的威嚴的榮光必傷毀他們。

20 在那日子，一個人必將他自己做給自己崇拜的金銀偶像，丟給鼴鼠和蝙蝠；

21 跑進岩石的裂縫，躲上嶙峋的石頂，因為主的恐怖必臨到他們，他的威嚴的榮光必傷毀他們，當他站起來猛撼大地的時候。

22 你們不要再依賴世人，他祇是鼻中有氣息；那一點上他值得被重視呢？

12 For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

13 Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

16 And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

dì shí sān zhāng  
第十三章

1 因為 看 啊， 主， 那位 萬軍 之 主， 從  
耶路撒冷 和 猶大， 取去 支持 和 倚靠， 那  
全部 糧食 的 支持， 和 全部 飲水 的 倚靠 —

2 那 強有力 之 人， 那 戰士， 法官 和 先知，  
精明 人 和 年長 者；

3 那 五十 夫長 和 尊貴 的 人， 顧問， 巧匠，  
和 雄辯 家。

4 我 必 賦 兒童 們 給 他 們， 做 他 們 的 諸侯，  
嬰孩 們 必 經治 他 們。

5 每 一 個 人 民 必 被 欺 壓， 被 他 的 鄰居 欺 壓；  
嬰孩 必 侮 慢 長者， 卑 賤 的 必 侮 慢 尊 貴  
的。

6 一 個 人 會 抓 住 他 自 己 的 弟 兄 說： 你 有  
衣 服， 你 做 我 們 的 經治 者 吧， 不 要 讓 這  
敗 落 出 於 你 手 下 —

7 在 那 日 子 他 必 發 誓 說： 我 決 不 做  
一 個 醫 治 者； 因 為 我 家 中 既 無 糧 食， 也  
無 衣 服； 不 要 使 我 做 這 人 民 的 經治 者。

8 因 為 耶 路 撒 冷 已 毀 滅， 猶 大 已 墮 落， 由 於  
他 們 的 言 行 反 對 主， 激 怒 他 榮 耀 的 眼 睛。

9 他 們 的 藝 色 做 了 不 利 他 們 的 證 人， 數 說  
他 們 的 罪 竟 像 所 多 瑪 一 樣， 使 他 們 無 法  
隱 藏。 他 們 的 靈 魂 有 獄 了， 因 為 他 們 已  
為 自 己 賺 來 了 惡 報！

10 對 義 人 們 說 他 們 一 定 很 幸 福； 因 為 他 們  
要 吃 他 們 行 為 的 果 子。

11 惡 人 們 有 獄 了， 因 為 他 們 必 滅 亡； 因 為  
他 們 親 手 所 做 工 作 的 報 酬 必 臨 到 他 們！

## CHAPTER 13

1 For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

3 The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

7 In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

10 Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

12 我的人民，兒童是壓迫他們的，女人是統治他們的。我的人民啊，那些領導你們的人使你們走錯路，並破壞你們要走的路線。

13 主站起來辯護，並從事審判這人民。

14 主要進行審判他人民的長者及諸侯；因為你們已吃光了葡萄園，並把從窮人那裏搶來的放在你們的家中。

15 萬軍之主神說，你們是什麼意思呢？你們粉碎了我的人民，並榨取貧民的膏血。

16 主又說：因為錫安的女兒們高傲，走路拉長脖子，目光淫蕩，裝腔作勢，用她們的腳發出玎玲聲—

17 所以主必責罰錫安女兒們頭頂生瘡，主必暴露她們隱蔽的部份。

18 在那日子，主必取去她們的盛裝、那玎玲作聲的飾品、髮網、月形頭飾；

19 鍊條、手鐲和圍巾；

20 帽子、腳飾、頭帶、香盒和耳環；

21 戒指和寶石鼻飾；

22 可變換的衣服、披風、摺襠和髮鉗；

23 鏡子；細麻布；兜帽和面紗。

24 惡臭將代替芳香；破縫代替腰帶；禿頂代替美髮；粗麻布代替胸衣；焰痕代替美貌。

25 你們的男人必倒在刀劍下，你們的力士必死於戰爭中。

12 And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

15 What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

16 Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

19 The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

21 The rings, and nose jewels;

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

24 And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

26 她的城門必舉喪哀悼；她必淒涼孤獨，坐在地上。

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

di shí sì zhāng  
第十四章

1 七個女人要拉住一個男人說：我們願吃自己的糧食，穿自己的衣服，只要讓我們用你的姓名來稱呼，以除去我們的恥辱。

2 在那日，對於那些從以色列逃出的人們，主的枝條必美麗而欣榮，大地的果實，必優美而悅目。

3 凡遺居錫安和留在耶路撒冷的，就是每一個被登記在耶路撒冷活著的人之中的，必被稱為聖潔的一

4 就是在當主藉著審判之靈和燃燒之靈，沖去了錫安女兒們的淫穢，並滌除了耶路撒冷中血污的時候。

5 主必使錫安山每一住所之上，以及她的集會之上，白天產生雲煙，夜間產生火光；因為在錫安一切榮耀之上，必須有一種防護。

6 那裏必將有一所會堂，作為白天避熱的蔭所，也作為避難所，和掩蔽風雨的處所。

di shí wǔ zhāng  
第十五章

1 然後我要為我極心愛者唱一支我心愛者之歌，是關於他的葡萄園的。我極心愛者在一個很肥沃的小山上有了一座葡萄園。

CHAPTER 14

1 And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER 15

1 And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

2 他在園周築牆，檢去石塊，把最精選的葡萄樹種在裏面，並在園的中央建了一塔，還製造了一座榨汁器；他指望結出葡萄，卻結出了野葡萄。

3 耶路撒冷的居民和猶大的人們啊，請你們來評評我與我的葡萄園之間的事吧。

4 凡我能為我葡萄園做的事，還有什麼沒有做到呢？當我指望它結葡萄的時候，它卻結出了野葡萄。

5 請等一下；我要告訴你們我要怎樣對付我的葡萄園，我要拆除離笆，讓它被吃光；我要毀去圍牆，使它被踐踏；

6 我要使它荒廢；決不修剪，也不墾鋤；那裏卻要長出荊棘刺叢；我還要吩咐積雲勿降雨其上。

7 萬軍之主的葡萄園就是以色列家族，猶大的人們是他所愛的種樹；他期望評理，卻是壓迫；期望正義，卻是嘶叫。

8 那些以屋連屋，直到毫無空地，好單獨置身大地正中的人們有禍了！

9 在我的耳中，曾聽萬軍之主說過一件實在的事情，許多房屋要變成廢墟，廣大美好的城市將無人居住。

10 十畝葡萄園只出產一巴特，一荷馬種子祇出產一以法。

11 那些清晨起身，追求烈飲，直至夜深，為酒刺激的人有禍了！

12 在他們的筵席中有笙簫鼓瑟和美酒；但他們卻不理會主的事工，也不關心他手中的工作。

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

6 And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

8 Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

11 Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 因此，我的人民被俘了，因為他們沒有知識；他們的貴人們餓死了，他們的群眾渴死了。

14 因此，地獄擴大了，張著她無法衡量的巨口；他們的榮譽、群眾、盛飾、和那歡樂的人們，都要落進其中。

15 廉人必被抑低，偉人必成謙卑，高傲者的眼睛也必變為謙卑。

16 但萬軍之主必在審判中高昇，聖潔之神必在正義中被尊崇。

17 然後小羊們要照著他們的樣子被飼養，肥者們的荒地必被陌生人喫食。

18 那些用虛妄之索牽引不義，以及像用車繩一樣拖曳罪惡的人們有禍了；

19 他們說：讓他加快速度，加速他的工作，使我們可以看到；讓以色列聖者的忠告趕快到來，使我們可以知道。

20 那些稱惡為善，稱善為惡，以暗為光，以光為暗，以苦為甜，以甜為苦的人有禍了！

21 自視為聰穎和自以為精明的人有禍了！

22 飲酒的豪客和調酒的壯漢有禍了；

23 他們為惡人辯護圖獲酬謝，並奪去義人的正義！

24 因此，像猛火吞噬稻草，烈燄燒盡糠秕，他們的根必成為腐物，他們的花必像灰塵飛揚；因為他們拋棄了萬軍之主的律法，藐視了以色列聖者的話語。

13 Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

19 That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

20 Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

22 Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

23 Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 因此，主的怒火已對他的人民燃起了，他伸出手來責打了他們；山岳震動了，他們的屍體被分裂在街衢之中。這一切還沒有使他的憤怒平息，他的手依然伸出著。

26 他必向遠處的民族豎起旗幟，並向大地盡端的人們發出噓聲；他們必急速來到；他們之中必無一人疲倦，也無一人絆倒。

27 無人打盹，也無人睡著；他們的腰帶不會鬆弛，他們的鞋帶也不會斷裂；

28 他們的箭必銳利，弓必上弦，他們的馬蹄必如火石，車輪必像旋風，他們的吼聲似獅。

29 他們必像幼獅一樣吼叫；是的，他們必吼叫，並攫住獵物，安然帶走，無人能將之救出。

30 在那日子他們必像海嘯一樣向他們吼叫；如果他們望向地上，祇能見到黑暗和悲慘，天空的光也變成了慘暗。

## di shi liu zhang 第十六章

1 在烏西雅王駕崩的那年，我也見到了主坐在高高的寶座上，他的衣裾遍遮聖殿。

2 上面站立著撒拉弗們；每位都有六個翅膀；兩個用來遮臉，兩個用來蔽腳，兩個用來飛翔。

3 彼此呼喊說：聖哉，聖哉，聖哉，萬軍之主；全地充滿了他的榮耀。

4 門柱因呼叫者的聲音而搖動，屋內充滿了煙霧。

25 Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

27 None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

28 Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

29 They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

## CHAPTER 16

1 In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 於是 我 說：我 有 禍 了！我 完 了，因為  
我 是 一 個 嘴 唇 不 潔 的 人；我 住 在 一 個  
嘴 唇 不 潔 的 民 族 中；因為 我 已 親 眼 見 到  
了 君 王，那 位 萬 軍 之 主。

6 於 是 有 一 位 撒 拉 弗 飛 到 我 面 前，手 中  
拿 著 一 塊 紅 炭，是 他 用 火 鉗 從 聖 壇 上  
取 來 的；

7 他 將 炭 放 在 我 嘴 上，說：看，這 炭 已  
接 觸 了 你 的 嘴 唇；你 的 不 義 已 除 去 了，  
你 的 罪 再 已 潔 净 了。

8 我 也 聽 到 主 的 聲 音 說：我 要 派 遣 誰，  
誰 願 為 我 們 去 呢？於 是 我 說：我 在 這 裏；  
請 派 遣 我。

9 他 說：去 告 訴 這 人 民—你 們 固 然 都  
聽 到，但 你 們 的 耳 朵 却 聽 不 懂；你 們 固 然  
都 看 到，你 們 的 眼 睛 却 看 不 懂。

10 使 這 人 民 的 心 蒙 油，使 他 們 的 耳 朵  
重 聽，並 閉 閣 他 們 的 眼 睛—免 得 他 們 用  
目 觀 看，用 耳 聽 聞，用 他 們 的 心 領 悟，  
以 致 轉 變 而 被 醫 好。

11 於 是 我 說：主，要 多 久 呢？他 說：直 到  
城 市 荒 廢，內 無 居 民，屋 無 人 住，土 地 全  
蕪；

12 主 已 將 人 民 移 到 了 遠 方，因為 在 中 部  
地 方 將 有 一 次 大 遺 棄。

13 但 仍 有 十 分 之 一 的 人 民，他 們 要 回 来，  
並 要 被 啃 食，像 那 菩 提 樹 和 橡 樹，當  
他 們 落 葉 的 時 候，他 們 的 本 質 還 是 在 他 們  
裏 面；所 以 那 神 聖 的 種 子，也 必 成 為  
那 裏 的 本 質。

5 Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

9 And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

11 Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

12 And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

dì shí qī zhāng  
第十七章

1 在猶大王烏西雅的孫子，約但的兒子  
亞哈斯的時代，利亞王利汎和利瑪利的  
兒子以色列王比加，同往攻打耶路撒冷，  
卻未能攻下。

2 有人告知大衛家族說：利亞是和以法蓮  
聯盟的。他的心動搖了，他的人民的心  
也動搖了，像森林中的樹被風動搖著。

3 於是主對以賽亞說：現在你和你的兒子  
施亞雅述，到那在漂場大道的上池的水道  
盡頭去會晤亞哈斯；

4 對他說：你要審慎而鎮靜；不要懼怕，  
也不要為了這兩個冒煙的火把尾，那  
利亞的利汎和利瑪利的兒子二人的劇怒  
而氣餒。

5 因為利亞、以法蓮和利瑪利的兒子，已  
商量了惡計來對付你，說：

6 讓我們上去攻擊猶大，使它受困擾，  
在那裏為我們製造一條裂縫，並在其中  
設立一王，就是他比勒的兒子。

7 主神這樣說：這事決不會成功，也不會  
發生。

8 因為利亞的首腦是大馬色，大馬色的  
首腦是利汎；在六十五年內以法蓮必  
破裂，不再成為一個民族。

9 而以法蓮的首腦是撒瑪利亞，撒瑪利亞  
的首腦是利瑪利的兒子。如果你們不信，  
你們一定不能確立。

10 主又對亞哈斯說：

11 你可求主你的神顯一個奇蹟；無論求  
顯在深處，或求顯在高處。

## CHAPTER 17

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

6 Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within three score and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

10 Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

11 Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

12 但 亞 哈 斯 說： 我 不 願 求， 也 不 願 試 探  
主。

13 他 說： 大 衛 族 啊， 現 在 你 聽 著； 你  
使 人 們 生 厥 還 不 夠 嗎？ 難 道 你 也 要 使  
我 的 神 生 厥 嗎？

14 因 此， 主 自 己 要 賜 給 你 一 個 奇 蹟 —  
看 問， 一 位 童 貞 女 要 懷 孕 生 子， 紿 他  
取 名 為 以 馬 內 利。

15 他 必 吃 奶 油 和 蜂 蜜， 使 他 能 知 拒 惡  
擇 善。

16 因 為 在 那 孩 子 知 道 拒 惡 擇 善 前， 你 最  
憎 惡 的 土 地 必 被 她 的 兩 個 國 王 都 放 弃。

17 主 必 將 那 自 以 法 蓮 離 開 猶 大 後 從 未 有 過  
的 日 子， 就 是 那 亞 述 的 國 王， 加 在 你 和  
你 的 人 民， 以 及 你 父 親 家 族 的 身 上。

18 在 那 日 子， 主 必 發 出 嘘 聲 召 喚 埃 及 最  
遠 部 分 的 蒼 蠅 和 亞 述 的 蜜 蜂。

19 它 們 必 來 到， 停 在 荒 谷 中， 石 洞 中，  
以 及 所 有 荊 棘 和 叢 林 上。

20 在 同 一 天， 主 必 用 那 借 來 的 剃 刀，  
就 是 藉 著 河 流 那 邊 的 人 們， 藉 著 亞 述 王，  
剃 去 頭 髮 和 腿 毛； 也 必 剃 光 那 鬚 子。

21 在 那 日 子， 一 個 人 要 養 一 頭 小 母 牛 和  
兩 隻 羊；

22 因 為 它 們 產 乳 豐 富， 他 必 有 奶 油 吃；  
每 一 個 留 在 境 內 的 都 必 有 奶 油 和 蜂 蜜 吃。

23 在 那 日 子， 每 一 個 會 產 一 千 株 葡 萄 樹  
值 一 千 雪 級 弗 林 的 地 方， 必 將 成 為 荊 棘  
和 刺 叢 的 處 所。

24 人 們 要 帶 著 弓 箭 到 那 裏 去， 因 為 全 地  
要 變 為 荆 棘 和 刺 叢。

12 But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

13 And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign—Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briars and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briars and thorns.

25 所有要被鋤掘的山岡，因為怕荊棘和刺叢，無人敢上去；祇能用作放牛和小牲口踐踏的地方。

25 And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

## 第十八章

1 主的話又對我說：你取一個大卷軸來，用一枝世人的筆，把關於曼吼歇藍海虛擺土的事寫在裏面。  
2 我帶了忠實的證人來記錄，祭司尤拉阿，和耶勃雷卡亞的兒子撒加利亞。

3 我去了女先知那裏；她懷孕生了一個兒子。於是主對我說：給他取名為曼吼歇藍海虛擺士。

4 因為在這孩子會叫我父我母前，大馬色的財富和撒瑪利亞的掠物已在亞述王面前被取走了。

5 主再對我說：  
6 因為這人民拒絕了夏洛亞輕輕流著的水，而喜悅利汎和利瑪利的兒子；

7 因此看啊，主將那猛而且多的河水，就是亞述王和他一切的榮耀帶給他們；他必彌漫他所有的河渠，泛濫他所有的河岸。

8 他必流過猶大；他必氾濫前進，他必漲至頸間；他展開的翅膀必遮滿你全地，啊，以馬內利。

9 你們這些人民啊，你們聯合起來，也必被裂成片片；所有遠方各國啊，側耳傾聽吧；你們裝備起來，也必被擊成粉碎；你們裝備起來，也必被擊成粉碎。

10 一起策劃，也必落空；說出話來，必難實行；因為神是和我們在一起的。

## CHAPTER 18

1 Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

11 因為主用一隻強力的手做著手勢對我這樣講話，並指示我不要行走在這人民的路中，他說：

12 所有曾由這人民對他們說過聯盟吧的人，你們不要向他們說聯盟吧；他們害怕的，你們不要害怕，也不要驚懼。

13 你們要尊崇萬軍之主，他纔是你們當敬畏的，他纔是你們當恐懼的。

14 他必被看作聖所；但對於以色列的兩個家族，必被看作絆腳石和禍根，對於耶路撒冷的居民，必被看做陷阱和羅網。

15 他們之中必有許多人被絆倒而損傷，陷入羅網而被擒。

16 在我的門徒中綱起聖書，封起律法。

17 我要問候那位轉面不顧雅各家族的主，我要尋求他。

18 看啊，我和主所賜給我的孩子們，都是那位住在錫安山中的萬軍之主所賜，而要在以色列中被看作奇蹟的。

19 當他們對你們說：去求問那附有役靈的人們，和那唸唸有詞的術士們——一個民族不應求問他們的神，讓活人聽到死人的消息嗎？

20 應按照律法和聖書；如果他們不是根據了這話而說的，那是因為他們的心裏沒有光。

21 他們要在困苦和飢餓中通過那裏；當他們餓的時候，他們必煩悶焦急，咒罵他們的國王和他們的神，並向上觀望。

22 他們要俯視地下，看到苦難、黑暗、煩惱的陰暗，並要被驅到黑暗之中去。

11 For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

20 To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

dì shí jiǔ zhāng  
第十九章

1 然而 那 陰暗 不會 像 她 以前 受 磨難 時  
那樣， 就是 像 當 他 起 先 輕 輕 地 折 磨 冉 別 倫  
地 和 納 弗 太 拉 地， 然 後 經 由 紅 海， 在 約 但  
那 一 邊， 更 厲 壓 地 折 磨 萬 邦 人 的 加 利 利  
那 樣。

2 行 走 在 黑 暗 中 的 人 民 已 看 到 了 一 片 極 大  
的 光 明； 住 在 死 蔭 之 地 的 人 品， 已 有 光  
照 耀 著 他 們。

3 你 已 繁 殖 了 民 族， 增 加 了 快 乐 — 他 们 在  
你 面 前 快 乐。 像 在 收 穫 时 一 样 的 快 乐，  
又 像 在 分 戰 利 品 时 一 样 的 快 乐。

4 因 為 你 已 折 斷 了 他 背 负 的 軛， 他 肩 上  
的 棍， 和 他 的 壓 迫 者 的 鞭。

5 戰 士 每 一 次 的 戰 鬥 都 有 混 亂 的 噪 聲，  
衣 服 在 血 中 滾 動； 但 這 必 被 燃 燒 和 作 為  
燃 料。

6 因 為 有 一 個 孩 子 要 為 我 們 而 誕 生，  
一 個 兒 子 已 賜 給 了 我 們； 政 權 必 放 在 他  
肩 上； 他 的 名 必 被 稱 為 奇 妙， 顧 問， 大 能  
之 神， 永 遠 的 父， 和 平 之 君。

7 政 權 與 和 平 的 增 加 是 無 畫 的， 加 在 大 衛  
的 王 位 上， 也 加 在 他 的 國 度 上， 用 法 規  
和 公 道 來 治 理 並 建 立 他 的 國， 從 今 以 後，  
直 到 永 遠。 萬 軍 之 主 的 热 誠 必 完 成 這  
事。

8 主 將 他 的 話 傳 知 了 雅 各， 他 的 話 已 照 亮  
了 以 色 列。

9 所 有 的 人 民 必 將 知 道， 即 使 是 以 法 蓮，  
和 撒 瑪 利 亞 的 居 民， 就 是 用 心 裏 的 驕 傲 和  
剛 慝 說 這 樣 的 話 的：

10 墓 頭 倒 塌 了， 但 我 們 要 用 粗 石 來  
建 築； 無 花 果 樹 砍 倒 了， 但 我 們 要 換 成  
杉 木 樹。

## CHAPTER 19

1 Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

8 The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11 因此主必使利汛的敵手們來攻擊他，並使他的敵人們聯合起來；

12 利亞人在前，非利士人在後；他們要張口吞噬以色列。這一切還不能使他的憤怒平息，他的手依然伸出著。

13 因為人民並不歸向責打他們的人，也不尋求萬軍之主。

14 因此主必在一天之中砍去以色列的頭和尾，枝節和廢草。

15 那長者，他就是頭；那教導謊言的先知，他就是尾。

16 因為這人民的領袖們使他們行走錯路；那些被他們領導的人們都毀滅了。

17 因此主必不喜悅他們的年青人，也必不憐憫他們的無父孤兒和寡婦；因為他們每個人都是偽善者和作惡者，每張嘴都說愚蠢話。這一切仍沒有使他的憤怒平息，他的手依然伸出著。

18 因為邪惡似火焚燒；它必燒盡荊棘和刺叢，並在森林內的亂叢中燃燒起來，像上昇的煙霧般向上飛昇。

19 因為萬軍之主的震怒，地上變黑了，人民要成為火中的柴薪；沒有人會饑過他的弟兄。

20 他右手攫食仍受饑餓；左手持食仍難滿足；他們每人都要吃他自己臂上的肉——

21 瑪拿西要吃以法蓮；以法蓮要吃瑪拿西；他們要一起攻擊猶大。這一切沒有使他的憤怒平息，他的手依然伸出著。

11 Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

14 Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

di èr shí zhāng  
第二十 章

1 那些 制定 不義 法令 的 和 書寫 他們 極惡  
規定 的 有 禍 了 ；

2 他們 這樣 做來 拒絕 對 窮人 的 審理， 並  
奪去 我 貧民 的 權利， 使 寡婦 們 成為 他們的  
掠物， 並 掠奪 無父 的 孩子 ！

3 在 那 降罰 的 日子， 和 那 將由 遠處 來臨  
的 荒 無中， 你 們 怎樣 呢 ？ 你 們 將逃 向 誰  
求救 呢 ？ 你 們的 榮譽 將 留在 何處 呢 ？

4 沒有 我， 他們 必 伏身 於 囚犯 之 下， 倒 仆  
在 被殺 者 下面。 所有 這些 沒有 使 他的 憤怒  
平息， 他的 手 依然 伸著 著。

5 啊， 亞述 人， 我 憤怒 的 棍子， 他們 手 中  
的 棒 就是 他們的 憤慨。

6 我 必 派遣 他 攻擊 一 個 偽善 的 民族， 我  
要 紿 給 他 一 項 責任， 對 我 所 震怒 的 人民，  
獲 取 戰利 品 和 掠奪 物， 並 將 他 們 踏 倒，  
像 街 上 的 汚 土。

7 雖說 他 不是 這 意思， 他 心 中 也 不是 這樣  
想； 但 他 的 心 中 是 要 毀滅 和 剪除 不少 的  
民族。

8 因為 他 說： 我的 王子 們 不 都是 國王 嗎 ？

9 凱爾 努 不是 和 卡凱 密盧 一 樣 嗎 ？ 海麥 絲  
不是 和 阿派特 一 樣 嗎 ？ 撒瑪利亞 不是 和  
大馬色 一 樣 嗎 ？

10 我的 手 既 然 建 立 了 那些 偶像 的 國度， 而  
那 裏 的 雕 像 超 過 了 耶路 撒冷 的 和 撒瑪利亞  
的 ；

11 我 不 會 像 我 對 付 撒瑪利亞 和 她 的 偶像  
般 來 對 付 耶路 撒冷 和 她 的 偶像 嗎 ？

## CHAPTER 20

1 Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2 To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

6 I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

12 因此當主在錫安山和耶路撒冷完成了他全部工作時，我必懲罰亞述王自大的心所結的果子，和他那高傲態度的光榮。

13 因為他說：憑著我的手力和憑著我的智慧我會作成了這些事；因為我是精明的；我會移動了這人民的境界，剝奪了他們的財富，我也會像一個英勇的人壓制了居民；

14 我的手會找到人民的財富，像找到鳥窩一樣；我也會像檢拾遺蛋一樣檢拾了全地；沒有一個會鼓動翅膀，或張開嘴，或發出啾啾聲。

15 斧頭能對那用它砍伐的人自誇嗎？鋸子能對那拉動它的人自耀嗎？好像棍子自己會向拿起它的人揮動，又好像棒杖自己會舉起來，不是木頭做似的！

16 因此主，萬軍之主，必使他的肥者們變瘦；在他榮光之下，他必引起一種燃燒，猶如火的燃燒。

17 以色列的光必被當做火，他的聖者必被當做火燄，並且要燃燒起來，在一天之中吞滅他的荊棘和刺叢；

18 還要燒光他森林中和沃野中的繁榮，不管是靈魂或身體；他們的情形必像一個持軍旗的人昏倒時一樣。

19 他林中剩下的樹一定很少，就是孩童也能計算。

20 在那日子，以色列的遺裔，以及所有逃得生命的屬於雅各家族的人們，必不再倚靠打擊他們的人，卻要真正倚靠主，那位以色列聖者。

21 那遺裔必回來，就是那雅各的遺裔，回到大能的神那裡。

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 因為雖則你的人民以色列今海沙一樣，  
然而他們的遺裔必回來；那已判定的燬滅必充溢著正義。

23 因此萬軍之主神必實行那決定於全地的燬滅。

24 因此，萬軍之主神這樣說：我那居住於錫安的人民啊，不要懼怕亞述人；他黑著埃及的樣子，用棍子擊打你們，並將他的棒舉向你們。

25 然而只一會兒，那憤慨就要停止了，我的怒氣要在他們的毀滅中平息。

26 萬軍之主必對他激起一種災難，像在俄雷勃岩石上屠殺米甸一樣；他還要照著埃及的樣子，舉起他的棍子，像他曾用他的棍子擊在那海上。

27 在那日子，他的重擔必從你們肩上被除去，他的轭必從你們頸項被取下，那轭修因受膏者而毀壞。

28 他來到艾亞斯，前往馬格龍；在密克麥希安放了他車輛。

29 他們越過了通路；他們在迦巴下宿；拉瑪起了驚慌；掃羅的基比亞逃走了。

30 過琳的女兒啊，提高聲音吧；可憐的亞拿突啊，使藍益希聽到那聲音。

31 瑪得米遷走了；基柄的居民集合起來逃跑。

32 那天他仍留在挪伯；他要向錫安女兒的山，就是那耶路撒冷山崗，揮動他的手。

33 看啊，主，萬軍之主，他必用恐怖來砍截樹枝；高大的必被砍倒；傲慢的必使之謙卑。

34 他必用鐵器砍倒森林中的亂叢，利巴嫩必被一位大能者擊倒。

22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

24 Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

dì èr shí yī zhāng  
第二十一章

1 從 耶 西 的 樹 幹 上 必 發 出 一 條 嫩 枝 來，  
從 他 的 根 莖 中 必 長 出 一 根 枝 條 來。

2 主 的 靈 必 停 在 他 身 上， 智 慧 和 理 解 之  
靈， 忠 告 和 能 力 之 靈， 知 識 和 敬 畏 主 之  
靈；

3 在 敬 畏 主 方 面， 必 紿 他 敏 捷 的 理 解 力；  
他 必 不 按 照 他 眼 見 的 來 判 斷， 也 不 按 照  
他 耳 聞 的 來 謴 責。

4 他 却 要 用 正 義 來 判 斷 窮 人， 用 公 道 來  
為 世 上 的 溫 順 者 謴 責； 他 必 用 他 口 中 的  
棍 來 責 打 大 地， 用 他 嘴 唇 的 氣 息 來 殺 死  
惡 人。

5 正 義 將 為 他 的 腰 帶， 忠 實 將 為 他 的  
佩 帶。

6 豺 狼 也 將 興 小 羊 同 住， 豹 子 將 與  
小 山 羊， 小 牛， 幼 獅 和 肥 畜 等 同 臥；  
由 一 個 小 孩 來 帶 領。

7 母 牛 與 熊 將 同 食； 牠 們 的 稚 子 將 同  
臥； 獅 子 將 像 公 牛 一 樣 吃 草。

8 乳 嬰 將 在 埃 死 撥 毒 蛇 的 洞 口 玩 耍， 斷 乳  
的 幼 童 要 將 他 的 手 放 在 哭 該 得 立 死 怪 蛇  
的 窟。

9 牠 們 在 我 整 個 聖 山 上 必 不 傷 害 和  
破 壞， 因 為 主 的 知 識 必 充 滿 大 地， 猶 如  
水 流 佈 滿 海 洋。

10 在 那 日 子 必 有 耶 西 的 根 要 作 為 這 人 民  
的 旗 櫟； 外 邦 人 必 尋 求 這 根； 他 的 安 息 所  
必 是 榮 耀 的。

## CHAPTER 21

1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

11 在那日子，主必第二次再著手從亞述、從埃及、從派絲羅斯、從克希、從以蘭、從夏拿、從海麥絲，和從各海島收回那些將被遺留的，他的人民的遺裔。

12 他必為各民族豎起旗幟，從大地的四隅集合以色列的被遺棄者，並聚攏猶大的被分散者。

13 以法蓮的猜忌也必消逝，猶大的敵手必被剪除；以法蓮必不猜忌猶大，猶大必不觸怒以法蓮。

14 他們卻要飛向西方落在非利士人的肩上；他們必一同來毀壞東方的人們；他們必用手按住以東和摩押；亞捫的子女必服從他們。

15 主必澈底破壞埃及海灣；他必用他強烈的風在河上揮動他的手，在七個溪流中擊打那河，使人們腳不沾水的走過去。

16 必有一條大路給與那將被遺留，從亞述出來的他的人民的遺裔，就像在以色列從埃及地出來的日子給與他的一樣。

## 第二十二章

1 在那日子你必說：主啊，我要讚美你；雖然你會對我發怒，你的怒氣已平息了，你已安慰了我。

2 看啊，神是我的救恩；我必信賴，決不害怕；因為主耶和華是我的力量和我的詩歌；他也已成為我的救恩。

3 因此，你們要快樂地從救恩之井中汲取泉水。

11 And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

16 And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

3 Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 在那日子你們必說：讚美主，呼求他的名，在人民中宣揚他所做之事，提他的名是高貴的。

5 向主歌頌；因為他已做了極好的事情；這是在全世界中都知道的。

6 錫安的居民，大聲呼喊吧；因為在你們中間的以色列聖者是多麼的偉大。

## 第二十三章

1 那巴比倫的重擔，亞摩斯的兒子以賽亞確會見到。

2 你們要在那高山上豎起一旗，向他們高呼，揮手，好使他們走進那些貴族們的大門。

3 我已吩咐了我所選定的人們，也已召喚了我的強有力者們，因為我的怒氣不是在那以我高位為喜樂的人們的身上。

4 那山中群眾的聲音像是一個巨大民族的聲音，一種各邦各國聚集在一起的喧聲，那是萬軍之主在檢閱赴陣的軍隊。

5 他們來自一個遠方的國家，來自天的盡頭，是主和他憤怒的武器，要毀滅全地。

6 你們叫號吧，因為主的日子已近了；這日子的來到，將是一種從全能者那裏來的毀滅。

7 因此所有的手都必軟弱無力，每個人的心都必溶化；

8 他們必將害怕；痛苦和悲哀必攬住他們；他們必互相驚顧；他們的臉必像火焰。

9 看啊，主的日子要來了，那是極慘酷的盛怒和烈憤的日子，要使土地成為廢墟；他必毀去地上的罪人。

4 And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

## CHAPTER 23

1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

8 And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

9 Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 因為天上的眾星和星座都不要不發出光來；太陽在運行時要變暗，月亮也不照出光來。

11 我必因世界的邪惡而懲罰世界，因惡人的不義而懲罰惡人；我必使高傲者停止自大，使可怕者放下狂妄。

12 我必使一個人比純金還要寶貴；甚至使一個人比俄斐的金楔還要寶貴。

13 因此，在萬軍之主的盛怒中，在他激憤的日子中，我必震撼諸天，大地必逸出原位。

14 他們必像被追逐的小鹿，又像無人保護的綿羊；他們必各自轉向本族，逃進本土。

15 每一個高傲的必被刺穿；每一個連合惡人的必倒在劍下。

16 他們的兒童，也必在他們的跟前被擊成粉碎；他們的家宅必遭劫掠，他們的妻子必被污辱。

17 我必激起米地人來攻擊他們，他們必不重視金銀，也不喜歡金銀。

18 他們的弓必擊碎壯男，他們對於孩子毫無憐憫；他們的眼睛必不放過小孩。

19 巴比倫，那列國的光榮，迦勒底人卓越的美麗，必成為像神傾覆所多瑪和蛾摩拉時一樣。

20 那裏必永無人跡，世世代代都無人居住；阿拉伯人不會在那裏支搭帳幕；牧羊人也不會在那裏設置羊圈。

21 但荒地的野獸卻要躺在那裏；他們的屋中必充滿憂鬱的動物；貓頭鷹要住在那裏，猩猩要在那裏跳舞。

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children, also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

18 Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 島上的野獸要在他們的荒屋中號叫，  
龍蛇要佔據他們舒適的宮殿；她的時候  
快要來到，她的日子必不延長。因為我必  
很快地毀滅她；是的，因為我必憐憫  
我的人民，但惡人必滅亡。

## 第二十四章

1 因為主必垂憐雅各，必仍選擇以色列，  
並將他們安置在他們自己的土地上；外方  
人必加入他們，他們必緊依著雅各的  
家族。

2 人民必攜帶他們，並將他們帶到他們的  
地方；是的，從遠方到大地各端；他們  
必回到他們的各應許地。以色列家族必占  
有他們，主的地必給與男女僕人們；他們  
必俘虜從前俘虜他們的；他們必統治那些  
壓迫他們的。

3 在那日子，主必使你從你的憂傷中，  
從你的驚懼中，和從那使你服役的緊縛  
中，得到那賜給你的安息。

4 在那日子，你必拿這諺語來反對巴比倫  
王說：暴君何竟罷手，金城何竟止息！

5 主已折斷了惡人的棒，統治者們的笏。

6 那在盛怒中不斷擊打人民的，在氣憤  
中統治邦國的，已被迫害了，沒有一人  
出來阻止。

7 全地靜止而安寧；他們突然歌詠起來。

8 檻樹因你而歡樂，利巴嫩的杉樹也  
如此，說：你既已倒下，沒有人上來砍伐  
我們了。

22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

## CHAPTER 24

1 For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

5 The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

9 地獄 從下面為 你而 掀動， 來迎接 你的  
來臨； 它為 你激動 了死者， 甚至 地上的  
一切 首要們； 它使 各國的 君王 從他們  
王座上 起立。

10 他們 都要 發言 對你 說： 你也 變得 像  
我們 一樣 軟弱 了嗎？ 你也 變成 像我們  
一樣 了嗎？

11 你的 榮華 已被 帶進 了墳墓； 你的 弦聲  
聽不到了； 虬蟲 在你 下面 蔓延 著， 寄生  
蟲也 掩沒 了你。

12 路西弗， 早晨 之子 啊， 你 何竟 從天  
墜落！ 削弱 各民族的， 你 何竟 被砍倒 地！

13 因為 你曾在 心裏 說： 我要 升到 天上，  
我要 使我的 王座 高昇 於神的 崩星 之上；  
我 也要 坐在 那集會 的山上， 在 北部 的  
地方；

14 我要 上升 到雲頂 之上； 我要 像至高者  
一樣。

15 然而 你必 被 贬下 地獄， 來到 那深淵的  
邊際。

16 那些 看到 你的 必仔細 地觀看 你， 打量  
你， 說： 這就是 那曾使 大地 戰抖， 各國  
震動 的人 嗎？

17 就是 那使 世界 成為 荒野， 毀壞 其  
城市， 不開放 他俘虜 之屋 的人 嗎？

18 所有 各國的 君王， 是的， 所有 他們， 都  
葬 在他們的 榮華 中， 他們 每一個人 都在  
自己的 家宅 中。

19 但是 你卻 被從 你的 墳墓 中丟出來， 像  
一根 可憎 的枝條， 那被殺死 者們 的遺裔，  
用劍 刺透 了， 使之 滾落 在那深淵 的石頭  
上； 像獸屍 一樣， 被 踏於 腳下。

20 你 不能 和他們 同葬， 因為 你已 毀滅 了  
你的 土地， 並殺死 了你的 人民； 作惡者 們  
的後裔 決不會 有名聲。

9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

21 由於他們祖先的不義，要準備他子孫的  
tú shā sī tā men bù néng xīng qǐ bù néng zhàn yǒu tǔ dì  
屠殺，使他們不能興起，不能佔有土地，  
yě bù néng zài shì shàng biàn shé chéng shì  
也不能在世上遍設城市。

22 因為我必起來打擊他們，萬軍之主說，  
bìngjiāng bì bì lún de míng zì yí yí hé zì zhí dōu jiǎn chū  
並將巴比倫的名字，遺裔和子姪都剪除，  
zhǔ zhè yāng shù  
主這樣說。

23 我也必使它成為鷺鷥和水池所佔的  
di fang wǒ bì yòng huǐ miè de cháng zhōu lái sǎo chū tā  
地方；我必用毀滅的長帚來掃除它，  
wàn jūn zhǔ zhù shù  
萬軍之主說。

24 萬軍之主已斷言說：我怎樣想的，也  
bì zěn yàng fā shèng wǒ zěn yàng dǎ suān de yé bì zěn yàng  
必怎樣發生；我怎樣打算的，也必怎樣  
shí xíng  
實行一

25 我必將亞述人帶進我的地面，帶到我的  
shān shàng jiāng tā jiān tà zài jiǎo xià rǎn hòu tā de è  
山上，將他踐踏在脚下；然後他的輜  
bì lí kāi tā men tā de zhòng gān yě bì lí kāi tā men de  
必離開他們，他的重擔也必離開他們的  
jiān tóu

26 這就是決定施於全地的決定；這也  
jiù shì xiāng gè mǐn zú shèn chū de shǒu  
就是向各民族伸出的手。

27 因為萬軍之主已決定了，誰能取消呢？  
tā de shǒu yǐ shèn chū le shéi néng dǎng huí ne  
他的手已伸出了，誰能擋回呢？

28 在亞哈期王去世的那年，有這樣的  
zhòng gān  
重擔。

29 全巴勒斯他拿啊，你不要因為他責打  
nǐ de bāng duàn le ér gǎo xìng yǐn wéi cóng nà jù shé de gēn  
你的棒斷了而高興；因為從那巨蛇的根  
zhōng bì shèng chū yǐ tiáo kū gāi dé lì sì guài shé lái tā suō  
中，必生出一條哭該得立死怪蛇來，他所  
jíe de guǒ zì bì shì yǐ tiáo mēng liè de fēi shé  
結的果子必是一條猛烈的飛蛇。

30 窮苦人的長子必給食物，貧乏者  
bì déi ēn shùi wǒ bì yòng jí huāng lái nòng sī ní de gēn  
必得安睡；我必用饑荒來弄死你的根，  
tā bì shā sī ní de yí yí  
他必殺死你的遺裔。

31 城門啊，哀號吧；城市啊！呼號吧；全  
bāi lè sī tā ná ní yǐ wǎ jié le yǐn wéi yǒu yǐ zhèn yān  
巴勒斯他拿，你已瓦解了；因為有一陣煙  
wù yào cāng bēi fāng lái zài tā bēi zhǐ dìng de shí jiān zhōng  
霧要從北方來，在他被指定的時間中  
wú rén huì gū dí

32 那末要怎樣來回答各民族的使者們呢？  
jiù shì zhǔ yǐ jiān lè xí nǚ tā de rén mǐn de pín kǔ  
就是主已建立了錫女，他的人民的貧苦  
zhě bì xìn lài xí ān  
者必信賴錫安。

21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

24 The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand-

25 That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

27 For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

dì èr shí wǔ zhāng  
第二十五章

1 現在 我， 尼腓， 要講一些關於我所記的， 會由以賽亞口中講過的話。因為看啊， 以賽亞曾講過許多我人民難以了解的事情；因為他們不知道猶太人中預言的習慣。

2 因為我， 尼腓， 沒有教導他們許多有關猶太人習慣的事情；因為他們的工作都是黑暗的工作， 他們的行為都是可憎的行為。

3 因此， 我要寫給我人民， 寫給所有今後要收到我所寫這些事的人， 使他們得以知道神的降罰， 並知道這些降罰是按照他所講過的話而臨到所有民族的。

4 因此， 我那屬於以色列家族的人民啊，側耳傾聽我的話語吧；因為以賽亞的話對你們是不明白的，然而對於所有充滿了預言之靈的人卻是明白的。但我按照在我裏面的靈，給你們一個預言；因此我要照著那自從我和我父親由耶路撒冷出來時就和我在一起的明白性來預言；因為我的靈魂喜愛那對我人民的明白性，使他們得以學習而知道。

5 是的， 我的靈魂喜愛以賽亞的話，因為我是從耶路撒冷出來的，我的眼睛已看到了猶太人的事情；我知道猶太人是了解先知們的事情的，沒有一個其他的民族了解那對猶太人講的事情，像了解那對他們講的一樣，除非他們是照著猶太人的習慣被教導。

## CHAPTER 25

1 Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

2 For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

3 Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

4 Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

5 Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

6 但是 看啊， 我， 尼腓， 沒有 照著 猶太人  
的 習慣 教導 我 子女； 但 我自己 却 會 居住  
在 耶路撒冷， 所以 我 知道 周圍 的 地區；  
我 會 對 我 的 孩子們 提到 過 那些 會 發生 於  
猶太人 中間 的 神 的 懲罰， 這些 懲罰， 要  
按照 所有 以 賽亞 講過 的 話， 臨到 我 子女，  
我 並 不要 把 這些 話 寫出來。

7 但是 我 要 照著 我 的 明白性， 開始 我自己  
的 預言， 在 這樣 明白的 預言 中， 我 知道  
沒有一個人 可能 誤會的； 然而 在 以 賽亞 的  
預言 將要 應驗 的 那些 日子 中， 人們 對於  
他的 預言 每次 實現 的 時候， 必 會 確切 的  
知道。

8 因此， 那些 預言 對於 人類 兒女 是 很 有 價值  
的， 那些 認為 沒有 價值 的 人， 我 特別 要 對  
他們 講， 並 且 要 限制 我的 話， 僅 以 我自己  
的 人民 為 對象； 因為 我 知道 那些 預言 在 未  
後 日子 中 對 他們 是 有 極大 價值 的； 因為  
在 那 日子 他們 必 了解 那些 預言； 因此，  
為 了 他們 的 好處， 我 把 那些 預言 寫出來。

9 因為 不義 的 緣故， 一個 世代 在 猶太人  
中間 被 毀滅 了， 同樣 地， 按照 著 他們的  
不義， 他們 也 從 一代 到 一代 的 被 毀滅 了；  
但 除了 是 由 主 的 先知們 預示 他們的 以外，  
他們 從 無 其他 的 人 被 毀滅 過。

10 因此， 他們 已 被 告 知 了 那 繫 隨 著 我 父親  
離開 耶路撒冷 後， 就 要 臨 到 他們 的 毀滅；  
然 而 他 們 却 硬 起 了 他 們 的 心； 按 照 我的  
預言， 除 了 那些 已 被 俘 往 巴比倫 的 人 外，  
他 們 都 已 被 毀滅 了。

11 我 講 這 話 是 由 於 那 在 我 裏面 的 瞳 的  
緣 故。 儘 管 他 們 已 被 俘 走 了， 他 們 必 再  
回 來， 並 佔 有 耶路撒冷 地； 因此， 他 們 必  
再 被 歸 回 到 他 們 的 繼 地。

6 But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

7 But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

8 Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

9 And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

10 Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

11 And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

12 但他們必有戰爭和戰爭的風聲；當父的獨生子，就是天地之父，將在肉身中向他們顯現的日子來到的時候，由於他們的不義，他們心地的頑強，和他們脖子的僵硬，他們必拒絕他。

13 他們必將他釘死十字架上；在他被放進石墓的三天後，他必從死裏復活，帶著醫治的手臂；所有那些要相信他名的人將在神國中得救。因此，我的靈魂很高興來預言關於他的事，因為我已看到了他的日子，我的心讚美他的聖名。

14 在彌賽亞從死裏復活，向他的人民，所有相信他名的人顯現後，耶路撒冷必再被毀滅；因為，那些與神以及他的教會的人民鬥爭的人們有禍了。

15 因此，猶太人必被分散於各民族之中；巴比倫也必被毀滅；因此，猶太人必被其他民族所分散。

16 在他們被分散，並被主神藉著其他民族予以重懲了許多代，從一代到另一代，直到他們被勸服相信了神的兒子，基督，和那為全人類的無限贖罪後一當那一天到來，他們相信基督，奉他的名，用純潔的心和乾淨的手崇拜父，而且不再期待另一位彌賽亞，然後，在那個時候，他們必須相信這些事情的日子就必來到。

12 But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

13 Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

14 And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

15 Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

16 And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

17 zhǔ bì zài dì èr cí zhǔshǒujiāng tā de rén mǐn cóng mí shí hé duō luò de qīngkuāng hōng gǔ xu huí yīn cí tā bì zhǔshǒu zài rén lèi ér nǚ zhōng zuò yí jiān qí yì yòu qí miào de shì gōng

17 主必再第二次著手將他的人民從迷失和墮落的情況中收回。因此，他必著手在人類兒女中做一件奇異又奇妙的事工。

18 yīn cí tā bì jiāng tā de huà dài gěi tā men zhè xiè huà yào yòng lái zài mò nì shēnpàn tā men yīn wèi zhè xiè huà shì wéi le yào shí tā men quān xīn nà wéi cēng bāi tā men jù jué de zhēn zhèng de mǐ sài yá ér cí gěi tā men de bìng shí tā men 為了要使他們確信那位會被他們拒絕的真正彌賽亞而賜給他們的；並使他們確信不必期待再有別的彌賽亞會來臨，因為不會再有一位彌賽亞來臨了，除非那是位要欺騙人民的假彌賽亞；因為祇有有一位是先知們所講的彌賽亞，而這位彌賽亞就是要被猶太人拒絕的彌賽亞。

19 yīn wèi àn zhào xiān zhīmen de huà mǐ sài yá yào zài wǒ fù qīn lí kāi yē lù sā lèng hòu de dì liù bāi nián lái lín bìng qiè àn zhào xiān zhīmen de huà hái yǒu shén de tiān shí de huà tā de míng zì bì jiào zuò yē sū jī dū shén de ér zì

19 因為按照先知們的話，彌賽亞要在我父親離開耶路撒冷後的第六百年來臨；並且按照先知們的話，還有神的天使的話，他的名字必叫做耶穌基督，神的兒子。

20 wǒ de dì xiōngmén wǒ jiāng dé hěn míngbai nǐ men bù kě néng wù huì de xiāng zhūshé huá zhe yí yáng zhēn shí tā cēng jiāng yí sè liè cóng sī jí guó tǔ dài chū lái cēng cí tā cēng li gěi mó xī yào tā yí zhì nà xiè bēi dù shé yāo quán li gēi mó xī yào tā yí zhì nà xiè bēi dù shé yāo guò de mǐn zu zhí yáo tā men bā mù guāng tóu xiàng tā zài tā men miānqíán suō jù qí de shé yóu cí gěi tā quān lì yào tā jí dà shí tóu shí shuǐ liú chū lái shí de wǒ duì nǐ men shuō xiāng zhè xiè shí qīng yí yáng de zhēn shí bìng xiāng zhǔshén huó zhe yí yáng de zhēn shí chū le wǒ suō jiāng de zhē wéi yē sū jí dū wài tiān xià jué méi yóu qí tā de míng zì shì rén kě jiè yí dé jiù

20 我的弟兄們，我講得很明白，你們不可能誤會的。像主神活著一樣真實，他會將以色列從埃及國土帶出來，會賜權力給摩西，要他醫治那些被毒蛇咬過的民族，祇要他們把目光投向他在他們面前所舉起的蛇，又賜給他權力要他擊打石頭使水流出來；是的，我對你們說，像這些事情一樣的真實，並像主神活著一樣的真實，除了我所講的這位耶穌基督外，天下決沒有其他的名字，世人可藉以得救。

21 yīn cí wèi le zhè yuán yīn zhǔshén yǐ yíng xǔ wǒ shí wǒ suō xié de zhè xiè shí bì nèng bēi bǎo quán bìng yí dài yí dài chán gēi wǒ hòu yí shí nà yíng xǔ dé yí duì yuē sè yíng yán zhí yáo dà dì cún zài tā de hòu yí jué bù huí huí miè

21 因此，為了這原因，主神已應許我，使我所寫的這些事必能被保全，並一代一代傳給我後裔；使那應許得以對約瑟應驗，祇要大地存在，他的後裔決不會毀滅。

17 And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

18 Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

19 For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

21 Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

22 因此，祇要 大地 存在， 這些 事 必 世 世  
相 傳； 也 必 照 著 神 的 旨 意 和 願 望 而  
相 傳； 凡 獲 得 這 些 記 錄 的 國 族， 必 按 照  
所 記 載 的 話 而 受 審 判。

23 我們 辛 勤 地 記 載， 勸 我 們 的 子 女 和 我 們  
的 弟 兄 相 信 基 督， 並 與 神 和 譜； 因 為 我 們  
知 道， 在 我 們 做 了 一 切 我 們 所 能 做 的 事  
以 後， 我 們 纔 靠 著 恩 典 而 得 救。

24 雖 然 我 們 相 信 基 督， 我 們 仍 遵 守  
摩 西 律 法， 並 訂 立 地 仰 望 著 基 督， 直 到  
那 律 法 被 成 全。

25 因 為 那 律 法 就 是 為 了 這 目 的 而 賦 與 的；  
所 以 那 律 法 對 我 們 已 成 為 死 物， 由 於 我 們  
的 信 心， 使 我 們 活 在 基 督 中； 然 而 由 於  
誠 命， 我 們 也 遵 守 那 律 法。

26 我 們 談 論 基 督， 我 們 因 基 督 而 快 樂，  
我 們 傳 揚 基 督， 我 們 預 言 基 督， 我 們 按 照  
我 們 的 預 言 而 記 載， 好 使 我 們 的 子 孫 知 道  
他 們 可 到 什 麼 根 源 去 尋 求 他 們 罪 惡 的  
赦 免。

27 因此 我 們 講 一 講 關 於 那 律 法 的 話，  
使 我 們 的 子 孫 得 以 知 道 那 律 法 的 死 亡；  
他 們 知 道 了 那 律 法 的 死 亡， 就 好 盼 望 那  
在 基 督 裏 面 的 生 命， 並 知 道 那 律 法 是  
為 了 什 麼 目 的 而 賦 與 的。 而 且 在 那 律 法  
因 基 督 而 成 全 後， 也 使 他 們 知 道， 當 那  
律 法 該 廢 除 的 時 候， 他 們 不 必 硬 起 心 來  
反 對 他。

28 我 的 人 民 啊， 你 們 是 一 個 倔 強 的 民 族；  
所 以 我 很 明 白 地 對 你 們 講 話， 使 你 們  
不 可 能 誤 會。 我 所 說 的 話 必 將 作 為 一 種  
不 利 你 們 的 見 證； 因 為 這 些 話 已 足 夠 教 導  
任 何 人 正 當 的 道 路 了； 那 正 當 的 道 路  
就 是 相 信 基 督， 和 不 要 否 認 他； 因 為 否 認  
了 他， 你 們 也 否 認 了 先 知 們 和 那 律 法。

22 Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

23 For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

24 And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

25 For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

26 And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

28 And now behold, my people, ye are a stiff-necked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

29 我告訴你們，那正當的道路是相信基督，和不要否認他；基督就是以色列聖者；因此你們必須在他面前匍匐，並用你們的全心全力和你們整個的靈魂崇拜他；如果你們這樣做，你們便決不會被逐出。

30 所以你們必須遵守神的各種典禮和教儀，直到那賜給摩西的律法被成全，因為那是權宜的辦法。

## 第二十六章

1 我的孩子們，和我心愛的弟兄們，基督在將來從死裏復活後，他必親自向你們顯現；他將對你們說的話必成為你們應當奉行的律法。

2 我告訴你們，我已看到有許多代要過去，我的人民中要發生很大的戰事和紛爭。

3 在將來彌賽亞降臨後，必有關於他的誕生，以及他的死亡和復活的預兆，賜給我人民；對於惡人，那將是一個大而可畏的日子，因為他們必滅亡；他們滅亡是因為他們驅逐先知和聖徒，用石頭打他們和殺死他們；因此，聖徒們的血的呼聲，必從地上昇到神前控訴他們。

4 因此，萬軍之主說，所有驕傲的和作惡的，日子來到必將他們燒盡，因為他們必似殘梗。

5 萬軍之主說，殺害先知和聖徒的，大地的深處必將他們吞沒，山嶽必覆壓他們，旋風必捲走他們，房屋必倒在他們身上，使他們粉身碎骨。

29 And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

30 And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

## CHAPTER 26

1 And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

2 For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

3 And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

4 Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

5 And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

6 他們必被雷電、地震和各種毀滅所  
襲擊，因為主的怒火必燃向他們，他們必  
像殘梗一樣，日子來到必將他們燒盡，  
萬軍之主說。

7 由於我們人民被殺的損失，我的靈魂極度  
痛苦而煩惱！因為我，尼腓，已看到了這  
景象，這景象在主前幾乎將我燒盡了；  
但我必須向我的神大聲地叫出；你的方法  
是公正的。

8 但那些不顧一切迫害，仍然聽從先知們  
的話，不殺害他們，卻由於那些賜給  
他們的預兆而堅定地仰望著基督的義人  
們—他們就是那些必不致滅亡的人。

9 但正義之子必向他們顯現；他必治癒  
他們，他們必和他同享平安，直到三個  
世代過去，那第四代中的許多人也必在  
正義中渡過。

10 當這些事情過去後，一次迅速的毀滅  
必臨到我們人民；因為，儘管我的靈魂很  
痛苦，但我已看到了這毀滅；因此，我  
知道這毀滅一定要發生；他們毫無代價  
的出賣自己；因為，為了酬償他們的自大  
和愚蠢，他們必獲得那毀滅；因為他們  
向魔鬼投降，寧願選擇黑暗工作而不要  
光明，所以他們必須走進地獄去。

11 因為主的靈不會一直對世人努力的。  
當靈停止了對世人努力的時候，那迅速的  
毀滅就要來到，這使我的靈魂非常憂傷。

12 我曾講過關於使猶太人確信耶穌就是  
真正的基督，同樣，也必須使外邦人確信  
耶穌是基督，是永恆之神；

6 And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

7 O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

8 But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 But the Son of righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

10 And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

11 For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

12 And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

13 也使他們確信藉著聖靈的力量，他  
要向所有相信他的人顯現；要向各邦  
各國各族各民顯現，並在人類兒女中，  
依照他們的信心，行各種大奇蹟、神蹟，  
和奇異的事情。

14 我對你們預言關於末後的日子；關於  
當主神要使這些事臨到人類兒女的日子。

15 當我和我哥哥們的後裔將在不信中  
衰落，並被外邦人擊打後，在主神將於  
他們周圍繁營，用山包圍他們，建立堡壘  
對付他們後；並在他們被深深打進塵埃  
之中後，即使他們都沒有了，那義人的話  
仍必被記載，那信徒們的祈禱必被聽到，  
而所有在不信中衰落的人們也必不被忘  
記。

16 因為那些被毀滅的人們必從地下對  
他們說話，他們的言語必輕輕地從塵埃  
中發出，他們的聲音必像一個附有役靈  
的人一樣；因為主神必賜給他力量，用  
低語述說關於他們的事情，像從地下發出  
來；他們的言語必從塵埃中悄悄地發出  
來。

17 因為主神這樣說：他們必記載那將在  
他們之中做成的事情，那些事必被記載  
在一部書裏面，並封存起來，那些在不信  
中衰落的人們必得不到這部書，因為他們  
企圖毀壞神的事物。

18 因此，正如那些已被毀滅的，被毀滅得  
很迅速；同樣地，那些可怕者們的群眾  
也必像糠秕一樣被消滅—主神這樣說：  
必突然地被毀滅於一瞬間—

19 那些在不信中衰落的人們必被外邦人  
的手所擊打。

13 And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

14 But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

15 After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16 For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

17 For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

18 Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

19 And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

20 外邦人在他們眼睛的驕傲中自高自大起來，他們被絆倒了，由於他們那極大的絆腳石。他們建造了許多教會；然而，他們看輕神的權力和奇蹟，注重宣傳他們自己的智慧和學問，來獲取利益和絞榨窮人的膏血。

21 許多的教會建立了，以致引起了種種的猜忌、傾軋和怨恨。

22 還有那些像古時一樣的秘密結社，那是按照著魔鬼的結社而組成的，因為魔鬼是這一切事物的基礎；是那謀殺和黑暗工作的基礎；他用一條麻繩縛在他們的頸上牽引他們，直到他用他那些堅韌的繩索永遠地綁住了他們。

23 找心愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們，主神決不在黑暗中工作。

24 他所做的事情，沒有一件不是為了世人的好處；因為他愛世人，甚至捨去他自己生命的命，以便將全人類拉近他。因此，他是決不吩咐任何人不得分享他的救恩的。

25 他有否對任何人高呼說：離開我？我告訴你們，決沒有；他卻說：所有你們大地各端的人們，到我這裏來，購買牛奶和蜂蜜，不用金錢，也不用代價。

26 他有否吩咐任何人離開會堂或離開崇拜之所？我告訴你們，決沒有。

27 他有否吩咐任何人不得分享他的救恩？我告訴你們，決沒有；他卻慷慨地賜給所有的人；他已吩咐了他人民，要他們勸告所有的人都悔改。

28 主有否吩咐任何人不得分享他的仁慈？我告訴你們，決沒有；而是所有的人待遇平等，沒有一個被禁止的。

20 And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

21 And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

22 And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

23 For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

24 He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

25 Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

26 Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

27 Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

28 Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

29 他吩咐不得有祭司權術；因為祭司權術是人們宣傳和抬高自己為世上的光，以便獲取世上的利益和讚美；他們卻不謀求錫安的幸福。

30 主已禁止了這些事；因此，主神已賜給了一條誠命，所有的人都必須有博愛，這博愛就是愛心。除非他們有博愛，他們便是不足道的人，因此，如果他們有博愛，他們決不會讓錫安的勞動者滅亡。

31 但是錫安的勞動者必須為錫安而勞作；因為如果他們為金錢而勞作，他們一定要滅亡。

32 主神也已命令世人不可謀殺；不可說謊；不可偷盜；不可妄稱主他們的名；不可忌妒；不可怨恨；不可互相鬥爭；不可淫亂；他們不得做這些事中的任何一件；因為凡做了的必滅亡。

33 因為這些罪惡沒有一樁是從主那裏來的；他祇是在人類兒女中做美好的事情；他除了做對人類兒女都明白的事外，不做任何別的事；他邀請他們都到他那裏去，並分享他的仁慈；他決不拒絕任何一個來到他那裏的人，不管是黑的或白的，束縛的或自由的，男的或女的；他也記得異教徒；不管是猶太人或外邦人，對神都是一樣的。

29 He commandeth that there shall be no priesthoods; for, behold priesthoods are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

30 Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love, and except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

31 But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

32 And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

dì èr shí qī zhāng  
第二十七章

## CHAPTER 27

1 但是，在那末後的日子中，或在外邦人  
的日子中—所有外邦人的民族和猶太人，  
無論是要來到這地的或是將要在別地的，  
就是所有大地上的人們，他們將沈醉於  
罪惡和種種憎行中。

2 當那日子來到的時候，萬軍之主必用雷  
轟，地震，巨聲，暴風雨，風暴，和毀滅  
的火舌來降罰他們。

3 所有與錫安鬥爭和使她苦惱的民族，  
必像一場夜夢中的幻境；是的，這幻境  
必臨到他們，像臨到一個做著夢的饑餓  
人，他吃了食物，但醒來時他的靈魂卻是  
空虛的，又像一個口渴的人在做夢，他  
喝了水，但醒來時卻頭暈眼花，他的靈魂  
感到饑渴；是的，所有與錫安山鬥爭的  
各國民眾也都必這樣。

4 所有你們為非作惡的人啊，停下來驚奇  
吧，因為你們必大哭大叫；你們必大醉，  
卻非飲了酒，你們必蹣跚，卻非因烈  
飲。

5 因為主已將沈睡之靈灌注在你們的  
身上。因為你們已閉上了你們的眼睛，  
並拒絕了先知；由於你們的罪惡，他已  
遮掩了你們的統治者們和先見們。

6 主神必將一部書中的話語帶給你們，  
這些話語必將是那些已經熟睡了的人們  
的話語。

7 那部書必被封住；書的裏面必將是神  
的啟示，從世界開始直到終止。

1 But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

2 And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

3 And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

4 For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

5 For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

6 And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

7 And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

8 因此，由於那些東西已被封住了，那些被封住的東西必不在人民的邪惡和憎行的日子中交給他們。所以那部書必不接近他們。

9 但那部書必被交給一人，他必交出那部書中的話語，就是那些已熟睡於塵埃中的人們的話語，他必將這些話交給另一人；

10 但他必不交出那封住的話語，也不交出那部書。因為那部書必被用神的力量來封住，而那被封的啟示必留在那書中，直到主自己預定的時候，纔能傳出去；因為那些啟示顯露萬事，從世界奠基直到終止。

11 日子來到，那部書中封住的話語必在屋頂上被宣讀；必被藉著基督的力量而宣讀；而且萬事必被顯示於人類兒女，無論是已發生於人類兒女之中的，或是將要發生的，直到大地的終上。

12 因此，當那部書要被交給我所講的那個人的那天，那部書必在世人的跟前被隱藏起來，除了將要得到那部書的那個人以外，祇有三位證人，可以藉著神的力量而看到，他們要對那部書和裏面各事的真實性作證；此外沒有別一個人的眼睛能看到。

13 除了按照神的旨意的極少數的幾個要為他的話向人類兒女作證的人外，沒有其他的人可以觀察那部書；因為主神已說過，那信徒們的話必像從死人那裏講出來。

14 因此，主神必著手使那部書中的話語傳出來；而且他要藉著他認為足夠人數的證人之口確立他的話；凡拒絕神的話的人有禍了！

8 Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

9 But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

10 But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

11 And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

12 Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

13 And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

14 Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

15 zhǔshén bì duì nà ge tā yào bǎ shū jiāo gěi tā de rén  
 shuō bǎ zhè xiè méiyóu fēngzhù dǎ huà jiāo gěi lìng yī rén hǎo  
 說：把這些沒有封住的話交給另一人，好  
 ràng tā nà gěi yǒuxuéwén de rén kàn duì tā shuō qǐng nǐ  
 讓他拿給有學問的人看，對他說：請你  
 dú yī xià nà yǒuxuéwén de rén yào shuō bǎ nà běnshù  
 讀一下。那有學問的人要說：把那本書  
 ná guò lái wǒ yào yuè dù  
 拿過來，我要閱讀。

16 tā men yào zhèyàng shuō shì wèi le shìshàng de róngyào hé  
 huòqù lì yì bìng fēi wèi le shén de róngguān  
 他們要這樣說是為了世上的榮耀，和  
 獲取利益，並非為了神的榮罐。

17 nà rén yào shuō wǒ bù néng bǎ shū ná lái yīn wéi nà  
 shì fēng zhe de  
 封著的。

18 yú shì nà yǒuxuéwén de rén yào shuō wǒ bù néng dú tā  
 19 因此，主神要把那書和裏面的話  
 jiāo gěi nà méiyóu xuéwén de rén tā yào shuō wǒ shì  
 交給那沒有學問的人；他要說：我是  
 méiyóu xuéwén de  
 沒有學問的。

20 yú shì zhǔshén yào duì tā shuō yǒuxuéwén de rén bì bù  
 dú nà xiē huà yīn wéi tā men yǐ jù jué le nà xiē huà wǒ  
 讀那些話，因為他們已拒絕了那些話，我  
 shì néng zuò wǒ zì jǐ de gōngzuò de suō yí nǐ yào yuè dù  
 是能做我自己的工作的；所以你要閱讀  
 wǒ suō yào gěi nǐ de nà xiē huà  
 我所要給你的那些話。

21 bù yào pèngdào nà xiē fēng zhe de dōng xi yīn wéi wǒ bì  
 zài wǒ zì jǐ yù dìng de shíhòu shí tā men chū lái yīn wéi wǒ  
 在我自己預定的時候使它們出來；因為我  
 yào ràng rén lèi ér nǚ mèn kān dào wǒ shì néng zuò wǒ zì jǐ de  
 要讓人類兒女們看到我是能做我自己的  
 gōngzuò de  
 工作的。

22 yīn cí dāng nǐ dú le wǒ suō fēn fù nǐ dú de huà  
 bìng dé dǎo le wǒ suō yìng xǔ nǐ de zhàng rén hòu nǐ jiù yào  
 並得到了我所應許你的證人後，你就要  
 zài bǎ nà shù fēng qǐ lái wéi wǒ yǐn cáng hǎo zhèyàng wǒ  
 再把那書封起來，為我隱藏好，這樣我  
 hǎo bǎoquán nà xiē nǐ méiyóu dǎ dǎo de huà zhí dǎo wǒ zì jǐ  
 好保全那些你沒有讀到的話，直到我自己  
 de zhì huì rèn wéi shì yú xiàng rén lèi ér nǚ xiǎn lù yīn qiè shì qīng  
 的智慧認為適於向人類兒女顯露一切事情  
 de shíhòu  
 的時候。

23 yīn wéi kān a wǒ jiù shì shén wǒ shì yī wéi qí jì  
 zhī shén wǒ yào gěi shì rén kān dào wǒ shì zuótān jīn tiān  
 之神；我要給世人看到我是昨天、今天、  
 yǐ jí yōngyuān dǎo bù biàn de wǒ jué bù zài rén lèi ér nǚ  
 以及永遠都不變的；我決不在人類兒女  
 zhōngxìng shì chū fēi gēn jù le tā men de xìn xīn  
 中行事，除非根據了他們的信心。

24 zhǔshén zài yào duì nà ge jiāng yào yuè dù nà xiē tā suō yào  
 jiāo gěi tā de huà de rén shuō  
 主神再要對那個將要閱讀那些他所要  
 交給他的話的人說：

15 But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

16 And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

17 And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

18 Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

19 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

20 Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

21 Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

22 Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

23 For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

24 And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

25 jí rán zhè rén mǐn zài kǒutóu shàng qīn jìn wǒ zuǐchúnshàng  
既然這人民在口頭上親近我，嘴唇上  
zūn jìng wǒ de tā men de xīn que yì yuán lí kǒu tā men duì  
尊敬我，他們的心卻已遠離我，他們對  
wǒ de jìng wéi shì yóu shí rén de xùn yán suǒ jiào dǎo chū lái de  
我的敬畏是由世人的訓言所教導出來的  
—

26 suǒ yǐ wǒ yào zhù shǒu zài zhè rén mǐn zhōng zuò yí jiàn qí yì  
所以我要著手在這人民中做一件奇異  
de shì gōng shì yí jiàn qí yì ér qí miào de shì gōng  
的事工，是一件奇異而奇妙的事工，  
yīn wéi tā men de cōngmíng rén hé yǒu xué wén de rén de zhì huì  
因為他們的聰明人和有學問的人的智慧  
bì miè wáng tā men de jīngmíng rén de zhì lì bì yīn cǎng  
必滅亡，他們的精明人的智力必隱藏。

27 nà xiē lì tú zài zhǔ qián yān cǎng tā men jì móu de rén  
那些力圖在主前掩藏他們計謀的人  
yǒu huò le tā men de gōng zuò shì zài héi àn zhǐ zhōng de  
有禍了！他們的工作是在黑暗之中；  
tā men shuō shéi kān dǎo wǒ men ne shéi zhī dǎo wǒ men ne  
他們說：誰看到我們呢？誰知道我們呢？  
tā men hái shuō wú yí de ní de diǎn dǎo shì fēi bì bēi  
他們還說：無疑地，你的顛倒是非必被  
shí wéi táo gōng de táo tǔ dàn shí wàn jūn zhī zhǔ zhū shuō wǒ  
視為陶工的陶土。但是萬軍之主說，我  
bì ràng tā men kān dǎo wǒ shì zhǐ dǎo tā men yí qiè gōng zuò de  
必讓他們看到我是知道他們一切工作的。  
yīn wéi nà zhì chéng pǐn huì jiāng nà zhì zào tā de rén shuō tā  
因為那製成品會講那製造它的人，說他  
méi yǒu zhì zào wǒ ma nà bēi gòu wù huì jiāng nà gòu zào  
沒有製造我嗎？那被構物會講那構造  
tā de rén shuō tā méi yǒu zhì lì ma  
它的人，說他沒有智力嗎？

28 dàn shì wàn jūn zhī zhǔ zhū shuō wǒ yào ràng rén lèi ér nǚ men  
但是萬軍之主說：我要讓人類兒女們  
kàn dǎo hái yǒu xié wéi de shí jiàn lì bēn nèn jiù yáo biān chéng  
看到，還有些微的時間，利巴嫩就要變成  
yī piān wò yě nà wò yě yáo bēi kān zuò sēn lín  
一片沃野；那沃野要被看作森林。

29 zài nà rì zì lóng zǐ bì tīng dǎo nà shù zhōng de huà  
在那日子，聾子必聽到那書中的話，  
xiǎn zǐ de yǎn jīng bì cōngmíng lóng héi àn zhōng kàn dǎo  
瞎子的眼睛必從朦朧黑暗中看到。

30 wēn shùn de rén yé bì zēng jiā tā men bì yīn zhǔ ér  
溫順的人也必增加，他們必因主而  
kuài lè shì rén zhōng de pín qióng zhě bì yīn yí sè liè shèng zhě  
快樂，世人中的貧窮者必因以色列聖者  
ér huān xīn  
而歡欣。

31 xiàng zhǔ huò zhé yí yáng de zhēn shí tā men bì jiàn dǎo nà  
像主活著一樣的真實，他們必見到那  
ké pà zhé bēi pò huài cháo xiào zhé bēi xiào miè suō yóu liú yì  
可怕者被破壞，嘲笑者被消滅，所有留意  
zuì è de rén bēi jiān chū  
罪惡的人被剪除；

32 hái yǒu nà xiē yīn yí yán ér rù rén yú zuì yīn bié rén  
還有那些因一言而入人於罪，因別人  
zài chéng mén kǒu zé bēi tā ér shè jì xiān hái yī jí wéi  
在城門口責備他而設計陷害，以及為  
háo wú jià zhí zhī shí ér bù gù gōng yí de rén men  
毫無價值之事而不顧公義的人們。

25 Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

26 Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

28 But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

29 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

30 And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

31 For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

32 And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

33 所以，那位救贖亞伯拉罕的主，這樣說到雅各的家族：雅各現在必不會感到羞愧了，他的臉現在也不會變色了。

34 但當他看到他的子孫，我手中的製品，在他當中的時候，他們必尊崇我的名，尊崇雅各的聖者，也必敬畏以色列之神。

35 那些在靈性上犯錯誤的人，也必得到理解，怨尤的人，必懂得教義。

## 第二十八章

1 我的弟兄們，我已照著靈要我講的對你們講了；所以我知道那些事必然要發生。

2 那些要從那部書中摘錄出來的話對於人類兒女必有極大的價值，尤其對於我們的後裔，就是那以色列家族的遺裔。

3 因為在那日子，那些要建立起來的教會，不是為主而建立的教會，那時這個必對那個說：看啊，我，我是屬於主的；別的也要說：我，我是屬於主的；每一個建立了不是為主而建立的教會的人都要這樣說——

4 他們必彼此爭論；他們的祭司們必彼此爭論，他們必用自己的學問來教導人，而否認那位賜給說話力量的聖靈。

5 他們也否認神，那位以色列聖者的權力；他們對人說：你們要聽從我們，聽我們的教訓；因為現在已沒有神了，因為主和救贖者已完成了他的事工，他已把權力賜給了世人；

33 Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

34 But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

35 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

## CHAPTER 28

1 And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

2 And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

3 For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

4 And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

5 And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

6 你們要傾聽我的教訓；如果他們說有一個主親手所行的奇蹟，千萬不要相信；因為今天他已不是一位奇蹟之神了；他早已完成了他的事工。

7 也必有許多人要說：吃吧，喝吧，尋歡作樂吧，因為明天我們會死去；這樣做一定對我們很好的。

8 還有許多人要說：吃吧，喝吧，尋歡作樂吧；然而也要敬畏神一犯一點小罪他必會寬容的；是的，說一點謊話，討一點口頭上的便宜，設法使鄰人上些小當吧；這種事是沒有什麼害處的；做這一切的事吧，因為明天我們會死去；如果我們是有罪的，神會打我們幾鞭，最後我們還是會在神國中得救的。

9 是的，必有許多人要照這樣子，來教導那一些錯誤、虛妄、愚蠢的教義，心中充滿了驕傲，並竭力在主前隱藏他們的計謀；他們的工作必在黑暗中進行。

10 聖徒們的血必從地中呼喚控訴他們。

11 他們都已越出了正軌；他們已變得腐敗了。

12 由於驕傲，也由於假教師和假教義，他們的教會已變得腐敗了，他們的教會自高自大起來；由於驕傲，他們就揚揚自得起來。

13 他們剝奪貧窮人，由於他們精緻的聖堂，和他們華美的衣服；他們迫害溫順和虛心的人，由於他們在驕傲中揚揚自得起來。

14 他們頸強頭昂；是的，由於驕傲、邪惡、憎行和淫亂，他們都走入了歧途，祇有極少數基督謙卑的信徒們除外；雖然如此，但在許多情況下，他們也被引導做錯事，因為他們是被那人為的教訓教導著。

6 Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

7 Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

8 And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

9 Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

10 And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

11 Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

12 Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

13 They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

14 They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

15 啊，那些心中充滿驕傲的聰明人、  
有學問的人，和有錢人，一切宣傳錯誤  
教義的人，一切淫亂的人，和歪曲主正道  
的人，禍，禍，禍必降於他們，主萬能  
之神說，因為他們必被推下地獄！

16 那些為毫無價值之事而不顧公義並誹謗  
美好的事物為毫無價值的人有禍了！因為  
日子要來到，主神必迅速地臨到大地的  
居民；在他們惡貫滿盈的日子中，他們  
必滅亡。

17 但是萬軍之主說，如果大地的居民  
肯悔改他們的邪惡和憎行，他們必不被  
毀滅。

18 但那大而可憎的教會，全地之娼，必  
絆倒在地上，而且跌得必極重。

19 因為魔鬼的國度一定要震動，那些屬於  
這國的，必須被喚醒而悔改，否則魔鬼  
必用他永遠的鍊索來緊繫他們，使他們  
激起怒氣而滅亡；

20 因為在那日子，他必在人類兒女的  
心中狂怒，激起他們對那美好的事物  
發怒。

21 他還要安撫另外的人們，將他們哄進那  
肉體的安全感，以致他們要說：錫安一切  
都很好；是的，錫安繁榮了，一切都很好  
一魔鬼這樣哄騙著他們的靈魂，小心翼翼  
地將他們帶下地獄。

22 他還要用巧言把別的人騙走，告訴  
他們地獄是沒有；他對他們說：我  
不是魔鬼，因為魔鬼是沒有一他這樣  
在他們耳中低語著，直到用他那可怕的  
鍊索套緊了他們，從此得不到解脫。

15 O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

16 Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

17 But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

18 But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19 For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

20 For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

21 And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

22 And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

23 是的，他們已被死亡和地獄攬住；  
 死亡、地獄、魔鬼，以及所有被他們攬住的，都必站在神的寶座前，按照他們的所為受審判，從那裏他們一定要到那已經為他們預備好了的地方去，就是那火與硫黃之湖，那無盡的痛苦。

24 因此，在錫安中苟安的有禍了！

25 那喊著一切都很好的有禍了！

26 那聽從世人教訓，否認神的權力和聖靈恩賜的有禍了！

27 那說我們已經得到了，我們不再需要了的有禍了！

28 總之，所有那些因為神的真理而發抖憤怒的有禍了！因為看啊，凡建立在磐石上的必欣然接受；凡建立在沙土基礎上的必發抖，恐怕他要墜下。

29 那要說我們已得到了神的話語，我們不再需要更多神的話語，因為我們已足夠了的有禍了！

30 因為主神這樣說：我必給人類兒女詞上加詞，訓上加訓，這裏一點，那裏一點；那些聽從我的教訓和忠告的有福了，因為他們必學到智慧；因為我對那領受的，必再多賜給他；而對那些要說我們已足夠了的人，必連他們原有的都要取走。

31 那些依賴世人，憑藉人力，或聽從世人而不是聽從那將藉著聖靈的力量賜給他們的教訓的人們，必受詛罰。

23 Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

24 Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

25 Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

26 Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

27 Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

28 And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

29 Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

31 Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

32 萬軍之主說，外邦人有禍了！因為儘管一天天我向他們伸出我的手臂，他們卻要否認我；雖然如此，但我，主神說，仍必憐憫他們，如果他們肯悔改而到我這裏來，因為我的手臂整天都伸出著，萬軍之主說。

32 Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

## 第二十九章

1 看啊，有許多人要—在那日子，當我要開始在他們中間做一件奇異的事工，好使我記起我對人類兒女所立的那些聖約，以便第二次再著手收回我的人民，那以色列家族；

2 也好使我記起我對你，尼腓，以及對你父親所作的應許，以便記起你的後代；你子孫的必從我口中發出，達到你的後裔；我的話必用噓聲達到大地的各端，作為那屬於以色列家族的我的人民的旗幟；

3 因為我的話要用噓聲發出去—許多外邦人要說：一本聖經！一本聖經！我們早已有了一本聖經，不可能再有別的聖經。

4 但是主神這樣說：愚笨的人們啊，他們要有一本聖經；那本聖經要從我古代的約民猶太人那裏傳出來。他們從猶太人那裏得到了那本聖經對猶太人有什麼感謝呢？不錯，外邦人認為什麼意思呢？他們記得猶太人的跋涉，辛勞、痛苦，和他們為我努力把救恩帶給外邦人嗎？

## CHAPTER 29

1 But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

2 And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

3 And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

4 But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

5 你們這些外邦人啊，你們會記得我古代的約民猶太人嗎？沒有；你們卻會詛咒他們，憎恨他們，而沒有想去尋回他們。但我必將這一切放回到你們自己的頭上；因為我，主，並未忘記我的人民。

6 你們這些愚人，你們要說：一本聖經，我們早已有了，一本聖經，我們不再需要更多的聖經。除了猶太人的那本外，你們還得到過一本別的聖經嗎？

7 你們豈不知道民族不止一個嗎？你們豈不知道我，主，你們的神，曾創造了所有的人，記得各海島上的人；管理上面的天和下面的地，把我的話帶給人類兒女，帶給所有世上的民族嗎？

8 因而你們為了要多接受我的話而抱怨嗎？你們豈不知道兩個民族的見證就是一位有力的證人，對你們證明了我是一位神，證明了我記得這一個民族，像記得那一個民族一樣嗎？因此，我對這一個民族講的話和對那一個民族講的話是一樣的。當那兩個民族匯合在一起的時候，那兩個民族的見證也必匯合在一起。

9 我這樣做是要向許多人證實我在昨天直到永遠，都是不變的；也要證實我是照著我自己的旨意而講出我的話來的。你們不要以為我因已講了一句話，就不能再講另一句；因為我的事工還沒有完；就是到了人類的終結也不會完，從人類終結直到永遠也不會完。

10 所以不要因為你們已有了，一本聖經，就以為那裏面已包含了我所有的話；也不要以為我沒有使更多的事被記下來。

5 O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

6 Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

7 Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

9 And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

10 Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

11 因為我吩咐所有的人，在東方的和西方的，在北方的和南方的，還有在各海島之上的，他們必須把我對他們所講的話記下來；因為我必根據那些所要記寫的書裏面的話，來審判這世界，每個人都要根據那所記的，按照他的行為而受審判。

12 因為我要對猶太人講話，他們要記下來；我也要對尼腓人講話，他們也要記下來；我也要對那些已被我帶走的以色列家族的其他支族講話，他們也要記下來；我也要對大地上所有各民族講話，他們也要記下來。

13 猶太人將得到尼腓人的話，尼腓人將得到猶太人的话；尼腓人和猶太人將得到以色列失散了的各支族的話；那以色列迷失了的各支族將得到尼腓人和猶太人的话。

14 我那屬於以色列家族的人民，必歸聚到他們所屬的土地；我的話也必集合在一起。我必讓那些反對我的話和反對我那屬於以色列家族的人民的人們知道，我就是神，我會和亞伯拉罕立約說，我必永遠記得他的後裔。

### 第三十章

1 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我要對你們講話；因為我，尼腓，不容你們要自以為比將來的外邦人更正義。因為除非你們遵守神的誡命，你們都必同樣地滅亡；你們不要因為那已講過了的話，便以為外邦人要完全被毀滅。

11 For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

12 For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

13 And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

### CHAPTER 30

1 And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

2 因為我告訴你們，凡悔改的外邦人都  
是主的約民；凡不肯悔改的猶太人必被  
拋棄；因為除了那些悔改而相信了他的  
子，以色列聖者的人外，主決不和別的  
人立約。

3 現在，我要再預言一些關於猶太人和  
外邦人的事。因為在我所講的那部書  
出現了，寫給了外邦人，並為主封存後，  
必有許多人要相信那寫著的話；他們必  
把那些話帶給我們子孫的遺裔。

4 那時我們子孫的遺裔必知道關於我們  
的事，知道我們怎樣從耶路撒冷出來，也  
知道他們是猶太人的後裔。

5 耶穌基督的福音必在他們之中宣佈；  
因此他們必恢復對於他們祖先的知識，  
以及那曾經存在於他們祖先之中對於  
耶穌基督的知識。

6 那時他們必快樂；因為他們必知道那是  
一種從神手中賜給他們的祝福；他們那  
黑暗的障翳必開始從他們眼睛上掉落；  
不多幾代後他們必成為一種白皙而可愛  
的民族。

7 那些被分散了的猶太人也必開始相信  
基督；他們必開始在地面上聚攏；所有要  
相信基督的，也必成為一個可愛的民族。

8 主神必在各邦各國各族各民中開始他的  
工作，來促成他的人民在地上的復聚。

9 主神必用正義判斷窮人，用公道為  
世上的溫順者譴責。他必用他口中的  
棍責打大地；用他嘴唇的氣息殺死惡人。

2 For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

3 And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

4 And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

5 And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

6 And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and delightsome people.

7 And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightsome people.

8 And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

9 And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

10 因為時候很快要來到，主神必使人民之中發生一次大分裂，邪惡的，他必將他們毀滅；雖然他一定要用火來毀滅惡人，但他也要饒恕他的人民。

11 正義將為他的腰帶，忠實將為他的佩帶。

12 然後豺狼將與小羊同住；豹子將與小山羊、小牛、幼獅、肥畜等同臥；由一個小孩來帶領。

13 母牛與熊將同食；牠們的稚子將同臥；獅子將像公牛一樣吃草。

14 乳嬰要在埃及撥毒蛇的洞口玩耍，斷乳的幼童要將他的手放在哭該得立死怪蛇的窟上。

15 牠們在我整個聖山上必不傷害和破壞；因為主的知識必充滿大地，猶如水流佈滿海洋。

16 因此，所有各民族的事都必使大家知道；是的，所有的事都必使人類兒女們知道。

17 除了將被顯明的事外，不會再有什麼是秘密的；除了將被顯露於光明中的工作外，不會再有什麼是黑暗的；除了將被解開的以外，地上不會再有什麼是封著的東西。

18 因此，所有對人類兒女已顯示過的事，在那日子都必再顯示出來；在很長一段時期內，撒但必不再有控制人類兒女之心的力量。現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我必須結束我的說話了。

10 For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

11 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

12 And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

13 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

14 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

15 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

16 Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

17 There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

18 Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

dì sān shí yī zhāng  
第三十一章

1 我心愛的弟兄們，現在我，尼腓，要  
結束我對你們所作的預言。我祇能寫  
幾件我知道一定要發生的事情；我也祇  
能寫幾句我弟弟雅各的話。

2 除了我必須要講的幾句關於基督的教義  
的話外，我所寫的已足夠了；因此，我  
要按照我明白的預言，很明白地對你們  
講。

3 因為我的靈魂喜愛明白性；因為主神是  
這樣在人類兒女中工作的。因為主神賜給  
人們了解的光；他按照世人的語言和他們  
講話，使他們能了解。

4 因此，我希望你們要記住我已對你們  
講過的那位主所指示我所知道的先知，他  
必為那位要除去世人罪惡的神的羔羊  
施洗。

5 如果神的羔羊，他是聖潔的，尚須受  
水的洗禮，來成全一切的正義，那末，  
我們這些不聖潔的，更如何需要受水的  
洗禮啊！

6 我心愛的弟兄們，現在我要問你們，  
神的羔羊受了水的洗禮，他在那一點上  
成全了一切的正義呢？

7 你們不是知道他是聖潔的嗎？但他雖  
是聖潔的，他卻要讓人類兒女看到，他  
按照了肉身，在父的面前謙抑自己，並  
向父證明，他必用遵守他的誠命來服從  
他。

8 因此，當他在水中受洗後，聖靈就以  
鴿子的形態降在他身上。

## CHAPTER 31

1 And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

2 Wherefore, the things which I have written suffice me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

3 For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

4 Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

5 And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

6 And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

7 Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he sheweth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

8 Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

9 並且，他在他們的面前做了榜樣，讓人類兒女知道，他們要走進去的路是直的，門是窄的。

10 他對人類兒女們說：你們跟從我。因此，我心愛的弟兄們，除非我們樂於遵守父的誡命，我們能跟從耶穌嗎？

11 父也說過；你們要悔改，你們要悔改，並奉我愛子的名受洗。

12 並且，子的聲音會臨到我說：凡奉我的名受洗的，父必賜聖靈給他，像賜給我一樣；因此，要跟從我，並做你們會看到我所做的事情。

13 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我知道如果你們用真心誠意跟從子，在神前不偽善、不欺騙，卻專心一志，悔改你們的罪，對父證明你們樂於藉著洗禮承受基督的名一一是的，藉著遵照你們的主和你們的救主的話，跟隨他走下水中，然後你們必接受聖靈；是的，然後要受火與聖靈的洗禮；然後你們能用天使們的語言說話，並向以色列聖者高聲讚美。

14 但是，我心愛的弟兄們，子的聲音這樣臨到了我，說：當你們悔改了你們的罪，藉著水的洗禮向父證明了你們樂於遵守我的誡命，接受了火與聖靈的洗禮，並且能用一種新的語言說話，就是用天使們的語言，如果經過了這些後卻又否認我，你們還是沒有認識我的好。

15 我聽到從父那裏來的聲音說：我愛子的話是真實可靠的。凡持守到底的必得救。

9 And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straightness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

10 And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

11 And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

12 And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

13 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

14 But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

15 And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

16 我心愛的弟兄們，由此我知道，除非一個人持守到底的跟隨那位活著的神的兒子的榜樣，他是不能得救的。

17 因此，你們要做我告訴你們的我所看到的你們的主和你們的救贖主要做的事情；因為，那是為了這緣故而顯給我看的，就是要使你們得以知道你們當進入的門；因為那扇你們應當進入的門就是悔改和水的洗禮；然後藉著火和聖靈，你們的罪纔得以赦免。

18 然後你們就走上了這條通往永生的窄而直的道路；你們已從那扇門走了進去；你們已遵照父與子的誠命做了；你們已接受了那為父與子作證的聖靈，來實現他所作的應許，就是如果你們從那條路進去，你們就必得到。

19 我心愛的弟兄們，在你們已走進了這條窄而直的道路後，我要問是否一切都已做完了？我告訴你們，沒有；因為你們還沒有走得那麼遠，除非你們藉著他的話，和對他的不可動搖的信心，完全依賴著那位有極大拯救力量者的功勞，你們是不可能走得很遠的。

20 因此，你們必須用對主的堅定信心向前推進，懷著一種十分光明的希望，以及對神和對所有的人的愛心。因此，如果你們向前推進，以主的話為樂事，並持守到底，父這樣說：你們必得到永生。

21 我心愛的弟兄們，這就是那條道路；天底下決沒有任何別的道路和別的名字會賜給過，使世人得藉以在神國中得救。這就是基督的教義，也就是那原是一位的父，子和聖靈的唯一而真實的教義，直到永遠。阿們。

16 And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

18 And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

19 And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

20 Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

21 And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

dì sān shí èr zhāng  
第三十二章

1 我心愛的弟兄們，我猜想你們的心中  
duō shǎo zài shēn sī zhe guān yú nǐ men jiè zhe nà tiào lù jìn qù  
多少在沈思著關於你們藉著那條路進去  
hòu nǐ men yǐng zuò de shì qǐng dàn shì nǐ men wèi hé yào zài  
後你們應做的事情。但是，你們為何要在  
nǐ men de xīn zhōng gēn cí sī zhē xiè shì qǐng ne  
你們的心中沈思這些事情呢？

2 你們不記得我對你們說過，你們在蒙受  
le shèng líng hòu néng jiāng tiān shí de yǔ yán ma  
了聖靈後能講天使的語言嗎？你們除了  
jiè zhe shèng líng zěn néng jiāng tiān shí de yǔ yán ne  
藉著聖靈，怎能講天使的語言呢？

3 天使們藉著聖靈的力量而說話；因此  
tā men shuō jí du de huà yǔ suō yí wǒ yí duì nǐ men  
他們說基督的話語。所以，我已對你們  
shuō guò nǐ men yào yí jí dū de huà wèi lè shí yǐn wéi  
說過，你們要以基督的話為樂事；因為  
jī dū de huà bì zhǐ shí nǐ men yí qiè nǐ men yǐng zuò de  
基督的話必指示你們一切你們應做的  
shì qǐng  
事情。

4 因此，在我講了這些話以後，如果你們  
réng bù néng liǎo jiè nà yǐ ding shì nǐ men méiyóu qǐ qiú yě  
仍不能了解，那一定是你們沒有祈求，也  
méi yǒu kǒumén suō yí nǐ men méiyóu bì dài jìn guāngmíng què  
沒有叩門；所以你們沒有被帶進光明，卻  
bì miè wáng zài hēi àn zhāng  
必滅亡在黑暗中。

5 因為，我再對你們說，如果你們願藉著  
nà dào lù ér jìn qù bìng jiē shèng líng shèng líng jiù bì  
那道路而進去，並接受聖靈，聖靈就必  
zhǐ shí nǐ men yí qiè nǐ men yǐng zuò de shì qǐng  
指示你們一切你們應做的事情。

6 這就是基督的教義，在他要在肉身中  
xiàng nǐ men xiān xiān zhī qián bù huì zài cí gēng duō de jiào yí  
向你們顯現之前，不會再賜更多的教義。  
dāng tā jiāng lái zài ròu shēn zhōng jiāng nǐ men xiān xiān de shí hou  
當他將來在肉身中向你們顯現的時候，  
tā duì nǐ men suō jiāng de shì qǐng nǐ men bì xu zhe zhào zhe  
他對你們所講的事情，你們必須這照著  
qu zuò  
去做。

7 現在我，尼腓，不能再多說了；靈停止  
le wǒ de fā yán lì wǒ bì líu zài nà lǐ wèi shí rén  
了我的發言力，我被留在那裏，為世人  
de bù xìn xié è wú zhī yù jué qíáng ér bēi shāng yǐn wéi  
的不信、邪惡、無知與倔強而悲傷；因為  
tā men bù kěn zhùr qíu zhī shí dāng jí dà de zhī shí bēi yòng  
他們不肯追求知識，當極大的知識被用  
zuì míng bai de huà cí gēi tā men shí tā men yě bù liào jié  
最明白的話賜給他們時，他們也不了解。

## CHAPTER 32

1 And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

2 Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

3 Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

4 Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

5 For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

6 Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

7 And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

8 我心愛的弟兄們，我看出你們心裏還在沈思著；我為了必須講這事，而心裏很難過。因為如果你們肯聽從那位教導人禱告的靈，你們就一定知道你們是必須禱告的；因為惡靈決不教善人禱告，祇是教導他們不要禱告。

9 但我告訴你們，你們必須常常禱告，不要沮喪；你們決不可為主行任何事，除非你們首先奉基督的名向父禱告，求他祝福你們要行的事，使你們要行的事得以造福你們的靈魂。

8 And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

### 第三十三章

1 我，尼腓，現在不能把所有那些在我人民中教導的事都寫出來；我所寫的也不如我所講的有力；因為當一個人藉著聖靈的力量講話時，聖靈把他的話帶進人類兒女的心中。

2 但是看啊，有許多人硬起他們的心來反對聖靈，使聖靈在他們裏面沒有可住的地方；因此，他們排斥許多所寫的事情，看做無用的東西。

3 但是我，尼腓，已寫了我所寫的，我把這些看做具有極大價值的東西，尤其對於我的人民。因為我白天不斷地為他們禱告，晚間我的眼淚為他們浸濕了枕頭；我用信心向我的神呼求，我知道他必垂聽我的呼求。

4 我知道主神必為我人民的利益而祝福我的禱告。我在軟弱中所寫的話對他們必成為堅強；因為這些話勸他們為善；這些話使他們知道他們的祖先；這些話講到耶穌，勸他們相信他，持守到底，那就是永恆的生命。

### CHAPTER 33

1 And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

2 But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

3 But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

4 And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

5 zhè xie huà zhào zhe zhēn lǐ de míng bái xìng yán lì de jiāng lùn  
罪；這些話照著真理的明白性，嚴厲地講論  
的，除非他是屬於魔鬼之靈的。

6 wǒ yǐ míng bái xìng wéi guāng róng wǒ yǐ zhēn lǐ wéi  
光榮；我以我的耶穌為光榮，因為他  
已從地獄中救贖了我的靈魂。

7 wǒ duì wǒ de rén mǐn yǒu bō ài duì jī dūn yǒu dà  
我對我的人民有博愛，對基督有大  
信心，我必在他的審判寶座前迎接許多  
純潔無瑕的靈魂。

8 wǒ duì yóu tài rén yǒu bō ài wǒ shuō yóu tài rén yīn wéi  
我對猶太人有博愛—我說猶太人，因為  
我是指那些我從那裏來的人們。

9 wǒ yě duì wài bāng rén yǒu bō ài dàn shì chū fēi tā men  
順從基督，進入那窄門，行走在那引往  
永生的直路上，並繼續行走在那條路上，  
直到考驗日子的終結，我對這些人是不能  
有所指望的。

10 wǒ xīn ài de dì xiōngmén hái yǒu yóu tài rén yǐ jí  
所有你們大地各端的人們，都要傾聽  
這些話，並相信基督；如果你們不相信  
這些話，你們也應相信基督。如果你們  
相信基督，你們也會相信這些話，因為  
這些就是基督的話，他已將這些話賜給了  
我；這些話教導所有的人為善。

11 zhè xie shì fǒu jī dū de huà nǐ men zì jí pānduàn ba  
因為在末日，基督必用權力和極大榮耀  
讓你們知道這些就是他的話；你們和我  
必面對面站在他的審判欄前；你們必知道  
我是奉命寫這些話的，雖則我是有弱點  
的。

12 wǒ fèng jī dū de míng qǐ qiú fù shǐ wǒ men zhī zhōng de  
許多人，如果不是全部的話，在那巨大而  
末後的日子，能在他的國度中獲救。

13 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，所有屬於  
以色列家族的人們，以及所有你們大地各  
端的人們，我像一個人從塵埃中發出  
聲音般對你們說：再會吧，直到那個巨大  
的日子到來。

5 And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

6 I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

7 I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

8 I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

9 I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

10 And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

11 And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

12 And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

13 And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

14 你們那些不肯參與主的仁慈、不尊重猶太人的話、和我的話、以及要從神的羔羊口中發出的話的人們，我向你們作永遠的告別，因為這些話必在末日定你們的罪。

15 因為凡是我在地上封印的，必被帶至審判欄和你們對質；因為主已這樣吩咐我，我必須服從。阿們。

14 And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

15 For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

yā gè shū  
雅各書  
Jacob

yā gè xì ní féi zhī dì  
雅各 係尼腓 之弟

THE BROTHER OF NEPHI

tā duì tā dì xiōngménjiāngdào de huà tā jī bài yī ge qǐ tú  
他對他弟兄們講道的話。他擊敗一個企圖  
tuī fān jī dù jiào yì de rén jí jù guān yù ní féi rén lì shí  
推翻基督教義的人。幾句關於尼腓人歷史  
de huà  
的話。

*The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.*

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 zì cóng lǐ hǎi lí kāi yē lù sā lèng wǔ shí wǔ nián yǐ jīng  
自從李海離開耶路撒冷，五十五年已經  
guò qù le yīn cǐ ní féi gěi le wǒ yā gè yǐ ge guān  
過去了；因此，尼腓給了我雅各一個關於  
xiǎo jīn shù piàn de mìnglìng zhè xiè shí qīng jiù shì kè zài nà xiè  
小金屬片的命令，這些事情就是刻在那些  
xiǎo jīn shù piānshàngnǎn de  
小金屬片上面的。

2 tā gěi le wǒ yā gè yǐ ge mìnglìng yào wǒ bǎ  
他給了我，雅各，一個命令，要我把  
yǐ xiè wǒ rěn wéi zui bǎo guì de shì xiě zài zhè xiè piàn yè shàng  
一些我認為最寶貴的事寫在這些片葉上；  
除了稍微提及外，我不得談到這一個稱為  
ní féi rén de mǐn zú de lì shí  
尼腓人的民族的歷史。

3 yīn wèi tā shuō tā de rén mǐn de lì shí bì xū kè zài tā  
因為他說他的人民的歷史必須刻在他  
lingwài de piàn yè shàng wǒ yīngdāng bǎo cún zhè xiè piàn yè  
另外的片葉上，我應當保存這些片葉，  
bìng jiāng zhè xiè piàn yè yǐ dái yǐ dái chuán gěi wǒ de hòu yí  
並儘可能地提及，為了基督的緣故，也  
為了我們的人民的緣故。

4 rú guò yǒu shèng de jiāngdào huò wěi dà de qǐ shì huò  
如果有的神聖的講道，或偉大的啟示，或  
yù yán wǒ yīngdāng bǎ yǎodiǎn kè zài zhè xiè piàn yè shàng  
預言，我應當把要點刻在這些片葉上，  
bìng jùn kě néng de tí jí wéi le jí dù de yuán gù yé  
並儘可能地提及，為了基督的緣故，也  
為了我們的人民的緣故。

5 yīn wèi yóu yú xìn xīn hé jí dà de jīng lù nà guān yú  
因為由於信心和極大的焦慮，那關於  
wǒ men rén mǐn de jīng yào fā shèng yù tā men shènshàng de  
我們人民的，將要發生於他們身上的  
shì qíng yǐ duì wǒ men què shí de xiānming le  
事情，已對我們確實地顯明了。

CHAPTER 1

1 For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

2 And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I consider to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

3 For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

4 And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

5 For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

6 我們也已蒙得了許多啟示，和大量預言之靈；因此，我們已知道了那將要來臨的基督和他的國度。

7 因此我們在我們的人民中辛勤地工作著，期能勸服他們歸依基督，並參與神的仁慈，使他們得以進入他的安息，免得他在盛怒之中，終於要斷言不讓他們進入，像那次以色列子女們在荒野受試探的日子中激怒他一樣。

8 因此，我們實在希望我們能勸服所有的人不要背叛神，以致激起他的憤怒，卻要所有的人都相信基督，審度他的死亡，忍受他的十架，並承擔世間的恥辱；因此我，雅各，要毅然來達成我哥哥尼腓的命令。

9 尼腓現在已經衰老了，他知道他必不久於人世；因此，他按照國王們的朝代，在這時膏立了一人為他人民的國王和統治者。

10 人民非常愛尼腓，因為他是他們一位偉大的保護人，用雷班劍保衛著他們，並畢生為他們的幸福而工作一

11 因此，人民極想保留他的名字作為紀念。凡接他王位的，都要依照王朝，被人民稱為尼腓二世，尼腓三世等等；他們就是這樣被人民稱呼著，不管他們的本名是什麼。

12 尼腓去世了。

13 這時的人民不是拉曼人就是尼腓人；雖然如此，但他們也被稱為尼腓人、雅各人、約瑟人、余雷人、拉曼人、雷米爾人和葉希梅人。

6 And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

7 Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

8 Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

9 Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

10 The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare

11 Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

12 And it came to pass that Nephi died.

13 Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

14 但是我，雅各，今後不要用這些名字來分別他們，我祇要按照各王朝，稱那些企圖毀滅尼腓人的人們為拉曼人，那些和尼腓友善的人們，我要稱之為尼腓人或尼腓的人民。

15 現在，那尼腓人，在第二任國王的統治下，他們的心開始頑硬起來，有些耽迷於邪惡的行為中，例如像古時的大衛和他的兒子所羅門那樣，渴望建有許多妻妾。

16 他們還開始追求大量的金銀，並開始有點在驕傲中自高自大起來。

17 因此我，雅各，事先蒙得了主的差使，在聖殿中教導他們的時候，對他們講了這些話。

18 因為我，雅各，和我的弟弟約瑟，已由尼腓親手按立為這人民的祭司和教師。

19 我們確曾為主光大我們的任務，承擔著責任，如果我們沒有盡力把神的話教給他們時，並把人民的罪歸到我們自己的頭上；因此，藉著用我們的全力來工作，使他們的血不致濺上我們的衣服；不然的話，他們的血必濺上我們的衣服，而我們在末日，必不會被斷定為純潔無瑕了。

## 第二章

1 尼腓的弟弟雅各在尼腓去世後對尼腓人所講的話。

2 我心愛的弟兄們，我，雅各，按照我對神的責任，要認真地光大我的任務，使我的衣服不致沾到你們的罪。今天我到聖殿來，要對你們宣述神的話。

14 But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

15 And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

16 Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

17 Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

18 For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19 And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

## CHAPTER 2

1 The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

2 Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

3 你們知道我對我被召喚的任務一直都  
是很努力；但是今天，我為了你們靈魂的  
幸福，被那比往日更厲害得多的渴望和  
憂急所壓倒。

4 因為看啊，一直到目前，你們已遵守了  
我所授給你們的主的話。

5 但你們注意聽我的話，你們就會知道  
藉著全能的天地的創造者的幫助，我能夠  
告訴你們關於你們的思想，你們如何已  
開始在罪惡中工作，那種罪惡在我看來  
是非常可憎的，而且在神看來也是可憎  
的。

6 我的靈魂感到憂慮，並使我在我  
創造者面前因羞愧而退縮，因為我要向  
你們證明關於你們心地的邪惡。

7 我也感到很苦惱，因為我必須用那麼  
大的勇氣在你們的妻子兒女們面前來講  
關於你們的事情，他們之中有許多人的  
情操在神前是非常溫柔貞潔和優美的，  
這是神所喜悅的；

8 我料想他們來到這裏是要聆聽神的  
令人愉快的話語，就是那治癒靈魂創傷  
的話語。

9 因此，我的靈魂受著重壓，使我感到  
很難受；因為由於我從神那裏蒙受了  
嚴厲的命令，不得不按照你們的罪告誡  
你們，以致要使那些已經受了創傷的  
人們，非但得不到安慰和治療，反而擴大  
他們的創口；使那些沒有受傷的人們，  
非但不能享受神的令人愉快的話語，反而  
將匕首戮穿他們的靈魂，傷害他們脆弱  
的心房。

3 And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

4 For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

5 But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

6 Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

7 And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

8 And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

9 Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

10 但是，儘管這工作很艱鉅，我還是  
必須照著神嚴厲的命令去做，當著那些  
純潔的心和破碎的心，並在萬能之神銳  
目的瞪視下，告訴你們關於你們的邪惡和  
憎行。

11 因此，我必須按照神的話的明白性，  
把真象告訴你們。因為，當我向主求問  
的時候，他的話這樣臨到了我說：雅各，  
明天你上聖殿去，把我賜給你的話向  
這人民宣述。

12 現在，我的弟兄們，這就是我要向  
你們宣述的話，你們有許多人已開始在  
追求金子、銀子、和種種貴重的金屬，  
這些東西在這塊土地中，就是在那賜給  
你們和你們後代的應許之地中，是極豐富  
的。

13 幸運之手已特別照顧了你們，使你們  
獲得了許多的財富；你們之中有些人因為  
比你們弟兄所獲得的更豐富，你們的心中  
便充滿了驕傲，由於你們華貴的衣服你們  
便頸強頭昂起來，由於你們的優越感，  
你們便迫害你們的弟兄。

14 我的弟兄們，你們猜想神在這件事情  
上會以你們為正當嗎？我告訴你們，  
決不會的。他卻要譴責你們，如果你們  
仍繼續這些事，他的懲罰必很快地臨到  
你們。

15 啊，我真希望他讓你們知道他能洞穿  
你們，祇要牠用眼睛一瞥，就能把你們  
擊倒塵埃！

16 唉，我真希望他使你們除去這種罪惡  
和憎行，唉，我也希望你們聽從他所  
吩咐的話，不要讓你們心中的這種自大  
來毀滅你們的靈魂！

10 But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

11 Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

12 And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

13 And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

14 And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

15 O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

16 O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

17 你們要為你們的弟兄著想，像為自己一樣，要和大家親密而不答齷你們的物質，使他們都能像你們一樣的富有。

18 但在你們尋求財富之前，當先尋求神的國度。

19 在你們獲得了一種對基督的希望後，如果你們尋求財富，你們蹤必獲得；你們也必為了行善的目的而尋求財富一使無衣蔽體的人有衣穿，饑餓的人有飯吃，釋放被囚禁的人，並為患病和受痛苦的人們解除痛苦。

20 我的弟兄們，我已對你們講了關於自傲的話；你們之中，那些由於神所賜給你們之物而心生驕傲，使你們鄰居遭受痛苦並迫害他們的人們，你們怎樣說呢？

21 你們不以為這種事對那位全人類的創造者是可憎的嗎？在他的眼光中，各人都是同樣寶貴的。全人類都是屬於塵土的；他創造了他們是為了那同一的目的，就是他們必須永遠遵守他的誠命並榮耀他。

22 現在我就結束我對你們所講的關於自傲的話。要不是我必須再對你們講一樁更嚴重的罪，我的心一定會因你們而感到非常的快樂。

23 但是由於你們的那樁更嚴重的罪，神的話在重壓著我；因為，主這樣說：這人民的罪惡在開始增大了；他們不了解經文，因為，由於那些所記載著的關於大衛和他兒子所羅門的事，他們就企圖以此作為他們自己淫亂的辯解。

24 主說，看啊，大衛和所羅門的確有許多妻妾，這種事在我面前是可憎的。

17 Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

18 But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

19 And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

20 And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

21 Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

22 And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

23 But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

24 Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

25 zhǔ zhè yàng shuō yīn cǐ wǒ céng yòng wǒ shǒu bì de  
li liang dàilíng zhè rénmín cóng yē lù sā lèng dì chū lái  
力量，帶領這人民從耶路撒冷地出來，  
yǐ biān wéi wǒ ér cóng yuē sè de zì sūn zhōng fā chū yī  
以便為我而從約瑟的子孫中，發出一  
gēn zhèng yì de zhī tiáo lái  
根正義的枝條來。

26 yīn cǐ wǒ zhūshén bì bù róng xū zhè rénmín zuò  
nà xiāng gǔ rén suō zuò de shì qīng  
因此，我，主神，必不容許這人民做  
那像古人所做的事情。

27 yīn cǐ wǒ de dì xiōngmén tīng wǒ shuō bìng qīngtīng  
zhǔ de huà ní men zhī zhōng rén hé rén dōu bù xǔ yǒu yī ge  
因此，我的弟兄們，聽我說，並傾聽  
主的話：你們之中任何人都不許有一個  
yǐ shàng de qī zì yé bù xǔ yǒu rén hé piān shì  
以上的妻子；也不許有任何偏室；

28 yīn wéi wǒ zhūshén xǐ huān fù nǚ de zhēn jié yīn luán  
zài wǒ miàn qián shì yī zhǒng zēngxìng wàn jūn zhī zhǔ zhè yáng  
因為我，主神，喜歡婦女的貞節。淫亂  
在我面前是一種憎行；萬軍之主這樣  
shuō。  
yīn cǐ zhè rénmín bì xū zūnshǒu wǒ de mínglìng wàn jūn  
29 因此，這人民必須遵守我的命令，萬軍  
zhī zhǔ shuō fóu zé zhè dì bì jiāng wéi tā men zhī gù ér shǒu  
之主說，否則這地必將為他們之故而受  
zǔ fá。  
wàn jūn zhī zhǔ shuō yīn wéi rú guō wǒ yáo wèi wǒ xīng qǐ  
30 萬軍之主說，因為如果我要為我興起  
hòu yí wǒ huì mínglìng wǒ rén min de fóu zé tā men jiù  
後裔，我會命令我人民的；否則他們就  
yào tīng cóng zhè xiè huà  
要聽從這些話。

31 yīn wéi wǒ zhǔ yǐ kàn dào le nà xiè zài  
yē lù sā lèng dì hé suǒ yǒu wǒ rén min zhī de wǒ rén min  
因為我，主，已看到那些在耶路撒冷地和所有我人民之地的，我人民  
de nǚ ér men de yōushāng yě tīng dào le tā men de bēitòng  
的女兒們的憂傷，也聽到她們的悲痛，  
wéi le tā men zhàng fù de xiè è yú zēngxìng  
為了她們丈夫的邪惡與憎行。

32 wàn jūn zhī zhǔ shuō wǒ jué bù rěn tīng dào wǒ cóng  
yē lù sā lèng dàilíng chè lái de zhè rén min dǎ hǎo nǚ ér men  
萬軍之主說，我決不忍聽到我從耶路撒冷帶領出來的，這人民的好女兒們  
de kū shēng shàng lái xiàng wǒ kōng sù wǒ rén min zhōng de  
的哭聲，上來向我控訴我人民中的  
nán rén men wàn jūn zhī zhǔ shuō  
男人們，萬軍之主說。

33 tā men bù kě yīn wǒ rén min de nǚ ér men de róng ruò ér  
fú zǒu tā men fóu zé wǒ bì yòng yī zhōng lì bài de zú  
他們不可因我人民的女兒們的柔弱而  
fá shèn zhì nà huǐ miè lái chéng fá tā men yīn wéi tā men  
俘走她們，否則我必用一種厲害的詛  
罰，甚至那毀滅，來懲罰他們；因為他們  
bù gāi yīn luán xiàng nà xiè gǔ shí de rén wàn jūn zhī zhǔ  
不該淫亂，像那些古時的人，萬軍之主  
shuō。  
wǒ de dì xiōngmén nǐ men zhī dào zhè xiè jiè mìng shì cí gěi  
34 我的弟兄們，你們知道這些誠命是賜給

wǒ men de fù qīn lǐ hǎi de yīn cǐ nǐ men yì qián zǎo yí  
我們的父親李海的；因此，你們以前早已  
zhī dào le nǐ men yǐ zǒu xiāng le jí dà de zuì xīng yīn wéi  
知道；你們已走向了極大的罪刑；因為  
nǐ men yǐ zuò le zhè xiè nǐ men bù gāi zuò de shì  
你們已做了這些你們不該做的事。

25 Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

26 Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

27 Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

28 For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

29 Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

30 For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

31 For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

32 And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

33 For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

34 And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

35 看啊，你們已犯了比我們的弟兄拉曼人所犯的更大的罪惡。由於你們在他們面前所做的壞榜樣，你們已揉碎了你們溫柔的妻子們的心，失去了你們孩子們的信任；他們內心的嗚咽聲上達神前控訴你們。由於神的話的嚴厲性下臨你們，許多的心被貫穿，傷重而死。

35 Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sabbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

### di sān zhāng 第三章

1 但是我，雅各，要對你們心地純潔的人說話。你們要用堅定的意志仰望神，用非常的信心向他祈禱，他必安慰你們的苦難，為你們辯護，並將公道降於那些企圖毀滅你們的人們的身上。

2 所有你們心地純潔的人啊，抬起你們的頭來，接受神的令人愉快的話語，並飽享他的愛；因為你們一定可以永遠這樣的，如果你們意志堅定。

3 但是，禍哉，禍必臨到你們那些心地不潔，以及今天在神前是污穢的人們；因為除非你們悔改，這地已為你們的緣故而被詛罰了；那雖已受了厲害詛罰但沒有像你們那樣污穢的拉曼人，他們必折磨你們以至於滅亡。

4 時候很快要來到，除非你們悔改，他們必佔有你們的繼地，主神必將義人們從你們之中帶出來。

5 看啊，你們的弟兄拉曼人，你們憎恨他們，因為他們的污穢和那加在他們皮膚上的詛罰，但他們卻比你們要正義；因為他們沒有忘記主所賜給我們祖先的誠命—他們只准有一個妻子，不准有偏室，他們之中不得犯淫亂。

### CHAPTER 3

1 But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

2 O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

3 But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

4 And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

5 Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

6 zhè tiāo jìe mìng tā men zhù yì zūnshǒu zhe yīn cǐ yóu yá zhù yì zūnshǒu zhè yī tiāo jìe mìng zhūsé bù bù huǐmìè tā men què yào liánmǐn tā men yǒu yī tiān tā men bì chéngwéi tā men yǐ ge yǒu fú de mǐn zú 這條 誓命 他們 注意 遵守 著；因此，由於 注意 遵守 這一條 誓命，主神 必不 毀滅 他們，卻要 憐憫 他們；有一天 他們 必成為 一個 有福 的 民族。

7 kān a tā men de zhàng fu ài qī zǐ qī zī ài zhàng fu tā men de zhàng fu hé qī zī ài tā men de zǐ nǚ tā men de bù xìn hé duì nǐ men de yuān hèn shì yóu yú tā men tā men de zǔ xiān de zui è yīn cǐ zài nǐ men wéi dà de zào wù zhǔ de mǔ guāng hóng nǐ men jiù jìng bì tā men hǎodù shǎo ne 7 看啊，他們的丈夫愛妻子，妻子愛丈夫；他們的丈夫和妻子愛他們的子女；他們的不信和對你們的怨恨是由於他們祖先的罪惡；因此，在你們偉大的造物主的目光中，你們究竟比他們好多少呢？

8 wǒ de dì xiōngmén à chū fēi nǐ men hū gāi nǐ men de zuì dāng nǐ men hé tā men tóng bēi dài zhì shén de bǎozuò zhī qián de shí hou wǒ pà tā men de pí fū bì nǐ men de yào bái xiè 8 我的弟兄們啊，除非你們悔改你們的罪，當你們和他們同被帶至神的寶座之前的時候，我怕他們的皮膚比你們的要白些。

9 yīn cǐ wǒ gěi nǐ men yǐ ge mìnglìng nà shì shén de huà nǐ men bù kě zài yīn tā men pí fū de shēn sè ér fēi bàng tā men yé bù kě zài yīn tā men de wū huì ér rù mǎ tā men nǐ men què yào jì de nǐ men zì jí de wū huì yé tā men yǐ jì de tā men de wū huì shì yóu yú tā men de zǔ xiān ér lái 9 因此，我給你們一個命令，那是神的話，你們不可再因他們皮膚的深色而誹謗他們；也不可再因他們的污穢而辱罵他們；你們卻要記得你們自己的污穢，也要記得他們的污穢是由於他們的祖先而來的。

10 yīn cǐ nǐ men yào jì de nǐ men de ér nǚ yóu yá nǐ men zài tā men miànqián suǒ zuò de bǎngyàng nǐ men yǐ rú hé de shāng le tā men de xīn yě yào jì de yóu yú nǐ men de wū huì nǐ men yǐ xù huì jiāng tā men dài dào huǐmìe tā men de zui zài mò rì yào dur zài nǐ men de tóushàng 10 因此，你們要記得你們的兒女，由於你們在他們面前所作的榜樣，你們已如何地傷了他們的心；也要記得，由於你們的污穢，你們也許會將他們帶到毀滅，他們的罪在末日要堆在你們的頭上。

11 wǒ de dì xiōngmén à qīngtīng wǒ de huà jī qǐ nǐ men línglún de lì liang yáochán nǐ men zì jí shí nǐ men cóng sǐ wáng de chén shuǐzhōngxǐng lái bìng cóng nà dì yùn de tòng kǔ zhōng jiě kāi nǐ men zì jí shí nǐ men bù zhì chéng wéi mó guǐ de tú zuò bēi dír jìn nà huǒ yá liú huáng zhī hù zhōng jiù shì nà dì èr cí sǐ wáng 11 我的弟兄們啊，傾聽我的話；激起你們靈魂的力量；搖撼你們自己，使你們從死亡的沈睡中醒來；並從那地獄的痛苦中解開你們自己，使你們不致成為魔鬼的徒眾，被丟進那火與硫黃之湖中，就是那第二次死亡。

12 wǒ yā gè duì nǐ fēi rén yóu jiāng le xǔ duō shì duì tōngjiān sè qīng hé mèi yí zhòng zuì dōu yú tā men yǐ jīng gào gào su tā men zhé xiè shí qīng de kē pà de hòuguǒ 12 我，雅各，對尼腓人又講了許多事，對通姦、色情和每一種罪，都予他們以警告，告訴他們這些事情的可怕的後果。

6 And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

7 Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

8 O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

9 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

10 Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

11 O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

12 And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

13 zhè rén mǐn zhōng de shì qíng yǐ rì qū fán zá le, zhè xiè piān yè shàng bù néng jì zài qí bǎi yǐ dàn yóu gǔ duō tā men de shì qíng yǐ jì zài zài nà xiè dà de piān yè shàng hái yǒu tā men de zhàn shì tā men de fēn zhēng yǐ jí tā men de guó wáng men de tǒng zhì  
這些片葉上不能記載其佰一；但有許多他們的事情已記載在那些大的片葉上，還有他們的戰事，他們的紛爭，以及他們的國王們的統治。

14 zhè xiè piān yè chēng wéi yā gè piān shì yóu ní féi qīn shǒu zhì chéng de wǒ bǎ suǒ jiāng de zhè xiè huà zuò yǐ ge jié shù  
這些片葉稱為雅各片，是由尼腓親手製成的。我把所講的這些話作一個結束。

## 第四章

1 wǒ yā gè yǐ yòng huà duì wǒ de rén mǐn zuò le hěn duō de shí zhù yóu yù bā wǒ men de huà juān kè zài piān yè shàng de kùn nan wǒ zhì néng xié yí xiāo bù fēn wǒ suǒ jiāng de huà wǒ men zhì dao wǒ men xié zài jīn shù piān shàng de shí qíng shí bì xū wǒ men zhì dao wǒ men xié zài jīn shù piān shàng de shí qíng shí bì xū  
我，雅各，已用話對我的人民作了很多的施助，（由於把我們的話鐫刻在片葉上的困難，我祇能寫一小部分我所講的話）我們知道我們寫在金屬片上的事情是必須留存的；

2 chū le xiě zài jīn shù piān shàng wài wǒ men xié zài rén hé dōng xi shàng de rén hé shí dōu bì huí miè hé xiāo shí  
除了寫在金屬片上外，我們寫在任何東西上的任何事，都必毀滅和消失； dàn shì wǒ men kě yǐ xié yí xiāo bù fēn wǒ suǒ jiāng de huà  
但是我們可以寫一些話在金屬片上，這些話必能給予我們的子孫，以及我們心愛的弟兄們，少許關於我們的，或是關於他們祖先的知識一

3 wǒ men què zài zhè yì jiàn shí qíng zhōng huò dé le kuài lè wǒ men xīn qīn de bā zhè xiè huà kè zài piān yè shàng xī wáng  
我們確在這一件事中獲得了快樂；我們辛勤地把這些話刻在片葉上，希望 wǒ men xīn ài de dì xiōng mén hé wǒ men de zì sūn men jiāng  
我們心愛的弟兄們和我們的子孫們，將 yòng gǎn xiè de xīn lái jiè shǒu bìng guān yuè zhè xiè huà shí  
用感謝的心來接受，並觀閱這些話，使 tā men děi yì yóng xǐ lè bù shì yòng bēi shāng yé bù shì  
他們得以用喜樂，不是用悲傷，也不是 yòng qū rù lái xué xí ér zhì dào tā men dì yì dù zǔ xiān  
用屈辱，來學習，知道他們第一對祖先。

4 yīn wèi wǒ men jiù shì wéi le zhè yǐ ge mù dì ér xié xià le  
因為我們就是為了這一個目的而寫下了  
這些事，好使他們知道我們在基督降臨的好幾百年前，就已知道了他，就已有了  
一種對他的榮耀的希望；不僅我們自己  
已有了對他的榮耀的希望，就是所有那些  
在我們之前的聖先知們也如此。

13 And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

14 These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

## CHAPTER 4

1 Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

2 But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

3 Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

4 For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

5 他們已相信了基督並奉他的名崇拜父，我們也奉他的名崇拜父。為了這目的我們遵守摩西律法，摩西律法對我們的靈魂指示著他；為了這原因摩西律法被認為正當，使我們能成為正義，就像亞伯拉罕在荒野中奉獻他兒子以撒，來服從神的命令這件事一樣被重視，那件事就是神和他的獨生子的一個比喻。

6 因此，我們研讀先知們所寫的，我們已有許多的啟示，和預言之靈；有了這一切的證據我們獲得了個希望，我們的信心變成堅定不移，以致我們確實地能奉耶穌的名發出命令，就是那樹、山、或海浪，也必順從我們。

7 然而主神讓我們看到我們的弱點，使我們知道那是由於他的恩典，和他對人類兒女的偉大的屈尊，我們纔有力量做這些事。

8 看啊，主的事工真是偉大而奇異。他的奧秘的深奧是如何的不可探測；世人要找出他全部的意思是決不可能的。除非蒙得啟示，沒有人會知道他的意思；因此，弟兄們，決不要藐視神的啟示。

9 因為藉著他的話的力量人類纔來到地面上，大地也是藉著他的話的力量而造成的。因此，既然神能用說話創造了世界，也能用說話創造了人類，那末，為何不能按照他的旨意和願望來命令大地和大地上的他的手製品呢？

10 因此，弟兄們，不要嘗試勸告主，卻要從他手中接受勸告。因為你們知道，他在一切的工作上，是用智慧、公道和極大慈悲來勸告的。

5 Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

6 Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

7 Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

8 Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

9 For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

10 Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

11 因此，心愛的弟兄們，你們要藉著他的獨生子基督的救贖而與他和好，這樣你們好按照那在基督裏面的復活力量而得到復活，並被作為基督的初熟果實呈獻於神，因為有信心，又在他肉身顯現前獲得了一個對他的榮耀的好希望。

12 心愛的，不要詫異我告訴你們這些事；因為，像獲取那對於復活和將來世界的知識一樣，為何不能講一講基督的救贖，來獲取一種對於他的完全的知識呢？

13 我的弟兄們，凡預言的，讓他按照世人的理解力預言吧；因為靈是講真理而講謊言的。所以，靈講的是現在的實事，和將來的實事；因此，這些事很明白地顯示於我們，為了我們靈魂的救恩。但我們不是這些事的僅有的證人；因為神也已對古時的先知們講了這些事。

14 但是看啊，猶太人是一個強項的民族；他們藐視那明白的話語，殺害先知們，並追求那些他們不能了解的東西。因此，由於他們的盲目一這種盲目是因他們看向目標的那頭而來的一他們一定要跌倒；因為神已從他們那裏取走了他的明白性，而把許多他們不能了解的東西交給了他們，因為他們渴望著這些。因為他們渴望著這些，神就遂了他們的願望，讓他們去絆倒。

15 現在我，雅各，被靈誘導著來預言；因為我藉著靈在我裏面的作用，看到了猶太人由於他們的絆倒，他們必拒絕那塊他們可以建立在上面而得到安全基礎的磐石。

16 但是按照經文，這塊磐石必成為猶太人可建立於其上的，偉大的，最後的，和唯一的安全基礎。

11 Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

12 And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

13 Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

14 But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

15 And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

16 But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

17 我心愛的，他們在拒絕了那安全基礎後，如何還可能建立在上面，成為他們屋角的首石呢？

18 我心愛的弟兄們，如果我終於沒有動搖我內心的堅定，也沒有因我對你們的過度憂慮而絆倒，我必向你們揭露這奧秘。

di wǔ zhāng  
第五章

1 我的弟兄們，你們不記得曾讀過先知徐納斯對以色列家族所說的話嗎？他說：

2 聽啊，你們以色列家族，傾聽我，一位主的先知的話。

3 因為，主這樣說，以色列家族啊，我要把你們比作一棵園生的，由一個人拿來培植在他葡萄園中的橄欖樹；它長大，變老，並開始凋謝。

4 葡萄園的主人走出來，看到他的橄欖樹開始凋謝了；他說：我要修剪它，翻鬆它周圍的泥土，並滋養它，也許它會發出幼嫩的枝條來，這樣就不會死去了。

5 他照著他的話修剪了，挖鬆了周圍的泥土，並施了肥。

6 好多天後，那橄欖樹開始發出了一些幼嫩的枝條來；但那主要的上部卻開始死去了。

7 葡萄園主人看到了，對他僕人說：我憂慮我要失去這棵樹了；所以，你去從一棵野生橄欖樹上把枝條折下來，拿到這裏來給我；我們要把那些開始在萎枯的主枝拉下來，我們要把它們丟進火裏去燒掉。

17 And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

18 Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

CHAPTER 5

1 Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

2 Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

3 For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive-tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

4 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive-tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

5 And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

6 And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

7 And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive-tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

8 葡萄園之主說，看啊，這些幼嫩的枝條我取下了許多，我要把它们接種到任何我要接種的地方去；如果這棵樹的根要死去，也沒有關係了，我可以把它的果子為我自己保存起來；因此，我要取下這些幼嫩的枝條，我要把它们接種到任何我要接種的地方去。

9 你把那野生橄欖樹上的枝條拿來，接種到被拉掉的地方去；這些我拉下來的，我要把它们丟進火裏去焚燒，免意妨礙我葡萄園中的土地。

10 葡萄園之主的僕人照著葡萄園之主的話做了，把野生橄欖樹的枝條接種了上去。

11 葡萄園之主叫人耙土，修剪，施肥，對他的僕人說：我憂慮我要失去這棵樹了；因此，我這樣做了，也許可以保存它的根不致死去，這樣我就可以為我自己保存這些根。

12 因此，你去吧；照著我的話，留意那棵樹，並給它養料。

13 我要把這些放在我的葡萄園中最低的地方，不論我要放在什麼地方，對你是我無關緊要的；我這樣做是要為我自己保存那樹上原來的枝條；也要為我自己保存它的果子，以備不時之需；因為我憂慮我要失去這棵樹和它的果子了。

14 葡萄園之主走開去，將園生橄欖樹上原來的枝條藏在葡萄園中最低的地方，照著他自己的旨意和願望，這裏藏幾枝，那裏藏幾枝。

15 很長一段時期過去了，葡萄園之主對他的僕人說：來，我們到葡萄園中去工作。

8 And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

9 Take thou the branches of the wild olive-tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

10 And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive-tree.

11 And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

12 Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

13 And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

14 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive-tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

15 And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

16 葡萄園之主和他的僕人走進葡萄園中去工作。僕人對他的主人說：你看這裏；看那棵樹。

17 葡萄園之主看過去，看到了那棵被接上了野生橄欖樹枝條的樹；那棵樹已經發了芽，並開始結果了。他看到那果子是好的；那果子就像未接種的果子一樣。

18 他對僕人說：看啊，那些野生樹的枝條已抓住了根內的水份，使根內發出了很多的力量；由於根內的很多力量，那些野生枝條結出了園生的果子。如果我們沒有接上這些枝條，那棵樹一定已死了。現在我要把那樹上所結的許多果子留存起來；這些果子我要為我自己的不時之需而留存起來。

19 葡萄園之主對僕人說：來，我們到葡萄園中最低的地方去，看看那棵樹上的原來枝條是否也結出了許多的果子，使我可以為我自己的不時之需而把那果子留存起來。

20 他們走到了主人收藏那些原來枝條的地方，他對僕人說：看這些；他看到第一枝條已結出了許多的果子；他也看到那果子是好的。他對僕人說：把那果子採下來，以備不時之需，使我好為我自己而保存；因為看啊，他說，我培植了它這麼久，現在它結出了許多的果子。

16 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

17 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

19 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

20 And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

21 僕人對他主人說：你怎麼把這樹，或者說把那樹的枝條，種到這裏來呢？看啊，這是葡萄園內所有土地中最貧瘠的地方。

22 葡萄園之主對他說：不要勸告我；我早知道這是貧瘠的地方；所以，我對你說過，我已培植了它這麼久，而你看到它已結出了許多的果子。

23 葡萄園之主對他僕人說：你看；我還把那棵樹的另一根枝條種在這裏；你知道這地方比起先那地方更貧瘠。但是，你看看這棵樹。我培植了它這麼久，它也已結出了許多的果子；所以，把果子收集起來，以備不時之需，使我可以為自己保存這些果子。

24 葡萄園之主再對他的僕人說：看這裏，我還種了另一根枝條；我也會培植它，它也結出了果子。

25 他對僕人說：看這裏最後的一株。你看，這一株我是把它種在好地上的；我培植了它這麼久，祇有一部份結出了園生的果子，別部份卻結出了野生的果子；看啊，我會像培植別的樹一樣培植了這棵樹。

26 葡萄園之主對僕人說：把那些不結好果子的枝條折下來，把它们丟進火裏去。

27 但僕人對他說：讓我們修剪它，挖鬆它周圍的泥土，再培植它些時，也許它會為你結出好果子來，使你好把果子留存起來，以備不時之需。

28 葡萄園之主和葡萄園之主的僕人培植了所有葡萄園中的果子。

21 And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

22 And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

23 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

24 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

25 And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

26 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

27 But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

28 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

29 很久的時間過去了，葡萄園之主對他的僕人說：來，我們再到葡萄園去工作。因為看啊，時候近了，末期很快就要來到；因此，我必須為我自己把果子留存起來，以備不時之需。

30 葡萄園之主和僕人走進了葡萄園；他們走到了那棵被折下來原來枝條而接上野生枝條的樹那裏；看到各種各樣的果子擠滿了一樹。

31 葡萄園之主把每一種果子都拿來嘗了一下。葡萄園之主說，我們把這棵樹培植了這麼久，我已為我自己留存了許多的果子，以備不時之需。

32 但是看啊，這一次它結出了許多的果子，卻沒有一個是好的。看啊，都是各種各樣的壞果子；我們全部的辛苦，對我卻毫無好處；現在我憂慮我要失去這棵樹了。

33 葡萄園之主對僕人說：我們對這棵樹該做些什麼，纔能為我再保存它的好果子呢？

34 僕人對他主人說：因為你把野生橄欖樹的枝條接種了上去，使樹根得到了養份，纔能活著而沒有死去；所以你看，那根還是好的。

35 葡萄園之主對他的僕人說：祇要結出的果子是壞的，那樹和根對我都沒有什麼好處。

36 然而，我知道那些根是好的，為了我自己的目的我保全了它們；由於它們發出的許多力量，以往都會使野生枝條上結出好果子來。

29 And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

30 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

31 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

33 And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

34 And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive-tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

35 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

36 Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

37 但是看啊，野生枝條已長大了，並侵害了它們的根；因為野生枝條已削弱了它們的根，以致結出了許多壞果子；因為它結出了這許多壞果子，你看到它在開始死去了；除非我們設法保全它，它被丟進火中的時機就要成熟了。

38 葡萄園之主對他的僕人說：讓我們到葡萄園中最低的地方去，看看那些原來的枝條是否也結出了壞果子。

39 他們就走進了葡萄園中最低的地方。他們看到原來枝條的果子也變壞了；第一株，第二株，以及最後一株都變壞了。

40 最後一株的野果子已壓倒了樹上結好果子的部份，以致那枝條已萎枯而死了。

41 葡萄園之主流淚了，他對僕人說：我為我的葡萄園所做的事難道還不夠嗎？

42 我已知道除了這些外，所有葡萄園中的果子都已變壞了。現在這些曾經一度結過好果子的也已變壞了；現在所有我葡萄園中的果樹，除了砍下來去在火中之外，一點用處也沒有了。

43 看這最後的一株；它的枝條已萎枯了，我會把它種在一塊好地上；那是一塊我葡萄園中最好的土地。

44 你看到我還把那阻礙這塊地的砍掉了，而把這棵樹種上去。

37 But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

38 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

39 And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

40 And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42 Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

43 And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

44 And thou beholdest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

45 你看到樹上一部份結了好果子，一部份  
結了野果子；因為我沒有把結野果子的  
枝條折下來丟進火中，看啊，它們竟壓倒  
了那好枝條，以致萎謝了。

46 現在，你看，雖然我們費了許多心力  
照料我的葡萄園，誰知裏面的樹卻已  
變壞，以致不結好果子了；而我本來  
是希望為我自己保全這些，以備不時之需  
的。但是看啊，它們已變得像野生橄欖樹  
一樣，它們已毫無價值了，祇有砍下來  
丟在火中；我憂慮我要失去它們了。

47 但我在我的葡萄園中所做的難道還不  
夠嗎？我會懈怠了我的手不滋養它嗎？  
不，我會滋養了它，我會挖鬆它周圍的  
泥土，我會修剪它，我也會對它施肥；  
我也會幾乎整天地伸出我的手，而那末  
期臨近了。我憂慮我必須砍下我的葡萄園  
中所有的樹，把它們丟進火中去燒掉。  
是誰敗壞了我的葡萄園呢？

48 僕人對他主人說：是不是你葡萄園中  
高高在上的部份—那裏的枝條不是已削弱  
了良好的根莖嗎？因為枝條已削弱了  
根莖，看啊，它們生長得快於根莖力量  
的生長，它們把力量都吸收了去。我  
說，這不是你葡萄園的樹變壞的原因  
嗎？

49 葡萄園之主對僕人說：讓我們去把  
葡萄園中的樹砍下來丟在火裏，免得阻礙  
了我葡萄園中的土地，因為我已做了一切  
的事了。我對我的葡萄園所做的難道還不  
夠嗎？

50 但是，僕人對葡萄園之主說：再寬容  
它一些時候吧。

45 And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

46 And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive-tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

47 But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it, Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

48 And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

50 But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

51 主說；是的，我要再寬容它一些時，因為我憂慮我要失去我葡萄園中的果樹了。

52 因此，讓我們把我種在我葡萄園中最低地方的樹上的那些枝條拿來，讓我們把這些枝條接枝到我們原來的樹上去；讓我們把樹上那些結最苦果子的枝條折下來，把那些原來的枝條接枝上去。

53 我這樣做是要使那樹不致死去，也許我可以為我自己的目的，為我自己保全那些根。

54 看啊，被我隨意種植的那棵樹上的原來枝條的根莖都還活著；因此，為了使我我可以為我自己的目的而保全它們，我要把這棵樹上的枝條接種上去。是的，我要把那些母樹的枝條接上去，這樣我也可以為我自己保全那些根，當它們長得足夠堅強的時候，也許它們會為我結出好果子來，我依然可以因我葡萄園中的果子而得到榮耀。

55 他們把那些已經變野了的原來樹上的枝條，接枝到那些也已變野了的原來枝條長成的樹上去。

56 他們又把已經變野了的那些原來枝條長成的樹上的枝條，接枝到它們的母樹上去。

57 葡萄園之主對僕人說：不要從那些樹上把野生枝條折下來，除非是那些最苦的；在那些最苦的枝條折下的地方，你要照著我所說的接枝上去。

58 我們要再培養葡萄園中的果樹，並修剪他們的枝條；我們要從樹上折下那些已成熟而必死去的枝條，丟進火中去。

51 And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

52 Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

53 And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

54 And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

55 And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

56 And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

57 And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

58 And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

59 我這樣做，也許能使那些根莖因它們的良好性而得到力量；並且由於枝條的變換，使那好的可以壓倒壞的。

60 並且由於我已保全了那些原來枝條和它們的根莖，已把原來枝條再接種到它們的母樹上，保全了它們的母樹的根莖，這樣，也許我葡萄園中的果樹會再結出好果子來；使我我可以再因我葡萄園的果子而得到快樂，而且，也許我會因我保全了那初熟果實的根和枝條而感到非常的快樂—

61 因此，你去把僕人們叫來，讓我們在葡萄園中用我們的全力辛勤地工作，來預備道路，這樣我好再使那些樹結出原來的果子，那原來的果子是美好而最珍貴的，超過所有其他的果子。

62 因此，這最後的一次，讓我們用我們的全力去工作，因為看啊，那末期近了，這是我最後一次修剪我的葡萄園。

63 接種枝條；從最後的開始，使它們成為最先的，使最先的成為最後的，並在所有各樹的周圍，老的和幼的，最先的和最後的，最後的和最先的，挖鬆那泥土，使所有各樹，最後一次再獲得滋養。

64 因此，再來挖鬆它們周圍的泥土，修剪它們，為他們施肥，這是最後的一次，因為那末期近了。如果這些最後的接種會長大起來，結出原來的果子，那麼你們要為他們預備道路，使他們得以繼續生長。

65 當他們開始生長時，你們要按照那些良枝的力量和大小，除去那些結苦果的枝條；你們不要一次把那些壞的都除去，免得樹根對接枝太強烈了，以致使接枝死去，使我失去我葡萄園中的果樹。

59 And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

60 And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

61 Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

62 Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

63 Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

64 Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

65 And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

66 因為我憂慮我要失去我葡萄園中的  
果樹；所以你們要按照那將要生長的  
良枝來除去那壞枝，使樹根和上部獲得  
相等的力量，直到良枝壓倒了壞枝，壞  
枝要被砍下來丟進火中，使它們不致  
妨害我葡萄園中的土地；我要這樣把  
壞的掃除出我的葡萄園。

67 那原來樹上的枝條我要再接種到原來  
的樹上去；

68 那原來樹上的枝條我要接種到那樹上  
的原來枝條上去；我要這樣再把他們  
帶回在一起，他們要結出原來的果子，  
他們要合而為一。

69 壞的要被丟棄，是的，要從所有我的  
葡萄園中的地上被丟出去；因為看啊，  
我要修剪我的葡萄園，祇有這一次了。

70 葡萄園之主派遣了他的僕人；僕人照著  
主所吩咐他的，去帶了別的僕人們來；  
他們的人數很少。

71 葡萄園之主對他們說：到葡萄園去，  
用你們的全力工作。因為看啊，這是我  
最後一次培養我的葡萄園；因為那末期已  
近了，那季候很快要到來；如果你們用  
你們的全力和我一起工作，你們必因那些  
果子而得到快樂，就是我要為我自己留存  
起來以備不時之需的果子。

72 僕人們就用他們的全力去工作；葡萄園  
之主也和他們一起工作；他們在一切事情  
上都服從葡萄園之主的命令。

73 葡萄園中開始又有原來的果子了；那些  
原來的枝條開始生長，並且非常茂盛；  
野生枝條開始被拆下來丟掉；他們照著  
樹根和枝條的力量，使它們保持均等。

66 For it grieves me that I should lose the trees  
of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the  
bad according as the good shall grow, that the  
root and the top may be equal in strength, until  
the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad  
be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they  
cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus  
will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

67 And the branches of the natural tree will I  
graft in again into the natural tree;

68 And the branches of the natural tree will I  
graft into the natural branches of the tree; and  
thus will I bring them together again, that they  
shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall  
be one.

69 And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out  
of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only  
this once will I prune my vineyard.

70 And it came to pass that the Lord of the  
vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went  
and did as the Lord had commanded him, and  
brought other servants; and they were few.

71 And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them:  
Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your  
might. For behold, this is the last time that I  
shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh  
at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if  
ye labor with your might with me ye shall have  
joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself  
against the time which will soon come.

72 And it came to pass that the servants did  
go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of  
the vineyard labored also with them; and they  
did obey the commandments of the Lord of the  
vineyard in all things.

73 And there began to be the natural fruit again  
in the vineyard; and the natural branches be-  
gan to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild  
branches began to be plucked off and to be cast  
away; and they did keep the root and the top  
thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

74 他們照著葡萄園之主的命令，這樣盡力工作著，直到壞枝都丟出了葡萄園，那些樹結出了原來的果子，以及主為他自己而保存了它們；它們成為好像一體；果子都是一樣的；葡萄園之主為他自己而保存了原來的果子，這些果子對於他，從開頭就是最寶貴的。

75 當葡萄園之主看到了他的果子是好的，他的葡萄園不再敗壞了，他就召集了他的僕人們，對他們說：看啊，我們最後一次培植了我們的葡萄園；你們看到我已照著我的旨意做成了；我已保存了原來的果子，它們是好的，就像最初時一樣。你們有福了；因為你們一直和我在我的葡萄園中辛勤地工作，遵守我的命令，給我重新帶來了原來的果子，使我的葡萄園不再敗壞，那壞的都已被丟棄，你們必因我葡萄園中的果子而和我同樂。

76 因為，有很長的一段時期，我要為我自己留存我葡萄園中的果子，在那很快就要來臨的季候中備用；我最後一次培植了我的葡萄園，為它修剪，挖土，和施肥；因此我要照著我所說的，在很長的時期中，為我自己而留存那果子。

77 當壞果子再進入我葡萄園的時候到來，那時我必使好的和壞的都收集起來；好的我要為我自己保存起來，壞的我要丟進他們自己的地方去。然後那季候和末期就要來到；我必使我的葡萄園在火中焚燒。

74 And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

75 And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

76 For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

77 And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

dì liù zhāng  
第六章

1 我的弟兄們，我對你們說過我要預言，這就是我的預言—這位徐納斯先知所說的關於把以色列族比作一棵園生橄欖樹的事情，一定都要發生的。

2 他第二次再著手收回他人民的日子，就是主的僕人最後一次藉著他的權力去培植和修剪他葡萄園的日子；以後那末期就快來到。

3 那些曾在他們葡萄園中辛勤工作的是多麼的有福；那些要被丟進他們自己地方的是多麼的有禍！這世界必被用火來焚燒。

4 我們的神對我們是多麼的慈悲，他記得以色列家族所有的根莖和枝條；他的手整天向他們伸出著；他們是一個強項而好辯的民族；但所有那些不硬起他們的心的，必在神國中得救。

5 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我用鄭重的話懇求你們，你們要悔改，並用真心誠意緊緊地依附神，像他緊依你們一樣。當他在白天的光明中向你們伸出他慈悲之臂的時候，不要硬起你們的心來。

6 是的，今天，如果你們聽到他的聲音，不要硬起你們的心來；你們何必一定要死呢？

7 因為看啊，你們在被神美好的話語滋養了整天後，你們還要結出壞果子，使你們必須被砍下來丟進火中嗎？

## CHAPTER 6

1 And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive-tree, must surely come to pass.

2 And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

3 And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

4 And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

5 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

6 Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

7 For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

8 你們要拒絕這些話嗎？你們要拒絕  
先知們的話嗎？在那麼多的先知講過了  
關於基督的話後，你們還要拒絕那一切  
所講的關於他的話；要否認基督美好的  
話語，神的權力，和聖靈的恩賜，要抑制  
聖靈，嘲笑那已經為你們預備好的偉大的  
救贖計劃嗎？

9 你們豈不知如果你們要做這些事，那  
在基督裏面的救贖和復活的力量，必使  
你們帶著羞愧和可怕的罪疚而站到神的  
審判欄前嗎？

10 按照公道的力量一因為公道是無法  
拒絕的一你們一定要走進那火與硫黃之  
湖去，那裡的火燄是不會熄滅的，那裏  
的煙霧永遠地上昇著，這火與硫黃之  
湖就是無盡的痛苦。

11 因此，我心愛的弟兄們啊，你們要  
悔改，進入那窄門，繼續行走在那狹路  
上，直到你們獲得了永生。

12 你們聰明些吧；我再能說些什麼呢！

13 最後，我向你們告別，直到在神可愛  
的，但使惡人們非常驚懼恐怖的審判欄  
前，再和你們相見。阿們。

## 第七章

1 過了幾年後，尼腓人中來了一個人，  
他的名字是歇雷。

2 他開始在他們之中講道，對他們說基督  
是不會有的。他宣講許多使人民聽了得意  
的事情；他這樣做是想推翻基督的教義。

8 Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

9 Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

10 And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

11 O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

12 O be wise; what can I say more?

13 Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

2 And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

3 他努力地工作著，想把這人民的心誘入歧途，以致果然有許多的心被他誘入了歧途；因為他知道我，雅各，對那位要來臨的基督具有信心，他一直在找機會來見我。

4 他是有學問的，完全通曉這人民的語言；因此，他能按照魔鬼的力量，使用許多的諂媚和說話的力量。

5 他存著動搖我信心的希望；雖則我關於這些事已蒙受了許多的啟示，也看到了許多的事情，因為我會確實地看到了天使們，他們會對我施助。我也會不時聽到主的聲音真正地對我講話；因此，我是決不會動搖的。

6 他來見我，這樣對我說：雅各弟兄，我常常找機會想和你講話；因為我聽到也知道你非常盡力宣講你所謂的福音，或基督的教義。

7 你把這人民的許多人帶上了歧途，使他們歪曲了神的正道，不遵守那正道摩西律法；並轉變摩西律法為崇拜一個你說要在好幾百年後來臨的人物。現在我，歇雷，對你說這是一種對神的褻瀆；因為沒有人知道這些事情的；因為他決不能知道將來的事情。歇雷就像這樣和我爭論著。

8 但是，主神將他的靈灌進了我的靈魂中，以致我在所有他的話語上擊敗了他。

9 我對他說：你否認那位要來臨的基督嗎？他說：如果確有一位基督，我不會否認他；但我知道現在沒有基督，以前也沒有，將來也不會有。

3 And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

4 And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

5 And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

6 And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

7 And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

8 But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

9 And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

10 我對他說：你相信經文嗎？他說，  
相信。

11 我對他說：那末你不了解經文嗎？因為  
經文確實地為基督作證。我告訴你，所有的  
先知們，沒有位沒有記載過或預言過  
基督的。

12 不僅如此，這事還會向我顯示過，  
因為我會聽到並看到；也是藉著聖靈的  
力量向我顯示的；因此，我知道如果沒有  
贖罪，全人類都必失去。

13 他對我說：你在聖靈的力量中知道了  
那麼多，就請你用這種力量顯一個神蹟  
給我看。

14 我對他說：我什麼人，敢試探神？  
在你知道是真實的事情上顯一個神蹟  
給你看？但你還是會否認的，因為你  
是屬於魔鬼的。然而，不是為了要照我的  
意思做；但是如果神要責罰你，就讓那  
責罰作為一個神蹟，使你知道他在天上  
和地下都是有權力的；也使你知道基督  
是一定要來的。主啊，願照你的旨意  
做，不是照我的意思。

15 當我，雅各，講了這些話，主的力量  
就臨到他，以致他倒在地上。他調養了  
好多天。

16 他對人民說：你們明天集合起來，因為  
我要死了；我希望在我死前對人民講一次  
話。

17 第二天群眾聚集在一起；他很明白地對  
他們講話，否認他所教導他們的那些事，  
並承認基督，聖靈的力量，和天使們的  
施助。

10 And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

11 And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

12 And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

13 And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

14 And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

15 And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

16 And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

17 And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

18 他明白地對他們說，他被魔鬼的力量欺騙了。他請到地獄，講到來世，也講到永恆的刑罰。

19 他說：我怕我已犯了那不可饒恕的罪了，因為我會對神說了謊；我否認了基督，卻說我相信經文；但經文確實證明了他。因為我會這樣對神說了謊，我極恐懼我的情形一定是非常可怕的；但我對神懺悔。

20 他說完了這些話就不能再說了，他死去了。

21 當群眾親耳聽到了他臨終時所講的這些事後，他們非常的驚異；以致神的力量臨到了他們，他們受不住而倒在地上。

22 這件事使我，雅各，非常的高興，因為這是我向我天上的父請求的；他聽到了我的呼求，並回答了我的禱告。

23 平安與神的愛重新在這人民中恢復了；他們研讀經文，不再聽從這惡人的話了。

24 我們用了許多方法想矯正拉曼人，使他們恢復真理的知識；但都沒有用，因為他們酷愛戰爭和流血；他們對我們，他們的弟兄，有著一種永遠的仇恨。他們不斷地企圖用武力來毀滅我們。

25 因此，尼腓人用軍隊和全副力量來防禦他們，信賴著他們救恩的神和磐石；因此，他們仍然是他們敵人們的征服者。

18 And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

19 And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

20 And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

21 And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

22 Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

23 And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

24 And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

25 Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 我，雅各，已開始衰老了；而且這人民的記錄也已記載在另外的尼腓片上，所以，我要聲明我已盡我所知記錄了，並用這些話來結束這記錄一歲月和我們同逝，我們的生命也像夢似地過去；我們是一群寂寞而嚴肅的人民，從耶路撒制被趕出的流浪者，生於患難，在那荒野之中，被我們的弟兄所憎恨，以致引起了戰事和紛爭；因此，我們在悲傷中度完了我們的日子。

27 我，雅各，知道我不久就要走進我的墳墓了；因此，我對我的兒子以諾斯說：你收下這些片葉。我把我哥哥尼腓所命令我的事告訴了他，他答應服從那些命令。我就此結束我寫在這些片葉上的記錄，這些記錄是很少的；我向讀者告別，希望有很多我的弟兄們能讀到我的話。弟兄們，再會吧。

26 And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27 And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

以諾斯書 ENOS

yī nuò sī shù  
以諾斯書  
Enos

1 我，以諾斯，知道我父親是一位正直的  
人——他教導我他的語言，也教導我主的  
教養和訓誡——因之，我神的名是應當  
讚美的——

2 我要告訴你們，在我的罪獲得赦免前，  
我在神前所作的熱烈的禱告。

3 我到森林中去獵獸；那些我時常聽到  
我父親所講的，關於永生和聖徒們的  
喜悅，深深地印在我心中。

4 我的靈魂饑餓著；我在我的創造者之前  
跪下來，為我自己的靈魂，用熱烈的禱告  
和哀懇呼求他；我呼求了他一整天；  
當夜晚到來時我還是提高著我的聲音，  
使之上達天庭。

5 一個聲音臨到了我，說，以諾斯，你的  
罪被赦免了，你必蒙祝福。

6 我，以諾斯，知道神是不會說謊的；  
因此，我的罪惡感被掃清了。

7 我說：主啊，這是怎樣做成的？  
8 他對我說：那是因為你對那位你以前  
從未聽過也未見過的基督的信心。再過  
許多年後，他必在肉身中顯現；因此，  
去吧，你的信心已使你健全了。

9 當我聽到了這些話，我開始覺得有一種  
為我弟兄們尼腓人的幸福的願望在我  
心中產生了；因此，我為他們而向神  
傾出我整個的靈魂。

1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

2 And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

3 Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

4 And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

5 And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

6 And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

7 And I said: Lord, how is it done?

8 And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

9 Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

10 正當我內心這樣熱烈禱告時，主的聲音再度進入了我心中，說：我必按照你們弟兄們遵守我誠命的努力程度來賞罰他們。我已把這地賜給了他們，這是一塊神聖之地；除非為了罪惡的緣故，我不會詛罰這地；因此，我必按照我所說的來賞罰你的弟兄們；他們犯了罪，我必將悲哀加在他們自己的頭上。

11 我以諾斯，聽了這些話，對主的信心開始堅定不移了；我用了許多長時間的努力，為我弟兄們拉曼人而向他禱告。

12 在我禱告和盡力工作後，主對我說：由於你的信心，我要照著你的願望答應你。

13 這就是我希望他答應我的願望—如果我的人民，尼腓人，墮落於犯罪中，終於被消滅了，而拉曼人沒有被消滅，願主神保全我的人民尼腓人的記錄；然後再藉著他聖臂的力量，使這記錄將來有一天能傳給拉曼人，這樣也許能把他們帶到救恩—

14 因為在目前，我們在使他們回復到真實信仰方面所作的許多努力都落空了。他們在憤怒中會發誓說，如果可能，他們要消滅我們和我們的記錄，以及我們祖先們一切的傳統。

15 我知道主神是能保全我們的記錄的，所以我不斷呼求他，因為他對我說過：無論你求甚麼，祇要奉基督的名，用信心來求，並相信著你會得到，那末你一定會得到的。

16 我具有信心，我呼求神保全那些記錄；他和我立了約，要在他自己認為適當的時候，把那些記錄傳給拉曼人。

10 And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

11 And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

12 And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

13 And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

14 For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

15 Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

16 And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

17 我，以諾斯，知道一定會照著他所立的約實行的，因此我的靈魂安定了。

18 主對我說：你的祖先們也曾向我要求過這件事；這件事必照著他們的信心為他們做成；因為他們的信心正像你的一樣。

19 我，以諾斯，前往尼腓人之中，預言將要來到的事情，並為我所聽到和看到的事作證。

20 我證明尼腓人確會力圖恢復拉曼人對神真實的信仰。但我們的勞苦都落空了；他們的仇恨已固定了，他們被他們邪惡的本性領導著，使他們變成了野蠻，殘忍，變成了一個嗜血的民族，充滿了偶像崇拜和醜行；靠吃獸類為生；他們住在帳幕中，用一條短皮帶繫在腰際，剃光了頭，在荒野中流浪著；他們的技能是在弓，曲劍，和斧頭上。他們有許多人除了生肉外甚麼都不吃；他們不斷地企圖毀滅我們。

21 尼腓的人民耕耘田地，種植各種穀類和水果，飼養羊群和牛群，各種家畜、山羊、野山羊，以及許多的馬匹。

22 我們中間有非常多先知。這人民是一個強項的民族，他們不容易了解。

17 And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

18 And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

19 And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a bloodthirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

21 And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

22 And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

23 對他們沒有別的可做，祇有極度的嚴厲，宣講和預言戰事、紛爭、毀滅、不斷地提醒他們那死亡，那來世的持久性，神的審判和權力，以及所有這類的事情一來不斷地激起他們保持他們對主的敬畏。我說祇有這些事，和那非常明白的講話，纔能不使他們很快地走到那毀滅。我就是這樣地記錄關於他們的事情。

24 在我的日子中，我看到了尼腓人和拉曼人之間的戰爭。

25 我開始衰老了，自從我們祖父李海離開耶路撒冷，一百七十九年已經過去了。

26 神的力量一直在我身上做工，叫我必須對這人民講道和預言，並依照在基督裏面的真理宣揚他的話。現在我知道我不久就要走進我的墳墓了。我已在我所有的日子中宣揚了他的話，並因他的話而獲得了勝過世上一切的快樂。

27 我不久就要到我安息的地方去，那地方是和我的救贖主在一起的；因為我知道靠了他我必得到安息。我因我的必死要變成不死，並要站在他面前的日子而歡欣；那時我必快樂地看到他的臉，他要對我說：到我這裏來，你有福了，在我父的宅第內，已為你預備了一個地方。阿們。

23 And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

24 And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

25 And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

26 And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

yā lóng shū  
雅龍書  
Jarom

1 現在 我， 雅龍， 依照 我父親 以諾斯 的  
命令 來 寫 幾句話， 使 我們 的 家譜 得以  
繼續。

2 因為 這些 片葉 是 很小的， 又 因 這些 事  
是 為了 我們 弟兄 拉曼人 的 利益 的 目的 而  
寫的， 所以 我 必須 稍微 寫一點； 但 我 不要  
寫 我的 預言 或 我的 啟示 的 事情。 因為 除了  
我 祖先們 所寫 的 以外， 我 還能 寫 些 甚麼  
呢？ 他們 是不是 已 啟示 了 救恩 的 計劃 呢？  
我 告訴 你們， 是的； 這 對 我 已 夠了。

3 由於 這 人民 心地 的 強硬， 耳朵 的 重聽，  
理智 的 蒙蔽， 和 脖子 的 僵直， 必須 要 有  
許多 事 做 在 他們 的 中間； 然而 神 對 他們  
是 非常 的 慈悲， 還沒有 把 他們 掃除 出 這地  
面。

4 我們 之中 有 很多人 已 蒙受 了 很多 的  
啟示， 因為 他們 並非 都 是 頑劣 的。 所有  
那些 不 頑劣 而 有 信心 的， 都 與 那位 按照  
人類 兒女 的 信心 而 向 他們 顯示 的 神聖 之  
靈 交 往 著。

5 兩 百 年 已 經 去 了， 尼 肥 的 人 民 在 這 地  
上 已 變 得 強 大 了。 他 們 注意 遵 守 摩 西 的  
律 法， 並 為 主 而 守 安 息 日 為 聖。 他 們 不  
亵 濫， 也 不 侮 慢。 這 地 上 的 法 律 非 常 的  
嚴 厲。

6 他 們 散 居 在 這 地 上 的 許 多 部 份，  
拉 曼 人 也 是 這 樣。 拉 曼 人 的 人 數 比 尼 肥 人  
多 得 多； 他 們 酷 嗜 謀 殺， 並 飲 獸 血。

1 Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

2 And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, therefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

3 Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

4 And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

5 And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

6 And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

7 他們很多次來向我們尼腓人作戰。但我們的國王們和首領們都是對主有信心的強有力的人們；他們教導人民主的道路；因此，我們抵得住拉曼人，將他們掃蕩出我們的地面，並開始鞏固我們的城市，或我們繼地上任何地方的防禦。

8 我們的人口激增，遍佈於這地上，我們已有非常豐富的金、銀、寶物、精美的木器，房屋和機械，也有非常豐富的鐵和銅、黃銅和銅，製造各式各樣的耕具，和作戰的武器—利箭、箭筒、短矛、標槍，以及一切作戰的用品。

9 因為我們這樣準備著迎戰拉曼人，所以他們不能順利地攻擊我們。主對我們祖先所說的話實現了，他說：只要你們遵守我的誡命，你們必在這地上順利繁榮。

10 主的先知們照著神的話警告了尼腓人，如果他們不遵守誡命，卻要墮落於犯罪中，他們必從這地面上被毀滅。

11 因此，那先知們、祭司們，和教師們，都辛勤地工作著，用一切堅忍勵人民努力；教導摩西律法和賜給那律法的原意；勸他們要仰望彌賽亞，相信將要來到的他，就像他已經來到一樣。他們這樣教導著人民。

12 他們藉著這樣做，纔使人民不致在這地面上被毀滅；因為他們用話刺扎他們的心，不斷地喚起他們悔改。

7 And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

8 And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

9 And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

10 And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

11 Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

12 And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

13 二百三十八年過去了—其中很多的時間  
是在戰事、紛爭和傾軋之中過去的。

14 我，雅龍，不再多寫了，因為片葉是很  
小的。但是，我的弟兄們，你們可以去看  
別的尼腓片；因為在那些片葉上，根據  
國王們的記寫，或他們指派之人的記  
寫，鐫刻著我們戰事的記錄。

15 我把這些片葉交到我兒子奧姆乃手中，  
使這些片葉得以被按照我祖先們的命令  
續寫下去。

13 And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

14 And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

15 And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

奧姆乃書 OMNI

ào mū nāi shā  
奧姆乃書  
Omni

1 wǒ ào mū nāi fèng wǒ fù qīn yā lóng zhī mìng yào wǒ  
我，奧姆乃，奉我父親雅龍之命，要我  
xiě yí xiě huà zài zhè xiè piān yè shàng lái jí xù wǒ men de  
寫一些話在這些片葉上，來繼續我們的  
jiā pǔ —  
家譜 —

2 yīn cǐ wǒ xī wàng nǐ men yào zhī dào zài wǒ de rì zì  
因此，我希望你們要知道，在我的日子  
zhōng wǒ céng yòng jiàn zuò zhàn le xǔ duō cì lái bǎo quān  
中，我會用劍作戰了許多次，來保全  
wǒ de rén mǐn ní fēi rén shì tā men bù zhì luò jìn tā men  
我的人民尼腓人，使他們不致落進他們  
dǐ rén lā mǎn rén shǒu zhōng dàn shì kān a wǒ zì jǐ shì  
敵人拉曼人手中。但是看啊，我自己是  
yí ge xiè è de rén wǒ bìng mǐn yuàn xiàng wǒ yīng dǎng zuò  
一個邪惡的人，我並沒有像我應當做  
de nà yàng lái zūn shǒu zhū de fǎ gǔ hé jiè mìng  
的那樣，來遵守主的法規和誡命。

3 èr bāi qī shí liù nián guò qù le wǒ men yǒu guò xǔ duō nián de  
三百七十六年過去了，我們有過許多年  
hé píng wǒ men yě yóu guò xǔ duō nián de yán zhòng zhàn zhēng hé  
和平；我們也有過許多年嚴重戰爭和  
liú xuè zúi hòu èr bā shí èr nián guò qù le wǒ yǐ  
流血。最後，二百八十二年過去了，我已  
zhào zhe wǒ zu xiānmen de míng líng xù xiè le zhé xiè piān yè  
照著我祖先們的命令續寫了這些片葉；  
wǒ bǎ zhè xiè piān yè shòu gěi le wǒ de ér zì ài mǎn lóng  
我把這些片葉授給了我的兒子艾曼龍。  
wǒ jiù cí jié shù le  
我就此結束了。

4 xiān zài wǒ ài mǎn lóng yào zài wǒ fù qīn de shù zhōng  
現在我，艾曼龍，要在我的父親的書中，  
xiě shàng jǐ jù wǒ suō yào xiě de huà  
寫上幾句我所要寫的話。

5 sān bāi èr shí nián yǐ jīng guò qù le ní fēi rén zhōng zuì huài de  
三百二十年已經過去了，尼腓人中最壞的  
nà bù fèn rén yǐ bēi huī miè le  
那部份人已被毀滅了。

6 yīn wéi zhǔ jué bù róng xū zài tā bǎ tā men lǐng chū le  
因為主決不容許，在他把他們領出了  
yē lù sā lèng dì bǎo quān le tā men méiyóu luò zài tā men  
耶路撒冷地，保全了他們沒有落在他們  
dǐ rén shǒu zhōng hòu shì de tā jué bù huì róng xū nà xiè  
敵人手中後，是的，他決不會容許那些  
huà bù shí xiān de jiù shì tā duì wǒ men zu xiānmen suō jiāng  
話不實現的，就是他對我們祖先們所講  
de huà tā shuō zhǐ yào nǐ men bù zūn shǒu wǒ de jiè mìng  
的話，他說：只要你們不遵守我的誡命，  
nǐ men bì bù néng zài zhè dì shāng shùn lì fán róng  
你們必不能在這地上順利繁榮。

1 Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

2 Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

3 And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

4 And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

5 Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

6 For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

7 因此，主會使大懲罰臨到他們；然而他放過了正義的人們，使他們不致滅亡，卻從他們敵人手中將他們救出來。

8 我把片葉交給了我的兄弟凱密希。

9 現在我，凱密希，在我哥哥添寫過的同一本書中，寫一些我所要寫的話；我看到了他最後所寫的，那是他親手所寫的；他是在把這些片葉交給我的同一天寫的。我們就是照著這樣來繼續那記錄的，因為那是照著我們祖先們的命令而做的。我就此結束我的話。

10 我，阿別拿度，是凱密希的兒子。我看到了我的人民尼腓人與拉曼人之間的許多戰事和紛爭；我為了保衛我的弟兄們，會用我自己的劍結果了許多拉曼人的生命。

11 這人民的記錄是按照著年代，刻在那國王們所持有的片葉上面的；除了那些已經寫下的，我不知道其他的啟示，也不知道其他的預言；因此，我要寫的已經足夠了。我就此結束。

12 我是阿曼萊卡，是阿別拿度的兒子。我要對你們講一些關於摩賽亞的事，他是柴雷罕拉的國王；他受到主的警告，要他逃離尼腓地，凡願聽從主聲音的，都應和他一起離開這地，進入荒野去一

13 他照著主所吩咐他的話去做。所有願意傾聽主聲音的人們，都離開了這地而進入荒野中；他們被許多宣講和預言引導著。他們不斷地被用神的話訓誡著；藉著他手臂力量的引領，在荒野中通行，直到他們進入了叫做柴雷罕拉的地方。

7 Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

8 And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

10 Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

11 And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

12 Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

13 And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesying. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness, until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

14 他們發現了一個被稱為柴雷罕拉人的民族。這時柴雷罕拉的人民中充滿著極大的喜樂；由於主派遣摩賽亞的人民帶著那記載著猶太人記錄的銅葉片來到他們那裏，柴雷罕拉更是非常的高興。

15 摩賽亞發現那柴雷罕拉人是在猶大王西底家被俘往巴比倫的時候從耶路撒冷出來的。

16 他們曾旅行在荒野中，由主的手帶領著，渡過了大海，進入了摩賽亞發現他們的地方；從那時起他們就一直居住在那裏。

17 在摩賽亞發現他們的時候，他們的人口已經非常繁殖了。雖然如此，但他們卻會有過許多次的戰事和嚴重的紛爭，不時在刀劍之下倒下去；他們的語文已變成訛誤不可靠了；他們沒有把記錄帶來；他們否認他們創造主的存在；摩賽亞和他的人民都聽不懂他們。

18 但摩賽亞使他們學習了他的語文。他們學習了摩賽亞的語文後，柴雷罕拉根據了他的記憶，講述他祖先們的家譜；這些家譜被記了下來，但不是記在這些片葉上。

19 柴雷罕拉的人民和摩賽亞的人民聯合在一起；摩賽亞被任為他們的國王。

20 在摩賽亞的時代，有一塊上面鐫有文字的巨石被帶到了他那裏；他藉著神的恩賜和力量把鐫刻著的文字譯了出來。

21 這些文字記述著一個名叫柯林德茂的人，以及他的人民的被殺。柯林德茂是被柴雷罕拉人所發現的；他曾和他們在一起住了九個月。

14 And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

15 Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

16 And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

17 And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

18 But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

19 And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

20 And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

21 And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

22 這些文字也稍微講到他的祖先們。他最早的一對祖先是在主混淆人民語言時從巨塔那裏出來的；主的嚴厲，照著他公正的判決而落到了他們的身上；他們的骸骨遍佈於北部地方。

23 我，阿曼萊卡，生於摩賽亞時代；我活著看到他的死亡；他的兒子班傑明接替了他的王位。

24 我在班傑明王的時代，看到了尼腓人和拉曼人之間的一次嚴重的戰爭和大量的流血。但尼腓人佔了極大的優勢，以致班傑明王把他們逐出了柴雷罕拉地。

25 我已開始老邁了；因為沒有子息，並知道班傑明王在主前是一個正直的人，所以我要把這些片葉交給他，勸告所有的人歸向神，以色列聖者，並相信預言、啟示、天使的施助、講語言的恩賜、翻譯語文的恩賜，並相信一切良好的事情；因為除了從主那裏來的外，決沒有什麼是好的；凡是壞的，都是從魔鬼那裏來的。

26 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我希望你們要歸向基督，他就是以色列聖者，並共享他的救恩，和他救贖的力量。是的，要歸向他，奉獻你們整個的靈魂，作為對他的獻祭，不斷地禁食和禱告，並持守到底；這樣你們定必得救，像主是活著一樣的確實。

27 現在我要講幾句關於那群進入荒野要回尼腓地去的人們的話；因為會有極大數目的人想獲得他們的繼地。

22 It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

23 Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

25 And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord; and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

26 And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

27 And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

28 因此，他們進入了荒野。他們的首領  
是  
一個  
強  
壯  
有  
力  
的  
人，也  
是  
一  
個  
頑  
強  
的  
人，所  
以  
他  
在  
他  
們  
之  
中  
引  
起  
了  
一  
次  
鬥  
爭；  
他  
們  
都  
被  
殺  
死  
在  
荒  
野  
中，祇  
有  
五  
十  
個  
人  
再  
回  
到  
了  
柴  
雷  
罕  
拉  
地。

29 他們又帶了許多別的人，再度起程  
進入了荒野。

30 我，阿曼萊卡，有一個兄弟，也和他們  
同去；從那時起，我一直沒有聽到關於  
他們的消息。我快要躺進我的墳墓了；  
這些片葉也已寫滿了。我就此結束我的  
話。

28 Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

29 And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

30 And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.



# 摩門語

## Words of Mormon

1 現在 我 摩門 就要 將我 所作 的 記錄  
交到 我子 摩羅乃 手中。幾乎 所有 我 人民  
尼腓 人的 毀滅，我 都會 親眼 看到了。

2 那 是 在 基督 降臨 了 好幾 百年 後，我 把  
這些 片葉 交到 我 兒子 的 手中；我 料想 他  
定 會 親眼 看到 我 人民 全部 的 毀滅。但 願  
神 允許 他 比 他們 都 活得 久，這 樣 他 好 寫  
一些 關於 他們 以及 關於 基督 的 事情，也 許  
有一天 對 他們 會 有 好處 的。

3 現在，我 要 講 一 些 關於 我 所 記載 的  
事 情；因為 在 我 節錄 了 尼腓 片 中 的 記錄，  
一 直 到 阿 曼 萊 卡 所 說 的 這 位 班傑 明 王 的  
朝 代 的 記 彙 後，我 就 在 那 些 已 交 到 我  
手 中 的 記錄 中 探 求，我 發 現 了 這 些 包 含  
著 從 雅 各 到 班傑 明 王 朝 代 的 這 一 個 關 乎  
先 知 們 的 簡 短 的 記 述，和 許 多 尼 腓 的 話 的  
片 葉。

4 這 些 片 葉 上 所 記 的 事 情 使 我 很 高 興，  
因 為 有 那 些 關 乎 基督 來 臨 的 預 言；我 的  
祖 先 們 知 道 那 些 預 言 中 有 很 多 已 應 驗 了，  
我 也 知 道 所 有 那 些 預 言 著 我 們 直 到 今 天  
的 事 情 都 已 應 驗 了，所 有 預 言 過 的 今 天  
以 後 的 事 情 也 一 定 要 發 生 —

5 因 此，我 選 擇 了 這 些 片 葉，來 完 成 我 的  
記 錄，餘 下 的 部 份，我 要 節 錄 尼 腓 片；  
關 乎 我 的 人 民 的 事 情，我 不 能 寫 下 其 一  
。

1 And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

2 And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

3 And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

4 And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

5 Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

6 我要 把這些記載著這些預言和啟示的片葉，和我其餘的記錄放在一起，因為這些片葉對我是最寶貴的；我知道對我的弟兄們也將是最寶貴的。

7 我這樣做是為了一個睿智的目的；因為那是依照著在我裏面的主的靈的工作，對我這樣悄悄地講的。我並不知道一切的事情；但主知道一切將要來到的事情；因此，他在我裏面工作，使我照著他的旨意去做。

8 我對神的禱告是關於我弟兄們的，使他們得以再一次知道神，是的，知道基督的救贖；使他們得以再成為一個可愛的民族。

9 現在我，摩門，開始要來完成我錄自尼腓片上的記錄；我是照著神所賜給我的知識和悟力而作這記錄的。

10 阿曼萊卡把這些片葉交到班傑明王手中後，班傑明王就把這些片葉和別的片葉放在一起，就是那些包含著國王們一代一代傳下來，直到班傑明王時代的記錄的片葉。

11 這些片葉由班傑明王一代一代傳下去，直到落在我手中。我，摩門，祈求神使這些片葉從今以後得以保全。我知道這些片葉一定會被保全的；因為那上面記載著偉大的事情，按照那寫著的神的話，在那巨大而末後的日子，我的人民和他們的弟兄，都要被用這些片葉中的話來審判的。

12 現在，關於這位班傑明王，在他自己的人民中，會發生了一些紛爭。

6 But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

7 And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

8 And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

9 And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

10 Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

11 And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

12 And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

13 拉曼人的軍隊也從尼腓地出來向他的人民作戰。但班傑明王集合了他的軍隊來抵抗他們；他也用他自己手臂的力量，用雷班劍來作戰。

14 他們在主的力量中和敵人爭鬥，直到殺死了好幾千拉曼人。他們和拉曼人爭鬥，直到把拉曼人逐出了所有他們的繼地。

15 在有了假基督們，他們的嘴被閉住，他們被按照他們的罪懲罰後；

16 在人民之中有了假先知、假傳教士、假教師、和所有這些人被按照他們的罪懲罰後；並在有了許多紛爭和許多人叛離到拉曼人那裏去了後，看啊，班傑明王得到了那些在他人民之中的先知們的助力—

17 因為，班傑明王是一個聖潔的人，他用正義治理他的人民；這地也有許多聖潔的人，他們用權柄和力量講神的話；他們由於人民的倔強而講了許多嚴厲話—

18 所以，班傑明王得到了這些助力，藉著他和先知們全心全力的工作，纔在這地再度建立了和平。

13 And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

14 And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

15 And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

17 For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

18 Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

摩賽亞書 *MOSIAH*

mó sài yā shā  
摩賽亞書  
Mosiah

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 zhè shí zài chái lèi hàn lì dì quán jìng zài suǒ yǒu shǔ yú  
這時在柴雷罕拉地全境，在所有屬於  
班傑明王的人民中，已不再有紛爭了，  
因此班傑明王在他的餘生中，得以有持續  
的和平。

2 tā yǒu sān ge ér zì tā wèi tā men qū míng mó sài yā  
他有三個兒子；他為他們取名摩賽亞、  
希洛冷和希拉曼。他使他們學習了他  
祖先們全部的語文，藉著這些語文好使  
他們成為聰明人；也好使他們知道主親自  
傳給他們祖先們，而由他們祖先們口中  
講出的預言。

3 tā hái jiào dǎo tā men nà kè zài tóng yè piān shàng de jì lù  
他還教導他們那刻在銅葉片上的記錄，  
說：我的孩子們，我希望你們記住，  
要不是這些記載著這些記錄和這些誠命的  
片葉，我們一定已飽受愚昧無知的苦惱，  
即使在目前，還不知道神的奧秘。

4 yīn wèi wǒ men de zǔ xiān lì hǎi bù kě néng huì jì de  
因為我們的祖先李海，不可能會記得  
所有這一切的事情，來教給他的孩子們，  
除非藉著這些片葉的幫助；因為他受過  
埃及人的語文的教育，所以他能閱讀這些  
鐫刻的文字，並教給他的孩子們，使他們  
也能教給他們的孩子們，這樣纔能遵行  
神的誠命，直到現在。

CHAPTER 1

1 And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

2 And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

3 And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

4 For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

5 我的孩子們，我告訴你們，要不是這些由神的手所保存的東西，使我們得以閱讀而了解他的奧秘，並使他的誠命一直呈現在我們的跟前，那末即使我們的祖先們，也早已在不信中衰落了，而我們也一定要像我們的弟兄拉曼人一樣，關於這些事，他們一點也不知道，甚至當這些事教給他們時，由於他們祖先們不正確的傳言，他們也不會相信的。

6 我的孩子們啊，我希望你們要記住這些話都是真實的，這些記錄也都是真實的。還有那尼腓片，就是那包含著我們祖先從離開耶路撒冷直到現在的記錄和他們所講的話的片葉，也全都是真實的；我們能知道這些片葉的真實性是因為這些片葉就擺在我們的跟前。

7 我的孩子們，我希望你們要記著努力研讀這些片葉，好使你們因而獲益；我也希望你們要遵守神的誠命，使你們能在這地上順利繁榮，照著主對我們祖先所作的應許。

8 班傑明王還教導他兒子們許多別的事，那些事沒有記在這書中。

9 班傑明王結束了對他兒子們的教導後，他漸漸變老了，他知道他很快就要走上世人必經的道路；因此，他想他必須把國度讓給他的一個兒子。

5 I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6 O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

7 And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

8 And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

9 And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

10 因此，他把摩賽亞喚到他面前；這些就是他對摩賽亞所講的話；我的孩子，我希望你向這全地的人民，或住在這地的柴雷罕拉和摩賽亞的人民，發佈一道公告，使他們集合在一起；因為明天我要親口對我這人民宣佈你為這人民，就是主我們的神賜給我們的人民的國王和統治者。

11 並且，我要賜給這人民一個名字，藉以使他們高出於所有主神從耶路撒冷地帶出的人民；我這樣做是因為他們在遵守主的誠命上，是一個勤勉的民族。

12 我給他們一個決不會被抹去的名字，除非由於犯罪。

13 是的，我還要告訴你，如果這一個主極寵愛的民族墮入了犯罪而成為一個邪惡不法的民族，主必丟棄他們，因此他們要變成像他們弟兄一樣的軟弱；他必不再用他無敵而奇異的力量保護他們，像他前此保護我們的祖先一樣。

14 我對你說，如果他沒有伸出他的手臂來保護我們的祖先，他們早已陷入拉曼人手中，成為他們仇恨的犧牲者了。

15 班傑明王對他兒子說完了這些話，就把全部國事的責任交付了他。

10 Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

11 And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

12 And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

14 For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

15 And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

16 他還交付他這些責任，要他保管刻在銅葉片上的記錄，尼腓片、雷班劍，和那引領我們祖先通過荒野的圓球或導向盤，那是由主親手準備，藉以按照他們各人對他的注意和努力程度而引領他們的。

17 因此，當他們不忠的時候，他們的旅程就不順利，沒有進展，卻被沖退，並招來神的不悅；以致使他們受到了饑荒和重大苦難的懲罰，來激使他們記起他們的職責。

18 摩賽亞照著他父親的吩咐去做，對所有柴雷罕拉地的人民發出了公告，要他們集合起來，同上聖殿去，聆聽他父親要對他們講的話。

## 第二章

1 當摩賽亞照著他父親的吩咐去做，向這全地發出了公告後，人民就從這全地聚集在一起，前往聖殿聆聽班傑明王對他們講話。

2 他們人數眾多，多得無法點數；因為他們人口激增，已在這地日益強大起來。

3 他們還帶著他們羊群中的頭生羊，以便按照摩西律法奉獻供祭和燔祭；

16 And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

17 Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

18 And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

2 And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

3 And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

4 也使他們好感謝主他們的神，他已把他們從耶路撒冷地帶領出來，從他們敵人的手中救出來，指派了正直的人們做他們的導師，還指派了一個正直的人做他們的國王，這國王在柴雷罕拉地建立了和平，並教導他們遵守神的誡命，使他們能獲得快樂並對神和所有的人充滿了愛心。

5 當他們來到了聖殿，就每人按照了他的家庭，從最老至最幼，包括妻子兒孫，在周圍搭起了他們的帳幕，每一家庭都是彼此分開的。

6 他們在聖殿周圍搭起了帳幕，每一個男子都有他的帳幕，帳幕的門都朝著聖殿，這樣他們可以留在帳幕內聆聽班傑明王對他們講話；

7 因為群眾的人數那麼多，班傑明王無法在聖殿牆內教導他們所有的人們，所以他叫人建造了一座塔，好使他的人民聽到他在上面對他們講話。

8 他開始從塔上對他的人民講話；由於群眾人數太多了，他們不能全都聽到他的話；因此他吩咐把他所講的話寫下來，送往那些他的聲音不能達到的人們之中，使他們也能獲得他的話。

4 And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

5 And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

6 And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

7 For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

9 zhè xiē jiù shì tā suǒ jiāng hé suǒ fēn fù xiě xià lái  
 de huà shuō wǒ de dì xiāngmén suǒ yǒu nǐ men yí jù jí  
 的話，說：我的弟兄們，所有你們已聚集  
 在一起，能夠聽到我今天要對你們所講  
 的話的人們；我並未吩咐你們到這裏  
 來玩忽，所要講的話，卻要你們傾聽  
 我，張開你們的耳朵使你們能聽到，打開  
 你們的心扉使你們能明白，開啟你們的  
 心靈使神的奧秘得以展露於你們的眼前。

10 wǒ bìng wéi fēn fù nǐ men dào zhè lì lái yào nǐ men jù pà  
 我並未吩咐你們到這裏來要你們懼怕  
 我，或是要你們以為我是一個超人。

11 wǒ hé nǐ men què shì yí yàng de huì yǒu shèn xīn fāngmiàn  
 我和你們卻是一樣的，會有身心方面  
 zhǒng zhòng de ruǎn ruò rǎn ér wǒ bēi zhè rén mǐn xuǎn le  
 種種的軟弱；然而我被這人民選了  
 chū lái yóu wǒ fù qín shòu rén bìng jīng yóu zhù de shǒu yào  
 出來，由我父親授任，並經由主的手要  
 wǒ zuò zhè rén mǐn de tǒng zhì zhě hé guó wáng yóu jiè zhé zhù  
 我做這人民的統治者和國王；又藉著主  
 wú bì quán lì de bǎo hù yòng tā cì yǔ wǒ de quán bù xīn lì  
 無比權力的保護，用他賜與我的全部心力  
 為你們服務。

12 wǒ duì nǐ men shuō wǒ bēi yǔn xǔ jiāng wǒ de rì zì  
 我對你們說，我被允許將我的日子  
 yòng zài wéi nǐ men fú wù shàng zhí dào zhè shí hou ér bìng wéi  
 用在為你們服務上，直到這時候，而並未  
 tú móu nǐ men de jī yín huò rēn hé de cái fù  
 圖謀你們的金銀或任何的財富；

13 wǒ yě bìng wéi róng xū guò nǐ men yào bēi guān zài dì láo  
 我也並未容許過你們要被關在地牢  
 lǐ yào bì cí nǔ yì yào móu shā qiāng jié tōu qiè  
 裏，要彼此奴役，要謀殺、搶劫、偷竊、  
 huò tōng gǎn wǒ yě cóng wéi róng xū nǐ men fán rén hé zhòng de  
 或通姦；我也從未容許你們犯任何種的  
 è xíng què cēng jiào dào nǐ men yào zài suǒ yǒu zhù fēn fù  
 惡行，卻會教導你們要在所有主吩咐  
 nǐ men de shí qīng shàng zǔn shǒu tā de jiè mìng  
 你們的事情上，遵守他的誠命—

14 jí shǐ wǒ zì jǐ yě céng yòng wǒ dē shuāng shǒu cù zuò lái  
 即使我自己，也會用我的雙手操作，來  
 wéi nǐ men fú wù shí nǐ men bù zhì fù dān shuāi jūn bù zhì  
 為你們服務，使你們不致負擔稅捐，不致  
 yǒu nán yǐ rěn shòu de rén hé shí qīng lín dǎo nǐ men suǒ yǒu  
 有難以忍受的任何事情臨到你們—所有  
 jīn tiān wǒ suǒ shuō de zhè xiē shì nǐ men zì jǐ quān dōu shì  
 今天我所說的這些事，你們自己全都是  
 zhèng rén 證人。

9 And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

10 I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

11 But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

12 I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

13 Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

14 And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

15 然而，我的弟兄們，我做這些事並非  
為了自誇，我講這些事也非責備你們；  
我告訴你們這些事是要使你們知道今天  
我可以在神前問心無愧。

16 我對你們說，我並非因為要自誇而對  
你們說我會將我的日子用在為你們服務  
上，因為我祇是在為神服務而已。

17 我告訴你們這些事是要使你們學到  
智慧；使你們知道當你們在為人類  
服務時，你們祇是在為你們的神服務  
而已。

18 你們已稱我為你們的國王；既然我，  
你們稱為國王的，在辛勤地為你們服務，  
那末你們難道不應彼此辛勤服務嗎？

19 再說，你們稱為國王的，會將日子  
用在為你們服務上，而一直在為神服務  
的我，如果值得你們任何的感謝，那末  
你們更應如何感謝你們在天上的國王！

20 我的弟兄們，我告訴你們，你們對那位  
創造你們、保護你們、使你們快樂、允許  
你們和平相處的神，即使獻出了你們  
整個靈魂所能具有的一切感謝和讚美—

21 我告訴你們，即使你們事奉那位從  
開頭創造了你們，藉著賜給你們氣息，  
天天保護著你們，使你們得以生活、  
行動，並照著你們自己的意志而行事，  
甚至時時刻刻在扶助你們的神—我說，  
即使你們用你們整個的靈魂來事奉他，  
你們仍然是些無用的僕人。

15 Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

16 Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

17 And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

18 Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

19 And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

20 I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

21 I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22 所有 他 需 要 你 們 做 的， 祇 是 遵 守 他 的 誓 命； 他 已 應 許 了 你 們， 你 們 如 果 遵 守 他 的 誓 命， 你 們 必 在 這 地 上 順 利 繁 荣； 他 決 不 會 改 變 他 所 說 過 的 話 的； 因 此， 如 果 你 們 遵 守 他 的 誓 命， 他 一 定 祝 福 你 們， 並 使 你 們 順 利 繁 荣。

23 現 在 來 看， 第 一， 他 創 造 了 你 們， 賦 給 了 你 們 生 命， 因 此 你 們 是 欠 他 的。

24 第 二， 他 要 你 們 照 著 他 所 吩 咐 你 們 的 做 ； 你 們 若 照 著 做 ； 他 就 立 刻 賦 福 你 們 ； 所 以 他 已 付 清 了 你 們。 你 們 仍 然 是 欠 他 的， 現 在 如 此， 將 來 也 如 此， 直 到 永 永 遠 遠 ； 因 此， 你 們 有 什 麼 好 自 誇 的 呢 ？

25 現 在 我 要 問， 你 們 能 說 你 們 可 以 算 做 甚 麼 呀 ？ 我 來 回 答 你 們， 決 不 能。 你 們 甚 至 不 能 說 你 們 像 地 上 的 塵 土， 雖 然 你 們 是 地 上 的 塵 土 所 造 的； 但 那 塵 土 也 是 屬 於 那 位 創 造 你 們 的 他 的。

26 而 我， 即 使 是 我， 你 們 稱 為 你 們 的 國 王 的， 也 沒 有 比 你 們 強 些； 因 為 我 也 是 屬 於 塵 土 的。 你 們 看 我 已 老 了， 快 要 把 這 不 能 免 死 的 軀 膜 交 回 給 它 的 老 家 了。

27 因 此， 正 如 我 對 你 們 所 說 的， 我 已 為 你 們 服 務 過， 我 開 心 無 愧 地 行 走 在 神 前， 就 像 現 在 我 叫 你 們 聚 集 在 一 起， 也 是 為 了 當 我 將 來 站 著 受 神 審 判， 審 訊 我 對 你 所 吩 咐 我 的 關 於 你 們 的 事 情 時， 使 我 得 以 被 判 毫 無 過 失， 使 你 們 的 血 不 致 濺 到 我 身 上。

28 我 告 訴 你 們， 我 要 你 們 聚 集 在 一 起， 是 為 了 在 我 行 將 走 進 我 墳 墓 的 這 段 時 間 內， 使 我 的 衣 服 不 致 染 上 你 們 的 血 汚， 好 讓 我 平 安 地 走 進 去， 使 我 的 不 朽 的 靈， 能 加 入 那 些 在 上 面 歌 頌 一 位 正 直 之 神 的 歌 詠 隊。

22 And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23 And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

24 And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

25 And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

26 And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

27 Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

28 I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

29 wǒ zài gào su nǐ men wǒ yào nǐ men jù jí zài yī qí  
這樣我再告訴你們，我要你們聚集在一起，  
zhè yàng wǒ hào duì nǐ men xuān bù bù néng zài zuò nǐ men de  
這樣我好對你們宣佈我不能再做你們的  
dǎo shī yē bù néng zài zuò nǐ men de guówáng  
導師，也不能再做你們的國王；

30 yīn wèi jí shí shì xiān zài dāng wǒ xiāng yào duì nǐ men  
因為即使現在，當我想要對你們  
jiāng huà de shí hou wǒ de quān shēn yé dōu dé hěn lì hái  
講話的時候，我的全身也抖得很厲害；  
dàn shì zhǔ shén zhī chí zhe wǒ róng xū wǒ duì nǐ men jīng huà  
但是主神支持著我，容許我對你們講話，  
bìng fēn fù wǒ yào wǒ zài jīn tiān duì nǐ men xuān bù wǒ de  
並吩咐我，要在今天對你們宣佈我的  
ér zǐ mō sāi yā wèi nǐ men de guówáng hé tōng zhì zhě  
兒子摩賽亞為你們的國王和統治者。

31 xiān zài wǒ de dì xiōng mén wǒ xī wàng nǐ men yào xiāng  
現在，我的弟兄們，我希望你們要像  
guò qu suō zuò de nà yàng qù zuò nǐ men cēng yīn zǔn shǒu wǒ de  
過去所做的那樣去做。你們會因遵守我的  
minglìng hé wǒ fù qīn de minglìng er dǎo shùn lì fāng róng  
命令和我父親的命令而得到順利繁榮，  
méi yóu zhui rù nǐ men dí rén de shǒu zhōng tóng yáng de rú guō  
沒有墜入你們敵人的手中，同樣地，如果  
nǐ men zǔn shǒu wǒ ér zì de minglìng huò zǔn shǒu shén jiāng yào  
你們遵守我兒子的命令，或遵守神將要  
jiè zhe tā ér jiāo gěi nǐ men de minglìng nǐ men yē bì zài  
藉著他而交給你們的命令，你們也必在  
zhè dì shàng hùn lì fāng róng nǐ men de dí rén bì méiyōu lì liang  
這地上順利繁榮，你們的敵人必沒有力量  
lái yā zhì nǐ men  
來壓制你們。

32 dàn shì wǒ de rén mǐn a nǐ men yào dāng xīn miǎn dé  
但是，我的人民啊，你們要當心，免得  
zài nǐ men zhī zhōng yīn qí fēn zhēng hé tīng cóng wǒ fù qīn  
在你們之中引起紛爭，和聽從我父親  
mó sāi yā suō shuō de nà ge è líng  
摩賽亞所說的那個惡靈。

33 yīn wèi yǒu yī zhǒng zāi huò yǐ ding zài tīng cóng nà ge líng  
因為有一種災禍，已定在聽從那個靈  
de rén shēn shàng yīn wèi rú guō tāi tīng cóng nà ge líng liú zài  
的人身上；因為如果他聽從那個靈，留在  
tā de zuì zhōng sǐ yù tā de zuì zhōng tā jù shí zài bā  
他的罪中，死於他的罪中，他就是在把  
zuì xíng hē jìn tā zì jǐ de líng hún zhōng yīn wèi tā yǐ  
罪刑喝進他自己的靈魂中；因為他已和  
tā zì jǐ suō shou de zhī shí bēi dǎo ér chí wéi bēi le shén de  
他自己所受的知識背道而馳，違背了神的  
lǜ fǎ suō yǐ tā bì huò dé nà yōng yuān de xíng fá zuò wéi  
律法，所以他必獲得那永遠的刑罰作為  
tā de gōng zī  
他的工資。

34 wǒ gào su nǐ men nǐ men zhī zhōng chū le nà xiè méiyōu  
我告訴你們，你們之中，除了那些沒有  
jiào gěi zhè xiè shì qīng de nǐ men de xiǎo hái wài méiyōu yí ge  
教給這些事情的你們的小孩外，沒有一個  
bù zhī dào nǐ men shì yōng yuān kù qiān nǐ men tiān shàng de fù  
不知道你們是永遠虧欠你們天上的父，  
ér yīng dàng yòng nǐ men de yí qiè suō yōu hé suō chéng lái bǎo dà  
而應當用你們的一切所有和所成來報答  
tā de nǐ men yē céng bì jiào dǎo gǔan yú nà xiè jù lù de  
他的；你們也會被教導關於那些記錄的  
shì qīng bǎi hán zhē zhí dǎo wǒ men de zǔ xiān lì hái lì kai  
事情，包含著直到我們的祖先李海離開  
yè lù sā lèng wéi zhī de shèng xiān zhī men suō jiāng de yù yán  
耶路撒冷為止的聖先知們所講的預言；

29 And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

31 And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

32 But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

33 For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

34 I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

35 也包含著直到現在為止我們祖先們所講的一切話語。而且他們所講的，都是主所吩咐他們講的；所以這些記錄都是公正而真實的。

36 現在，我的弟兄們，我告訴你們，在你們已知道了和被教導了這一切事情後，如果你們違背那些所說的話，使自己脫離主的靈，使你們的裡面沒有容納主的靈的餘地，來引導你們走在智慧的路中而使你們蒙福、繁榮、和被保護一

37 我告訴你們，凡這樣做的人，他就是公然背叛神；所以，他就要聽從那惡靈，而成為一切正義的敵人；因此主在他裏面就沒有了位置，因為他決不住在不潔的殿內。

38 所以，如果那人不悔改而繼續至死做神的敵人，神的公道的各項要求，必將他不滅的靈魂喚醒到一種對他自己罪愆的明確意識上，這種意識必使他在主的面前退縮，使他的胸心充滿著罪疚、煩惱和劇痛，就像一堆不滅之火，它的烈焰永遠上升著。

39 現在我告訴你們，那個人是不配要求慈悲的；所以他最後的結局是忍受一種永無盡期的痛苦。

40 啊，所有你們老年人，青年人，以及能聽得懂我的話一我已很明白地對你們講話，使你們能聽懂一的小孩們，我祈求著，你們要儆醒於那些墮落於犯罪中的人們的可怕情形的記憶中。

35 And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

36 And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

37 I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

38 Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

39 And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

40 O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

41 並且，我極希望你們細想那些遵守神的誠命的人們的蒙福和快樂的境況。因為他們在一切屬世或屬靈的事情中，都蒙受著祝福，如果他們堅定信到底，他們必被接到天上，那裡他們可以在一種無窮幸福的境況中與神同住。記住，啊，記住這些事是真實的；因為主神已這樣說了。

### 第三章

1 我的弟兄們，我再要喚起你們的注意，因為我還有一些話要對你們說：我有關於將要來到的事告訴你們。

2 我所要告訴你們的事是由一位神的天使向我發表的。他對我說：醒來；我就醒來，並看到他站在我面前。

3 他對我說：醒來，聽我所要告訴你的話；我是來向你宣佈那極大快樂的佳音的。

4 因為主已聽到了你的禱告，斷定了你的正義，並派遣我來向你宣佈，好使你高興；也好使你向你的人民宣佈，讓他們也能充滿快樂。

5 因為時候要到，並不太遠，那位過去、現在、和永遠遠統治著的全能之主，要帶著權力從天上降臨到人類兒女中間，住在一所肉體的房屋內，要到世人中間去，行大奇蹟，如治癒病人，救活死者，使跛子行走，瞎子得見，聾子能聽，並治好種種的疾病。

6 他要趕走那住在人類兒女心中的惡魔或惡靈。

41 And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

### CHAPTER 3

1 And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

2 And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

3 And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

4 For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

5 For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

6 And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

7 他要忍受試探、肉體痛苦、饑渴、疲勞、甚至要忍受那世人不能忍受著而不死的；因為由於他人民的邪惡和憎行，他的痛苦將這樣的劇烈，他的血要從每一個毛孔中流出來。

8 他要被稱為耶穌基督，神的兒子，天地之父，萬物從頭的創造者；他的母親要被稱為馬利亞。

9 他來到他自己的人民那裏，使救恩得以藉著對他的名的信心而到達人類兒女；即使經過了這一切，他們還是要把他當做一個凡人，說他有惡魔附身，要折磨他，並將他釘死十字架上。

10 第三天他要從死裏復活；他要從事審判世界；這一切的事所以要做成，是為了使一種正義的審判得以臨到人類兒女們。

11 而且他的血要救贖他們的罪，就是那些由於亞當的犯罪而墮落的人們，那些不知道神對他們的旨意而死去的人們，或是無知地犯罪的人們。

12 但是禍哉，禍必臨到那自知他在背叛神的人！因為救恩是決不會到達這樣的，除非經由悔改和對主耶穌基督的信心。

13 主神已派遣了他的聖先知們來到所有人類兒女中，把這些事宣佈於各國各民族，使那些相信基督必來的人們，可以獲得罪的赦免，並享極大的快樂，就像他已來到了他們的中間一樣。

14 然而主神知道他的人民是一群倔強的人民，他給他們定下了一種律法，就是摩西律法。

7 And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

8 And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

9 And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

10 And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

11 For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

12 But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

13 And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

14 Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiffnecked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

15 關於他的來臨，他向他們顯示了許多  
徵兆、奇蹟，預表和前兆；還有聖先知們  
也對他們講過他的來臨；然而他們還是硬  
起了他們的心，不了解除非藉著他的血的  
贖罪，那摩西律法是毫無用處的；

16 甚至如果小孩子可能犯罪的話，他們  
也就不能得救；但我告訴你們，他們是  
有福的；因為他們由於亞當或由於本性而  
墮落，同樣地，由於基督的血，他們的罪  
也要被救贖。

17 我還要告訴你們，除了祇有依靠和藉著  
全能之主，基督的名外，決不會賜給任何  
別的名，別的道路或方法，使救恩能藉以  
臨到人類兒女。

18 因為執行審判的是他，而他的判決是  
公正的；那在幼年中死亡的小孩是不會  
滅亡的；但是成人們，除非他們使自己  
謙卑，成為像小孩一樣，並相信救恩在  
過去、現在、和將來，都是依靠和經由  
全能之主基督的救贖之血而來的，他們  
是在把罪刑喝進自己的靈魂。

19 因為自然人是神的敵人，從亞當墮落起  
就如此，將來也如此，永遠也將如此，  
除非他服從聖靈的誘導，脫離自然人，  
藉著主基督的救贖而成為聖徒，並  
成為像一個小孩，服從、溫順、謙恭、  
有耐性、充滿著愛、樂於服從主認為適於  
加在他身上的一切，像一個孩子服從他  
父親。

20 我再告訴你們，時候要來到，那時救主  
的知識必傳遍各邦各國各族各民。

21 當那時候來到時，除了小孩，和除了祇  
有藉著悔改和對全能之主神的名的信心  
外，沒有一人在神前可被認為毫無過失。

15 And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

16 And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

17 And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18 For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

19 For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

20 And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of the Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

21 And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

22 即使在這時候，在你們已把主你們的神所吩咐你們的事教給了你們的人民後，也祇有照著我對你們所講的話，纔能使他們在神的眼光中認為毫無過失。

23 現在我已講出了主神所吩咐我的話。

24 主這樣說：在審判的日子，這些話要作為一種對這人民的明白的證言；他們每個人，都要按照這些證言，並按照他們所做的，好的或壞的，而受審判。

25 如果他們是壞的，就要被置於他們自己的罪愆和憎行的可怕景象中，這種景象使他們從主的面前退縮到一種悲慘和無盡痛苦的境地中，從那裏他們再也不能回來；所以他們已把罪刑喝進了他們自己的靈魂。

26 因此，他們已飲乾了神的震怒之杯，公道使他們不能不接受這杯，正像亞當吃了禁果後不能不接受墜落一樣；因此，慈悲永遠不能再有要回他們的權利。

27 他們的痛苦是像一條火與硫黃之湖，那裏的火燄是不能熄滅的，那裏的煙霧永遠地上昇著。主這樣吩咐了我。阿們。

## 第四章

1 當班傑明王把主的天使傳達給他的話講完後，他將目光投向週圍的群眾，看到他們已倒在地上了，因為主的恐怖已臨到了他們。

22 And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

23 And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

24 And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

25 And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

27 And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

## CHAPTER 4

1 And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

2 他們已看到了他們自己在他們的肉慾  
狀態中，甚至連地上的塵土都不如。  
他們齊聲大呼，說：可憐我們吧，求施  
基督贖罪之血，使我們能獲得我們的罪  
的饒恕，使我們的心得以潔淨；因為我們  
相信神的兒子耶穌基督，他創造了天地  
萬物；他必來到人類兒女之中。

3 他們說了這些話後，主的靈臨到了  
他們，他們充滿了快樂，由於他們對  
那位，根據班傑明王對他們所說的話，  
就要到來的耶穌基督的非常的信心，他們  
獲得了他們的罪的赦免，得到了內心的  
平安。

4 班傑明王又開口對他們講話，說：我的  
朋友們和我的弟兄們，我的同族和我的  
人民，我要再度喚起你們的注意，使你們  
能聽到並了解我要對你們講的其餘的話。

5 如果那關於神的仁慈的知識在這時把  
你們喚醒到一種你們的不足道，你們的  
無價值和墮落情形的意識中—

6 我告訴你們，如果你們知道了神的  
仁慈，知道了他的無比權力，他的智慧，  
他的耐性和他對人類兒女的長期容忍；  
並知道了那從世界奠基時起就已準備  
好了的贖罪，使救恩得以因之而臨到那  
信賴主，努力遵守他誠命，並保持信心，  
直到他生命（我的意思是指出他必死身體  
的生命）終了的人—

2 And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

3 And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

4 And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

5 For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

6 I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

7 我說，這就是藉著贖罪而接受救恩的人，而那贖罪是從世界奠基時起就為全人類準備好了的，從亞當墮落以來，不論是過去的，現在的，或是將來直到世界盡期的人們，都是同樣為他們準備好了的。

8 這就是那救恩藉以來到的方法。除了所講的以外，再沒有其他的救恩；除了我所告訴你們的條件外，也沒有任何條件人類能藉以得救。

9 相信神；相信他的存在，相信他創造了天上和地下的萬物；相信他具有天地間一切智慧和權力；相信世人不能領悟一切主能領悟的事情。

10 還要相信你們必須悔改你們的罪，離棄你們的罪，在神前謙抑你們自己；用虔誠的心祈求他饒恕你們；現在，如果你們相信這一切，注意你們一定要做到。

11 我再告訴你們，像我以前所說的，當你們已知道了神的榮耀，或者，如果你們已知道了他的仁慈，嘗受了他的愛，得到了你們的罪的赦免，使你們的靈魂中有了這樣大的快樂，即使這樣，我還希望你們要記住，一直牢牢的記住，神的偉大，你們自己的不足道，他對你們這些不配之人的仁慈和長期容忍，並要深深地謙抑你們自己，天天呼求主的名，對天使口中所講的將要來到的事，堅定地守住你們的信心。

12 我告訴你們，如果你們這樣做，你們必常快樂，充滿神的愛，並一直保留著你們的罪的赦免；你們對於那位創造你們者的榮耀的知識，或那正確而真實的知識，必然會增加。

7 I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

8 And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

9 Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

10 And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

11 And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

12 And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

13 你們必不會有互相傷害之心，卻會和平相處，並按照每人所應得的分給他們。

14 你們不會讓你們的孩子受到饑餓或寒冷；也不會容許他們違反神的律法，互相打鬧，事奉那罪的主人魔鬼或我們祖先所說的惡靈，他是一切正義的敵人。

15 你們卻會教導他們行走在真理和嚴肅的道路上；會教導他們彼此相愛，彼此服務。

16 你們自己也會救助那些有需要你們救助必要的人們；你們會把你們的財物施與有需要的人；你們不會讓乞丐向你們提出的請求落空，將他趕出去，由他死亡。

17 也許你們要說：那人自己招來了他的不幸；所以我要停住我的手，不把我的食物給他，也不把我的財物給他，使他不至受苦，因為他所得的那些懲罰是公正的一

18 但是我對你們說，世人啊，誰這樣做誰就有極大悔改的理由；除非他對他所做的是悔改，他必永遠滅亡，與神的國度無關。

19 因為看啊，我們不都是乞丐嗎？我們所有的一切物質，食物和衣服，金和銀，以及我們所有的種種財富，不都是依靠著那同一位神嗎？

13 And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

14 And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

15 But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

16 And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

17 Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just-

18 But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

19 For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

20 即使這時候，你們也在呼著他的名，  
乞求他赦免你們的罪。他會讓你們的乞求  
落空嗎？沒有；他已將他的靈傾注在  
你們的身上，他已使你們的心中充滿了  
快樂，並已使你們的快樂大得講不出話  
來。

21 如果那位創造你們的神，也就是你們的  
生命和你們一切所有所成所依靠的神，  
賜給你們任何你們用信心祈求，相信著必  
能得到的正當的東西，那末，你們應當  
如何把你們所有的財物彼此分贈啊！

22 如果你們論斷那個為求生而向你們  
提出物質請求的人，並譴責他，那末  
你們因扣住你們的物質而受到的譴責豈不  
更公正得多，因為你們的物質並非屬於  
你們的，而是屬於神的，就是你們的生命  
也是屬於他的；然而你們並不提出請求，  
也不悔改你們所做的事。

23 我對你們說，那個人有禍了，因為他的  
財物要和他一起滅亡；我這些話是對那些  
富於屬世財物的人們說的。

24 我再對窮人說，你們這些沒有甚麼卻  
又足夠一天一天活著的人們；我的意思是  
指所有你們這些因為沒有甚麼而拒絕乞丐  
的人們；我希望你們在心裏這樣說：我不  
不給甚麼是因為我沒有甚麼，但是如果我  
有的話我一定給。

25 如果你們在心中這樣說，你們可以保持  
無罪，否則你們就要被定罪；你們的定罪  
是公正的，因為你們貪婪著你們還沒有  
得到的東西。

20 And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

21 And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

22 And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

23 I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

24 And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

25 And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

26 現在，為了我對你們所講的這些事，一也就是為了一天保持著你們的罪的赦免，使你們得以無罪地行走在神前。我希望你們要按照每人所有，把財物分給窮人，如給饑餓者喂食，給無衣者衣穿，訪問病人，並按照他們所需，施與他們屬靈和屬世的救濟。

27 並注意這一切事要做得明智而得體；因為一個人是不必超過他的體力來賽跑的。還有，他必須勤奮，這樣纔能使他贏得獎品；所以一切事都要做得得體。

28 我希望你們要記住，你們中間無論誰借了鄰人的，應當按照他所約定的，把你所借的歸還，否則你就犯罪；或許你會使你的鄰人也犯罪。

29 最後，我不能把所有足以使你們犯罪的事都告訴你們；因為有種種不同的手段和方法，多得甚至我無法數得清。

30 但是我可以告訴你們這麼多，如果你們不留心你們自己，你們的思想、你們的言語、你們的所為，不遵守神的誠命，不守住你們所聽到的關於主的來臨的信心，直到你們生命的終結，你們一定要滅亡。世人啊，切記吧，不要滅亡。

## 第五章

1 當班傑明王對他人民這樣說了後，就派人到他們中間去，急欲知道他的人民是否相信他對他們所講的話。

26 And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

27 And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

28 And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29 And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

30 But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

2 他們同聲喊著，說：是的，我們相信你對我們所講的一切話；我們也知道這些話的真實性和準確性，因為全能之主的靈已在我們的裏面，或是我們的心中，作成了極大的改變，我們已不再有作惡的意向，祇想不斷地為善。

3 我們自己，藉著神無限的仁慈，和他的靈的明示，對於那將要來到的事，也有了偉大的視域；如屬必要，我們也能預言一切事情。

4 那是我們對我們國王告訴我們的事所具的信心，把我們帶到了這偉大的知識，使我們因而得享這樣大的快樂。

5 我們樂於和我們的神立約，來遵行他的旨意，在所有我們剩餘的日子中，在一切他要吩咐我們的事情上，服從他的誠命，使我們不至為我們自己招來像那位天使所說的，永無盡期的痛苦，也使我們不至飲盡神的震怒之杯。

6 這些正是班傑明王希望他們說的話；因此他對他們說：你們已講了我所希望的話；而你們所立的約是一種正義的約。

7 由於你們所立的約，你們要被稱為基督的孩子，他的兒子們，和他的女兒們；因為看啊，今天他已在屬靈方面生下了你們；因為你們說你們的心已藉著對他的名的信心而改變了；所以你們都已從他而生，並已成為他的子女。

8 在這名目之下你們獲得自由了，沒有任何其他名目你們可藉以獲得自由。沒有別的會賜給過的名能使救恩藉以來到；因此，我希望所有你們已和神立約要服從到你們生命終了的人們，都要承受基督的名。

2 And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

3 And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

4 And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

5 And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

6 And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

7 And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

8 And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

9 凡這樣做的必將被喚到神的右邊去，因為他必知道他被喚的名字；因為他必被用基督的名來呼喚。

10 凡不承受基督的名的，一定要被用別的名字來叫喚；因此，他必被喚到神的左邊去。

11 我希望你們也要記住，這就是我說過要賜給你們的，除非經由犯罪決不會被抹去的名字；因此，注意你們不要犯罪，不要使這名字從你們的心上被抹去。

12 我告訴你們，我希望你們要記住把這名字一直印留在你們的心上，使你們不至被叫到神的左邊去，卻使你們傾聽並認識那要用來呼喚你們的聲音，和他所要呼喚你們的名字。

13 一個人怎能認識他沒有事奉過的，陌生的，遠離他心中意志和念頭的主人呢？

14 再者，一個人會把一頭屬於鄰人的驢子牽來餵養嗎？我告訴你們，決不會的；他甚至不會容許它在他的牲群中同食，卻要趕開它，驅逐它出去。我告訴你們，你們之中也必像這樣，如果你們不知道你們要被呼喚的名字。

15 因此，我希望你們要堅定不移，一直多做良好的工作，使基督，全能的主神，得以確證你們是他的，因而將你們帶到天上，這樣你們就能藉著那位創造天地間萬物超乎一切的神的智慧、權力、公道和慈悲而得到永遠的救恩和永恆的生命。阿們。

9 And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

10 And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

11 And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

12 I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

13 For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

14 And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

15 Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

dì liù zhāng  
第六章

1 班傑明王對人民講完了話後，他認為必須把所有那些已與神立約要遵守他誠命的人的名字記錄下來。

2 除了小孩外，沒有一人未立約和未承受基督的名。

3 當班傑明王結束了這一切事情，任命了他兒子摩賽亞為他人民的統治者和國王，交給了他關於這國度的一切責任，並任命了祭司們教導他的人民，使他們得以聽到並知道神的誠命，以激起他們對他們所立誓言的記憶後，他就解散了群眾，他們各自帶了家人，回到了他們自己的家中。

4 摩賽亞開始接替了他父親的王位。他是在他三十歲那年開始登位的，總算起來，從李海離開耶路撒冷，大約有四百七十六年了。

5 班傑明王又活了三年，然後死去了。

6 摩賽亞王行走於主的道路中，遵守他的典章和法規，並在所有主吩咐他的事情上遵守他的誠命。

7 摩賽亞王叫他的人民都要耕種田地。他自己也耕種田地，使他因而不至成為他人民的累贅，使他能在一切事情上照著他父親所做的去做。在三年時間內，他的人民中沒有發生過爭端。

## CHAPTER 6

1 And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

2 And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

3 And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

4 And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirteenth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

5 And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

6 And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

7 And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

dì qī zhāng  
第七章

## CHAPTER 7

1 在摩賽亞王有了三年持續的和平後，他  
亟欲知道那些到李海尼腓地或李海尼腓城  
去居住的人民的情形；因為自從他們離開  
了柴雷罕拉地後，他的人民一直沒有聽到  
過他們的消息；因此，他們用他們的絮聒  
來煩厭他。

2 摩賽亞王答應了他們可以派出十六名壯  
男前往李海尼腓地，調查他們弟兄們的情形。

3 第二天他們出發前往，和他們同去的  
有一個叫做艾蒙的，他是一個強壯有力  
的人，是柴雷罕拉的一個後裔；他也是  
他們的首領。

4 他們不知道前往李海尼腓地在荒野中  
應走的路線；所以他們在荒野中徘徊了  
許多天，甚至徘徊了四十天。

5 當他們徘徊了四十天後，他們到達了  
夏隆地以北的一座山岡上，他們在那裏  
搭起了帳幕。

6 艾蒙帶了他的三個兄弟，他們的名字  
是阿曼萊卡、希蘭、和海姆，一同進入了  
尼腓地。

7 他們遇見了尼腓和夏隆兩地人民的  
國王；他們被國王的衛隊包圍而逮捕，  
並上了綁，被送進監獄中。

8 當他們被監禁了兩天後，又被帶到了  
國王的面前，鬆了綁；他們站在國王的  
面前，被允許著，說得正確點，被命令  
著回答他要問他們的問題。

1 And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

2 And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi to inquire concerning their brethren.

3 And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

4 And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

5 And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

6 And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

7 And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

8 And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

9 他對他們說；我是林海，是諾亞的兒子，徐笠夫的孫子，徐笠夫是從柴雷罕拉地到這裏來承繼這塊他們祖先的土地的，他由人民的公意被立為國王。

10 現在，我很想知道，當我自己帶著我的衛隊在城門外面的時候，你們竟這樣大膽走近城門的原因是什麼？

11 就為了這原因我容你們活著，使我可以詢問你們，否則，我早已叫我的衛兵們將你們殺了。現在允許你們說話。

12 當艾蒙知道他被允許說話時，他就上前向國王行了禮；又起身說：王啊，今天我在神前非常感謝，為了我還活著，而且被允許說話；我願大膽地儘量說話；

13 我確信如果你已經認識了我的話，你決不會讓我這樣被綁起來的。我是艾蒙，柴雷罕拉的後裔，從柴雷罕拉地到這裏來調查我們的弟兄們，他們是徐笠夫從那地方帶出來的。

14 林海聽了艾蒙的話後，他非常的高興，說；現在，我確實知道了那些在柴雷罕拉地的我的弟兄們還活著。現在我很快樂；明天我也要叫我的人民快樂。

15 因為我們是在拉曼人的束縛中，被徵收著一種難以負擔的重稅。現在，看啊，我們的弟兄們要來把我們從束縛中解放出來，從拉曼人的手中拯救出來了，我們願意做他們的奴隸；因為我們做尼腓人的奴隸，總比向拉曼人的國王進貢要好些。

9 And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

11 And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

12 And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

13 For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

14 And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

15 For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

16 林海王吩咐他的衛兵們不得再綑綁  
艾蒙和他的弟兄們，叫他們到夏隆北面  
的山岡去，帶他們的弟兄們進城，好讓  
他們在那裏吃喝，並在他們旅途勞頓後  
獲得休息；因為他們已受了許多苦；他們  
飽受了饑、渴、和疲倦之苦。

17 第二天林海王向他的全體人民發出了  
通告，好使他們聚集在聖殿聽他對他們  
講話。

18 當他們聚集在一起後，他對他們這樣  
地講話，說：啊，你們，我的人民，抬起  
你們的頭來，並放寬愁懷吧；因為看啊，  
時候已近，至少是不遠了，我們將不再  
隸屬於我們的敵人了，雖則我們的許多  
掙扎都已失敗了；然而我確信還有一次  
有效的掙扎應當一試。

19 因此，抬起你們的頭來，高高興興，  
把你們的希望寄託於神，寄託於那位  
亞伯拉罕、以撒、和雅各的神；也就是那位  
帶領以色列兒女從埃及地出來，叫他們在  
乾地上走過紅海，用嗎哪養活他們，使  
他們不至死於荒野，還為他們做了許多  
其他事情的神。

20 而且，這同一位神會將我們的祖先  
帶出了耶路撒冷地，並會照顧和保護他的  
人民一直到現在；那是因為我們的罪惡  
和憎行，纔使他把我們帶進了束縛中。

16 And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

18 And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

19 Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

20 And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

21 今天你們都是證人，證明那位被立為這人民的國王的徐笠夫，他因太熱中於繼承他祖先的土地，以至被拉曼王的狡猾和詭計所欺騙，他與徐笠夫王訂立了一項條約，使一部份的土地，就是那李海尼腓城和夏隆城以及周圍的土地，交到了徐笠夫王的手中—

22 他做這一切，唯一的目的就是要使這人民隸屬於他或受制於他。看啊，我們在這時候，還是要向拉曼人的國王進貢，其數量為我們的小麥、大麥，和所有穀類的半數，以及所有我們羊群和牛群增產量的半數；甚至一切我們所有東西的半數，拉曼人的國王要向我們榨取，否則就要我們的命。

23 這不是太重的負擔嗎？我們的這種痛苦不是極大嗎？現在看啊，我們應當悲哀的理由是多麼的大啊！

24 是的，我告訴你們，我們應當悲哀的理由是多麼大；因為看啊，我們多少的弟兄被殺害了，他們的血白流了，而這一切都是由於罪惡的緣故。

25 因為如果這人民沒有墮入在犯罪中，主不會讓這樣巨大的災禍臨到他們的。但是他們不肯傾聽他的話；卻在他們之中引起了紛爭，甚至在他們自己之中造成了流血。

26 一位主的先知被他們殺害了；是的，一位神所挑選的人，他把他們的邪惡和憎行告訴了他們，並預言了許多將要來到的事，甚至基督的來臨。

21 And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

22 And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23 And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

24 Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

25 For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

26 And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

27 因為他告訴他們說基督是神，是萬有之父，又說他要取得人的形像，這形像應當是人最初被照著而創造的形像；換言之，他說人是照著神的形像而造的，神要降臨到人類兒女中，取得肉體和血，並在地面上行走—

28 因為他這樣說了，他們就將他處死；他們還做了許多別的事，以致使神的震怒臨到了他們。因此，他們的被奴役，和他們的遭受極大苦難的責罰，誰會覺得奇怪呢？

29 主曾說：在我的人民犯罪的日子中，我必不救助他們；卻要堵塞他們的路，使他們不能順利繁榮；他們的所為，必成為他們的絆腳石。

30 他又說：如果我的人民要播種穢行，他們必在旋風中收穫糠穢；那結果就是毒藥。

31 他又說：如果我的人民要播種穢行，他們必收穫那帶來立刻毀滅的東風。

32 現在，看啊，主的約言實現了，你們受到責罰和苦難了。

33 但是如果你們用真心誠意轉向主，信賴他，並盡心竭力事奉他，如果你們這樣做，他必依照自己的旨意和願望，將你們從東縛中救出來。

## 第八章

1 林海王結束了對他人民的講話後，他對他們講了許多事，祇有一小部份我記在這一本書中—他將所有關於住在柴雷罕拉地的他們的弟兄們的事告訴了他的人民。

27 And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

28 And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

29 For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

30 And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

31 And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

32 And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

2 他 叫 艾 蒙 在 群 眾 面 前 站 起 来， 對 他 們  
詳 述 了 從 徐 笠 夫 離 開 那 地， 一 直 到 他 本  
離 開 那 地 來 到 這 里， 其 間 所 發 生 於 他 們  
弟 兄 們 身 上 的 一 切 事 情。

3 他 又 對 他 們 詳 述 了 班 傑 明 王 最 後 一 次  
教 導 他 們 的 話， 並 對 林 海 王 的 人 民 解 釋  
這 些 話， 使 他 們 能 明 瞭 一 切 他 所 講 的 話。

4 他 做 了 這 一 切 後， 林 海 王 就 解 散 了  
群 眾， 叫 他 們 各 自 回 到 自 己 家 中 去。

5 他 叫 人 把 那 記 載 著 他 人 民 從 他 們 離 開  
柴 雷 罕 拉 地 以 來 的 記 錄 的 片 葉， 拿 到 艾 蒙  
的 面 前， 好 讓 他 閱 讀。

6 艾 蒙 一 讀 完 那 記 錄， 國 王 就 向 他 詢 問，  
想 知 道 他 是 否 能 翻 譯 文 字； 艾 蒙 告 訴 他  
不 能。

7 國 王 對 他 說： 我 因 悲 痛 著 我 人 民 的  
苦 難， 曾 叫 我 人 民 中 的 四 十 三 個 人 起 程  
進 入 荒 野 中， 去 尋 覓 柴 雷 罕 拉 地， 以 便 乞  
助 我 們 的 弟 兄 們， 將 我 們 從 束 縛 中 救 出  
來。

8 他 們 在 荒 野 中 迷 途 了 好 多 天， 雖 然 他 們  
很 努 力， 却 未 成 到 柴 雷 罕 拉 地， 但 他 們 在  
回 到 這 里 前， 曾 到 過 一 塊 在 許 多 水 流 之  
中 的 地 方， 發 現 了 一 個 密 佈 人 骨 獸 骨 和  
各 種 建 築 的 廢 墟 的 地 方， 一 個 曾 有 人 民  
居 住 的 地 方， 其 人 數 之 眇， 猶 如 以 色 列 的  
大 軍。

9 為 了 證 明 他 們 所 說 的 事 都 是 真 實 的，  
他 們 帶 回 了 二 十 四 片 鑄 滿 文 字 的， 都 是  
純 金 製 成 的 金 葉 片。

2 And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

3 And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

4 And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

5 And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

6 Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

7 And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

8 And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

9 And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

10 他們還帶回了很大的胸甲，這些胸甲是用銅和黃銅製成的，非常的堅固。

11 他們還帶回了劍，劍柄都沒有了，劍身也都壞了：在這國境中沒有一人能翻譯那些片葉上的文字或鐫刻。所以我剛纔問你：你能翻譯嗎？

12 我再問你：你知道有誰能翻譯嗎？因為我渴望這些記錄能譯成我們的文字；因為，或許這些記錄會給予我們一些關於那個已被毀滅了的民族的遺跡的知識，這些記錄就是從他們那裏來的；或者，也許，能給予我們一些關於這一個毀滅了的民族的知識；我亟欲知道他們毀滅的原因。

13 艾蒙對他說：王啊，我能夠確實地告訴你有一個人能翻譯這些記錄；因為他有一種用以觀看的東西，來翻譯一切古代的記錄；那是一種從神那裏來的恩賜。那東西稱為譯具，除非奉命，沒有人可以在那譯具中觀看，免得他看到了他不應看到的事情而滅亡。凡奉命觀看的，這人就稱為先見。

14 那位柴雷罕拉地人民的王，就是奉命做這種事的人，他持有這種從神那裏來的極大的恩賜。

15 國王說一位先見比一位先知還要偉大。

16 艾蒙說，一位先見是一位啟示者，也是一位先知；沒有人能得到比這更大的恩賜，除非他具有神的權力，這種權力是沒有人能具有的；然而一個人可能得到神賜給他的極大權力。

10 And behold, also, they have brought breast-plates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

11 And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

12 And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

13 Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

14 And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

15 And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

16 And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

17 但一位先見能知過去之事，也能知未來之事，藉著他們，萬事要被顯示出來，或者，說得正確些，藉著他們，秘密的事要被顯示，隱藏的事要被揭露，未知的事要被公佈，還有那些不是藉著他們就不能知道的事，也要藉著他們而被公佈。

18 神已這樣準備了一種方法，使人藉著信心可行大奇蹟；因而使他成為他同類的極大助益。

19 當艾蒙說完了這些話，國王非常的高興，向神致謝說：無疑有一項重大的奧秘包含在這些片葉中，而這些譯具，無疑是為了向人類兒女揭露所有此類奧秘的目的而準備的。

20 啊，主的事工是多麼的奇妙，而他對他人民的容忍又是多麼的長久；那人類兒女的理解力是多麼的矇昧而難以深入；因為他們不肯追求智慧，也不願智慧支配他們！

21 他們像一群逃離牧羊人的野羊，分散開來，被森林中的野獸追逐而吞噬。

17 But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

18 Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

19 And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

20 O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

21 Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

## 第九章

## CHAPTER 9

1 我，徐笠夫，受了尼腓人的一切語文的教育，具有尼腓地或我們祖先最先繼地的知識，被派往拉曼入中擔任間諜的工作，以便偵知他們的兵力，使我們的軍隊可以進攻他們而把他們消滅——但當我看到了他們之中的良好情形後，我極希望他們不要被消滅。

1 I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

2 因此，我與我的弟兄們在荒野中起了紛爭，因為我希望我們的統治者和他們訂立一項條約；但是他是一個嚴厲而嗜血的人，下令要殺死我；但是藉著許多人的流血，我終於被救了出來；因為父與父戰，弟兄攻擊弟兄，直到我們的軍隊在荒野中被消滅了極大的數目；我們那些倖存者，回到了柴雷罕拉地，對他們的妻子兒女述那故事。

3 然而，由於我太熱中於承繼我們祖先的土地，我集合了所有希望前往佔領那地的人們，再度啟程進入荒野，前往那裏；但我們遭受了饑荒和極大苦難的打擊；因為我們遲於記起主我們的神。

4 然而我們在荒野中經過了許多天流浪後，終於在我們弟兄以前被殺的地方支起了我們的帳幕，那裏離我們祖先的土地很近。

5 我再帶了四個人進城去見國王，以便知道國王的意思，以及我是否可以帶著我的人民和平地進據那地。

6 我到了國王那裏，他和我立了約，我可以佔有李海尼腓地和夏隆地。

7 他又命令他的人民離開那地，讓我和我的人民可以進入而佔領那地。

8 我們開始建築房屋，修理城牆，就是那李海尼腓的城牆和夏隆的城牆。

9 我們開始耕種田地，用各式各樣的種子，用玉蜀黍、小麥、大麥、笠士、咻ழ의種子，以及各種水果的種子；我們開始在這地繁殖興盛起來。

2 Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a bloodthirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

3 And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

4 Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

5 And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

6 And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

7 And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

8 And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

9 And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

10 誰知 這 是 拉曼王 的 狡猾 和 詭計， 他 jiāochū le tǔ dì rǎng wǒ men zhàn yǒu yuán shì yào bá wǒ de 交出了 土地 讓 我們 佔有， 原是要把我的 rén mǐn dài jìn shù fù zhōng 人民 帶進 束縛 中。

11 所以， 我們 在 這地 住 了 十二 年 之 後， lā mán wáng jiù kāi shǐ bù ēn qí lai pà wǒ de rén mǐn zhōng yá 拉曼王 就 開始 不 安 起來， 怕 我們 人 民 終 於 yào zài zhè dì qiáng shèng qí lai yǐ zhì tā men bù néng yā fú 要 在 這地 強 盛 起來， 以 致 他 們 不能 壓 服 tā men ér bā tā men dài jìn shù fù zhōng 他 們 而 把 他 們 帶進 束縛 中。

12 他 們 是 一 個 懶 惰 和 偶 像 崇 拜 的 民 族； suǒ yǐ tā men jí xiāng bǎ wǒ men dài jìn shù fù zhōng zhè yáng 所 以 他 們 極 想 把 我 們 帶進 束縛 中， 這 樣 tā men hào yòng wǒ men hǎi shàng de láo dòng lái yāng fēi tā men 他 們 好 用 我 們 雙 手 的 勞 動 來 養 肥 他 們； shì de zhè yáng tā men hào yòng wǒ men mù cháng hàng de yāng qún 是 的， 這 樣 他 們 好 用 我 們 牧 場 上 的 羊 群 lái diàn bǎo tā men de kǒu fù 來 墊 飽 他 們 的 口 腹。

13 因此 拉曼王 開始 煽 動 他 的 人 民 和 我 的 rén mǐn dòu zhēng yīn cí lā mán wáng kāi shǐ yǒu le zhàn shì hé wǒ de 人 民 鬥 爭； 因此 這 地 開始 有 了 戰 事 和 紛 爭。

14 在 我 統 治 尼 腓 地 的 第 十 三 年， 遠 在 夏 降 de de nán miàn dāng wǒ de rén mǐn zhēng zài wéi yín tā mēn shēng 地 的 南 面， 當 我 的 人 民 正 在 餵 飲 他 们 牲 qún hé gēng zhòng tā men tiān dì de shí hòu yǐ dà qú lá mǎn rén 群 和 耕 種 他 们 田 地 的 时 候， 一 大 群 拉 曼 人 qián lái xí jí tā men bìng kāi shǐ shā hái tā men qū zǒu 前 來 襲 擊 他 们， 並 開 始 杀 害 他 们， 取 走 tā men de shèng gǔn hé tā men tiān lǐ de wú gǔ 他 们 的 牲 群 和 他 们 田 裏 的 五 穀。

15 所 有 那 些 沒 有 被 追 上 的 人 們， 都 逃 進 le ní fēi chéng qǐng qiú wǒ bǎo hù 了 尼 腓 城， 請 求 我 保 護。

16 我 用 弓 箭、 劍、 曲 劍、 棍 棒、 石 疊、 yǐ jí gè zhǒng wǒ men suǒ néng fù míng de wú qì zhùng bēi le 以 及 各 種 我 們 所 能 發 明 的 武 器 裝 備 了 tā men wǒ hé wǒ de rén mǐn yǐ tóng qián wāng yú lā mǎn rén 他 們， 我 和 我 的 人 民 一 同 前 往 與 拉 曼 人 zuò zhàn 作 戰。

17 是 的， 我 們 靠 著 主 的 力 量 前 往 與 lā mǎn rén zuò zhàn yīn wéi wǒ hé wǒ de rén mǐn céng jiāng liè de 拉 曼 人 作 戰； 因 为 我 和 我 的 人 民 曾 強 烈 地 xiàng zhǔ hū qíu hū qíu tā cóng wǒ men dí rén de shǒu zhōng gǎng 向 主 呼 求， 呼 求 他 從 我 們 敵 人 的 手 中 將 wǒ men zhēng jiù chū lái yǐn wéi wǒ men yǐ bēi huàn xíng jì qǐ 我 們 拯 救 出 来， 因 为 我 們 已 被 喚 醒 記 起 了 我 們 祖 先 们 的 獲 救。

10 Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

11 Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

12 Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

13 Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

14 For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

15 Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

16 And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

18 神 聽到了我們的呼求，並答覆了我們的禱告；我們靠著他的大力前往；是的，我們前往攻擊拉曼人，在一天一夜之中我們殺死了三千零四十三人；我們追殺他們直到將他們逐出了我們的土地。

19 我自己親自動手，幫助著埋葬他們的屍體。使我們非常悲傷和哀悼的，是我們的兩百七十九位弟兄被殺死了。

## di shi zhang 第十章

1 我們再度開始建國，我們再度開始在和平中佔有這地。我叫人製造各種作戰的武器，這樣如果拉曼人再來和我人民作戰的時候，我的人民就有武器使用了。

2 我在這地四周設置了哨兵，這樣拉曼人來時我們不會再不知道而被消滅了；我這樣地護衛著我的人民和我的羊群，不讓他們落入我們敵人的手中。

3 我們承繼了我們祖先的土地有好多年，是的，有二十二年之久。

4 我叫男人們耕耘土地，並栽種各種穀類和水果。

5 我叫女人們紡織、勞動，做活，並做各種細麻布，以及各種的布料，使我們有衣服穿；這樣我們就在這地順利繁榮起來—這樣我們在這地有了二十二年持續的和平。

6 拉曼王去世了，他的兒子開始接替他的王位。他開始煽動他的人民向我的人民作亂；因此他們開始準備戰爭，前來向我的人民作戰。

18 And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

19 And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

2 And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

3 And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

4 And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

5 And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

6 And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

7 但 我 已 在 歇 隆 地 四 週 派 出 了 斥 候， 偵 察  
 他 們 準 備 的 情 形， 使 我 好 提 防 他 們， 不 讓  
 他 們 前 來 襲 襲 和 毀 滅 我 的 人 民。

8 他 們 用 大 軍 突 襲 夏 隆 地 的 北 部， 他 們 的  
 士 兵 配 備 著 弓 箭。 刀 劍、 曲 劍、 石 彈、 和  
 投 石 器 等； 他 們 剃 光 了 頭； 他 們 的 腰 間 繫  
 著 皮 帶。

9 我 叫 我 人 民 的 婦 優 藏 身 在 荒 野 中； 我  
 又 叫 所 有 能 荷 武 器 的 老 年 人 和 青 年 人 都  
 集 合 起 来， 前 往 與 拉 曼 人 作 戰； 我 按 照  
 各 人 的 年 齡 編 列 了 他 們。

10 我 們 上 前 與 拉 曼 人 作 戰； 我， 即 使 我，  
 上 了 年 紀 的 人， 也 上 前 和 拉 曼 人 作 戰。  
 我 們 是 靠 著 主 的 力 量 上 前 作 戰 的。

11 拉 曼 人 不 知 任 何 關 於 主 的 事， 也 不 知  
 主 的 力 量， 所 以 他 們 依 順 著 他 們 自 己 的  
 力 量。 然 而 就 人 的 力 量 而 言， 他 們 是 一 個  
 堅 強 的 民 族。

12 他 們 是 一 個 野 蟲、 殘 忍、 和 嗜 血 的  
 民 族， 相 信 著 他 們 祖 先 的 傳 言， 那 傳 言  
 是 這 樣 的 一 相 信 著 他 們 被 趕 出 耶 路 撒 冷  
 是 由 於 他 們 祖 先 的 罪 惡， 他 們 在 荒 野 中  
 會 受 他 們 弟 兄 的 虐 待， 他 們 在 渡 海 时 也  
 會 受 虐 待；

7 But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

8 And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

9 And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

10 And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

11 Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

12 They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

13 還有，在他們渡過了海，當他們在他們最先的繼地時，也受過虐待，而這一切都是為了尼腓比較更忠於遵守主的誠命。因此他被主所寵愛，因為主聽到了他的禱告，也回答了他的禱告，他在荒野中領導了他們的旅程。

14 他的哥哥們非常憤恨他，因為他們不了解主的措施；他們也曾在水上對他發怒，因為他們硬起心來反對主。

15 當他們抵達許地後，他們又對他發怒，因為他們說他從他們手中奪去了人民的統治權；他們企圖殺害他。

16 他們又對他發怒，因為他照著主的吩咐進入荒野，取得了那刻在銅葉片上的記錄，他們說是他搶了他們的。

17 因此他們教導他們的子女要憎恨他們，要殺害他們，要盜取和掠奪他們，並盡一切所能來消滅他們；因此他們對尼腓的子孫有了一種永遠的仇恨。

18 就為了這一個原因，拉曼王用他的狡猾、他那謊言的詭計、和他那好聽的應許欺騙了我，使我把我的人民帶到這地方來，讓他們好消滅他們；是的，我們在這地已受了這許多年的苦。

19 我，徐笠夫，把這一切關於拉曼人的事告訴了我的人民後，我鼓勵他們信賴主而用力去作戰；因此，我們和他們面對面的鬥爭起來。

13 And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

14 And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

15 And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

16 And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

18 For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

19 And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

20 我們 又 把 他 們 驅 逐 出 我 們 的 土 地 ；  
我 們 對 他 們 大 肆 屠 穀， 殺 死 他 們 的 人 數 多  
得 無 法 計 算。

21 我 們 重 又 回 到 了 我 們 的 土 地， 我 的 人 民  
重 新 開 始 照 管 他 們 的 牲 群， 耕 種 他 們 的  
田 地。

22 現 在 我， 因 為 老 了， 把 國 度 授 給 了  
我 的 一 個 兒 子； 因 此， 我 不 再 多 說 了。 願  
主 祝 福 我 的 人 民。 阿 們。

## di shi yi zhāng 第十一章

1 徐 笠 夫 把 國 度 授 給 了 諾 亞， 他 的 一 個  
兒 子； 因 此 諾 亞 開 始 繼 承 了 他 的 王 位；  
他 並 不 照 著 他 父 親 的 路 走。

2 因 為 他 並 不 遵 守 神 的 誠 命， 却 照 著  
他 自 己 心 裏 的 欲 望 而 生 活。 他 有 許 多  
妻 妾。 使 他 的 人 民 犯 罪。 並 做 那 些 在  
主 眼 光 中 是 可 憎 的 事 情。 是 的， 他 們 犯  
淫 亂 和 種 種 的 邪 惡。

3 他 對 他 們 所 持 有 的 一 切 都 抽 取 五 分 之 一  
的 稅 捐， 他 們 的 金 和 銀 的 五 分 之 一，  
他 們 的 錫 夫、 銅、 黃 銅、 鐵 的 五 分 之 一；  
他 們 的 家 畜 的 五 分 之 一， 以 及 所 有 他 們 穀 類  
的 五 分 之 一。

4 這 一 切 他 拿 來 供 養 他 自 己 和 他 的 妻 妾，  
還 有 他 的 祭 司 們 和 他 們 的 妻 妾； 他 就 這 樣  
變 更 了 國 事。

5 他 廢 棄 了 所 有 他 父 親 任 命 的 祭 司， 另 外  
任 命 了 自 高 自 大 的 新 祭 司 接 替 他 們。

20 And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

21 And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

22 And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

2 For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

3 And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

4 And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

5 For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

6 他們就這樣在他們的懶惰中，在他們的淫亂中，被用諾亞王加於他們人民的稅捐來供養著；人民就這樣非常辛苦地維持著罪惡。

7 而且他們也變成了偶像崇拜者，因為他們被國王和祭司們的空話和謊辭所矇騙；因為他們確曾對他們講了誑媚的話。

8 諾亞王建造了許多精美的大廈；他用木類的、各種寶物的，以及金、銀、銅、鐵、錫夫和黃銅的精製品來裝飾這些大廈；

9 他又為他自己造了一座巨大的宮殿，宮殿中央有一王座，所有這些都是用精細的木工做成的，並飾以金銀寶物。

10 他又叫他的工人用精緻的木料、銅、黃銅、在聖殿圍牆內製造各種精美的製品。

11 他用純金裝飾大祭司們專用的座位，這些座位是設在其他座位上首的；他叫人在這些座位前面建造了齊胸的欄干，使他們在對他的人民講謊話和空話時好把他們的身體和手臂靠在那上面。

12 他在聖殿附近造了一座塔；是一座極高的塔，高得他站在塔頂時可以眺望夏隆地和拉曼人所佔有的歇隆地；他甚至可以看到所有週圍的地方。

13 他叫人在夏隆地北面的山岡上造了一座巨塔，這山岡在尼腓兒女們逃離這地時曾作為他們歇足的地方；他將他從人民那裏收稅所得的財富這樣使用著。

6 Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

7 Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

8 And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

9 And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

10 And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

11 And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

12 And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

13 And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

14 他將他的心放在他的財富上，他將他的時間消磨在與他妻妾們的放蕩生活中；他的祭司們也同樣把他們的時間消磨於和娼妓們在一起。

15 他在這地遍設葡萄園；他製造了葡萄榨汁器，釀了大量的酒；因此他變成了一個酒徒，他的人民也如此。

16 拉曼人開始襲擊他的人民，襲擊小數目的人，當他們在田地裏和在照管牲群時，將他們殺死。

17 諾亞王派遣他的衛兵到這地的周圍去防止他們；但他沒有派遣足夠的人數，拉曼人襲擊他們，殺死了他們，並將他們許多的牲群驅離了這地；拉曼人這樣開始毀滅他們，並將他們的仇恨發洩在他們的身上。

18 諾亞王派遣他的軍隊攻擊他們，將他們逐退了，或者說將他們逐退了一個時期；因此，他們高高興興地帶著他們的戰利品回來。

19 由於這次的大勝利，他們的心裏就揚揚自得起來；他們誇耀著自己的力量，說他們的五十人可以抵擋拉曼人的幾千人；他們這樣地自誇著，喜愛著血，並愛流他們弟兄的血，這是由於他們的國王和祭司們的邪惡的緣故。

20 這時他們中間有一個人，名叫阿賓納代；他來到他們中間，開始預言說：聽啊，主這樣說，並這樣吩咐我，去告訴這人民，主這樣說一這人民有禍了，因為我已看到了他們的憎行，他們的邪惡，和他們的淫亂；除非他們悔改，我必在我的憤怒中降罰他們。

14 And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

15 And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

16 And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

17 And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

18 And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19 And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

20 And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

21 chú fēi tā men huǐ gǎi ér zhuǎnxiàng zhǔ tā men de shén wǒ  
必將他們交到他們敵人的手中；他們必  
被帶進束縛中；他們必被他們敵人所折磨。

22 tā men bì jiāng zhǔ dào wǒ shì zhǔ tā men de shén yīn wéi  
他們必將知道我是主他們的神，一位  
不許不信的神，在降罰我人民的罪惡。

23 chú fēi zhè rén mǐn huǐ gǎi ér zhuǎnxiàng zhǔ tā men de shén  
他們必被帶進束縛中；除了主全能之神  
外，沒有人會解救他們。

24 dāng tā men xiàng wǒ hū qiú de shí hou wǒ yào chí yú língtīng  
當他們向我呼求的時候，我要遲於聆聽  
他們的呼求；而且我要讓他們遭受他們  
敵人的打擊。

25 chú fēi tā men zài sāng fú hé huī jìn zhēng huǐ gǎi bìng  
除非他們在喪服和灰燼中悔改，並  
強烈地呼求主他們的神，我必不聽他們的  
禱告，也不解救他們脫離他們的苦難；主  
這樣說，並這樣吩咐了我。

26 dāng ē bīn nà dài duì tā men jiāng le zhè xiè huà hòu tā men  
當阿賓納代對他們講了這些話後，他們  
對他大為憤怒，圖謀取他的性命；但是  
主從他們的手中把他救了出來。

27 dāng nuò yā wáng tīng dào le ē bīn nà dài duì tā rén mǐn suō jiāng  
當諾亞王聽到了阿賓納代對他人民所講  
的話後，也大為震怒；他說：阿賓納代是  
誰，要他來論斷我和我的人民，主又是  
誰，要把這樣大的苦難帶給我的人民？

28 wǒ mìng líng nǐ men bā a bīn nà dài dǎi dǎo zhè lǐ lái hǎo  
我命令你們把阿賓納代帶到這裏來，好  
讓我殺死他，因為他講這些話是要煽動  
我的人民彼此相恨，而在我的人民中引起  
紛爭；所以我要殺死他。

29 rén mǐn de yǎn jīng yǐ hú tu le suō yǐ tā men yǐng zhé  
人民的眼睛已糊塗了；所以他們硬著  
心來反對阿賓納代的話，從那時起，他們  
一心想捉住他。諾亞王也硬起他的心來  
反對主的話，他並不悔改他的惡行。

21 And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

22 And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

23 And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

24 Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

25 And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

26 Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

28 I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

29 Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

di shí èr zhāng  
第十二章

1 過了兩年後，阿賓納代喬裝來到他們中間，他們不認識他；他開始在他們之中預言說：主這樣命令了我，因為他們已硬起心來反對我的話；他們沒有悔改他們的惡行；因此，我要在憤怒中降罰他們，是的，在我激烈的憤怒中我要降罰他們的罪惡和憎行。

2 這一代有禍了！主曾對我說：伸出你的手來預言說：主這樣說，這一代，由於他們的罪惡，必被帶進束縛中，並被掌頰；還要被人驅逐，被殺害；天空的兀鷹、狗和野獸，都必吞食他們的肉。

3 諾亞王生命的價值，必像洪爐中的衣服；因為他必將知道我是主。

4 我要用極大的苦難來責罰我這人民，是的，要用饑荒和瘟疫；我要使他們終日號哭。

5 是的，我要使重擔縛在他們的背上；他們要在前面像一頭笨驢般被驅使著。

6 我要使冰雹降在他們之中來責罰他們；他們還要受到東風的責罰；昆蟲也要煩擾他們的土地，吞食他們的穀類。

7 他們要受到一次大瘟疫的責罰——我要做這一切都是由於他們的罪惡和憎行。

## CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

2 Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

3 And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

4 And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

5 Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

6 And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

7 And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

8 除非他們悔改，我必將他們從地面上徹底消滅；然而他們必留下一個記錄，我必為其他要佔有這地的民族保全這些記錄；我這樣做也是為了要對別的民族揭露這人民的憎行。阿賓納代還預言了許多對這人民不利的事情。

9 他們對他很憤怒，他們捉住了他，並將他綁到國王的面前，對國王說：看啊，我們已把這個人帶到你的面前，他預言了關於你的人民的凶禍，說神要毀滅他們。

10 他還預言了關於你的生命的凶禍，說你的生命必像火爐中的衣服。

11 他又說你必像一根草梗，甚至是一根田野中的乾草梗，野獸在上面走過，被踐踏在腳底下。

12 還有，他說你必像薊花一樣，當盛開的時候，風一吹，就被吹落地上。他假稱主已這樣說過。他說除非你悔改，這一切都必臨到你，而這都是由於你的罪惡。

13 王啊，你究竟做下了什麼大惡，你的人民又犯了什麼大罪，以致神要定我們的罪，或受這個人的審判？

14 王啊，你看，我們是無罪的，而你，王啊，也沒有犯罪；所以這個人說了關於你的謊言，他作了虛妄的預言。

15 看啊，我們是強大的，我們決不會走進束縛中，或被我們的敵人所俘獲；是的，你已在這地繁榮了，你將來也必繁榮。

16 看啊，這裏就是那個人，我們把他交在你手中；你可以照你認為好的辦法去處置他。

8 And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

9 And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

10 And he also prophesieh evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

11 And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

12 And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

13 And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

14 And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

15 And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

16 Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

17 諾亞王叫人將阿賓納代下在監獄中；他命令祭司們集合起來，和他們開會討論如何處置他。

18 他們對國王說：把他帶到這裏來，好讓我們訊問他；國王遂吩咐把他帶到他們的面前。

19 他們開始訊問他，想使他自相矛盾，以便譴責他；但他勇敢地回答他們，駁倒了他們一切的訊問，使他們大感驚訝；因為他確在他們一切的問句上駁倒了他們，在他們一切的言語上使他們不知所措。

20 他們之中的一人對他說：我們祖先所寫的和所教的這些話是甚麼意思？他們說：

21 那報佳音的；宣布和平的；帶來大好佳音的；宣佈恩的；對錫安說你的神已君臨了的；他的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊；

22 你們的看守們必提高聲音；他們必同聲歌頌；因為當主把錫安再度帶來的時候，他們必眼對眼看到他；

23 你們這些耶路撒冷的荒地啊，快樂起來；一同歌唱吧；因為主已安慰了他的人民，他已救贖了耶路撒冷；

24 主已在所有各民族的跟前展露了他的聖臂，所有大地的各端都必看到我們的神的救恩。

25 阿賓納代對他們說：你們是祭司，假裝著教導這人民，和了解預言之靈，卻想從我這裏知道這些事是甚麼意思嗎？

17 And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

18 And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

20 And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

21 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

22 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

23 Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

24 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

25 And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

26 我告訴你們，你們有禍了，由於歪曲著主的道路！因為如果你們了解這些事，你們卻沒有教導這些事；因此你們歪曲了主的道路。

27 你們沒有用你們的心去求了解；所以你們並不聰明。因此，你們究竟教導這人民些甚麼？

28 他們說：我們教導摩西律法。

29 他再對他們說：如果你們教導摩西律法，為何你們並不遵守呢？為何你們把你們的心放在財富上呢？為何你們犯淫亂而將你們的精力消耗在娼妓身上，並使這人民犯罪，以致主有理由要派我來對這人民作預言，預言那對這人民的大凶禍呢？

30 你們不知道我說的是實話嗎？知道的，你們知道我說的是實話；你們應當在神前戰慄。

31 你們必將因你們的罪惡而受責罰，因為你們會說過你們教導摩西律法。關於摩西律法你們知道些甚麼呢？救恩是經由摩西律法而來的嗎？你們怎麼說呢？

32 他們回答說救恩是經由摩西律法而來的。

33 但是阿賓納代對他們說：我知道如果你們遵守神的誡命你們就必得救；是的，如果你們遵守主在西乃山中交給摩西的誡命，說：

34 我是主你的神，會將你帶離埃及地，帶離那奴役之家。

35 在我面前你不可有別的神。

36 你不可為自己製造任何雕刻的偶像，或與天上地下任何東西相似的偶像。

26 I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

27 Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

28 And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

29 And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

30 Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

31 And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

32 And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

33 But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

34 I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

35 Thou shalt have no other God before me.

36 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

37 阿賓納代對他們說，你們照著這一切做了嗎？我告訴你們，沒有，你們沒有做。你們教導了這人民要他們做這一切的事嗎？我告訴你們，沒有，你們沒有教導。

37 Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

### 第十三章

1 國王聽了這些話，對他的祭司們說：把這傢伙趕出去，殺死他；他是瘋子，我們何必跟他多纏。

2 他們站起來想抓他；但他反抗他們，對他們說：

3 不要碰我，如果你們用手抓我，神必責打你們，因為我還沒有傳達主差我來傳達的信息；也沒有把你們請求我告訴你們的話告訴你們；因此，神決不會讓我在這個時候毀滅的。

4 但我必須完成神所吩咐我的命令；你們卻因為我把真相告訴了你們而對我發怒。又因為我說了神的話你們就斷定我是瘋子。

5 阿賓納代說了這些話後，諾亞王的人民就不再敢出手抓他，因為主的靈在他身上；他的臉上發出了異常的光輝，就像摩西在西乃山中和主講話時一樣。

6 他用神賜給他的力量和權威說話；他繼續他的話說：

7 你們知道你們是沒有力量殺害我的，因此我要說完我的信息。是的，我看出了這信息刺中了你們的心窩，因為我告訴了你們關於你們的罪惡的真相。

8 我的話使你們充滿了驚奇詫異和憤怒。

### CHAPTER 13

1 And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

2 And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

3 Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

4 But I must fulfil the commandments whereby God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

5 Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

6 And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

7 Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

8 Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

9 但我要說完我的信息；然後，如果我能夠得救，我到那裏去都沒有關係。

10 但是我告訴你們這一點，你們以後怎樣對付我的，也必成為將要到來之事的表徵和預兆。

11 現在我把神其餘的誠命讀給你們聽，因為我看出這些誠命並沒有寫在你們的心上；我看出你們一生中的大部份時間是在學習和教導罪惡。

12 你們記得我對你們說過：你不可為自己製造任何雕刻的偶像，或與天上地下水中任何東西相似的偶像。

13 還有；你不可拜偶像，也不可事奉它們；因為我，主，你的神，是一位不許不信的神，恨我的，我必將祖先們的罪惡，降罰在子孫們身上，直到三四代；

14 我必對愛我和遵守我誠命的千萬人顯示憐憫。

15 你不可妄稱主你的神的名；因為主必不以妄稱他名的為無罪。

16 當記念安息日，守為聖日。  
17 六天你當勤勞，做你一切的工作；

18 但第七天，主你的神的安息日，你不可做任何工作，你和你的子女、你的僕婢、你的牲畜、以及在你門內的客人，都不可做任何工作；

19 因為在六天中主造了天、地、海、以及其中的一切；所以主祝福了安息日，使之成聖。

20 孝敬你的父母，使你的日子，在主你的神賜給你的土地上，得以長久。

21 你不可殺人。

9 But I finish my message; and then it matters not whether I go, if it so be that I am saved.

10 But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

11 And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

12 And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shall not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

13 And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

14 And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

15 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

16 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

17 Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

18 But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

19 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

20 Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

21 Thou shalt not kill.

22 你不可姦淫。 你不可偷盜。

23 你不可作假見證陷害你鄰人。

24 你不可貪婪你鄰人的房屋， 你不可貪婪你鄰人的妻子， 或他的僕婢、牛驢、以及任何屬於你鄰人的東西。

25 阿賓納代講完了這些話，他對他們說：你們已教導了這人民要遵行這一切的事來遵守所有這些誠命嗎？

26 我告訴你們，沒有；因為如果你們已教過，主決不會叫我前來預言關於這人民的不幸。

27 你們說過救恩是經由摩西律法而來的。我告訴你們，你們還是必須遵守摩西律法，但我告訴你們，時候要到，那時遵守摩西律法將不再是必須的了。

28 而且我告訴你們，救恩並非僅是經由那律法而來的；要不是神自己為了他人民的罪惡和不義而要作的贖罪，儘管有摩西的律法，他們也必遭到不可避免的滅亡。

29 現在我告訴你們，過去所以要賜給以色列兒女一種律法，一種非常嚴厲的律法，因為那是必須的，因為他們是一個倔強的民族，迅於為非作惡而遲於記起他們的神；

30 所以賜給了他們一種律法，那是一種行事和儀式的律法，一種他們必須天天嚴格地遵守，來保持他們對神的記憶，也保持他們對他的責任的記憶的律法。

31 但是我告訴你們，這一切都是那將要來到之事的表徵。

22 Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

23 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

24 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

25 And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

26 I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

27 And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

28 And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

29 And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

30 Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

31 But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

32 他們了解了那律法嗎？我告訴你們，不，他們並不都了解那律法；這是因為他們心地強硬的緣故；他們不了解除了經由神的救贖外，沒有任何人可以得救。

33 摩西不是對他們預言過關於彌賽亞的來臨，和神要救贖他的人民嗎？甚至所有那些世界肇始以來會作過預言的先知們——他們不也會多少講過這些事情嗎？

34 難道他們沒有說過神自己要降臨於人類兒女中，取得人的形態，並在大權能中行走於地面之上嗎？

35 他們也沒有說過他要做成死人的復活，以及他自己要被壓迫和折磨嗎？

## 第十四章

1 甚至以賽亞不也這樣說：誰相信了我們的報導，主的臂就是向誰顯露的嗎？

2 因為他要在在他面前生長，像一株幼嫩的樹秧，也像乾地中生出的樹根；他沒有風姿，也沒有美貌；當我們將來看到他的時候，沒有那種使我們戀慕他的美麗。

3 他被世人藐視和拒絕；是一個悲傷而多愁的人；我們掩著臉，好像沒有看到他；他被藐視了，我們並不尊敬他。

4 無疑地他已承擔了我們的憂傷，揹負了我們的悲哀；然而我們卻以為他被神責打，受了傷，因而痛苦著。

32 And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

33 For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

34 Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

35 Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

## CHAPTER 14

1 Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 但他是為了我們的犯罪而負痛，為了我們的不義而受創；由於他身受懲罰，換得了我們的平安；用他的鞭傷，治癒了我們。

6 我們大家都像羊一樣，走入了歧途；我們每一個人都已掉轉身來走他自己的路；主卻把我們大家的罪惡都放在他自己的身上。

7 他被壓迫，他被折磨，然而他並不開口；他像一頭羔羊被牽去屠宰，又像一頭綿羊在剪毛者面前啞口無言，他也這樣並不開口。

8 他被從監禁中和從審判處帶走；誰將宣佈他的後代呢？因為他已從活人之地被刪除；他受苦難是為了我人民的犯罪。

9 他生前沒有做過壞事，也沒有講過任何欺騙的話；死後卻與惡人財主同葬。

10 然而他的受創是主所喜悅的；他使他受憂傷；當你要把他的靈魂作為一種贖罪祭時，他必看到他的子孫，他必延長他的日子，主的喜悅必在他的手中得成。

11 他必看到他靈魂的陣痛而感到滿意；藉著他的知識，我正義的僕人必為許多人辯護；因為他必承擔他們的罪惡。

12 因此我必使他與偉大者同分，他必與強力者共分戰利品；因為他已傾瀉他的靈魂以至於死；他被算在犯罪者一起；他承擔了許多人的罪，並為犯罪者作了調停。

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

## 第十五章

## CHAPTER 15

1 阿賓納代對他們說：我希望你們了解神自己要降臨於人類兒女中，並要救贖他的人民。

1 And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

2 因為他住在肉身中，所以他要被稱為神的兒子，又因已將肉身從屬於父的旨意，所以成為父與子—

3 因為他是藉著神的力量而成胎的，所以是父；因為那肉身，所以是子；因此成為父與子—

4 他們是一位神，就是天和地的永恆之父。

5 因此那肉身成為從屬於靈，或是子從屬於父，身為一位神，遭受試探而不向試探屈服，卻甘受他人民的嘲弄、折磨、驅逐和否認。

6 經過了這一切，在人類兒女中行了許多大奇蹟後，他必如以賽亞所說，像一頭綿羊，啞口無言地被牽到剪毛者的面前，並不開口說話。

7 同樣地，他必被帶去釘在十字架上，被殺害，他的肉身甚至要變成從屬於死亡，子的旨意必在父的旨意中被吞沒。

8 神這樣打斷死亡的枷鎖，獲得克服死亡的勝利；賜給子為人類兒女作調停的權力—

9 升到了天上，有著慈悲的心腸；充滿了對人類兒女的憐憫心；站在他們與公道之間；打斷了死亡的枷鎖，將他們的不義和犯罪放在他自己的身上，救贖了他們，並滿足了公道所要求的一切。

10 現在我對你們說，誰將宣佈他的後代呢？我告訴你們，當他的靈魂已被用作罪的祭品時，他必看到他的後裔。現在你們怎樣說呢？誰將是他的後裔呢？

2 And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

3 The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

4 And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

5 And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

6 And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

7 Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

8 And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

9 Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

10 And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

11 我告訴你們，凡會聽過先知們的話的，是的，凡會聽過所有預言過主的來臨的聖先知們的話的—我告訴你們，所有那些已傾聽他們的話，相信主必救贖他的人民，並指望著他們的罪得以赦免的那天的，我告訴你們，這些就是他的後裔，換句話說，他們就是神國的繼承者。

12 因為這些就是他們的罪已由他承擔了的人；這些就是他為他們而死，把他們從犯罪中救贖出來的人。他們不就是他的後裔嗎？

13 這些不是就是那先知們，每一位開口預言過而沒有墮落於犯罪中的，我的意思是說，這些不是世界創始以來所有的聖先知們嗎？我對你們說，他們就是他的後裔。

14 這些就是那會宣佈和平的，帶來大好佳音的，宣佈救恩的，以及對錫安說：你的神已君臨的人們！

15 他們的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊！

16 還有那些仍在宣佈和平的人們，他們的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊！

17 還有，那些在今後，就是從現在直到永遠，要宣佈和平的人，他們的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊。

18 我告訴你們，不僅如此而已。那位報佳音的，就是和平的創始者，也就是那位救贖他人民，賜給他人民救恩的主，他的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊；

19 要不是那從世界奠基就已預備好了的，他為了他人民而作的救贖，我告訴你們，要不是這救贖，全人類一定早已滅亡了。

11 Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are heirs of the kingdom of God.

12 For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

13 Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

14 And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

15 And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

16 And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

17 And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

18 And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

19 For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

20 dàn shì nà sǐ wáng de jiā suō bì bēi dǎ duàn, zǐ bì  
但是那死亡的枷鎖必被打斷，子必  
jūn lín jù yóu kòng zhì sī zhì de quán lì yīn cǐ tā  
君臨，具有控制死者的權力；因此，他  
cù chéng sǐ rén de fù huó  
促成死人的復活。

21 yǒu yí zhǒng fù huó bì lái dào, jiù shì dì yī cì fù huó  
有一種復活必來到，就是第一次復活；  
shì yí zhǒng guò qu xiān zài hé jiāng lái zhí dào jí dà fù huó  
是這一種過去現在和將來，直到基督復活  
de rén men de fù huó jiù yīn wéi zhè yàng tā bì bēi  
的人們的復活一就因為這樣，他必被  
chēng wéi jí dà  
稱為基督。

22 suǒ yǒu xiān zhī men de fù huó suǒ yǒu xiāng xìn tā men de  
所有先知們的復活，所有相信他們的  
huà de rén men de fù huó huò shì suǒ yǒu céng zūn shǒu shén de  
話的人們的復活，或是所有會遵守神的  
jié mìng de rén men de fù huó dōn bì zài nà dì yī cì fù huó  
誠命的人們的復活，都必在那第一次復活  
zhōng chū xiān suǒ yǐ tā men jiù shì dì yī cì fù huó  
中出現；所以他們就是第一次復活。

23 tā men huó zhuǎn lái hé jiù shù le tā men de shén tóng zhù  
他們活轉來和救贖了他們的神同住；  
yīn cǐ tā men jiè zhe nà wéi dǎ duàn le sǐ wáng jiā suō de jí dà  
因此他們藉著那位打斷了死亡枷鎖的基督  
ér dé dǎo yǒng shēng  
而得到永生。

24 zhè xiè jiù shì zài dì yī cì fù huó zhōng yǒu fèn de rén  
這些就是在第一次復活中有份的人；  
zhè xiè jiù shì zài jǐ dà lái dào zhí qíán méiyóu xiàng tā men  
這些就是在基督來到之前，沒有向他們  
xuān bù guò jiù èn ér zài tā men de wú zhī zhōng sì qù de  
宣佈過救恩，而在他們的無知中死去的  
rén yīn cí zhù yào shí zhè xiè rén fù yuán ràng tā men zài  
人。因此主要使這些人復原；讓他們在  
dì yī cì fù huó zhōng yǒu fèn huàn jù huà shuō jiù shì tā men  
第一次復活中有份，換句話說，就是他們  
yīn bēi zhǔ jiù shù ér huò dé yǒng shēng  
因被主救贖而獲得永生。

25 xiǎo hái men yě dōu yǒu yǒng shēng  
小孩們也都永生。

26 dàn shì tīng zhě hí men yáo jù pà bìng zài shén qián  
但是聽著，你們要懼怕，並在神前  
fā dǒu yīn wéi nǐ men shì yīng dāng yào fā dǒu de yīn wéi  
發抖，因為你們是應當要發抖的；因為  
zhǔ jué bù jiù shù nà zhōng bēi pán tā ér zài tā men de zuì è  
主決不救贖那種背叛他而在他們的罪惡  
zhōng sī qu de rén jí shì suǒ yǒu nà xiè chuàng shí yí lái zài  
中死去的人；就是所有那些創世以來在  
tā men de zuì è zhōng sī qu de rén suǒ yǒu nà xiè céng gù yì  
他們的罪惡中死去的人，所有那些曾經故  
bēi pán shén de rén suǒ yǒu nà xiè yí zhǐ dào le shén de jià mìng  
背叛神的人，所有那些已知神的誠命  
ér bù kěn zūn shǒu de rén zhè xiè jiù shì zài dì yī cì fù huó  
而不肯遵守的人；這些就是在第一次復活  
zhōng wú fèn de rén  
中無份的人。

27 yīn cí nǐ men nán dào bù yīng dāng fā dǒu ma yīn wéi  
因此，你們難道不應當發抖嗎？因為  
jiù èn jué bù huì lín dào zhè zhōng rén de zhú jué méiyóu jù shù  
救恩決不會臨到這種人的；主決沒有救贖  
guò zhè zhōng rén ér qíe zhǔ yé jué bù néng jiù shù zhè zhōng  
過這種人；而且，主也決不能救贖這種  
rén yīn wéi tā bù néng fǎ ding tā zì jí yīn wéi dǎng gōng dǎo  
人；因為他不能否定他自己；因為當公道  
yǒu suǒ yào qíu shí tā shì bù néng jù jué gōng dǎo de  
有所要求時，他是不能拒絕公道的。

20 But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

22 And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

23 They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

24 And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

25 And little children also have eternal life.

26 But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

27 Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

28 現在我告訴你們，時候要來到，主的  
救恩必將宣佈於各邦各國各族各民。

29 是的，主，你的看守者們必將提高  
他們的聲音；他們必同聲歌唱；因為當  
主再度把錫安帶來的時候，他們必眼對眼  
看到他。

30 你們這些耶路撒冷的荒地啊，快樂  
起來，一同歌唱吧；因為主已安慰了他的  
人民，他已救贖了耶路撒冷。

31 主已在所有各民族的跟前展露了他的  
聖臂，所有大地的各端都必看到我們的  
神的救恩。

## 第十六章

1 阿賓納代講了這些話，他伸出了他的手  
說：時候要來到，那時所有的人都必看到  
主的救恩；那時各邦各國各族各民都必  
在神前眼對眼看到，並承認他的審判是  
公正的。

2 然後惡人必被趕出，他們將有理由  
號哭、飲泣、悲嘆和切齒；這是因為他們  
不肯傾聽主的聲音；所以主不救贖他們。

3 因為他們肉慾而似惡魔，魔鬼有力量  
控制他們，就是那條老蛇，它會引誘我們  
第一對祖先，這就是他們墮落的原因；  
也是全人類成為肉慾，好色、似惡魔、  
明知善惡，卻臣服於魔鬼的原因。

4 因此全人類都迷失了；要不是神從他們  
迷失和墮落的境地中救贖了他的人民，  
他們一定要永遠地迷失。

28 And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

29 Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

30 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

2 And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

3 For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

4 Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

5 但是要記得，凡堅持他肉慾的本性，繼續行走於罪的道路中，並背叛神的人，他必留在他墮落的境地中，魔鬼有一切的力量控制他。所以，對於他，救贖就像未曾有過一樣；他是神的敵人；魔鬼也是神的敵人。

6 現在，我把未來之事當過去之事來講，如果基督沒有來到世上，就不會有什麼救贖。

7 如果基督沒有從死裏復活，或是沒有打斷了死亡的枷鎖，使墳墓失去勝利，死亡失去毒螫，就不會有什麼復活。

8 但復活確已有了，所以墳墓已失去了勝利，死亡的毒螫，已在基督中被吞沒了。

9 他是世界的光和生命；是一種永無盡期，決不能使之暗淡的光；也是一種永無盡期，決不能再有死亡的生命。

10 甚至必死必成為不死，這腐朽的必成為不朽，並要被帶去站在神的審判欄前，按照他們行為的好壞而受審判—

11 如果他們是好的，就歸入永遠生命和幸福的復活；如果他們是壞的，就歸入永遠罪刑的復活，因為他們已投降了魔鬼，魔鬼已使他們服從了他，那就是罪刑—

12 他們已照著他們自己肉慾的意思和願望做去；當那慈悲之臂向他們伸出時，他們從未向主呼求；慈悲之臂會向他們伸出，他們卻不要；他們的罪惡會受到警告，然而他們不願離開他們的罪惡；他們會被吩咐要悔改，然而他們不肯悔改。

5 But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore, he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

6 And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

7 And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

8 But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

9 He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

10 Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

11 If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

12 Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

13 現在，難道你們不應當發抖而悔改你們的罪，並記住祇有靠著基督和經由基督你們纔能得救嗎？

14 所以，如果你們教導摩西律法，也要教導那律法就是那些將要來到之事的預兆一

15 教導他們那救贖是經由主基督而來的，他就是那位永恆之父。阿們。

## 第十七章

1 當阿賓納代講完了這些話，國王就命令祭司們逮捕他，並將他處死。

2 但他們之中還有一個尼腓的後裔，名叫阿爾瑪。他是一個年青人，他相信了阿賓納代所講的話，因為他知道阿賓納代所證明的他們的不義；所以他開始向國王請求不要生阿賓納代的氣，卻要容忍，讓他平安地離開。

3 但國王更憤怒了，他叫人把阿爾瑪從他們之中趕出去，並派他的僕人們跟蹤他，以便將他殺死。

4 但他逃走了，並躲藏起來，他們找不到他。他躲藏了許多日子，把阿賓納代所講的話都寫了下來。

5 國王叫他的衛兵包圍了阿賓納代，並予以逮捕；他們把他綁起來，下在監獄中。

6 過了三天後，他和祭司們商量好了，又叫人把阿賓納代帶到他面前。

13 And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

14 Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

15 Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

## CHAPTER 17

1 And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

2 But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi has testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

3 But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

4 But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

5 And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

6 And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

7 他對他說，阿賓納代，我們已發現了你的一個罪狀，足以把你處死了。

8 因為你曾說神自己要降臨在人類兒女中；現在，為了這一個理由你要被處死，除非你願意取消所有你說過的關於我和我人民的壞話。

9 阿賓納代對他說：我告訴你，我不願取消我對你說過的關於這人民的話，因為這些話是真實的；為了使你知道這些話的真實性，我已讓我自己落進了你的手中。

10 我甚至寧願受死也不願取消我的話，這些話必將作為不利你們的見證。如果你們殺死我，你們就是流無辜的血，這在末日也必作為不利你們的見證。

11 諾亞王幾乎要將他釋放了，因為他害怕他的話；因為他害怕神的懲罰要臨到他。

12 但祭司們提高了他們的聲音反對他，並開始控訴他說：他已誹謗了國王。因此國王被激怒而反對他，他把他交了出來，好讓他被殺死。

13 他們逮捕了他，綑綁了他，並用柴把燒灼他的皮膚，直至死亡。

14 當火焰開始燒灼他的時候，他對他們大聲呼叫說：

15 看啊，就像你們做在我身上的樣，你們的後裔也必使許多人受到被火燒死的痛苦；就因為那些人相信主他們的神的救恩。

16 你們必將因你們的罪惡而受到各種疾病的折磨。

7 And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

8 For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

9 Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

10 Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

11 And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

12 But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

13 And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

14 And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

15 Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

16 And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

17 你們必在每一方面被打擊，並被來回地驅散，像一群野羊，被狂暴而兇惡的野獸所追逐。

18 在那天你們必被追逐，並被你們敵人的手捕獲，然後你們必像我一樣，忍受那被火燒死的痛苦。

19 神這樣對那些毀滅他人民的人們來實施報復。神啊，請接納我的靈魂。

20 阿賓納代說了這些話，就倒下去，被火燒死了；是的，因為他不願拒絕神的命令而被處死了，他用他的死印證了他的話的真實性。

17 Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

18 And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

19 Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

20 And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

## 第十八章

1 阿爾瑪，他已逃過了諾亞王的僕人們，悔改了他的罪惡和不義，秘密地來到了人民之中，開始教導阿賓納代的話一

2 就是關於將要來到的事，和關於死人的復活，以及人民的救贖，這救贖是藉著基督的權力，受難和死亡，以及他的復活和昇天而完成的。

3 所有願意聽他的話的人，他都教導了他們。他秘密地教導他們，不使國王知道。有許多人相信了他的話。

4 所有相信了他的人們，都到一個叫做摩門的地方去，這地名是從一位國王那裏得來的，位於這地的邊境，在有些時候或有些季節中，為野獸出沒之所。

5 在摩門有一個清水的源泉，阿爾瑪常去那裏，源泉附近有一個小樹的叢林，白天他躲在那裏，逃避國王的搜尋。

## CHAPTER 18

1 And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi-

2 Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

3 And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

4 And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

5 Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

6 所有相信了他的人都到那裏去聽他的話。

7 許多天以後，有一群很大數目的人聚集在摩門地，聆聽阿爾瑪的話。是的，所有相信他的話的人都聚在那裏聽他說話。他教導他們，對他們宣講悔改、救贖、和對主的信心。

8 他對他們說：看啊，這裏是摩門水流（因為這些水流是這樣被稱呼的），既然你們極願進入神的羊圈，被稱為他的人民，樂意擔荷彼此的重擔，使別人減輕重負；

9 自願與哀者同哀，安慰那些需要安慰的人，並在任何時間內，任何事情上，以及你們所到的任何場合中，做神的見證，直到死亡，使你們得以被神救贖，算在第一次復活的人們中，因而得到永生一

10 現在我對你們說，如果這是你們心裏的願望，那末你們對於奉主的名受洗，在他面前作為一個證據，證明你們已和他立約，願意事奉他，並遵守他的誡命，使他得以將他的靈更豐富地灌注於你們，你們對於這件事有什麼反對嗎？

11 人民聽了這些話，他們鼓掌表示快樂，並大聲說：這正是我們心中的願望。

12 阿爾瑪帶著希雷，他是最先受洗者之一，走到水中站定了，高聲說：主啊，求你灌注你的靈在你僕人的身上，使他得以用聖潔的心來做這件工作。

6 And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

7 And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

8 And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

9 Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

10 Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

11 And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

12 And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

13 當他說了這些話，主的靈就臨到他，他說：希雷，我具有從全能之神那裏來的權柄，為你施洗，作為你已和他立約，願意終你屬世的一生事奉他的證據；願主的靈灌注在你身上；願他藉著那位他從世界奠基就準備好了的基督的救贖，賜給你永生。

14 阿爾瑪說了這些話，就和希雷兩人一同埋入了水中；他們站起身，從水中走出來，因充滿了靈而快樂著。

15 阿爾瑪又帶了另一人，第二次走進水中，按照第一次一樣為他施洗，祇是沒有將他自己再埋在水中。

16 他照這方式為每一個到摩門地去的人都施了洗；他們的人數大約有兩百零四人；他們都在摩門水流中受了洗，並充滿了神的恩典。

17 從那時起，他們被稱為神的教會，或基督的教會。以後凡藉著神的力量和權柄而受了洗的，都加進了他的教會。

18 阿爾瑪，因持有從神那裏來的權柄，他按立了祭司；在他們每五十個人中，他按立了一位祭司來對他們講道，並教導他們屬於神國的事情。

19 他吩咐他們，除了他所教過的，以及由聖先知們口中所講過的事外，不可教任何別的事。

20 他吩咐他們除了悔改和對那救贖他人民的主的信心外，不可宣講別的事。

13 And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

14 And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

15 And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

16 And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

17 And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

18 And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

19 And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

20 Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

21 他吩咐他們彼此不可有紛爭，卻要用同一的眼睛向前看，有著同一的信心和同一的洗禮，他們的心結合在一起，並彼此相愛。

22 他吩咐他們這樣去宣講。他們就這樣成為神的兒女。

23 他吩咐他們要遵守安息日，保持這一天的神聖，並且每天要感謝主他們的神。

24 他還吩咐他們，他所按立的祭司們要用他們自己的雙手養活他們自己。

25 每一禮拜中有一天已被劃出，在那一天，他們要聚集在一起教導人民，崇拜主他們的神，並且，要儘他們力量所及，常常聚集在一起。

26 祭司們不可依賴人民來養活他們；但是由於他們的勞力他們必蒙受神的恩典，使他們能在靈裏堅強起來，獲得神的知識，這樣他們纔能用從神那裏來的力量和權柄來教導。

27 阿爾瑪再吩咐教會中的人民要每人按照他的所有，將財物分給別人；如果他所有的比較豐富，也應比較豐富地分給別人；所有很少的，他所需分給的也少；對於毫無所有的，應當分給他。

28 他們要用他們自己的自由意志和對神的良好願望來這樣分發他們的財物。給與那些確有需要的祭司們，以及每一個貧窮的，缺乏的人。

29 由於神的吩咐，他對他們說了這些話；他們在神前正直地行走，按照他們的缺乏與需要，在屬世和屬靈兩方面，彼此分給。

21 And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

22 And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

23 And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

24 And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

25 And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

26 And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27 And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

28 And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

29 And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

30 zhè yí qie dōu shì zài mó mén zuòchéng de jiù shì zài mó mén shuǐ liú de pángbiān zài mó mén shuǐ liú fù jìn de sēn lín zhōng shì de nà mó mén de dì fāng mó mén de shuǐ liú mó mén de sēn lín zhè xiè dì fāng zài dào le nà lì ér mó mén de sēn lín zhì zhù de rén men de yánzhēng shì duō me zhì zhù de tamen jiù shù zhù de rén men de yánzhēng shì duō me měi lì a ér qiè tā men shì duō me yǒu fú a yīn wéi mó mén bi yǒng yuǎn gē sòng zān mài tā

30 這一切都是在摩門做成的，就是在摩門水流的旁邊，在摩門水流附近的森林中；是的，那摩門的地方，摩門的水流，摩門的森林，這些地方，在到了那裡而知道了他們救贖主的人們的眼中，是多麼美麗啊；而且，他們是多麼有福啊，因為他們必永遠歌頌讚美他。

31 zhè xiè shì dōu shì zài zhè dì de biān jìng zuòchéng de zhè yàng kě yí bù ràng guówáng zhì zhào

31 這些事都是在這地的邊境做成的，這樣可以不讓國王知道。

32 dàn shì guówáng fā xiān rén mǐn zhī zhōng yǒu yí zhōng yí dòng jiù pài chū le tā de pú rén qù jiān shì tā men yīn cí zài tā men jù jí zài yī qǐ líng tīng zhǔ de huà yǔ de yī tiān tā men bēi guówáng fā xiān le

32 但是國王發現人民之中有一種移動，就派出了他的僕人去監視他們。因此在他們聚集在一起聆聽主的話語的一天，他們被國王發現了。

33 guówáng shuō ēr mǎ zài shàng dōng rén mǐn bēi pàn tā suǒ yǐ tā pài le jūn duì qù xiāo miè tā men

33 國王說阿爾瑪在煽動人民背叛他；所以他派了軍隊去消滅他們。

34 ā ér mǎ hé zhǔ de rén mǐn yǐ dé dào le guówáng jūn duì lái lín de bāo gào suǒ yǐ tā men dài le tā men de zhàng mù hé jiā tíng jìn rù le huāng yě

34 阿爾瑪和主的人民已得到了國王軍隊來臨的報告；所以他們帶了他們的帳幕和家庭進入了荒野。

35 tā men de rén shù yuē yǒu sì bǎi wǔ shí rén

35 他們的人數約有四百五十人。

## 第十九章

1 guówáng de jūn duì huí lái le mèi yǒu sōu suǒ dào zhǔ de rén mǐn

1 國王的軍隊回來了，沒有搜索到主的人民。

2 guówáng de bīng lì běn lái bù dà xiān zài yòu jiǎn shǎo le zài shèng yú de rén mǐn zhōng kāi shí le yí cí fēn liè

2 國王的兵力本來不大，現在又減少了，在剩餘的人民中開始了一次分裂。

3 nà jiào xiǎo de bù fèn kāi shí chū yán wéi xié guówáng tā men zhōng kāi shí fā shēng le yí cí dà fēn zhēng

3 那較小的部份開始出言威脅國王，他們之中開始發生了一次大紛爭。

30 And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

31 And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

32 But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

33 And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

34 And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

35 And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

2 And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

3 And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

4 zhè shí tā men zhī zhōng yǒu yí ge rén míngjiào jī dǐ áng ;  
tā shì yí ge qiáng zhuàng de rén yě shì guówáng de yí ge  
他 是 一 個 強 壯 的 人， 也 是 國 王 的 一 個  
dí rén yīn cí tā chōu chū jiàn lái zài fèn nù zhōng fā shì  
敵 人， 因 此 他 抽 出 剑 来， 在 憤 怒 中 發 誓  
yào shé sì guówáng  
要 殺 死 國 王。

5 tā hé guówáng xiāng dōu dāng guówáng kàn dào jī dǐ áng kuài yào  
zhan shèng tā shí tā jiù tǎo pǎo bēn shàng le shèng diàn fù jìn  
他 和 國 王 相 門； 當 國 王 看 到 基 底 昂 快 要  
de tǎ ding  
戰 勝 他 時， 他 就 逃 跑， 奔 上 了 聖 殿 附 近  
的 塔 頂。

6 jī dǐ áng zài tā hòu miàn zhī gān kuài yào zhù dào tā shàng qù  
jiāng guówáng shā sì le guówáng de yǎn jīng xiāng xié lóng de  
將 國 王 殺 死 了， 國 王 的 眼 睛 向 歇 隆 地  
sǎo shí kàn dào lā mǎn rén de jūn duì yǐ zài guójìng lǐ miàn  
掃 視， 看 到 拉 曼 人 的 軍 隊 已 在 國 境 裏 面  
了。

7 guówáng zài tā líng hún de jí dù tōng kǔ zhōng dà shèng jiào  
hán shuō jī dǐ áng ráo le wǒ bá yīn wéi lā mǎn rén  
喊， 說： 基 底 昂， 饒 了 我 吧， 因 為 拉 曼 人  
zài gōng dà wǒ men ie tā men yāo xiāo miè wǒ men shí de  
在 攻 打 我 們 了， 他 們 要 消 滅 我 們； 是 的，  
tā men yāo xiāo miè wǒ de rén mǐn  
他 們 要 消 滅 我 的 人 民。

8 guówáng de guān xīn tā de rén mǐn bìng bù rú guān xīn  
tā zì jǐ de xìng mìng nà me hū hái suí rán rú cí dàn  
他 自 己 的 性 命 那 麼 厲 害； 雖 然 如 此， 但  
jī dǐ áng hái shì ráo le tā de xìng mìng  
基 底 昂 還 是 饒 了 他 的 性 命。

9 guówáng mìng líng rén mǐn táo bì lā mǎn rén tā zì jǐ zǒu zài  
tā men de qián miàn tā men dài zhe tā men de fù yóu tāo jùn le  
他 們 的 前 面， 他 們 帶 著 他 們 的 婦 幼 逃 進 了  
huāng yě  
荒 野。

10 lā mǎn rén zhī gān tā men jiāng tā men zhù shàng le kāi shí  
shā lù tā men  
拉 曼 人 追 趕 他 們， 將 他 們 追 上 了， 開 始  
殺 輪 他 們。

11 guówáng mìng líng tā men suǒ yǒu de nán rén bì xū dìu xià  
tā men de qī zì ér nǚ ér táo lí lā mǎn rén  
他 們 的 妻 子 兒 女 而 逃 離 拉 曼 人。

12 yǒu xǔ duō rén bù yuàn diū xià tā men níng yuàn liú zài nà li  
hé tā men sī zài yí qí qí yú de rén zé diū xià tā men de  
有 許 多 人 不 願 丟 下 他 們， 寧 願 留 在 那 裡  
和 他 們 死 在 一 起。 其 餘 的 人 則 丢 下 他 們 的  
qī zì ér nǚ táo zǒu le  
妻 子 兒 女 逃 走 了。

13 nà xiē hé tā men qī zì ér nǚ liú zài yí qí de rén  
jiào tā men měi li de nǚ ér men zhān dào qián miàn qù kěn qíú  
那 些 和 他 們 妻 子 兒 女 留 在 一 起 的 人  
叫 他 們 美 麗 的 女 儿 們 站 到 前 面 去， 懇 求  
lā mǎn rén bù yào shā tā men  
拉 曼 人 不 要 殺 他 們。

4 And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

5 And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

6 And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

7 And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

8 And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

9 And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

10 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

11 Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

12 Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

13 And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

14 拉曼人對他們動了憐憫心，因為被他們女人的美麗迷住了。

15 因此拉曼人饒了他們的性命，把他們作為俘虜，帶回尼腓地去，並在若干條件之下，允許他們可以佔有那地，就是要把諾亞王交到拉曼人的手中，並交出他們財產的一半，就是他們一切所有的，一半，他們的金銀和所有寶物的一半，他們必須每年這樣向拉曼人的國王進貢。

16 在那些被俘的人中，有一個是國王的兒子，名叫林海。

17 林海極希望他父親不要被殺死；然而林海並非不知道他父親的罪惡，因他自己是一個正直的人。

18 基底昂派人秘密進入了荒野，搜尋國王以及與他同在一起的人們。他們在荒野中遇到了所有的人民，祇是不見了國王和他的祭司們。

19 原來他們會在心中立誓，要回尼腓地去，如果他們的妻子兒女以及與他們一起留下來的人已被殺死，他們一定要設法報仇，和他們一同滅亡。

20 國王命令他們不可回去；他們憤恨國王，使他遭受了火刑，以至於死亡。

21 他們還要捉拿祭司們，將他們處死，卻被他們逃跑了。

14 And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

15 Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

16 And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

17 And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

18 And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

19 Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

20 And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

21 And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

22 他們正要回尼腓地主的時候，遇見了基底昂的人們。基底昂的人們告訴了他們一切發生於他們妻子兒女身上的事情；以及拉曼人允許他們可以佔有這地，惟須將他們所有一切的半數付給拉曼人，作為貢品。

23 人民告訴基底昂的人們，他們已處死了國王，他的祭司們已遠遠逃進了荒野。

24 他們結束了禮節後，回到了尼腓地；他們很快樂，因為他們的妻子兒女沒有被殺害；他們把怎樣收拾國王的情形告訴了基底昂。

25 拉曼人的國王對他們起誓，他的人民決不殺害他們。

26 林海，因為是國王的兒子，已由人民把國度授給了他，也對拉曼人的國王起誓，他的人民一定向他進貢他們一切所有的半數。

27 林海開始建立國度，並在他的人民中建立和平。

28 拉曼人的國王在這地的周圍設置了哨兵，以便將林海的人民留在這地，不致進入荒野；他維持他哨兵的費用是從他向尼腓人那裏收得的貢品中劃出的。

29 林海王在他的國度中已有了兩年持續的和平，拉曼人沒有欺負他們，也沒有企圖滅毀他們。

22 And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

23 And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

24 And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

25 And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

26 And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

27 And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

28 And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

29 And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

dì ér shí zhāng  
第二十章

1 歇隆有一處地方，拉曼人的女兒們常聚集在那裏唱歌，跳舞和取樂。

2 有一天，她們少數人聚在那裏唱歌和跳舞。

3 這時諾亞王的祭司們，無顏回尼腓城去，又怕人民要殺死他們，所以不敢回到他們的妻子兒女那裏去。

4 他們逗留在荒野中，發現了拉曼人的女兒們，他們埋伏在那裏監視她們；

5 當她們祇有少數人聚在一起跳舞時，他們從隱身處走出來捉住她們，把她們帶進了荒野；他們把二十四個拉曼人的女兒帶進了荒野。

6 當拉曼人發覺他們的女兒們失蹤時，他們遷怒於林海的人民，以為是林海的人民所做的。

7 因此他們派出了軍隊；國王自己走在他們的前面；他們上尼腓地去消滅林海的人民。

8 林海已從塔上發現了他們，他甚至發現了所有他們的作戰用具；因此他集合了他的人民，埋伏在田野中和森林中守候他們。

9 當拉曼人走近時，林海的人民開始從守候的地方攻擊他們，並開始殺戮他們。

## CHAPTER 20

1 Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

2 And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

3 And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

4 And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

5 And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

6 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

7 Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

8 And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

9 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

10 戰爭變得非常激烈，因為他們像獅子攫食般作戰。

11 林海的人民開始驅逐拉曼人；然而他們的人數還不及拉曼人的一半。但他們是為了自己的生命而作戰，為了他們的妻子兒女而作戰；所以他們竭盡全力，像龍一樣地作戰。

12 他們在死人中發現了拉曼人的國王；然而他並沒有死，祇是受了傷而被遺留在地上，他的人民逃走得那麼快。

13 他們捉住了他，為他裹了傷，把他帶到林海的面前，說：看啊，這是拉曼人的國王；他受了一處傷，倒在他們的死者們之中，他們丟下了他；看啊，我們把他帶到了你面前；現在讓我們殺死他。

14 但林海對他們說：你們不可殺死他，把他帶到這裏來讓我看。他們把他帶了上去。林海對他說：你有什麼原因要前來和我的人民作戰呢？看啊，我的人民並未違背我對你所立的誓約；為何你要違背你和我人民所立的誓約呢？

15 國王說：我違背誓約是因為你的人民虜走了我人民的女兒們；因此，我在憤怒中叫我的人民前來和你的人民作戰。

16 林海並沒有聽到過這件事；所以他說：我要在我的人民中搜查，誰做了這事誰就該死。於是 he 吩咐要在他的人民中進行一次搜查。

17 基底昂現在是國王的隊長，他聽了這些話，就上前對國王說：我求你忍耐一下，不要搜查這人民，不要把這件事的責任歸給他們。

10 And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

11 And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

12 And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

13 And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him

14 But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

15 And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

16 And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

17 Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

18 你 不 記 得 這 人 民 企 圖 消 滅 的 你 父 親 的  
祭 司 們 嗎 ？ 他 們 不 是 在 荒 野 中 嗎 ？ 不 就 是  
他 們 這 些 人 偷 走 了 拉 曼 人 的 女 兒 們 嗎 ？

19 請 把 這 些 事 告 訴 那 國 王， 好 讓 他 告 訴  
他 的 人 民， 使 他 們 對 我 們 平 靜 下 來； 因 爲  
你 看， 他 們 已 準 備 要 來 攻 擊 我 們 了；  
再 看， 我 們 只 有 這 一 些 人。

20 他 們 要 帶 了 大 軍 前 來； 除 非 那 國 王 使  
他 們 對 我 們 平 靜 下 來， 我 們 一 定 要 滅 亡。

21 阿 賀 納 代 所 作 不 利 我 們 的 預 言 不 是 應 驟  
了 嗎 ？ — 這 一 切 都 是 因 爲 我 們 不 肯 倾 聽 主  
的 話， 並 從 我 們 的 罪 惡 中 回 頭 的 緣 故。

22 現 在 讓 我 們 來 撫 慰 那 國 王， 我 們 要  
履 行 我 們 和 他 所 立 的 誓 約； 因 爲 我 們 在  
束 繩 中， 總 比 親 失 我 們 的 生 命 要 好 些；  
所 以， 讓 我 們 結 束 那 大 量 的 流 血 吧。

23 林 海 告 訴 了 那 國 王 所 有 關 於 他 父 親  
以 及 那 些 逃 進 荒 野 的 祭 司 們 的 事， 把 虧  
走 他 們 女 兒 的 事 歸 因 於 他 們。

24 拉 曼 人 的 國 王 對 林 海 的 人 民 的 憤 憾  
平 靜 了； 他 對 他 們 說： 讓 我 們 徒 手 去  
會 見 我 的 人 民 吧； 我 向 你 發 誓 我 的 人 民  
決 不 殺 害 你 的 人 民。

25 他 們 跟 隨 著 那 國 王， 徒 手 前 去 會 見  
拉 曼 人。 他 們 會 見 了 拉 曼 人； 拉 曼 人 的  
國 王 伏 在 他 們 的 面 前， 替 林 海 的 人 民  
求 情。

26 當 拉 曼 人 看 到 了 林 海 的 人 民 沒 有 攜 帶  
武 器， 就 對 他 們 動 了 憐 憫 心， 對 他 們 的  
憤 憾 也 平 息 了， 和 平 地 同 他 們 的 國 王 回 到  
了 他 們 自 己 的 土 地。

18 For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

19 And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

20 And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

21 For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

22 And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

23 And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

24 And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

25 And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

26 And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

dì èr shí yī zhāng  
第二十一章

1 林海 和 他 的 人 民 回 到 了 尼 腓 城， 開 始 再 在 這 地 安 居 下 去。

2 過 了 許 多 天， 拉 曼 人 又 開 始 激 起 了 對 尼 腓 人 的 怒 气， 他 們 開 始 進 入 了 這 地 周 圍 的 邊 境。

3 由 於 他 們 的 國 王 對 林 海 所 立 的 誓 言， 他 們 不 敢 殺 獄； 但 他 們 捄 打 他 們 的 腰 頸， 行 使 他 們 的 威 權； 並 開 始 將 重 擔 放 在 他 們 的 背 上， 把 他 們 當 筏 軸 一 樣 地 驅 使 —

4 是 的， 這 一 切 事 情 的 做 成， 是 要 使 主 的 話 得 以 雖 試。

5 現 在 尼 腓 人 的 苦 難 極 大， 他 們 無 法 可 使 自 己 從 他 們 的 手 中 解 救 出 來， 因 為 拉 曼 人 已 在 四 面 包 圍 了 他 們。

6 人 民 因 為 他 們 的 痛 苦， 開 始 對 國 王 發 出 了 怨 言； 他 們 開 始 想 去 跟 他 們 作 戰。 他 們 的 怨 言 使 國 王 非 常 的 煩 憶； 於 是 他 准 许 了 他 們 照 他 們 的 願 望 去 做。

7 他 們 再 度 集 結 起 來， 披 上 了 他 們 的 鎧 甲， 去 攻 擊 拉 曼 人， 要 把 他 們 逐 出 他 們 的 土 地。

8 拉 曼 人 擊 敗 了 他 們， 把 他 們 趕 回 去， 並 殺 死 了 他 們 許 多 人。

9 林 海 的 人 民 中 有 了 極 大 的 悲 痛 和 哀 憊， 寡 婦 悲 痛 丈 夫， 子 女 悲 痛 父 亲， 弟 兄 悲 痛 弟 兄。

## CHAPTER 21

1 And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

2 And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

3 Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

4 Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

5 And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

6 And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

7 And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

8 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

9 And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

10 現在這地有了許多的婦婦，她們天天大聲哭叫著，因為一種對拉曼人的恐怖已襲擊了她們。

11 她們的不斷哭叫激起林海其餘人民對拉曼人的憤怒；他們再去作戰，但他們又被逐回，受了很大的損失。

12 他們第三次再去，遭受了同樣的敗績；那些沒有被殺死的人又回到了尼腓城。

13 他們使自己謙卑得順從到塵埃，馴服於奴役之轭，並照著他們敵人的意願，承受責打，驅使和重擔。

14 他們謙抑自己至於極點；他們熱烈地呼求神；他們甚至整天呼求他們的神，將他們從苦難中解救出來。

15 由於他們的罪惡，主遲於垂聽他們的呼求；雖然如此，主還是垂聽了他們的呼求，並開始軟化拉曼人的心，使他們開始減輕尼腓人的重擔；然而主認為還不適於將他們從束縛中解救出來。

16 他們開始在這地逐漸順利繁榮起來，並開始更豐富地始種養穀類、羊群和牛群，使他們不至受到饑餓。

17 這時婦女的人數極多，超過了男子的人數；因此林海王吩咐每一個男子都要分出食物來贍養婦婦和她們的孩子，使他們不至餓死；他們這樣做是因為他們被殺死的男子太多了。

18 林海的人民儘可能地團結為一體，並妥防他們的穀類和牲畜；

10 Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

11 And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

12 Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

13 And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

14 And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

15 And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

16 And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

17 Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

18 Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

19 chú fēi dài zhe tā de wèi shì, guówáng zì jǐ yě bù fàng  
除非帶著他的衛士，國王自己也不放  
xīn zǒu chū chéng wài pà tā huì zài lāmán rén shǒuzhōng  
心走出城外，怕他會在某種情形下落在  
lāmán rén shǒuzhōng  
拉曼人手中。

20 tā jiào tā de rén mǐn shǒuwàng zhè dì de zhōuwéi yě xū  
他叫他的人民守望這地的周圍，也許  
huì zài mǒu zhǒng qíngxìng xià zhuōzhù nà xiē táo jìn huāng yě de  
會在某種情形下捉住那些逃進荒野的  
jì sī men tā men tōn zōu le lāmán rén de nǚ ér men  
祭司們，他們偷走了拉曼人的女兒們，  
yǐn qǐ le yī cí zhèyàng dà de lín zài tā men shēnshàng de  
引起了一次這樣大的臨在他們身上的  
huǐ miè  
毀滅。

21 tā men jí xiāngzhuōzhù tā men yǐ biān chéng fá tā men  
他們極想捉住他們，以便懲罰他們；  
yīn wéi tā men cíng zài yè jiān jìn rù ní féi de duō qu le  
因為他們曾在夜間進入尼腓地，奪去了  
tā men de gu lèi hé yǐ duō bǎo guì de dōng xi yīn cí tā men  
他們的穀類和許多寶貴的東西；因此他們  
mái fù zhe shǒuhòu tā men  
埋伏著守候他們。

22 zhí dào ài méng hé tā de dì xiōngmén jìn rù zhè dì  
直到艾蒙和他的弟兄們進入這地  
de shíhòu lá mán rén yú lín hái de rén mǐn zhī jiān bìng wéi  
的時候，拉曼人與林海的人民之間並未  
zài yǒu guò dòng guān  
再有過動亂。

23 nà shí guówáng dài zhe tā de wèi duì zài chéngmén wài  
那時國王帶著他的衛隊在城門外，  
fā xiān le ài mēng hé tā de dì xiōngmén tā yí wéi tā men  
發現了艾蒙和他的弟兄們；他以為他們  
shì nuò yá de jí sī men suō yí fēn fù jù bù tā men  
是諾亞的祭司們，所以吩咐拘捕他們，  
kǔn bǎng le guān jùn láo zhōng rú guō tā men zhēn shí nuò yá de  
綑綁了關進牢中。如果他們真是諾亞的  
jì sī men tā zāo yí jiào rén bā tā men chǔ sì le  
祭司們，他早已叫人把他們處死了。

24 dàn dāng tā fā xiān tā men bù shì nuò yá de jí sī men  
但當他發現他們不是諾亞的祭司們，  
ér shì cóng chái lái hán lā dí lái de tā de dì xiōngmén shí  
而是從柴雷罕拉地來的他的弟兄們時，  
tā jiù chōngmán le jí dà de kuài lè  
他就充滿了極大的快樂。

25 lín hái wáng cíng zài ài méng dào lái zhī qián pài chū le yǐ  
林海王曾在艾蒙到來之前，派出了一  
xiǎo duì rén qù sōu xún chái lái hán lā dí dàn tā men wéi néng  
小隊人去搜尋柴雷罕拉地；但他們未能  
xún dào tā men zài huāng yě zhōng mǐ shí le  
尋到，他們在荒野中迷失了。

26 rán ér tā men xún dào le yǐ chū céng jīng yóu rén jū zhù guò  
然而他們尋到了一處曾經有人居住過  
de dì fang nà shì yǐ chū biàn dì kū gǔ de dì fang yǐ chū  
的地方；那是一處遍地枯骨的地方；一處  
céng jīng yóu rén jū zhù ér yǐ bēi huǐ miè de dì fang tā men jù  
曾經有人居住而已被毀滅的地方；他們就  
huí dào le ní féi chéng yǐ wéi nà jiù shì chái lái hán lā dí  
回到了尼腓城，以為那就是柴雷罕拉地，  
tā men shì zài ài méng lái dào qián bù duō jí tiān dí dà zhè dì  
他們是在艾蒙來到前不多幾天抵達這地  
biān jìng de  
邊境的。

19 And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

20 And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

21 For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

22 And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

23 And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

24 But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

25 Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

26 Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

27 他們帶回了一項記錄，就是他們所發現已變成枯骨的人民的記錄；那是刻在金屬片上的。

28 現在林海從艾蒙口中知道了摩賽亞王有一種從神那裏來的恩賜，可藉以翻譯這種鐫刻的文字，他又充滿了快樂；艾蒙也非常快樂。

29 然而艾蒙和他的弟兄們也充滿了憂傷，因為他的弟兄們被殺死了那麼多；

30 還有諾亞王和他的祭司們使人民對神犯了那麼多的罪惡和不義；他們也悲哀阿賓納代的死亡，以及阿爾瑪和跟他同行的人民的離去，他曾藉著神的力量和權能，以及對阿賓納代所講的話的信心，組成了神的教會。

31 他們悲哀他們的離去，因為他們不知道他們已逃往何處。現在他們會很高興地加入他們，因為他們自己也已和神立了約，願意事奉他，並遵守他的誠命。

32 自從艾蒙來了後，林海王和他的許多人民都已和神立了約，願意事奉他，並遵守他的誠命。

33 林海王和許多他的人民極想受洗；但在這地沒有一人具有從神那裏來的權柄。艾蒙拒絕做這事，認為自己是一個不配稱的僕人。

34 所以他們那時伺候著主的靈，沒有把他們自己組成一個教會。現在他們極想成為像已逃進荒野的阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們一樣。

35 他們極想受洗，作為一種證據和見證，證明他們願意用他們的全心事奉神；雖然如此，但他們還是延了期；關於他們受洗的記述，以後要講到。

27 And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

28 And now Limhi was again filled with joy in learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

29 Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

30 And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

31 Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

32 And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

33 And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

34 Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

35 They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

36 現在艾蒙和他們的人民，以及林海王和他們的人民，他們所研究的，是怎樣使他們自己從拉曼人手中和從束縛中解救出來。

## 第二十二章

1 艾蒙與林海王開始和人民商討如何脫離束縛；他們叫所有人民都聚集在一起；他們這樣做是為了要獲得人民對於這件事的公意。

2 他們想不出脫離束縛的辦法，除非帶了他們的婦孺、牲口、帳幕進入荒野去；因為拉曼人那麼多，林海的人民想脫離束縛，是不可能用武力和他們鬥爭的。

3 基底昂站到國王的面前，對他說：王啊，以往當我們和我們的弟兄拉曼人鬥爭時，你曾好多次聽了我的話。

4 王啊，如果你沒有發現我是一個無用的僕人，或者，如果你以往會聽取過我一些話，而那些話會有一些用處，我希望你這一次也像過去一樣肯聽取我的話，我願意做你的僕人把這人民從束縛中救出來。

5 國王准許了他說話。基底昂就對他說。

36 And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

2 And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

3 Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

4 And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

5 And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

6 在城後面，經過那後牆，有一條後路。  
那拉曼人，或拉曼人的衛兵，在晚上都是喝醉了的；所以讓我們在所有這人民中發佈一公告，要他們集合他們的牲口，以便在晚間驅進荒野。

7 我願依照你的命令去繳付那最後一次的貢酒給拉曼人，他們一定會喝醉；我們就在他們喝醉睡熟時通過那營地左面的秘密通道。

8 我們將帶著我們的婦幼和牲口進入荒野去；我們將繞著夏隆地行進。

9 國王聽從了基底昂的話。

10 林海王叫他的人民把他們的牲口集合在一起；他派人將進貢的酒送往拉曼人那裏；他另外多送些酒去，作為送給他們的禮品；他們暢飲了林海王送到他們那裏的酒。

11 林海王的人民果然帶了他們的大小牲群在夜間進入了荒野；他們在荒野中繞著夏隆地前進，由艾蒙和他的弟兄們率領著，直奔柴雷罕拉地。

12 他們隨身攜帶了全部的金銀，以及所能攜帶的貴重物品，還有他們的糧食，進入了荒野；他們向前趨趕路程。

13 在荒野中走了許多天後，他們抵達了柴雷罕拉地，與摩賽亞的人民連合在一起，成為他的人民。

14 摩賽亞很快樂地接納了他們；他也接納了他們的記錄，還有那林海的人民所發現的記錄。

6 Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

7 And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

8 Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

9 And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

10 And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

11 And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

12 And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

13 And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

14 And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

15 當拉曼人發現了林海的人民已於夜間離開了這地時，他們就派遣了一支軍隊進入荒野去追趕他們；

16 他們追趕了兩天後，不能再到他們的蹤跡了；於是他們迷失在荒野之中。

## 第二十三章

1 阿爾瑪得到了主的警告，知道諾亞王的軍隊要來攻擊他們，他就通知了他的人民；因此他們集合了牲群和穀類，在諾亞王的軍隊來到之前進入了荒野。

2 主加強了他們，使諾亞王的人民不能追上消滅他們。

3 他們在荒野中逃跑八天的路程。

4 他們來到了一個地方，一個非常美麗可愛的地方，一個泉水清潔的地方。

5 他們搭起了帳幕，開始耕種田地，並建造房屋；他們很刻苦，工作得非常辛勤。

6 人民渴望阿爾瑪做他們的國王，因為他為他的人民所愛戴。

7 但他對他們說：看啊，我們不必要有一個國王；因為主這樣說：你們不可尊敬一個凡人甚於另一個，說得更恰當些，一個人不可認為他自己高於別人；因此我對你們說，你們不必要有一位國王。

8 話雖如此，如果你們可能一直有正直的人們做你們的國王，那末你們有一位國王也是很好的。

15 And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

16 And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 23

1 Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

2 And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

3 And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

4 And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

5 And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

6 And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

7 But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

8 Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

9 但要記住諾亞王和他的祭司們的罪惡；而我自己則會墮入過一次陷阱，並做過許多在主眼中是可憎的事，這些事會引起我痛心的悔改；

10 然而，經過了許多苦難後，主垂聽了我的呼求，回答了我的禱告，並使我成為他手中的工具，帶給你們那麼多人關於他的真理的知識。

11 雖然如此，但我並不以此為榮耀，因為我是不配榮耀我自己的。

12 現在我告訴你們，你們會受諾亞王的壓迫，會受他和他祭司們的奴役，會被他們帶進了罪惡；因此你們會被罪惡的梏桎所束縛。

13 現在你們雖已藉著神的力量而從這些桎梏中被解救出來，就是從諾亞王和他人民的手中，以及從罪惡的梏桎中被解救出來，我還希望你們要牢牢守住這使你們獲得了解放的自由，也希望你們不要信賴任何一個要做你們國王的人。

14 也不要信賴任何一個要做你們教師或施助者的人，除非他是屬於神的人，行走在他的道路中，並遵守他的誠命。

15 阿爾瑪這樣教導他人民，每一個人都應愛他的鄰人像愛他自己一樣，他們之中不應發生紛爭。

16 阿爾瑪是他們的大祭司，他是他們教會的創立人。

17 除非藉著從神那裏來的人，沒有人能獲得宣講或教導的權力。因此他任命了所有他們的祭司和教師；除了正直的人外，他決不任命別的人。

18 因此他們看顧著他們的人民，用屬於正義的事來教養他們。

9 But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

10 Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

11 Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

13 And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

14 And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

15 Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

16 And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

17 And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

18 Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

19 他們開始在該地非常繁榮起來；他們稱該地為希雷。

20 他們在希雷地非常繁殖而繁榮；他們造了一座城，稱之為希雷城。

21 雖然如此，但主認為適於磨鍊他的人民了；他要試驗他們的耐性和他們的信心。

22 雖然如此一凡信賴他的，在末日必被提昇。對於這人民也如此。

23 因為我要告訴你們，他們會被帶進束縛中，沒有一人能解救他們，祇有主他們的神，就是亞伯拉罕、以撒和雅各的神。

24 他解救了他們，他向他們顯示了他的大能，他們的快樂是多麼的大。

25 當他們正在希雷地，是的，正在希雷城的四周耕地的時候，看到有一支拉曼人的軍隊在該地的邊境。

26 阿爾瑪的弟兄們從他們的田場上逃走，在希雷城中集合；由於拉曼人的出現，使他們非常驚恐。

27 但阿爾瑪走上前去站在他們的中間，勸他們不要懼怕，卻要他們記得主他們的神，他必會拯救他們。

28 於是他們的恐懼緩和了，開始向主呼求，求他軟化拉曼人的心，使他們會饑了他們和他們妻子兒女們的命。

29 主果然軟化了拉曼人的心。阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們走向前去，自動交到他們的手上；拉曼人就佔領了希雷地。

19 And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

20 And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

21 Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

22 Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

23 For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24 And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

25 For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

26 Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

27 But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

28 Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

29 And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

30 再說那些追蹤林海王人民的拉曼軍隊，他們迷失在荒野中已有好多天了。

31 他們在一個叫做愛謬倫的地方發現了諾亞王的祭司們；他們已佔領了愛謬倫地，並已開始耕種著田地。

32 那些祭司們的首領，他的名字叫做愛謬倫。

33 愛謬倫曾向拉曼人求情；他還派出了他們的妻子，就是拉曼人的女兒們，向她們的弟兄們求情，不要殺死他們的丈夫。

34 拉曼人對愛謬倫和他的弟兄們，由於他們的妻子的緣故，動了憐憫心，沒有殺死他們。

35 愛謬倫和他的弟兄們加入了拉曼人；當他們旅行在荒野中尋找尼腓地的時候，發現了阿爾瑪和他弟兄們佔據著的希雷地。

36 拉曼人允諾阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們，如果他們肯指點他們到尼腓地去的途徑，就保全他們的生命和自由。

37 可是當阿爾瑪指點了他們到尼腓地的途徑後，拉曼人不守他們的諾言；他們在希雷地的周圍派出了衛兵，監視阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們。

38 他們其餘的人前往尼腓地；其中有部份人回到了希雷地，還帶來了留駐該地的衛兵們的妻子和兒女。

39 拉曼人的國王准許愛謬倫做他們人民的統治者，就是那些住在希雷地的人民；然而他沒有權力做任何違反拉曼人國王意志的事情。

30 Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

31 And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

32 Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

33 And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

34 And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

35 And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

36 And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

37 But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

38 And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

39 And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

## 第二十四章

## CHAPTER 24

1 愛謬倫 得到了 拉曼人 國王 的寵愛；因此，  
 拉曼人 國王 准許 他 和 他的 弟兄們 被 派任  
 為 他 人 民 的 教師，就是 那些 住 在 夏隆地，  
 歇隆地 和 愛謬倫地 的 人 民 的 教師。

2 因為 拉曼人 已 佔領 了 這些 地方；所以，  
 拉曼人 的 國王 已 派任 了 管理 這些 地方 的  
 國王 們。

3 拉曼人 的 國王 名 叫 拉曼，以 他 父親 的 名  
 為 名；因此 他 被 稱 為 拉曼王。他 是 一 位  
 管理 許多 人 民 的 國王。

4 他 在 每 一 塊 他 的 人 民 所 佔 有 的 土 地 上  
 派 任 了 愛謬倫 的 弟 兄 們 為 教 師；尼 腓 的  
 語 文 就 這 樣 開 始 在 所 有 拉 曼 人 之 中 教 導  
 著。

5 他 們 是 一 群 彼 此 友 好 的 人 民；然 而 他 們  
 並 不 知 道 神；愛謬倫 的 弟 兄 們 並 未 教 導  
 他 們 任 何 關 係 於 主 他 們 的 神 的 事，也 沒 有  
 教 導 他 們 摩 西 律 法；他 們 更 沒 有 教 導 他 們  
 阿 賓 納 代 的 話；

6 但 他 們 教 導 他 們 要 繼 續 他 們 的 記 彙，  
 彼 此 之 間 可 以 寫 信。

7 於 是 拉 曼 人 開 始 增 加 了 財 富，開 始 彼 此  
 通 商 而 強 大 起 來，就 世 人 的 智 慧 而 論，  
 並 已 開 始 成 為 一 個 狡 猾 而 聰 明 的 民 族，  
 是 的，一 個 非 常 狡 猾 的 民 族，喜 愛 種 種  
 的 邪 惡 和 掠 夺，但 並 不 做 在 他 們 自 己 的  
 弟 兄 之 中。

8 愛謬倫 開 始 對 阿 爾 瑪 和 他 的 弟 兄 們 行 使  
 權 力，開 始 迫 害 他，並 叫 他 的 子 女 迫 害  
 他 們 的 子 女。

1 And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

2 For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

3 And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

4 And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

5 And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

6 But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

7 And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

8 And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

9 因為 愛謬倫 知道 阿爾瑪， 知道 他 曾經  
是 國王 的 祭司 之一， 知道 就是 他 相信  
阿賓納代 的 話 而 被 從 國王 的 面前 趕走，  
因此 他 非常 憎恨 他； 他 雖 隸屬於 拉曼 王，  
然而 他 對 他們 行使 權力， 叫 他們 做 苦工，  
並 派 頭 監督 他們。

10 他們 的 痛苦 是 那麼 大， 以致 他們 開始  
向 神 猛烈 地 呼求。

11 愛謬倫 命令 他們 停止 他們 的 呼求； 他 派  
衛兵 們 監視 他們， 凡 發現 有 呼求 神 的，  
就 將 他 處死。

12 阿爾瑪 和 他的 人民 不敢 對主 他們 的 神  
發出 聲音， 却 將 他們 的 心 傾注 於 他； 他  
知道 他們 心裏 的 意思。

13 主 的 聲音 在 他們 的 苦難 中 臨到了 他們  
說： 抬起 你們 的 頭來， 寬慰 暢快 吧， 因為  
我 知道 你們 對 我 所立 的 約； 我 要 和 我 的  
人民 立約 並 救 他們 脫離 束縛。

14 我 還要 減輕 你們 肩上 的 負擔； 甚至 你們  
感 覺 不到 你們 的 背上 有 負擔， 即使 在 你們  
被 奴役 的 時候； 我 這樣 做， 使 你們 今後  
好 為 我 作 證人， 也 使 你們 好 確實 知道  
我， 主 神， 確 在 我 人民 的 苦難 中 眷顧 了  
他們。

15 那 放在 阿爾瑪 和 他 弟兄 們 身上 的 擔子  
減輕 了； 是的， 主 加強 了 他們 的 力量，  
使 他們 能 輕易 地 挑起 他們 的 擔子， 他們  
偷 快 而 耐心 地 順從 主 一切 的 旨意。

16 他們 的 信心 和 耐心 是 那麼 大， 以致 主  
的 聲音 又 臨到了 他們 說： 你們 寬慰 暢快  
吧， 因為 明天 我 必將 你們 從 束縛 中 救出  
來。

9 For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

10 And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

11 And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

12 And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

13 And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

14 And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

15 And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

16 And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

17 他對阿爾瑪說：你要走在這人民的前面，我要和你同行，並將這人民從束縛中救出來。

18 阿爾瑪和他的人民在夜間把他們的牲群和穀類收集在一起；他們整夜都在收集他們的牲群。

19 早晨主使一種極熟的睡眠臨到了拉曼人，所有他們的工頭們都在熟睡中。

20 阿爾瑪和他的人民進入了荒野；當他們走了一整天後，就在一個山谷中搭起了他們的帳幕；他們稱這山谷為阿爾瑪，因為他在荒野中為他們領路。

21 他們在阿爾瑪山谷中向神傾吐他們的感謝，因為他對他們很慈悲，械輕他們的擔子，並救他們脫離了束縛；因為他們本來在束縛之中，除了主他們的神外，決無別人能解救他們。

22 他們感謝神，是的，所有他們的男人，所有他們的女人，以及所有他們能說話的孩子，都提高了聲音讚美他們的神。

23 現在主對阿爾瑪說：你要趕快，你和你的人民趕快離開這地方，因為拉曼人已經醒來，並在追趕你們了；所以你們趕快離開這地方，我要將拉曼人阻止在這山谷中，使他們不能再向前追趕這人民。

24 他們離開了山谷，起程進入荒野。

25 他們在荒野中經過了十二天後，抵達了柴雷罕拉地；摩賽亞王也很快樂地接納了他們。

17 And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

18 Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering the flocks together.

19 And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their task-masters were in a profound sleep.

20 And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

21 Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

22 And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

23 And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

24 And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

25 And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

dì èr shí wǔ zhāng  
第二十五章

1 摩賽亞 王 吩咐 所有 人民 都 聚集 在一起。

2 尼腓 的 兒女， 或是 尼腓 的 後裔， 沒有 像  
繆 萊克 的 後裔 柴雷罕拉 的 人民 以及 那些 和  
他 一同 來到 荒野 中的 人們 那麼 多。

3 尼腓人 和 柴雷罕拉人 沒有 像 拉曼人 那麼  
多； 他們 還沒有 一半 那麼 多。

4 這時 所有的 尼腓人 都 聚集 在一起， 所有  
的 柴雷罕拉人 也 都 聚集 在一起， 他們 分成  
兩隊 集合。

5 摩賽亞 向 人民 宣讀， 也 叫 人 向 人民  
宣讀， 那 徐笠夫 的 記錄； 他 宣讀了 徐笠夫  
的 人民 的 記錄， 從 他們 離開 柴雷罕拉地  
的時候 起， 直到 他們 再回來。

6 他 又 宣讀了 阿爾瑪 和 他 弟兄們 的  
記述， 以及 他們 一切 的 苦難， 從 他們 離開  
柴雷罕拉地 的時候 起， 直到 他們 再回來。

7 當 摩賽亞 讀完了 這些 記錄， 他 那久住在  
這地 的 人民 充滿了 驚奇 和 詫異。

8 他們 不知道 想 甚麼 好， 因為 當 他們 看到  
那些 被 救出 束縛 的 人 時， 他們 充滿了 極大  
的 快樂。

9 當 他們 再想到 那些 被 拉曼人 殺死 的  
他們的 弟兄們 時， 他們 又 充滿了 悲傷，  
甚至 流下 了 許多 傷心 的 眼淚。

10 當 他們 再想到 神 立即 到達 的 仁慈， 以及  
他 救救 阿爾瑪 和 他 弟兄們 脫離 拉曼人 掌握  
和 束縛 的 權力 時， 他們 就 提高了 聲音 感謝  
神。

## CHAPTER 25

1 And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

2 Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

3 And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

4 And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

5 And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

6 And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

7 And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

8 For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

9 And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

10 And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

11 當他們再想到他們的弟兄拉曼人，他們的罪孽深重和敗壞墮落的情形時，他們又為他們靈魂的幸福充滿了憂慮和極度的痛苦。

12 那些會娶拉曼人女兒為妻的愛謬倫和他弟兄們的子女們，都不滿他們父親的行為；他們不願再以他們父親的名為名，因此他們承受了尼腓的名，使他們得以被稱為尼腓的兒女，而被算在那些被稱為尼腓人的人們中。

13 現在所有柴雷罕拉的人民都被算作尼腓人，這是因為除了尼腓的後裔外，這國度向來是不給予別人的。

14 當摩賽亞結束了對人民的講話和宣讀後，他希望阿爾瑪也對人民講話。

15 阿爾瑪對他們講了話；當他們集合成若干大隊時，他從這隊到那隊，向人民宣講悔改和對主的信心。

16 他告誡林海的人民和他的弟兄們，所有那些被救出了束縛的人，都要記住那是主解救了他們。

17 阿爾瑪教導了人民許多事，並結束了對他們的講話後，林海王極希望他能受洗；所有他的人民也極希望能受洗。

18 因此，阿爾瑪走進水中去為他們施了洗；他照著在摩門水流中為他弟兄們施洗的方式，為他們施了洗；所有由他施了洗的都歸入了神的教會；這是由於他們對於阿爾瑪的話的信心。

11 And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

12 And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

13 And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

14 And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

15 And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

16 And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

17 And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

18 Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

19 摩賽亞 王准許 阿爾瑪 在 柴雷罕拉 全境  
建立教會，並授權他按立每一教會的祭司  
和教師。

20 這樣做是因為人民太多了，他們不能  
全體由一位教師來管理；也不能全體在  
一個集會中聆聽神的話；

21 所以他們集合在各別的團體中，都  
稱為教會；每一個教會都有他們的祭司和  
教師，每一位祭司都宣講著阿爾瑪口中  
對他們所講述的話。

22 這樣，雖然有著許多的教會，但都是  
一個教會，就是神的教會；因為在所有的  
教會中，除了宣講悔改和對神的信心  
外，別的都不宣講。

23 這時在柴雷罕拉境內有七個教會。凡  
渴求承受基督或神的名的，都加入了神  
的教會；

24 他們被稱為神的人民。主灌注了他的  
靈在他們身上，他們蒙得了祝福，在這地  
順利繁榮起來。

## 第二十六章

1 在新興的一代中，有許多人不能了解  
班傑明王的話，因為在他對他的人民講話  
時，他們還都是小孩子；他們也不相信  
他們父親的口頭傳言。

2 他們不相信那些所說的關於死人復活  
的話，也不相信關於基督來臨的話。

3 由於他們的不信，他們不能了解神的話；  
他們的心已變硬了。

19 And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

20 Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

22 And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

23 And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

24 And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

## CHAPTER 26

1 Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

2 They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

3 And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

4 他們不願受洗，也不願加入教會。就他們的信心來說，他們是一群隔離的人民，以後一直留在這種狀態中，就是他們的肉慾和罪孽深重的狀態中；因為他們不肯呼求主他們的神。

5 在摩賽亞的朝代中，他們的人數不到神的人民的一半；但由於弟兄們之中的叛離，他們的人數變多了。

6 因為他們用甜言蜜語欺騙了許多教會中的人，並使他們犯了許多罪；因此那些犯了罪的教會中的人，不得不由教會予以警誡。

7 他們被帶到祭司們面前，由教師們交給了祭司們；祭司們又把他們帶到了大祭司阿爾瑪的面前。

8 摩賽亞王已授予阿爾瑪管理教會的權柄。

9 阿爾瑪並不知道關於他們的事；但是有許多不利他們的證人；是的，人民站起來作了許多有關他們罪惡的見證。

10 教會中以前從未發生過任何這樣的。事；因此阿爾瑪內心很感困擾，他吩咐把他們帶到了國王的面前。

11 他對國王說：看啊，這裏是許多被他們弟兄控告的人們，我們把他們帶在你面前；他們是在種種的罪惡中被捕的。他們不悔改他們的罪惡；所以我們把他們帶到了你的面前，好使你按照他們所犯的罪來審判他們。

12 但摩賽亞王對阿爾瑪說：我不審判他們；我把他們交在你手中，由你去審判。

4 And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

5 And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

6 For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

7 And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

8 Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

9 And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

10 Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11 And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

12 But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

13 阿爾瑪內心再度感到了困擾；他去求問  
主他應當如何處理這件事，因為他怕他  
在神的眼光中會做錯了。

14 在他把他整個靈魂向神傾瀉後，主  
的聲音臨到了他，說：

15 阿爾瑪，你有福了，那些在摩門水流  
中受洗的人們也有福了。因為你僅憑我  
僕人阿賓納代的話的非常的信心，你有福  
了。

16 因為他們僅憑你向他們所講的話的  
非常的信心，他們有福了。

17 因為你已在這人民中建立了一個教會，  
你有福了；他們必被確立，他們必成為  
我的人民。

18 這樂於承擔我名的人民有福了；因為  
他們必被用我的名來稱呼；他們是屬於  
我的。

19 因為你為了犯罪者而求詢於我，你  
有福了。

20 你是我的僕人；我和你立約，你必得  
永生；你要事奉我，並奉我的名出去，  
聚集我的羊。

21 凡願聽我聲音的必成為我的羊；你  
就要接納他到教會中，我也必接納他。

22 因為這是我的教會；凡受洗的必受  
悔改的洗禮。凡你所接納的必相信我的  
名；我必毫不吝嗇地饒恕他。

23 因為是我承擔世人的罪；因為是我  
創造了他們；也是我許給相信到底的人  
在我右邊的位置。

24 因為他們被用我的名來稱呼；如果  
他們認識我，他們必來就我，也必永遠  
有一個位置在我的右邊。

13 And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

14 And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

15 Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

16 And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

17 And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

18 Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

19 And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

20 Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

21 And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

22 For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

24 For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

25 當那第二次號角聲響的時候，那些從未認識我的人們要走上來站在我面前。

26 那時他們必知道我是主他們的神，必知道我是他們的救贖主；但他們必不被救贖。

27 那時我必對他們實說我從未認識過他們；他們必將走進那為魔鬼及其從者們準備好了的永恆之火去。

28 所以我對你說，凡不聽我聲音的，你不可將他接納進我的教會，因為在末日我必不接納他。

29 所以我對你說，去吧；凡對我犯罪的，你要按照他所犯的罪審判他；如果他在你和我的面前承認他的罪，並真誠意地悔改，你就賤恕他，我也必賤恕他。

30 祇要我的人民每一次悔改，我必賤恕他們對我所犯的罪。

31 你們也要彼此賤恕你們的罪過；我實在對你說，凡當他的鄰人說了願意悔改而仍不賤恕他的罪過的，他已將他自己置於罪刑之下了。

32 現在我對你說，去吧；誰不肯悔改他的罪，誰就不能算在我的人民中；從這時起，這是必須遵守的。

33 當阿爾瑪聽到這些話，他就記了下来，以便保存起來，這樣他好按照神的命令來審判教會中的人民。

34 阿爾瑪照著主的話，去審判那些在罪惡中被捕的人們。

35 凡悔改了他們的罪並確已承認了他們的罪的人，他將他們算在教會的人民中；

25 And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

26 And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

27 And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

28 Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

29 Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repente in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

30 Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

31 And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

32 Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

33 And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

34 And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

35 And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

36 那些不肯承認他們的罪惡也不肯悔改他們的不義的，他們不被算在教會的人民中，他們的名字被塗去了。

37 阿爾瑪規定了教會的一切事務；他們又開始有了和平，並在教會的事務上有非常的成功，他們小心地行走在神前，接納了許多人，施洗了許多人。

38 所有這些事都是阿爾瑪和他那些管理教會的同工們所做的；他們竭盡全力地做事，在所有事情中教導著神的話，忍受著種種的苦難，受著所有那些不屬於神的教會的人們的迫害。

39 他們告誡了他們的弟兄們；他們每一個人也被按照他的罪或他所犯的罪，用神的話來告誡；神吩咐要不斷地禱告，在萬事中感謝。

## 第二十七章

1 由不信者們所加於教會的迫害已變得那麼大，以致教會中開始發生了微言，並為這事向他們的領袖們訴怨；他們向阿爾瑪訴了怨。阿爾瑪在摩賽亞王面前提出了這案件。摩賽亞就和他的祭司們商議。

2 摩賽亞王在全境周圍發出了公告，不准任何不信者迫害任何屬於神的教會的人。

3 在所有教會中有一項嚴格的命令，就是不准他們之中有迫害，所有的人應一律平等；

36 And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

37 And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

38 And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

39 And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

## CHAPTER 27

1 And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

2 And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

3 And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

4 他們不可讓自負或高傲擾亂他們的和平；每一個人必須尊重他的鄰人像尊重他自己，用他們自己的手勞作著，來養活自己。

5 他們的祭司們和教師們在一切情形下必須用自己的手勞作，來養活自己，除非在病中或在極需要時；他們因做這些事，得到了神很多的恩典。

6 這地又開始有了很長的和平；人民開始大量地增加，並開始在這地面上散佈開來，是的，在北方和南方，在東方和西方，在這地到處建築著大城市和村落。

7 主祝福了他們，並繁榮了他們，他們成為一個大而富庶的民族。

8 摩賽亞的兒子們被算在不信者之中；阿爾瑪的一個兒子也算在他們之中，他名叫阿爾瑪，和他父親同名；雖然如此，但他已成為一個非常邪惡和偶像崇拜的人了。他也是個很會說話的人，他對人民說了許多詔媚的話；因此他引誘了許多人民照著他的罪惡去做。

9 他成為神的教會發達的一大障礙；誘竊著人民的心；在人民中引起許多叛離；給予神的敵人一個對他們行使他權力的機會。

10 正當他在從事破壞神的教會的時候一因他確會與摩賽亞的兒子們暗中進行破壞教會，引誘主的人民走上歧途，違反著神的誠命，或國王的命令—

11 如我對你們所說的，正當他們從事背叛神的時候，主的天使向他們顯現了；他好像在一朵雲裏降下來；他用一種像雷鳴的聲音說話，使他們所站的地方發生了震動；

4 That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

5 Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

6 And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

7 And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

8 Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

9 And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

10 And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

11 And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

12 他們大為驚駭，紛紛倒在地上，聽不懂他對他們所講的話。

13 雖然如此，但他再大聲說：阿爾瑪，起來，站過來，你為何迫害神的教會呢？主會說過；這是我的教會，我要確立這教會；沒有東西可以推翻這教會。除非由於我人民的犯罪。

14 天使又說：主已聽到了他人民的禱告，也已聽到了他僕人阿爾瑪的禱告，就是你父親；他曾用極大的信心為你禱告，使你得以知道真理；所以，我為了這一個目的而來，要使你確信神的能力和權柄，使他僕人們的禱告得以照著他們的信心而得到回答。

15 現在，你能爭辯神的能力嗎？看啊，我的聲音不是在震動大地嗎？你不是也看到我在你面前嗎？我是從神那裏派來的。

16 現在我對你說：去吧，記住你祖先們在希雷地和尼腓地的被俘；也記住他曾為他們做了何等偉大的事情；他們曾在束縛中，而他解救了他們。現在我對你說，阿爾瑪，你去吧，不要再想破壞教會，好使他們的禱告得到回答，他們的禱告一定會得到回答的，即使你願意你自己被丟棄。

17 這些是天使對阿爾瑪所講的最後的話，他離開了。

18 阿爾瑪和那些跟他在一起的人又倒在地上了，他們的驚異實在太大了；因為他們已經親眼看到了一位主的天使；他的聲音像雷鳴，震動了大地；他們知道除了神的力量外，沒有東西能震動大地並使之發抖，像要裂開一樣。

12 And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

13 Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

14 And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

15 And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

17 And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

18 And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

19 阿爾瑪的驚駭是那麼大，他已變成啞吧，不能張開他的口來了；他也變得很虛弱，甚至不能移動他的手；所以他由那些和他在一起的人們扶持著，不能動彈地被抬走，直到安放在他父親的面前。

20 他們對他父親述了一切發生在他們身上的事情；他的父親很快樂，因為他知道那是神的力量。

21 他吩咐群眾聚集在一起，好讓他們親眼看到主為他兒子所做的事情，以及為那些和他兒子在一起的人們所做的事情。

22 他又叫祭司們聚集在一起；他們開始禁食，並向主他們的神禱告，求他開啟阿爾瑪的嘴，使他可以講話，他的四肢可以恢復力氣一使人民的眼睛得以張開，看到並知道神的仁慈和榮耀。

23 在他們禁食並禱告了兩天兩夜後，阿爾瑪的四肢恢復了力氣，他站起來開始對他們講話，囑咐他們心情愉快；

24 因為，他說，我已悔改了我的罪，我已被主救贖了；看啊，我已從靈而生了。

25 主對我說：不要奇怪，所有的人類，是的，男人和女人，所有各邦各國各族各民，都必須重生；就是從神而生，從他們肉慾和墮落的狀態，轉變到一種正義的狀態，得到神的救贖，成為他的子女；

26 這樣他們就變成新的人了；除非他們這樣做，他們決不能承受神的國。

27 我告訴你們，除非這樣，他們一定要被丟棄；這個我是知道的，因為我幾乎被丟棄了。

19 And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

20 And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

21 And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

22 And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

23 And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

25 And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

26 And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

27 I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

28 然而，經過了許多苦難中的徘徊，懊悔得幾乎要死後，慈悲的主覺得已適於把我從永久的燃燒中搶救出來，我已從神而生了。

29 我的靈魂已被從苦惱中和不義的束縛中救贖出來。我會處於最黑暗的無底洞中；但現在我看到了神的奇異之光。我的靈魂會被永恆的痛苦所折磨；但我已被搶救，我的靈魂不再痛苦了。

30 我會拒絕我的救贖主，並否認我們祖先們所講的話；但現在我知道他們的確已預知他要來臨，也知道他記得每一個他所創造的人，他必親自向大家顯示。

31 每一膝蓋都必下跪，每一舌頭必在他面前招認。就是在那末日，當所有的人站在那裏接受他審判的時候，那時他們必承認他是神；那時他們，那些活在世上時沒有神的人，必承認那永恆懲罰的判決對他們是很公正的；他們必震顫，戰慄，並在他明察秋毫的目光下退縮。

32 阿爾瑪從這時起就開始教導人民，那些在天使顯現時和阿爾瑪在一起的人們也如此，他們周遊各地，向所有人民宣佈他們所聽到和看到的事情，並在許多苦難中宣講神的話，受著那些不信者們極大的迫害，和他們之中許多人的毆打。

33 但是不管這一切，他們還是給了教會許多慰藉，堅定著他們的信心，並用長期的容忍和許多的勞苦勸誡著他們要遵守神的誡命。

34 他們之中有四位是摩賽亞的兒子；他們的名字是艾蒙、亞倫、奧姆納、和海姆乃；這些就是摩賽亞的兒子們的名字。

28 Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulations, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

29 My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

30 I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

31 Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

33 But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

34 And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

35 他們走遍了柴雷罕拉地，到過了所有摩賽亞王治下的人民中，熱誠地力求彌補他們曾加於教會的一切傷害，坦認他們一切的罪，宣佈他們所見的一切，並對所有願意聽他們話的人們解釋預言和經文。

36 他們就這樣成為神手中的工具，使許多人認識真理，認識他們的救贖主。

37 他們是多麼有福啊！因為他們宣佈了和平；他們宣佈了大好佳音；他們向人民宣告了主已君臨。

35 And they traveled throughout all the lands of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

36 And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

37 And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

## 第二十八章

## CHAPTER 28

1 摩賽亞的兒子們做了這些事情後，就帶了少數人回到他們的父親國王那裏去，極希望他准許他們帶著這些他們所選擇的人們，前往尼腓地宣講他們所聽到的事情，好把神的話傳給他們的弟兄拉曼人。

2 也許好使他們認識主他們的神，並使他們確信他們祖先的罪惡；也許好消除他們對尼腓人的仇恨，使他們也能因主他們的神而得到快樂，使他們能成為彼此友善，在主他們的神所賜給他們的土地上不致再有紛爭。

3 他們渴望著救恩，能向每一個人宣告，因為他們不忍任何人類的靈魂滅亡；是的，就連任何靈魂要忍受永恆痛苦的念頭，也會使他們震顫戰慄。

1 Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

2 That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

3 Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

4 主的靈這樣在他們身上做了功，因為他們會是最壞的罪人。主在他的無限慈悲中已認為適於饒恕他們了；雖然如此，但他們也會由於他們的罪惡而遭受了許多靈魂上的極度的痛苦，遭受著許多的苦難和恐懼著他們要永遠被丟棄。

5 他們懇求了他們的父親許多天，求他讓他們到尼腓地去。

6 摩賽亞王去求問主，是否應當讓他的兒子們前往拉曼人之中去傳道。

7 主對摩賽亞說：讓他們前往吧，因為有許多人都將相信他們的話，他們將得到永生；我必將你的兒子們從拉曼人手中救出來。

8 摩賽亞准許了他們前往，並照著他們所請求的去做。

9 他們起程進入了荒野，前往拉曼人之中傳道；以後我要述他們的行動。

10 現在沒有一人摩賽亞王好把國度授與他，因為他的兒子們沒有一個肯接受王國。

11 因此，在他把林海的人民所發現而由林海親手交給他的金葉片上的記錄譯出並飭人贍寫後，他就拿了那刻在銅葉片上的記錄，還有尼腓片，以及所有他照著神的吩咐而保存著的東西—

12 他所以要翻譯那些金葉片的緣故，是由於他人民極大的切望；因為他們極想知道關於那些已被消滅了的人民的事情。

13 他是用那牢嵌在一副眼鏡框內的兩塊寶石來翻譯那些記錄的。

4 And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

5 And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

6 And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

7 And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

8 And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

9 And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

10 Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

11 Therefore he took the records which were engraved on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

12 And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

13 And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

14 這些東西是從太初起就準備好了的，  
一代一代被傳下來，作為翻譯語文的  
用途；

15 這些東西是由主親手保存的，他要把  
他人民的罪惡和憎行，向每一個佔有這地  
的人顯露出來；

16 凡持有這些東西的人，依照古來的  
慣例，被稱為先見。

17 摩賽亞譯完了這些記錄後，看到這些  
記錄記述著那已被毀滅的人民，從他們  
被毀滅時起，一直追述到那巨塔的建立，  
就是在主淆亂人民的語言，以及他們被  
分散於全世界地面之上時候，甚至再  
從那時候一直追述到亞當的創造。

18 這項記述使摩賽亞的人民非常的悲哀，  
他們充滿了憂傷；雖然如此，但這記述  
也給予他們許多的知識，在這些知識中  
他們獲得了快樂。

19 這項記述以後要寫出來；因為所有的  
人民，都必須知道寫在這項記述中的  
事情。

20 我會對你們說到，摩賽亞王做了這些  
事情後，他就拿了銅葉片，以及所有他  
保存的物件，授給了阿爾瑪，就是阿爾瑪  
的兒子；是的，他把所有的記錄，連同  
那譯具，都授給了他，並吩咐他要好好的  
地保存這些物件，還要繼續記載這人民的  
記錄，把這些物件一代一代傳下去，就像  
從李海離開耶路撒冷時起一直傳下來  
一樣。

14 Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

15 And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

16 And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

17 Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

18 Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

19 And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20 And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

dì èr shí jiǔ zhāng  
第二十九章

1 當摩賽亞這樣做了後，他傳言到這全地的所有人民之中去，想知道他們對於誰應做他們國王的意願。

2 人民的公意來到了，說：我們極願你的兒子亞倫做我們的國王和統治者。

3 這時亞倫已前往尼腓地，所以國王不能把國度授給他；亞倫也不願承受國王；摩賽亞的任何一個兒子也都不願承受王國。

4 因此摩賽亞王再傳言到人民中間去；他用書面的話傳到人民中間去。這些就是那所寫的話，說：

5 啊，我的人民，或我的弟兄們，因為我尊重你們就像我弟兄，我希望你們應考慮一項你們被要求考慮的問題——因為你們極願有一位國王。

6 我向你們宣告，那位王國應屬於他的人已謝絕了，他不肯承受王國。

7 如果另派一人來替代他，我怕在你們中間會引起紛爭。誰能知道我的那位王國應屬於他的兒子，不會因此而發怒，把人民的一部份帶走，這樣你們之中就會引起戰事和紛爭，這件事將成為大量流血和歪曲主道路的原因，還會毀滅許多人民的靈魂。

8 現在我對你們說，讓我們聰明些來考慮這些事，因為我們沒有權利毀滅我兒子，我們也沒有任何權利毀滅另一人，如果他要被派替代他的話。

## CHAPTER 29

1 Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

2 And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

3 Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

4 Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

5 Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

6 Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

7 And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

8 Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

9 而且如果我兒子再度轉到他的自負和無益的事物上，他就會取消他所說過的話，而要求他對王國的權利，這樣就要使他，也要使這人民，去犯許多的罪了。

10 現在讓我們聰明些來展望這些事，並做那對人民的和平有益的事情。

11 因此在我的餘生中我還是做你們的國王；但是讓我們將法官們派定了，好依照我們的法律來審判這人民；我們要重新安排這人民的事務，因為我們要派任聰明的，會照著神的誠命來審判這人民的人們為法官。

12 一個人由神審判要比由人審判好，因為神的審判一直是公正的，但人的審判並非一直是公正的。

13 因此，如果你們可能有正直的人們做你們的國王，他們願確立神的律法，並按照他的誠命審判這人民，如果你們能有像我父親班傑明那樣為這人民做事的人們做你們的國王——我對你們說，如果情形能一直如此，那末你們必須一直有國王們來管理你們。

14 即使我自己，也會用我所有的力量和才能，把神的誠命教給你們，在這全地建立和平，使沒有戰爭或紛爭、沒有偷竊、沒有搶劫、沒有謀殺、也沒有任何種類的罪惡；

15 無論誰犯了罪惡，我都按照了我們祖先所傳給我們的法律懲罰他。

16 現在我告訴你們，因為所有的人都不是公正的，你們不必有一個國王或國王們來管理你們。

9 And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10 And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

11 Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

12 Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

13 Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

14 And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

15 And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

16 Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

17 因為看啊，一個邪惡的國王會造成多少的罪惡，是的，會造成多大的毀滅！

18 要記得諾亞王，他的邪惡和他的憎行，還有人民的邪惡和憎行。看啊，那臨到他們的毀滅是多麼大；並且由於他們的罪惡，他們被帶進了束縛中。

19 若非他們的那位全智的創造者的調停（這是由於他們的真心悔改），他們一定不可避免地留在束縛中，直到現在。

20 但是看啊，他確曾解救了他們，因為他們確曾在他的面前謙抑了自己；並且由於他們熱烈地向他呼求，他確曾將他們從束縛中救出來；主這樣在一切情形下，用他的權力工作於人類兒女中，對那些信賴他的人們，伸出著他慈悲的手臂。

21 現在我告訴你們，你們不能廢立一位不義的國王，除非經由許多的紛爭，和大量的流血。

22 因為他有他不義的朋友們，他也有衛兵們守護他；他撕毀在他以前用正義來治理的人們的法律；他將神的誠命放在他腳底下踐踏；

23 他制定法律，發佈到人民中間去，是的，那些像他自己一樣邪惡的法律；凡不服從他的法律的，他就使之毀滅；凡反抗他的，他必派遣他的軍隊和他們作戰，如果他辦得到的話，他必毀滅他們；因此一個不義的國王，必歪曲一切正義的道路。

24 現在注意聽我告訴你們，要這樣的憎行來臨到你們實在是不必要的。

17 For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

18 Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19 And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

20 But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

21 And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

22 For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

23 And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

24 And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

25 因此，你們可以藉著這人民的公意來選擇法官們，這樣你們可被按照我們祖先所傳給你們的法律受審判，那些法律是正確的，是主親手賜給他們的。

26 人民的公意希望任何不正當的事，那是很不尋常的；但是少數人民希望不正當的事卻是很尋常的；所以這一點你們要注意，並定為你們的法律－由人民的公意來處理你們的要務。

27 如果到了人民的公意選擇了罪惡的時候，那末就是神的降罰要臨到你們的時候；就是他要用大毀滅降罰你們的時候，像他過去降罰這地一樣。

28 如果你們有了法官，而他們不按照所定的法律審判你們，你們可以使他們接受一位高級法官的審判。

29 如果你們的高級法官們的審判不公正，你們可使你們少數的低級法官聚集在一起，按照人民的公意審判你們的高級法官們。

30 我吩咐你們用敬畏主的心來做這些事；我吩咐你們做這些事，吩咐你們不要有國王；如果這些人民犯了罪惡和不義，那責任要落在他們自己的頭上。

31 因為我告訴你們，許多人民的罪惡都是由他們國王們的不義所引起的；所以他們的罪惡的責任都落到了他們國王們的頭上。

25 Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

26 Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

27 And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28 And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

29 If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

30 And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

31 For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

32 現在 我 希望 這 一塊 地上， 特別 在 我  
這 人 民 中， 不 再 有 這 種 不 平 等； 却 希望  
這 地 成 為 自 由 之 地， 每 一 個 人 同 样 地 得 以  
享 他 的 權 利 和 特 惠， 只 要 主 認 為 我 們 可 以  
活 著 承 受 這 地， 只 要 任 何 一 個 我 們 的 後 裔  
還 留 在 這 地 面 上。

33 摩 賽 亞 王 還 寫 給 了 他 們 許 多 的 事 情，  
向 他 們 說 明 一 位 正 義 國 王 的 一 切 患 難 和  
艱 苦， 一 切 為 他 們 的 人 民 而 受 的 靈 魂 的  
劇 痛， 以 及 一 切 人 民 對 他 們 國 王 所 發 的  
怨 言； 他 全 都 對 他 們 解 釋 了。

34 他 告 訴 他 們 這 些 事 是 不 應 當 有 的；  
那 擔 子 應 當 放 在 所 有 人 民 的 身 上， 這 樣  
每 一 个 人 可 以 負 擔 他 自 己 的 一 部 份。

35 他 又 向 他 們 說 明 了 有 一 個 不 義 的 國 王  
統 治 他 們 時， 他 們 所 要 蒙 受 的 一 切 不 利；

36 是 的， 所 有 他 的 罪 惡 和 憎 行， 所 有 那  
戰 事、 紛 爭、 流 血、 偷 竊、 搶 劫、 淫 亂、  
和 一 種 不 勝 枚 舉 的 罪 惡— 告 訴 他 們 這 些  
事 是 不 應 當 有 的， 這 些 事 顯 然 是 違 反 神  
的 誠 命 的。

37 摩 賽 亞 王 把 這 些 話 傳 到 了 人 民 之 中  
後， 他 們 確 信 了 他 的 話 是 真 實 的。

38 因 此 他 們 放 弃 了 想 有 一 位 國 王 的  
願 望， 而 变 得 非 常 渴 望 每 一 个 人 應 在  
這 全 地 有 一 个 均 等 的 機 會； 每 一 个 人 都  
表 示 了 願 意 負 責 他 自 己 的 罪 惡。

39 因 此， 他 們 在 這 全 地 分 團 集 合 起 来，  
對 那 些 人 應 當 做 他 們 的 法 官， 來 按 照 所  
傳 給 他 們 的 法 律 審 判 他 們 這 件 事， 發 表  
他 們 的 意 見； 由 於 那 賦 給 了 他 們 的 自 由，  
他 們 感 到 極 度 的 快 乐。

32 And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

33 And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

34 And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

35 And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

36 Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

37 And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

38 Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

39 Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

40 他們對摩賽亞的愛逐漸增強了；他們尊敬他甚於尊敬任何人；因為他們不把他看作一位追求著利益，追求著那敗壞靈魂的錢財的暴君；因為他並未勒索他們的財富，也未嗜好流血；他卻在這地建立了和平，並准許了他的人民從種種束縛中解放出來；因此他們尊敬他，是的，非常而極度地尊敬他。

41 他們派定了法官們來管理他們，或按照法律來審判他們；他們在這全地都這樣做了。

42 阿爾瑪被任命為第一任首席法官，他也是大祭司，他父親已把這職位授給了他，並已把所有教會事務的責任交給了他。

43 阿爾瑪行走於主的道路中，遵守他的誡命，執行公正的審判；全地有了持續的和平。

44 柴雷罕拉地全境，所有稱為尼腓人民中，就這樣開始了法官的統治；阿爾瑪是第一位法官也是首席法官。

45 他的父親去世了，享年八十二歲，會活著完成了神的命令。

46 摩賽亞也去世了，在位三十三年，享年六十三歲；總算起來，距李海離開耶路撒冷，為時已五百零九年了。

47 這樣就結束了國王們對尼腓人民的統治；也結束了阿爾瑪時代，他是他們教會的創立人。

40 And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

41 And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

42 And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

43 And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace throughout the land.

44 And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

45 And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

46 And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

47 And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

阿爾瑪書 *ALMA*

ā ēr mā shā  
阿爾瑪書  
Alma

ā ēr mā xi ā ēr mā zhī zǐ  
阿爾瑪 係 阿爾瑪 之 子

THE SON OF ALMA

zhè shì ā ēr mā de jì shì ; tā shì ā ēr mā yī shì de  
這 是 阿爾瑪 的 記事 ； 他 是 阿爾瑪 一世 的  
ér zǐ ní fēi rén mǐn de shǒu xí fǎ guān yě shì guān lì  
兒 子， 尼腓人 民 的 首席 法官， 也 是 管理  
jiào huì de dà jì sī zhè shì yī bù fǎ guān tǒng zhì hé  
教會 的 大 祭司。 這 是 一部 法官 統治 和  
rén mǐn jiān zhàn shì fēn zhēng de jì shì yě shì yī bù guān yú  
人民 間 戰事 紛爭 的 記事。 也 是 一部 關於  
ní fēi rén hé lā mǎn rén zhī jiān de zhàn zhēng de jì shì yǐ zhào  
尼腓人 和 拉曼人 之間 的 戰爭 的 記事， 依照  
zhe nà dì yī wèi fǎ guān yě shì shǒu xí fǎ guān de ā ēr mā  
著 那 第一位 法官 也 是 首席 法官 的 阿爾瑪  
de jì lù  
的 記錄。

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 fǎ guān tǒng zhì ní fēi rén mǐn cóng jīn yī hòu dōu rú cǐ  
法官 統治 尼腓人 民 (從今以後 都 如此)  
de dì yī nián mó sài yā wáng yǐ lí kāi le rén shì shèng qíán  
的 第一年， 麽賽亞 王 已 離開 了 人世， 生 前  
dǎ le yī cí hěn hǎo de zhàng zhèng zhí de xíng zǒu yú shén  
打 了 一 次 很 好 的 仗， 正 直 地 行 走 於 神  
de miàn qián sì hòu wéi jiāng tā de wáng wèi liú gěi rén hé rén  
的 面 前， 死 後 未 將 他 的 王 位 留 給 任 何 人  
jiē tì suī rán rú cǐ dàn tā què zhì dìng lù fǎ lù bìng  
接 替， 雖 然 如 此， 但 他 却 制 定 了 法 律， 並  
yǐ bì rén mǐn suō chéng rèn yīn cí tā men bù dé bù zūn shǒu  
已 被 人 民 所 承 認； 因 此 他 們 不 得 不 遵 守  
tā suǒ lì de fǎ lù  
他 所 立 的 法 律。

2 dāng ā ēr mā zài shénpàn xí shàngtōng zhì de dì yī nián yǒu  
當 阿爾瑪 在 審判 席 上 統治 的 第一年， 有  
yī ge rén bēi dài dào tā miànqián shòu shēn nà shì yī ge  
一 個 人 被 帶 到 他 面 前 受 審， 那 是 一 個  
jù dà de rén yīn dà de lì dà ér zhùmíng  
巨 大 的 人， 因 他 的 力 大 而 著 名。

3 tā céng zài rén mǐn zhōng zǒu dìng duì tā men xuān jiāng tā  
他 曾 在 人 民 中 走 動， 對 他 們 宣 講 他  
suō chéng de shén de huà fān duì zhé jiào huì duì rén mǐn xiān chéng  
所 稱 的 神 的 話， 反 對 著 教 會； 對 人 民 宣 稱  
měi yī wèi jì sī hé jiào shí yǐng chéng wéi míng rén tā men bù  
每 一 位 祭 司 和 教 师 應 成 為 名 人； 他 們 不  
yǐng yòng tā men de shǒu lái láo zuò què yǐng yóu rén mǐn lái yān ghuā  
應 用 他 們 的 手 來 勞 作， 却 應 由 人 民 來 養 活  
tā men  
他 們。

*The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma the first, and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.*

CHAPTER 1

1 Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

2 And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

3 And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

4 他 又 對 人 民 作 證 說 全 人 類 在 末 日 都  
必 得 救。 他 們 不 用 懼 怕， 也 不 用 戰 慄，  
他 們 可 以 抬 起 頭 來 高 興 快 樂； 因 為 主 已  
創 造 了 所 有 的 人， 也 已 救 罷 了 所 有 的  
人； 而 且， 到 最 後， 所 有 的 人 都 必 得  
永 生。

5 這 些 事 情 他 教 導 得 那 麼 多， 以 致 有  
很 多 人 相 信 了 他 的 話， 甚 至 有 許 多 人 开  
始 支 持 他 並 給 他 金 錢。

6 他 開 始 在 他 心 底 的 驕 傲 中 自 高 自 大 起 來，  
穿 起 非 常 昂 貴 的 服 裝， 甚 至 開 始 依 照 他  
所 宣 講 的 方 式 建 立 起 一 個 教 會。

7 正 當 他 要 去 對 那 些 相 信 他 話 的 人 們  
宣 講 的 時 候， 他 遇 見 了 一 個 屬 於 神 的 教 會  
的 人， 甚 至 是 他 們 的 教 師 之 一； 他 開 始 與  
他 劇 烈 地 爭 論， 想 把 教 會 的 人 民 誘 走；  
但 那 個 人 抵 住 了 他， 用 神 的 話 勸 告 他。

8 那 個 人 的 名 字 是 基 底 昂； 他 在 解 救 林 海  
的 人 民 脫 離 束 紛 一 事 中， 曾 是 神 手 中 的  
工 具。

9 因 為 基 底 昂 用 神 的 話 抵 住 了 他， 他 就 對  
基 底 昂 發 怒， 拔 出 他 的 劍 來 開 始 向 基 底 昂  
揮 擊。 基 底 昂 因 上 了 年 紀， 不 能 抵 抗 他 的  
擊 打， 所 以 他 被 劍 砍 死 了。

10 那 個 殺 死 他 的 人 被 教 會 的 人 民 捉 住 了，  
並 被 帶 到 了 阿 爾 瑪 面 前， 將 按 照 他 所 犯  
的 罪 行 予 以 審 判。

11 他 站 在 阿 爾 瑪 面 前 非 常 厚 色 地 為  
他 自 己 辯 護。

4 And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

5 And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

6 And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

7 And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

8 Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

9 Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

10 And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

11 And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pleaded for himself with much boldness.

12 但 阿爾瑪 對 他 說：看啊，這 是 第一 次  
 那 祭 司 權 術 被 帶 進 了 這 人 民 中。看 啊，你  
 不 僅 心 中 有 了 祭 司 權 術 的 罪，而 且 還 努 力  
 用 劍 來 實 施；要 是 祭 司 權 術 被 實 施 於 這  
 人 民 之 中，必 將 招 來 他 們 完 全 的 毀 滅。

13 你 已 流 了 一 位 義 人 的 血，一 個 在 這 人 民  
 中 做 了 許 多 益 事 的 人；要 是 我 們 饒 恕 了  
 你，他 的 血 必 將 為 復 仇 而 臨 到 我 們 的  
 身 上。

14 因 此 按 照 我 們 最 後 一 位 國 王 摩 賽 亞 所  
 賜 給 我 們 的 法 律，你 已 被 定 了 死 刑；這  
 法 律 已 為 這 人 民 所 承 認，所 以 這 人 民 必 須  
 遵 守。

15 他 們 執 住 了 他；他 的 名 字 是 尼 賀；他 們  
 把 他 帶 到 了 曼 泰 山 頂 上，在 那 裏 他 被  
 吩 咏，說 得 更 正 確 些，他 在 天 與 地 之 間  
 自 己 承 認 了 他 所 教 給 人 民 的 都 是 與 神  
 的 話 相 反 的；他 在 那 裏 遭 受 了 一 種 可 耻  
 的 死 亡。

16 然 而 這 並 沒 有 停 止 祭 司 權 術 在 這 地 的  
 蔓 延；因 為 有 許 多 爭 好 世 上 虛 榮 的 人 們，  
 他 們 出 去 宣 講 錯 誤 的 教 義；他 們 這 樣 做  
 是 為 了 財 富 和 名 譽 的 缘 故。

17 雖 然 如 此，但 他 們 却 不 敢 說 謊，怕 被  
 人 知 道 了 要 受 法 律 的 制 裁，因 為 說 謊 者  
 要 被 處 刑；所 以 他 們 假 裝 照 著 他 們 的 信 仰  
 而 宣 講；因 為 法 律 没 有 控 制 任 何 人 的 信 仰  
 的 權 力。

18 他 們 不 敢 偷 竊，因 為 怕 法 律，因 為 這 樣  
 的 人 要 被 處 刑；他 們 也 不 敢 抢 夺 或 謀 殺，  
 因 為 謀 殺 的 人 必 被 處 死。

19 但 是 那 些 不 屬 於 神 的 教 會 的 人 們，都  
 開 始 起 來 追 害 那 些 屬 於 神 的 教 會 並 已 承  
 受 基 督 的 名 的 人 們。

12 But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

13 And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

14 Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

15 And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

16 Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

17 Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

18 And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

19 But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

20 是的，他們迫害了他們，並用種種的話折磨他們，這是由於他們的謙卑；因為他們並沒有自視很高，也因為他們彼此傳達神的話，不用金錢，也不用代價。

21 教會的人民中有一條嚴厲的律法，任何屬於教會的人，不可起來迫害那些不屬於教會的人，同時在他們自己之中也不可有迫害。

22 雖然如此，但他們之中有許多人已開始驕傲起來，並開始和他們的敵手們有了爭執，以致於毆打；是的，他們會用他們的拳頭互相毆打。

23 這事發生於阿爾瑪執政的第二年，是教會受到許多苦難的一個原因；是的，這確是教會受到許多患難的原因。

24 因為許多人的心地已變硬，他們的名字已被塗去，他們在神的人民中已不再被記起了。這有許多人從他們之中退出了。

25 這種情形對於那些在信心中堅持不屈的人們是一種極大的患難；雖然如此，但他們在遵守神的誠命方面，還是堅定不移，他們用耐性忍受了堆積於他們身上的迫害。

26 當祭司們離開了他們的工作去對人民傳達神的話語時，人民也離開了他們的工作去傾聽神的話。當祭司對他們傳達了神的話語後，他們又都辛勤地回到他們的工作上；祭司並不認為自己高於他的聽眾，因為傳道者並不優於聽道者，教師也並不優於學習者；因此他們都是平等的，他們每個人照著他自己的體力來工作。

20 Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

21 Now there was a strict law among the people of the church that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

22 Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

23 Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

24 For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

25 Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

26 And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

27 他們按照各人所有，把財物分給貧病  
苦難的人們；他們不穿高價的衣服，然而  
他們整潔而美觀。

28 這樣確立了教會的事務；不管他們一切  
的迫害，他們還是這樣開始又有了持續的  
和平。

29 由於教會的穩定，他們開始非常富有  
起來，凡他們所需要的一切，都非常豐富  
一豐富的羊群和牛群，以及各種肥畜，  
豐富的穀類和金銀寶物，豐富的絲綢和  
精織的細麻布，以及種種上好的家用  
織品。

30 在他們這樣順利的情形下，他們並未  
攆走過任何無衣蔽體的，或是饑餓的，  
或是口渴的、或是生病的、或是無人撫養  
的人們；他們並未將他們的心放在財富  
上；所以他們對大家都是慷慨的，無論是  
老的或少的、束縛的或自由的、男的或  
女的、不管是教會之外的或教會之內的、  
對於那些有需要的人，是一視同仁的。

31 他們就這樣順利繁榮起來，變得比那些  
不屬於他們教會的人們富庶得多了。

32 因為那些不屬於他們教會的人們耽迷  
於邪術、偶像崇拜、懶惰、空談，以及  
猜忌和傾軋之中；穿著奢華的衣服；  
在他們自己眼睛的驕傲中自高自大起來；  
說謊、榆竊、搶奪、淫亂、謀殺，以及  
種種的邪惡；雖然如此，但法律還是施行  
於那些違犯者們的身上，只要在可能  
的時候。

27 And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

28 And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

29 And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

30 And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

32 For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

33 藉著 這樣 施行 法律 於 他們的 身上，  
 每一個人 按照 他的 所行 而 被 處刑， 纔使  
 他們 變得 安靜 些， 不敢 犯 任何 大家 知道的 邪惡； 因此，在 尼腓人 中 有 很 大 的  
 和平， 直到 法官 統治 的 第五 年。

33 And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

## di èr zhāng 第二章

1 在 他們 統治 第五 年 的 初期， 人 民 間 開始  
 有 一 次 紛 爭； 因 為 有 一 個 人， 名 叫  
 愛 姆 立 沙， 他 是 一 個 非 常 狡 滑 的 人， 就  
 世 人 的 智 慧 而 論， 他 是 一 個 聰 明 的 人； 他  
 和 那 個 用 劍 殺 死 基 底 昂 而 被 按 照 法 律 執 行  
 死 刑 的 人 是 同 一 黨 派 —

2 這 愛 姆 立 沙， 藉 著 他 的 狡 滑， 誘 拉 了 許 多  
 人 跟 从 他； 多 得 使 他 们 開 始 成 為 非 常  
 有 力； 他 们 開 始 致 力 於 使 愛 姆 立 沙 成 為  
 管 理 人 民 的 國 王。

3 這 對 於 教 會 的 人 民 和 所 有 未 被 愛 姆 立 沙  
 的 勸 誘 拉 走 的 人 們 是 很 可 驚 的； 因 為 他 們  
 知 道 依 照 他 們 的 法 律 這 種 事 情 一 定 要 由 人  
 民 的 公 意 來 確 定 的。

4 因 此， 如 果 愛 姆 立 沙 可 能 獲 得 了 人 民 的  
 贊 成， 身 為 惡 人 的 他， 必 將 削 夺 他 們 教 會  
 的 權 利 和 特 惠； 因 为 他 的 目 的 就 是 要 破 壞  
 神 的 教 會。

5 人 民 在 這 全 地， 不 管 是 贊 成 或 反 對  
 愛 姆 立 沙 的， 各 人 按 照 他 自 己 的 意 志， 分 组  
 集 合 起 来， 彼 此 之 间， 經 過 了 許 多 的 辭 論  
 和 可 驚 的 紛 爭。

6 於 是 他 們 聚 在 一 起 投 票 表 示 他 們 對 這 事  
 的 意 見； 這 些 票 都 被 放 在 法 官 們 的 面 前。

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

2 Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be king over the people.

3 Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

4 Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

5 And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

6 And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

7 人民的公意不利於愛姆立沙，他沒有被並為管理人民的國王。

8 這使那些反對他的人們的心中感到極大的快樂；但愛姆立沙煽起了那些贊成他的人們對那些不贊成他的人們的怒火。

9 他們聚集在一起，尊奉愛姆立沙為他們的國王。

10 當愛姆立沙被立為他們的國王後，他命令他們要拿起武器來攻擊他們的弟兄；他這樣做是為了想征服他們。

11 愛姆立沙的人民用愛姆立沙的名字來區別，稱為愛姆立沙人；其餘的稱為尼腓人，或神的人民。

12 因此尼腓人知道了愛姆立沙人的意圖，於是他們準備迎擊他們；他們用劍、曲劍、弓箭、石頭、投石器，以及用於各種戰爭的各式各樣的武器裝備了自己。

13 他們這樣準備好了，等待愛姆立沙人來的時候迎擊他們。他們按照了他們的人數，派定了隊長，大隊長和總隊長。

14 愛姆立沙用各式各樣的用於各種戰事的武器裝備了他的士兵；他又派定了管理他人民的統治者們和首領們，帶領他們去和他們的弟兄作戰。

15 愛姆立沙人來到了愛姆那吼山岡上，在流經柴雷罕拉地的沙騰河之東，他們在那裏開始與尼腓人作戰。

16 因為阿爾瑪是尼腓人的首席法官和總督，所以他和他的人民同往，和他的隊長們以及總隊長們同往，走在他的軍隊的前頭，去和愛姆立沙人作戰。

7 And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

8 Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

9 And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

10 Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

11 Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

12 Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

13 And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

14 And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

15 And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

16 Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

17 他們在沙騰河之東的小山上開始  
zhān shā ài mǔ lì shā rén ài mǔ lì shā rén yòng le jí da de  
斬殺愛姆立沙人。愛姆立沙人用了極大的  
bīng lì hé ní fēi rén zhàn dòu yǐ zhì hěnduō ní fēi rén dǎo zài  
兵力和尼腓人戰鬥，以至很多尼腓人倒在  
ài mǔ lì shā rén miāng miāng  
愛姆立沙人面前。

18 然而主增強了尼腓人手上的力量，  
jiāng ài mǔ lì shā rén dà liàng de tǔ shā yǐ zhì tā men kāi shǐ  
將愛姆立沙人大量地屠殺，以至他們開始  
táo pǎo le  
逃跑了。

19 那天尼腓人追擊了愛姆立沙人一整天，  
dà liàng de tǔ shā tā men shā sī le ài mǔ lì shā rén dà  
大量地屠殺他們，殺死了愛姆立沙人達  
yī wàn èr qiān wǔ bǎi sān shí èr rén zhī duō ní fēi rén bì shā sī  
一萬二千五百三十二人之多；尼腓人被殺死  
de yǒu liù gān wǔ bǎi liù shí èr rén  
的有六千五百六十二人。

20 當阿爾瑪不能在追到愛姆立沙人  
de shí hou tā jiāo tā de rén mǐn zài jǐ dǐ áng shān gǔ zhōng  
的時候，他叫他的人民在基底昂山谷中  
dā qǐ le tā men de zhàng mù zhè shān gǔ shì yǐ nà wéi bēi  
搭起了他們的帳幕；這山谷是以那位被  
ní hé yòng jiàn shā sī de jí dǐ áng de míng wéimíng de zài  
尼賀用劍殺死的基底昂的名為名的；在  
zhè shān gǔ zhōng ní fēi rén dā qǐ le tā men de zhàng mù lái guò  
這山谷中尼腓人搭起了他們的帳幕來過  
yè  
夜。

21 阿爾瑪派遣了探子跟蹤愛姆立沙人的  
cán bù yí biān zhān dào tā men de jì huà hé yīn móu zhè yàng  
殘部，以便知道他們的計劃和陰謀，這樣  
tā kě yǐ tǐ fáng tā men bǎo hù tā de rén mǐn miǎn yù  
他可以提防他們，保護他的人民免於  
huǐ miè  
毀滅。

22 那些他派去監視愛姆立沙人營地的叫做  
qí léi ài mǔ nuò mǎn tài hé líng hé zhè xiè jiù shì dài  
齊雷、愛姆諾、曼泰，和凌赫；這些就是帶  
le tā men de bù xià qián wāng jiān shí ài mǔ lì shā rén yíng dì de  
了他們的部下前往監視愛姆立沙人營地的  
ré men  
人們。

23 第二天他們非常驚慌地火速回到了  
ní fēi rén de yíng dì zhōng bēi jí dà de kǒng jù suō xí jí  
尼腓人的營地中，被極大的恐懼所襲擊，  
shuō  
說：

24 我們跟蹤著愛姆立沙人的陣營；使  
wǒ men gēn zōng zhe ài mǔ lì shā rén de zhèn yíng shí  
我們大為吃驚的是，我們在柴雷罕拉地的  
shàng tóu zài nà tōng wāng ní fēi de de mǎ nōng dì fāng  
上頭，在那通往尼腓地的瑪農地方，  
kàn dào le lā mǎn rén hào dǎng de dà jūn ài mǔ lì shā rén yí  
看到了拉曼人浩蕩的大軍；愛姆立沙人已  
jìng rù le tā men  
加入了他們；

17 And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

18 Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

19 And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

20 And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

21 And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

22 Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

23 And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

24 Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

25 他們在那個地方攻擊我們的弟兄；我們的弟兄帶了他們的牲群，妻子和兒女，逃向我們的都市；除非我們趕快，他們就要佔領我們的都市了，而我們的父親，我們的妻子，和我們的兒女，也都要被殺死了。

26 尼腓人收起了他們的帳幕，離開了基底昂山谷向他們的都市柴雷罕拉城進發。

27 當他們正在渡涉沙騰河的時候，幾乎像海裏的沙那樣多的拉曼人和愛姆立沙人上前來消滅他們。

28 雖然如此，但尼腓人由主的手使他們堅強了，因為他們曾熱烈地向他禱告，求他將他們從敵人的手中救出來，所以主垂聽了他們的呼求，堅強了他們，直至拉曼人和愛姆立沙人在他們面前倒下了。

29 阿爾瑪用劍和愛姆立沙面對面作戰；他們彼此奮力戰鬥。

30 阿爾瑪，他是神的人，運用了極大的信心，高聲喊著說：主啊，求你垂憐我，饒了我的命，使我能成為你手中的工具，來拯救並保衛這人民。

31 阿爾瑪說了這些話，再和愛姆立沙戰鬥；他的力量增強了，以至用劍殺死了愛姆立沙。

32 他又和拉曼人的國王戰鬥；但拉曼人的國王在阿爾瑪面前逃了回去，卻派他的衛兵們和阿爾瑪戰鬥。

33 阿爾瑪率同他的衛兵們與拉曼人國王的衛兵們戰鬥，直到把他們殺死和驅逐回去。

25 And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

26 And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

27 And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

28 Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

29 And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

30 And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

31 Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

32 And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

33 But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

34 他這樣清除了地面，或者說他清除了沙騰河以西的河岸，就是將那些被殺死的拉曼人的屍體丟進沙騰河的水流中，好讓他的人民有路渡河，去跟沙騰河以西的拉曼人和愛姆立沙人作戰。

35 當他們全部渡過了沙騰河的時候，拉曼人和愛姆立沙人開始在他們前面逃跑起來，雖則他們的人數多得數不清。

36 他們在尼腓人的前面，朝著西北方遠離邊境的荒野逃跑；尼腓人在後面用力追殺他們。

37 是的，他們在每一方面都被截擊，被殺戮，並被驅逐，直到他們分散於西方和北方，直到他們抵達了那叫做赫芒蚩的荒野；那部份的荒野是餓極了的野獸的出沒之所。

38 許多人因受傷而死在荒野中，被野獸和空中的兀鷹所吞食；他們的骨頭已被發現，被堆積在地面上。

34 And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

35 And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

36 And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37 Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

38 And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

### 第三章

1 那些未被戰爭武器殺死的尼腓人，在他們埋葬了被殺死的人後一被殺死的人沒有計算過，因為數目太大了一在他們埋葬完了他們的死者們後，都回到了他們的土地、回到了他們的家屋、回到了他們的妻子兒女那裏。

### CHAPTER 3

1 And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

2 許多的女人都和小孩已死於刀劍下，他們許多的牛群和羊群也如此；還有他們的許多穀場也被毀壞了，是被大群的人踏毀的。

3 在沙騰河這被殺死的許多拉曼人和愛姆立沙人已被拋進了沙騰水流中；他們的骨頭在海的深處，數目極大。

4 愛姆立沙人和尼腓人是有區別的，因為他們學拉曼人的樣，在額上做了紅色的記號；然而他們沒有像拉曼人那樣剃光他們的頭。

5 拉曼人的頭是剃光的；除了他們繫在腰際的皮，他們的甲冑，他們的弓箭、石頭，和投石器等外，他們是赤裸的。

6 依照那安置於他們祖先們身上的記號，拉曼人的皮膚是深色的；那記號是加於他們祖先身上的一種詛罰，由於他們的犯罪和反對他們的弟弟們，包括尼腓、雅各、約瑟和賽姆，這些都是正直而聖潔的人們。

7 他們的哥哥們曾企圖毀滅他們，因此他們被詛罰了；主神安置了一種記號在他們身上，是的，安置在拉曼和雷米爾的身上，還有葉希梅的兒子們以及葉希梅族女人們的身上。

8 這樣做好使他們的後裔和他們弟弟們的後裔之間容易被辨別，這樣主神可以保衛他的人民，使他們不至混合在一起而相信那足以使他們滅亡的不正確的傳言。

9 凡已使他的後裔和拉曼人的後裔混合在一起的，已招致了同樣的詛罰臨於他後裔的身上。

2 Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

3 And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

4 And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

5 Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

6 And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

7 And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

8 And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

9 And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

10 因此，凡已容許他自己被拉曼人引走的，也被用那個名稱來稱呼，也已有一種記號安置在他的身上。

11 凡不相信拉曼人的傳言，但相信那些從耶路撒冷地帶出來的記錄，也相信他們信守神誠令的祖先們的正確傳言的，從那時起，被稱為尼腓人或尼腓的人民 —

12 也就是他們這些人保存了他們的民族以及拉曼人民族真實的記錄。

13 現在我們再回到愛姆立沙人，因為他們身上也安置有一種記號；是的，他們安置了一種記號在他們自己的身上，就是他們額上的紅色記號。

14 神的話就這樣應驗了，這些就是他們對尼腓所講的話：看啊，我已詛罰了拉曼人，我要安置一個記號在他們身上，使他們以及他們的後裔與你以及你的後裔分開來，從今以後，直到永遠，除非他們悔改他們的邪惡並轉向我，使我能夠憐憫他們。

15 又說：我要安置一個記號在那使他後裔和你哥哥們混合的人的身上，使他們也受到詛罰。

16 又說：我要安置一個記號在那對你以及你後裔作戰的人的身上。

17 還有，我說凡離開你的必不再被稱為你的後裔；我必祝福你，也必祝福那些要被稱為你的後裔的人們，從今以後，直到永遠；這些是主對尼腓和他後裔的應許。

18 愛姆立沙人不知道當他們開始在額上為自己做記號時，正是在應驗著主的話；不管怎樣，他們已公然出來背叛神；所以那詛罰必須落在他們的身上。

10 Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

11 And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth —

12 And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

13 Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

14 Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

15 And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

16 And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

17 And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

18 Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

19 現在 我 希望 你們 知道 他們 已 為 自己  
dài lái le zǔ fá mèi yī ge bēi zǔ fá le de rén  
帶來了 詛罰； 每一個 被 詛罰了 的 人，  
tóngyàng yě wéi zì jí dài lái le tā de ding zuì  
同樣也 為 自己 帶來了 他的 定罪。

20 拉曼人 和 愛姆立沙 人 在 柴雷罕拉地 發動  
zhàn zhēng bù duō jǐ tiān hòu lìng yǒu yī zhī lā mān rén de jūn duì  
戰爭 不多幾天 後， 另有 一支 拉曼人 的 軍隊  
lái dào le tā men dì yī zhī jūn duì yú ài mǔ lì shā rén huí hé tā men de  
來到了 他們 第一支 軍隊 與 愛姆立沙 人 會合  
de di fang xiàng ní fēi rén xí jí  
的地方， 向 尼腓人 襲擊。

21 有一支 軍隊 被 派去 將 他們 驅逐出 他們的  
tǔ dì  
土地。

22 阿爾瑪 因受 了一處 傷， 這次 沒有 親自  
qián qù hé lá mān rén zuò zhàn  
前去 和 拉曼人 作戰；

23 但 他 派遣 了一支 龐大 的 軍隊 去 和 他們  
zuò zhàn tā men shàng qíán qù shā sī le xū duō lā mān rén  
作戰； 他們 上前 去 殺死 了 許多 拉曼人，  
bìng jiāng tā men de cán bù zhú chū le tā men tǔ dì de biān jìng  
並 將 他們的 殘部 逐出 了 他們 土地 的 邊境。

24 於是 他們 回來 重新開始 在 這地 建立 和平  
yóu shì tā men huí lái chóng xīn kāi shǐ zài zhè dì jiàn lì hé píng  
； 有一個 時期 沒有 再 被 他們的 敵人 所 摾亂。

25 所有 這些 事情 都 發生 了， 是的， 所有  
zhè xiè zhàn shì hé fēn zhēng dōu kāi shǐ yú fǎ guān tóng zhì de  
這些 戰事 和 紛爭 都 開始 於 法官 統治 的  
dì wǔ nián yě jié shù yú tóng yī nián  
第五年， 也 結束 於 同一年。

26 在 一年 之 中， 已 有 成 千 成 萬 的 人 被  
sòng wáng yōng héng shì jiè qu shí tā men dé yí àn zhào tā men de  
送往 永 恒 世 界 去， 使 他 们 得 以 按 照 他 们 的  
suō wéi hǎo de hu huái de huò dé tā men de shāng fá  
所 為， 好 的 或 壞 的， 賴 得 他 们 的 賞 罰，  
àn zhào tā men suō qīng tīng hé fú cóng de líng hǎo líng huò  
按 照 他 们 所 傾 聽 和 服 從 的 靈， 好 靈 或  
huài líng huò dé yōng héng de xìng fú huò yōng héng de bēi cǎn  
壞 靈， 賴 得 永 恒 的 幸 福 或 永 恒 的 悲 慘。

27 因為 每 一 个 人 都 從 他 所 傾 聽 和 服 從 的  
rén nà lǐ líng qū gōng zì zhè shì yī zhào zhē yuán zhǐ tīng de huà  
人 那 裏 領 取 工 資， 這 是 依 照 預 言 之 靈 的 話  
ér shuō de suō yí yī zhào zhē zhēn lì ràng tā zhè yáng ba  
而 說 的； 所 以 依 照 著 真 理， 讓 它 這 樣 吧。  
fǎ guān tóng zhì de di wǔ nián jiù zhè yáng jié shù le  
法官 統治 的 第 五 年 就 這 樣 結束 了。

19 Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

20 Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

21 And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

22 Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

23 But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

24 And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

25 Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

26 And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

27 For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

dì sì zhāng  
第四章

1 法官統治尼腓人民的第六年，柴雷罕拉地  
沒有紛爭，也沒有戰事；

2 但人民卻受著痛苦，是的，受著極大的痛苦，為了失去他們的弟兄，為了失去他們的牛群和羊群，也為了失去他們的穀場，那是在拉曼人的腳下踐踏毀壞的。

3 他們的痛苦是那麼大，使每一個靈魂都引起了悲哀；他們相信這是神降於他們的懲罰，由於他們的邪惡和他們的憎行；因此他們被喚起了對於他們的責任的記憶。

4 他們開始更完全地建立教會；許多人在沙騰水流中受了洗，加入了神的教會；他們是阿爾瑪親手為他們施洗的，他已由他父親阿爾瑪親手按立了他為管理教會人民的大祭司。

5 在法官統治的第七年，約有三千五百人受了洗，與神的教會結為一體。這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第七年；在這整個時期中，有著持續的和平。

6 法官統治的第八年，教會的人民開始驕傲起來，由於他們極大的財富，他們精美的絲織品和細麻織品，也由於他們許多的牛群、羊群、金銀，和種種寶貴的東西，這些都是從他們的勤勞中得來的；他們在這一切東西中自高自大起來，他們開始穿著昂貴的服裝。

## CHAPTER 4

1 Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

2 But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

3 And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

4 And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

5 And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus endeth the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

6 And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

7 zhè shì shǐ sā ēr mǎ fēi chángkǔ de yuán yīn yě shì shǐ  
 這是使阿爾瑪非常痛苦的原因，也是使  
 xǔ duō sā ēr mǎ rēnming wèi gǎn lì jiāohuì de jiào shī  
 許多阿爾瑪任命為管理教會的教師，祭司  
 hé zhǎng lǎo mén fēi chángkǔ de yuán yīn tā men xū duō rén  
 和長老們非常痛苦的原因；他們許多人  
 yīn kān dào le nà yí zài tā men rén mǐn zhī zhōng kāi shǐ de  
 因看到了那已在他們人民之中開始的  
 xié è ér gǎn dào jí dù de yōu lǜ  
 邪惡而感到極度的憂慮。

8 yīn wèi tā men fēi chángbēishāng de kān dào le jiāohuì de rén mǐn  
 因為他們非常悲傷的看到了教會的人民  
 yǐ kāi shī zì gāo zì dà qí lai bīngjiāng tā men de xīn fàng zài  
 已開始自高自大起來，並將他們的心放在  
 cái fù hé chén shì de xū róngshàng yǐ zhì kāi shǐ bì cí miào shí  
 財富和塵世的虛榮上，以致開始彼此藐視  
 qí lai tā men kāi shǐ àn zhào tā men zì jǐ de yì yuàn pò hāi  
 起來，他們開始按照他們自己的意願迫害  
 nà xiè bù xìn de rén mēn  
 那些不信的人們。

9 yīn zhī zài zhè fǎ guān tōng zhì de dì bā nián jiāohuì de  
 因之，在這法官統治的第八年，教會的  
 rén mǐn zhōng kāi shī yīn qí le jí dà de fēn zhēng tā men zhī  
 人民中開始引起了極大的紛爭；他們之  
 zhōng yǒu jí dù yǒu qīng yā yǒu yuán hèn yǒu pò hāi yǒu  
 中有忌妒、有傾軋、有怨恨、有迫害、有  
 jiāo ào shèn zhì chāoguò le nà xiè bù shù yú shén de jiāohuì de  
 驕傲，甚至超過了那些不屬於神的教會的  
 rén mēn de jiāo ào  
 人們的驕傲。

10 fǎ guān tōng zhì de dì bā nián jiù zhè yàng jié shù le  
 法官統治的第八年就這樣結束了；  
 jiāohuì de xié è duì nà xiè bù shù yú jiāohuì de rén mēn shì  
 教會的邪惡對那些不屬於教會的人們是  
 yí zhǒng jí dà de bānjiǎo shí yīn cí jiāohuì kāi shǐ tíng zhī  
 一種極大的絆腳石；因此教會開始停止  
 jìn bù le  
 進步了。

11 zài dì jiǔ nián chū sā ēr mǎ kān dào le jiāohuì de  
 在第九年初，阿爾瑪看到了教會的  
 xié è tā yě kān dào le jiāohuì de bāngyàng yǐ zài kāi shǐ  
 邪惡，他也看到了教會的榜樣已在開始  
 cóng yī jiàn zuì è dào lìng yī jiàn zuì è de yīn yǒu nà xiè bù xìn  
 從一件罪惡到另一件罪惡的引誘那些不信  
 de rén mēn zhāo zhì zhe zhè rén mēn de huǐ miè  
 的人們，招致著這人民的毀滅。

12 tā kān dào le rén mǐn zhōng jí dà de bù píng dēng yǒu xiè rén  
 他看到了人民中極大的不平等，有些人  
 zhī gāo qì yāng miào shí bié rén bù lì nà xiè pín qióng wú  
 趾高氣揚，藐視別人，不理那些貧窮、無  
 yī jí kě bìng tōng de rén  
 衣、饑渴、病痛的人。

7 Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

8 For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

9 And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

10 And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

11 And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

12 Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

13 這 是 人 民 中 發 生 悲 哀 的 一 大 原 因，  
 雖 則 也 有 些 人 自 贶 身 份， 救 助 著 那 些 需 要  
 他 們 救 助 的 人， 如 分 發 他 們 的 財 物， 給 窮 困  
 的 人， 對 饑 餓 的 人 施 食， 並 為 了 那 位 根 據  
 預 言 之 靈 必 將 來 臨 的 基 督 的 緣 故， 忍 受  
 著 種 種 的 痛 苦；

14 指 望 著 那 一 天， 來 保 持 著 他 們 的 罪 的  
 豅 免； 充 滿 著 极 大 的 快 樂， 由 於 那 死 人  
 的 復 活， 按 照 著 旨 意， 權 力， 和 耶 穌 基 督  
 從 死 亡 桎 桎 中 的 拯 救。

15 當 阿 爾 瑪 看 到 了 那 些 神 的 謙 卑 信 徒 們  
 的 苦 難， 看 到 了 由 他 其 餘 的 人 民 所 加 於  
 他 們 身 上 的 迫 害， 以 及 看 到 了 他 們 所 有 的  
 不 平 等 时， 他 開 始 非 常 悲 傷 起 來； 雖 然  
 如 此， 但 主 的 靈 沒 有 離 開 他。

16 他 從 教 會 的 長 老 們 之 中 選 擇 了 一 位  
 聰 明 人， 按 照 了 人 民 的 公 意 賦 與 他 權 力，  
 使 他 具 有 按 照 所 賦 的 法 律 而 制 定 法 律 的  
 權 力， 並 按 照 這 人 民 的 邪 惡 和 罪 行 而 實 施  
 那 些 法 律。

17 這 個 人 的 名 字 叫 做 尼 腓 哈， 他 被 任 命  
 為 首 席 法 官； 他 坐 在 審 判 席 上 審 判 並 經 治  
 人 民。

18 阿 爾 瑪 並 未 授 與 他 管 理 教 會 的 大 祭 司  
 職 位； 他 自 己 保 留 了 大 祭 司 的 職 位， 而 將  
 審 判 席 交 給 了 尼 腓 哈。

19 他 這 樣 做 是 為 了 好 使 自 己 到 他 的 人 民 之  
 中 去， 或 到 尼 腓 人 之 中 去， 對 他 們 宣 講 神  
 的 話， 來 喚 起 他 們 對 他 們 的 責 任 的 記 憶，  
 並 可 藉 著 神 的 話， 來 抑 制 他 人 民 中 一 切  
 的 驕 傲、 詭 託 和 紛 爭； 因 為 除 了 他 以 完 全  
 不 利 於 他 們 的 見 證， 來 壓 倒 他 們 外， 沒 有  
 別 的 方 法 可 以 矯 正 他 們 了。

13 Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

14 Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

15 And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

16 And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

17 Now this man's name was Nephihah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

18 Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephihah.

19 And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

20 因此在法官統治尼腓人民第九年的初期，阿爾瑪把審判席交給了尼腓哈，對他自己完全限制於神的神聖序位的高級聖職，按照啟示和預言之靈，為神的話作見證。

20 And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephihah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

## di wǔ zhāng 第五章

1 阿爾瑪開始對人民傳講神的話，首先在柴雷罕拉地，再從那裏走遍這全地。

2 根據他自己的記錄，這些就是他在那設於柴雷罕拉城的教會中對人民所講的話：

3 我，阿爾瑪，由我父親阿爾瑪授任為神的教會的大祭司，他具有從神那裏來的力量和權柄，我對你們說，他會開始在尼腓邊境的地方建立了一個教會；就是在那叫做摩門地的地方；他也會在摩門水流中為他的弟兄們施洗。

4 我告訴你們，他們靠了神的憐憫和權力，被從諾亞王的手中救了出來。

5 以後他們在荒野中被拉曼人帶進了束縛中；是的，我告訴你們，他們在囚禁之中，主再藉著他的話的力量，拯救他們脫離了束縛；我們被帶到了這地方，在這裏我們也開始遍設了神的教會。

## CHAPTER 5

1 Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

2 And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

3 I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

4 And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

5 And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

6 我的弟兄們，你們那些屬於這個教會的，現在我對你們說，你們有否充份地保留著他們祖先被俘的記憶？你們有否充份地保留著他的慈悲和他對他們的長期容忍的記憶？並且，你們有否充份地保留著他曾從地獄中拯救了他們的靈魂的記憶？

7 他改變了他們的心；他將他們從熟睡中喚醒了，他們開始發覺了神。他們會處在黑暗之中；然而他們的靈魂被那永恆的話的光所照亮；他們會被死亡之索和地獄之鏈所圍繞，一種永恆的滅亡會等待著他們。

8 我的弟兄們，現在我要問你們，他們被毀滅了嗎？我告訴你們，不，他們沒有被毀滅。

9 我再問，那死亡之索是否已斷了？那圍繞他們的地獄之鏈是否已解開了？我告訴你們，是的，已解開了，他們的靈魂舒伸了，他們唱著救贖之愛。我告訴你們，他們已得救了。

10 現在我問你們，他們是在什麼條件之下得救的？是的，他們憑著什麼理由希望救恩呢？他們從死亡之索和地獄之鏈中解脫了是什麼原因呢？

11 我可以告訴你們—我的父親阿爾瑪不是相信阿賓納代口中所講的話嗎？他不是一位聖先知嗎？他不是會說神的話而我的父親相信了他的話嗎？

12 依照他的信心，他的心中已起了極大的變化。我告訴你們，這都是真實的。

6 And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

7 Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

8 And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

9 And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

10 And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

11 Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

12 And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

13 他對你們的父親們宣道，他們的心中也起了極大的變化，他們謙抑自己，並信賴那位真實而活著的神。他們忠誠到底；因此他們得救了。

14 現在我問你們，我的教會中的弟兄們，你們在屬靈方面已否從神而生？你們已否在你們的容貌上蒙得了他的形像？你們已否在你們的心中經驗了這種巨大的變化？

15 你們在那位創造你們者的救贖上運用信心嗎？你們是否用信心的眼睛向前看，並看到這必死的身體復活成為不死，這腐朽復活成為不朽，而站在神的面前，按照在必死之身中的所為而受審判呢？

16 我對你們說，你們能否自己想像，在那一天，你們會聽到主的聲音對你們說這樣的話嗎？你們這些有福的人，到我這裡來吧，因為看啊，你們在世上所做的工作是正義的工作。

17 或者你們是否自己在想像，那一天你們可以對主扯謊，說一主啊，我們在世時所做的工作是正義的一於是他就使你們得救了嗎？

18 或者在別方面，你們能否想像你們自己被帶到了神的法庭前，你們的靈魂充滿著罪疚與悔恨，對你們一切的罪都有著一種記憶，是的，一種你們一切邪惡的完全的記憶，一種你們會蔑視神的誠命的記憶？

19 我對你們說，你們能否在那一天帶著一顆純潔的心和一雙乾淨的手來仰望神呢？我對你們說，你們能否已在你們的容貌上刻了神的形像而仰望呢？

20 我對你們說，當你們已經自己投降而成為魔鬼的順民時，你們以為還能得救嗎？

13 And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

14 And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

15 Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

16 I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

17 Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

18 Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

19 I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

20 I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

21 我告訴你們，在那天你們必會知道你們是不能得救的；因為沒有一個人可以得救，除非他的衣服已洗淨了；是的，他的衣服，一定要藉著我們祖先所說的，要來救贖他人民脫離罪惡的那位的血來洗滌，直到所有的污點都洗淨了。

22 我的兄弟們，現在我問你們，如果你們站在神的審判欄前，你們的衣物沾染著血和種種的污穢，你們任何一位將會有怎樣的感覺？這些東西將證明你們什麼呢？

23 它們不會證明你們是兇手，和證明你們犯有種種邪惡的罪嗎？

24 我的兄弟們，你們以為這樣的一個人能在神國中佔有一席之地，和那些衣服洗得純潔清白，毫無污點的亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各、以及所有聖先知們坐在一起嗎？

25 我告訴你們，決不能的；除非你們以為我們的創造者從頭就是一位說謊者，或假定他從頭就是一位說謊者，否則你們決不會以為這種人能在天國有一席之地的；他們卻要被逐出，因為他們是魔鬼之國的兒女。

26 現在聽我對你們說，我的弟兄們，如果你們已經驗過一種心的變化，如果你們已感覺過要唱救贖之愛的詩歌，我要問，現在你們還能有這種感覺嗎？

27 你們會保持毫無過失，在神前行走嗎？如果你們在這時候被召喚去死，在你們的心裏，你們能說你們已充份地謙卑了嗎？能說你們的衣物已藉著那位要來救贖他人民脫離他們罪惡的基督的血，洗滌潔白了嗎？

21 I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

22 And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

23 Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

24 Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

25 I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

26 And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

27 Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

28 你們是否已除了驕傲？我告訴你們，  
如果你們沒有除去，你們就是沒有準備好  
迎見神。你們必須很快地準備；因為天國  
已近在眼前，像這樣的人是沒有永生的。

29 我說，你們中間有人沒有除去猜忌嗎？  
我告訴你們，這樣的人是沒有準備好；我  
希望他要很快地準備，因為那時辰已近在  
眼前，他不知道那個時候要在何時來到；  
因為這樣的人是不會被判無罪的。

30 我再對你們說，你們中間有人嘲弄  
他的弟兄，或將迫害加在他身上嗎？

31 這樣的人有禍了，因為他沒有準備好，  
時候已近了，他必須悔改，否則他  
不能得救！

32 是的，所有你們罪惡的工作者們有禍了；悔改吧，悔改吧，因為主神已這樣說過！

33 他對所有的人發出邀請，因為那慈悲之臂已向他們伸出了，他說：悔改吧，我必接納你們。

34 他說：到我這裏來，你們必分享  
生命樹上的果子；你們必隨意地食飲  
那生命的麵包和水；

35 是的，到我這裏來，並做出正義的工作，我們必不被砍下來丟進火中—

36 因為那時候已近了，凡不結好果子的，  
或不做正義工作的，他就有理由痛哭和  
悲傷。

37 啊，你們這些罪惡的工作者們；你們  
這些在塵世無益事物中自滿的人們，你們  
這些自稱已知道了正義的道路，卻像沒有  
牧羊人的羊走上了錯路，不管那牧羊人  
曾在你們後面呼喚，而且仍在你們後面  
呼喚，而你們仍不肯聽他聲音的人們！

28 Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

29 Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

30 And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

31 Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

32 Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

33 Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

34 Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

35 Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

36 For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

37 O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

38 我對你們說，那好牧羊人確在呼喚你們，是的，用他自己自己的名在呼喚你們，就是基督的名；如果你們不肯傾聽那好牧羊人的聲音，不肯傾聽你們被呼喚的名，你們就不是那好牧羊人的羊。

39 如果你們不是那好牧羊人的羊，那末你們是屬於什麼羊圈的呢？我告訴你們，那魔鬼就是你們的牧羊人，你們是屬於他的羊圈的；現在誰能否認這話呢？我告訴你們，凡否認這話的，就是一個說謊者和一個魔鬼的孩子。

40 因為我告訴你們，凡是好的都是來自神的，凡是壞的都是來自魔鬼的。

41 因此，如果一個人做出好工作，他一定傾聽那好牧羊人的聲音，他一定跟隨他；但是凡做出壞工作的，他就成為魔鬼的孩子，因為他傾聽魔鬼的聲音，並跟隨他。

42 凡這樣做的人，一定從他那裏領取他的工資；因此，他領取死亡作為他的工資，就屬於正義的事來說，他對於一切好的工作已經死亡了。

43 現在，我的弟兄們，我希望你們聽我的話，因為我用我靈魂的力量在講話；因為我已很明白地對你們講了，你們不可能誤會的，說得更恰當些，我已照著神的命令對你們講了。

44 因為我是依照那在耶穌基督裏面的神的神聖序位，被召喚來這樣講話的；是的，我是被吩咐為我們祖先所講的關於將要來到的那些事情而站出來對這人民作證的。

45 不僅如此。你們不以為我自己知道這些事嗎？我對你們作證，我的確知道我所講的這些事是真實的。你們猜測我怎會知道這些事的真實性呢？

38 Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

39 And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

40 For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

41 Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

42 And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

43 And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44 For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

45 And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

46 我告訴你們，這些事是由神的聖之靈使我知道的。為了想自己知道這些事，我會禁食和禱告了許多天。現在我的確自己知道這些事是真實的；因為主神已藉著他神聖之靈而使這些事顯示於我；這就是在我裏面的啟示之靈。

47 而且，我告訴你們，那是按照著在我裏面的預言之靈，也就是藉著神的靈的顯示，而這樣啟示我，我們祖先所講的話確是真實的。

48 我告訴你們，我自己知道，凡我要對你們講的任何關於將要來到的事，都是真實的；我告訴你們，我知道耶穌基督必將來臨，是的，那位兒子，父的獨生子，充滿著恩典、慈悲、和真理。就是他要來除去世人的罪，除去那堅定地相信他的名的每個人的罪。

49 現在我告訴你們，我就是依照了這序位而被召喚的，要對我所愛的弟兄們宣講，每一位住在這地的，就是要對所有的人宣講，老的和少的；束縛的和自由的；是的，我告訴你們，那老年、中年的、和新興的一代；要向他們大聲疾呼，他們必須悔改和重生。

50 靈這樣說：悔改吧，所有你們大地各端的人們，因為天國已近在眼前了；是的，神子要在他的榮耀中、他的大能、威嚴、力量和統治權中來臨。我所愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們，靈這樣說：看那全地之王的榮耀；看那天上的王很快就要在人類兒女中發出光來了。

51 靈又對我說，用一種強有力的聲音對我大聲說：去對這人民說一悔改吧，因為除了你們悔改外，你們沒有方法來承受天國。

46 Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

47 And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

48 I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

49 And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

51 And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

52 我再告訴你們，靈這樣說：看啊，那斧頭已放在樹根上了；所以每一棵不結好果子的樹必被砍下來丟進火中，是的，一種不能予以消滅的火，就是那不滅之火。記住，那聖者已這樣說了。

53 我所愛的弟兄們，我對你們說，你們能反抗這些話嗎？你們能把這些丟在一邊，而用你們的腳踩踏那位聖者嗎？你們能心中充滿驕傲嗎？你們仍然堅持著要穿奢華的衣服並把你們的心放在世上無用的東西上，放在你們的財富上嗎？

54 是的，你們要始終以為你們這個優於那個嗎？你們要始終迫害你們的弟兄，就是那些謙抑自己，依照他們被帶進這教會的神的神聖序位而行，已由神聖之靈使成為聖潔，並做出適於悔改的工作的人們 —

55 是的，你們要始終不理貧窮和有需要的人，始終不把你們的財物給予他們嗎？

56 最後，所有你們要始終在你們邪惡之中的人，我告訴你們，這些就是被砍下來丟進火中的人，除非他們很快地悔改。

57 現在我告訴你們，所有你們願聽從那位好牧羊人的聲音的，你們要從惡人那裏走出來，和他們隔離，不要觸碰他們不潔的東西；他們的名字必被塗去，惡人們的名字必不被算在義人們的名字之中，這樣神的話纔能應驗，神的話這樣說：惡人們的名字不可和我人民的名字混在一起；

52 And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

53 And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

54 Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

55 Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

56 And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

58 因為義人們的名字必被記在生命冊中，我必賜給他們一種在我右邊的繼承物。我的弟兄們，你們對這一點有甚麼反對的話要說嗎？我對你們說，如果你們說反對的話，也是無關緊要的，因為神的話一定要應驗的。

59 因為你們之中有許多羊而不看顧他們，使狼不能進來吞食他的羊群的，算是什麼牧羊人呢？如果一隻狼進入了他的羊群，他會不趕牠出去嗎？一定會的，而且，如果他能夠的話，他終會殺死牠的。

60 現在我告訴你們，那好牧羊人確在你們後面呼喚你們；如果你們肯傾聽他的聲音，他必帶領你們進入他的羊圈，你們就是他的羊；他吩咐你們，不可讓任何餓狼進入你們之中，以免你們被毀滅。

61 現在我，阿爾瑪，用吩咐了我的那一位的言語來吩咐你們，你們要遵行我對你們所講的語。

62 我用命令的方式來對你們那些屬於教會的人們講話；而對於那些不屬於教會的人們，我用邀請的方式對他們講話，說：來吧，來受悔改的洗禮，這樣你們也可成為生命樹果子的分享者了。

## 第六章

1 阿爾瑪結束了他對柴雷罕拉城教會中人的講話後，他依照神的序位，藉著他的右手按立了祭司們和長老們，來主持和照顧教會。

2 凡本來不屬於教會，但悔改了他們的罪的人們，都受了悔改的洗禮，並被納入了教會。

58 For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

59 For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

60 And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

61 And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

62 I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

2 And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

3 凡本來屬於教會，但並不悔改他們的邪惡並在神前謙抑的—我的意思是那些在他們心中充滿驕傲的人—都被拋棄了，他們的名字被塗去，不再列於義人之中。

4 這樣他們開始在柴雷罕拉城建立了教會的秩序。

5 我希望你們要明瞭，神的話對大家都毫不吝嗇的，沒有一個人會被剝奪聚在一起聆聽神的話的權利的。

6 神的兒女們仍被吩咐要時常聚在一起，為那些不認識神的人們的靈魂的幸福而共同禁食，並熱烈地禱告，

7 當阿爾瑪制定了這些規章後，他就離開了他們，離開了柴雷罕拉城的教會，越過沙騰河之東，進入了基底昂山谷，那裏已建築了一座城，叫做基底昂城，這城就建在那叫做基底昂的山谷中，是以那個被尼賀用劍殺死的人的名為名的。

8 阿爾瑪到了那裏，照著他祖先們所講之話的真實性的啟示，照著在他裏面的預言之靈，照著那位必將到來救贖他人民脫離他們罪惡的神子耶穌基督的見證，並照著他藉以被召喚的神聖序位，開始向那建立於基底昂山谷中的教會宣佈神的話語。就是這樣記著的。阿們。

3 And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

4 And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

5 Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

6 Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

7 And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

dì qī zhāng  
第七章

1 我所愛的弟兄們，因為我已被允許到你們這裏來，所以我想用我的言語來對你們演講；是的，用我自己的嘴對你們因為這是我第一次用我自己的嘴對你們講話；我過去總是完全被羈絆於審判席，總是有着許多的公務，使我不能來到你們這裏。

2 要不是那審判席已交給了另一人來接替我的執政，我現在也不能來在這裏；但主的極大慈悲准許了我到你們這裏來。

3 我是懷著極大的希望和極強的願望而來的，想發見你們已在神前謙抑了自己，已不斷地祈求著他的恩典，已在

他面前毫無過失，並發現你們並不處於那可怕的困境中，像我們過去在柴雷罕拉的弟兄們那樣。

4 但神的名是應當讚揚的，他已使我知道了，他已賜給了我因知道他們已再度在他正義的道路中建立起來而產生的極大的快樂。

5 依照在我裏面的神的靈，我確信我也必因你們而得到快樂；雖然如此，但我並不希望我因你們而得到的快樂，要藉著你們許多苦難憂傷而得到，像我因柴雷罕拉的弟兄們而得到快樂那樣，因為我因他們而得到的快樂，是經過了許多的苦難和憂傷纔好不容易得到的。

## CHAPTER 7

1 Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

2 And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

3 And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

4 But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

5 And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

6 但 我 確 信 你 們 並 非 在 一 種 像 你 們 弟 兄  
 那 樣 厲 壓 的 不 信 狀 況 中； 我 確 信 你 們 的  
 心 中 並 不 充 滿 驕 傲； 我 確 信 你 們 並 未 把  
 你 們 的 心 放 在 世 間 的 財 富 和 虛 奢 上； 我 也  
 確 信 你 們 並 不 崇 拜 偶 像， 而 是 崇 拜 那 位  
 真 實 而 活 著 的 神， 你 們 也 用 一 種 永 久 的  
 信 心， 指 望 著 那 將 要 來 到 的 你 們 的 罪 的  
 豅 免。

7 我 告 訴 你 們， 許 多 的 事 必 來 到； 有 一 件  
 事 比 所 有 一 切 都 重 要 一 時 候 不 遠， 那 位  
 救 瘟 主 就 要 降 臨 並 生 活 於 他 的 人 民 中。

8 我 並 非 說 當 他 住 在 他 不能 免 死 的 身 體  
 中 時 要 來 到 我 們 的 中 間； 因 為 靈 並 未  
 告 訴 我 那 情 形 要 如 此。 至 於 這 件 事 的  
 究 竟 如 何， 我 並 不 知 道； 但 我 却 知 道 這 麼  
 多， 就 是 主 神 有 力 量 做 一 切 照 著 他 的 話  
 的 事 情。

9 靈 對 我 講 了 這 麼 多， 說： 對 這 人 民  
 大 聲 疾 呼， 說 一 你 們 要 悔 改， 預 備 主 的  
 道 路， 並 行 走 於 他 筆 直 的 路 徑 上； 因 為  
 天 國 已 在 眼 前 了， 神 的 兒 子 就 要 降 臨 到  
 地 面 上。

10 他 必 由 馬 利 亞 所 生， 近 我 們 祖 先 的  
 地 方 耶 路 撒 冷； 她 是 一 位 童 貞 女， 一 件  
 寶 貴 而 精 選 的 器 皿， 她 要 被 聖 靈 的 力 量  
 瓠 罩 而 受 孕， 生 下 一 個 兒 子， 就 是 神 的  
 兒 子。

11 他 要 出 去， 試 受 每 一 種 的 痛 苦、 折 磨、  
 和 試 探； 好 使 那 所 講 的 他 要 承 擔 他 人 民  
 痛 苦 和 疾 病 的 話 得 以 應 驗。

6 But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

7 For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

8 Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

9 But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

10 And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

11 And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

12 他要承擔死亡，這樣他好解開那綑綁他人民的死亡之索；他要承擔他們的軟弱，使他的內心好按照肉身而充滿慈悲，使他好藉著肉身而知道如何按照他人民的軟弱而救助他們。

13 灵是知道萬事的；然而神的兒子按照肉身而受苦，使他得以承擔他人民的罪，這樣他好按照他拯救的力量而塗去他們的罪過；這就是在我裏面的見證。

14 現在我告訴你們，你們必須悔改和重生；因為靈說如果你們不重生，你們就不能承受天國；所以來受悔改的洗禮，使你們的罪得以被滌除，使你們得以有對神的羔羊的信心，他除去世人的罪，他有從一切不義中拯救並滌淨的大能。

15 我對你們說，來吧，不要懼怕，放棄每一種罪，罪很容易纏繞你們，將你們綁向毀滅；是的，上前來吧，給你們的神看，你們願意悔改你們的罪，與他立約遵守他的誠命，並在今天藉著走進洗禮的水中來向他證明。

16 凡這樣做並從那時起遵守神誠命的，必記得我對他說，是的，他必記得我照著那在我裏面的神聖之靈的見證而對他所說的，他必得到永生。

17 我所愛的弟兄們，你們相信這些事嗎？我告訴你們，是的，我知道你們相信的；我知道你們相信這些事的方法是藉著那在我裏面的靈的表明。現在因為你們對於這些，就是對於我所講的事的信心很強，我是非常的快樂。

12 And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

13 Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

14 Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

15 Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

16 And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

17 And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

18 正如我開始時對你們所講的，我有極強的願望，想發見你們並不處於像你們弟兄那樣的困境中，我發見我的願望已達到了。

19 因為我看出了你們是在正義的道路上；我看出了你們是在那條通到神國去的道路之上；是的，我看出了你們是在修直他的道路。

20 我看出藉著他的話的見證，已使你們知道，他是不會行走於彎曲的道路上的；他也不會改變他已講過的話的；他也毫無從右轉到左，或從對轉到錯的預兆；所以，他的路程是一種永恆的連續。

21 他不住在不潔的殿中；污穢或任何不潔之物也決不能被接進神的國度；所以我告訴你們，時候要來到，在那末日，凡污穢的必將留在他的污穢中。

22 我所愛的弟兄們，我已對你們講了這些事，來喚起你們對神的責任感，使你們得以毫無過失地在他面前行走，使你們得以依照神的神聖序位而行走，依照了那序位，你們已被接受了。

23 現在我希望你們要謙卑，要馴服和溫順；易於接受請求；充滿耐性和長期容忍；凡事都有分寸；無論何時，都要勤於遵守神的誡命；祈求任何你們所需要的東西，屬靈的和屬世的；為了你們所得到的任何東西，要常常答謝神。

24 並注意你們要有信心，希望，和博愛，然後你們必常充滿良好的工作。

18 For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

19 For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

20 I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

21 And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

22 And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

23 And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

24 And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

25 願主賜福你們，保持你們的衣服沒有污點，使你們最後得被帶往，與阿伯拉罕、以撒、和雅各，以及世界創始以來的聖先知們，在天國中同坐在一起，不再出來，由於你們的衣服和他們的衣服同樣地毫無污點。

26 我所愛的弟兄們，我已依照了在我裏面作證的靈對你們講了這些話；我的靈魂非常快樂，由於你們對我的話的極度用心和注意。

27 願神的平安降於你們，降於你們的房屋和土地，降於你們的牛群和羊群，以及一切你們所佔有的，你們的婦女和孩子，依照你們的信心和好工作，從這時起直到永遠。我這樣說了。阿們。

25 And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

26 And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

27 And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

## 第八章

## CHAPTER 8

1 阿爾瑪教導了基底昂人民許多無法記載的事情，並依照他以前在柴雷罕拉地所做建立了教會的秩序後，就從基底昂地回去了，是的，他回到柴雷罕拉自己的家中，從他已做的勞作中稍事休息。

2 這樣結束了法官統治尼腓人的第九年。

3 法官統治尼腓人第十年的初期，阿爾瑪離開了那裏，起程向那沿荒野邊界的西面，沙騰河以西的米勒克地進發。

4 他依照了他被藉以召喚的神的神聖序位，開始教導住在米勒克地的人民；他開始教導米勒克全境的人民。

1 And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

2 And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

3 And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

4 And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

5 所有沿荒野土地的各邊境內的人民都來到了他那裏。全境的人都受了洗；

6 因此當他在米勒克的工作完畢時，他就離開了那裏，在米勒克地的北面旅行了三天；他來到了一處叫做艾蒙乃哈的城市。

7 尼腓人的習俗，對於他們的土地、城市、村落、甚至一切極小的鄉村，都是用他們的最先佔有個人的名字來稱呼的；艾蒙乃哈地也是如此。

8 當阿爾瑪來到了艾蒙乃哈城，他就開始對他們宣講神的話。

9 這時撒但已緊緊抓住艾蒙乃哈城人民的心了；所以他們不肯傾聽阿爾瑪的話。

10 雖然如此，但珂爾瑪的內心還是非常勤勞著，用全副精神向神熱烈地禱告，求他灌注他的靈在城內居民的身上；求他准許他為他們施行悔改的洗禮。

11 雖然這樣，他們的心仍然倔強著，對他說：我們知道你是阿爾瑪；我們也知道你是教會中的大祭司，這教會是你依照你們的傳統而建立於這地的許多部份的；我們並不屬於你的教會，我們也不相信這種無聊的傳統。

12 我們知道這一點，因為我們不用於你的教會，我們知道你對我們沒有權力；並且你已把法庭交給了尼腓哈；所以你已不是我們的首席法官了。

13 當人民說了這話，反對了他一切的話，辱罵了他，啐唾了他，並驅逐他出城後，他就離開了那裏，向那叫做亞倫的城市進發。

5 And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

6 So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

7 Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

8 And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

9 Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

10 Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

11 Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

12 And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephihah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

13 Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

14 他向著那地方前進，負著憂傷的重擔，由於那住在艾蒙乃哈城的人民的邪惡，使他熬受了許多靈魂上的患難和極度的痛苦，當阿爾瑪正這樣被悲傷壓倒的時候，他看到了一位主的天使向他顯現，說：

15 阿爾瑪，你有福了；所以，抬起你的頭來快快樂樂吧，因為你有極大的應當快樂的理由；因為自從你蒙受了神的第一次信息時起，你一直忠誠地遵守著他的誡命。看啊，就是我把那信息傳給了你的。

16 我是奉派來吩咐你，要你回到艾蒙乃哈城去，再對該城的人民宣道；是的，要對他們宣道。要對他們說，除非他們悔改，主神必毀滅他們。

17 因為他們這時確在研究如何毀滅你的人民的自由，（主這樣說）那是和他所賜給他人民的法規、典章及誡命相違背的。

18 阿爾瑪從主的天使那裏接受了信息後，就迅速地回到了艾蒙乃哈地。他從另一條路進入了城，就是從艾蒙乃哈南面的那條路進入的。

19 他進入城中時非常餓餓，他對一個人說：你肯給一個神的卑微的僕人一些東西吃嗎？

20 那人對他說：我是一個尼腓人，我知道你是一位神的聖先知，因為你就是一位天使在異象中說你要接待他的那個人。所以，請和我一起到我家裏去，我要將我的食物分給你；我知這你對我和我的家將是一種祝福。

14 And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

15 Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

16 And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

17 For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

18 Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

19 And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

20 And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

21 那人將他接進了他的家；那人的名字叫做艾繆萊克；他把麵包和肉拿出來，放在阿爾瑪面前。

22 阿爾瑪吃飽了麵包；他祝福了艾繆萊克和他的家，他又感謝了神。

23 他吃飽後對艾繆萊克說：我的阿爾瑪，是這全地上神的教會的大祭司。

24 我被召喚，依照啟示和預言之靈在這人民中宣講神的話；我會來到這地方，他們不肯接待我，卻將我趕出去，我幾乎決定永遠不要再看到這地方了。

25 但是，我被吩咐再回來，向這人民預言，並對他們的罪惡作證。

26 現在，艾繆萊克，因為你給我食物吃，並帶我進來，你有福了；我本來很饑餓，因為我禁食了許多天。

27 阿爾瑪在開始對人民宣道之前，和艾繆萊克在一起逗留了好多天。

28 人民的罪惡，更加厲害起來了。

29 有話臨到阿爾瑪，說：去吧；也對我的僕人艾繆萊克說，去對這人民預言，說一你們要悔改，因為主這樣說，除非你們悔改，我必在我的憤怒中降罰這人民；是的，我決不轉開我的烈怒。

30 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克到各處去，來到人民的中間，對他們宣講神的話；他們充滿了聖靈。

21 And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

22 And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

23 And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

24 And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

25 But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

26 And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

27 And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

28 And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

29 And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

30 And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

31 他們已具有那賜給了他們的力量，沒有辦法可以把他們禁閉在地牢中；也沒有任何人可能殺害他們；雖然如此，但並未運用他們的力量，直到他們被綑綁而關進牢中的時候。所以這樣做的緣故，是主可以在他們身上顯出他的力量來。

32 他們到各處去，依照著主所賜給他們的靈和力量，開始對人民宣道和預言。

## di jiǔ zhāng 第九章

1 我，阿爾瑪，奉神命令，要我帶了艾繆萊克，再去對這人民或那住在艾蒙乃哈城中的人民宣講；當我開始向他們宣講的時候，他們就開始和我爭論起來，說：

2 你是什麼人？你以為雖然祇有一個人對我們宣講大地要消逝，我們也要相信他的見證嗎？

3 他們不了解他們自己所說的話；因為他們不知道大地是要消逝的。

4 他們又說：如果你預言這大城要在一天之中毀滅，我們決不會相信你的話。

5 他們不知道神是能做這種奇異工作的，因為他們是一群心硬頸強的人民。

6 他們說：神是誰？他怎麼不派遣一個以上的有權威的人到這人民中來，對他們宣講這種偉大奇異事情的真理呢？

7 他們站過來要抓我；但他們竟沒有抓，我勇敢地站看對他們宣講，是的，我勇敢地對他們作證，說：

31 And they had power given unto them, inasmuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

32 And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

2 Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

3 Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

4 And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

5 Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

6 And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

7 And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

8 你們這邪惡而倔強的一代啊，你們怎麼已忘記了你們祖先的傳言；是的，你們怎麼這樣快就忘記了神的誠命。

9 難道你們不記得我們的祖先李海，是由神的手帶出耶路撒冷的嗎？你們不記得所有他們都是由他帶領通過荒野的嗎？

10 難道你們這樣快就忘記了他曾多少次把我們的祖先從他們敵人的手中救出來，並保護他們不至被毀滅，不至被他們自己弟兄們的手所毀滅嗎？

11 要不是他的無比的力量，他的慈悲，和他對我們的長期容忍，我們早已不可避免地被從地面之上剪除了，也許已被置於一種無盡悲慘和災禍的境地之中了。

12 現在我對你們說，他吩咐你們要悔改；除非你們悔改，你們沒有方法可以承受神的國度。但是還不止此一他已吩咐你們要悔改，否則他必將你們從地面之上完全毀去；是的，他必在他的憤怒中降罰你們，他決不轉開他的烈怒。

13 你們不記得他對李海所說的話嗎？他說：只要你們遵守我的誠命，你們必在這地上順利繁榮。又說：只要你們不遵守我的誠命，你們必從主的面前被剪除。

14 現在我希望你們要記得，因為拉曼人沒有遵守神的誠命，所以他們已被從主的面前剪除了。現在我們知道主的話已在這件事情上證實了，從拉曼人在這地上犯罪的開始，他們就已被從他的面前剪除了。

8 Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

9 Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

10 And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

11 Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

12 Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

13 Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

14 Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

15 雖然如此，但我對你們說，如果你們繼續留在你們的罪中，那末在那審判的日子，他們的情況必將比你們的易於忍受，而且，即使在這一生中，他們的情況也將比你們的易於忍受，除非你們悔改。

16 因為有許多的應許已擴及拉曼人；那是由於他們祖先的傳言才使他們留在他們的無知狀態中；所以主必憐憫他們，並延長他們在這地上的生存。

17 在某一個時期，他們必被誘導相信他的話，並知道他們祖先傳言的不正確；他們的許多人必得救，因為主必憐憫所有呼求他名的人。

18 但我對你們說，如果你們繼續留在你們的邪惡中，你們的日子必不會在這地上延長，因為拉曼人必被派遣擁向你們；如果你們不悔改，他們必在一個你們不知道的時間中來到，你們必遭受完全的毀滅；那是按照主的盛怒而行的。

19 因為他不會容許你們活在你們的罪惡中，來毀滅他的人民。我告訴你們，他不會的；他寧願讓拉曼人毀滅所有被稱為尼腓人的他的人民，如果他們在得到了主所賜給他們的這樣多的光和這樣多的知識後，還可能會墮入罪惡和過錯中；

20 是的，在作為主這樣寵愛的一群人民後；在被寵愛甚於其他各邦各國各族各民後；在按照了他們的願望、信心、和禱告，使他們知道了關於過去、現在，和將來的一切事情後；

15 Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

16 For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

17 And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

18 But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

19 For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

20 Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

21 在被神的靈所眷顧；與天使們交談，並聽到過主的聲音後；在具有了預言之靈和啟示之靈，還有許多的恩賜，講方言的恩賜、宣道的恩賜、聖靈的恩賜、和翻譯的恩賜後；

22 是的，在藉著主的手，由神救離了耶路撒冷地後；在從饑荒、病痛，以及種種疾患中被救出後；在使他們在戰爭中成為堅強不至被毀後；在一次又一次被帶出束縛並被保護著直到現在後；在使他們繁榮直到他們富於各種東西後——

23 現在聽我告訴你們，如果這人民，在他們已從主的手中蒙得了這許多祝福後，卻要違反他們所得到的光和知識而犯罪，我告訴你們，如果情形是這樣，如果他們墮入犯罪中，那末拉曼人的情況必將比他們的易於忍受得多了。

24 因為主的應許已擴及拉曼人，但是如果你們犯罪的話，那些應許是不會擴及你們的；因為主不是會明確地應許並堅定地宣告，如果你們叛背他，你們必被從地面之上完全毀去嗎？

25 現在為了這一個原因，你們也許不至被毀滅，就是主已派遣他的天使訪問了許多的人民，告訴他們必須去向這人民大聲疾呼，說：你們要悔改，因為天國已近在眼前了；

26 再過不多日子，神子必在他的榮耀中來臨；他的榮耀必是父的獨生子的榮耀，充滿著恩典、公道、和真理，充滿著耐性、慈悲、和長期忍受，迅於聆聽他人民的呼求和回答他們的禱告。

21 Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

22 Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

23 And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

24 For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

25 And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

26 And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

27 tā lái shì yào jiù zhù nà xiē jiè zhe duì tā de míng de  
他來是要救贖那些藉著對他的名的  
xin xm ér jiè shòu huí gǎi de xǐ lǐ de rén men  
信心而接受悔改的洗禮的人們。

28 suǒ yǐ nǐ men yào yù bēi zhǔ de dǎo lù ym wèi shí hòu  
所以，你們要預備主的道路，因為時候  
yǐ zài yǎnqián suǒ yǒu de rén dōu yào àn zhào tā men suǒ zuò  
已在眼前，所有的人都要按照他們所做  
de dé dǎo tā men gōngzuò de bǎochóu rú guō tā men shì  
的，得到他們工作的報酬—如果他們是  
zhèng yì de tā men bì àn zhào yē sāi jí dù de quán lì hé mǐ huò  
正義的，他們必按照耶穌基督的權力和  
zhèng jiù dé dǎo tā men lǐnghún de jiù èn rú guō tā men shì  
拯救，得到他們靈魂的救恩；如果他們是  
xié è de tā men bì àn zhào mò guī de quán lì hé mǐ huò  
邪惡的，他們必按照魔鬼的權力和迷惑，  
得到他們靈魂的懲罰。

29 zhè jiù shì tiān shí xiàng rén mǐn hū jiào de shēng yīn  
這就是天使向人民呼叫的聲音。

30 xiān zài wǒ suǒ ài de dì xiōngmén ym wèi nǐ men què shì  
現在，我所愛的弟兄們，因為你們確是  
wǒ de dì xiōngmén nǐ men yě shì ym gāng bēi ài de nǐ men  
我的弟兄們，你們也是應當被愛的，你們  
bì xū zuò chū shí yú huí gǎi de gōngzuò ym wèi wǒ kān dǎo  
必須做出適於悔改的工作，因為我看到  
nǐ men de xīn yì zài hén wāngjiāng de fán kāng shén de huà bìng  
你們的心已在很頑強地反抗神的話，並  
kān dǎo nǐ men shí yǐ qán mí shí hé duō luò de rén mǐn  
看到你們是一群迷失和墮落的人民。

31 dāng wǒ à ér mǎ jiāng le zhè xiè huà kān a  
當我，阿爾瑪，講了這些話，看啊，  
rénn mǐn duì wǒ fā nù le ym wèi wǒ duì tā men shuō le tā men  
人民對我發怒了，因為我對他們說了他們  
是一群心硬頑強的人民。

32 yě ym wèi wǒ duì tā men shuō le tā men shí yǐ qún mí shí  
也因為我對他們說了他們是一群迷失  
hé duō luò de rén mǐn suǒ yǐ tā men duì wǒ fā nù bìng qiè  
和墮落的人民，所以他們對我發怒，並且  
yào zhuō zhù wǒ bā wǒ guān jìn jiān yù zhēng  
要捉住我，把我關進監獄中。

33 dàn shì zhǔ bù róng xū tā men zài nà ge shí hòu zhuō zhù wǒ  
但是主不容許他們在那個時候捉住我  
ér bā wǒ guān jìn jiān yù zhēng  
而把我關進監獄中。

34 ài miù lái kè zhànxiàngqian qù kāi shǐ duì tā men xuānjiāng  
艾繆萊克站向前去，開始對他們宣講。  
ái miù lái kè de huà méi yóu wán quán jì xià lái rǎn ér yǒu  
艾繆萊克的話沒有完全記下來，然而有  
yí bù fēn tā jiāng de huà yǐ jí zài zhē bēn shù zhōng le  
一部份他講的話已記在這本書中了。

## 第十章

1 zhè xiè shì ài miù lái kè duì ài mēng nǎi hā de rén mǐn suǒ  
這些是艾繆萊克對艾蒙乃哈地人民所  
xuānjiāng de huà  
宣講的話：

27 And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

28 Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivation of the devil.

29 Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

30 And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

31 Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

32 And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33 But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

34 And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

## CHAPTER 10

1 Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

2 我是艾繆萊克，我是吉多拿的兒子，  
葉希梅的孫子，葉希梅是艾密挪代的  
後裔；就是那位翻譯由神的手指寫在聖殿  
牆上的文字的艾密挪代。

3 艾密挪代是尼腓的後裔，尼腓是那位從  
耶路撒冷地出來的李海的兒子，李海是瑪  
拿西的後裔，瑪拿西是那位被他哥哥們  
賣到埃及去的約瑟的兒子。

4 我也是一个在所有那些認識我的人們  
中名氣不小的人；我有許多親戚和  
朋友，我也會用我勤勞的手掙得了許多  
的財富。

5 然而，我對於主的道路，他的奧秘和奇異  
的力量，畢竟從未知道過很多。我是說  
我以前對於這些事從未知道得很多；我  
說錯了，因為我已看到了許多他的奧秘  
和他的奇異力量；就是在保衛這人民的  
生命一事中所表現的力量。

6 雖然如此，但我會硬起了我的心，我會  
好多次被呼喚卻不肯傾聽；所以我雖知道  
這些事情，卻不要知道；因此我心中存  
著邪惡，去背叛神，一直到了這第七個月  
的第四天，那是在法官統治的第十年。

7 在我出門去看一位近親的旅途中，  
有一位主的天使向我顯現，並且說：  
艾繆萊克，回到你自己的家裏去，因為你  
必須拿食物給一位主的先知吃；他是一位  
聖潔的人，是神所挑選的；由於這人民  
的罪，他已禁食了好多天，他是一個饑餓  
之人；你要接他到你家裏去，給他東西  
吃，他必祝福你和你的家；主的祝福必  
降於你和你的家。

2 I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was the same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

3 And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

4 And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

5 Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

6 Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

7 As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

8 我服從了天使的話，回到家中去。正當我朝家中走去的時候，我遇見了天使對我說你要接他到你家中去的那個人一看啊，就是這個剛對你們講過關於神的事情的人。

9 天使對我說過他是一個聖潔的人；因為那是位神的天使所說的，所以我知道他是一個聖潔的人。

10 而且我知道他所作證的事都是真實的；因為，我告訴你們，像主活著一樣的真實，他確會差遣了他的天使向我顯明了這些事；這是在這位阿爾瑪住在我家裏的時候所做的。

11 他已祝福了我的家，他已祝福了我，我的婦女們，我的孩子們，我的父親和我的親戚；他甚至祝福了我所有的親族，主的祝福已照著他所說的話降到了我們的身上。

12 當艾繆萊克講了這些話，人民開始驚奇起來，因為看到了不止一個證人，依照他們裏面的預言之靈，證明了他們所譴責的事情，也證明了那將要來到的事情。

13 雖然如此，但他們中間有些人還想質問他們，想用他們狡猾的手段來套取他們的話，找出不利於他們的證據，好把他們交給法官們依法審判，按照所能提出的罪名或不利他們的證據，將他們處死或關進監獄中。

14企圖毀滅他們的是那些律師們，他們是由人民所僱用或派任，在他們審訊的時候，或在法官審訊人民罪行的時候，處理法律的。

8 And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

9 And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

10 And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

11 For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

12 And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

13 Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

14 Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

15 zhè xiè lǜ shī men jīngtōng zhè rén mǐn de yí qìe guǐ jì hé  
15 這些律師們精通這人民的一切詭計和  
jiǎohuá zhè yàng kě yǐ shí tā men zài tā men de zhuan yě shàng  
狡猾；這樣可以使他們在他們的專業上  
chéng wéi shúliàn 成為熟練。

16 tā men kāi shí zhí xún ài miù lái kè xiāng cóng tā men de  
16 他們開始質詢艾繆萊克，想從他們的  
zhí xún zhōng shí tā shuō cuò huà huò shí tā yào shuō de huà qián  
質詢中使他說錯話，或使他要說的話前  
hòu máo dùn 後矛盾。

17 tā men bù zhī dào ài miù lái kè huì zhī dào tā men de  
17 他們不知道艾繆萊克會知道他們的  
yán móu dàn dāng tā men kāi shí zhí xún tā de shí hou tā  
陰謀。但當他們開始質詢他的時候，他  
kàn chū le tā men de zhǔ yì jiù duì tā men shuō nǐ men zhè  
看出了他們的主意，就對他們說：你們這  
xié è ér jué qíng de yī dái nǐ men zhè xie lù shī men hē  
邪惡而倔強的一代，你們這些律師們和  
wéi jūn zì men gǔ nǐ men shì zài ēn zhì mó guǐ de jí chū  
偽君子們啊，你們是在安置魔鬼的基礎；  
nǐ men shì zài bù shí xiān jǐng hé juàn tào lái xiān hái shén de  
你們是在佈置陷阱和圈套來陷害神的  
shèng zhě men 聖者們。

18 nǐ men zài nǐ dìng jì huà lái wéi qū zhèng yì de dǎo lù  
18 你們在擬定計劃來歪曲正義的道路，  
bà shén de zhēn nù zhāo zhì dào nǐ men de tóu shàng shèn zhì  
把神的震怒招致到你們的頭上，甚至  
zhāo zhì zhè rén mǐn chè dǐ de huí miè 招致這人民澈底的毀滅。

19 mó sài yā shuō dé hǎo tā shì wǒ men zuì hòu de yī wéi  
19 摩賽亞說得好—他是我們最後的一位  
guó wáng fù tā zhèng yáo jiāng guó dù jiāo chū ér wú rén kě  
國王，富他正要將國度交出而無人可  
jiāo de shí hou tā jiāo zhè rén mǐn yào yōng zì jí de gōng yì  
交的時候，他教這人民要用自己的公意  
lái guǎn lì zì jí shí de tā shuō dé hǎo rú guō zhè  
來管理自己—是的，他說得好，如果這  
rénnǐn de gōng yì yào xuǎn zé zuì è de shí hòu yào lái dào  
人民的公意要選擇罪惡的時候要來到，  
yé jiù shí shuō rú guō zhè rén mǐn duò rù fàn zuì de shí hòu yào  
也就是說，如果這人民墮入犯罪的時候要  
lái dào tā men bēi huí miè de shí jí shí chéng shù le  
來到，他們被毀滅的時機是成熟了。

20 xiān zài wǒ gào su nǐ men zhǔ duì nǐ men de zuì è pàn jué  
20 現在我告訴你們，主對你們的罪惡判決  
dé hěn qīng chu jiè zhe tā de tiān shí men de shèng yīn tā  
得很清楚；藉著他的天使們的聲音，他  
duì zhè rén mǐn hū jiào dé hěn qīng chu nǐ men yào huí gǎi  
對這人民呼叫得很清楚；你們要悔改，  
huí gǎi yīn wéi tiāng guó yǐ jìn zài yǎn qián le  
悔改，因為天國已近在眼前了。

21 shì de jiè zhe tā de tiān shí men de shèng yīn tā hū jiào dé  
21 是的，藉著他的天使們的聲音他呼叫得  
hěn qīng chu wò bì jiāng lín yú wǒ de rén mǐn zhōng shǒu zhōng  
很清楚；我必降臨於我的人民中，手中  
wò zhe gōng dǎo hé zhèng yì  
握著公道和正義。

15 Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

16 And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

17 Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundation of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

18 Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

19 Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

20 And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

21 Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

22 我告訴你們，要不是為了那些現在這地的義人們的禱告，你們現在就要受到完全毀滅的降罰了；然而不會是洪水，像挪亞時代的人民那樣，而是要受到饑荒、瘟疫、和刀劍的降罰。

23 但是由於義人們的禱告，你們的命被饒赦了；所以，如果你們要把義人們從你們之中趕走，那末主決不會停著手不管的；他必在他的烈怒中出來懲罰你們；於是你們要受到饑荒、瘟疫，和刀劍的攻擊；這個時候已近在眼前了，除非你們悔改。

24 人民對艾繆萊克更憤怒了，他們大叫著，說：這個人誹謗了我們公正的法律，也誹謗了我們所選出的賢明的律師。

25 但艾繆萊克伸出了他的手，更有力地對他們呼喊著，說：你們這邪惡而倔強的一代啊，為何撒但已這樣緊緊地抓住了你們的心呢？為何你們要向他投降，讓他有力來控制你們，來蒙蔽你們的眼睛，使你們不能明白那依照真理所講的話呢？

26 我會作了反對你們法律的證言嗎？你們並不明白；你們說我會說了反對你們的法律的話；但我並沒有，我知會說了贊成你們的法律的話，作為你們定罪的理由。

27 我告訴你們，這人民的毀滅的基礎，已由你們律師和法官們的不義在開始安放了。

28 當艾繆萊克說了這些話，人民大聲反對他，說：現在我們知道這人是一個魔鬼的孩子，因為他已對我們說了謊；他曾經說過反對我們法律的話。而現在他說他並沒有說過反對我們法律的話。

22 Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

23 But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

24 And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

25 But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

26 For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

27 And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

28 And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

29 而且，他已誹謗了我們的律師和我們的法官們。

30 律師們把這些話放進了他們的心中，要他們牢記著用這些話來反對他。

31 他們之中有一個人名叫齊愛治樂。他是為首非難艾繆萊克和珂爾瑪的，因為他是他們之中最老練的一人，和人民有很多的來往。

32 這些律師們的目的是獲利；他們靠了他們的受僱而獲利。

## 第十一章

1 在摩賽亞的法律中，每一個法律職務的法官，或那些被任命為法官的，應按照他們審判那些被帶到他們面前受審的人們時所工作的時間而領取工資。

2 如果一個人欠了另一個人的債而不還，他就要被告到法官那裏；法官行使權柄，派遣官吏把那個人帶到他面前；他按照法律和所提證據審判那人，這樣那人就不得不償付他所欠的，否則就要被剝奪所有，或被當作盜賊從人民之中趕出去。

3 法官按照他的時間領取工資——一天一先寧的金子，或是與一先寧金子等值的一先能的銀子，這是依據所定法律而給與的。

29 And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

30 And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

31 And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

32 Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

## CHAPTER 11

1 Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

2 Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

3 And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

4 zhè xiè shì tā men àn zhāo bù tóng jià zhí ér ding de jīn kuài hé yín kuài de míngchēng zhè xiè míngchēng shì yóu ní fēi rén de suǒdīng de tā men bìng bù yǐ zhāo yóu lù sī lèng yóu tài rén de fāng shì lái jí suān yě bù yǐ zhāo yóu tài rén de fāng shì lái héngliang què yǐ zhāo zhè rén mǐn de xīn yì hé qīngxìng zài mèi yī dàizhōng gǎi biān tā men de jí suān hé héngliang zhí dǎo mó sāi yā wáng suōchuāng hǐ de fā guān men de tōngzhī 直到摩賽亞王所創立的法官們的統治。

5 nà jì suān de fāng fǎ shì zhèyàng de yǐ xiānníng de jīn zì yǐ xiānáng de jīn zì yǐ xiāmǔ de jīn zì hé yǐ lín ná de jīn zì 那計算的方法是這樣的——先寧的金子，一先昂的金子，一夏姆的金子，和一林拿的金子。

6 yǐ xiānníng de yīn zì yǐ ài mǔ nuò de yīn zì yǐ ài cí lè de yīn zì hé yǐ áng tā de yīn zì 艾慈樂的銀子，一愛姆諾的銀子，一艾慈樂的銀子，和一昂他的銀子。

7 yǐ xiānníng de yīn zì xiāngdēng yú yǐ xiānníng de jīn zì kě huàn yǐ liáng qì de dà mài yě kě huàn yǐ liáng qì de gè zhǒng gǔ lèi 可換一量器的大麥，也可換一量器的各種穀類。

8 yǐ xiānáng jīn zì de shù mù qí jià zhí bēi yú yǐ xiānníng 一先昂金子的數目，其價值倍於一先寧。

9 yǐ xiāmǔ de jīn zì wéi yǐ xiānáng jià zhí de liāngbèi 一夏姆的金子為一先昂價值的兩倍。

10 yǐ lín ná jīn zì wéi tā men quán bù de zōng zhí 一林拿金子為它們全部的總值。

11 yǐ ài mǔ nuò yīn zì xiāngdēng yú liāng xiānníng 一愛姆諾銀子相等於兩先能。

12 yǐ ài cí lè yīn zì xiāngdēng yú sì xiānníng 一艾慈樂銀子相等於四先能。

13 yǐ áng tā xiāngdēng yú tā men de quán bù 一昂他相等於它們的全部。

14 tā men jì suān jiào xiāo shù mù de jià zhí shì zhèyàng de 他們計算較小數目的價值是這樣的——

15 yǐ xiē bō lóng wéi bān xiānníng suō yǐ yǐ xiē bō lóng kě huàn bān liáng qì de dà mài 一歇勃隆為半先能；所以一歇勃隆可換半量器的大麥。

16 yǐ xiē bō lún wéi bān xiē bō lóng 一歇勃倫為半歇勃隆。

17 yǐ lì yá wéi bān xiē bō lún 一利亞為半歇勃倫。

18 tā men jì suān suō yòng de shù mù 這是他們計算所用的數目。

19 yǐ ān tiē wēng de jīn zì xiāngdēng yú sān xiē bō lóng 一安帖翁的金子相等於三歇勃隆。

4 Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

5 Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

6 A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

7 A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

8 Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

9 And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

10 And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

11 And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

12 And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

13 And an onti was as great as them all.

14 Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

15 A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

16 And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

17 And a leah is the half of a shiblum.

18 Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

19 Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

20 他們惟一的目的是獲利，因為他們是靠著被僱而取得他們工資的，所以，他們常煽動人民暴動，以及種種妨害和邪惡，使他們有更多的工作，這樣他們好按照被帶到他們面前的訴訟而獲得金錢；所以他們煽動了人民來反對阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克。

21 這齊愛治樂開始詢問艾繆萊克說：你願回答我所要問你的幾個問題嗎？齊愛治樂是一個精於魔鬼手段，足以毀壞好事的人；所以他對艾繆萊克說：你願回答我要向你提出的問題嗎？

22 艾繆萊克對他說：如果是我主的靈的，我願意回答；因為我決不說任何違反主的靈的話。齊愛治樂就對他說：你看，這裏是六昂他的銀子，如果你願意否認一位神的存在，我願意把這些都給你。

23 艾繆萊克說：你這地獄之子啊，你為何試探我？你不知道義人是不會屈服於這種試探的嗎？

24 你相信神是沒有嗎？我告訴你，不是的，你是知道有一位神的，但你愛錢更甚於愛他。

25 現在你已在神前對我說了謊。你對我說一看這六個昂他，那是一筆很大的錢，我願意給你一當你這樣說的時候，你的心中卻想保有這些錢；你唯一的願望是要我否認那位真實而活著的神，好使你有理由來毀滅我。現在為了這樁大惡，你必得到你的惡報。

26 齊愛治樂對他說：你說確有一位真實而活著的神嗎？

27 艾繆萊克說：是的，確有一位真實而活著的神。

28 齊愛治樂說：神有一位以上嗎？

20 Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

21 And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

22 And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

23 Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

24 Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

26 And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

27 And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

28 Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

29 他回答說沒有。

30 齊愛治樂又對他說：你怎會知道這些事的？

31 他說：一位天使已使我知道了這些事。

32 齊愛治樂又說：那位要來的是誰？是神的兒子嗎？

33 他對他說，是的。

34 齊愛治樂又說：他要在他們的罪惡中拯救他的人民嗎？艾繆萊克回答他說：我告訴你，他決不會的，因為要他否認他的話是不可能的。

35 齊愛治樂對人民說：注意你們要記著這些事；他說祇有一位神；然而他說神的兒子要來臨，但他卻不拯救他的人民——好像他有權柄吩咐神似的。

36 艾繆萊克又對他說：你說了謊，因為我說了他決不在他們的罪惡之中拯救他的人民，你就說我講話好像有權柄吩咐神。

37 我再告訴你，他不能在他們的罪惡中拯救他們；因為我不能否認他的話，他說過決沒有不潔之物可以承受天國；所以，除非你們承受天國，你們怎能得救？所以，你們不能在你們的罪惡之中得救。

38 齊愛治樂又對他說：神的兒子是否就是永恆之父？

39 艾繆萊克對他說：是的，他就是那位天和地以及其中萬物的永恆之父；他是始和終，最先和最後；

40 他要來到世間救贖他的人民；他要承擔那些相信他名的人們的罪過；這些就是將要得到永生的人，救恩決不臨到別的人。

29 And he answered, No.

30 Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

31 And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

32 And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

33 And he said unto him, Yea.

34 And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

35 Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

36 Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

37 And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

38 Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

40 And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

41 yīn wéi è rén hái shì nà yàng chū le sǐ wáng zhī suō yào  
因為惡人還是那樣，除了死亡之索要  
bēi jiě kāi wài jiù xiāng wéi céng yǒu gǔ jiù shú yīn wéi rì zì  
被解開外，就像未曾有過救贖；因為日子  
yào lái suō yōu de rén dōu yào cóng sǐ zhōng qí lai zhàn zài  
要來，所有的人都要從死中起來，站在  
shén de miàn qian àn zhào tā men de suō wéi ér shǒu shēnpàn  
神的面前，按照他們的所為而受審判。

42 yǒu yí zhǒng sǐ wáng jiào zuò shù shì de sǐ wáng jī dù de  
有一種死亡叫做屬世的死亡；基督的  
sǐ jiù shì yào jiě kāi zhè zhòng shù shì sǐ wáng de lián suō shí  
死就是要解開這種屬世死亡的鍊索，使  
dà jiā dōu yào cóng zhè zhòng shù shì sǐ wáng hēng fù huó  
大家都要從這種屬世死亡中復活。

43 líng hé shēn tǐ yáo zài wánměi de xíng tài zhōngchóng xīn  
靈和身體要在完美的形態中重新  
jié hé sì zhī hé guān jié yáo huí fù dào tā men běn lái de  
結合；四肢和關節要回復到它們本來的  
qū tǐ jì xiàng wǒ men zhè shí hou de yí yáng wǒ men yào  
軀體，就像我們這時候的一樣；我們要  
bēi dài qù zhān zài shén de miàn qián nà shí wǒ men suō zhī dào  
被帶去站在神的面前，那時我們所知道的  
的就像我們現在知道的一樣，對於我們  
yí qie de zuì qian yǒu yí zhōngmǐng xī de jì yì  
一切的罪愆，有一種明晰的記憶。

44 zhè zhòng fù yuán yáo lín dào suō yōu de rén lǎo de hé  
這種復原要臨到所有的人，老的和  
shǎo de shù fú de hé zì yóu de nán de hé nǚ de  
少的，束縛的和自由的，男的和女的，  
xié è de hé zhèng yì de shèn zhī lián tā men tóu fa nà yàng  
邪惡的和正義的；甚至連他們頭髮那樣  
dà xiǎo de dōng xi yě bù huí shī qù mèi yī yāng gōng xi dōu yào  
大小的東西也不會失去；每一樣東西都要  
huí fù dào tā wánshàn de qu tǐ jù xiāngxiān zài de shēn tǐ  
回復到它完善軀體，就像現在的身體  
yí yàng bìng qiè yáo bēi dài dǎo zǐ jī dū fù shàng dì  
一樣，並且要被帶到子基督、父上帝，  
hé shén shèng zhī líng tóng yī yōng héng zhī shén de shēnpán lán  
和神聖之靈，同一永恆之神的審判欄  
qián àn zhào tā men de gōng zuò hǎo de huò huài de ér  
前，按照他們的工作，好的或壞的，而  
jí shòu shēnpán  
接受審判。

45 xiān zài wǒ yǐ duì nǐ men jiāng le nà bì sǐ shēn tǐ  
現在，我已對你們講了那必死身體  
de sǐ wáng yě jiāng le nà bì sǐ shēn tǐ de fù huó wǒ  
的死亡，也講了那必死身體的復活。我  
gào su nǐ men zhè bì sǐ de shēn tǐ yào cóng sǐ wáng zhōng  
告訴你們，這必死的身體要從死亡中  
fù huó ér chéng wéi yí zhōng bù sǐ de shēn tǐ yào cóng  
復活，而成為一種不死的身體，要從  
sǐ wáng jiù shì dì yī cí sǐ wáng zhōng de dào shēngming shǐ  
死亡，就是第一次死亡中得到生命，使  
tā men bù zài nén g sǐ wáng tā men de líng yào hé tā men de  
他們不再能死亡；他們的靈要和他們的  
shēn tǐ jié hé bù zài fēn lí zhè yàng nà zhēng tǐ jiù chéng wéi  
身體結合，不再分離；這樣那整體就成為  
shēn tǐ hé bù sǐ tā men bù fù néng jiàn dǎo fù xiū le  
屬靈和不死，他們不復能見到腐朽了。

46 dāng ài miù lái kè jiāng wán le zhè xiè huà rén mǐn yóu kai shí  
當艾繆萊克講完了這些話，人民又開始  
jīng qí qí lai qí ài zhì lè yé kai shí fā dōng le zhè yàng  
驚奇起來，齊愛治樂也開始發抖了。這樣  
jiù jié shù le ài miù lái kè de huà huò zhě shuō zhè shì wǒ  
就結束了艾繆萊克的話，或者說，這是我  
suō xiě xià de yí qiè  
所寫下的一切。

41 Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

42 Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

43 The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

44 Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

45 Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

di shí èr zhāng  
第十二章

## CHAPTER 12

1 阿爾瑪 看到了 艾繆萊克 的話 已 抑制  
了 齊愛治樂， 因為 他 看到 艾繆萊克 已 在  
齊愛治樂 要 毀滅 他 而 作 的 謊言 和 欺騙  
中 抓住了 他， 又 看到了 齊愛治樂 在 一 種  
自覺 有罪 的 意識 中 開始 發抖， 他 就 開口  
對 他 說話， 來 證實 艾繆萊克 的話， 並 再  
進一步 來 解釋 或 蘭明 艾繆萊克 尚未 蘭明  
的 經文。

2 阿爾瑪 對 齊愛治樂 所 講的 話， 那 周圍 的  
人 民 都 聽到 的； 群 睾 極 多； 他 是 這 樣  
說的：

3 齊愛治樂， 我 看到 你 已 在 你 的 謊言 和  
詭計 中 被 捉住 了， 你 不 但 已 對 人 說了  
謊， 也 已 對 神 說了 謊； 他 是 知道 你 一 切  
念頭 的， 你 已 看到 你的 念頭 已 藉著 他的  
靈 而 使 我 們 都 知道 了；

4 你 看到 我 們 已 知道 你 的 計劃 是 一 種 極  
陰險 的 計劃， 就 是 以 魔鬼 的 陰險 來 言 騙  
這 人 民， 使 他 們 決心 反對 我 們， 辱罵 我 們  
和 騙逐 我 們 一

5 這 是 你 的 敵手 的 一 種 計劃， 他 已 在 你  
裏面 行使 了 他 的 力量。 現 在 我 希望 你 要  
記住， 凡 我 對 你 說的， 都 是 對 大家 說的。

6 我 對 你 們 大家 說， 這 是 那 敵手 的 一 種  
陷阱， 他 設下 了 來 捕捉 這 人 民， 使 他 好  
馴服 你 們， 好 用 他 的 鏈鎖 繞住 你 們， 好  
按照 他 束縛 的 力量， 把 你 們 牽 到 那 永久  
的 毀滅。

1 Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

2 Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

3 Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

4 And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out-

5 Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

6 And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

7 阿爾瑪講了這些話，齊愛治樂開始更劇烈地戰慄起來，因為他越發信服了神的力量；他也信服了阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克具有種對於他的知識，因為他已信服他們已知道了他的心裏的念頭和意向；因為力量已賜給了他們，使他們得以按照預言之靈而知道這些事。

8 齊愛治樂開始用心地詢問他們，想知道更多關於神國的事。他對阿爾瑪說：艾繆萊克所說的關於死人復活，所有的人，正直的和不正直的，都要從死裏復活，並要被帶去站在神的面前，按照他們的所為受審判，這是什麼意思呢？

9 阿爾瑪開始對他解釋這些事，說：神的奧秘已賜給許多人知道；雖然如此，但他們已被置於一項嚴格的命令下，不准將一切所知告訴別人，祇准將那部份他所允許賜給人類兒女的他的話分給別人，而且要按照他們對他的注意和用心的程度而分給。

10 因此，凡心地頑強的，得到較小部份的話；凡心地不頑強的，就賜給較大部份的話，直到給他知道神的奧秘，直到他完全知道。

11 那些要硬起他們的心的，賜與他們較小部份的話，直到他們一點不知道關於他的奧秘；然後他們就要被魔鬼俘虜，並照著他的意思被帶到滅亡。這就是地獄之鍾的意思。

12 關於死亡和從這必死復活到一種不死的狀態，以及被帶到神的審判欄前，照著我們的所為受審判，艾繆萊克已很明白地講過了。

7 Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

9 And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

10 And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

11 And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

12 And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

13 那時如果我們的心已頑強，如果我們已頑強地反對神的話，以至在我們裏面已找不到神的話，那末我們的情況便可怕了，因為那時我們必被定罪。

14 因為我們的話必定我們的罪，我們的一切作為也必定我們的罪；我們必不會被認為毫無污點；我們的思想也必定我們的罪；在這種可怕的情形中我們決不敢仰望我們的神；如果我們能命令巖石和山岳倒在我們的身上，將我們從他面前隱蔽起來，我們一定會非常高興的。

15 但這是辦不到的；我們必須走出來，站在那位在榮耀中、權力中、大能中、威嚴中，和統治權中的他的面前，並在我們永遠的羞愧中承認他的審判都是公正的；承認他在他所有的工作中是公正的，承認他對人類兒女是慈悲的，並承認他有權力拯救每一個相信他的名和結出適合悔改的好果子的人。

16 我告訴你們，然後一種死亡要來臨，就是第二次死亡，那是屬靈的死亡；那時候，就是凡死於他的罪惡中的人，像他死於屬世的死亡一樣，也要死於屬靈死亡的時候；是的，他必在那些屬於正義的事物中死去。

17 那就是他們的痛苦要像一條火燄永遠上升的火與硫黃之湖一樣的時候；那就是他們要依照撒但的力量和束縛，被用鍊索牽到永遠毀滅的時候，因為撒但已依照他的意思馴服了他們。

18 那時候，我告訴你們，他們必像未曾有過救贖一樣；因為按照神的公道他們不能被救贖；他們也不能死；因為不再有腐朽的緣故。

19 當阿爾瑪講完了這些話，人民開始更驚奇起來；

13 Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, insomuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

14 For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

16 And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

17 Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

18 Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

19 Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

20 但是有一個叫做安帖翁那的，他是他們中間的統治長，走出來對他說：你說人要從死裏復活，並從這必死轉變到一種不死的狀態，使人決不能死亡，這究竟是什麼呢？

21 經文說神在伊甸園的東西安置了基路勃們和一柄火劍，為怕我們的第一對祖先進去吃那生命樹上的果子而永遠活著，這是什麼意思呢？因此我們知道他們沒有可能永遠活著的機會。

22 阿爾瑪對他說：這是我要解釋的事情。我們知道亞當因吃了禁果而照著神的話墜落了；因此我們知道，由於他的墜落，全人類變成了一群迷失而墜落的人民。

23 現在我告訴你，如果那時讓亞當能吃了那生命樹上的果子，那麼就早已不會有死亡了，神的話也早已成為空話了，他就早已成了一個說謊者，因為他說過：如果你吃了，你一定要死亡。

24 我們知道那種臨到人類的死亡，就是艾繆萊克所說的死亡，是屬世的死亡：雖然如此，但有一段時間賜給了人，使他可以在這段時間中悔改；所以此生就成為一個考驗的階段；一個為迎見神而作準備時期；一個為我們所講過的死人復活後的無盡狀態作準備的時期。

25 若非那從世界奠基時就擬定了的救贖計劃，就不會有死人的復活；但是三個救贖的計劃早已擬定了，這救贖計劃要促成那所講過的死人復活。

20 But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state that the soul can never die?

21 What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

22 Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain, now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

23 And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

24 And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

25 Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

26 如果讓我們的第一對祖先去吃了那  
shèng mìng shù, 他們一定會永遠悲慘，因為沒有  
zhǔn bì de jiē duàn zhè yàng nà jiù shù jì huà jiào yào bēi  
準備的階段；這樣那救贖計劃就要被  
pò huài ér shén de huà yé yào chéng wéi kōng huà bù néng  
破壞，而神的話也要成為空話，不能  
yìng yán le  
應驗了。

27 然而情形並不如此；卻已決定了世人  
bì xū sǐ wáng sǐ wáng zhī hòu tā men bì xū miàn lín  
必須死亡；死亡之後，他們必須面臨  
shénpàn jù shì wǒ men suō jiāng guò de nà zhōng jié de shénpàn  
審判，就是我們所講過的那終結的審判。

28 在神派定了這些事必須臨到世人後，  
tā zhī dào shì rén bì xū zhī dào guān yú tā suō pāi dìng tā men de  
他知道世人必須知道關於他所派定他們的  
shì qíng  
事情；

29 因此他派遣天使們和他們談話，他們  
shí shí rén kàn dào le tā de róng yào  
使世人看到了他的榮耀。

30 從那時起，他們就開始呼求他的名；  
cóng nà shí qí tā men jiù kāi shǐ hū qiú tā de míng  
因此神和世人談了話，使他們知道了那  
cóng shí jiè diàn jí shí tā yí yù bēi hǎo le de jiù shù jì huà  
從世界奠基時他已預備好了的救贖計劃；  
tā shí àn zhào zhě tā men de xìn xìn huī gǎi hé tā men de  
他是按照著他們的信心、悔改，和他們的  
shén shèng gōng zuò ér shí tā men zhī dào zhè xiè shí qíng de  
神聖工作而使他們知道這些事情的。

31 因此，他把誠命賜給了世人，因為他們  
zài zui chū yí wéi fàn le dì yí cí cí gěi tā men de guān yú  
在最初已違犯了第一次賜給他們的關於  
shù shí shí qíng de jié míng ér chéng wéi xiāng shén yí yang  
屬世事情的誠命，而成為像神一樣，  
nóng biān bié shàn è tā men yí jiāng zì jí fāng zhí yú yí zhōng  
能辨別善惡，他們已將自己放置於一種  
xíng dòng de zhù zhàng tài zhōng huò zhě shuō tā men yí bēi fāng zhí yú  
行動的狀態中，或者說他們已放置於  
yí zhōng àn zhào tā men zuò è huò wéi shàn de yí zhì hé yuán wàng  
一種按照他們作惡或為善的意志和願望  
ér xíng dòng de zhù zhàng tài zhōng  
而行動的狀態中。

32 因此神在使他們知道了救贖計劃後，又  
cǐ gěi le tā men bù shào jié míng bù xū tā men zuò è shí  
賜給了他們不少誠命，不許他們做惡事，  
zuò è shí de chéng fá shí yí zhōng dì èr cí de sì wáng  
做惡事的懲罰是一種第二次的死亡，  
jiù shí duì yú nà xiè shù yù zhèng yí dē shí wù de yí zhōng gōng yuǎn  
就是對於那些屬於正義的事物的一種永遠  
de sì wáng yín wéi duì zhè zhòng rén nà jiù shù jì huà shí  
的死亡；因為對這種人那救贖計劃是  
wú néng wéi lì de yín wéi àn zhào shén de zhì shàn nà gōng dào  
無能為力的，因為按照神的至善，那公道  
de shí gōng shí bù néng bēi pò huài de  
的事工是不能被破壞的。

26 And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

27 But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

28 And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

29 Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

30 And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

31 Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as Gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

32 Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

33 但是神確會以他兒子的名呼召世人，  
 (這是預備好了的救贖計劃) 說：如果  
 你們悔改，不硬著你們的心，那末我必  
 藉著我的獨生子而憐憫你們；

34 因此，凡悔改而不硬著心來的，他將  
 有藉著我的獨生子而要求慈悲獲得赦罪  
 的權利；這些人必將進入我的安息所。

35 凡要硬著心而為非作惡的，我在震怒  
 中斷言，他決不能進入我的安息所。

36 現在，我的弟兄們，我對你們說，  
 如果你們硬著心，必不能進入主的安息  
 所；你們的罪惡激怒他，使他的震怒臨到  
 你們的身上，像在第一次的激怒中一樣，  
 是的，按照他最後一次和最先一次激怒中  
 的話，你們的靈魂要永遠地滅亡；所以，  
 按照他的話，你們就要受到最後一次的  
 死亡，和最先一次的死亡。

37 現在，我的弟兄們，既然我們知道了  
 這些真實的事，那末讓我們悔改吧，不要  
 硬著我們的心，我們不要在主我們的神  
 賜給我們的這些第二次的誠命中激怒他，  
 以至他的震怒臨到我們的身上；讓我們  
 進入那照著他的話預備好了的神的安息  
 之所吧。

### 第十三章

1 我的弟兄們，我要將你們的心思引到  
 以前主神賜這些誠命給他子女的時候；  
 我希望你們要記得主神曾依照他的神聖  
 序位，就是依照他的兒子的序位，按立了  
 祭司們，來把這些事教導給人民。

33 But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

34 Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

35 And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

36 And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

37 And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

### CHAPTER 13

1 And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

2 那些祭司們是依照他兒子的序位而按立的，這按立的方式是要使人民藉以知道怎樣指望他兒子的救贖。

3 這是他們依照著被按立的方式—他們是從世界奠基時就被召喚和準備了，那憑著神的預知，也由於他們非常的信心和良好的工作；首先是聽任他們選擇善惡；因此在他們選擇了善並運用了極大的信心後，就被用一種神聖的召喚所召喚，就是用那種和那「預備救贖」（為了這種人的）一起準備好了的神聖召喚，也是按照著這種「預備救贖」的神聖召喚。

4 因此由於他們的信心，他們已被召喚到這種神聖的召喚上，而別的人則由於他們的心地頑強理智矇蔽而拒絕了神的靈，如果他們不是這樣，他們可能也已得到像他們弟兄們一樣大的特權了。

5 總之，最初他們和他們的弟兄們是站在同等地位的；因此這種神聖召喚，是從世界奠基時，就已為這種不硬著心的人，靠著並經由那位已準備好了的獨生子的贖罪而準備好了的一

6 因此他們已被這種神聖召喚所召喚，並被按立接受神的神聖序位的高級聖職，把他的誠命教導給人類兒女，使他們也能進入他的安息所—

7 這高級聖職是依照他兒子在世界奠基時就有了的序位的；換言之，是沒有開始的日期或終止的年代的，是按照著他對萬事的預知，從永恆準備到永恆的一

2 And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

3 And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

4 And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

5 Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

6 And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

7 This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

8 他們是依照這種方式而被接立的一  
被用一種神聖的召喚所召喚，用一種  
神聖的教儀所按立，承受了那神聖序位  
的高級聖職，這種召喚，儀式、和高級  
聖職，是無始無終的一

9 這樣他們就永遠成為大祭司，依照了  
子的序位，就是父的獨生子，他是沒有  
開始的日期或終止的年代的，他是充滿  
仁慈、公正、和真理。確實是這樣的。  
阿們。

10 照我所說關於這高級聖職的神聖  
序位，有許多人已被按立而成為神的大  
祭司；那是由於他們非常的信心和悔改，  
以及他們在神前的正義，他們選擇了悔改  
和行正義，而不願選擇滅亡；

11 所以他們依照這神聖序位被召喚了，  
並被聖化了，他們的衣服也已藉著羔羊  
的血而洗淨了。

12 在聖靈使他們成為聖潔，他們的衣服  
被潔淨，並在神前純潔無瑕後，他們不會  
注視罪惡了，除非用痛恨來注視；有許多  
人，非常多的人，他們已被潔淨而進入了  
主他們的神的安息。

13 我的弟兄們，我希望你們要在神前  
謙抑自己，並結出適於悔改的果子，使  
你們也能進入那安息。

14 是的，要謙抑你們自己，像麥基洗德  
時代的人民一樣，麥基洗德也是一位依照  
我所說的同樣序位的大祭司，他也永遠  
地承受了那高級聖職。

15 這位就是亞伯拉罕繳納什一奉獻於  
他的麥基洗德；是的，即使我們的祖先  
亞伯拉罕，也繳納他一切所有的十分之一  
的什一奉獻。

8 Now they were ordained after this manner—  
being called with a holy calling, and ordained  
with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the  
high priesthood of the holy order, which calling,  
and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without  
beginning or end—

9 Thus they become high priests forever, after  
the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the  
Father, who is without beginning of days or end  
of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth.  
And thus it is. Amen.

10 Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or  
this high priesthood, there were many who were  
ordained and became high priests of God; and  
it was on account of their exceeding faith and  
repentance, and their righteousness before God,  
they choosing to repent and work righteousness  
rather than to perish;

11 Therefore they were called after this holy or-  
der, and were sanctified, and their garments were  
washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

12 Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy  
Ghost, having their garments made white, be-  
ing pure and spotless before God, could not look  
upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there  
were many, exceedingly great many, who were  
made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord  
their God.

13 And now, my brethren, I would that ye  
should humble yourselves before God, and bring  
forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also  
enter into that rest.

14 Yea, humble yourselves even as the people  
in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high  
priest after this same order which I have spoken,  
who also took upon him the high priesthood for-  
ever.

15 And it was this same Melchizedek to whom  
Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abra-  
ham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he pos-  
sessed.

16 這些教儀是依照這種方式而定立的，使人民得以藉此指望神子，因為那是他的序位的一種式樣，也可說就是他的序位，這樣他們可以指望他來赦免他們的罪，使他們能進入主的安息所。

17 這位麥基洗德是撒冷地的國王；他的人民的罪惡和憎行逐漸增強；他們全都走上了歧途；他們充滿了種種的邪惡；

18 但麥基洗德曾運用了極強的信心，並按照神的神聖序位接受了高級聖職的職位，對他的人民宣講了悔改。於是他們悔改了；麥基洗德在他的日子中建立了國內的和平；因此他被稱為和平之君，因為他是撒冷的王；他在他父親屬下實行統治。

19 在他之前有許多人，在他之後也有許多人，但沒有一個比他更偉大的；所以，他們比較更特別地提到他。

20 現在我不用詳述這件事；我所講的已足夠了。看啊，那些經文就在你們的面前；如果你們要曲解那些經文，必將招來你們自己的毀滅。

21 阿爾瑪對他們說了這些話，他就向他們伸出了他的手，用一種極有力的聲音呼喊著，說：現在就是應該悔改的時候，因為救恩的日子接近了；

22 是的，主的聲音，藉著天使們的口，向所有的國族宣告；是的，向他們宣告，使他們能有好消息和大喜樂；他把這些好消息傳播於所有的人民中，傳播給那些散處於地面上的人們；所以這些好消息臨到了我們。

16 Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17 Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

18 But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

19 Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

20 Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

21 And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

22 Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

23 zhe xie hao xiao xi shi yong ming bai de zi yan dui wo men  
 xu'en bu de shi wo men neng hao jie shi wo men bu ke neng  
 宣佈的，使我們能了解，使我們不可能  
 wu hui zhe yin wei wo men shi yi xiang de liu lang zhe suo yi  
 誤會；這因為我們是異鄉的流浪者；所以  
 wo en shou dao le zhe yang da de chong ai neng yao zhe xie  
 我們受到了這樣大的寵愛，能有這些  
 hao xiao xi zai wo men pu tao yuan de ge bu fen xiang wo men  
 好消息在我們葡萄園的各部份向我們  
 xu'en gao  
 宣告。

24 yin wei kan a zai wo men de tu di shang zai  
 zhe shi hou tian shi men zai xiang xu duos ren xu'en gao zhe  
 因為看啊，在我們的土地上，在  
 這時候，天使們在向許多人宣告這  
 hao xiao xi mu di shi zai zhun bei ren lei er nu men de xin  
 好消息；目的是在準備人類兒女們的心，  
 dang ta zai ta rong yao zhong lai lin de shi hou jie shou ta de  
 當他在他榮耀中來臨的時候，接受他的  
 hu'a  
 話。

25 xian zai wo men zh i deng dai ling ting na jia zhe tian shi men de  
 kou er xiang wo men xu'en gao de guan yu lai de lai lin de  
 現在我們祇等待聆聽那藉著天使們的  
 口而向我們宣告的，關於他的來臨的  
 xi xun ym wei na ge shi hou yao lai dao wo men bu zhidao  
 喜訊；因為那個時候要來到，我們不知道  
 yao duos jiu dan yuan shen shi na ga shi hou zai wo de ri zi  
 要多久。但願神使那個時候在我的日子  
 zhong lai dao dan shi bu guan chi huo zao wo bi yin zh i er  
 中來到；但是不管遲或早，我必因之而  
 kuai le  
 快樂。

26 zai ta lai lin de shi hou bi jie zhe tian shi men de kou  
 shi zheng zhi he sheng je de ren men zhidao zhe yang wo men  
 在他來臨的時候，必藉著天使們的口，  
 使正直和聖潔的人們知道，這樣我們  
 zu xiamen suo jiang guan yu ta de huai jin ke yi yingyan na xie  
 祖先們所講關於他的話就可以應驗，那些  
 huai shi yz zhao zhe zai ta men li mian de yu yan zh i ling er jiang  
 話是依照著在他們裏面的預言之靈而講  
 de 的。

27 xian zai wo de di xieng men wo cong nei xin de zui shen  
 chu bing dai zhe ji da de yon lu shen zhi dai zhe tong ku  
 現在，我的弟兄們，我從內心的最深  
 處，並帶著極大的憂慮，甚至帶著痛苦，  
 xi wang ni men yao tinge cong wo de huai pao qi ni men de zu  
 希望你們要聽從我的話，拋棄你們的罪，  
 bing qie bu yao tuo yan ni men hui ga de shi jian  
 並且不要拖延你們悔改的時間；

28 que xi wang ni men zai zhu qian qian yi zi ji hu qu  
 ta de shengming bu duan de zhu yi he dao gao shi ni men  
 却希望你們在主前謙抑自己，呼求  
 他的聖名，不斷地注意和禱告，使你們  
 bu zhi shou dao chao guo ni men suo neng cheng shou de you huo  
 不至受到超過你們所能承受的誘惑，  
 zhe yang hao yon sheng zh ling yin ling zhe cheng wei qiang gong  
 這樣好由神聖之靈引領著，成為謙恭  
 wen rou shun cong ren nai chong man zhe ai he yi qie de  
 溫柔、順從、忍耐、充滿著愛和一切的  
 chang qi ren shou  
 長期忍受；

29 you zhe dui zhu de xin xin you zhe ni men jiang huo de  
 yong sheng de xi wang you zhe shen de ai yi zhi zai ni men  
 有著對主的信心；有著你們將獲得  
 永生的希望；有著神的愛一直在你們  
 xin zhong shi ni men zai mo ri de bei gao ju er jin ru  
 心中，使你們在末日得被高舉而進入  
 ta de an xi suo  
 他的安息所。

23 And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

24 For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

25 And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

26 And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

27 And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

28 But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

29 Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

30 願主允准你們悔改，使你們不至招致他的震怒，不至被那地獄之鏈所綑綁，不至遭受那第二次的死亡。

31 阿爾瑪還對人民說了許多話，沒有記在這本書裏面。

## 第十四章

1 他結束了對人民的講話後，他們有很多人相信了他的話，並開始悔改，研讀經文。

2 但他們之中大部份人卻想殺死阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克；他們憤恨阿爾瑪，由於他們對齊愛治樂所講的話太明白了；他們又說艾繆萊克對他們撒了謊，而且誹謗了他們的法律，也誹謗了他們的律師和法官。

3 他們憤恨阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克；因為他們已這樣明白地證實了他們的邪惡，所以他們企圖暗中收拾他們。

4 但他們沒有這樣做；卻將他們捉住，並用堅韌的繩索綑綁起來，帶到了這地的首席法官前。

5 人民前往作不利他們的見證一說，他們誹謗了這地的，也是所有這地人民的法律，律師和法官，並會作證說祇有一位神，說他要派遣他的兒子來到人民中，但他卻決不拯救他們；人民還作了許多這類不利於阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克的證言。這些證言都是在這地的首席法官面前所作的。

30 And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

31 And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

## CHAPTER 14

1 And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

2 But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

3 And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

4 But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

5 And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

6 齊愛治樂對所講的那些話很驚駭；他也知道了由於他所說的謊言而在人民中引起的理智的矇蔽；他的靈魂開始在他自己有罪的意識中苦惱起來；是的，他開始被地獄的痛苦所圍繞。

7 他開始對人民大聲呼喊，說；我是有罪的，這兩個人是在神的面前毫無過失的。從那時起他就開始為他們辯護；但他們辱罵他，說：你也被魔鬼迷住了嗎？他們向他吐唾沫，將他從他們之中趕出去，所有那些相信阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克所講的話的人們，也都受到同樣的待遇；他們把他們趕了出去，並派人用石頭擰打他們。

8 他們召集了他們的妻子和兒女，凡相信或被教導相信神的話的都已被投進了火中；他們還拿出他們載有神聖經文的記錄，也都投進了火中，使被火燒燬。

9 他們把阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克帶到殉難的地方去，叫他們親眼看到那些被火燃燒的人們的毀滅。

10 當艾繆萊克看到了那些在火中燃燒著的婦孺的痛苦時，他也痛苦著；他對阿爾瑪說：我們怎能看這可怕的景象呢？還是讓我們伸出我們的手來，行使在我們裏面的神的力量，把他們從火燄中救出來吧。

6 And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

7 And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

8 And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire, and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

9 And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

10 And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

11 但 阿爾瑪 對 他 說： 灵 制 止 我 不 可 伸 出  
 我 的 手 來； 因 為 主 要 將 他 們 接 上 他 的 身 邊  
 去， 在 榮 耀 之 中； 他 容 他 們 做 這 件 事，  
 或 著 說， 人 民 可 以 照 著 他 們 強 硬 的 心，  
 對 他 們 做 這 件 事； 這 樣 他 在 震 怒 中 所 要  
 施 於 他 們 的 降 罰 才 顯 得 公 正； 而 那 無 辜  
 者 的 血 必 作 為 不 利 他 們 的 證 人， 是 的，  
 在 末 日 要 有 力 地 呼 該 著 來 控 訴 他 們。

12 艾 繆 萊 克 對 阿 爾 瑪 說： 或 許 他 們 也 要  
 焚 燒 我 們。

13 阿 爾 瑪 說： 讓 這 件 事 照 著 主 的 旨 意 而  
 行 吧。 但 是， 看 啊， 我 們 的 工 作 還 沒 有  
 完； 所 以 他 們 不 會 燒 我 們 的。

14 當 那 些 被 投 入 火 中 的 人 們 的 身 體， 和  
 那 些 同 時 投 入 的 記 錄 被 燒 焦 时， 這 地 的  
 首 席 法 官 走 過 來 站 在 被 綑 繩 繩 著 的 阿 爾 瑪 和  
 艾 繆 萊 克 的 面 前； 他 用 手 摟 他 們 的 脣 頰，  
 對 他 們 說： 在 你 們 看 到 了 所 看 到 的 以 後，  
 你 們 還 要 對 這 人 民 宣 講 他 們 要 被 投 入 火  
 與 硫 黃 之 湖 嗎？

15 看 啊， 你 們 知 道 你 們 是 沒 有 力 量 去 救  
 那 些 被 投 入 火 中 的 人 的； 神 也 沒 有 因 為  
 他 們 和 你 同 一 信 仰 而 救 了 他 們。 法 官 再  
 掌 摺 他 們 的 脣 頰， 問 他 們 說： 你 們 自 己  
 怎 麼 說 呢？

16 這 法 官 是 和 那 殺 死 基 底 昂 的 尼 賀 同  
 團 體 和 信 仰 的。

17 阿 爾 瑪 和 艾 繆 萊 克 沒 有 回 答 他 什 麼； 他  
 再 打 他 們， 並 把 他 們 交 給 官 吏 送 進 監 獄  
 中。

11 But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

12 Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

13 And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

14 Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

16 Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

17 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

18 當他們在監獄中關了三天後，來了許多律師、法官、祭司和教師們，他們都是屬於尼賀同一團體的；他們到監獄中來看他們，問了他們許多話；但他們什麼也沒有回答。

19 法官站在他們面前，說：你們為何不回答這人民的話呢？你們不知道我有權力把你們送到火中去嗎？他命令他們說話；但他們什麼也不回答。

20 他們各自離去，但第二天又來了；法官又掌摑他們的臉頰。許多人也走上前來打他們，說：你們還要繼續論斷這人民，指責我們的法律嗎？如果你們有這樣大的力量，為何不救你們自己呢？

21 他們對他們說了許多這樣的話，對他們咬牙切齒，吐他們唾沫，並且說：當我們被打入地獄後，我們會像什麼樣子呢？

22 許多這樣的話，是的，他們對他們說了種種這樣的話；他們這樣嘲弄了他們好多天。不給他們食物，使他們挨餓，不給他們水，使他們口渴；還剝去他們的衣服，使他們赤裸；他們就這樣被用堅韌的繩索綑綁著，關在監獄中。

23 在他們這樣受了許多天苦楚後，(那是法官統治尼腓人的第十年，第十月的第十二日)艾蒙乃哈地的首席法官，他們的許多教師和律師，都來到了監獄中。阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克被用繩索綑綁在那裏。

18 And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

19 And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

20 And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

21 And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

22 And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

24 首席法官站在他們的面前，再打了他們，對他們說：如果你們有神的力量，就使你們自己從這些繩索中解救出來，然後我們才相信主要照著你們的話毀滅這人民。

25 他們都上前去打他們，說著同樣的話，直到最後一人：當最後一人對他們說完了話，神的力量就籠罩著阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克，他們站起身來。

26 阿爾瑪喊著說：主啊，我們受這麼大的苦難要到幾時呢？主啊，求你按照我們對基督的信心，賜給我們獲救的力量吧。他們掙斷了綑綁他們的繩索；當人民看到了這情形，就開始逃跑了，毀滅的恐怖已臨到了他們。

27 他們驚恐萬狀，紛紛倒在地下，不能到達監獄的外門；地震動得很厲害，監獄的牆裂成二半塌倒在地上；那些打阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克的首席法官、律師、祭司、和教師們都被壓死在下面。

28 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克走出了監獄，他們並沒有受傷；因為主已按照他們對基督的信心而賜給了他們力量。他們立刻走出了監獄；他們已脫出了他們的綑綁；那監獄已塌倒在地上，每一個在獄牆以內的人，除了阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克外，都被壓死了；他們立刻走進了城中。

24 And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

25 And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

26 And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

27 And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

28 And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 zhè shí rén mǐn yīn tīng dào le yī zhòng jù dà de xiāng shēng ér  
 蜂擁地跑過來，想知道那巨響的原因；  
 dāng tā men kàn dào le èr mǎ hé ài miù lái kè cóng jiān yù  
 當他們看到了阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克從監獄  
 zhōng zǒu chū lái yòu kàn dào le nà jiān yù de qiāng yǐ dǎo zài  
 中走出來，又看到了那監獄的牆已倒在  
 dì shàng shí tā men bēi jí dà de kǒng jù suǒ xí jí cóng  
 地上時，他們被極大的恐懼所襲擊，從  
 ài mǎ hé ài miù lái kè de miānqíán táo pǎo yóu rù shāng yáng  
 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克的面前逃跑，猶如山羊  
 cóng ài mǎ hé ài miù lái kè de miānqíán táo pǎo le  
 帶著它的小羊逃避兩頭獅子；他們就這樣  
 從阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克的面前逃跑了。

di shí wǔ zhāng  
第十五章

1 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克被吩咐離開那城；他們  
 lí kāi le nà chéng jìn rù le shā dù de zài nà lǐ tā men  
 離開了那城，進入了沙度地；在那裏他們  
 yuàn jiàn le suǒ yǒu nà xiè yīn xiāng xìn le ài mǎ de huà ér  
 遇見了所有那些因相信了阿爾瑪的話而  
 zao qu zhú bìng bēi yòng shí tou zhí dǎ yīn er lí kāi le  
 遭驅逐，並被用石頭擲打，因而離開了  
 ài mēng nǎi hā de de rén mǐn  
 艾蒙乃哈地的人民。

2 他們對他們述了他們妻子兒女的遭遇，  
 yǐ jí guān yú tā mén zì jí de shì hé tā mén huò jiù de  
 以及關於他們自己的事，和他們獲救的  
 力量。

3 齊愛治樂也臥病在沙度，發著高燒，這  
 gāoshāo shì yóu nà wéi le tā de xié è ér zài tā xīn zhōng  
 高燒是由那為了他的邪惡而在他心中  
 chǎn shēng de jí dà kǔ nán suǒ yīn qí de yīn wèi tā cǎi xiāng  
 產生的極大苦難所引起的，因為他猜想  
 ài mǎ hé ài miù lái kè yǐ bù zài zài rén shì le tā  
 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克已不再在人世了；他  
 cǎi xiāng tā mén yǐ yóu yú tā de zui è ér bēi shā sì le  
 猜想他們已由於他的罪惡而被殺死了。  
 zhè chǔn zhòng dà de zui yǐ jí tā de xū dǎo bié de zui  
 這樁重大的罪，以及他的許多別的罪，  
 kǔ nán zhe tā de xīn zhǐ dào zhě zhōng kǔ nǎo biān chéng jí dù  
 苦惱著他的心，直到這種苦惱變成極度  
 lì hàn ér wú fǎ jiě tuō yīn cí tā kāi shí bēi jiān áo dē fā  
 壓害而無法解脫；因此他開始被煎熬得發  
 le gāoshāo  
 了高燒。

4 這時，當他聽到了阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克在  
 shā dù de tā de xīn kāi shí zhēn fèn qí lái tā hū jí  
 沙度地，他的心開始振奮起來；他立即  
 shāo le yī ge xīn gěi tā men xī wàng tā men dǎo tā nà lì  
 捎了一個信給他們，希望他們到他那裏  
 qu qù。  
 去。

29 Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

2 And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

3 And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

4 Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

5 他們照著他所捎的信立刻就去了；他們走進了屋子，來到齊愛治樂那裏，發見他病倒在床上，因發高燒而非常虛弱；他的心也因他的罪惡而非常痛苦；當他看到他們時，就伸出他的手來，懇求他們治癒他。

6 阿爾瑪握著他的手，對他說；你相信基督救恩的力量嗎？

7 他回答說：是的，我相信一切你所教導的話。

8 阿爾瑪說：如果你相信基督的救贖，你就可能被治癒。

9 他說：是的，我照著你的话而相信的。

10 於是阿爾瑪向主呼求，說：主我們的神啊，求你可憐這個人，並按照他對基督的信心治癒他吧。

11 當阿爾瑪說了這些話，齊愛治樂就跳起身，並開始走起路來；這件事的做成使所有的人民大為驚奇；這消息傳遍了沙度的全境。

12 阿爾瑪為齊愛治樂施洗歸了主；從那時起他就開始對人民傳道。

13 阿爾瑪在沙度地建立了三個教會，並在那地方任命了祭司和教師，為任何渴望受洗的人施洗歸主。

14 他們的人數很多，因為他們從沙度周圍所有的地區成群而來，都受了洗。

15 至於那些在艾蒙乃哈地的人民，他們仍然是群心硬頸強的人民；他們並不悔改他們的罪，把阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克所有的權力都歸之於魔鬼；因為他們是和尼賀屬於同一團體的，並不相信要悔改他們的罪。

5 And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

6 And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

7 And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

8 And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

9 And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

10 And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

11 And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

12 And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

13 And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

14 And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

15 But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

16 再說 阿爾瑪 和 艾繆萊克， 艾繆萊克 為了  
神的 話語， 已 捨棄 了 所有 他 在 艾蒙 乃哈  
地的 金銀 和 寶物， 被 那些 一度 是 他 朋友  
的人們， 他的 父親、 以及 他的 親戚 們 所  
棄絕；

17 因此， 阿爾瑪 在 沙度 建立 了 教會 後  
看到了 一 種 極大 的 抑制， 是的， 看到了  
人民 已 抑制 了 他們 心中 的 驕傲， 開始 在  
神前 謙抑 自己， 並 開始 聚集 在 他們 的 聖堂  
中，在 祭壇 前 崇拜 神， 不斷 地 傲慢 著 和  
禱告 著， 使 他們 得 被 救離 撒但、 死亡、  
和 毀滅 —

18 我 剛才 說， 阿爾瑪 已 看到 了 這 一切  
的事情， 因此 他 帶著 艾繆萊克 來到 了  
柴雷罕 拉地， 又 把 他 帶到 他 自己 的 家 裏，  
在 他的 苦難 中 對 他 施助， 並 在 主 裏面  
加 強 了 他。

19 法官 統治 尼腓人 的 第十年 就 這樣 結束  
了。

## di shi liu zhang 第十六章

1 法官 統治 尼腓人 的 第十一年， 在 第二月  
的 第五天 — 柴雷罕 拉地 已 有 很久 的 和平，  
若 千年 中 都 沒有 戰事 或 紛爭， 直到 第十一  
年 第二月 的 第五天， 遍地 聽到 了 一 種  
戰爭 的 呼聲。

2 因為 看啊， 拉曼人 的 軍隊 已 從 荒野  
那邊 來到， 進入 了 這地 的 邊境， 甚至 進入  
了 艾蒙 乃哈 城， 並 開始 殺戮 人民， 毀壞  
城市。

16 And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

17 Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

18 Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

19 And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

2 For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

3 在尼腓人能招集一個足夠的軍隊來驅逐他們出境之前，他們已消滅了住在艾蒙乃哈城內的人民，還有一些住在諾亞邊境周圍的，並將其他的人俘進了荒野。

4 尼腓人希望能夠獲得那些已被俘進荒野的人們。

5 因此，那位被任為尼腓軍隊的總隊長，(他名叫余雷，有兩個兒子、李海和愛哈)余雷和他的兩個兒子，知道阿爾瑪是教會的大祭司，也聽說他有預言之靈，所以他們到他那裏去，希望從他那裏知道主是否要他們進入荒野去，搜尋他們被拉曼人俘去的弟兄們。

6 阿爾瑪向主求問這件事。他回來對他們說：拉曼人要渡過曼他地邊境那頭南部荒野中的沙騰河。你們要在那裏的沙騰河的東面迎擊他們，主必在那裏把那些被拉曼人俘走的你們的弟兄交給你們。

7 余雷和他的兒子們，帶著他們的軍隊，渡過了沙騰河，向曼他邊境的那頭行軍，進入了沙騰河以東的南部荒野中。

8 他們襲擊拉曼人的軍隊，拉曼人被擊散，並被趕進了荒野；他們奪回了那些被拉曼人俘去的弟兄們，一個也沒有失掉。他們被他們的弟兄們帶回到自己的土地上。

3 And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

4 Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

5 Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

6 And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

7 And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

8 And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

9 fǎ guān de di shí yī nián jiù zhè yáng jié shù le lā mān rén  
 bēi zhú chū lè zhè dì ài mēng nāi hā rén bēi huǐ miè le  
 shì de měi yí ge huó zhe de ài mēng nāi hā rén dōu bēi huǐ miè  
 le hái yǒu tè men de dà chéng yé bēi huǐ miè le tā men  
 céng shuō guò zhè zuò chéng shí nà me dà shén shí wú fǎ huǐ miè  
 wéi shuō huǐ de  
 9 法官的第十一年就這樣結束了；拉曼人  
 被逐出了這地，艾蒙乃哈人被毀滅了；  
 是的，每一個活著的艾蒙乃哈人都被毀滅  
 了，還有他們的大城也被毀滅了，他們  
 曾會說過這座城是那麼大，神是無法毀滅  
 的。

10 dàn shì kān a yī tiān zhōng tā yǐ biàn chéng fèi xū  
 le nà xiè shǐ hái bēi gǒu hé huāng yě zhōng de yě shǒu róu lìn  
 10 但是看啊，一天之中它已變成廢墟  
 了；那些屍骸被狗和荒野中的野獸蹂躪  
 得不成樣子了。

11 rán ér guò le xǔ duō tiān yǐ hòu tā men de shū tǐ bēi  
 duì jí zài dì miàn shàng bēi bō bō de zhē bì qǐ lái nà lì  
 11 然而過了許多天以後，他們的屍體被  
 堆積在地面上，被薄薄地遮蔽起來。那裏  
 的臭味是這樣大，有許多年人民都沒有  
 jìn qu zhàn jù ái mēng nāi hā de tǔ dì nà dì fāng bēi chēng wéi  
 進去佔據艾蒙乃哈的土地。那地方被稱為  
 ní hè rén de fèi xū yīn wéi tā men nà xiè bēi shā sì de  
 尼賀人的廢墟；因為他們被殺死的  
 shì hē ní hè tóng yí tuān tǐ de tā men de tǔ dì réng rán  
 是和尼賀同一團體的；他們的土地仍然  
 huāng fèi zhe  
 荒廢著。

12 lā mān rén méiyōu zài lái hé ní fēi rén zuò zhàn zhí dào  
 fǎ guān tōng zhì ní fēi rén de dì shí sì nián zhè yáng ní fēi rén  
 12 拉曼人沒有再來和尼腓人作戰，直到  
 法官統治尼腓人的第十四年。這樣尼腓人  
 在這全地有了三年持續的和平。

13 à ēr mǎ hé ài miù lái kè dào gè chù qù duì rén mǐn xuān jiāng  
 huǐ gǎi zài tā men de shèng diàn zhōng zài tā men de shèng suō  
 13 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克到各處去對人民宣講  
 悔改，在他們的聖殿中，在他們的聖所  
 zhōng yǐ jí zài tā men nà xiè fāng zhào yóu tài rén de shí yàng  
 中，以及在他們那些仿照猶太人的式樣  
 ér zào de huì táng zhōng  
 而造的會堂中。

14 fán yuàn tīng tā men de huà de bù guān shì shéi tā men  
 dōu bù duàn de bǎ shén de huà gào su tā men  
 14 凡願聽他們的話的，不管是誰，他們  
 都不斷地把神的話告訴他們。

15 à ēr mǎ hé ài miù lái kè hái yǒu xǔ duō bēi xuǎn dàn rén  
 zhè gōng zuò de jiù zhè yáng biān dì xuān jiāng shén de huà yǔ  
 15 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克，還有許多被選擔任  
 這工作的，就這樣遍地宣講神的話語。  
 jiào huì de shè hì zài quán jìng yí jí zhōn wéi gè qū yì suō yóu  
 教會的設立，在全境以及周圍各區域所有  
 de ní fēi rén zhí zhōng yì chéng wéi fēi cháng pǔ biān le  
 的尼腓人之中，已成為非常普遍了。

9 And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

10 But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

11 Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

12 And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

13 And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

14 And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

15 And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

16 他們之中沒有什麼不平等存在；主已傾注他的靈於這全地面上，來準備人類兒女們的心，說得更恰切些，來準備他們的心，使能接受在他來臨時要在他們之中教導的話—

17 使他們不致頑強地反對他的話，使他們不至不信而走向滅亡，卻使他們能用快樂來接受話，並像一根枝條，被接種到那真正的葡萄樹上，使他們得以進入主他們的神的安息所。

18 那些前往人民中間的祭司們宣講反對一切的謊言、欺騙、猜忌、傾軋、怨恨、誹謗、偷竊、搶劫、強奪、謀殺、姦淫，和種種的猥褻，大聲疾呼這些東西是不應當有的—

19 發表那些很快定要來到的事情；發表神子的來臨、他的受苦和死亡，還有死人的復活。

20 許多人民詢問了關於神子來臨的地點；教導了他們他要在復活後向他們顯現；這使人民聽了非常快樂和高興。

21 在教會遍設於這全地後—在已經戰勝了魔鬼，神的話已純正地傳遍於這全地，主將他的祝福傾注於人民後—法官統治尼腓人的第十四年就此結束了。

## 第十七章

1 在阿爾瑪從基底昂地向南出發，前往曼他地的旅途中，使他非常驚異的，是遇到摩賽亞的兒子們，正向著柴雷罕拉地旅行。

16 And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

17 That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

18 Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

19 Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

20 And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

21 And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 17

1 And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

2 摩賽亞的這些兒子們，在天使初次對阿爾瑪顯現時，是和阿爾瑪在一起的；所以阿爾瑪非常快樂能見到他的弟兄們；更使他快樂的，是他們仍然是他的主內弟兄；而且他們對於真理的知識已大為增強了；因為他們是理解力很強的人，他們又會勤於研習經文，以便知道神的話語。

3 但是還不止此；他們會專心致力於禱告和禁食；所以他們已具有預言之靈和啟示之靈，當他們教導的時候，他們用神的力量和權柄來教導。

4 他們已在拉曼人之中教了十四年神的話，會非常成功地使許多人認識了真理；藉著他們的話的力量，把許多人帶到了神的祭壇前，在他面前呼求他的名，並懺悔他們的罪。

5 這些就是在他們旅程中伴隨著他們的情況，他們會遭受許多的磨折；他們受了許多的痛苦，肉體上的和精神上的，諸如饑餓、口渴和疲乏，還有許多內心的勞苦。

6 這些是他們的旅程：在法官的第一年離開了他們的父親摩賽亞；拒絕了他們父親想要授與他們的王國，這也是人民的意思；

7 然而他們卻離開了柴雷罕拉地，帶著他們的劍槍、弓箭、和投石器；他們所以帶這些是為了在荒野中可以獵取食物。

8 他們就這樣帶了他們所選的幾個人進入了荒野，前往尼排地，對拉曼人宣講神的話。

2 Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

3 But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

4 And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

5 Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

6 Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

7 Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

8 And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

9 他們在荒野中旅行了許多天，常常禁食和禱告，求主賜一部份他的靈和他們同行，和他們同住，使他們能成為神手中的工具，如果可能的話，使他們的弟兄拉曼人認識真理，並認識他們祖先不正確傳言的卑鄙。

10 主果真用他的靈眷顧了他們，並對他們說：寬慰吧。他們就寬慰了。

11 主還對他們說：到你們的弟兄拉曼人中間去，證實我的話；然而你們要在長期忍受和苦難中有耐性，這樣你們好因我而為他們做好榜樣，我必使你們成為我手中的工具，來拯救許多的靈魂。

12 摩賽亞的兒子們和那些跟他們在一起的人們的心中都提起了勇氣，前往拉曼人那裏對他們宣佈神的話。

13 當他們抵達了拉曼人土地邊境時，他們就各自分頭進行，確信著主必使他們在他們收穫期結束的時候再相見；因為他們想像得到他們所從事的工作是非常艱鉅的。

14 這工作確是非常艱鉅的，因為他們已從事對一個野蠻的、頑強的，和殘忍的民族宣講神的話，一個喜歡殺害尼腓人，並對他們強取豪奪的民族；他們的心放在財富上，或者說是放在金銀寶石上；然而他們卻想用殺害和搶劫來謀取這些東西，這樣他們可以不必用自己雙手的勞作去獲取。

9 And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

10 And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

11 And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

12 And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

13 And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

14 And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

15 因此他們是一個非常懶惰的民族，他們有許多人崇拜偶像，由於他們祖先的傳言，神的詛罰已落在他們身上了；雖是這樣，但在悔改的條件下，主的應許仍然擴及到他們。

16 因此，這就是摩賽亞的兒子們所以從事這工作的原因，希望他們或許能把他們帶到悔改；或許能使他們知道救贖的計劃。

17 所以他們彼此分開，照著那賜給他們的神的話語和力量，單獨前往他們的中間。

18 艾蒙是他們之中首領，說得確切些，他施助了他們。在他按照他們幾種職位祝福了他們，把神的話告訴了他們，或者說，對他們作了離別前的施助後，他就離開了他們；他們就這樣到全境去作了他們幾次的旅行。

19 艾蒙到了葉希梅地，這地方是以葉希梅的兒子們的名為名的，他們也已成為拉曼人了。

20 當艾蒙進入葉希梅地時，拉曼人捉住了他，並將他綑綁起來；那是他們的習俗，要綑綁所有落在他們手中的尼腓人，並將他們解到國王的面前；然後隨國王的高興，殺死他們，保留他們作為俘虜，將他們關進監獄，或將他們逐出他的土地，完全依照他的意志和願望。

21 因此艾蒙被帶到了葉希梅地國王的面前；他的名字叫做拉摩那；他是葉希梅的一個後裔。

22 國王詢問艾蒙，是否想住在那地方的拉曼人之中，或者說他的人民中。

15 Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

16 Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

17 Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

18 Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

19 And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

20 And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

21 And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

22 And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

23 艾蒙對他說：是的，我想在這人民中住一個時期；也許住到我死去的一天。

24 拉摩那王非常喜歡艾蒙，叫人鬆了他的綁；他希望艾蒙娶他的一個女兒為妻。

25 但是艾蒙對他說：不，但我願意做你的僕人。因此艾蒙就成為拉摩那王的僕人了。按照拉曼人的習俗，他被安置在別的僕人中，看守拉摩那的羊群。

26 他為國王服務了三天後，當他正和拉曼僕人們帶著他們的羊群前往有水的地方，那地方叫做西巴士水流，所有的拉曼人都是把他們的羊群趕到那裏去飲水的一

27 當艾蒙和國王的僕人們正趕著他們的羊群前往這水地的時候，有若干已帶著他們的羊群在飲水的拉曼人，站起來把艾蒙和國王僕人們的羊群趕散了，他們將牠們趕得四下亂竄。

28 國王的僕人們開始喃喃地說：現在國王要殺死我們了，像他曾殺死我們的弟兄們一樣，因為他們的羊群會被這些邪惡的人所驅散。他們開始痛哭起來，說：看啊，我們的羊群已被驅散了。

29 他們的痛哭是害怕他們要被殺。當艾蒙看到這情形，他內心充滿了快樂；他對自己說，我要對我這些同事的僕人們顯示我的力量，或者說顯示那在我裏面的力量，為國王收復這羊群，這樣就好贏得我這些同事僕人們的心，使我能引導他們相信我的話。

30 這些是艾蒙看到了他所稱為他的弟兄們的苦惱時的想法。

23 And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

24 And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

25 But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

26 And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

27 Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

28 Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

29 Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

30 And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

31 他用他的話來取悅他們，說：我的弟兄們，不要懊喪，讓我們去搜尋那羊群，我們要聚集牠們，並將牠們帶回到這水地；這樣我們好為國王保全那羊群，而他也不會殺死我們了。

32 他們就去搜尋那羊群，他們跟隨著艾蒙，極迅速地奔去，到了國王的羊群的前頭，重新把牠們聚集到水地。

33 那些人又站起來要趕散他們的羊群；但艾蒙對他的弟兄們說：把羊群圍起來，不要讓牠們逃跑；我去和這些趕散我們羊群的人爭鬥。

34 他們照著艾蒙所吩咐的去做，他走上前去和那些站在西巴士水流邊的人爭鬥；他們的人數不少。

35 所以他們並不怕艾蒙，他們以為他們之中的一個人就可以隨便把他殺死，因為他們不知道主已應許了摩賽亞，他必將他的兒子們從他們手中救出來；他們也不知道任何關於主的事；所以他們喜歡他們的弟兄們毀滅；就是為了這原因他們要站起來驅散國王的羊群。

36 但艾蒙站到前面去，開始用他的投石器向他們投擲石塊；是的，他用極強的力量將石塊投向他們中間；他就這樣擊斃了他們若干人，以致他們開始對他的力量吃驚起來；雖然如此，但他們也非常憤怒，因為他們的弟兄們被擊斃了，他們決定要他倒下去；所以，當他們看到不能用石塊把他擊倒時，他們就走上前去想用棒打死他。

31 And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

32 And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

33 And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

34 Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

35 Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

36 But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

37 但是每一個舉起棒來擊打艾蒙的人，都被他用劍砍去了手臂；他用劍口揮擊他們的手臂，制住了他們的攻勢，使他們開始吃驚起來，並開始在他面前逃跑了；是的，他們的人數確實不少，而他竟憑著他手臂的力量使他們逃跑了。

38 他們已有六個人被投石器擊倒，但是除了他們為首之外，他並未用劍殺死別的人；凡是動手攻擊他的人，他都砍去了他的臂膀，他們的數目並不少。

39 當他把他們趕得老遠後，他就回轉來，他們使他們的羊群飲了水，又把牠們帶回到國王的牧場，然後走到國王那裏，揜著那些被艾蒙用劍砍下來的想殺死他們的人們的臂膀；這些臂膀被帶到國王那裏，作為他們所做之事的證據。

37 But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38 Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

39 And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

## di shi bā zhāng 第十八章

1 拉摩那王叫他的僕人們站到前面來，為他們所看到的一切有關這事的情形作見證。

2 當他們對他們所見之事都作了見證，當他知道了艾蒙在保護他的羊群時所表現的忠誠，以及他和那些想要殺害他的人們爭鬥時的偉大力量後，他非常的吃驚，說：這一定是一位超人。這不是那位因這人民的謀殺而將這樣大的懲罰加於他們的偉大的靈嗎？

1 And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

2 And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

## CHAPTER 18

3 他們回答國王說：他是位偉大的靈。或是個人，我們不知道；但我們知道這些，就是王的敵人們無法殺死他；當他和我們一起時，他們也不能趕散國王的羊群，由於他的老練和大力；因此，我們知道他是王的朋友。可是，王啊，我們不相信一個人會有這樣大的力量，因為我們知道他是不會被殺死的。

4 當國王聽了這些話，就對我們說：現在我知道那是偉大的靈；他在這時候降下來保護你們的生命，使我不至像殺死你們弟兄們那樣來殺死你們。這位就是我們祖先們所說過的偉大的靈。

5 這是拉摩那得自他父親的傳言，說是有位偉大的靈。儘管他們相信一位偉大的靈，他們仍認為他們所做的任何事都是對的；然而這一次拉摩那開始非常懼怕起來，懼怕他已做了殺死他僕人們的錯事；

6 因為他曾殺死過許多僕人，由於他們的弟兄們會在那水池驅散了他們的羊群；就因為他們的羊群被驅散了，他們就被殺死。

7 這是拉曼人的慣行，常站在西巴士水流邊驅散人民的羊群，他們藉此可以把許多被他們驅散的羊趕到他們自己的地方；這是他們中間的一種搶劫的慣行。

8 拉摩那王問他的僕人們說：這位具有這樣偉大力量的人在那裏呢？

3 And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

4 And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

5 Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

6 For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

7 Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

8 And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

9 他們對他說：看啊，他就在餵你的馬匹。在他們給他們的羊群飲水之前，國王會吩咐他的僕人們準備他的馬匹和車輛，並引導他前往尼腓地；因為拉摩那的父親，他是這全地的國王，已指定在尼腓地舉行一個盛大的宴會。

10 當拉摩那王聽到了艾蒙在準備他的馬匹和車輛時，他因艾蒙的忠誠而更感到驚奇，他說：在我所有的僕人中，確實從未有過像這人那樣忠心的僕人；他甚至記得我所有的命令並且去執行。

11 現在我確實知道這位就是那偉大的靈，我極希望他進來見我，可是我不敢。

12 當艾蒙為國王和他的僕人們準備好了馬匹和車輛，他就到國王那裏去，他看到國王的面色有異；所以他正要從他的面前退出去。

13 國王的一個僕人對他說，拉班納，譯意是極有權力的或偉大的國王，因為他們認為他們的國王是極有權力的；所以他對他這樣說。拉班納，國王希望你留在這裏。

14 因此艾蒙轉向國王，對他說：王啊，你要我為你做什麼？國王有一個時辰（按照他們的時間）沒有回答他，因為他不知道要對他說什麼好。

15 艾蒙又對他說：你希望我做什麼？但國王沒有回答他。

9 And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

10 Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

11 Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

12 And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

13 And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

14 Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

15 And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

16 艾蒙，由於充滿了神的靈，所以他  
知道了國王的思想。他對他說：是不是  
因為你聽到了我保衛了你的僕人們和  
你的羊群，用投石器和劍殺死了他們七個  
弟兄，並為了要保衛你的羊群和你的  
僕人們而砍掉了其他的人的臂膀；是不是  
這事引起了你的驚奇？

17 我對你說，為何你的驚奇會這樣大呢？  
看啊，我是一個凡人，我是你的僕人；  
因此，凡是你除所希望的任何正當的事，  
我都願意做的。

18 國王聽了這些話，他又驚異了，因為  
他看到艾蒙能洞悉他的思想；但是儘管  
這樣，拉摩那王終於開口了，對他說：  
你是誰？你是那位知道一切的偉大的靈  
嗎？

19 艾蒙回答他說：我不是。

20 國王說：你怎會知道我心中的思想  
的？你儘管大膽地說話，告訴我這些事；  
也告訴我你是用甚麼力量來殺死和砍掉  
那些驅散我羊群的我的弟兄們的手臂的  
—

21 如果你肯告訴我這些事，無論你希望  
要什麼我都願給你；如果需要的話，我  
願用我的軍隊來護衛你；但我知道你比  
我所有的軍隊都有力；雖然如此，凡是你  
希望於我的，我必答應給你。

22 艾蒙是聰明的，然而沒有惡意的；他  
對拉摩那說：如果我告訴你我用甚麼力量  
做這些事，你肯用心聽我的話嗎？這就是  
我所希望於你的事。

23 國王回答他說：是的，我一定相信你  
一切的話。他就這樣被套住了。

16 And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

17 I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

18 Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

19 Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

20 And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

21 And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

22 Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

23 And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

24 艾蒙開始勇敢地和他講起話來，對他說：你相信有一位神嗎？

25 他回答說：我不知道那是甚麼意思。

26 於是艾蒙說：你相信有一位偉大的靈嗎？

27 他說：相信的。

28 艾蒙說：這就是神。艾蒙又對他說：你相信這位偉大的靈，他就是神，創造了天上和地上的萬物嗎？

29 他說：是的，我相信他創造了地上的萬物；但我不知道天上的事。

30 艾蒙對他說：天上是神和他的聖天使們所住的地方。

31 拉摩那王說：是在地的上頭嗎？

32 艾蒙說：是的，他俯視所有人類兒女們；他知道所有心中的思想和意圖；因為他們都是從最初就由他親手創造的。

33 拉摩那王說：我相信你所說的這一切，你是從神那裡派來的嗎？

34 艾蒙對他說：我是一個人；人是在最初照著神的樣子被創造的，我是被他的神聖之靈所召喚，把這些事教導給這人民，使他們能得到關於那些正確而真實之事的知識；

35 那位靈的一部份住在我裏面，按照我對神的信心和願望而賜給我知識和力量。

36 當艾蒙說了這些話，他就從世界的創造，和亞當的創造開始，告訴他一切關於人類墜落的事情，並將人民的記錄和神聖的經文放在他面前，向他講述，這些經文都是先知們所講的話，一直到他們祖先李海離開耶路撒冷的時候。

24 And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

25 And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26 And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

27 And he said, Yea.

28 And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

29 And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

30 And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

31 And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

32 And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

33 And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

34 Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

35 And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

36 Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

37 他還對他們（國王和他的僕人們）講述他們的祖先在荒野中全部的行旅，以及他們所遭受的一切饑渴和行程等等的痛苦。

38 他又對他們講述拉曼、雷米爾、和葉希梅的兒子們的叛亂；是的，他對他們講述了所有他們的叛亂；他對他們解釋了所有從李海離開耶路撒冷時起一直到現在的記錄和經文。

39 但是還不止此；他對他們解釋了那從世界奠基時就預備好了的救贖計劃；他也使他們知道了關於基督的來臨，還有主一切的事工，他都使他們知道了。

40 在他講了這一切的事情，並對國王解釋了以後，國王相信了他全部的話。

41 他開始呼求主，說：主啊，求你憐憫吧；照著你所施與尼腓人民的你那豐富的憐憫，求你憐憫我和我的人民吧。

42 當他說了這話，就倒在地上，像死去一樣。

43 他的僕人們將他抬到了他的妻子那裏，放在一張床上；他像死去一般躺了兩天兩夜；他的妻子，他的兒子們，和他的女兒們，按照拉曼人的方式哀悼他、痛悼著他的喪失。

## 第十九章

1 過了兩天兩夜，他們打算把他的身體抬去放在一座墳墓中，這墳墓是他們預先築成作為埋葬他們死者之用的。

37 And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

38 And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

39 But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

40 And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

41 And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

42 And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

43 And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

## CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

2 王后早已聽到到了艾蒙的名聲，所以她派  
人通知他，希望他進去見她。

3 艾蒙遵命去見王后，想知道她要他做  
什麼。

4 她對他說：我丈夫的僕人們已告訴了  
我你是一位神聖之神的先知，而且你有  
奉他的名行許多奇蹟的權力；

5 所以，如果這是事實，我希望你進去  
看看我的丈夫，因為他已在他的床上  
躺了兩天兩夜了；有些人說他沒有死，  
但是也有些人說他已死了，而且已發臭  
了，應當將他放進墳墓去；至於我自己，  
我並不覺得他有臭味。

6 這正是艾蒙所希望的，因為他知道  
拉摩那王是在神的力量之中；他知道  
那不信的黑暗之幕正從他的心上被拋  
去，而那照亮了他心中的光，就是神的  
榮耀之光，是一種他的仁慈的奇異之光  
一，是的，這種光已將這樣的快樂灌進了  
他的靈魂，那黑雲已被驅散了，那永生  
之光已在他的靈魂中照耀著，是的，他  
知道這光已壓倒了他那自然的軀體，他  
受了神強烈的感動一

7 所以，王后所希望於他的，也就是他  
唯一，的希望。因此，他照著王后所希望  
於他的，進去看國王；他看到了國王，  
知道他並沒有死。

8 他對王后說：他沒有死，而是睡在神  
裏面，明天他就要蘇醒的：所以不要埋葬  
他。

9 艾蒙對她說：你相信這樣嗎？她對他  
說：除了你的話和我們僕人們的話外，我  
並沒有證據；然而我相信必會像你所說  
那樣的。

2 Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

3 And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

4 And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

5 Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

6 Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

7 Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

8 And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

9 And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

10 艾蒙對她說：因為妳的非常的信心，妳有福了；我對妳說，婦人，在所有尼腓人之中，還未有過這樣大的信心。

11 從那時候起，到艾蒙所指定他第二天要蘇醒的時候，她一直注意著他丈夫的床。

12 他照著艾蒙的話蘇醒了；當他蘇醒的時候，他向那婦人伸出了他的手，說：神的名是應當頌讚的，妳有福了。

13 正像妳活著一樣的真實，我已看到了我的救贖主；他必來臨，由一位婦人生下來，他必救贖所有相信他名的人類。當他講了這些話，他的心在他裏面漲滿了，他在快樂中又量了過去；那王后也被靈的力量壓倒而量過去了。

14 艾蒙看到主的靈已照著他的禱告而傾注在他弟兄拉曼人身上—這些人由於他們的罪惡和他們的傳言，一直是尼腓人之中，或所有神的人民之中的那樣多悲傷的原因—他就跪下來，為了神為他弟兄們所做的事而開始貫注他的靈魂於對神的禱告和感謝中；他也被快樂所壓倒；因此他們三人都量倒在地上了。

15 當國王的僕人們看到他們倒了下去，他們也開始呼求神，主的恐怖也已臨到了他們，因為他們就是那些會站在國王面前向他證明艾蒙的偉大力量的人們。

10 And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

11 And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

12 And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

13 For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

14 Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

15 Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

16 他們用力呼求主的名，直到他們都倒在  
地上，祇有一個拉曼婦人除外，她的名字  
是艾別絲，她已歸信了主好多年，由於她  
父親的一次奇特的異象一

17 她歸信了主，但從未使人知道過，  
因此，當她看到了所有拉摩那的僕人們都  
倒在地上，還有她的女主人王后、那國王  
和艾蒙都昏倒在地上時，她知道那是神  
的力量；她並認為這機會，藉著讓人民  
知道了他們之中所發生的事情，藉著  
他們看到這景象，必能使他們相信神的  
權力，所以她挨戶奔去，向人民宣佈這件  
事。

18 他們開始向國王的家屋聚攏來。到來  
了一大群人，使他們非常吃驚的是，他們  
看到了國王、王后、和他們的僕人們都  
昏倒在地上，他們躺在那裏就像已死去  
一樣；他們也看到了艾蒙，啊，他是一個  
尼腓人。

19 這時人民中開始竊竊私議起來；有的說  
一件大禍已臨到了他們，已臨到了國王  
和他的家，因為他容許了那尼腓人留在  
境內。

20 但是有的人都斥責他們，說：國王把  
這災禍招到了他的家裏，是因為他會  
殺死了那些在西巴士水流被驅散了羊群  
的僕人們。

21 他們又被那些會站在西巴士水流驅散了  
屬於國王的羊群的人們所斥責；他們憤恨  
著艾蒙，因為他在西巴士水流保衛國王  
的羊群時，殺死了他們好多的弟兄。

16 And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

18 And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

19 And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

20 But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

21 And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

22 其中有一个人，他的弟兄被艾蒙的劍所殺死，因他非常憤恨艾蒙，就抽出他的劍來，走過去要砍死艾蒙；當他正舉起劍來要砍他的時候，看啊，他倒下來死去了。

23 現在我們知道艾蒙是不會被殺的，因為主已對他的父親摩賽亞說過：我必救他的命，必按照他的信心而救他一因此，摩賽亞已將他託付了主。

24 當群眾看到那舉劍要砍艾蒙的人倒斃了，恐懼臨到了他們全體，他們不敢伸出手去碰他或任何倒在地上的人；他們之中又開始驚異起來，這偉大力量的原因究竟是甚麼，或者這一切的事究竟是什麼意思。

25 他們之中有許多人說艾蒙是偉大的靈，另外的人說他是由偉大的靈所派來的；

26 但是另外的人斥責他們全體，說他是一個怪物，是從尼腓人那裏派來折磨他們的。

27 有些人則說艾蒙是偉大的靈，因他們的罪惡而派來使他們受苦難的；就是那偉大的靈一直在照顧著尼腓人，將他們從他們的手中救出來；他們說就是這位偉大的靈曾毀滅了他們的許多弟兄，拉曼人。

28 於是他們之間的爭論就開始非常尖銳起來。當他們這樣爭論的時候，那女僕，就是那使群眾聚在一起的女僕來了；當她看到了群眾之中的爭論，她非常的難過；甚至落淚了。

22 Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

23 Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

24 And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

25 And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

26 But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

27 And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

28 And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

29 tā zǒu guò qù qīn zhù wáng hòu de shǒu xī wàng néng cóng dì shàng bǎ tā lá qí lái tā yì péng dǎo tā de shǒu jiù zhàn le qí lái yòng dà shèngjiào zhe shuō à gān xiè yē sū tā yì cóng kě pà de dì yù zhè zhēng hēng jiù le wō gān xiè shén qí ní liánmǐn zhè rén mǐn bā tā le wō 啊，感謝耶穌，他已從可怕的地獄之拯救了我！啊，感謝神，求你憐憫這人民吧！

30 dāng tā shuō le zhè huà tā jīn wò zhēshuāngshǒu chōngmǎn le kuàile shuō le xū duō tīng bù dōng de huà dāng tā zhèyàng 了快樂，說了許多聽不懂的話；當她這樣 zuò le hòu jiù yòngshǒu qù lá guówáng lá mó nà kàn a 做了後，就用手去拉國王拉摩那，看啊， tā zhàn qǐ shēn lái le 他站起身來了。

31 tā kàn dào tā rén mǐn zhī jiān de fēn zhēng lì jí zǒu le guò quān kāi shǐ chǐ zé tā men bīngjiāng tā cóng ài éng kǒuzhōng tīng dào de huà jiào dǎo tā men fán tīng le tā de huà de dōu xiāng xīn le bìng gǔ xīn le zhù 相信了，並歸信了主。

32 dàn tā men zhī zhōng yě yǒu xǔ duō rén bù kěn tīng tā de huà yīn cǐ tā men gè zǒu tā men de lù 但他們之中也有許多人不肯聽他的話；因此他們各走他們的路。

33 dāng ài mó nà sū xǐng hòu tā yé shǐ zhù tā men suō yōu lā mo nà de pǔ rén men yě rú cǐ tā men dōu xiàng rén mǐn xuān chēng wánqúán xiāngtóng de shí qīng tā men de xīn dōu yǐ gǎi biān le tā men bù zài yǒu zuò è de yù wàng le 當艾蒙蘇醒後，他也施助他們，所有拉摩那的僕人們也如此；他們都向人民宣稱完全相同的事情—他們的心都已改變了；他們不再有作惡的欲望了。

34 xǔ duō rén xiàng rén mǐn xuān chēng tā men yǐ kàn dào le tiān shí bìng hé tā men tán guò huà tā men zhè yàng gǎo su le 許多人向人民宣稱他們已看到了天使，並和他們談過話；他們這樣告訴了 tā men shù yú shén yǐ jí shù yú tā de zhèng yì de shí qīng 他們屬於神以及屬於他的正義的事情。

35 yǒu xǔ duō rén xiāng xìn le tā men de huà fān xiāng xìn le de rén dōu shǒu le xi tā men chéng wéi yī qún zhèng yì de 有許多人都相信了他們的話；凡相信了的人民都受了洗；他們成為一群正義的人民，他們在他們之中建立了一個教會。

36 zhǔ de shì gōng jiù zhè yàng zài lā mǎn rén zhī zhōng kāi shǐ le zhǔ jiù zhè yàng kāi shi jiāng tā de líng guān zhù yú tā men wǒ men kě yǐ zhī dào tā de shǒu bēi shí shèn xiāng suō yǒu kěn huí gǎi bìng xiāng xìn tā míng de rén mǐn de 主的事工就這樣在拉曼人之中開始了；主就這樣開始將他的靈灌注於他們；我們可以知道他的手臂是伸向所有肯悔改並相信他名的人民的。

29 And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

30 And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

31 And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

32 But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

33 And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

34 And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

35 And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

36 And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

dì ér shí zhāng  
第二十章

1 當他們在那地方建立了三個教會後，拉摩那王希望艾蒙和他一起到尼腓地去，這樣他好為艾蒙引見他父親。

2 主的聲音臨到艾蒙說：你不可上尼腓地去，因為那國王要謀取你的性命；但你應當到密度乃地去；因為你的弟弟亞倫，還有繆洛卡和愛姆瑪，他們都在監獄中。

3 當艾蒙聽到了這話，就對拉摩那說：我的弟弟和弟兄們在密度乃的監獄中，我要去救他們出來。

4 拉摩那對艾蒙說：我知道，在主的力量中你能做一切事情的。但是，我要和你一起到密度乃地去；因為密度乃地的國王，他的名字是安鐵奧諾，是我的一個朋友；所以我要到密度乃地去，這樣我可以向那地方的國王講好話，他就會將你的弟兄們放出監獄。拉摩那王又對他說：誰告訴你說你的弟兄們在監獄中的？

5 艾蒙對他說：除了神，沒有一個人告訴過我；他對我說一去救你的弟兄們，因為他們在密度乃地的監獄中。

6 拉摩那聽了這話，就叫他的僕人們準備他的馬匹和車輛。

7 他對艾蒙說：來，我和你一起到密度乃地去，到了那裏，我要懇求那國王放你的弟兄們出監獄。

8 當艾蒙和拉摩那正向著那裏旅行的時候，他們遇到了拉摩那的父親，他是這全地的國王。

## CHAPTER 20

1 And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

2 And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

3 Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

4 Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

5 And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

6 Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

7 And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

8 And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

9 拉摩那的父親對他說：你為何沒有來參加那偉大日子的宴會呢？那天是我為我兒子們和我人民而舉行一次宴會的日子。

10 他又說：你和這個尼腓人到那裏去呢？他是一個說謊者的子孫。

11 拉摩那對他詳述了他要去的地方，因為他怕得罪他。

12 他也告訴了他所以留在自己的國中，沒有到他父親那裏去參加他所準備好了的宴會的全部原因。

13 當拉摩那對他詳述了這些事後，使他很吃驚的是他父親對他發怒了，並且說：拉摩那，你是要去解救這些尼腓人，他們都是一个說謊者的子孫。看啊，他曾搶奪了我們的祖先們；現在他的子孫也來到了我們的中間，這樣他們好藉著他們的狡猾和謊言來欺騙我們，他們又好來搶奪我們的財產了。

14 拉摩那的父親命令他用劍殺死艾蒙。他還命令他不得到密度乃地去，卻要他和他一起回到葉希梅地去。

15 但拉摩那對他說：我決不殺艾蒙，也決不回葉希梅地去，卻要前往密度乃地，去解救艾蒙的弟兄們，因為我知道他們都是正直的人和真神的聖先知。

16 他父親聽了這些話非常生氣；抽出劍來要將他砍倒地下。

17 但艾蒙站過去對他說：你不可殺死你的兒子；然而，他倒下去卻比你倒下去好，因為他已悔改了他的罪；但是如果你在這時候倒下去，在你的憤怒之中，你的靈魂必不能得救。

9 And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

10 And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

11 And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

12 And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

13 And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

14 Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

15 But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

16 Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

17 But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

18 而且，你必須忍耐；因為如果你殺死了你的兒子，他是無辜的人，他的血必從地下呼喊主他的神，來向你復仇；或許你就要喪失你的靈魂。

19 當艾蒙對他說了這些話，他回答他說：我知道如果我殺了我的兒子，我就是流無辜者的血；因為那企圖毀滅他的是你。

20 他伸出手來要殺艾蒙。但艾蒙擋住了他的砍擊，並將他的手臂打得不能運用。了。

21 當國王看到艾蒙能殺死他時，他就開始懇求艾蒙饒恕他。

22 但艾蒙舉起了他的劍，對他說：除非你答應我，使我的弟兄們可以脫離監獄，否則我要砍殺你。

23 國王恐懼著會喪失他的生命，說：如果你肯饒我的命，我必答應你的任何要求，即使是一半。

24 當艾蒙看到他已照著他的願望左右了那老國王時，就對他說：如果你答應我的弟兄們可以離開監獄，拉摩那可以保有他的國度，你不對他生氣，並准許他依照他自己的願望做他想做的事情，那麼我就饒了你；否則我要把你砍倒在地。上。

25 當艾蒙說了這些話，國王開始為他可以活命而高興起來。

18 And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

19 Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

20 And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

21 Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

22 But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

23 Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

24 Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

25 Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

26 當他看到艾蒙不想殺害他，並看到他非常對他的兒子拉摩那的偉大的愛時，他非常的驚奇，說：因為這是之所希望的一切，要我釋放你的弟兄們，和容許我的兒子拉摩那保有他的國度，好，我答應你我的兒子可以保有他的國度，從這時起直到永遠；我不再管制他了

27 我也答應你，你的弟兄們可以離開監獄，你和你的弟兄們可以到我這裏來，在我的國度中；因為我非常想見你。因為國王非常驚奇他所講的話，也驚奇他兒子拉摩那所講的話，所以他極想知道清楚。

28 艾蒙和拉摩那繼續向密度乃地旅行。拉摩那深得該地國王的歡心；所以艾蒙的弟兄們被從監獄中放了出來。

29 當艾蒙會晤他們時，他心中非常難過，因為他們都赤裸著，他們的皮膚因被堅韌的繩索綑綁而擦破得很厲害。他們還遭受了饑渴和種種的苦楚；然而他們在一切痛苦中都能忍耐著。

30 他們會碰巧落進了一群更頑劣更倔強的人民的手中；那些人不肯聽他們的話，把他們趕出去，毆打他們，並將他們從一家趕到另一家，從一地趕到另一地，直到他們到達了密度乃地；在那裏他們被拘捕而關進監獄中，用堅韌的繩索綑綁著，拘留在監獄中許多天，才被拉摩那和艾蒙營救出來。

26 And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more-

27 And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

28 And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

30 And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiffnecked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

dì èr shí yī zhāng  
第二十一章

1 艾蒙和他的弟兄們在拉曼人土地邊境分手後，亞倫就朝著一處拉曼人稱為耶路撒冷的地方前進，那地方遠連著摩門的邊境，是依照他們祖先的原籍而命名的。

2 拉曼人、阿曼萊卡人，和愛謬倫人，已建築了一座大城，叫做耶路撒冷。

3 拉曼人本身已夠頑強了，但阿曼萊卡人和愛謬倫人更頑強；因此他們使拉曼人心地硬化，增強了他們的邪惡和憎行。

4 亞倫來到了耶路撒冷城，首先對阿曼萊卡人宣講起來。他開始在他們的會堂中對他們宣講，因他們已依照尼賀人的組織建立了會堂；因為許多的阿曼萊卡人和愛謬倫人是依照尼賀人的組織的。

5 因此，當亞倫進入他們的一個會堂去對人民宣講，正當他對他們講話的時候，有一個阿曼萊卡人站了起來，開始和他爭辯，說：你所作的見證是甚麼？你會看到了一位天使嗎？為何天使們不向我們顯現呢？難道這裏的人民沒有你們的人民好嗎？

6 你還說，除非我們悔改我們就要滅亡。你怎會知道我們心中的念頭和意圖？你怎會知道我們有悔改的原因？你怎會知道我們不是一群正義的人民？看啊，我們已建築了聖堂，我們聚集在一起崇拜神。我們相信神是要救所有的人的。

## CHAPTER 21

1 Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

2 Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

3 Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

4 And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors

5 Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

6 Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

7 耶倫對他說：你相信神的兒子要來救贖人類脫離他們的罪嗎？

8 那人對他說：我們不相信你知道任何這類的事情。我們不相信這些愚蠢的傳言。我們不相信你知道未來之事，我們也不相信你的祖先們和我們的祖先們知道關於他們所說的將要來到的事。

9 耶倫開始對他們解釋那些關於基督來臨，關於死人復活，以及除非藉著基督的死亡受苦，和他的血的贖罪，人類不能有救贖的經文。

10 正當他開始對他們解釋這些事情的時候，他們對他發怒了，並開始嘲弄他；他們不要聽他所講的話。

11 當他看到他們不願聽他的話時，就離開了他們的會堂而來到一個叫做安聶他的鄉村，那裏他看到了繆洛卡在對他們宣講神的話；還有愛姆瑪和他的弟兄們。他們會和許多人爭論了關於神的話。

12 他們看到人民要硬起他們的心來，所以就離開了那裏而來到了密度乃地。他們對許多人宣講了神的話，但很少人相信了他們所教導的話。

13 耶倫和他的若干弟兄們卻被拘捕而關進了監獄，其餘的人逃離了密度乃地而進入周圍的地區。

14 那些被關進監獄的人受了許多苦，後來由拉摩那和艾蒙的手救了出來，他們獲得了食物和衣服。

7 Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

8 And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

9 Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

10 And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

11 Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muluoki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

12 And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

13 Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

14 And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

15 他們 再 出 去 宣 道； 他 們 就 是 這 樣 地  
第 一 次 被 救 出 了 監 獄； 他 們 就 是 這 樣 地  
受 了 苦。

16 他 們 到 任 何 地 方 去， 都 由 主 的 靈 引 導  
著，在 每 一 個 阿 曼 萊 卡 人 的 會 堂 內， 或  
每 一 個 他 們 可 以 進 去 的 拉 曼 人 的 集 會 中，  
宣 講 著 神 的 話。

17 主 開 始 祝 福 他 們， 以 致 他 們 使 許 多 人  
認 識 了 真 理； 是 的， 他 們 使 許 多 人 悔 悟 了  
他 們 的 罪， 也 覺 悟 了 他 們 祖 先 們 傳 言 的  
不 正 確。

18 艾 蒙 和 拉 摩 那 從 密 度 乃 地 回 到 了 葉 希 梅  
地， 就 是 他 們 的 繼 地。

19 拉 摩 那 王 不 讓 艾 蒙 事 奉 他， 或 做 他 的  
僕 人。

20 他 叫 人 在 葉 希 梅 地 建 造 了 會 堂； 他 又  
叫 他 的 人 民， 或 在 他 統 治 之 下 的 人 民，  
集 合 在 一 起。

21 他 因 他 們 而 感 到 快 樂， 他 教 導 了 他 們  
許 多 事。 他 又 對 他 們 宣 告， 他 們 是 一 群 在  
他 治 下 的 人 民， 他 们 是 一 群 自 由 的 人 民，  
他 们 不 受 王 國， 他 父 親 的 壓 制； 因 爲 他  
父 親 已 允 准 了 他 可 以 統 治 那 些 住 在 葉 希 梅  
地 和 所 有 周 圍 地 方 的 人 民。

22 他 又 對 他 們 宣 告， 他 们 有 依 照 他 們 的  
願 望，在 任 何 他 們 所 在 的 地 方 崇 拜 主  
他 们 的 神 的 自 由， 祇 要 是 在 拉 摩 那 王 統 治  
之 下 的 地 方。

15 And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

16 And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

17 And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

18 And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

19 And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

20 But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

21 And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

22 And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

23 艾蒙對拉摩那王的人民傳道；他教導他們一切屬於正義的事情。他用一切的努力，每天勸誡他們；他們用心聽他的話；他們熱心地遵守著神的誠命。

23 And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

## 第二十二章

1 當艾蒙在這樣不斷地教導拉摩那的人民的時候，我們要回到亞倫和他弟兄們的述上：他從密度乃地出發後，被靈引往尼腓地，來到了國王的家中，這位國王除了葉希梅地外，所有其他的地都是他統治的；他就是拉摩那的父親。

2 他和他的弟兄們走進國王的宮殿去見他，他在國王面前行了禮，對他說：看啊，我們是艾蒙的弟兄，就是你從監獄中釋放出來的。

3 王啊，如果你肯饒我們的命，我們願意做你的僕人。國王對他們說：起來吧，我允許你們活命，我不願讓你們做我的僕人；但我堅持要你們施助我；因為我心中有些困擾，由於你哥哥艾蒙的寬仁和所講的話的偉大；我極想知道他為何沒有和你一起從密度乃前來的原因。

4 亞倫對國王說：主的靈已召喚他到另一個地方去；他已前往葉希梅地，教導拉摩那的人民。

5 國王對他們說：你們所說的主的靈究竟是甚麼意思？啊，這就是那困擾著我的事。

## CHAPTER 22

1 Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

2 And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

3 And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

4 And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

5 Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

6 還有，艾蒙說的這話是甚麼意思—  
如果你們悔改，你們就必得救，如果你們  
不悔改，在末日你們必被丟棄？

7 亞倫回答他說：你相信有一位神嗎？  
國王說：我知道阿曼萊卡人說有一位神，  
我已經允許他們建造聖堂，使他們可以  
聚在一起崇拜他。如果現在你說有一位  
神，我是相信的。

8 亞倫聽了這話，他的心中開始高興  
起來，他說：王啊，像你活著一樣  
的確實，是有一位神的。

9 國王說：神就是帶領我們祖先離開  
耶路撒冷地的那位偉大的靈嗎？

10 亞倫對他說：是的，他就是那位偉大的  
靈；他創造了天地中的萬物。你相信  
這個嗎？

11 他說：是的，我相信偉大的靈創造了  
萬物；我希望你告訴我所有這些事，我  
一定相信你的話。

12 當亞倫知道國王肯相信他的話時，他  
就從創造亞當開始，讀經文給國王聽—  
神怎樣照著他自己的形像造人，神賜給  
他誠命，以及人因違誠而墜落。

13 亞倫對他解釋經文；從亞當的創造，  
向他提出了人類的墜落，他們的肉慾  
狀況，和那從世界奠基，藉著基督而  
為所有相信他名的人預備好了的救贖  
計劃。

6 And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

7 And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

8 And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

9 And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

10 And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

11 And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

12 And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

13 And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

14 既然人已墮落了，他單靠自己已不配獲得任何東西了；但基督的受苦和死亡，經由信心悔改等，救贖他們的罪；他打破死亡的枷鎖，使墳墓失去勝利，那死亡之蟄必被吞沒於榮耀的希望中；亞倫對國王解釋了這一切的事情。

15 亞倫對他解釋了這些事情後，國王說：我要怎樣做才可以得到你所說的這種永生呢？是的，我要怎樣做才可以從神而生，使這惡靈在我的心中根絕而不至在末日被丟棄呢？唉，他說，我願接受他的靈，使我得以充滿快樂，使我放棄我的全部所有，是的，我願放棄我的王國，如果能獲得這極大的快樂。

16 但亞倫對他說：如果你希望這個，如果你肯跪在神前，是的，如果你肯悔改你所有的罪，肯跪在神的面前，用信心呼求他的名，相信著你必能得到，那末你必能得到你所欲得到的希望。

17 亞倫說了這些話，國王就用膝跪在主前；他甚至拜倒在地上，並用力呼求說：

18 神啊，亞倫告訴我有一位神；如果真有一位神，如果你就是神，求你讓我認識你，我願拋棄我一切的罪來認識你，使我得以從死裏復活，而在末日得救。當國王說了這些話，他突然昏倒了，好像死去一樣。

14 And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

15 And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

16 But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

17 And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

18 O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

19 他的僕人們奔去告訴了王后一切發生於國王身上的事。她進來看國王；當她看到他躺著像死去一樣，又看到亞倫和他弟兄們站在那裏，好像是他們使他倒下的。她就對他們發怒，吩咐她的僕人們，或國王的僕人們，把他們捉住並殺死他們。

20 僕人們已見到了國王倒下的原因，所以他們不敢伸手捉拿亞倫和他的弟兄們；他們懇求王后說：妳看他們的個人要比我們全部的人更有力，為何妳要吩咐我們殺死這些人呢？我們一定會倒在他們面前的。

21 當王后看到了僕人們的恐懼，她也開始非常恐懼起來，深恐有甚麼禍事要臨到她身上了。她吩咐她的僕人們去叫人民來，讓他們把亞倫和他的弟兄們殺死。

22 亞倫看到了王后的決定，他也知道人民心地的頑強，生恐大群人聚集攏來，他們之中必會發生一次極大的紛爭和騷動；因此他伸手將國王從地上拉起來，對他說：站起來。他就站了起來，恢復了他的體力。

23 這是當著王后和許多僕人們的面做成的。當他們看到了這情形，他們極為驚異，並開始恐懼起來。國王站向前面，開始施助他們。他施助了他們，以至他的全家都歸信了主。

24 由於王后的命令，已有一大群人聚集在一起，他們中間已因亞倫和他的弟兄們而發出了極大的怨言。

19 And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

20 Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

21 Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

22 Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

23 Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

24 Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

25 但是國王站到了他們的中間，施助了他們。他們對亞倫以及那些和他在一起的人的情緒平定了。

26 當國王看到人民平定了，他就叫亞倫和他的弟兄們站在群眾的中間，讓他們對他們宣道。

27 國王發出了一道公告，給所有各地的全體人民，就是所有住在他全部土地上，以及周圍地區中的人民，其境界遠達海邊，從東到西，由一條狹長的荒野將柴雷罕拉地隔開著；這荒野是從東海到西海，從海岸的邊境，經北面靠近柴雷罕拉地的邊境，又經過在沙騰河源頭的曼泰邊境—拉曼人和尼腓人就是這樣劃分的。

28 比較更懶惰的拉曼人生活在荒野中，居住於帳幕內；他們散布於尼腓地西面的荒野中；也散布於柴雷罕拉地之西，在沿海的邊境中，和在尼腓地的西面，在他們祖先最初繼地，毗連著海岸。

29 還有許多拉曼人散布在沿海岸的東面，就是尼腓人曾驅逐他們的地方。因此尼腓人幾乎被拉曼人包圍著；然而尼腓人已佔有在沙騰河上游，從東到西的那荒野的邊緣以北的全部土地；他們在北部，一直到達他們叫做滿地富的地方。

25 But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

26 And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

27 And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

28 Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

29 And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

30 zhè di fāng jiē lián zhe tā men jiào zuò huāng wú de di fāng  
 這地方接連著他們叫做荒蕪的地方，  
 zhè zài hěnyuǎn de běi miàn shèn zhì dào nà céng yóu rén jū zhù  
 這在很遠的北面，甚至到那會有人居住  
 dàn yǐ bēi huǐmì de dì fāng nà xiè rén men de gǔ hái wǒ men  
 但已被毀滅的地方，那些人們的骨骼我們  
 céng jiāng qǐ guò nà di fāng shì chái lái hān lg rén fā xiān de  
 曾講起過，那地方是柴雷罕拉人發現的，  
 shì tā men dēngchū dēng lù de di fāng  
 是他們當初登陸的地方。

31 tā men cóng nà lǐ guò lái jìn rù le nánmiàn de huāng yě  
 31 他們從那裏過來進入了南面的荒野。  
 yīn cǐ nà běi miàn de tǔ dì bēi jiào zuò huāng wú ér nà  
 因此那北面的土地被叫做荒蕪，而那  
 nánmiàn de tǔ dì bēi jiào zuò mǎn dì fù nà shì chōngmǎn zhè  
 南面的土地被叫做滿地富，那是充滿著  
 gè zhǒng gè lèi yě shòu de huāng yě yī bù fèn shì cóng běi bù  
 各種各類野獸的荒野，一部份是從北部  
 dì fāng qián lái mì shí de  
 地方前來覓食的。

32 mǎn dì fù yú huāng wú zhī jiān cóng dōng hǎi dào xī hǎi  
 32 滿地富與荒蕪之間，從東海到西海，  
 zhī shí yī ge ní féi rén yī tiān bàn lǚ chéng de jù lí suǒ yí  
 祇是一個尼腓人一天半旅程的距離；所以  
 ní féi de hé chái lái hān lā dì chā bu duō dōu shì bēi shuǐhuán rǎo  
 尼腓地和柴雷罕拉地差不多都是被水環繞  
 zhe zài běi bù dì fāng yú nán bù dì fāng zhī jiān yóu yí ge  
 著，在北部地方與南部地方之間，有一個  
 xiǎoxiǎo de xiá  
 小小的地峽。

33 ní féi rén jū zhù yú mǎn dì fù dì cóng dōng hǎi yí zhí dào  
 33 尼腓人居住於滿地富地，從東海一直到  
 xī hǎi zhè shì ní féi rén de cōngming tā men yòng shǎobmg  
 西海，這是尼腓人的聰明，他們用哨兵  
 hé jūn duì zài nánmiàn dū zhù le lā mǎn rén shí tā men  
 和軍隊，在南面堵住了拉曼人，使他們  
 wú fǎ zhàn yǒu bēi bù zhài yàng tā men jiù bù néng qīn lüè bēi bù  
 無法佔有北部，這樣他們就不能侵略北部  
 de tǔ dì  
 的土地。

34 yīn cǐ lā mǎn rén chū le zài ní féi de hé zhōu wéi de  
 34 因此拉曼人除了在尼腓地和周圍的  
 huāng yě wài bù zài yǒu qí tā de lǐng tǔ zhè jù shì  
 荒野外，不再有其他的領土。這就是  
 ní féi rén cōngming de dì fāng yīn wèi lā mǎn rén shí tā men de  
 尼腓人聰明的地方—因為拉曼人是他們的  
 dí rén tā men bù yào cháng cháng shǒudào tā men de zhé mo  
 敵人，他們不要常常受到他們的折磨，  
 tóng shí tā men yě yǒu yī ge kě yí suí yì táo bì de dì qū  
 同時他們也有一個可以隨意逃避的地區。

35 xiān zài wǒ zài jiāng le zhè xiè hòu zài yáo huí dào  
 35 現在我，在講了這些後，再要回到  
 ài méng hé yá lún ào mù nà hé hái mù nái yí jí  
 艾蒙和亞倫，奧姆納和海姆乃，以及  
 tā men de dì xiōngmén de shù shàng  
 他們的弟兄們的述上。

30 And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

31 And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

32 And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

33 And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

34 Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

35 And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

dì èr shí sān zhāng  
第二十三章

## CHAPTER 23

1 拉曼人的國王在所有他的人民中發出了公告，不准他們拘捕艾蒙、亞倫、奧姆納、海姆乃，或任何他們的弟兄們，當他們到他們土地的任何部份的任何處所宣講神的話語的時候。

2 是的，他在他們之中發佈了一條法令，他們不得拘捕他們、綑綁他們、或把他們關進監獄中；也不得啐唾他們、毆打他們、把他們趕出會堂、或鞭打他們，也不得向他們投擲石頭；他們可以自由出入他們的屋舍、他們的聖殿、和他們的聖堂。

3 這樣他們可以照著他們的希望出去傳道，因為國王和他的全家已歸信了主；所以他 在各地對他的人民發出了公告，使神的話不致受到阻礙，而能傳遍所有各地，使他的人民可以確知他們祖先邪惡的傳言，並使他們確知他們都是弟兄，他們不可殺害、搶奪、偷竊、姦淫，或犯任何種的邪惡。

4 當國王發出了這公告，亞倫和他的弟兄們就出去，從這一城市到那一城市，從這一崇拜處所到那一崇拜處所，建立教會，在金境拉曼人之中任命祭司和教師，以便在他們之中宣講和教導神的話；這樣他們開始有了極大的成功。

1 Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

2 Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

3 And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

4 And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

5 成千成萬的人被帶到了主的知識，  
是的，使成千成萬的人相信了尼腓人的  
傳言；他們也被教以所有手傳到現在的  
記錄和預言。

6 像主活著一樣的確實，所有相信了的，  
或所有藉著艾蒙和他的弟兄們，依照啟示  
和預言之靈的宣講，並藉著神在他們  
裏面行奇蹟的力量而認識了真理的人們  
一一是的，我對你們說，像主活著一樣，  
所有相信了他們的宣講而歸依了主的  
拉曼人，以後從未疏遠和背叛過。

7 他們成為一群正義的人民；他們放下了  
叛亂的武器，不再與神鬥爭，也不再與  
任何他們的弟兄鬥爭。

8 這些就是歸依了主的人：

9 住在葉希梅地的拉曼人；

10 還有住在密度乃地的拉曼人；

11 還有住在尼腓城中的拉曼人；

12 還有住在夏隆地、歇隆地、雷米爾城，  
和歇姆乃隆城的拉曼人。

13 這些就是歸依了主的拉曼人的城市  
的名稱；這些也是放下了他們叛亂的武器，  
放下了所有他們戰爭武器的人們；他們  
都是拉曼人。

14 那阿曼萊卡人，除了有一人外，都  
沒有歸信；也沒有任何愛謬倫人歸信；  
他們卻硬起了他們的心；還有在那個部份  
中住在任何地方的拉曼人的心也如此，  
是的，住在所有他們各鄉村各城市中的  
拉曼人都如此。

5 And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

7 For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

8 Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

9 The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

10 And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

11 And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

12 And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

13 And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

14 And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

15 因此，我們已說出了已悔改，認識了真理，並歸信的拉曼人所有各城市的名稱。

16 國王和那些已歸信的人們渴望他們能有一個名稱，使他們可以和他們的弟兄們有所區別；因此國王就和亞倫以及他們的許多祭司們商量關於他們應取何名來區別他們。

17 他們取名為安太尼腓李海人；他們就被用這一名稱來稱呼，而不再被稱為拉曼人了。

18 他們開始成為一群非常刻苦勤勞的人民；而且他們和尼腓人很友善；因此他們之間的來往已開放了，神的詛罰已不再跟隨他們了。

## 第二十四章

1 阿曼萊卡人和愛謬倫人，以及那些住在愛謬倫地、希蘭地，和耶路撒冷地的拉曼人，概言之，那些住在所有周圍各地，沒有歸信和沒有承受安太尼腓李海人之名的拉曼人，受了阿曼萊卡人和愛謬倫人的煽動，對他們的弟兄們生出了憤恨。

2 他們對他們的憎恨變得非常厲害，甚至開始背叛他們的國王，甚至不願他做他們的國王；因此，他們拿起武器來攻擊安太尼腓李海人。

3 這時國王已把國度授給了他的兒子，稱他的名為安太尼腓李海。

4 國王就在拉曼人開始準備和神的人民作戰的那一年去世了。

15 Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16 And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

18 And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

## CHAPTER 24

1 And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

2 And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

3 Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

4 And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

5 當艾蒙和他的弟兄們以及那些和他同來的人看到了拉曼人的要毀滅他們弟兄的準備時，他們就來到了密狄安地，在那裏艾蒙遇見了他所有的弟兄們；他們又從那裏來到葉希梅地，以便與拉摩那，也與他的弟兄安太尼腓李海舉行一次會議，商討如何抵禦拉曼人。

6 在所有已歸主的人民中，沒有一人願意拿起武器來攻擊他們的弟兄；不但這樣，他們甚至不願作任何戰爭的準備；而且他們的國王也命令他們不可這樣做。

7 這些是他對人民所講的關於這件事情的話：我所愛的人民，我感謝我的神，我們偉大的神在仁慈中派遣了這些我們的弟兄尼腓人，到我們這裏來對我們宣講，並使我們確知了我們邪惡的祖先們的傳言。

8 啊，我感謝我偉大的神，他已將他的靈的一部份賜給了我們來軟化我們的心，使我們開放了和這些弟兄們尼腓人的來往。

9 啊，我也感謝我的神，藉著這種來往的開放我們確知了我們的罪，和我們所犯的許多謀殺。

10 我也感謝我的神，是的，我的偉大的神，他允許了我們悔改這些事，他還饒恕了我們所犯的許多罪和謀殺，並藉著他兒子的功勞而除去了我們心中的罪。

5 Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

6 Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

7 Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

8 And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

9 And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

10 And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

11 現在 我的 弟兄們， 既然 我們 所能 做的  
 一 切， (因為 我們 是 全人類 中 最 敗壞 的)  
 是 悔改 所有 我們 的 罪 和 我們 所犯 的 許多  
 謀殺 並 使 神 把 它們 從 我們 心 中 除 去，  
 因為 我們 所能 做的 一 切 是 在 神 前 充分 地  
 悔改， 使 他 除 去 我們 的 汚 點 一

12 現在， 我 最 心愛 的 弟兄們， 既然 神  
 已 除 去 了 我們 的 汚 點， 我們 的 劍 已 變 得  
 明 亮， 那 末 讓 我們 不 再 用 我們 弟兄 的  
 血 來 染 污 我們 的 劍 吧。

13 我 對 你 們 說， 決 不 要 這 樣， 讓 我 們  
 保 持 我 們 的 劍， 使 我 們 的 劍 不 要 沾 染  
 我 們 弟 兄 們 的 血； 因 然 我 們 再 染 污  
 了 我 們 的 劍， 也 許 不 能 再 藉 著 我 們 偉 大  
 的 神 的 兒 子 要 為 賦 我 們 的 罪 而 流 的 血  
 來 洗 亮 了。

14 偉 大 的 神 已 憐 憫 了 我 們， 讓 我 們 知 道  
 了 些 事， 使 我 們 不 至 滅 亡； 是 的， 他 已  
 預 先 使 我 們 知 道 了 些 事， 因 然 他 愛 我 們  
 的 靈 魂 正 像 愛 我 們 的 子 女 一 样； 所 以，  
 在 他 的 憐 憫 中， 他 藉 著 他 的 天 使 們 而 眷 顧  
 了 我 們， 使 那 救 恩 計 劃 得 以 昭 示 於 我 們，  
 像 昭 示 於 後 代 一 樣。

15 啊， 我 們 的 神 是 何 等 的 慈 悲！ 現 在，  
 既 然 我 們 已 盡 了 我 們 的 可 能 使 我 們 的 汚 點  
 得 以 除 去， 我 們 的 劍 已 被 擦 亮， 讓 我 們 把  
 它 們 藏 起 来， 使 它 們 保 持 明 亮，在 末 日，  
 或 在 我 們 將 被 帶 去 站 在 我 們 的 神 面 前 受  
 審 的 日 子， 作 為 對 他 提 出 的 一 種 證 據，  
 就 是 自 從 他 把 他 的 話 傳 给 了 我 們， 並  
 因 此 而 潔 淨 了 我 們 以 來， 我 們 再 沒 有 在  
 我 們 弟 兄 們 的 血 中 玷 污 我 們 的 劍。

11 And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do, (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

12 Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

13 Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

14 And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

15 Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

16 現在，我的弟兄們，如果我們的弟兄們圖謀毀滅我們，我們要藏起我們的劍，是的，我們甚至要把我們的劍深埋在地下，使它們得以保持明亮，在末日作為一種我們從未使用它們的證據；如果我們的弟兄們毀滅我們，我們必到我們的神那裏去，而且必能得救。

17 當國王結束了這些話，所有的人民就集合在一起，取出了他們的劍，以及所有用作殺人流血的武器，他們把這些武器深埋在地下。

18 他們這樣做，在他們的心裏，認為是一種對神的證據，也是對人的證據，證明他們決不再使用武器來殺人流血；他們這樣做，是向神保證並與神立約，他們寧願捨棄他們自己的生命，而不願流他們弟兄們的血；他們寧願施與他們的一個弟兄，而不願從他那裏取走；他們寧願用他們的雙手多做勞作，而不願在懶惰中消磨他們的日子。

19 因此我們知道，當這些拉曼人相信了並認識了真理，他們是堅定的，甚至寧願受死也不願犯罪；因此我們知道，他們埋藏了他們和平的武器，或者說，他們為了和平而埋藏了戰爭的武器。

20 他們的弟兄們，拉曼人，完成了作戰的準備，來到了尼腓地，為了要毀滅國王，另立一人來代替他，也為了要把安太尼腓李海人從這地毀滅掉。

21 當人民看到他們前來攻擊他們時，他們出去迎接他們，匍匐在他們的面前，並開始呼求主的名；這就是當拉曼人開始攻擊他們和用劍殺戮他們時，他們所取的態度。

16 And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

17 And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

18 And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

19 And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

20 And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

21 Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

22 然後沒有遭遇任何抵抗，殺死了他們一千零五人；我們知道他們是有福的，因為他們已去和他們的神住在一起了。

23 當拉曼人看到他們的弟兄們並不逃避刀劍，也不左右閃躲，祇是躺下受死，甚至在劍下受死之際還是讚美著神——

24 當拉曼人看到了這情形，他們就抑住了對他們的殺戮；有好多人都為那些喪生在劍下的他們的弟兄們而心裏腫脹起來，因為他們後悔了他們所做的事。

25 他們丟下了他們的作戰武器，他們不願再拿起來，因為他們已為那些所犯的殺戮所刺痛；他們甚至像他們的弟兄們一樣伏下來，任由那些舉起手臂要殺他們的人去處理。

26 那天加入了神的人民的人數比被殺死的更多；那些已被殺死的都是正義的人民，因此我們沒有理由來懷疑他們的得救。

27 他們之中沒有一個壞人被殺死；但有一千多人認識了真理；因此我們知道主用許多方式完成他人民的救恩。

28 拉曼人中殺死他們許多弟兄的，絕大多數是阿曼萊卡人和愛謬倫人，其中絕大多數是依照尼賀人系統的人們。

29 在那些加入了主的人民的人們中，沒有一個是阿曼萊卡人或愛謬倫人，或尼賀派的人，卻都是拉曼和雷米爾真正

22 And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

23 Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

24 Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

25 And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

26 And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

27 And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

28 Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Ne-hors.

29 Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Ne-hor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

30 因此 我們 可以 很 明白 地 看出， 一個  
 民族，在一度 受了 神的 瘡的 啟發， 具有  
 了屬於 正義 之事 的 極大 知識， 却又 叛離  
 而墮入 罪和 過犯 之 中後， 他們 會變得 更  
 頑強， 他們的 景況 也 因此 會變得 比 他們  
 從未 知道 這些 事 更 壞。

## 第二十五章

1 那些 拉曼人 因他們 犯了 他們的 弟兄 而 更  
 憤怒 了； 所以 他們 立誓 要在 尼腓人 身上  
 復仇； 他們 那時 不再 企圖 殺戮 安太尼腓李海  
 人 了。

2 但 他們 帶 了 他們的 軍隊 進入 了  
 柴雷罕拉地 邊境， 進攻 住在 艾蒙乃哈地 的  
 人民， 將 他們 消滅 了。

3 此後 他們 和 尼腓人 有 許多 次 戰爭， 在  
 那些 戰爭 中 他們 被 驅逐， 並 被 殺死。

4 拉曼人 中 被 殺死 的， 幾乎 是 全部 愛謬倫  
 的 和 他 弟兄 們 諾亞 的 祭司 們 的 子孫， 他們  
 都 是 被 尼腓人 的 手 所 殺死 的；

5 餘 下 的 逃進 了 東面 的 荒野， 僱 奪 了  
 拉曼人 的 管理 權， 將 許多 的 拉曼人， 因  
 他們的 信仰 而 用 火燒 死 —

6 因為 他們 之中 有 許多 人，在 受了 許多  
 損失 和 那麼 多 的 苦難 後， 已 開始 記起 了  
 亞倫 和 他 弟兄 們 在 他們 土地上 對 他們 所  
 宣講 的 話； 因此 他們 開始 不 相信 他們 祖先  
 的 傳言 而 相信 了 主， 並 相信 他 賦給 了  
 尼腓人 偉大 的 力量； 因此 他們的 許多 人 在  
 荒野 中 歸信 了。

30 And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

## CHAPTER 25

1 And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

2 But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, and destroyed them.

3 And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in which they were driven and slain.

4 And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

5 And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

6 For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

7 那些愛謬倫子孫中遺存的統治者們將他們處死了，是的，將所有那些相信這些事的人們處死了。

8 這次的殉道激起了一他們許多弟兄的憤怒：荒野中開始有了紛爭；拉曼人開始搜索愛謬倫和他弟兄們的後裔，並開始殺戮他們；他們逃進了東面的荒野。

9 他們到現在還被拉曼人追逐著。這樣阿賓納代的話就應驗了，就是他所說的關於那些用火將他燒死的祭司們的後裔的話。

10 他曾對他們說：你們所要做在我身上的，必成為那將要來到之事的表徵。

11 阿賓納代是第一個因相信神而被用火燒死的人；他的意思是說，許多人要照著他的樣子被用火燒死。

12 他曾對諾亞的祭司們說過他們的子孫要將許多人處死，像他被處死的樣子，又說他們要被分散，並被殺死，就像一群沒有牧人的羊被野獸追逐和殺死一樣；現在看啊，這些話都證實了，因為他們已被拉曼人所驅逐，他們被搜索，被殺戮。

13 當拉曼人知道他們不能征服尼腓人時，他們又回到了他們自己的土地；他們有很多人回來住在葉希梅地和尼腓地，並加入了神的人民，就是那安太尼腓李海人。

14 他們也和他們的弟兄一樣，埋藏了他們作戰的武器，開始成為一群正義的人民；他們行走於主的道路中，遵守他的誡命和法規。

7 And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

8 Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

9 And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

10 For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

11 And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

12 And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

13 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

14 And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

15 是的，他們遵守摩西律法；因為他們還是必須遵守摩西律法，因為摩西律法還沒有全部成全。但不管摩西律法如何，他們還是指望著基督的來臨，認為摩西律法是他來臨的一種表徵，相信著他們必須遵守那些表面的行事，直到他必須向他們顯示的時候。

16 他們已不以為救恩是經由摩西律法而來的；但摩西律法適合於加強他們對基督的信心；因此他們藉著信心而保有一個對永恆救恩的希望，信賴著會講過那些將要來到之事的預言之靈。

17 現在艾蒙、亞倫、奧姆納、海姆乃，和他們的弟兄們確是非常的快樂，由於他們在拉曼人之中所獲得的成功，看到了主已照著他們的禱告而賜給了他們，也看到了他已在每一方面對他們證實了他的話。

15 Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

16 Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

17 And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

## 第二十六章

## CHAPTER 26

1 這些是艾蒙對他的弟兄們所說的話，這樣說：我的弟兄們和我的同胞們，我告訴你們，我們有多麼大的理由來快樂；因為當我們從柴雷罕拉地出發的時候，我們能料想到神會賜給我們這樣大的祝福嗎？

2 現在我要問，他賜予了我們甚麼大祝福呢？你們看得出來嗎？

3 聽著，我替你們回答：我們的弟兄拉曼人，會處在黑暗之中，是的，會處在那最黑暗的無底深淵中，但是看哪，他們有多少人已被誘導而看到了神的奇異之光了！這就是那所賜予我們的祝福，我們是神手中促成這項偉大事工的工具。

1 And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

2 And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

3 Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

4 看啊，他們無數人獲得 了快樂，被帶進了神的羊圈。

5 看啊，那禾稼已成熟，你們有福了，因為你們曾揮動鐮刀，用力收割，是的，你們會終日勞作；看啊，你們的禾捆那麼多！他們必被收進穀倉，以免耗損。

6 是的，他們在末日必不被暴風所摧倒；也不被旋風所捲起；當暴風來臨時，他們卻要被收進他們的地方，使暴風不能侵入；是的，他們也必不被烈風吹到敵人所希望把他們帶到的任何地方去。

7 他們是在收穫之主的手中，他們是屬於他的；他必在末日舉起他們。

8 我們的神的名是應當讚美的；讓我們歌唱來讚美他，讓我們感謝他的聖名，因為他永遠從事正義。

9 因為如果我們沒有從柴雷罕拉地來到此間，那末這些我們最親愛的，也深愛著我們的弟兄們，必仍被那種對我們的憎恨絞痛著，而且，他們也必仍是不認識神的人。

10 當艾蒙講了這些話，他的弟弟亞倫責備他，說：艾蒙，我怕你的快樂已把你帶到自誇上去了。

11 但艾蒙對他說：我並不因我自己的力量而自誇，也不因我自己的聰明而自誇；但是看啊，我的快樂是十足的，是的，我的心是充滿了快樂，我要因我的神而快樂。

4 Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

5 Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

6 Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

7 But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

8 Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

9 For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

10 And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

11 But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

12 是的，我知道我算不得什麼；就我的力量來說，我是軟弱的；所以我並不為我自己而自誇，但我要為我的神而自誇，因為在他的力量中，我能做任何的事情；看啊，我們已在這塊地上行了許多大奇蹟，為此我們要永遠讚美他的名。

13 看啊，我們的弟兄有多少萬已由他解除了地獄的痛苦；以至他們歌唱著救贖之愛，這是因為那在我們裏面的他的話的力量，所以，我們難道沒有極大的理由來快樂嗎？

14 是的，我們有理由永遠讚美他，因為他是至高之神，並曾解開了我們弟兄的地獄之鏈。

15 是的，他們會被永遠的黑暗和毀滅所圍繞；但是看啊，他已把他們帶進了他永遠的光明，帶進了永遠的救恩；他們已被他的愛的無比恩惠所圍繞；而且，在這件偉大而奇妙的工作的實行中，我們是他手中的工具。

16 因此，讓我們榮耀吧，我們要因主而榮耀；我們要快樂，因為我們的快樂是十足的；我們要永遠讚美我們的神。那種因主的榮耀，誰會覺得太過份了呢？他的大能、他的慈悲、以及他對人類兒女的長期忍受，誰能說得太多呢？我告訴你們，我不能說出我所感覺到的最小的部份。

17 誰能料到我們的神會這樣的慈悲，把我們從我們那可怕的、罪重的、和敗壞的情況中搶救出來呢？

18 看啊，我們甚至會在盛怒中出去，用極大的威脅要毀滅他的教會。

19 但是，他為何沒有把我們交到一種可怕的毀滅，他為何沒有讓他的公道之劍落在我們的身上，並判定我們要受永恆的絕望呢？

12 Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

13 Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

14 Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

15 Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

16 Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

17 Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

18 Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

19 Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

20 啊，我一想到這個，我的靈魂幾乎要遁離了，看啊，他並未將他的公道行使在我們的身上，卻在他的極大慈悲中將我們帶過了那條死亡和悲慘的無底深淵，甚至帶到了我們靈魂的救恩。

21 現在我的弟兄們，有甚麼自然人知道這些事情呢？我告訴你們，除了悔改者以外，沒有一個知道這些事情的。

22 是的，凡悔改而運用信心，做出好工作，並繼續不斷地禱告的一對於這樣的人，才給他知道神的奧秘；對於這樣的人，必將那些從未顯示過的事情顯示於他；對於這樣的人，必交付他去誘導千萬靈魂悔改，就像交付我們誘導我們這些弟兄們悔改一樣。

23 現在我的弟兄們，你們可記得，我們曾經對住在柴雷罕拉地的弟兄們說，我們要前往尼腓地，對我們的弟兄拉曼人宣講，他們卻嘲笑我們嗎？

24 他們對我們說：你們以為你們能使拉曼人認識真理嗎？像拉曼人這樣強項的民族；他們的心酷嗜流血；他們的日子消磨在重大罪惡中；他們的道路從頭就是一種犯罪者的道路；你們以為你們能使他們確信他們祖先傳言的不正確嗎？我的弟兄們，你們記住這是他們所說的話。

25 而且他們還說：讓我們拿起武器來攻擊他們，讓我們把他們和他們的罪惡從這地上毀滅掉，免得他們侵略我們和毀滅我們。

26 但是看啊，我所愛的弟兄們，我們來到荒野中並非存著毀滅我們弟兄的意圖，卻存著也許我們能拯救他們一些靈魂的意圖。

20 Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

21 And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

22 Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

23 Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

24 For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

25 And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

26 But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

27 當我們的心感到了沮喪而正要回頭的時候，主卻安慰了我們，說：到你們的弟兄拉曼人中間去，用耐性忍受你們的苦難，我必使你們成功。

28 現在看啊，我們已經來了，而且來到了他們的中間；我們忍受了我們的痛苦，我們受到了每一種艱苦；是的，我們會沿門走訪，倚賴著世人的憐憫一不僅倚賴著世人的憐憫，也倚賴著神的憐憫。

29 我們會進入他們的屋子教導他們，我們會在街上教導他們；我們會在他們的山岡上教導他們；我們也會進入他們的聖殿和會堂教導他們；我們會被驅逐、嘲弄、啐唾、和掌頰；我們也會被投石、拘捕，用堅繩綑綁、並關進監獄；藉著神的力量和大智，我們又被救出了。

30 我們會遭受到種種的磨折，所有這些，也許都是使我們可以成為拯救某些靈魂的工具；我們會想像，如果我們或能成為拯救些許靈魂的工具，我們的快樂一定會十足的。

31 現在看啊，我們已能展望而看到我們勞力的果子了；這些果子很少嗎？我告訴你們，不，他們是很多的；是的，由於他們對他們的弟兄和對我們的愛，我們可以證明他們的真誠。

32 因為看啊，他們甚至寧願犧牲他們的生命，而不願取他們敵人的生命；由於他們對他們弟兄的愛，他們它把他們的作戰武器深埋在地下了。

33 現在我問你們，在這全地中有這樣偉大的愛嗎？我告訴你們，不，決沒有，即使在尼腓人之中也沒有。

27 Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

28 And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

29 And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

30 And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

31 Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

32 For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

33 And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

34 因為看啊，他們會拿起武器來攻擊他們的弟兄們；他們不肯讓自己被殺死。但是看啊，多少這樣的人已捨棄了他們的生命；我們知道他們已到他們的神那裏去了，由於他們的愛和他們的憎恨犯罪。

35 我們難道沒有理由來快樂嗎？我告訴你們，自從世界創始以來，從未有人會有過像我們這樣偉大的可以快樂的理由；我的快樂已因我的神而被帶向自誇；因為他有一切的權力、一切的智慧、和一切的了解；他了解一切事物，他是一位慈悲的神，甚至對那些願意悔改並相信他名的人，賜與救恩。

36 如果這是自誇，我就願意自誇；因為這是我的生命和我的光，我的快樂和我的恩，我的永恆災禍的救贖。是的，我神的名是應當讚美的，他注意著這民族，他們是以色列樹上的一根枝條，從它的樹身上失落在異鄉中；是的，我說，我神的名是應當讚美的，他注意著我們這些異鄉的流浪者。

37 我的弟兄們，我們知道神是注意著每一個民族的，不管他們住在甚麼土地上；他數點著他的人民，他的憐憫心是遍及全地的。這是我的快樂，也是我極大的感恩；我要感謝我們的神，直到永遠。阿們。

## 第二十七章

1 那些前往與尼腓人作戰的拉曼人，在他們作了許多毀滅尼腓人的努力，發覺想毀滅他們已成徒勞無功時，他們又回到了尼腓地。

34 For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

36 Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

37 Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

## CHAPTER 27

1 Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

2 阿曼萊卡人，由於他們的損失而非常憤怒。當他們看到了他們無法從尼腓人那裏尋求報復時，他們就開始激起人民的怒火，來反對他們的弟兄安太尼腓李海人；因此他們再開始去毀滅他們。

3 這人民又拒絕拿起他們的武器，他們甘願照著他們敵人的願望而受戮。

4 當艾蒙和他的弟兄們看到了這種毀滅行為發生於他們這樣熱愛著的弟兄們之中一他們也被熱愛著，被當作由神那裏派來拯救他們脫離永恆毀滅的天使看待。因此，當艾蒙和他的弟兄們看到了這種嚴重的毀滅行為時，就動了憐憫心，他們對國王說：

5 讓我們把這主的人民集合起來，讓我們前往柴雷罕拉地，到我們的弟兄們尼腓人那裏去，逃離我們敵人的掌握，使我們不至被毀滅。

6 但國王對他們說：尼腓人會毀滅我們的，因為我們曾經對他們犯了許多謀殺和其他的罪惡。

7 艾蒙說：我要去求問主，如果他對我們說到我們的弟兄那裏去，你們願意去嗎？

8 國王對他說：願意的，如果主對我們說去，我們就到我們弟兄那裏去，我們願意做他們的奴隸，直到償清了我們對他們所犯的許多謀殺和罪惡。

9 但艾蒙對他說：他們之中如有任何的奴隸，那是違反我們弟兄的法律的，這法律是我父親所制定的；所以還是讓我們前去，任由我們的弟兄們處置吧。

10 但國王對他說：去求問主，如果他對我們說去，我們就去；否則我們就死在這地。

2 And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

3 Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

4 Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

5 Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

6 But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

7 And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

8 And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

9 But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10 But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

11 艾蒙就去求問了主，主對他說：

12 把這人民弄出這地方，使他們不至於滅亡；因為撒但已緊緊抓住了阿曼萊卡人的心，他們煽起拉曼人對他們弟兄的怒火，來殺戮他們；因此你們要離開這地；這一代中的這人民有福了，因為我必保護他們。

13 艾蒙去把主對他所說的話告訴了國王。

14 他們集合了所有他們的人民，就是所有主的人民，並集合了所有他們的牛群和羊群，離開了這地，進入了那分隔著尼腓地和柴雷罕拉地的荒野，來到了這地的邊境。

15 艾蒙對他們說：我和我的弟兄們先進入柴雷罕拉地，你們留在這裏等我們回來；我們先要探測我們弟兄們的心意，是否他們願意你們進入他們的土地。

16 當艾蒙進入這地的時候，他和他的弟兄們在那所講的地方遇到了阿爾瑪；這是一次快樂的會晤。

17 艾蒙的快樂是那麼大，甚至充滿了他；是的，他沉浸於他的神的快樂之中，以致耗盡了他的體力；他又倒在地上了。

18 這不是極度的快樂嗎？看啊，這是除了真正的悔改者和謙卑的幸福追求者外，沒有別的任何人可以得到的快樂。

19 現在阿爾瑪會晤他弟兄們的快樂實在是大極了，亞倫、奧姆納、和海姆乃的快樂也如此；但他們的快樂卻沒有超過他們的體力。

11 And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

12 Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

13 And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

14 And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

15 And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

16 And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

17 Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

18 Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

19 Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

20 阿爾瑪 引領 他的 弟兄們 返回  
 柴雷罕拉地， 到 他自己 的 家中。 他們  
 把 那 在 尼腓地 他們的 弟兄 拉曼人 之中 時  
 所 發生 於 他們 身上 的 一切， 都 去 告訴 了  
 首席 法官。

21 首席 法官 向 這全地 發出 了 公告， 希望  
 獲得 人民 對於 允許 他們的 弟兄 安太尼腓李海  
 人 入境 的 公意。

22 人民 的 公意 來到 了， 說： 我們 願意 放棄  
 那 在 東部 沿海 的， 滿地 富地 以南， 毗連 著  
 滿地 富地 的 裘助 地； 這 裘助 地 就是 我們 要  
 紿予 我們 的 弟兄 們 作為 繼地 的 地方。

23 我們 要 放置 我們 的 軍隊 於 裘助 地 與 尼腓  
 地 之間， 這樣 我們 可以 保護 我們 在 裘助 地  
 的 弟兄； 我們 為 我們 的 弟兄 這樣 做，  
 是 由於 他們 懼怕 拿起 武器 來 攻擊 他們的  
 弟兄 而 犯罪 的 緣故； 他們 這 種 大 恐 懼  
 的 到來， 是 由於 他們 對 他們的 許多 謀殺 和  
 可怕 罪惡 所 感到 的 痛悔。

24 現在 我們 要 為 我們 的 弟兄 這樣 做，  
 好 使 他們 承受 裘助 地； 在 他們 紿予 我們  
 一部份 物資 以 維持 我們 軍隊 的 條件下，  
 我們 要 用 軍隊 來 保衛 他們， 使 他們 不受  
 敵人 的 侵犯。

25 當 艾蒙 聽到 了 這 意見， 他 就 回到  
 安太尼腓李海 人 那 裏 去； 阿爾瑪 也 和 他  
 同 往， 進 入 了 他們 支 搭 帳 幕 的 荒 野，  
 告 訴 了 他們 這 一 切 的 事 情。 阿爾瑪 還  
 對 他們 述 了 他 和 艾蒙、 亞倫， 以 及 他  
 弟 兄 們 的 歸 信。

20 And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

21 And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

22 And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

23 And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

24 And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

25 Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

26 這使他們之中引起了極大的快樂。  
他們進入了裘勦地，並佔有了裘勦地；  
他們被尼腓人稱為艾蒙人；因此他們以後  
就一直被用這名稱來區分。

27 他們是在尼腓人之中，也被算在神  
的教會的人民中。他們也以對神和對人  
的熱誠著稱；因為他們在一切事情上，  
都是完全忠誠而正直；他們對基督的  
信心是堅定的，甚至堅定到底。

28 他們用極大的痛恨來看他們弟兄的  
流血；他們決不能被說服拿起武器來攻擊  
他們的弟兄；由於他們對基督和復活的  
希望及認識，他們決不用任何程度的恐怖  
來看死亡；因此死亡對於他們，已被基督  
克服死亡的勝利所吞沒。

29 因此，他們寧願忍受他們的弟兄可能  
加於他們的最惡化和最悲慘的死亡，而  
不願舉起劍和曲刀來砍擊他們。

30 因此他們是一群熱誠而可愛的人民，  
一群主非常寵愛的人民。

## 第二十八章

1 當艾蒙人在裘勦地住定了，又設立了一個教會，並當尼腓人的軍隊設防於裘勦地周圍，也即設防於所有柴雷罕拉地周圍各邊境之後，拉曼人的軍隊已跟蹤他們的弟兄而進入了荒野。

26 And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

27 And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

28 And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

29 Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

30 And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

## CHAPTER 28

1 And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

2 於是就有了一次驚人的會戰；像這樣的會戰，是從李海離開耶路撒冷以來，這地的人民從未有過的；是的，有千千萬萬的拉曼人被殺死或被驅散了。

3 在尼腓人之中也有了一次驚人的屠殺；然而拉曼人是被驅散了，尼腓人也就回到了他們的土地。

4 這是一個在這全地所有尼腓人民中都可聽到極大悲痛和哀慟之聲的時刻—

5 是的，那未亡人悲痛她們丈夫的哭聲，父親悲痛他們的兒子，姊妹悲痛弟兄，弟兄悲痛父親；在所有他們之中，都可聽到這種悲痛的哭聲，悲痛著他們被殺死的親屬。

6 這確是一個憂傷的日子；一個嚴肅的時刻，和一個許多禁食及禱告的時候。

7 法官統治尼腓人民的第十五年就這樣結束了；

8 這是一部艾蒙和他弟兄們的記事，他們在尼腓地的旅程，他們在該地的受苦，他們的憂傷，他們的磨折，他們無限的快樂，以及弟兄們在裘助地的獲得接待和安全。現在願主，全人類的救贖主，永遠祝福他們的靈魂。

9 這是尼腓人之中戰爭和紛爭的記事，也是尼腓人與拉曼人之間的戰爭的記事；法官統治的第十五年已結束了。

10 從第一年到第十五年已促成了無數生命的毀滅；已促成了一次可怕的流血事件。

2 And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

3 Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

4 And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

5 Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

6 And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

7 And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

8 And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

9 And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

10 And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

11 無數人的身體被深埋於地下，無數人的身體也在地面上成堆地腐爛；無數人悲痛著他們親屬的喪亡，因為他們有著懼怕的理由，按照主的預示，他們要被放置於一種無盡災禍的境地中。

12 還有另外無數人真正悲痛他們親族的失去，然而他們也在希望中快樂而狂喜，甚至也知道，照著主的應許，他們要被舉起而住在神的右邊，在一種無窮幸福的境地中。

13 因此我們知道，由於罪惡過犯，以及由於魔鬼藉著他所定用以捕捉人心的狡計而得來的力量，人類的不平等是如何的大。

14 因此我們知道了那叫世人，在主的葡萄園中辛勤工作的偉大的召喚；因此我們也知道了那憂傷的和快樂的大原因—由於人們中的死亡和毀滅而憂傷，由於到達永生的基督之光而快樂。

## 第二十九章

1 啊，如果我是一位天使，能隨我心中的希望，用神的號角講話，用一種震動大地的聲音，向每一個民族呼籲悔改就好了。

2 是的，我要用一種像雷鳴的聲音，向每一個靈魂宣佈悔改和救贖的計劃，使他們悔改而來就我們的神，這樣所有的地面上，就不至再有憂傷了。

3 但是看啊，我是一個凡人，而且在我的希望中犯了罪；因為我應該滿足於主所分配給我的事情。

11 And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

12 While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

13 And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

14 And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

## CHAPTER 29

1 O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

2 Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

3 But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

4 我不應將一位公正之神的確定法令，堙沒在我的願望中，因為我知道他是照著人們的願望而賜給他們的，無論是要死亡或是生命；是的，我知道他是照著人們的意思而分給他們的，無論是要得救或是滅亡。

5 我知道善與惡已來到了所有世人之前；凡不知道善惡的是無罪的；但是凡知道了善與惡的，就要照著他的願望而給與他，無論他想要善或惡，生命或死亡，快樂或良心的責備。

6 我既已知道了這些事，為何我還想要比我被召喚的工作更多的事情呢？

7 為何我還希望做一位天使，使我能對大地各端講話呢？

8 因為看啊，主已賜給所有國族他們自己的國族和語言，來教導他的話，教導所有在他大智慧中認為對他們合適的事情；因此我們知道主是在大智慧中，按照公正而真實的事勸告的。

9 我知道主所吩咐我的事，我因之而感覺榮耀。我並不因我自己而榮耀，而是因主所吩咐我的而榮耀；這就是我的榮耀，也許我能成為神手中的工具，誘導一些靈魂悔改；這也就是我的快樂。

10 當我看到我許多弟兄們真正地懺悔而歸向了主他們的神，我的靈魂就充滿了快樂；我就記起主為我所做的事，甚至他已聽到了我的禱告；是的，我就記起他伸向我的慈悲之臂。

11 我也記起我祖先們的被俘；我確切知道主會拯救他們脫離束縛，由此而建立了他的教會；是的，主神，這位亞伯拉罕的神，以撒的神，和雅各的神，他曾拯救他們脫離了束縛。

4 I ought not to harrow up in my desires, the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

5 Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

6 Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

7 Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

8 For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

9 I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

10 And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

11 Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

12 我 一 直 記 得 我 祖 先 們 的 被 俘 ； 那 位 會  
拯 救 他 們 脫 離 埃 及 人 掌 握 的 神， 也 拯 救  
他 們 脫 離 了 束 紛。

13 這 同 一 位 神 曾 在 他 們 之 中 建 立 了 他 的  
教 會 ； 這 同 一 位 神 曾 藉 著 一 種 神 聖 的  
召 喚， 召 喚 我 對 這 人 民 宣 講 他 的 話， 並  
曾 賜 予 我 許 多 的 成 功， 在 這 些 成 功 中，  
我 的 快 樂 是 足 够 的。

14 但 我 不 僅 因 我 自 己 的 成 功 而 快 樂， 也  
因 我 那 些 到 了 尼 脙 地 的 弟 兄 們 的 成 功 而  
使 我 的 快 樂 更 完 全。

15 看 啊， 他 們 工 作 得 非 常 辛 勤， 並 已 結 出  
了 許 多 的 果 子； 他 們 的 酬 賞 將 如 何 的 大  
啊！

16 當 我 想 到 了 我 這 些 弟 兄 們 的 成 功，  
我 的 靈 魂 好 像 被 帶 走 了， 甚 至 和 我 的 身 體  
分 開 了， 我 的 快 樂 是 那 麼 大。

17 願 神 允 許 這 些 人， 我 的 弟 兄 們， 讓 他 們  
能 在 神 的 國 度 中 坐 下 來； 也 同 樣 允 許 所 有  
那 些 他 們 努 力 結 出 的 果 子 的 人 們， 使 他 們  
不 至 再 從 那 裏 走 出 去， 使 他 們 得 以 永 遠  
讚 美 他。 願 神 允 許 可 以 照 著 我 所 說 的 話  
實 現。 阿 們。

### di sān shí zhāng 第三十 章

1 在 艾 蒙 人 於 裘 助 地 住 定 了， 在 拉 曼 人  
被 逐 出 了 該 地， 他 們 的 死 者 被 該 地 的 人 民  
埋 葬 了 以 後 —

12 Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

13 Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

14 But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

15 Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

16 Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

17 And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

### CHAPTER 30

1 Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

2 他們的死者沒有計算過，因為數目太多了；尼腓人的死亡人數也沒有計算過——但在我們埋葬了他們的死者，在經過了禁食、哀悼和禱告的日期後，(那是在法官統治尼腓人民的第十六年)這全地開始有了持續的和平。

3 人民確是遵守著主的誠命；他們照著摩西律法，嚴格地遵守著神的教儀；因為他們被教導要遵守摩西律法，直到那律法成全為止。

4 因此人民在法官統治尼腓人民的第十六年中並未發生動亂。

5 在法官統治的第十七年中，有著持續的和平。

6 但在第十七年的末期，有一個人來到了柴雷罕拉地；他是反基督者，因為他開始對人民宣講，反對先知們所說的關於基督來臨的預言。

7 這時並沒有反對一個人的信仰的法律；因為一條會把人們帶到不平等地位上的法律，是全然違反神的誠命的。

8 因為經文這樣說：今天你們要選擇，你們願意事奉誰。

9 如果一個人願意事奉神，那是他的特權；或者，說得更確切些，如果他相信神，他有特權來事奉他；但是如果他並不相信他，也沒有法律來懲罰他。

10 但是如果他犯了謀殺，他就要被處死刑；如果他搶劫了，他也要被處刑；如果他偷竊了，他也要被處刑；如果他犯了姦淫，他也要被處刑；是的，為了這一切邪惡，他們都要被處刑。

2 Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

3 Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

4 And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

5 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

6 But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

7 Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

8 For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

9 Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

10 But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

11 因為有一條法律，就是人們要照著他們的罪受審判。然而並沒有一條反對一個人的信仰的法律；所以，一個人祇是為了他所犯的罪而被處刑；因此所有的人都是在平等的地位上。

12 這個反基督者，他的名字是柯力何，法律對他沒有支配力）開始對人民宣講決不會有基督。他這樣地宣講，說：

13 你們這些被束縛於一種愚蠢而徒然的希望之下的人們哪，為何你們要用這種愚蠢的事來限制自己呢？為何你們要尋求一位基督呢？沒有一個人能知道任何未來之事的。

14 這些你們所謂預言的事情，你們說是由聖先知們傳下來的，看啊，這都是你們祖先們的愚蠢的傳言。

15 你們怎麼知道這些事是確實的呢？你們是不能知道你們沒有看見的事情的；所以你們是不能知道將會有一位基督的。

16 你們盼望著並說你們看到了一種你們的罪的赦免。但是看啊，那是一種狂亂精神的影響；你們這種精神的狂亂，是由於你們祖先的傳言而來的，那些傳言將你們誘進了一種並非如此的事情的信仰。

17 他還對他們說了許多類似這樣的話，告訴他們不會有那為世人的罪而作的贖罪，但每個人在這一生中要照著凡人的經營力過日子；所以每個人要照著他的天才而成功，每個人要照著他的力量而獲勝；而且一個人無論做什麼都不是犯罪。

11 For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

12 And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

13 O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

14 Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

15 How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

16 Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

17 And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

18 他這樣對他們宣講，引誘了許多人的心，使他們在他們的邪惡中感覺誇耀，也引誘了許多女人和男人犯淫亂—告訴他們當一個人死了也就是完了。

19 這個人都往裏助地去，在那曾經一度是拉曼人的艾蒙人之中，宣講這些事。

20 但是看啊，他們比許多的尼腓人更聰明；他們捉住了他，綑綁了他，並把他帶到了那群人民的大祭司艾蒙的面前。

21 他叫人把他解出了國境。他來到了基底昂地，也對他們開始宣講；這裏他沒有多少大的成功；他被逮捕而綁送到大祭司和這地的首席法官面前。

22 大祭司對他說：為何你要致力於歪曲主的道路呢？為何你要教導這人民說沒有基督，來妨礙他們的喜樂呢？為何你要說反對所有聖先知們的預言的話呢？

23 那大祭司的名字是吉多拿。柯力何對他說：因為我不要教導你們祖先的愚蠢的傳言，因為我不要教導這人民將他們自己束縛於古時祭司們所定的愚蠢教儀和行事之下，那些教儀和行事是用來僭奪那支配他們的權力，將他們留在無知中，使他們抬不起頭來，而照著你們的話來貶抑他們的。

24 你們說這人民是一群自由的人民。我說他們是在束縛之中。你們說那些古時的預言是真實的。我說你們是不會知道那些預言是真實的。

18 And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

19 Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

20 But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

21 And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

22 And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

23 Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

24 Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

25 你們說這人民是一群有罪而墮落的人民，由於一位祖先的犯罪。我說一個孩子不會因他的父母而有罪的。

26 你們又說基督要來臨。但是，我說你們是不會知道將要有一位基督的。你們又說他將為世人的罪而被殺死—

27 你們這樣依照著你們祖先愚蠢的傳言，和你們自己的願望而引誘這人民；你們抑低他們，猶如在束縛之中，這樣你們就好用他們手中的勞力來供養你們，使他們不敢大膽仰視，不敢享受他們的權利和特惠。

28 他們不敢使用他們自己的東西，深恐他們得罪了他們的祭司；這些祭司隨意奴役他們，並用他們的傳言、他們的夢想、他們的興緻、他們的幻象、和他們假裝的奧秘，使他們相信，如果他們不知道的，他們說是神的人物—一個從未被看到過或認識過的人物，一個從未有過也永不會有的人物。

29 當大祭司和首席法官看出了他心地的強硬，當他們看出了他甚至要誹謗神的時候，他們不願對他的話作任何的答覆；他們叫人把他綑了；他們把他交到了官吏的手中，解往柴雷罕拉地，以便帶到阿爾瑪和管理這全地的首席法官的面前。

30 當他被帶到了阿爾瑪和首席法官的面前，他仍照著他在基底昂地的說法說下去；是的，他繼續說著褻瀆的話。

31 他在阿爾瑪面前繼續說著狂妄自尊的話，誹謗祭司和教師們，斥責他們依照他們祖先愚蠢的傳言引誘人民，為了榨取人民的勞力來供養他們。

25 Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

26 And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

28 Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

29 Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

30 And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

31 And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

32 阿爾瑪對他說：你是知道我們並未用這人民的勞力來供養我們自己的；因為看啊，甚至從法官統治開始到現在，儘管我會好幾次在這地的周圍旅行，對我的人民宣講神的話，但我一直在用我自己隻手的勞力養活我自己。

33 雖然我在教會中做了許多的工作，但我做我的工作連一個「先寧」也從未收受過；我的弟兄們也如此，除了在擔任法庭職務的時候，那時我們也祇是依照法律而領取我們工作時間的報酬。

34 既然我們在教會中的工作並不收取任何東西，那末除了宣佈真理，使我們可以因我們弟兄們的快樂而獲得快樂外，我們在教會中工作對我們有什麼好處呢？

35 那末，當你自己知道我們並未獲取金錢時，為何你要說我們對人民宣講是要獲取金錢呢？你相信我們欺騙了這人民，還會使他們的心中得到這樣的快樂嗎？

36 柯力何回答他，相信的。

37 於是阿爾瑪對他說：你相信有一位神嗎？

38 他回答，不相信。

39 阿爾瑪對他說：你還要否認有一位神，和否認基督嗎？我告訴你，我知道有一位神，也知道基督要來臨。

40 你有什麼證據證明沒有神，或基督不會來呢？我告訴你，除了祇有你自己的話外，你決沒有任何證據的。

41 但是，看啊，我卻有一切事物為證，證明這些事都是真實的；而你也有的一切事物對你作證，證明這些事都是真實的；你要否認這些嗎？你相信這些事都是真的嗎？

32 Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

34 And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

35 Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

36 And Korihor answered him, Yea.

37 And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

38 And he answered, Nay.

39 Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

40 And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

41 But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

42 我知道你是相信的，但你被一個說謊的靈迷住了，你已推開了神的靈，使之不能在你裏面立足；但魔鬼卻有力量支配你，他帶領著你，進行著種種詭計來毀滅神的兒女。

43 柯立何對阿爾瑪說：如果你顯一個神蹟給我看，也許能使我確信有一位神，是的，給我看到他是有權力的，那末我就確信你的話是真實的。

44 但阿爾瑪對他說：你已有足夠的神蹟了；你要試探你的神嗎？當你已有了你所有這些弟兄們的和所有聖先知們的見證，你還要說顯一個神蹟給我看嗎？經文就放在你面前，而且所有的事物都指示著有一位神；就是那大地和大地上面的萬物，以及大地的運轉，還有一切按著一定方式運行的行星，都證明著有一位至高的創造者。

45 而你還要繼續引誘這人民的心，對他們證明沒有神嗎？你還要否認所有這些見證嗎？他說：是的，我要否認，除非你顯一個神蹟給我看。

46 阿爾瑪對他說：我很痛心，由於你心地的頑強，是的，你還是要反抗真理的靈，使你的靈魂毀滅。

47 但是，你的靈魂的喪失，終比你藉著說謊和花言巧語，成為導致許多靈魂滅亡的工具要好；所以如果你還要否認，神必責罰你，你必變成啞吧，再不能開口，這樣你就不會再欺騙這人民了。

42 Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

43 And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

45 And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

46 And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

47 But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

48 柯力何對他說：我並不否認一位神的存在，但我不相信現在有一位神；我還要說，你們是不知道現在有一位神的；除非你們顯一個神蹟給我看，我決不會相信。

49 阿爾瑪對他說：我要給你這樣的一個神蹟，就是你要照著我的話成為啞吧；我奉神的名說，你要成為啞吧，使你不能再發出聲音。

50 當阿爾瑪說了這些話，柯力何就目瞪口呆，他已照著阿爾瑪的話，不能發出聲音了。

51 當首席法官看到了這情形，他伸出手來寫給柯力何，說：你確信神的力量了嗎？你想用阿爾瑪的誰來顯示他的神蹟呢？你希望他要使別的人受苦來對你顯示神蹟嗎？看啊，他已對你顯了一個神蹟；現在你還要爭論嗎？

52 柯力何伸出他的手來書寫，說：我知道我已經啞了，因為我不能說話；我知道除了神的權力外，沒有東西能使這種事臨到我身上；我也早已知道是有一位神的。

53 但那魔鬼欺騙了我；因為他用一位天使的姿態向我顯現，並對我說：去改正這人民，因為他們都已走上了歧途，追求一位不知道的神。他又對我說：神是沒有的；他還教導我應當說的話。我教導了他的話：我教導他的話是因為他的話能滿足肉慾之心；我教導他的話，直至我獲得了很大的成功，以致我確實地相信了他的話是真的；由於這原因我抗拒了真理，直到我招致了這重大的詛罰。

54 當他說了這話，他懇求阿爾瑪向神禱告，使那詛罰得以從他身上除去。

48 Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

49 Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

50 Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

52 And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

53 But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

54 Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

55 但 阿爾瑪 對 他 說：如果 這 詛 罰 從 你 身 上 除 去 了，你 又 要 去 引 誘 這 人 民 的 心 了；因此，要 照 著 主 的 旨 意 來 對 付 你。

56 那 詛 罰 並 沒 有 從 柯 力 何 的 身 上 除 去；他 被 趕 了 出 去，沿 門 乞 求 食 物。

57 那 發 生 在 柯 力 何 身 上 的 事 情 的 消 息 立 即 發 布 到 這 全 地；那 公 告 是 由 首 席 法 官 發 給 這 地 全 體 人 民 的，向 那 些 已 相 信 柯 力 何 的 話 的 人 們 宣 告，他 們 必 然 迅 速 悔 改，免 得 那 同 樣 的 懲 罰 臨 到 他 們。

58 他 們 都 確 信 了 柯 力 何 的 邪 惡；因 此 他 們 都 重 新 歸 信 了 主；這 樣 就 結 束 了 柯 力 何 式 的 罪 惡。柯 力 何 則 以 挨 戶 乞 食 為 生。

59 正 當 他 來 到 人 民 之 中，來 到 一 群 將 他 們 自 己 與 尼 腓 人 分 開，自 稱 為 余 雷 人，由 一 個 名 叫 余 雷 的 人 領 導 著 的 人 民 之 中 一 正 當 他 來 在 他 們 中 間 的 時 候，他 被 撃 倒 了，並 被 践 踏 著，直 到 他 死 去。

60 由 此 我 們 知 道 了 一 個 歪 曲 主 道 路 的 人 的 結 局：由 於 我 們 也 知 道 了 魔 鬼 在 末 日 是 不 會 援 助 他 的 孩 子 們 的，卻 要 迅 速 地 把 他 們 拖 下 地 獄。

55 But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

56 And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

57 Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

59 And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

60 And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

dì sān shí yī zhāng  
第三十一章

1 柯力何死後，阿爾瑪得到消息說，余雷人在歪曲主的道路，他們的首領余雷在引誘著人民的心，向不能說話的偶像跪拜；由於人民的罪惡，他的心又開始煩惱了。

2 知道他人民中的罪惡是引起阿爾瑪極大悲痛的原因；所以，由於余雷人和尼腓人的分離，他的心非常悲痛。

3 余雷人在一個他們叫做安鐵昂納的地方集合起來，那地方是在柴雷罕拉地之東，鄰近海岸，在裘勦地之南，也毗連著住滿了拉曼人的南荒野。

4 尼腓人極怕余雷人開始與拉曼人來往，這在尼腓人方面，將成為一種巨大損失的原因。

5 因為宣講神的話，會有一種引導人民做正直之事的極大的趨向—是的，宣講神的話，在人民的心理上，比刀劍或任何發生於他們身上的事情，會有過更偉大的功效—所以阿爾瑪想到他們必須試一試神的話的效能。

6 因此他帶了艾蒙、亞倫、和奧姆納；他把海姆乃留在柴雷罕拉的教會中；他帶了前面的三人，還有在米勒克的艾繆萊克和齊愛治樂；他還帶了他的兩個兒子。

## CHAPTER 31

1 Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

2 For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

3 Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

4 Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

5 And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

6 Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

7 他最大的兒子名叫希拉曼，他沒有帶著同行；他帶著同行的兩個名叫歇勃隆和阿林安頓；這些就是隨他前往余雷人之中，對他們宣講神的話的人們的名字。

8 余雷人原是尼腓人中的叛離者；所以以前會有神的話對他們宣講過。

9 但他們已墮入了極大的錯誤，因為他們不肯照著摩西律法遵守神的誠命，和他的法規。

10 他們也不肯遵照教會的作法，繼續每天向神禱告和祈求，使他們不至陷入誘惑中。

11 總之，他們在極多例子中歪曲著主的道路；所以，為了這原因，阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們要進入那地方，對他們宣講神的話。

12 當他們進入了那地方，他們很驚異的發現余雷人已建造了會堂，他們在每星期中的一天聚集在一起，那天他們稱為主日；他們依照一種阿爾瑪和他弟兄們從未見過的方式來崇拜；

13 他們在他們會堂的中央建造了一個地方，一個供人站立的地方，高高的在頭頂之上，頂端祇能容一個人。

14 因此，凡要崇拜的人，必須走上去站在那頂端，將他的手伸向天空，用大聲喊著，說：

15 聖哉，至聖的神；我們相信你是神，我們相信你是至聖的，相信你以前是一個靈，現在是一個靈，將來也永遠是一個靈。

7 Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblon and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

8 Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

9 But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

10 Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

11 Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

12 Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

13 For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head, and the top thereof would only admit one person.

14 Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

15 Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

16 至聖的神，我們相信你已將我們和我們的弟兄們分開；我們不相信我們弟兄們的傳言，那傳言是由他們祖先的孩子氣所傳給他們的；但我們卻相信你已選擇了我們做你神聖的兒女；也相信你已使我們知道不會有基督。

17 但你是昨天、今天、直到永遠不變的；你已選定了我們將來必定得救，而所有我們周圍的人已選定要被你的震怒拋下地獄；神啊，為了這種神聖性我們感謝你；我們也感謝你選定了我們，使我們不至跟著我們弟兄們愚蠢的傳言而被誘入歧途；那些傳言將他們束縛於一種對基督的信仰，並誘使他們的心遠離你，我們的神。

18 神啊，我們再要感謝你，為了我們是一群精選和神聖的人民。阿們。

19 阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們以及他的兒子們聽到了這些禱告後，他們非常的驚奇。

20 因為每一個人都走上去做著同樣的禱告。

21 那個地方他們叫做雷米過敦，翻譯出來就是聖臺。

22 從這個臺上，他們每一個人都對神做了完全相同的禱告，感謝著他們的神選擇了他們，感謝他沒有照著他們弟兄們的傳言引領他們走入歧途，他們的心沒有被騙去相信那些他們毫無所知的未來的事情。

23 在人民都照樣致了謝意後，他們就回到家中，再不談到他們的神，直到他們再聚集在一起，到聖臺上照他們的方式致謝意。

16 Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

17 But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

18 And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

19 Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

20 For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

21 Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

22 Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

23 Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

24 當阿爾瑪看到這情形，他的心中非常悲傷；因為他看到了他們是一群邪惡而倔強的人民；他看到了他們的心是放在金銀上，放在各種美好的物品上。

25 他也看到他們的心充滿著極大的自誇和自負。

26 他向天提高他的聲音，喊著說：主啊，你要你的僕人們在肉身中住在這下界，看人類兒女中這種重大的邪惡，究竟要到幾時呢？

27 神啊，他們向你呼求，然而他們的心卻充滿著驕傲。神啊，他們用他們的嘴向你呼求，同時卻因世上無益的東西而揚揚自得。

28 我的神啊，你看他們昂貴的衣服、他們的飾環、他們的手鐲、他們的金飾品，和他們用以裝飾的貴重物品；看啊，他們的心放在這些上面，他們還向你呼求說一神啊，我們感謝你，為了我們是你的選民，而別人則要滅亡。

29 而且他們說你已使他們知道了不會有基督。

30 主神啊，你要容忍這種邪惡不義在這人民中到幾時呢？主啊，求你賜我力量，使我能容忍我的軟弱。因為我是軟弱的，這人民中的這種邪惡使我的靈魂痛苦。

31 主啊，我的心非常悲痛；求你藉著基督安慰我的靈魂。主啊，求你允許賜我力量，使我能用耐性來忍受這些由於這人民的罪惡而將要臨到我身上的苦難。

24 Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

25 Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

26 And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

27 Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

28 Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

29 Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

30 O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

31 O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

32 主 啊，求 你 安慰 我 的 靈魂，賜 給 我  
成 功，也 賦 成 功 紿 那 些 和 我 在 一 起  
的 我 的 同 工 們 一 就 是 艾 蒙、亞 倫，和  
奧 姆 納，還 有 艾 繆 萊 克 和 齊 愛 樂 以 及 我 的  
兩 個 兒 子 一 主 啊，求 你 安慰 所 有 這 些 人。  
求 你 藉 著 基 督 安慰 他 們 的 靈 魂。

33 求 你 允 許 賦 給 他 們 力 量，使 他 們 能  
忍 受 那 由 於 這 人 民 的 罪 惡 而 將 要 臨 到  
他 們 的 苦 難。

34 主 啊，求 你 允 許 我 們，使 我 們 能 成 功  
地 藉 著 基 督 而 將 他 們 再 帶 到 你 跟 前。

35 主 啊，他 們 的 靈 魂 是 寶 貴 的，他 們 的  
許 多 人 是 我 們 的 弟 兄；主 啊，所 以 所 以  
賜 給 我 們 權 力 和 智 慧，使 我 們 能 再 將 這 些  
我 們 的 弟 兄 帶 到 你 跟 前。

36 當 阿 爾 瑪 說 了 這 些 話，他 就 用 手 輕 按  
所 有 和 他 一 起 的 人。在 他 用 手 輕 按  
他 們 時，他 們 就 充 滿 了 神 聖 之 靈。

37 這 樣 以 後，他 們 就 彼 此 分 手，毫 不 擔 心  
他 們 要 吃 甚 麼，要 喝 甚 麼，或 要 穿 甚 麼。

38 主 已 為 他 們 準 備 好，使 他 們 不 至 受 到  
饑 渴；他 也 賦 給 了 他 們 力 量，使 他 們  
不 至 受 到 任 何 痛 苦，只 是 沉 浸 於 基 督 的  
快 樂 中。這 完 全 與 阿 爾 瑪 的 禱 告 相 符 合；  
這 也 是 由 於 他 用 信 心 來 禱 告 的 緣 故。

32 O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

33 Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

34 O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

35 Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

36 Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

37 And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

38 And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

### 第三十二章

### CHAPTER 32

1 他 們 出 發 前 進，開 始 對 人 民 宣 講 神  
的 話，進 入 他 們 的 會 堂 和 他 們 的 家 中；  
他 們 甚 至 還 在 街 上 宣 道。

1 And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

2 經過了在他們之中的許多辛勤工作後，他們開始在人民的貧苦階級中獲得了成功；因為他們由於服裝襯襯而被趕出了會堂一

3 因此他們被視為污穢，所以不准他們進入會堂崇拜神；他們是貧苦人；他們被他們的弟兄視為鐵渣；所以就世上的東西來說，他們是貧苦的；他們的心中也是貧苦的。

4 當阿爾瑪在渥拿大山岡上對人民教導和講話時，有一大群人來到了他那裏，就是那些我們剛才講起的人們，他們心中貧苦，由於他們貧於世上的東西。

5 他們來到阿爾瑪那裏；他們之中為首的一個對他說：看啊，我這些弟兄們該怎麼辦？由於他們的貧窮，所有的人看不起他們，尤其我們的祭司們；因為他們已將我們趕出了那些用我們自己的手辛苦築成的我們的會堂；他們趕出我們是因為我們極度的貧窮；我們沒有地方可以崇拜我們的神了；看啊，我們該怎麼辦呢？

6 阿爾瑪聽到了這話，就回過頭來，他的臉直對著他，他用極大的快樂來看；因為他看到他們的苦難已真正地謙抑了他們，並且他們已在準備傾聽神的話語了。

7 因此他不再對其他的群眾講話了；卻伸出他的手來，對他所看到的那些真正的悔改者喊著，並對他們說：

8 我看到你們的心裏很謙恭；如果這樣，你們就有福了。

9 你們的弟兄已說過，我們該怎麼辦？因為我們已被趕出了我們的會堂，我們不能崇拜我們的神了。

2 And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel-

3 Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

4 Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

5 And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

6 And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

7 Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

8 I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

9 Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

10 我對你們說，你們以為除了祇有在你們的會堂中以外，你們就不能崇拜神了嗎？

11 我還要問，你們以為除了祇是每週一次外，你們就不必崇拜神了嗎？

12 我告訴你們，你們被趕出你們的會堂，那是件很好的事情，這樣你們好謙卑，這樣你們好學習到智慧；因為你們學習智慧是必要的；因為是由於你們被趕出，由於你們非常貧窮而被你們的弟兄所輕視，才使你們的心變為謙下；因為你們是必須成為謙卑的。

13 現在，由於你們被迫成為謙卑，你們有福了；因為一個人如果被迫成為謙卑，有時他會尋求悔改；那是確實的，凡悔改的必獲得憐憫；凡獲得憐憫並忍受到底的必得救。

14 我對你們說過，由於你們被迫成為謙卑，你們有福了；你們不以為那些由於神的話而真正謙抑他們自己的，他們更加有福嗎？

15 是的，凡真正謙抑自己，悔改他的罪，並持守到底的，必蒙祝福—是的，比那些由於極度貧窮而被迫謙卑的人更要有福得多。

16 所以，那些沒有被迫謙卑而自己謙抑的人有福了；或者，換句話說，凡相信神的話而受洗，心地不頑強，是的，不須被誘導知道甚或被迫知道神的話才相信的人們有福了。

17 有許多人說：如果你顯一個天上的神蹟給我們看，那麼我們就好確實知道；那麼我們就會相信了。

18 現在我要問，這是信心嗎？我告訴你們，決不是的；因為如果一個人已知道了件事，他就沒有原因去相信，因為他已經知道了。

10 Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

11 Moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

12 I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

13 And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repented shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

14 And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

15 Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repented of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

16 Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

17 Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

18 Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

19 那麼一個已知道了神的旨意而不做的人，他應受的災禍，較之那祇是相信或祇有相信的原因而流於犯罪的人，要大多少呢？

20 你們必須按照這件事審判。我告訴你們，審判這一方面，也同樣審判那一方面；每一個人都要依照他的行為被審判。

21 我剛才說到信心—信心並非要有對事情的完全的知識；所以如果你們有信心，你們就對那些沒有看到但確係真實的事有希望。

22 現在我告訴你們，並且我希望你們要記住，神對所有相信他名的人都是慈悲的；所以他首先要你們相信，就是相信他的話。

23 他藉著天使們把他的話傳給世人，不但傳給男人，也傳給女人。不僅如此；神的話也會許多次傳給小孩們，使聰明人和有學問的人驚惶失措。

24 現在，我所愛的弟兄們，既然你們由於受苦並被趕出而想從我這裏知道你們該怎麼辦—我不希望你們會以為我祇是按照事實有意論斷你們—

25 我的意思不是說你們都是被迫而謙抑自己的；因為我確實相信你們之中有些人，無論在甚麼情況之下也會謙抑自己的。

26 像我所講關於信心一樣—那並不是一種完全的知識—我的話也是如此。你們在最初是不能完全知道這些話的確實性的，正如信心在最初不能是一種完全的知識一樣。

19 And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

20 Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

21 And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

22 And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

23 And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times which confound the wise and the learned.

24 And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

25 For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

26 Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

27 但是如果你們願意喚起和激發你們的天資，將我的話作一次試驗，並運用些微的信心，是的，即使你們祇能有相信的願望，就讓這願望在你們裏面發生作用吧，直到你們相信你們多少能讓出些地位給與我一部份的話。

28 現在我們要把神的話比作一粒種籽。如果你們讓出些地位，使一粒種籽能種在你們的心裏，如果這是一粒真正的種籽，或是一粒良好的種籽，如果你們不用你們的不信把它擠出去，以至你們抵住了主的靈，那末它必開始在你們心裏膨脹；當你們感到了這些膨脹運動時，你們就會開始在你們自己的心裏說一這一定是一粒良好的種籽，或是良好的話，因為它在開始擴大我的靈魂了；它在開始啟發我的悟性了；是的，它在開始使我覺得非常愉快了。

29 這不會增加你們的信心嗎？我告訴你們，會的；雖則它還沒有長成到一種完全的知識。

30 但當那種子膨脹，萌芽，並開始生長了，那時你一定會說那種籽是好的；因為它膨脹、萌芽，並開始生長了。

31 那末，你們確實知道這是一粒好種籽嗎？我告訴你們，是的；因為每一粒種籽都結出和它自己類的果子。

32 所以，如果一粒種籽是生長的，那就是好的，但是如果它不生長，那就不是好的，所以就要將它扔掉。

33 因為你們已作了試驗，播了種籽，而且種籽膨脹了，萌芽了，並開始生長了，你們一定知道那種籽是好的。

27 But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

29 Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

30 But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

31 And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

32 Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

33 And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

34 現在，你們的知識是否完全了？是的，你們的知識在這件上是完全了，而你們的信心是蟄伏了；這是由於你們已知道了；你們知道神的話已使你們的靈魂膨脹了，你們也知道那種籽已萌芽了，你們的悟性已開始啟發了，你們的心意已擴張了。

35 啊，那末，這不是真實的嗎？我告訴你們，是真實的，因為那就是光，凡是光都是好的，因為那是辨別得出的，所以你們一定知道那是好的；那末，在你們體驗了這光以後，你們的知識是否完全了呢？

36 我告訴你們，不：你們也決不要把你們的信心擱置起來，因為你們不過會運用了你們的信心播下了種籽，使你們可以做一個試驗來知道那種籽是不是好的。

37 當那棵樹開始生長的時候，你們會說：讓我們極小心地來培養它，使它得以生根，使它得以長大，並為我們結出果子來。如果你們極小心地培養它，它一定會生根，一定會長大，並結出果子來。

38 但你們如果忽略了那棵樹，不想去培養它，它就不會生根；當太陽的熱氣曬灼它的時候，因為它沒有根；就要被曬枯，你們就要把它拔起來丟掉。

39 這並非因為種籽不好，也並非因為它的果子將不好吃；而是因為你們的地是瘠地，你們不肯去培養那樹，因此你們不能得到它的果子。

40 這樣，如果你們不肯培養神的話，用信心的眼睛盼望著那果子，你們決不能採摘生命樹上的果子。

34 And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because ye know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

35 O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

36 Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

37 And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

38 But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

39 Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

40 And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

41 但是如果你們肯培養神的話，當那棵樹開始生長的時候就藉著你們的信心，用最大的努力和耐性培養它，盼望著它的果子，它一定會生根；它一定會長成一棵永恆生命的樹。

42 由於你們的勤奮，你們的信心、和你們的耐性來培養神的話，使神的話在你們裏面生根，看啊，不久你們就將採摘那果子了，那果子是最寶貴的，比一切都甜蜜，比一切都潔白，比一切都純潔；你們將享受這果子，直到使你們吃飽，你們不會饑餓，也不會口渴。

43 那時候，我的弟兄們，你們的信心、你們的辛勤、耐性、和等待著那樹為你們結果子的長期忍受，都必獲得報酬。

### 第三十三章

1 阿爾瑪講了這些話，他們就派人到他那裏，極想知道是否他們應當相信一位神，好使他們得到他所講的這種果子，或者應當怎樣播植那種籽，或他所講的必須種在他們心裏的神的話；或者他們應當用什麼方式開始運用他們的信心。

2 阿爾瑪對他們說：你們說過因為你們被趕出了你們的會堂，所以你們不能崇拜你們的神了。但是我告訴你們，如果你們以為你們不能崇拜神，你們是大大的錯誤了，你們應該研讀經文；如果你們以為經文教導了你們這樣，你們就是不了解經文。

3 你們可記得會讀過古代先知徐納斯所講關於禱告或崇拜的話嗎？

41 But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

42 And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

43 Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

### CHAPTER 33

1 Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

2 And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

3 Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

4 他說：神啊，你是慈悲的，因你已垂聽了我的禱告，甚至當我在荒野的時候；是的，你是慈悲的，因為當我為了我那些敵人而禱告的時候，你將他們轉向了我。

5 神啊，當我在田場上向你呼求時，你對我是慈悲的；當我在禱告中向你呼求時，你垂聽了我。

6 神啊，當我回到我家中時，你又在我的禱告中垂聽了我。

7 主啊，當我回到我私室向你禱告時，你垂聽了我。

8 是的，當你的兒女向你呼求，祇要你聽到而不要人們聽到時，你是慈悲的，你必垂聽他們。

9 神啊，你一向對我很慈悲，在你的會眾之中垂聽了我的呼求。

10 當我被趕出而遭我的敵人們輕視時，你也垂聽了我；你確會垂聽我的呼求，並對我的敵人們發怒，你確會在你的憤怒中用迅速的毀滅懲罰了他們。

11 由於我的苦難和我的誠心，你確會垂聽了我；那是由於你子的緣故，你一向對我這樣慈悲，所以我要在我一切苦難中向你呼求，因為我是靠著你而得到快樂的；因為你已將你的責罰從我身上移開了，由於你子的緣故。

12 阿爾瑪對他們說：你們相信古人們所寫的那些經文嗎？

13 如果你們相信，你們就一定相信徐納斯所說的話；他說：你已因你的兒子而移開了你的責罰。

14 我的弟兄們，我要問你們會否讀過那些經文？如果你們已讀過，你們怎能不信神子呢？

4 For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

5 Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

6 And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

7 And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

8 Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

9 Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

10 Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

12 And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

13 Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

14 Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

15 因為並不是記載著祇有徐納斯講過這些事，徐諾克也講過這些事一

16 他說：主啊，你對這人民發怒了，因為他們不願了解你由於你子而施於他們的憐憫。

17 我的弟兄們，你們知道有一位古代的曾為神子作證的第二位先知，由於人民不願了解他的話，他們用石頭將他打死了。

18 但是還不止此；講起過神子的，非僅這些人而已。

19 他被摩西講起過；是的，在荒野中會豎起一個記號，凡願看那記號的可以活命。許多人看了而得活命。

20 但很少人了解那些事的意義，這是因為他們心地強硬的緣故。但有許多人是這樣的頑強，他們竟不願觀看，因此他們滅亡了。他們不願觀看的原因是由於他們不信那記號會治癒他們。

21 我的弟兄們啊，如果你們僅用你們的眼睛瞥一下就可以被治癒的話，你們不願很快的看嗎？還是你們願在不信中硬起你們的心，懶得用你們的眼睛瞥一下，因而死去嗎？

22 如果這樣，禍必臨到你們；但是如果不是這樣，那末就用你們的眼睛警視，並開始相信神子，相信他必來救贖他的人民，他必為了解贖他們的罪而受苦並死去；相信他必從死亡中再起來，因而促成復活，使所有的人在末後和審判的日子站在他面前，按照他們的行為受審判。

15 For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things-

16 For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

17 And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

18 But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

19 Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

20 But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

21 O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 If so, we shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

23 現在，我的弟兄們，我渴望你們把這話種在你們的心裏，當它開始膨脹時，照樣用你們的信心培養它。它必在你們裏面長成一棵永恆生命的樹。那時願神允許你們，藉著他兒子的快樂而使你們的負擔得以減輕。這一切都是你們能做到的，如果你們願意去做的話。阿們。

### 第三十四章

1 阿爾瑪對他們說了這些話，就在地上坐下；艾繆萊克站起來開始教導他們，說：

2 我的弟兄們，我想你們對於那剛才所講的，關於基督，就是關於那位我們所教導你們的神的兒子來臨的事情，是不可能不知道的；是的，我知道在你們從我們之中叛離出去前，已把這些事充份地教給你們了。

3 你們會要求我那位親愛的弟兄使你們知道由於你們的苦難，你們該怎麼辦；他會對你們說了一些話來準備你們的心理；是的，他會勸告你們要有信心和耐性一

4 就是要你們有這樣大的信心，甚至會把神的話種在你們的心裏，好使你們試驗它的美點。

5 我們已看到了在你們心中的大問題是神的話是否在神子的裏面，或者是否不會有基督。

6 而你們也看到了我的弟兄已在許多例子中對你們證實了那獲得救恩的神的話是在基督裏面的。

23 And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

### CHAPTER 34

1 And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

2 My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

3 And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

4 Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

5 And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

6 And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

7 wǒ de dì xiōng céng jiè zhù xú nā sī de huà jiù shú shì  
 藉著神子而來到的，也會幫助徐諾克的話；他又會求助於摩西，來證實這些事是真的。

8 xiān zài wǒ yào lái duì nǐ men zhēngmíng zhè xiè shì shì zhēn de  
 現在我要來對你們證明這些事是真的。  
 wǒ gào su nǐ men wǒ dí què zhēn dào jí dí yào lái dào rén lèi  
 我告訴你們，我的確知道基督要來到人類  
 ér nǚ zhōng chéng dàn tā rén mǐn suō fàn de zuì yě zhēn dào tā  
 兒女中，承擔他人民所犯的罪，也知道他  
 yào shù shù jiè de zuì yīn wèi zhūshén yǐ zhè yàng shuō guò  
 要贖世界的罪；因為主神已這樣說過。

9 yīn wèi yí xiāng shù zuì de zuò chéng shì bì xū de yīn wèi  
 因為一項贖罪的作成是必須的；因為  
 àn zhào yǒng héng zhēn shén de wéi dà jí huà bì xū zuò chéng  
 按照永恆之神的偉大計劃，必須作成  
 yí xiāng shù zuì fǒu zé quān rén lèi yī dǐng dōu bù néng bì miǎn  
 一項贖罪，否則全人類一定都不能避免  
 miè wáng shì de quān rén lèi dōu yǐ wán qiáng le dōu yǐ  
 滅亡；是的，全人類都已頑強了；都已  
 zhui luò hé mí shí le chū fēi jiè zhē nà bì xū zuò chéng de  
 墜落和迷失了，除非藉著那必須作成的  
 shù zuì quān rén lèi yī dǐng dōu yáo miè wáng  
 贖罪，全人類一定都要滅亡。

10 yīn wèi bì xū yǒu yī zhǒng wéi dà ér zui hòu de xī shēng  
 因為必須有一種偉大而最後的犧牲；  
 bù shì yī zhǒng rén de xī shēng bù shì yě shòu de xī shēng  
 不是一種人的犧牲，不是野獸的犧牲，  
 yě bù shì rén hé yī zhǒng fēi qín de xī shēng yīn wèi nà  
 也不是任何一種飛禽的犧牲；因為那  
 jué bù huì shì yī zhǒng rén lèi de xī shēng ér bì xū shi  
 決不會是一種人類的犧牲；而必須是  
 yī zhǒng wú xiān ér yǒng héng de xī shēng  
 一種無限而永恆的犧牲。

11 méi yǒu rén hé yī ge rén kě yǐ xī shēng tā zì jǐ de xuè  
 沒有任何一個人可以犧牲他自己的血  
 lái shí lìng wài yī ge rén de zuì rú guō yī ge rén shā le  
 來贖另外一個人的罪。如果一個人殺了  
 rén wǒ men gōng zhèng de fǎ lù huí qū tā de dì xiōng de mìng  
 人，我們公正的法律會取他的弟兄的命  
 ma wǒ gào su nǐ men bù huì de  
 嗎？我告訴你們，不會的。

12 fǎ lù què yào nà shā rén zhě de mìng suō yí fán quē fá  
 法律卻要那殺人者的命；所以凡缺乏  
 yī zhǒng wú xiān shù zuì de dōu bù zú yí dǐ shù shì rén de  
 一種無限贖罪的，都不足以抵贖世人的  
 zuì 罪。

13 yīn cǐ bì xū yào yǒu yī zhǒng wéi dà ér zui hòu de  
 因此，必須要有，一種偉大而最後的  
 xī shēng rán hòu jiāng yào yǒu huò bì xū yào yǒu yī zhǒng  
 犧牲；然後將要有，或必須要有，一種  
 liú xuè de zhōng zhǐ nà shí mó xī lù fā jiào yáo bēi chéng quán  
 流血的終止；那時摩西律法就要被成全；  
 shí de yī diǎn yī huá dōu yáo bēi chéng quán jué méi yǒu rén hé  
 是的，一點一劃都要被成全，決沒有任何  
 huì bēi fèi qù de 會被廢去的。

7 My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

8 And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

9 For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

10 For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

11 Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

12 But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

13 Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

14 zhè jiù shì nà lǜ fǎ de quán bù yì yì měi yī diǎn dōu  
是 zhǐ shí zhe nà wéi dà ér zuì hòu de xī shēng ér nà  
偉大而 zuì hòu de xī shēng jiāng shí shén de ér zì wú xiān  
最後的犧牲將是神的兒子，無限  
而 yǒng héng

15 yīn cǐ tā yào bǎ jiù èn dài gěi suō yōu xiāng xìn tā míng de  
因此 he 要把救恩帶給所有相信他名的  
rén mēn zhè zuì hòu xī shēng de mù dì shì yào shí nà yā dǎo  
人們；這最後犧牲的目的是要使那壓倒  
gōng dào de cí bēi děi yí shí xíng bìng wèi shí rén dài lái yī zhōng  
公道的慈悲得以實行，並為世人帶來一種  
fǎng fǎ hǎo shì tā men huò dé xìn xīn ér huǐ gǎi  
方法，好使他們獲得信心而悔改。

16 zhè yàng cí bēi jiù hǎo mǎn zú gōng dào de gè xiàng yāo qú  
這樣慈悲就好滿足公道的各項要求，  
bìng jiāng tā men wéi lán zài àn quán de shǒu bēi zhōng ér nà  
並將他們圍攬在安全的手臂中，而那  
bù yòng yìng xìn xīn lái huǐ gǎi de rén zé yá bǎo lù yù  
不運用信心來悔改的人，則要暴露於  
gōng dào suō yāo qú de quán bù lǜ fǎ xià suō yì nà wéi dà  
公道所要求的全部律法之下；所以那偉大  
é yǒng héng de jiù shù jì huà zhí shì dài gěi nà jù yóu xìn xīn  
而永恆的救贖計劃，只是帶給那具有信心  
é huǐ gǎi de rén de

17 wǒ de dì xiāng mén suō yǐ yuàn shén yǔn xǔ nǐ men shí  
我的弟兄們，所以願神允許你們，使  
nǐ men néng kāi shí yùn yōng nǐ men de xìn xīn lái huǐ gǎi kāi shí  
你們能開始運用你們的信心來悔改，開始  
hū qú tā de shèng níng qú tā de cí bēi lín dǎo nǐ men  
呼求他的聖名，求他的慈悲臨到你們；

18 yào hū qú tā de cí bēi yīn wéi tā shí yǒu jí dà zhěng jiù  
要呼求他的慈悲；因為他是有極大拯救  
liàng de 力量的。

19 yào qiān yì nǐ men zì jǐ jì xù xiàng tā dǎo gào  
要謙抑你們自己，繼續向他禱告。

20 nǐ men yào zài mù chǎng hàng de shí hou hū qú tā wéi le  
你們要在牧場上的時候呼求他，為了  
nǐ men suō yōu de yáng qún

21 yào zài nǐ men de ji zhōng hū qú tā wú lùn zǎo chén  
要在你們的家中呼求他，無論早晨、  
zhōng wǔ huò wǎn shàng wéi le suō yōu nǐ men de jiā rén  
中午或晚上，為了所有你們的家人。

22 hū qú tā yì zhì nǐ men dí rén de lì liang  
呼求他抑制你們敵人的力量。

23 hū qú tā yì zhì nà mó guǐ tā shì suō yōu zhèng yì de  
呼求他抑制那魔鬼，他是所有正義的  
dí rén。

24 wéi nǐ men tián zhōng de gǔ wù hū qú tā shí nǐ men  
為你們田中的穀物呼求他，使你們  
dé yí fēng shōu 得以豐收。

25 wéi nǐ men mù chǎng hàng de yáng qún hū qú tā shí tā men  
為你們牧場上的羊群呼求他，使牠們  
dé yí fán zhí 得以繁殖。

14 And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

15 And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereh justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

16 And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

17 Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

18 Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

19 Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

20 Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

21 Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

22 Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

23 Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

24 Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

25 Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

26 不僅如此而已；你們必須在你們的私室，你們的密所、你們的荒野、傾瀉你們的靈魂。

27 而且，當你們不在呼求主的時候，要為你們的幸福，也為了你們周圍人們的幸福，讓你們的心不斷地充滿著，並傾掬於對他的禱告中。

28 現在，我所愛的弟兄們，我對你們說，不要以為這樣就完了；因為在你們做了這一切後，如果你們趕開窮人和無衣蔽體之人，不探視疾患痛苦，不把你們的財物，如果有的話，分給那些需要的人—我對你們說，如果你們一點也不做這些事，那末你們的禱告是徒然的，對你們毫無用處，你們就像那拒絕信仰的偽善者一樣。

29 所以，如果你們不記著做慈善之人，就要像鐵渣一樣，被煉金者丟棄，（因為毫無價值）並被踐踏於人們的腳下。

30 我的弟兄們，在你們獲得了這許多的證據，看到了神聖的經文為這些事作證後，我希望你們起來，結出悔改的果子。

31 是的，我希望你們起來，不要再硬著你們的心；因為看啊，現在就是你們救恩的時候和日子；因此，如果你們悔改而不硬著你們的心，那偉大的救贖計劃立刻就會帶給你們。

32 因為今生就是世人為迎見神而作準備的時候；今生的日子就是世人完成他們工作的日子。

33 剛才我已對你們說過，你們已有了這許多的證據，所以，我懇請你們不要把你們悔改的日子拖延到最後；因為過了這賜給我們準備永恆來世的今生日子後；看啊，如果在這一生中我們不改善我們的時機，那末黑夜就要來臨，那時我們就不能工作了。

26 But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

27 Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

28 And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

29 Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

30 And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

31 Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

32 For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

33 And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

34 當你們被帶到了那種可怕的危機時，你們是不會說我要悔改，我要回到我的神那裏去的。不，你們不會這樣說的；因為那個在你們離開今生時佔據著你們身體的同一個靈，將有力量在永恆世界佔據你們的身體。

35 因為如果你們把你們悔改的日子拖延到死亡的時候，那末你們已變成隸屬於魔鬼的靈了，他已確定你們是屬於他的了；因此，主的靈就從你們那裏引退，在你們裏面沒有了位置，而魔鬼卻有了切支配你們的力量；這就是惡人們最後的景況。

36 這點我知道，因為主說過他不住在不潔的殿內，而是住在義人的心裏；他也說過義人們要在他的國度中坐下來，不要走出去；他們的衣服必藉著羔羊的血而洗淨。

37 現在，我所愛的弟兄們，我極希望你們要記住這些事，並須在神前戰戰兢兢，努力做成你們的得救，還希望你們不要再否認基督的來臨；

38 希望你們不要再和聖靈鬥爭，卻要接受他，並承受基督的名；希望你們要謙抑自己，甚至接觸到塵埃，並在任何你們所處的地方，用心靈真正地崇拜神；並希望你們要為了他所施予你們的許多憐憫和祝福而每天生活於感恩中。

39 我的弟兄們，我也勸告你們，你們要注意經常禱告，使你們不至被魔鬼的誘惑誘入了歧途，不至被他所支配，不至在末日成為他的屬民；因為他沒有好東西酬報你們的。

34 Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

35 For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

36 And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

37 And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

38 That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

39 Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

40 我所愛的弟兄們，我勸你們要有耐心，要忍受種種的苦難；不要辱罵那些因為你們非常貧窮而將你們趕出的人們，免得成為像他們一樣的罪人；

41 你們卻要有耐心，用一種你們終有一天會從一切苦難中得到安息的堅定的希望，來忍受那些苦難。

### 第三十五章

1 艾繆萊克結束了這些話，他們就離開了群眾而進入裘勦地。

2 其餘的弟兄們，在他們對余雷人傳了道之後，也來到了裘勦地。

3 一部份較有名望的余雷人就那傳於他們的話加以研討後，他們因那些話而發怒了，因為那些話破壞了他們的行業；所以他們不願傾聽。

4 他們發出通知集合了全國所有的人民，和他們商討關於所講的那些話。

5 他們的統治者們、他們的祭司們和他們的教師們，不讓人民知道他們的願望；因此他們暗底查出了所有人民的心意。

6 在他們查出了所有人民的心意後，那些贊成阿爾瑪和他弟兄們所講的話的人們，都被逐出了國境；他們的人數很多；他們也來到了裘勦地。

7 阿爾瑪和他的弟兄們施助了他們。

40 And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

41 But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

### CHAPTER 35

1 Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

2 Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

3 And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

4 And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

5 Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

6 And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

7 And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

8 余雷人憤恨著住在裘勦的艾蒙人；那  
余雷人的統治長是一個非常邪惡的人；  
他發出通知給艾蒙人，要求他們把所有  
來自他們那裏的人驅逐出境。

9 他對他們說了許多威脅話。艾蒙人對  
他們的話並不害怕；所以他們沒有逐出  
他們，卻接納了所有來歸他們的貧窮的  
余雷人，給他們東西吃，給他們衣服穿，  
並給他們土地作為他們的繼地；他們按照  
著他們的需要而幫助了他們。

10 這就激起了余雷人對艾蒙人的憤怒；  
他們開始和拉曼人混合在一起，並煽動  
他們也憤恨艾蒙人。

11 於是余雷人和拉曼人就開始對艾蒙人  
和尼腓人作戰爭的準備。

12 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人的第十七  
年。

13 艾蒙人離開裘勦地而進入了米勒克地，  
把裘勦地讓給了尼腓人的軍隊，好使他們  
與拉曼人的軍隊以及余雷人的軍隊作戰；  
於是一次拉曼人與尼腓人之間的戰爭，  
就在法官統治的第十八年開始了；關於  
他們戰爭的述，將記在後面。

8 Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

9 And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

11 And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

12 And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

13 And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

14 阿爾瑪、艾蒙、和他們的弟兄，還有  
阿爾瑪的兩個兒子，在成為神手中的  
工具，誘導了許多余雷人悔改後，都回到  
了柴雷罕拉地；所有被誘導悔改的都被逐  
出了他們的土地；但他們在裘助地有了  
作為他們繼地的土地；他們已拿起武器  
來保衛他們自己、他們的妻子、兒女、和  
他們的土地。

15 阿爾瑪憂慮著他人民的罪惡、是的，他  
憂慮著他們之中的戰事、流血、和紛爭；  
他已在每一城市的人民中親自或  
派人去傳道；他看到了人民的心已開始  
變硬，看到了他們已開始由於神的話的  
嚴厲性而被激怒，所以他心中非常的  
憂傷。

16 因此，他吩咐他的兒子們集合在一起，  
以便把屬於正義之事的責任，分別給與  
他們每一人。我們有一個按照他自己記錄  
的，他所給與他們的各項吩咐的記事。

14 And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

15 Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

16 Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

### 第三十六章

1 我的孩子，側耳聽我的話；因為我向你  
保證，祇要你遵守神的誠命，你必在  
這地上順利繁榮。

2 我希望你要照著我所做的去做，來  
紀念我們祖先的被俘；他們曾在束縛之  
中，除了那位亞伯拉罕、以撒、和雅各的  
神外，沒有一人能拯救他們；他確實會  
從他們的苦難中拯救了他們。

### CHAPTER 36

1 My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

2 I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

3 現在，我的孩子希拉曼啊，你還在你的  
青年時代，所以我懇請你要聽我的話並  
向我學習；因為我知道凡信賴神的，必在  
他們的艱困中，他們的煩惱中，和他們的  
苦難中得到支援，並在末日被高舉。

4 我希望你不要以為我是自己知道的一  
我不是因屬世卻是因屬靈而知道的，不是  
屬肉體心意的，而是屬神的。

5 現在我告訴你，如果我沒有從神而生，  
我是不會知道這些事情的；但神已藉著  
他的神聖天使的口，使我知道了這些事，  
而這並不是由於我自己的任何美德。

6 因為我曾和摩賽亞的兒子們出去，企圖  
破壞神的教會；但神派遣了他神聖的  
天使，在路上阻止了我們。

7 他對我們說話，好像雷聲一樣，整個  
大地在我們脚下震動；我們都倒在地下，  
因為主的恐怖已突襲了我們。

8 但那聲音對我說：起來。我就站起身  
來，看到那天使。

9 他對我說：即使你願意毀滅你自己，也  
不要再想去毀滅神的教會。

10 我倒在地上：有三天三夜不能開口，  
也不能運用我的四肢。

11 天使還對我講了許多事，我的弟兄們  
都聽到的，但是我沒有聽到；因為當我  
聽到了一即使你願意毀滅你自己，也不要  
再去想去毀滅神的教會一這些話的時候，我  
被那麼大的恐懼和驚異所襲擊，深怕我要  
被毀滅，我就倒在地上不再聽到甚麼了。

12 但我飽受永恆的痛苦，因為我的靈魂  
悲傷到極點，被我所有的罪折磨著。

3 And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

4 And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

5 Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself.

6 For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

7 And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

8 But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

9 And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

10 And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

11 And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

12 But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

13 我記起我一切的罪惡和不義，因而我被那地獄的痛苦折磨著；我知道我已背叛了我的神，也知道我沒有遵守他神聖的诫命。

14 我會殺了他的許多兒女，或者說我會把他們引到了毀滅；總之，我的罪惡已經那樣的大了，一想到我要來到我神的面前時，這念頭使我的靈魂被那難以形容的恐怖撕裂著。

15 啊，我想，最好我的靈魂和身體能夠都被逐出而消滅，使我不至被帶去站在我的神的面前，接受我的所為的審判。

16 三天三夜，我被一種定了罪的靈魂的痛苦折磨著。

17 正當我被我許多罪惡的記憶所痛苦，被這樣折磨著的時候，我又記起會聽我父親對人民預言過一位耶穌基督，一位神的兒子的來臨，要為世人贖罪。

18 當我的心抓住了這一個思想時，我在心裏呼喊著：你這位神的兒子耶穌啊，可憐我這個在苦惱之中，被永恆的死亡之鏈圍繞著的人吧。

19 當我這樣想著時，我不再能記得我的痛苦了；是的，我不再被我罪惡的記憶所折磨了。

20 啊，我是多麼的快樂，看到了多麼奇異的光；我的靈魂充滿了像我以前的痛苦那麼厲害的快樂。

21 我的孩子，我告訴你，沒有東西能像我的痛苦那樣劇烈和那樣苦。我再告訴你，我的孩子，在另一方面，沒有東西能像我的快樂那樣劇烈和那樣甜。

13 Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

14 Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

15 Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

16 And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

17 And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

18 Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

19 And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

20 And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

21 Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

22 我想我已看到神了，就像我們的祖先  
李海看到的一樣，坐在他的寶座上，四  
週有無數匯集的天使圍繞著，像在歌頌  
和讚美他們的神的樣子；是的，我的靈魂  
渴望建到那裏去。

23 我的四肢又恢復了力氣；我站了起來，  
並向人民證明我已從神而生。

24 從那時起直到現在，我會不停地工作，  
使我得以帶領人們到悔改；使我得以帶領  
他們嚐受到極大的快樂；使  
他們也能由神而生，並充滿聖靈。

25 我的孩子啊，主確已在我工作的果子  
中，賜給我極大的快樂。

26 由於他所傳給我的話，看啊，許多人已  
由神而生，嚐受了我所嚐受的，並已眼  
對眼看到了我所看到的；所以他們的確知  
道我所講的事情，像我的確知道一樣；  
我所具有的知識是屬於神的。

27 我在一種艱困和煩惱之下，以及在  
各種苦難之中，都曾獲得了支援；神曾  
將我從監獄中，從束縛中，以及從死亡  
中救出來；我信賴著他，他還要拯救我。

28 我知道他要在末日提昇我，和他同住  
在榮耀中；是的，我要永遠讚美他，因為  
他會將我們的祖先帶離了埃及，他會  
使埃及人在紅海中被吞沒；他會用他的  
力量帶領他們進入那應許地；而且他會  
時時拯救他們脫離束縛和囚禁。

22 Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

23 But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

24 Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

25 Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

26 For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

27 And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

28 And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 他 也 會 帶 領 我 們 的 祖 先 離 開  
耶 路 撒 冷 地 ； 他 也 會 藉 著 他 永 恒 的 權 力 ，  
一 次 又 一 次 地 拯 救 他 們 脫 離 束 纏 和 囚 禦 ，  
直 到 現 在 ； 我 一 直 保 留 著 他 們 被 俘 的  
記 憶 ； 你 也 應 當 像 我 一 樣 ， 保 留 著 他 們  
被 俘 的 記 憶 。

30 但 是 我 的 孩 子 ， 這 還 沒 有 完 ， 因 為 你  
應 當 知 道 ， 像 我 一 樣 知 道 ， 祇 要 你 遵 守  
神 的 誓 命 ， 你 必 在 這 地 上 順 利 繁 荣 ； 你  
也 應 當 知 道 ， 祇 要 你 不 遵 守 神 的 誓 命 ，  
你 必 從 他 面 前 被 剪 除 。 這 是 依 照 著 他  
的 話 而 說 的 。

### 第三十七章

1 希 拉 曼 、 我 的 孩 子 ， 現 在 吩 咏 你 接 受  
這 些 一 直 由 我 受 託 保 管 的 記 錄 ；

2 我 也 吩 咏 你 要 依 照 我 所 做 ， 將 這 人 民  
的 記 錄 ， 繼 續 寫 在 尼 腓 片 上 ， 並 將 這 一 切  
我 所 保 存 的 西 項 保 持 神 聖 ， 像 我 保 持  
它 們 一 樣 ； 因 為 它 們 是 為 了 一 個 睿 智 的  
目 的 而 被 保 存 的 。

3 這 些 包 含 著 這 些 鑄 文 的 銅 葉 片 ， 上 面  
刻 有 神 聖 經 文 的 記 錄 ， 有 著 我 們 祖 先 們  
的 家 譜 ， 甚 至 從 最 初 開 始 一

4 我 們 祖 先 們 曾 預 言 ， 這 些 記 錄 要 被 記 下  
來 ， 一 代 一 代 傳 下 去 ， 並 且 要 由 主 的 手  
來 保 護 ， 直 到 這 些 記 錄 傳 到 了 各 邦 各 國  
各 族 各 民 ， 使 他 們 知 道 裏 面 所 載 的 奥 秘 。

5 如 果 這 些 片 葉 被 保 存 起 來 ， 就 一 定 要  
保 持 它 們 的 光 亮 ； 是 的 ， 它 們 必 保 持 它 們  
的 光 亮 ； 所 有 記 載 着 神 聖 經 文 的 片 葉 也  
必 如 此 保 持 它 們 的 光 亮 。

29 Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

30 But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

### CHAPTER 37

1 And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

2 And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

3 And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

4 Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

5 And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

6 現在你也許以為這是我的蠢舉；但我告訴你，偉大的事是藉著微小而簡單的事產生的；而且微小的方法在許多例子中使聰明人驚惶失措。

7 主神藉著方法而工作，來促成他偉大而永恆的目的；藉著極小的方法，主確使聰明人驚惶失措，並促成許多靈魂的得救。

8 直到現在，這一直是神的大智要把這些東西保存起來；因為看啊，這些東西已擴大了這人民的記憶，使許多人確信了他們所走道路的錯誤，並使他們認識了他們的神，以致獲得了他們靈魂的救恩。

9 我告訴你，要不是那寫在這些片葉上的，這些記錄中所包含的東西，艾蒙和他們的弟兄們就不能使那麼多萬的拉曼人確知了他們祖先傳言的不正確；這些記錄和記錄中的話將他們帶到了悔改；這就是說，這些記錄將他們帶到了主他們的神的知識中，並因他們的救贖主耶穌基督而快樂。

10 誰知道，這些記錄可能也會成為使他們之中的無數人，以及現在正在罪惡不義中硬著他們的心的，我們無數的尼腓弟兄們，認識他們的救贖主的方法呢？

11 這些奧秘還沒有完全讓我知道，所以我不說。

12 我祇要說這些記錄是為了一個神所知道的睿智的目的而保存的，也許已經夠了；因為對於他一切的事工，都是用智慧來勸告的，他的路是直的，他的行程是一個永恆的連續。

6 Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

7 And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

8 And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

9 Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

10 And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

11 Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

12 And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

13 記住 啊， 記住， 我的孩子 希拉曼， 神的  
誠命 是如何的嚴格。 他 說： 如果你 遵守  
我的 誠命， 你 必在 這地上 順利 繁榮 — 但是  
如果你 不遵守 他的 誠命， 你 必從 他 面前  
被 剪除。

14 記著， 我的孩子， 神 已將 這些 東西 託  
付了 你； 這些 東西 是 神聖的， 他 會使之  
保持 神聖， 他 也 要為 了他的 一個 睿智的  
目的 而 保全 這些 東西， 這樣 他 好向 將來  
的 世代 顯示 他的 權力。

15 現在， 我 藉著 預言 之 靈 告訴 你， 如果  
你 違犯 神的 誠命， 這些 神聖的 東西 必  
由 神的 力量 從 你 那裏 取去； 你 必被 交給  
撒但， 好 讓他 篩 撒 你， 像 在 風 前 篩 撒 糜  
秕 一 樣。

16 但是 如果 你 遵守 神的 誠命， 並 照著 主  
所 吩咐 你的 來處置 這些 神聖的 東西 (因為  
你 對 任何 你 必須 處置 的 東西 都 必須 求助於  
主)， 那末 沒有 塵世 或 地獄 的 力量 能 從  
你 那裏 取走 這些 東西， 因為 神 是 有 極大  
權力 來 實現 所有 他的 話語 的。

17 他 必 實現 所有 他 要 對 你 作 的 應許，  
因為 他 已 實現 了 他 對 我們 祖先 所 作 的  
應許。

18 他 已 應許 他們， 他 要 為了 他的 一個 睿智  
的 目的 而 保存 這些 東西， 這樣 他 好向 將來  
的 世代 顯示 他的 權力。

19 現在 看 啊， 他 已 完成 了一個 目的， 就是  
恢復 了 好多 萬 拉曼人 對於 真理 的 認識；  
他 已 在 這些 東西 中 顯示 了他的 權力； 他  
還 要 在 這些 東西 中 向 將來 的 世代 顯示  
他的 權力； 所以 這些 東西 必 會 被 保存。

13 O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

14 And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

15 And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

16 But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

17 For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

18 For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

19 And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

20 因此我吩咐你，我的孩子希拉曼，你要努力遵守那些努力實行我一切的話，你要努力遵守那些記載著的神的誠命

21 現在我要對你講那二十四張金屬片；你要將它們保存好，使那些奧秘和黑暗工作，以及他們的秘密工作，或是那些已被毀滅的人民的秘密工作，得以顯示於這人民；是的，所有他們的謀殺，盜竊、掠奪，以及所有他們的邪惡和憎行，得以顯示於這人民；你也要保存這些譯具。

22 因為主已看到了他的人民開始在黑暗中工作，從事暗殺和憎行；所以主說，如果他們不悔改，他們必從地面上被毀滅。

23 主說：我要為我的僕人該賽藍準備一塊寶石；這塊寶石要在黑暗中放出光來，這樣我好使我那些事奉我的人民看得到；使他們看到他們弟兄們的工作，就是他們的秘密工作，他們的黑暗工作，以及他們的邪惡和憎行。

24 我的孩子，這些譯具的準備，是為了使神所說的話得以應驗，他說：

25 我必將所有他們的秘密工作和他們的憎行從黑暗中帶到光明；除非他們悔改，我必將他們從地面之上毀去；我必將所有他們的秘密和憎行，暴露於每一個今後要佔有這地的國族。

26 現在，我的孩子，我們知道他們並沒有悔改；所以他們已被毀滅了，神的話至此已應驗了；是的，他們的秘密憎行已被從黑暗中暴露而使我們知道了。

20 Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

21 And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robberies, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

22 For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

23 And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

24 And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25 I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

26 And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

27 我的 孩子， 現在 我 吩咐 你， 你 要 保留  
所有 在 他們 秘密 僧行 中 的 他們 的 宣誓、  
他們 的 契約、 和 他們 的 協約； 還有 他們  
一切 的 徵兆 和 奇蹟、 你 也 要 對 這 人民  
保守 秘密， 不 讓 他們 知道， 免 得 他們 萬一  
也 墮 進 黑暗 中 之 被 毀滅。

28 因為 有 一 種 詛 罰 已 臨 在 這 整 片 土地  
上， 當 那 些 黑 暗 的 工 作 者 們 惡 貫 滿 盈 时，  
毀 滅 就 要 按 照 神 的 權 力 而 臨 到 所 有 他 們 的  
身 上； 所 以 我 極 希 望 這 人 民 不 至 被 毀 滅。

29 所 以 你 應 當 避 免 讓 這 人 民 知 道 些  
關 於 他 們 的 宣 誓 和 契 約 的 秘 密 計 劃， 祇 有  
他 們 的 邪 惡、 他 們 的 謀 殺 和 他 們 的 僧 行，  
你 應 當 使 他 們 知 道； 你 應 當 教 導 他 們 厥 惡  
這 種 邪 惡、 憎 行 和 謀 殺； 你 也 應 當 教 導  
他 們 這 些 人 民 是 因 為 他 們 的 邪 惡、 憎 行、  
和 他 們 的 謀 殺 而 被 毀 滅 的。

30 因 為 他 們 殺 害 了 所 有 來 到 他 們 中 間 向  
他 們 宣 告 他 們 罪 惡 的 主 的 先 知 們； 那 些 被  
他 們 殺 害 了 的 人 們 的 血 汽 會 向 主 他 們 的 神  
呼 喊， 要 求 在 他 們 的 兒 手 們 身 上 夾 复；  
因 此 神 的 懲 罰 會 臨 到 了 這 些 黑 暗 和 秘 密  
結 社 的 工 作 者 們。

31 對 於 那 些 黑 暗 和 秘 密 結 社 的 工 作 者 們，  
這 土 地 要 永 著 受 到 詛 罰， 甚 至 毀 滅， 除 非  
他 們 在 惡 貫 滿 盈 前 悔 改。

32 我 的 孩 子， 記 住 我 對 你 所 講 的 話； 不 要  
將 那 些 秘 密 計 劃 交 給 這 人 民， 却 要 將 一 種  
對 於 罪 惡 不 義 的 永 久 憎 恨 教 導 給 他 們。

33 對 他 們 宣 講 悔 改 和 對 主 耶 穌 基 督 的  
信 心； 教 導 他 們 謙 抑 自 己， 並 要 在 中 心  
溫 順 謙 恭； 教 導 他 們 用 他 們 對 主 耶 穌 基 督  
的 信 心 來 抵 抗 魔 鬼 的 每 一 種 誘 惑。

27 And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

28 For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

29 Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

30 For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

31 Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

32 And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

33 Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

34 教導他們決不要厭倦好工作，卻要在  
心 中 溫順謙恭；因為這樣的人，必找到  
他們靈魂的安息所。

35 啊，我的孩子，記著，並在你年輕的  
時代學習智慧；是的，要在你年輕的時代  
學習遵守神的誠命。

36 並呼求神給你一切的支持；讓你所  
做的一切都歸於主，無論你到那裏去，  
都應當在主裏面；讓你的思想都對準著  
主；讓你心中的愛情永遠放在主身上。

37 你所做的一切事都要與商量，他必  
指導你做有益之事；當你晚上睡眠時，  
將你交給主，讓他在你的睡眠中看顧  
你；當你早晨起身時，讓你的心充滿對  
神的感謝；如果你做這些事，你必在末日  
被高舉。

38 現在，我的孩子，我必須講一點關於  
那件我們祖先稱為圓球或導向盤的東西  
—我們的祖先也稱之為利阿賀拿，翻譯  
出來就是羅盤；那是主所準備的。

39 沒有任何人能做出那樣精細的工藝。  
那是準備著為我們祖先指示他們在荒野  
中旅行的方向的。

40 那件東西是依照著他們對神的信心而  
為他們操作的；所以，如果他們有信心，  
相信神能使那些錠形物指出他們應走的  
路線，它們就指出了；因此他們會有這  
奇蹟，以及許多其他的奇蹟，每天藉著神  
的力量而做成。

41 雖然那些奇蹟是由小方法做成的，但  
對他們會顯出了奇異的工作。有時他們  
很懶惰，忘了運用他們的信心和勤勉；  
於是那些奇異的工作就停止了，他們的  
旅程也就沒有進展了；

34 Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

35 O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

36 Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

37 Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

38 And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

39 And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

40 And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

42 因此，他們逗留在荒野中，或者說，他們沒有行走在一個準確的方向中，並且由於他們的犯罪而受著饑渴的痛苦。

43 現在，我的孩子，我希望你要明白這些事情並非沒有種預兆的；因為當我們的祖先們懶於注意這羅盤時（這些事情是屬世的）他們並不順利；在屬靈的事情方面也是這樣。

44 基督的話指示你一條到達永恆至福的直路；要注意基督的話是很容易的，就像我們祖先們注意這個會指示他們一條到達應許地的直路的羅盤一樣容易。

45 現在我要說，在這件事上，沒有一個表徵嗎？正像這導向盤會帶領我們的祖先，若著跟隨它的方向而到達應許地一樣地確實，如果我們跟隨基督的話的方向，也必將我們帶離這悲傷之谷，而進入一處好得多的應許之地。

46 我的孩子啊，不要因那方法容易而使我們懶惰；因為我們的祖先就會有過這樣的情形；那方法會為他們預備好，如果他們肯看，他們就可以活命；對我們也正是這樣。那方法已預備好了，如果我們肯看，我們可以永遠活著。

47 我的孩子，你要留心照管這些神聖之物，並且要留心仰望神而得到生命。到這人民那裏去，宣佈神的話，並且要認真。我的孩子，再會吧。

### 第三十八章

1 我的孩子，用心聽我的話；我對你說，就像我對希拉曼所說的一樣，只要你遵守神的誠命，你必在這地上順利繁榮；只要你不遵守神的誠命，你必從他面前被剪除。

42 Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

43 And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

44 For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

45 And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

46 O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

47 And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

### CHAPTER 38

1 My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

2 我的孩子，我確信我必因你而有極大的快樂，由於你對神的堅定和忠實；你在你年輕的時代已開始指望主你的神，我也希望你要繼續遵守他的誠命；因為那持守到底的人有福了。

3 我的孩子，我對你說，我早已因你而有了極大的快樂，由於你堅定的信心和你的勤勞，以及你在余雷人之中的耐心和長期忍受。

4 因為我知道你會被綑綁；我也知道你會為了道的緣故而被人投石；而你卻用耐心忍受了這一切，由於主與你同在的緣故；現在你知道主已拯救了你。

5 我的孩子，歇勃隆，我希望你要記住，你信賴神多少，你在你的艱難，困惱和苦難中也必獲得同樣多少的拯救，在末日你也必獲得同樣多少的提昇。

6 我的孩子，我不希望你以為我自己知道這些事情的，那是在我裏面的神的靈使我知道這些事情的；因為如果我沒有從神而生，我是決不會知道這些事情的。

7 但主在他的極大慈悲中派遣了他的天使來對我確言，我必須停止在他人民中的破壞工作；是的，我面對面看到了一位天使；他跟我說話，他的聲音像雷一樣，震動了整個大地。

8 我會三天三夜處在靈魂的極度痛苦和煩惱中，我的罪決得不到赦免，直到我大聲向主耶穌基督乞求憐憫。我確曾向他呼求，我也確曾得到了我靈魂的平安。

2 And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

3 I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

4 For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

5 And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

6 Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

7 But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

8 And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

9 我的孩子，我告訴你這個，使你能學習到智慧，使你能從我學習到除了靠著和藉著基督以外，決無其他的路或方法。世人能因之而得救。看啊，他是世上的生命和光。看啊，他是真理和正義的道。

10 你已經開始教導神的話了，我希望你仍要繼續教導；我也希望你要在萬事中努力和節制。

11 注意你不要驕傲自大；注意你不要自誇你自己的智慧，也不要自誇你有很大的力量。

12 要勇敢，但非傲慢；注意約束你一切強烈的情感，使你得以充滿愛心；注意你不要懶惰。

13 不要像余雷人那樣做禱告，因為你已知道他們的禱告是要給人們聽的，是要人家稱讚他們的智慧。

14 不要說：神啊，我為了我們比我們弟兄好而感謝你；不如說：主啊，饒恕我的不配稱，並在憐憫中記起我的弟兄們一是的，無論何時，都要在神前承認你的不配稱。

15 願主祝福你的靈魂，並在末日接納你進入他的國度，安心地坐下來。現在去吧，我的孩子，去把神的話教給這人民。要很認真。再會吧，我的孩子。

### 第三十九章

1 我的孩子，我要對你講的話，要比對你哥哥講的多一些；因為看啊，難道你沒有看到你哥哥的堅定、他的忠誠、和他勤於遵守神的誡命嗎？看啊，難道他沒有為你立下一個好榜樣嗎？

9 And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

10 And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

11 See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

12 Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

13 Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

14 Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

15 And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

### CHAPTER 39

1 And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

2 因為在余雷人之中，你沒有像你哥哥那樣注意我的話。我所不滿你的是這個；你會不斷地自誇你的力量和你的智慧。

3 我的孩子，不僅如此而已。你會做了使我痛心的事；你會放棄了傳道職務，進入拉曼人邊境之中的沙龍地，追求妓女伊賽貝兒。

4 是的，她確會博得許多人的歡心；但是我的孩子，這不能作為你的藉口。你本來應當留意那交付於你的傳道工作的。

5 我的孩子，你難道不知道這些事在主的眼光中是一種憎行，除了流無辜的血或否認聖靈外，在所有的罪中是最可憎的嗎？

6 因為當聖靈一度在你裏面有了位置，如果你否認他，而且你知道自己在否認他，那末，這就是一種不可饒恕的罪；凡違背了他已獲得了的神的光和知識而謀殺人的，他也是不容易獲得饒恕的；是的，我對你說，我的孩子，他是不容易獲得饒恕的。

7 我的孩子，我真希望你沒有犯過這樣大的罪。要不是為了你的好處，我實在不願意詳論你的罪，來苦惱你的靈魂。

8 但是看啊，你是不能在神前掩藏你的罪的；除非你悔改，你的罪必在末日作為一種不利於你的證據。

9 我的孩子，我希望你要悔改而拋棄你的罪，並且不要再追隨你眼睛中的慾望，卻要畏避這一切；因為除非你這樣做，你決沒有辦法承受神的國。啊，你要記住，還要有毅力，畏避這些事。

2 For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

3 And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron, among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

4 Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

5 Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

6 For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

7 And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

8 But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

9 Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

10 我吩咐你要毅然和你哥哥們商量關於你所要從事的工作；因為你還年輕，你是需要由你哥哥們來撫養的。你還要注意聽他們的勸告。

11 不要讓自己被任何無益或愚笨的事物所誘走；不要讓魔鬼引誘你的心，再去追求那些邪惡的娼妓。啊，我的孩子，被你帶到余雷人身上的罪惡是多麼的大啊；因為當他們看到了你的行為時，他們就不相信我的話了。

12 現在主的靈要對我說：吩咐你的孩子們做好事情，免得他們將許多人的心引誘到毀滅；因此，我的孩子，為了敬畏神，我吩咐你不要犯罪吧；

13 你要用你的全心、全意、和全力來歸向主；不要再引誘人的心去做壞事；卻要回到他們那裏，承認你的罪過和你所做的錯事。

14 不要追求這世上的財富和無用的東西；因為你是不能把這些東西帶走的。

15 現在，我的孩子，我願對你講一些關於基督來臨的話。我告訴你，那位一定來除去世人的罪的就是他；是的，他來是要對他的人民宣佈救恩的好消息。

16 我的孩子，這就是你會被召喚的傳道工作，來對這人民宣佈這些好消息，來準備他們的心理；說得恰切些，就是使救恩得以臨到他們，使他們得以準備他們子孫的心理，在他來臨時聆聽他的話。

17 現在我要在這個題目上使你多少安心些。你一定奇怪著為何這些事要那末早就使人知道。我告訴你，對於神，這時候的一個靈魂，和他來臨時的一個靈魂，不是同樣寶貴嗎？

10 And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

11 Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

12 And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

13 That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

14 Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

15 And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

16 And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

17 And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

18 救贖計劃的要使這人民知道，和要使他們的子孫知道，不同樣是必要的嗎？

19 主在這個時候派遣他的天使，將這些好消息向我們宣佈，和向我們的子孫宣佈，或在他來臨以後宣佈，不都是同樣容易的嗎？

第四十章

1 我的孩子，我還有一些話要對你說：因為我看出了你的心被死人復活的事苦惱著。

2 我告訴你，在基督來臨之前，是沒有復活的一或者，我用別的話來說，這必死是不會成為不死，這腐朽是不會成為不朽的。

3 他要做成死人的復活。但是我的孩子，那復活尚未做成。現在，我要對你揭露一個奧秘；然而還有許多奧秘保守著，除了神自己外，沒有一個人知道的。但我要告訴你一件事，這件事是我苦苦求詢神讓我知道的一就是那關於復活的事。

4 有一個時期已經決定了，在那個時期，所有的人都要從死亡中出來。這個時期要在何時到來，沒有一個人知道；但神是知道那個已經決定了的時期的。

5 至於世人是否要一次從死亡中出來，或是還有第二次，或是還有第三次，那都是無關緊要的；因為神是知道這一切事情的；我祇要知道情形如此就夠了一就是有一個時期已經決定了，所有的人都要從死亡中活轉來。

6 在死亡的時期與復活的時期之間；一定有一段時間的。

18 Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

19 Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

CHAPTER 40

1 Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

2 Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

3 Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

4 Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

5 Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

6 Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

7 現在我要問，從這死亡的時期到那已  
決定了的復活的時期，世人的靈魂倒底  
怎樣呢？

8 那決定了的世人復活的時期是否有一次  
以上那是無關緊要的；因為所有的人並  
不是一次死亡，這也是無關緊要的；對於  
神都像是一天。時間祇是對世人計算的。

9 所以，有一個時期已對世人決定了，  
他們要從死亡中活轉來；並且在死亡和  
復活的時期之間有著一段時間。關於這段  
時間，世人的靈魂要怎樣，這就是我所  
苦苦求詢主想要知道的；這也就是我  
確實知道的事情。

10 當所有的人都要活轉來的時期來到  
時，那時他們就會知道神是知道所有對  
世人決定了的時期的。

11 關於靈魂在死亡與復活之間的境地一  
這是位天使使我知道的，所有世人的  
靈，一離開了這必死的身體，是的，所有  
世人的靈，不管是好的或壞的，都要回到  
那位賜給他們生命的神那裏去。

12 那些義人們的靈要被接進一種幸福  
的境地，叫做樂園，是一個安息的境地，  
平安的境地；在那裏他們要從所有他們的  
煩惱中、憂慮中、和悲傷中得到安息。

13 那些惡人們的靈，就是作惡的人們一  
他們一點主的靈也沒有；因為他們寧願  
選擇壞工作而不選擇好的；因此魔鬼的  
靈就進入了他們裏面，佔據了他們的住處  
一這些靈必被扔到外層黑暗中；那裏必有  
哭泣、哀號、和切齒，這是由於他們自己  
的罪惡，被魔鬼的意志帶領而成為俘虜。

7 And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

8 Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

9 Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

10 And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

11 Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

12 And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

13 And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

14 zhè shì è rén men de lǐng hún de jìng dì, shì de, zài  
 nà hēi àn zhī zhōng shì yí zhēng huàng mào kě pà kě bù de  
 那 黑 暗 之 中, 是 一 種 狀 貌 可 怕 可 怖 的  
 jìng dì yóu yú shén jù liè de fèn nù lín dǎo tā men tā men  
 境 地, 由 於 神 劇 烈 的 憤 怒 臨 到 他 們; 他 們  
 yào zhè yàng liú zài zhì zhōng jìng dì zhōng yí rén men yě yào  
 要 這 樣 留 在 這 樣 境 地 中, 義 人 們 也 要  
 liú zài lè yuán zhōng zhī dǎo tā men fù huó de shí hou  
 留 在 樂 園 中, 直 到 他 們 復 活 的 時 候。

15 yǒu xiē rén yǐ wéi zhè zhǒng zài fù huó qián de lǐng hún de  
 xìng fú jìng dì hé bēi cǎn jìng dì shì dì yǐ cí fù huó  
 幸 福 境 地 和 悲 慘 境 地, 是 第 一 次 復 活。  
 shì de wǒ chéng rèn zhè yě xū kě yǐ chéng wéi yǐ zhōng fù huó  
 是 的, 我 承 認 這 也 许 可 以 稱 為 一 種 復 活,  
 shì lǐng huó lǐng hún de qǐ lái yǐ jí tā men xìng fú huó bēi cǎn  
 是 靈 或 靈 魂 的 起 來, 以 及 他 們 幸 福 或 悲 慘  
 de guī shù àn zhào nà xiè suō jiāng guò de huà  
 的 歸 屬, 按 照 那 些 所 講 過 的 話。

16 hái yǒu rén jiāng guò zhè yàng de huà shuō shì yǒu yǐ zhǒng  
 第 一 次 的 復 活, 一 種 所 有 過 去, 現 在, 和  
 jiāng lái zhī dǎo jí dù cóng sī lì fù huó wéi zhī de rén men  
 將 來, 直 到 基 督 從 死 裏 復 活 為 止 的 人 們  
 de fù huó  
 的 復 活。

17 wǒ men bù yǐ wéi zhè zhǒng rú cí shuō fa de dì yǐ cí  
 我 們 不 以 為 這 種 如 此 說 法 的 第 一 次  
 fù huó huì shì nà lǐng hún de fù huó hé tā men de xìng fú  
 復 活, 會 是 那 靈 魂 的 復 活 和 他 們 的 幸 福  
 hé bēi cǎn de guī shù ní bù néng yǐ wéi zhè jiù shì nà zhōng  
 和 悲 慘 的 歸 屬。 你 不能 以 為 這 就 是 那 種  
 yì si  
 意 思。

18 wǒ duì nǐ shuō bù shì de zhè zhǐ shì zhì nà xiè zì  
 我 對 你 說, 不 是 的; 這 祇 是 指 那 些 自  
 yā dāng zhì jī dà fù huó shí qǐ zhōng de rén men de lǐng hún hé  
 亞 當 至 基 督 復 活 時 期 中 的 人 們 的 靈 魂 和  
 shēn tǐ de chóng xīn jié hé  
 身 體 的 重 新 結 合。

19 zhì yú gāng cái suō shuō de nà xiè rén men è rén hé yǐ rén  
 至 於 剛 才 所 說 的 那 些 人 們, 惡 人 和 義 人  
 men de lǐng hún hé shēn tǐ shí fóu dōu yào zài yǐ cí zhōng  
 們 的 靈 魂 和 身 體, 是 否 都 要 在 一 次 中  
 chóng xīn jié hé zhè gè wò bù shuō ràng wǒ shuō tā men dōu yào  
 重 新 結 合, 這 個 我 不 說: 讓 我 說 他 們 都 要  
 chū lái jiù gōu le huò zhě huàn jù huà shuō tā men de fù huó  
 出 來 就 夠 了; 或 著 換 句 話 说, 他 們 的 復 活  
 yào fā shēng zài nà xiè sì zài jí dù fù huó yǐ hòu de rén men  
 要 發 生 在 那 些 死 在 基 督 復 活 以 後 的 人 們  
 de fù huó zhí qíán  
 的 復 活 之 前。

20 wǒ de hái zi wǒ bù shì shuō tā men de fù huó yào zài  
 我 的 孩 子, 我 不 是 說 他 們 的 復 活 要 在  
 jī dū fù huó shí fù shèng dǎn shì wǒ bù fēng bǎ wǒ de  
 基 督 復 活 時 發 生; 但 是, 我 不 勉 把 我 的  
 yì jiàn gào su ní zài jī dū fù huó hé tā shēng tiān shí  
 意 見 告 訴 你, 在 基 督 復 活 和 他 升 天 时,  
 yì rén men de lǐng hún hé shēn tǐ yào chóng xīn jié hé  
 義 人 們 的 靈 魂 和 身 體 要 重 新 結 合。

14 Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

15 Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

16 And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

17 Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

18 Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

19 Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice; that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

20 Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

21 至於是否一定在他復活時或復活後，這個我不說；但是我可以這樣講，在身體的死亡與復活之間有著一段時間，一靈魂的幸福或悲慘的境地，直到神所決定了的時期，那時死人要出來，靈魂和身體重新結合，並被帶去站在神前，依照他們的工作而受審判。

22 這樣就完成了先知們口中所說的那些東西的復原。

23 靈魂必回復到身體，身體必回復到靈魂；每一肢和每一關節必回復到它的身體；連一根頭髮也不會遺失；一切的東西都必回復到原來的而且完善的軀體。

24 我的孩子，這就是那先知們口中所說的復原 —

25 然後義人們在神的國度中發出光來。

26 但是一種可怕的死亡要臨到惡人；因為他們在屬於正義的事物中要死去；因為他們是不潔的，決沒有不潔的東西可以承受神的國；他們卻要被趕出去，去吃他們的壞工作和壞行為所結出的果子；他們要喝那苦杯中的苦汁。

## 第四十一章

1 我的孩子，我要講一些關於那曾經講起過的復原；因為有些人曲解了經文，並因這事而深入了歧途。我看出了你的心也因這事而煩惱著。但是，我要向你解釋這件事。

21 But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

22 Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

23 The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

24 And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets —

25 And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26 But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

## CHAPTER 41

1 And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

2 我的孩子，我告訴你，那復原的計劃在神的公道上是必要的；因為萬物的回復到原來狀態是必要的。按照基督的權力和復活，人的靈魂回復到他身體，身體的每一部份回復到原來的位置，是必要而公正的。

3 世人按照他們的工作而受審，在神的公道上是必要的；如果在今生他們的工作是好的，他們心中的願望是好的，那未在末日，他們也必回復到好的。

4 如果他們的工作是壞的，他們也必回復到壞的。因此，萬物都必回復到他們原來的狀態，每一件東西回復到它原來的軀體—必死復活到不死，腐朽復活到不朽—復活到無盡幸福來承受神的國，或復活到無盡悲慘來承受魔鬼的國，這一個在這一面，那一個在那一面—

5 這一個照著他幸福的願望而復活到幸福，或照著他美好的願望而復活到美好；那一個照著他邪惡的願望而復活到邪惡；因為既然他整天渴望著作惡，所以當黑夜來臨時，他也必受到他邪惡的報酬。

6 在另一方面也是如此。如果他已悔改了他的罪，並渴望著正義，直到他日子的結束，那末他也必受到正義的報酬。

7 這些就是主所救贖的人；是的，這些就是被帶出，被從那無盡黑夜中救出的人；他們這樣地站住或跌倒；因為他們是自己的審判者，是否要行善或作惡。

8 神的法令是不變的；所以，那道路已預備好了，凡願意的都可行走於其中而得救。

2 I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

3 And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

4 And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

5 The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

6 And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

7 These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

8 Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

9 我的孩子，不要再冒一次在那些教義的要點上得罪你神的危險，那些要點上你已往會冒了犯罪的危險。

10 不要因為會講到了復原，而以為你將從罪惡中回復到幸福。我告訴你，邪惡從來不會是幸福。

11 我的孩子，所有在自然狀態中，或者我要說，在肉慾狀態中的人，都是在苦惱之中和在罪惡的束縛之中；他們在世上沒有神，他們違反了神的性質；因此，他們是處在一種與幸福的性質相反的狀態中。

12 復原這名詞的意義，是否要把一件屬於自然狀態中的東西拿來放在一種非自然的狀態中，或放在一種與它性質相反的狀態中？

13 嘿，我的孩子，事實不是這樣的；復原這名詞的意義是再把邪惡的帶回到邪惡的，肉慾的帶回到肉慾的，魔鬼似的帶回到魔鬼似的—好的帶回到好的；正義的帶回到正義的；公道的帶回到公道的；慈悲的帶回到慈悲的。

14 因此，我的孩子，注意你要對你的弟兄們慈悲；公正地相處，正義地判斷，並不斷地為善；如果你做到了這一切，你一定會得到你的酬報；是的，你必有慈悲再回復到你；你必有公道再回復到你；你必有正義的判斷再回復到你；你也必有好的酬報給予你。

15 因為你所發出去的必回到你那裏，並恢復原狀；因此，復原這名詞更充分地譴責罪人，一點也不為他辯護。

9 And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

10 Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

11 And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

12 And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

13 O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

14 Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

15 For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

dì sì shí èr zhāng  
第四十二章

1 我的 孩子， 我 看出 還有 些 事 在 困擾 著  
你的心神， 那 是 你 所 不 能 了解 的 一 就 是  
關於 懲罰 罪人 方面 的 神 的 公道； 因為 你  
竭力 設想 那 罪人 要 被 交到 悲慘 的 境地 中  
是 不 公 道 的。

2 我的 孩子， 我 要 對 你 解 釋 這 件 事。 在  
主神 把 我們 第一 對 祖先 遣 出 伊 甸 園， 去  
耕 種 他 們 被 取 自 那 裏 的 土地 後 一 是 的，  
他 使 那 人 離 開 了， 並 在 伊 甸 園 的 東 端  
安 置 了 基 路 勃 們， 和 一 柄 向 著 每 一 方 向  
轉 動 的 火 劍， 來 守 護 那 生 命 树 —

3 我 們 知 道 那 人 已 成 為 像 神 一 樣， 知 道 善  
與 惡； 主 神 恐 怕 他 也 要 伸 出 他 的 手 来，  
去 採 吃 生 命 树 而 永 遠 活 下 去， 所 以 安 置  
了 基 路 勃 們 和 一 柄 火 劍， 不 讓 他 吃 那  
果 子 —

4 由 此 我 們 知 道， 已 有 一 個 悔 改 的 時 期  
賜 給 了 人， 是 的， 那 是 一 個 考 驗 的 時 期，  
一 個 悔 改 而 事 奉 神 的 時 期。

5 因 然 如果 亞 當 那 時 刻 伸 出 手 来， 吃 了  
那 生 命 树， 那 未 他 早 已 照 著 神 的 話 永 遠  
活 下 去， 而 沒 有 悔 改 的 時 間 了； 神 的 話 也  
早 已 成 為 空 話， 那 偉 大 的 救 恩 計 劃 也 早 已  
被 破 壞 了。

6 但 是 看 啊， 人 已 被 決 定 了 要 死 亡 的  
— 因 此， 像 他 們 會 從 生 命 树 前 被 隔 絶  
一 樣， 也 必 從 地 面 上 被 隔 絶 一 人 已 成 為  
永 遠 迷 失 了， 是 的， 他 們 已 成 為 墜 落 的  
人 了。

7 由 此 你 知 道， 我 們 第 一 對 祖 先 在 屬 世 和  
屬 靈 兩 方 面 都 已 被 從 主 的 面 前 隔 絶 了；  
因 此 我 們 知 道 他 們 已 成 為 跟 隨 他 們 自 己  
意 志 的 人 了。

## CHAPTER 42

1 And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

2 Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

3 Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

4 And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

5 For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

6 But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

7 And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

8 人類是不應從這屬世的死亡中被收回的，因為這樣就要破壞那偉大的幸福計劃了。

9 所以，既然靈魂是不會死亡的，而那墮落已為全人類招來了一種屬靈的死亡和一種屬世的死亡，這就是說，他們已被從主的面前隔絕了，人類必須從這種屬靈的死亡中被收回。

10 因此，他們既已在性質上變為肉慾、好色、和魔鬼似的，這考驗的境地就成為一種為他們作準備的境地，就是說這種境地成了一種準備境地了。

11 記著，我的孩子，要不是那救贖計劃（暫時把它擋置一下），他們死後，他們的靈魂就悲慘了，因為從主的面前被隔絕了。

12 從這種由世人因自己的不服從而招來的墮落境地中，是沒有方法把世人收回的；

13 因此，依照公道，除了世人在這考驗境地，這準備境地中的悔改條件外，那救贖計劃是不能完成的；因為除非在這些條件下，慈悲是不能被實施的，除非讓慈悲破壞公道的工作。但公道的工作是不能被破壞的；如果被破壞了，神就不成其為神了。

14 由此我們知道全人類都已墮落了，他們都在公道的掌握之中；就是神的公道，這公道要使他們永遠從神的面前被隔絕。

15 那慈悲的計劃，除非特別準備了一種贖罪，是不能完成的；因此神自己抵贖了世人的罪，來完成慈悲的計劃，來滿足公道的一切要求，使神得以成為一位完善、公正的神，也是一位慈悲之神。

8 Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

9 Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

10 Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

11 And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

12 And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

13 Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

14 And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

15 And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

16 但悔改不能達於世人，除非附有一種像靈魂的生命那樣永恆的懲罰，與幸福的計劃相對立，那幸福也是像靈魂的生命同樣地永恆的。

17 除非一個人犯罪，他怎能悔改呢？如果沒有律法，他怎能犯罪呢？除非有一種懲罰，怎能有一種律法呢？

18 一種懲罰確已附上了，一種公正的律法確已定下了，這些把良心的責備帶給了世人。

19 如果沒有定下律法—殺人者必死—他會害怕他殺了人必須要死嗎？

20 還有，如果沒有治罪的律法定下，世人就不怕犯罪了。

21 如果沒有律法定下，那末如果世人犯了罪，公道能做些什麼呢？慈悲又能做些什麼呢？因為他們都沒有要求對世人做什麼的權利。

22 但是一種律法確已定下了，一種懲罰確已附上了，一種悔改也確被允許了；這種悔改是慈悲所要求的；否則，公道就要求取得世人，並執行律法，而律法使受懲罰；如果不是這樣，公道的工作必被破壞，而神也不成其為神了。

23 但是神還是神，慈悲要求取得悔改之人，而慈悲的來到是由於那贖罪；贖罪做成人死的復活；死人的復活將世人帶回到神的面前；他們就這樣回復到他的面前，按照律法和公道，按照他們的工作而受審判。

24 因為公道實施他一切的要求。慈悲也要求取得一切屬於她自己的；這樣，祇有真正悔改的人才能得救。

16 Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

17 Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18 Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

19 Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

20 And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

21 And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

22 But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

23 But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

24 For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

25 你以為慈悲會剝奪公道的什麼嗎？我告訴你，不會的；一點也不會。如果會的話，神就不成其為神了。

26 神這樣來完成他偉大而永恆的目的，這些目的是從世界奠基時就準備好了的。這樣就好產生世人的得救和救贖，也產生他們的毀滅和悲慘。

27 因此，我的孩子啊，凡願意前來的可以前來，並儘量地領受那生命之水；凡不願前來的並不強迫他前來；但是在末日，必按照他的所為回復到他身上。

28 如果他會渴望作惡，而且沒有在他的日子中悔改，看啊，那不幸必按著神的復原而在他身上做。

29 我的孩子，我希望你不要再讓這些事來苦惱你，而祇讓你的罪來苦惱你，有了那種苦惱，就會將你帶到悔改。

30 我的孩子啊，我希望你不要再否認神的公道。不要因為你的罪，而在最小的一點上，用否認神的公道來竭力為你自己作辯解；你卻要讓神的公道，他的慈悲，和他的長期忍受，在你心中有充份的勢力；並讓這種勢力使你謙卑得接觸塵埃。

31 我的孩子啊，你是由神召喚來對這人民宣道的。現在，我的孩子，你去吧，準確而認真地去宣道，使你得以把靈魂帶到悔改，使那偉大的慈悲計劃能有要求拯救他們的權利。願神照我的話允准你。阿們。

#### 第四十三章

1 阿爾瑪的兒子們已前往各處的人民中，對他們宣佈神的話。阿爾瑪自己也不能休息，他也出去了。

25 What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

26 And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

27 Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

28 If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

30 O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

31 And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

#### CHAPTER 43

1 And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

2 現在我們不再講他們傳道的事情了，  
祇要說，他們是依照預言和啟示之靈而  
宣講道和真理的；他們是照著他們被  
召喚的神的神聖序位而傳道的。

3 現在我要回到法官統治第十八年，  
尼腓人與拉曼人之間的戰爭的述上。

4 余雷人已成了拉曼人，因此，在第十八年的初期，尼腓人已看到了拉曼人正要前來攻擊他們；所以他們作了戰爭的準備；他們將軍隊集合在裘勦地。

5 無數的拉曼人來到了；他們進入了安鐵昂納地，那是余雷人的地方；一個叫做冉拉罕拿的人是他們的首領。

6 因為阿曼萊卡人的性情比拉曼人自己更邪惡，也更好殺，所以冉拉罕拿派任了管理拉曼人的總隊長們，而他們都是阿曼萊卡人和余雷人。

7 他這樣做是為了他好保持他們對尼腓人的仇恨，好使他們服從他來完成他的計劃。

8 他的計劃是要煽起拉曼人對尼腓人的怒火；這樣他好奪取管理他們的大權，也好藉著把尼腓人帶進束縛中而取得管理他們的權力。

9 但尼腓人的計劃是要維持他們的土地、房屋、妻子和兒女，保護他們使不至落入他們敵人的手中；也保護他們的權利和特惠，以及他們的自由，使他們得以依照他們的願望崇拜神。

2 Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

3 And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

4 For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

5 And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

6 And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

7 Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

8 For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

9 And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

10 因為他們知道如果他們落入了拉曼人的手中，誰要是心靈上和實際上崇拜神，崇拜那位真實而活著的神，誰就要被拉曼人殺死。

11 他們也知道拉曼人對他們弟兄的極端仇恨，就是對那些被稱為艾蒙人的安太尼腓李海人——他們不肯拿起武器來，他們已立下了誓約，他們不肯違反這誓約——所以，如果他們落進了拉曼人手中，他們就要被毀滅。

12 尼腓人不忍他們被毀滅；所以給了他們土地作為他們的繼地。

13 艾蒙人將他們財物的一大部份給與尼腓人，來維持他們的軍隊；因此尼腓人不得不單獨去抗拒拉曼人，拉曼人是一個混合體，包括拉曼、雷米爾、莫希梅的兒子們、以及所有尼腓人之中的叛離者們，這些人就是阿曼萊卡人和余雷人、還有諾亞的祭司們的後裔。

14 現在那些後裔幾乎已像尼腓人一樣眾多了；因此尼腓人不得不和他們的弟兄鬥爭，甚至流血。

15 當拉曼人的軍隊已集合在安鐵昂納地時，尼腓人的軍隊已準備好在裘助地迎擊他們了。

16 尼腓人的首領，或被派為尼腓人的總隊長的那人——總隊長指揮所有尼腓人的軍隊——他的名字是摩羅乃；

17 摩羅乃統率所有的軍隊，並指揮他們一切的戰爭。當他被派任為尼腓人軍隊的總隊長時，他的年紀祇有二十五歲。

10 For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

11 Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

12 And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

13 And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

14 Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

15 And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

16 Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

17 And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

18 他 在 裝 備 的 邊 境 過 擊 拉 曼 人 ； 他 的 人 民  
裝 備 著 劍 、 曲 刀 、 和 各 種 作 戰 的 武 器 。

19 當 拉 曼 人 的 軍 隊 看 到 了 尼 腓 人 ， 或 著 說  
看 到 了 摩 羅 乃 已 用 胸 甲 、 臂 盾 、 和 保 護  
頭 部 的 盾 牌 準 備 了 他 的 人 民 ， 又 看 到 他 們  
都 穿 著 很 厚 的 衣 服 時 一

20 冉 拉 牢 罅 拿 軍 隊 沒 有 任 何 這 種 東 西 的  
準 備 ； 他 們 只 有 劍 、 刀 、 弓 、 箭 、 石 塊 ，  
和 投 石 器 ； 除 了 在 腰 部 繫 著 一 塊 皮 之 外 ，  
他 們 是 赤 裸 著 的 ， 是 的 ， 全 部 都 是 赤 裸  
的 ， 除 了 余 雷 人 和 阿 曼 萊 卡 人 。

21 但 他 們 也 沒 有 裝 備 著 胸 甲 或 盾 牌  
— 因 此 ， 雖 然 他 們 的 人 數 遠 超 過 尼 腓 人 ，  
他 們 却 因 尼 腓 人 的 甲 胄 而 非 常 懼 怕 他 們 的  
軍 隊 。

22 他 們 不 敢 到 裝 備 的 邊 境 中 來 攻 擊  
尼 腓 人 ； 因 此 他 們 離 開 了 安 鐵 昂 納 地 而  
進 入 了 荒 野 ， 並 在 沿 著 沙 謄 河 上 游 那 邊  
的 荒 野 中 迂 迴 前 行 ， 以 便 進 入 曼 泰 地 去  
佔 領 那 地 方 ； 他 們 不 以 為 摩 羅 乃 的 軍 隊 會  
知 道 他 們 的 去 向 。

23 但 是 當 他 們 一 進 入 荒 野 ， 摩 羅 乃 就 派  
探 子 到 荒 野 去 監 視 他 們 的 營 地 ； 摩 羅 乃 也  
知 道 阿 爾 瑪 的 預 言 ， 所 以 派 了 幾 個 人 到 他  
那 裏 去 ， 希 望 他 求 問 主 ， 尼 腓 人 的 軍 隊 應  
往 何 處 抵 抗 拉 曼 人 。

18 And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

19 And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

20 Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

21 But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

22 Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

23 But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

24 主的話臨到了阿爾瑪，阿爾瑪又通知了摩羅乃的使者們，說拉曼人的軍隊正在荒野中迂迴前進，想進入曼泰地，以便在人民較弱的部份開始一次攻擊。那些使者們去把這信息傳給了摩羅乃。

25 摩羅乃將他的軍隊留下了一部份在裘勳地，因恐萬一有一部份拉曼人會進入那地方佔領那城市；他帶了他其餘的軍隊向曼泰地進軍。

26 他吩咐了所有在那一地區的人民要集合在一起和拉曼人作戰，以保衛他們的土地、他們的國家、他們的權利、和他們的自由；所以他們對拉曼人的前來已有了事先的準備。

27 摩羅乃吩咐他的軍隊要在荒野中的沙騰河之西的，靠近沙騰河岸的山谷中隱藏起來。

28 摩羅乃在周圍佈置了探子，以便探知拉曼人的軍營要在何時來到。

29 因為摩羅乃已知道了拉曼人的意圖，他們的意圖是要毀滅他們的弟兄們，或是要征服他們並奴役他們，以便為他們自己建立一個全地的王國；

30 他也知道尼腓人唯一的願望是要保全他們的土地、他們的自由、和他們的教會，所以他以為他用戰略保衛他們並不是罪；因此，他藉著他的探子們發現了拉曼人所採取的路線。

31 於是，他將他的軍隊分開來，把一部份帶進了那山谷，隱藏在瑞普拉山岡的東面和南面；

24 And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

25 Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

26 And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

27 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

28 And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

29 And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

30 And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

31 Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

32 他將其餘的隱藏在沙騰以西的西山谷中，一直通到了曼泰地的各邊境。

33 他這樣照著他的願望佈置了他的軍隊後，就準備迎擊他們。

34 拉曼人來到了山岡的北面，那裏有一部份摩羅乃的軍隊隱藏著。

35 當拉曼人通過了瑞普拉山岡，進入了山谷，正開始渡越沙騰河的時候，那隱藏在山岡南面的軍隊，由一個名叫李海的人率領著，從拉曼人後衛的東面將他們包圍了。

36 當拉曼人看到尼腓人從他們後面襲擊他們時，就轉過身去開始和李海的軍隊戰鬥。

37 死亡的工作在雙方開始了，但拉曼人方面的情形比較更可怕，因為他們赤裸的身體暴露於尼腓人刀劍的重擊下，幾乎每一擊都會帶來死亡。

38 在另一方面，尼腓人之中不時也有個把人因遭劍擊失血而倒下，他們身體上比較要害的部份都被防護著，或者說，他們身體上比較要害的部份都被用他們的胸甲，臂盾、和頭盔等防護著拉曼人的擊打；尼腓人這樣地在拉曼人之中繼續著死亡的工作。

39 由於他們之中的大毀滅，拉曼人駭怕起來了，以致他們開始朝著沙騰方面逃走了。

40 他們被李海和他的兵丁追擊著；他們被李海驅進了沙騰水流，在沙騰水流中渡涉。李海將他的軍隊留在沙騰河岸旁，不讓他們渡過去。

32 And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

33 And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

34 And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

35 And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

36 And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

37 And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

38 While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breast-plates, and their arm-shields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

39 And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

40 And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

41 在沙騰河的那一面，摩羅乃和他的軍隊在山谷中和拉曼人遇上了，便開始攻擊他們，並殺戮他們。

42 拉曼人又在他們前面向曼泰地逃跑了；他們又遇上了摩羅乃的軍隊。

43 這一次拉曼人作戰甚力；是的，從來沒有人知道拉曼人會用這樣大的力氣和勇氣作戰過，沒有，從頭就沒有。

44 他們受了余雷人和阿曼萊卡人的鼓舞，他們是他們的總隊長和首領們，也受了冉拉罕拿的鼓舞，他是他們的總隊長，或是他們的總首領和指揮官；他們像龍一樣地作戰，許多尼腓人死在他們的手下，他們將他們許多的頭盜擊成兩半，他們刺穿了他們許多的胸甲，他們砍掉了他們許多的手臂；拉曼人在他們的烈怒中這樣砍殺著。

45 雖然如此，但尼腓人卻被一種更好的動機鼓舞著，因為他們不是為了王國或權力而作戰，他們的作戰是為了他們的國家、他們的自由、他們的妻子兒女、以及他們的一切，也為了他們的崇拜儀式和他們的教會。

46 他們在做的，他們覺得是他們對他們的神應負的責任；因為主會對他們說過，也會對他們祖先說過，就是；只要你們不是犯第一或第二攻擊的罪，你們不可容許自己被敵人的手所殺死。

47 主也會這樣說：即使要流血，你們也要保衛你們的家庭。為了這緣故，所以尼腓人在和拉曼人戰鬥，來保衛他們自己、他們的家庭、他們的國家、他們的權利、和他們的宗教。

41 And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

42 And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

43 Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

44 And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their headplates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

45 Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

46 And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

47 And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

48 當摩羅乃的士兵們看到了拉曼人，兇猛和憤怒，他們幾乎要退縮和逃走了。摩羅乃看出了他們的意向，就把這些思想傳出去鼓舞他們的精神—就是他們的土地、他們的自由，他們從束縛中獲取自由的思想。

49 他們轉過來對著拉曼人，為了他們的自由和從束縛中獲取自由而同聲向主他們的神呼求。

50 他們開始有力量抵抗拉曼人了；就在他們向主呼求他們自由的同一時刻內，拉曼人開始在他們面前逃跑了；他們甚至逃到了沙騰水流去。

51 拉曼人的人數多，比尼腓人多一倍有餘；然而他們被驅逐得群集於沙騰河岸上的山谷中。

52 因此摩羅乃的軍隊將他們包圍了，甚至在河的兩面，因為東面是李海的人們。

53 所以當冉拉罕拿看到了李海的人在沙騰河之東，摩羅乃的軍隊在沙騰河之西，看到了他們已被尼腓人包圍了的時候，他們非常的恐怖。

54 摩羅乃看到了他們的恐怖，就命令他的人停止流他們的血。

## 第四十四章

1 他們停止了，並從他們那裏撤退了一步。摩羅乃對冉拉罕拿說：冉拉罕拿，我們不想做嗜血之人。你知道你們已在我們的掌握之中，然而我們不想殺死你們。

48 And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

49 And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

50 And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51 Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

52 Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

53 Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

54 Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

## CHAPTER 44

1 And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

2 我們出來對你們作戰，並非要流你們的血來獲取權力；我們也不願把任何人帶進束縛之中。但這正是你們前來攻擊我們的原因；而且你們為了我們的宗教而憤恨著我們。

3 但是現在，你們看到了主是和我們在一起的；你們也看到了他已把你們交在我們的手中了。現在我希望你明白我們所以能這樣，是因為我們的宗教和我們對基督的信仰。現在你可以知道你們是不能破壞我們這種信仰的。

4 現在你可以知道這是神真正的信仰，你可以知道，祇要我們對神忠誠，對我們的信仰和我們的宗教忠誠，神一定會援助我們，守護我們，和保全我們的；除非我們墮入犯罪和否認我們的信仰，主決不容許我們被毀滅的。

5 冉拉罕拿，現在我命令你，奉那位增強我們膂力，使我們獲得支配你們之力的全能之神的名，憑著我們的信心、我們的宗教、我們的崇拜儀式、我們的教會，憑著我們對我們妻子兒女所負的神聖贍養義務，憑著那將我們和我們的土地與國家維繫在一起的自由；也憑著那神聖的，使我們獲得一切我們所具幸福的神的話語的維持；以及憑著我們最親愛的一切一

6 不僅如此，我還憑著你們所有的一切求生願望，命令你們將你們的作戰武器交給我們；如果你們回去，不再來和我們作戰，那末我們不會謀取你們的血，卻要饒你們的命。

7 如果你們不這樣做，看啊，你們已在我們的手中；我必命令我的人攻擊你們，將那致命傷加在你們的身上，使你們消滅；那時我們看誰將有支配這人民的權力；是的，我們看誰將被帶進束縛之中。

2 Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

3 But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

4 Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

5 And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

6 Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

7 And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

8 當冉拉罕拿聽到了這些話，他就走上了前來，將他的劍、曲刀、和弓等交到了摩羅乃的手中，並對他說：看啊，這裏是我們的作戰武器；我們願把這些交給你，但我們決不容許我們自己對你們立一個我們知道我們和我們的兒女都要違反的誓言；但望收下我們的作戰武器，容許我們進入荒野；否則我們要保留我們的刀劍，我們不是滅亡就是戰勝。

9 看啊，我們並非屬於你們的信仰；我們並不相信那是神把我們交在你們的手中；但我們相信那是你們的狡猾使你們在我們的劍下保全了你們。看啊，那是你們的胸甲和你們的盾牌保全了你們。

10 當冉拉罕拿講完了這些話，摩羅乃把他所收下的刀劍和作戰武器還給了冉拉罕拿，說：聽著，我們要結束這鬥爭。

11 我不能收回我所說的話，因此，像主活著一樣的確實，除非你們在離去時立下一個誓言，不再回來和我們作戰，你們是決不能離開的。既然你們已在我們的手中，我們要使你們的血流在地上，否則我們必須順從我所提的條件。

12 摩羅乃講了這些話，冉拉罕拿就保留了他的劍；他非常憤恨摩羅乃，衝上去要將摩羅乃殺死；但當他舉起劍來時，摩羅乃的一個士兵將他的劍擊落在地上，劍柄也被擊斷了；他再揮擊冉拉罕拿，將他的一塊頭皮削落在地上。冉拉罕拿從他們面前退入了他的士兵們中間。

8 And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

9 Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

10 And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

11 Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

12 And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

13 那站在旁邊的，削落了冉拉罕拿頭皮的士兵，用手拈著那頭皮上的頭髮，把頭皮從地上取起來放在他的劍尖上伸向他們，用很大的聲音對他們說：

14 除非你們交出你們的作戰武器，並立下一個和約而離去，你們也必被擊倒在地下，就像這一塊你們首領的頭皮被擊落在地上一樣。

15 當他們聽到了這些話，並看到了那劍上的頭皮後，有許多人嚇呆了；許多人走上前來將他們的作戰武器扔在摩羅乃的腳跟前，並立下了和平的誓約。凡立了誓約的人都讓他們進入了荒野。

16 冉拉罕拿怒極了；他也煽起了他其餘兵士的怒火，更用力地來攻擊尼腓人。

17 摩羅乃因拉曼人的頑強而發怒了；所以他命令他們攻擊他們，並殺戮他們。他們就開始殺戮他們；拉曼人也用他們的刀劍和力氣來戰鬥。

18 但是看啊，他們赤裸的皮膚和無遮蔽的頭部都暴露於尼腓人的利劍之前；看啊，他們被刺穿了，被擊中了，在尼腓人的刀劍之前非常迅速地倒下去；他們開始被掃蕩著，正如摩羅乃的兵士所預言的一樣。

19 這時冉拉罕拿，當他看到了他們都快要被消滅時，就用力向摩羅乃叫喊著，答應如果肯饒了他們其餘之人命，他和他們的人們都願與他們立約，決不再來和他們作戰。

13 And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

14 Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

15 Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

16 Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

17 And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

18 But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

19 Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

20 摩羅乃吩咐殺戮的工作再在人民之中停止。他從拉曼人那裏取下了作戰武器；在他們和他立下了一個和平誓約後，就讓他們進入荒野中。

21 他們死亡的人數沒有計算過，因為那數目實在太大了；是的，他們死亡的人數大極了，無論在尼腓人方面或是在拉曼人方面。

22 他們將他們的死者拋進了沙騰水流中，他們流開去，被埋葬在海底。

23 尼腓人的軍隊，或摩羅乃的軍隊，回到了他們的家中和他們的土地上。

24 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第十八年，也結束了那寫在尼腓片上的阿爾瑪記錄。

## 第四十五章

1 看啊，尼腓的人民這時快樂極了，因為主又將他們從敵人的手中救了出來；因此他們感謝主他們的神；他們多次禁食和多次禱告，並用極度的快樂崇拜神。

2 在法官統治尼腓人民的第十九年，阿爾瑪來到他兒子希拉曼那裏，對他說：你相信我對你所講的關於那些保存著的記錄的話嗎？

3 希拉曼對他說：是的，我相信。

4 阿爾瑪又說：你相信那位將要來臨的耶蘇基督嗎？

20 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

21 Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22 And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

23 And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

24 And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 45

1 Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

2 And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

3 And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

4 And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

5 他說：是的，我相信你所講的全部話。

6 阿爾瑪又對他說：你願遵守我的命令嗎？

7 他說：是的，我願用我的全心來遵守你的命令。

8 於是阿爾瑪對他說：你有福了，主必在這地上繁榮你。

9 我有些事要對你預言；但我所對你預言的，你不可使人知道；是的，我所對你預言的，要到應驗的時候，才能使人知道；所以你把我要講的話記下來。

10 下面就是這些話；我依照在我裏面的啟示之靈，看出了這一個民族，尼腓人，在耶穌基督親自向他們顯現的四百年後，必在不信中衰落。

11 是的，那時他們必有戰爭和瘟疫，還有饑荒和流血，直到尼腓人被滅絕—

12 這是因為他們要在不信中衰落，而墮入黑暗工作，色情，以及種種罪惡中；是的，我告訴你，因為他們要違反這樣大的光和知識而犯罪，我告訴你，從那日子起，在第四代還沒有完全過去之前，這極大的罪惡就要來臨。

13 當那巨大的日子來臨時，那些現在被算在尼腓的人民之中，或是他們的後裔，很快就要不再被算在尼腓的人民之中了。

5 And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

6 And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

7 And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

8 Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

9 But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

10 And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

11 Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

12 Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

13 And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

14 但是 凡在 那大而 可畏 的 日子 中 未被  
毀滅 而 留存 下來的， 必被 算在 拉曼人 之  
中， 並且 都要 變成 像 拉曼人 一様， 除了  
極少數 被稱 為主 的 門徒 的 以外； 他們 都  
要被 拉曼人 追逐， 直到 他們 被 滅絕。 由於  
罪惡， 這 預言 必 應驗。

15 阿爾瑪 對 希拉曼 講了 這些 事 以後， 他  
祝福了 希拉曼， 也 祝福了 他 別的 兒子們；  
他 還為 了義人 們的 緣故 而 祝福了 土地。

16 他說： 主神 這樣說！ 對於 各邦 各國 各族  
各民 的 那些 作惡 的 人們， 這塊地 必受到 詛  
罰， 當他們 惡貫 滿盈 時 必被 毀滅； 我 所  
說的， 必 照著 實現； 因為 這是 神 對 這地  
的 詛罰 和 祝福， 因為 主 決不會用 即使 最小  
程度 的 默許 來 注視 罪惡 的。

17 阿爾瑪 講了 這些 話， 他就 祝福了 教會，  
是的， 他 祝福了 所有 從 那時 起 能 在 信心  
中 站立 得住 的 人們。

18 阿爾瑪 做完 了 這事， 他就 離開了  
柴雷罕拉地， 似乎 要 進入 米勒克 地。 以後  
就 沒有 再 聽到 關於 他的 消息了； 至於 他的  
死亡 或 埋葬， 我們 並 不知道。

19 但 這一點 我們 是 知道的， 就是 他 是 一個  
義人； 教會 中 盛傳 他 被 靈 接了 上去， 或  
說 他 是 由 主 親手 埋葬 的， 像 摩西 一様。  
但 經文 說 主 將 摩西 接到 了 他自己 那裏；  
我們 猜想 他 也 將 阿爾瑪 的 靈 接到 了 他  
那裏； 為了 這 緣故， 所以 我們 對於 他的  
死亡 和 埋葬， 一點 都 不知道 了。

20 在 法官 統治 尼腓 人民 第十九 年 的 初期，  
希拉曼 前往 人民 中， 對 他們 宣佈 神 的 話。

14 But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

15 And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

16 And he said: Thus saith the Lord God-Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

17 And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

18 And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

20 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

21 由於他們與拉曼人的戰事，以及在人民中所發生的許多小的紛爭和動亂，在他們中間宣佈神的話，和在全教會中制訂一項規則，已成為必要了。

22 因此，希拉曼和他的弟兄們再前往各地建立教會，在所有尼腓人民所佔各地的每一城市中建立教會。他們在各地所有教會中任命了祭司和教師。

23 希拉曼和他的弟兄們任命了各教會的祭司和教師後，他們之中發生了一次叛離，他們不聽希拉曼和他弟兄們的話；

24 他們卻變得驕傲起來，心中洋洋得意，由於他們極大的財富；因此他們在自己的眼中變得富有起來，不願留意他們的話，在神前正直地行走。

## 第四十六章

1 所有那些不願傾聽希拉曼和他弟兄們的話的人集合起來反對他們的弟兄們。

2 他們非常憤怒，憤怒得決心要殺死他們。

3 那些憤恨他們弟兄們的人的首領是一個高大而強壯的人；他的名字是阿曼利卡阿。

4 阿曼利卡阿渴望著做國王；那些憤怒的人民也都渴望著他做國王；他們大部份是那地方的低級法官；他們追求著權力。

21 For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

22 Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

23 And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

24 But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

## CHAPTER 46

1 And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

2 And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, insomuch that they were determined to slay them.

3 Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

4 And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

5 他們為阿曼利卡阿的詔媚所誘惑，就是如果他們肯支持他並立他為他們的國王，他即使他們做人民的統治者們。

6 他們就這樣被阿曼利卡阿引到了叛離，雖則有希拉曼和他的弟兄們，他們是教會中的大祭司，在宣講著，雖則他們極度小心地照顧著教會。

7 教會中有許多人相信了阿曼利卡阿的甜言蜜語，他們甚至因此而反對教會；尼腓人民的情形就此變得非常不安而危險，雖則他們會獲得了對拉曼人的大勝利，以及由於他們為主親手所拯救而獲得的大快樂。

8 由此我們知道人類兒女是如何迅於忘記主他們的神，如何迅於為非作惡，和被那惡者所誘惑。

9 我們也知道一個極邪惡的人能使極大的邪惡發生於人類兒女中。

10 是的，我們知道了阿曼利卡阿，因為他是一個詭計多端和花言巧語的人，就被他引誘了許多人民的心去做惡事；並企圖破壞神的教會，和破壞那自由的基礎；那是神所賜給他們的；這種祝福是神為了義人們的緣故而賜降於這地面之上的。

11 當摩羅乃，他是尼腓人軍隊的統帥，聽到了這些紛爭，他對阿曼利卡阿非常的憤怒。

12 他撕裂了他的外衣，取下了一塊布，在上面寫著一為記念我們的神、我們的宗教、我們的自由、我們的和平、我們的妻子、和我們的兒女——他把這塊布繫在一根圓竿的末端。

5 And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

6 Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

7 And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

8 Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

9 Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

10 Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

11 And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

12 And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

13 他戴上了他的頭盔，佩上了他的胸甲和盾牌，並在腰間佩上了他的甲冑；他拿起了圓竿，竿的末端撕裂著他外衣（他稱之為自由的標識）；他跪倒在地，向他的神熱烈地禱告，祈求那自由的祝福停留在他弟兄們身上，祇要仍有群基督徒留著佔有那土地 —

14 所有屬於神教會的，真正信仰基督的人們，是被那些不是屬於教會的人們這樣稱呼的。

15 那些屬於教會的都是忠實的；是的，所有那些真正信仰基督的人們，因為他們相信那位必將來臨的基督，都樂於承受基督的名，或他們被稱呼的基督徒。

16 所以，在這時候，摩羅乃祈求著，使基督徒的目的和這地的自由得以促進。

17 當他將他的靈魂貫注於神後，他把所有荒蕪地以南的地方，概言之，他把所有這地方，無論是在北面的或是在南面的，都命名為一選地，和自由之地。

18 他說：神必不恩我們這些因承受基督的名而遭輕視的人，被蹂躪而毀滅，直到我們自己的犯罪招來這一切。

19 摩羅乃講了這些話，他就前往人民之中去，將他衣服上撕下的部份在空中揮動著，使大家都能看到他寫在那上面的字句，並用大聲叫喊著，說：

20 看啊，凡願在這地上維護這標識的人們，讓他們靠著主的力量走出來，並立約願意維護他們的權利和他們的宗教，使他們能得到主神的祝福。

13 And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breastplate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

14 For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

15 And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

16 And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

17 And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

19 And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

20 Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

21 當摩羅乃宣告了這些話，看啊，人民一起奔了過來，他們的腰間繫著甲冑，撕裂著他們的衣服作為記號，或作為一個誓約，決不背棄主他們的神；換句話說，如果他們違反神的誠命，或墮入犯罪，羞於承受基督的名，那末主必撕裂他們，就像他們撕裂他們的衣服一樣。

22 這是他們所立的約，他們把他們的衣服丟在摩羅乃腳前，說：我們和我們的神立約，如果我們墮入犯罪，我們必被毀滅，就像在北部地方的我們的弟兄們一樣；如果我們墮入犯罪，他可以把我們丟在我們敵人的腳下，就像我們把我們的衣服丟在你的腳下被踐踏一樣。

23 摩羅乃對他們說：看啊，我們是雅各的子孫的遺裔；是的，我們是那位他的外衣會被他的哥哥們撕裂成片片的約瑟的子孫的遺裔；現在，讓我們記著遵守神的誠命，否則我們的衣服必被我們的弟兄們撕裂，我們必被關進監獄，或被出賣，或被殺死。

24 身為約瑟的遺裔，讓我們保衛我們的自由吧；讓我們記住雅各在他死前的話，因為他曾看到約瑟的外衣上遺剩的一部份被保全沒有腐爛。他說一就像我兒子衣服上這遺留的部份被保全一樣，我兒子的子孫的遺裔也必為神的手所保全，並被帶到他自己那裏，而約瑟的其餘後裔則必滅亡，就像他衣服的餘下部份一樣。

25 這使我的靈魂很憂傷；雖然如此，但我的靈魂也因我的兒子而得到快樂，因為他子孫的那一部份必被帶到神那裏。

26 這就是雅各的話。

21 And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

22 Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

23 Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24 Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

25 Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

26 Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

27 誰知道那要像約瑟的衣服一樣滅亡的他的子孫的後裔，就是那些從我們之中叛離出去的人呢？如果我們在對主的信心中站立不穩，可能就是我們自己。

28 摩羅乃講了這些話就到各地去，又派人通知這地會有紛爭的各部份，並集合所有希望維護他們自由的人民，來對抗阿曼利卡阿和那些叛離出去的，被稱為阿曼利卡阿人的人們。

29 當阿曼利卡珂看到了摩羅乃的人民比阿曼利卡阿人更眾多一他也看到了他的人民對於他們所從事的目的是否正當有懷疑一深恐不能貫徹他的目的，所以他帶了他的那些願意的人民進入了尼腓地。

30 摩羅乃認為使拉曼人再增加任何力量是很失策的；所以他想要隔斷阿曼利卡阿人民，或把他們拘回來，並將阿曼利卡阿處死；因為摩羅乃知道他要煽起拉曼人的怒火來反對他們，並使拉曼人來對他們作戰；他知道阿曼利卡阿要這樣做來達到他的目的。

31 所以摩羅乃以為他必須帶他的軍隊，他們已集合在一起，裝備好了，並已立誓維持和平一他帶他的軍隊向荒野中推進，去截斷阿曼利卡阿在荒野中的路線。

32 他照著他的願望去做，向荒野中進軍，攔住了阿曼利卡阿的軍隊。

33 阿曼利卡阿帶了他少數的人逃走了；其餘的人被交到摩羅乃手中，解回了柴雷罕拉地。

27 And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

28 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

29 And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

30 Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

32 And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

33 And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

34 摩羅乃因為是一個由首席法官們和人民公意所派任的人，所以他有權照著他的意思率領尼腓人的軍隊，並對他們制定和行使職權。

35 阿曼利卡阿人中凡不肯立約支持那自由的目的，使他們能維持一個自由政府的，他吩咐處以死刑；拒絕了自由誓約的人很少。

36 他又吩咐把那自由標識懸升在尼腓人所有各地的每一座高樓上；摩羅乃就這樣把那自由的旗幟豎立於尼腓人之中。

37 他們在這地重新有了和平；他們就這樣在這地維持著和平，直到將近法官統治第十九年的末期。

38 希拉曼和大祭司們也在教會中維持著秩序；他們在教會中有極大的和平與快樂達四年之久。

39 有許多人去世了，堅信著他們的靈魂已被主耶穌基督所救贖；他們這樣帶著快樂而離開了世界。

40 有些人死於熱病，這種病在每年的某些季節中是常常發生於這地的一但比較起來沒有多少人死於熱病，由於許多植物和根菜中的極佳的品質，這些植物和根菜是神為了祛除病原而準備的，人們受了那種氣候性質的影響，是很容易患病的。

41 但有許多人因年老而死去；我們想那些在基督的信仰中死去的一定都因他而得到幸福。

34 Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

35 And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

36 And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

37 And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

38 And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

39 And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

41 But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

dì sì shí qī zhāng  
第四十七章

1 現在 我們 要 把 我們 的 記錄 轉 回 到  
阿曼利卡阿 和 那些 與 他 一 起 起 進 荒 野 的  
人 們 的 身 上 ； 他 帶 了 那些 和 他 同 行 的  
人 們， 來 到 了 尼 腓 地 的 拉 曼 人 中 間， 煽 起  
了 拉 曼 人 對 尼 腓 人 的 憤 怒， 以 至 拉 曼 人 的  
國 王 對 所 有 他 國 境 內 的 人 民 發 出 了 一 項  
公 告， 要 他 們 再 度 集 合 起 來， 去 和 尼 腓 人  
作 戰。

2 當 那 公 告 傳 達 到 他 們 中 間 時， 他 們  
非 常 害 怕 ； 他 們 怕 觸 怒 國 王， 又 怕 去  
和 尼 腓 人 作 戰 而 虧 失 他 們 的 生 命。 他 們  
不 願， 或 著 說， 他 們 大 部 分 的 人 不 願 遵 守  
國 王 的 命 令。

3 國 王 因 他 們 的 不 服 從 而 大 怒 ； 因 此 他 把  
服 從 他 命 令 的 那 部 分 軍 隊 的 指 挥 權 交 給 了  
阿 曼 利 卡 阿， 並 命 令 他 去 強 迫 他 們 武 裝  
起 來。

4 這 正 是 阿 曼 利 卡 阿 所 希 望 的 ； 因 為 他 是  
一 個 非 常 擅 於 作 惡 的 人， 他 的 心 中 早 已  
想 好 了 推 翻 拉 曼 人 國 王 的 計 劃。

5 現 在 他 已 獲 得 了 那 些 支 持 國 王 部 分  
的 拉 曼 人 的 指 挥 權 ； 他 又 企 圖 獲 得 那 些  
不 服 從 的 人 們 的 好 感 ； 所 以 他 就 到 那 叫 做  
渥 拿 大 的 地 方 去， 因 為 所 有 的 拉 曼 人 都 已  
逃 到 了 那 裏 ； 他 們 因 為 發 現 軍 隊 來 了，  
並 且 以 為 他 們 要 來 毀 滅 他 們， 所 以 他 們 就  
逃 到 了 渥 拿 大， 逃 到 了 那 有 武 裝 的 地 方 。

## CHAPTER 47

1 Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

2 And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

3 And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

4 Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

5 And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

6 他們派定了一人做他們的國王和首領，因為他們的心意已被一個確定了的決心所穩住，就是他們不願聽命去攻擊尼腓人。

7 他們集合在那叫做安底帕斯的山頂上，作戰爭的準備。

8 阿曼利卡阿並無依照國王的命令對他們作戰的意圖；他的意圖是要得到拉曼人軍隊的好感，這樣他好把自己放在他們的上面，推翻國王而取得王國。

9 他吩咐他的軍隊在安底帕斯山附近的山谷中支搭他們的帳幕。

10 夜晚的時候，他派遣了一位秘密使節進入安底帕斯山，要求那個叫做利洪他的，山上人們的首領，到山腳下來，因為他要跟他講話。

11 利洪他得到了這口信，他不敢到山腳下來。阿曼利卡阿第二次又派人去，要求他下來。利洪他不肯；他又第三次派了人去。

12 當阿曼利卡阿發覺他不能使利洪他從山上下來時，他就走進山中去，幾乎走到利洪他的陣營中；他第四次再派人傳信給利洪他，要求他下來，還告訴他可以帶著他的衛隊同來。

6 And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

7 And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

8 Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

9 And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

10 And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

11 And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

12 And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

13 當利洪他帶著他的衛隊下山來到阿曼利卡阿那裏時，阿曼利卡阿要求他在夜間帶了他的軍隊下來，將那些國王交給他指揮的人們包圍在他們的陣營中；他願將他們交到利洪他手中，如果他肯使他成為全軍副首領的話。

14 利洪他帶了他的人下來包圍了阿曼利卡阿的人，這樣他們在天亮醒來之前都已被利洪他的軍隊包圍了。

15 當他們看到他們已被包圍時，他們就懇求阿曼利卡阿容許他們與他們的弟兄們構和，使他們不至被消滅。這正是阿曼利卡阿所希望的事情。

16 他交出了他的人，與國王的命令正相反。這是阿曼利卡阿所希望的事，他好完成他推翻國王的陰謀。

17 拉曼人有一種習俗，如果他們的總首領被殺害了，就派任那副首領為他們的總首領。

18 阿曼利卡阿吩咐他的一個僕人對利洪他漸漸地下毒，他被毒死了。

19 利洪他死後，拉曼人就派任阿曼利卡阿為他們的首領和統帥。

20 阿曼利卡阿帶了他的軍隊（因他已遂了他的願望）向尼腓地前進，到達了首都尼腓城。

21 國王帶了他的衛隊出來迎接他；他以為阿曼利卡阿已達成了他的命令，並以為阿曼利卡阿會集合了這樣大的一支軍隊去和尼腓人作戰。

13 And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

14 And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

15 And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they plead with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

17 Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

18 And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

19 Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

20 And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

21 And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

22 但當國王出來迎接他時，阿曼利卡阿叫他的僕人們上前去迎見國王。他們走過去跪在國王的面前，像是因為他的偉大而尊敬他。

23 國王伸手去攏他們；那是拉曼人的習俗，作為一種和平的記號，這種習俗是他們從尼腓人那裏學來的。

24 當他從地上攏起了第一個人的時候，這人就刺中了國王的心窩；他倒在地上了。

25 國王的僕人們逃走了；阿曼利卡阿的僕人們大聲叫著，說：

26 看啊，國王的僕人們刺中了他的心，他倒下了，他們逃走了；看啊，來看啊。

27 阿曼利卡阿吩咐他的軍隊開過去看國王發生了甚麼事；當他們來到了出事的地點，並發現了國王躺在他的血中時，阿曼利卡阿假裝大怒的樣子，說：凡是愛國王的，應當去追趕他的僕人們，將他們殺死。

28 所有那些愛國王的，當他們聽了這些話，就出去追趕國王的僕人們。

29 國王的僕人們看到了有一支軍隊在追趕他們，又驚慌起來，逃進了荒野，來到柴雷罕拉地，加入了艾蒙人。

30 追趕他們的軍隊白追了一陣回來了；阿曼利卡阿就這樣藉著他的欺詐而獲得了民心。

31 第二天他帶著他的軍隊進入尼腓城，佔領了那城市。

22 But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

23 And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

24 And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

25 Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

26 Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

28 And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

29 Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

30 And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

31 And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

32 當王后聽到國王已被殺死—阿曼利卡阿已遣使通知王后，說國王已被他的僕人們殺死，他曾帶了他的軍隊追趕他們，但沒有追到，他們都逃掉了—

33 所以，當王后接到這消息，她就派人民傳語阿曼利卡阿，要求他饒赦城內的人民；她要求他到她那裏去；她還要求他帶了證人們同去，為關於國王死亡的事作見證。

34 阿曼利卡阿帶了那個殺死國王的僕人，以及所有那時和他在一起的人們，到王后那裏去，來到她所坐的地方；他們都對她作證說國王是被他自己僕人們殺死的；他們還說：他們已逃走了；這不是對他們不利的證據嗎？他們就這樣使王后確信了國王的死因。

35 阿曼利卡阿博得了王后的歡心，娶了她為妻；他就這樣藉著他的欺詐，和藉著他狡僕們的幫助而獲得了王國；他在所有各地拉曼人的人民中被承認為國王，拉曼人的人民包括拉曼人、雷米爾人、葉希梅人，以及自尼腓執政起直到現在所有尼腓人之中的叛離者們。

36 這些叛離者們有著和尼腓人同樣的教育和知識，他們會被教以關於主的同樣的知識，然而說來很奇怪，在他們叛離後不久，他們就變得比拉曼人更頑強、更怙惡不悛、更野蠻、邪惡、和殘忍—陶醉於拉曼人的傳言，沉溺於懶惰和種種淫亂中；完全忘記了主他們的神。

32 And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

33 Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

34 And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

36 Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

dì sì shí bā zhāng  
第四十八章

1 阿曼利卡阿一得到王國，他就開始鼓動拉曼人的心來反對尼腓人；是的，他派了人在他們的高樓上發表反對尼腓人的言論。

2 他這樣鼓動著他們的心來反對尼腓人，以至在法官統治第十九年末，他已完成了這麼多計劃，他已做了拉曼人的國王，他又圖謀統治所有的地方，和所有各地的人民，尼腓人和拉曼人。

3 所以他已完成了他的陰謀，因為他已硬化了拉曼人的心，蒙蔽了他們的理智，並激起了他們的怒氣，以至使他能集合了一支大軍去和尼腓人作戰。

4 由於他人民數目的巨大，他已決定要打敗尼腓人，並將他們帶進束縛中。

5 因此他派任了余雷人的總隊長們。因為他們最熟悉尼腓人的兵力，他們憑藉的處所，和他們各城市中最弱的部份；所以他派了他們做他各部隊的總隊長們。

6 他們帶著他們的帳幕，在荒野中向柴雷罕拉地前進。

7 正當阿曼利卡阿藉著欺騙奸詐獲取權力的同時，摩羅乃，在另一方面，卻在準備著人民的心理，忠實於主他們的神。

## CHAPTER 48

1 And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

2 And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

3 Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

4 For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

5 And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

6 And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

7 Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

8 他 加 強 了 尼 腓 人 的 軍 隊， 建 造 了 小 型  
堡 壘， 或 憑 藉 處 所； 在 周 圍 築 起 了 堤 岸  
來 拱 衛 他 的 軍 隊， 又 在 他 們 城 市 和 邊 境  
的 周 圍 築 了 石 牆， 來 環 護 他 們； 是 的，在  
所 有 國 境 的 周 圍 都 如 此。

9 在 他 們 最 弱 的 防 禦 工 事 中 他 安 置 了  
較 多 的 人； 他 這 樣 加 強 和 肇 固 了 尼 腓 人  
所 占 有 的 地 方。

10 他 這 樣 地 准 備 著 維 護 他 們 的 自 由、  
他 們 的 土 地、 他 們 的 妻 子 兒 女、 以 及 他 們 的  
和 平， 好 使 他 們 為 主 他 們 的 神 而 生 活，  
並 使 他 們 得 以 維 護 那 被 他 們 敵 人 所 稱 的  
基 督 徒 的 目 的。

11 摩 羅 乃 是 一 個 強 壯 有 力 的 人， 他 是  
一 個 有 完 全 的 理 解 力 的 人； 一 個 不 喜 愛  
流 血 的 人； 一 個 他 的 靈 魂 喜 歡 他 國 家 和  
同 胞 的 自 由 及 不 受 束 繩 奴 役 的 人；

12 一 個 為 了 神 賜 與 他 人 民 的 許 多 特 權  
和 祝 福 而 心 中 充 滿 對 神 感 謝 的 人； 一 個  
為 了 他 人 民 的 幸 福 和 安 全 而 非 常 努 力 工 作  
的 人。

13 而 且 他 是 一 個 在 基 督 的 仰 信 中 堅 定 不  
移 的 人； 他 曾 立 誓 保 衛 他 的 人 民、 他 的  
權 利、 他 的 國 家、 和 他 的 宗 教、 即 使 襪 失  
他 的 血 亦 在 所 不 惜。

14 尼 腓 人 已 被 教 導 要 保 衛 自 己， 抵 抗  
他 們 的 敵 人， 如 屬 必 要， 不 惜 流 血； 他 們  
也 被 教 導 決 不 先 打 別 人， 除 非 抵 抗 敵 人，  
除 非 保 衛 自 己 的 生 命， 決 不 舉 起 劍 来。

8 Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

9 And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

10 And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

11 And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

12 Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

13 Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

14 Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

15 zhè shì tā men de xìng yǎng, jiù shì jiè zhe zhè yàng zuò  
神必使他們在這地上順利繁榮；或者  
shuō rú guō tā men zhōng yú zān shǒu shén de jiè mìng tā bì  
說，如果他們忠於遵守神的誠命，他必  
shí tā men zài zhè dì shàng gǔn hàn lì fán róng bìng qíe yào àn zhāo  
使他們在這地上順利繁榮；並且要按照  
tā men de wéixiān jǐng gào tā men táo bì huò zhǔn bēi zuò zhàn  
他們的危險，警告他們逃避或準備作戰；

16 yě xiāng xīn shén bì shí tā men zhī dǎo tā men yíng wǎng  
也相信神必使他們知道他們應往  
hé chū qù duì kāng dì rén jiè zhe zhè yàng zuò zhū bì  
何處去對抗敵人，藉著這樣做，主必  
zhěng jiù tā men zhè shí mó luó nái de xìng yǎng tā de xīn  
拯救他們；這時摩羅乃的信仰，他的心  
yǐ cǐ wéi róng bìng fēi yí liú xuè wéi róng ér shì yǐ  
以此為榮；並非以流血為榮，而是以  
xíng shàn bǎo hù tā de rén mǐn zǔn shǒu shén de jiè mìng hé  
行善、保護他的人民、遵守神的誠命和  
kàng jù zuì è wéi róng  
抗拒罪惡為榮。

17 wǒ shí shí zài zài duì nǐ men shuō rú guō suō yōu guò qu  
我實實在在對你們說，如果所有過去、  
xiān zài hé jiāng lái de rén dōu xiāng mó luó nái yí yàng nà di  
現在、和將來的人都像摩羅乃一樣，那地  
yù de quán lì yì dìng yōng yuán dì dòng yáo le mó guǐ duì yā  
獄的權力一定永遠地動搖了；魔鬼對於  
réni lèi ér nǚ de xīn jué bù huì yǒu zhǐ pèi de lì liang le  
人類兒女的心決不會有支配的力量了。

18 tā shì yī ge xiàng mó sāi yā de ér zì ài méng yě  
他是一個像摩賽亞的兒子艾蒙，也  
xiàng mó sāi yā bié de ér zì men yě xiàng ēn mā hé tā  
像摩賽亞別的兒子們，也像阿爾瑪和他  
ér zì men de rén ym wèi tā men dōu shí shén de rén  
兒子們的人，因為他們都是神的人。

19 xī lā mān hé tā dì xiōngmén duì rén mǐn de yǒuyōng bìng  
希拉曼和他弟兄們對人民的有用並  
bù yù mó luó nái yín wéi tā men xuān jiāng shén de huà  
不亞於摩羅乃；因為他們宣講神的話，  
tā men wèi suō yóu yuàn yì qīng gōng tā men de huà de rén men shí xíng  
他們為所有願意傾聽他們的話的人們施行  
huǐ gǎi de xǐ lǐ  
悔改的洗禮。

20 tā men zhè yàng jìn xíng zhe rén mǐn yóu yú tā men de huà ér  
他們這樣進行著，人民由於他們的話而  
chéng wéi qiān bēi yǐ zhì huò dé le zhū jí dà de juàn ài  
成為謙卑，以至獲得了主極大的眷愛，  
yín wéi tā men zhī zhōng méi yǒu zhàn shí hé fēn zhēng de yōu là  
因為他們之中沒有戰事和紛爭的憂慮，  
dá sì nián zhī jiù  
達四年之久。

21 dàn shì xiàng wǒ suō shuō guò de zài dì shí jiǔ nián mò  
但是，像我所說過的，在第十九年末，  
jīn guān tā men zì jǐ zhì zhōng yǐ rán bǎo chí zhé hé píng tā men  
儘管他們自己之中依然保持著和平，他們  
què bù dé bù miǎn qiāng de què hé tā men de dì xiōng lā mān rén  
卻不得不勉強地去和他們的弟兄拉曼人  
zhēng dòu  
爭鬥。

22 zǒng zhī suí rán tā men hěn bù yuàn yì dàn tā men hé  
總之，雖然他們很不願意，但他們和  
lā mān rén de zhàn zhēng zài xǔ duō nián zhōng gōng wéi tǐng zhī guò  
拉曼人的戰爭在許多年中從未停止過。

15 And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

16 And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

17 Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

18 Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

19 Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

20 And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, insomuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

21 But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

22 Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

23 他們為要拿起武器來攻擊拉曼人而難過，因為他們不喜歡流血；不僅如此一他們也為了要成為把許多沒有準備好迎見他們的神的弟兄們從這個世界送進永恆世界去的工具而難過。

24 然而他們不能讓自己的生命被犧牲，他們的妻子兒女被那些一度是他們弟兄的人們野蠻殘酷的行為所慘殺；那些人從他們的教會中叛離出去，離開了他們，又連合了拉曼人來消滅他們。

25 只要仍有遵守神誠命的任何人在那裏，他們不能忍受他們的弟兄們以流尼腓人的血為樂事；因為主的應許是，如果他們遵守他的誠命，他們必在這地上順利繁榮。

## 第四十九章

1 十九年十一月十日，拉曼人的軍隊被發現正在向艾蒙乃哈地行進。

2 那座城已重建過了；摩羅乃在城邊駐紮了一支軍隊；他們在周圍堆上了污泥來防避拉曼人的箭和石頭；因為他們是用石頭和箭作戰的。

3 我說過那艾蒙乃哈城已重建過了。我告訴你們，那是部份的重建；因為由於人民罪惡的緣故，拉曼人會一度將它破壞，拉曼人以為這座城又將被他們很容易地奪獲。

23 Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

24 Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

25 Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

## CHAPTER 49

1 And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

2 And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt around about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

3 Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

4 但他們的失望是多麼的大啊；因為尼腓人已在他們的周圍掘成了一道土脊，這土脊是那麼高，使拉曼人不能對他們作有效的投石和射箭，也不能襲擊他們，除非經由他們入口的地方。

5 這時拉曼人的總隊長們非常的吃驚，由於尼腓人在準備他們的安全處所上所表現的智慧。

6 拉曼人的首領們會以為，由於他們人數的眾多，他們有襲擊尼腓人的特利，像以往所做的樣；並且他們也已為他們自己準備了盾牌和胸甲，也已準備了皮衣服，是的，極厚的衣服來遮蔽他們赤裸的身體。

7 因為已經這樣準備好了，他們以為可以容易地征服並隨意奴役他們的弟兄們，或殺戮他們。

8 但使他們極度驚奇的是，是他們已對他們有了準備，這種準備方式是在李海的子孫中從未見過的。他們已對拉曼人作了準備，用摩羅乃所指示的方式來作戰。

9 那拉曼人，或阿曼利卡阿人，非常驚奇他們作戰準備的方式。

10 要是阿曼利卡阿王這時離開了尼腓地，親自前來指揮他軍隊的話，也許他會吩咐拉曼人在艾蒙乃哈城攻擊尼腓人；因為他不在乎他人民的流血的。

4 But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

5 Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

6 Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

7 And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

8 But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

9 And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

10 Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

11 但阿曼利卡阿並未親自前來作戰。他的總隊長們不敢在艾蒙乃哈城攻擊尼腓人，因為摩羅乃已改變了尼腓人中事務的處理，以致使拉曼人對於他們退避地方很失望，他們不能進攻。

12 因此他們退進了荒野，帶著他們的營帳開赴諾亞地，以為那裏是他們攻擊尼腓人的第二個最好的地方。

13 因為他們不知摩羅乃已在周圍各地的每一個城市建築了防禦工事，或防禦堡壘；所以他們用堅強的決心向諾亞地進軍；他們的總隊長們出來宣誓說他們要消滅該城的人民。

14 但使他們驚奇的是，那向來是一個脆弱地方的諾亞城，這時已藉著摩羅乃的方法而成為堅強了，甚至超過了艾蒙乃哈城的實力。

15 這是摩羅乃的聰明；他已料到他們會害怕艾蒙乃哈城；又因諾亞城向來是國內最弱的部份，所以他們一定要開到那裏去作戰；因此一切都不出乎他所希望的。

16 摩羅乃已任命李海為該城人民的總隊長；就是曾在沙騰河之東山谷中和拉曼人作戰的李海。

17 當拉曼人發現了李海在控制該城時，他們又氣沮了，因為他們非常怕李海；然而他們的總隊長們已立誓要攻擊那城；因此他們把軍隊帶了上來。

11 But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

12 Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

13 For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

14 But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

15 And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

16 And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

17 And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

18 拉曼人除了經由入口處外，無法進入他們的防禦堡壘，因為那土岸已堆得很高，那周圍的壕溝已掘得很深，祇有從那入口處才能進出。

19 尼腓人準備好了要用石頭和箭來消滅所有企圖從別處爬進堡壘的人們。

20 他們準備了一隊最強壯的人，用刀劍和投石器來擊倒所有企圖從入口處進入他們防禦堡壘的人們；他們就這樣準備著為保衛自己而抵抗拉曼人。

21 拉曼人的隊長們把他們的軍隊帶到了入口處的前面，開始與尼腓人鬥爭，要進入他們的防禦處所；但他們不時被擊退，以至大量地被屠殺著。

22 當他們發覺他們不能在隘口制勝尼腓人時，他們就開始去掘他們的土岸，使他們也能得到一條通往他們軍隊的小路，使他們能有一個均等的作戰機會；但在這些嘗試中，他們被投射於他們的石塊和箭所掃蕩；非但沒有推倒土岸來墊沒他們的壕溝，反而將他們死者和傷者的身體墊進了不少。

23 於是尼腓人有了一切壓倒他們敵人的力量；拉曼人曾企圖消滅尼腓人，直到他們的總隊長們都被殺死了；而且還有千多個拉曼人也被殺死了；而在另一方面，卻連一個尼腓人也沒有被殺死。

18 Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

19 And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

20 Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

21 And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

22 Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

23 Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

24 約有五十人受了傷，他們曾在隘口中暴露於拉曼人的弓箭之前；但他們有盾牌、胸甲、和頭盔防護著，所以他們的傷都在腿上，其中有許多傷得很厲害。

25 當拉曼人看到了他們的總隊長們都已被殺時，他們就逃進荒野去。他們到了尼腓地，把他們慘重的損失，告訴了他們那出生本是尼腓人的國王阿曼利卡阿。

26 他非常生他人民的氣，因為他沒有達成他對尼腓人的願望；他沒有使他們淪為奴役。

27 他非常憤怒，他咒罵神，也咒罵摩羅乃，發誓要飲他的血；這是由摩羅乃會遵守神的誠命，為他人民的安全作了準備。

28 在另一方面，尼腓人感謝了主他們的神，為了他在拯救他們脫離敵人掌握時的無比的力量。

29 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人的第十九年。

30 他們之中有了持續的和平，教會內有極大的成功；由於他們對神的話的注意和用心；神的話是由希拉曼、歇勃隆、柯林安頓、艾蒙以及他的弟兄們向他們宣佈的，也是由那些已受悔改的洗禮，藉著神的神聖序位的按立而被派往人民之中宣講的人們向他們宣佈的。

24 There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breast-plates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

25 And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

26 And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

27 Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

28 And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

29 And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

30 Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

dì wǔ shí zhāng  
第五十章

## CHAPTER 50

1 摩羅乃並未停止作戰的準備，或停止防衛拉曼人對他人民的攻擊；他吩咐他的軍隊在法官統治第二十年的初期，開始在所有尼腓人所佔各地城市的周圍築起土堆。

2 他叫人用木料在這些土脊上，就是在各城市的周圍，築成一個人高的木材工事。

3 他叫人在那些木材工事上面的周圍建築堅固而高大的木椿架。

4 他叫人建立俯視那些木椿架的高塔，他叫人在那些高塔上建築防禦處所，使拉曼人的石頭和箭不能傷害他們。

5 他們已準備好，他們可以依照他們的意思和力氣，從塔頂拋擲石塊，來擊斃企圖行近城牆的人。

6 摩羅乃這樣在所有各地每一個城市的周圍都準備了要塞，防禦敵人的來侵。

7 摩羅乃吩咐他的軍隊進入東面的荒野；他們前往那裏，將所有在東面荒野中的拉曼人驅進了他們自己的地方，那是在柴雷罕拉地的南面。

8 那尼腓地從東面的海直通到西面。

1 And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

2 And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

3 And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

4 And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

5 And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

6 Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

7 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

8 And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

9 當摩羅乃把所有拉曼人逐出了他們自己地方以北的東荒野後，他吩咐住在柴雷罕拉地和周圍地方的居民進入東荒野，一直到達沿海岸的各邊境，並佔領那地方。

10 他又在南部他們各佔有地的邊境安置了軍隊，並吩咐他們建築防禦工事，以便確保他們的軍隊和他們的人民，不使落入敵人的手中。

11 這樣他就切斷了所有拉曼人在東野中以及西部的要塞，增強了在柴雷罕拉地與尼腓地之間，從西海經過沙騰河上游的尼腓人與拉曼人之間的防線。尼腓人佔領了所有北部的土地，甚至隨著他們的意思，佔領了所有滿地富地以北的土地。

12 於是摩羅乃帶著他的軍隊，（他的軍隊已與日俱增，由於他的工作已為他們帶來了防護的保證）力圖從他們的領地上削除了拉曼人的人數和力量，使拉曼人在他們的領地上不再有力量。

13 尼腓人開始建設一座城市；他們稱那城市為摩羅乃城；那是在東海之濱；在南面靠近拉曼人領地的防線。

14 他們還開始在摩羅乃城與亞倫城之間建設一城，連接著亞倫與庫羅乃的邊境；他們稱那城或那地為尼腓哈。

15 他們又於同年在北部開始建築許多城市；有一座特別式樣的他們稱之為李海，是在北部靠近海岸的邊境。

9 And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

10 And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

11 And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

12 Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

13 And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

14 And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

15 And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

16 第二十年就這樣結束了。

17 在法官統治尼腓人民第二十一年的初期，尼腓的人民處在這些順利繁榮的情形下。

18 他們非常順利繁榮，成為非常富有；他們在這地繁殖而強盛。

19 由此我們知這，主的一切措施是何等慈悲而公正，他對人類兒女履行全部的話；是的，我們可以看到，即使在這時候，他的話也在被證實，就是他對李海所說的話；

20 你和你的子孫有福了；他們必蒙祝福，只要他們遵守我的誡命，他們必在這地上順利繁榮。但是記著，只要他們不遵守我的誡命，他們必從主面前被剪除。

21 我們知道這些應許已對尼腓人實現了；因為那些在他們中間的，他們的口角、他們的紛爭、他們的謀殺、他們的掠奪、他們的偶像崇拜、他們的淫亂，和他們的憎行，已把他們的戰爭和他們的毀滅帶到了他們的身上。

22 那些忠於遵守主誡命的，每次都已被拯救了，而他們無數邪惡的弟兄們則已被置於束縛中，或死於刀劍下，或在不信中衰落，與拉曼人混合在一起。

23 但是看啊，自從尼腓時代以來，在尼腓的人民之中，從未有過一個比摩羅乃時代更幸福的時期，就像在這時候，法官統治的第二十一年。

24 法官統治的第二十二年也在和平中結束了；第二十三年也如此。

16 And thus ended the twentieth year.

17 And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

18 And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

19 And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

20 Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

21 And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrelings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

22 And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

23 But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

24 And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

25 法官統治第二十四年的初期，尼腓的人民中本來也可以有和平的，若不是他們之中發生了一次關於李海地和那連接者李海邊境的摩利安頓地的紛爭；這兩個地方都是在海岸的邊境。

26 那佔有摩利安頓地的人民要求李海地的一部份；因此他們之間開始了一次激烈的紛爭，以至摩利安頓的人民拿起了武器攻擊他們的弟兄們，他們決定要用劍殺死他們。

27 但那佔有李海地的人民逃到了摩羅乃的軍營，請求他的幫助；因為他們並沒有錯。

28 摩利安頓人，由一個名叫摩利安頓的人所帶領，當他們發覺李海人已逃往摩羅乃軍營時，他們非常害怕，深恐摩羅乃的軍隊要來襲擊和毀滅他們。

29 因此，摩利安頓提示他們必須逃到北部有很多大湖的地方去，並佔領那北部的地方。

30 他們可能會實行這個計劃（這樣就要成為一個悲哀的原因），但因摩利安頓是一個脾氣很大的人，他對他的一个女僕發了怒，突然將她痛打了一頓。

31 她逃走了，來到摩羅乃的軍營，告訴了摩羅乃關於這件事的一切，以及他們要逃進北部地方的意圖。

25 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

26 For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

27 But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

28 And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

29 Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

30 And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

31 And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

32 那些在滿地富地的人民，或者不如說摩羅乃，怕他們會聽從摩利安頓的話而和他們的人民聯合起來，這樣他將會獲得那些部份的土地，而在尼腓人中奠下一個嚴重後果的基礎，這些後果將導致他們的自由權的傾覆。

33 因此摩羅乃派遣了一支軍隊，帶著他們的營帳，去阻攔摩利安頓的人民，阻止他們逃進北部的地方。

34 他們沒有攔到他們，直到他們來到了荒蕪地的邊境；他們在那沿海通往北部地方的狹路附近攔住了他們；那狹路的東西兩面都沿著海。

35 摩羅乃所派遣而由一個名叫替安肯的人率領的軍隊遇到了摩利安頓的人民；摩利安頓的人民是這樣的倔強（因受著他的邪惡和他甜言蜜語的影響），以至他們之間開始了一次戰爭，在這次戰爭中替安肯殺死了摩利安頓，並擊敗了他的軍隊，將他們俘虜了，回到摩羅乃的軍營去。這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第二十四年。

36 摩利安頓的人民就這樣被帶了回來。他們立約保持和平後就送回摩利安頓地；他們與李海的人民之間成立了一項聯盟；他們也被送回到他們的地方。

37 在尼腓人恢復和平的同一年，第二任首席法官尼腓哈去世了；他曾在神前完全正直地履行了審判的職責。

32 Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

33 Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

34 And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

36 And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

37 And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephihah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

38 雖然如此，但他拒絕了阿爾瑪，不肯接管那些記錄和那些阿爾瑪及其祖先們視為最神聖的東西；因此阿爾瑪將那些東西授給了他的兒子希拉曼。

39 尼腓哈的兒子被派填補首席法官的遺缺，接替他的父親；是的，他被任命為首席法官和人民的統治者，用宣誓和神聖的儀式來證明願意公正地審判，保持人民的和平與自由，給予他們神聖的特權崇拜圭他們的神，在他所有的日子中支持和維護神的目的，並按照惡人的罪行，使他們依法受到處分。

40 他的名字是派賀監。派賀藍接替了他父親的位置，在第二十四年的末期，開始了他對尼腓人民的統治。

## 第五十一章

1 法官統治尼腓人民第二十五年初，他們在李海；與摩利安頓人之間有關他們土地的事件上建立了和平，並在和平中開始了第二十五年。

2 雖然如此，但他們在這地沒有把一種完全的和平維持得很久；他們之中開始引起了一種有關首席法官派賀藍的紛爭；因為有一部份人民要求改變幾個法律的特別條款。

3 但派賀藍不肯改變法律，也不容許改變法律；所以他沒有聽從那些由他們公意派來傳達關於變更法律意見並提出請求的人們的話。

38 Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

39 Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephihah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

40 Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 51

1 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

2 Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

3 But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

4 因此，那些想要使法律變更的人們對他發怒了，希望他不再做這地的首席法官；因此引起了一次關於這事件的激烈爭論，但未造成流血。

5 那些希望派賀靈從審判席上被推翻的人們被稱為國王派，因為他們希望法律予以變更，來推翻自由政府而立一統治這地的國王。

6 那些希望派賀藍留任這地首席法官的人們承受了自由民的名稱；他們之間就這樣劃分了，因為自由民已立誓或訂約要用一個自由政府來維護他們的權利和他們的宗教特權。

7 他們這一次的紛爭事件是由人民的公意解決的。人民的公意贊成自由民，支持派賀藍留任首席法官；這使派賀藍的弟兄們以及許多自由人民之中引起了極大的快樂；他們也使國王派無話可說，使他們不敢反對，也不得不維護那自由的目的。

8 贊成有國王的是那些出身名門的人，他們企圖做國王；他們受著那些企圖獲得控制人民權力的人們的支持。

9 但是尼腓人中在此時發生這種紛爭是很危險的；因為阿曼利卡又煽動了拉曼人的心來反對尼腓人；他正從他國內的各部份集合兵士，武裝他們，並盡力準備作戰；因為他已立誓要飲摩羅乃的血。

4 Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

5 And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

6 And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

7 And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

8 Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

9 But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

10 但我們將看到他所作的約言是輕率的；雖然如此，但他確已準備了他自己和他的軍隊去和尼腓人作戰。

11 這時他的軍隊已沒有像他們過去那樣的龐大，因為已有好多萬人死在尼腓人手中；但不管他們的重大損失，阿曼利卡阿還是集合了一枝奇大的軍隊，使他不怕到柴雷罕拉地去。

12 甚至阿曼利卡阿自己也同去，走在拉曼人前面。那是在法官統治的第二十五年；也是在他們已開始解決他們關於首席法官派賀藍紛爭事件的同一個時期。

13 當那些被稱為國王派的人們聽到拉曼人正在前來對他們作戰時，他們心裏很高興；他們拒絕拿起武器，因為他們是這樣的恨那些法官和那些自由的人民，他們不肯拿起武器來保衛他們的國家。

14 摩羅乃看到了這情形，又看到了拉曼人在進入國土的邊境，他對他會盡了那麼大的努力來保護他們的那些人民的倔強非常的震怒；是的，他是非常的震怒；他的靈魂充滿了對他們的憤怒。

15 他送出了一份請願書，連同人民的公意，給這地的統治者，希望他閱讀，並給予他（摩羅乃）權力來迫使那些叛離者們保衛他們的國家，否則將他們處死。

16 因為他第一掛心的是要結束人民之中的這種紛爭和叛離；因為到現在為止，這是一個他們一切毀滅的原因。這請願書依據人民的公意而獲准了。

10 But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

11 Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

12 Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

13 And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

14 And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

15 And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

16 For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

17 摩羅乃 命令 他的 軍隊 去 攻打 那些 國王  
派 的 人， 來 壓低 他們的 驕傲 和 他們 高貴  
的 身份， 使 之 與 地 齊平， 否則 他們 必須  
拿 起 武器 來 支持 自由 的 目的。

18 軍隊 開了 出去 攻擊 他們， 壓低 了 他們的  
驕傲 和 他們 高貴 的 身份， 祇 要 他們 一舉  
起 他們 的 作戰 武器 和 摩羅乃 的 人 作戰，  
他們 就 被 砍倒 而 與 地 齊平。

19 有 四千 個 叛離 者 被 劍 砍倒 了； 他們  
那 些 沒有 在 作戰 中 被 殺死 的 首領 們 都 被  
拘 捕 而 關進 了 監獄， 因為 在 這個 時期 已  
沒 有 時間 來 審問 他們 了。

20 其 餘 的 叛離 者 們， 不 願 被 劍 砍倒 在  
地 上， 他 們 向 自由 旗 標 投 降 了； 他 們  
不 得 不 在 他 們 的 高樓 上 和 他 們 的 城市 中，  
扯 起 自由 的 標幟， 並 拿 起 武器 來 保衛  
他 們 的 國家。

21 摩羅乃 就 這 樣 結束 了 國王 派， 沒 有  
任 何 人 再 用 國王 派 這 個 名 稱 的 ； 他 也  
這 樣 結束 了 那 些 自 稱 貴族 血統 的 人 們 的  
倔 強 和 驕傲 ； 他 們 被 壓 低 到 像 他 們 弟 兄  
那 樣 地 謙 抑 自 己， 並 英 勇 地 為 他 們 那  
解 除 束 縛 的 自由 而 作 戰。

22 當 摩羅乃 正 在 這 樣 平 壓 他 自 己 人 民 中 的  
戰 事 和 紛 爭， 使 他 們 隸 屬 於 和 平 與 文 明，  
並 製 訂 準 備 與 拉 曼 人 作 戰 規 章 的 时 候，  
拉 曼 人 已 進 入 那 在 海 岸 邊 境 的 摩 羅 乃 地  
了。

17 And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

18 And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

19 And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

20 And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

21 And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

22 Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

23 摩羅乃城內的尼腓人不夠強大；因此  
阿曼利卡阿驅逐了他們，並殺死了不少。  
阿曼利卡阿佔領了那城，佔領了所有  
他們的防禦工事。

24 那些逃出了摩羅乃城的人來到了尼腓哈  
城；李海城的人民也集合在一起，完成了  
準備，隨時可以擋拉曼人而和他們作戰。

25 但是阿曼利卡阿不讓拉曼人去對尼腓哈  
城作戰，祇將他們鎮壓在海濱，留下人們  
在每一個城市中維持和保衛。

26 他這樣進行著，佔領了許多的城市，  
那尼腓哈城、李海城、摩利安頓城、奧納  
城、基特城、和繆萊克城，所有這些城市  
都是在沿海岸東面各邊境上的。

27 拉曼人就這樣藉著阿曼利卡阿的狡滑，  
藉著他們無數的大軍，獲得了許多的  
城市，所有這些城市都是照著摩羅乃的  
方式而構築了堅強的防禦工事的；所有  
這些供給了拉曼人不少的根據地。

28 他們推進到滿地富地的邊境，驅逐著  
他們前面的尼腓人，並殺死了許多人。

29 但他們被那殺死摩利安頓並在摩利安頓  
逃走時攔住他人民的替安肯遇上了。

30 替安肯也將阿曼利卡阿攔住了，他  
正帶著他的大軍向前推進，要去佔領  
滿地富地以及北部的地方。

31 但他遭遇了一次挫折，被替安肯和他的  
士兵們所擊敗；他們都是偉大的戰士；  
每一個替安肯的人在體力和作戰技術上  
都超過拉曼人，因而他們獲得了對拉曼人  
的優勢。

23 And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

24 And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephihah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

25 But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephihah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

26 And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

27 And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

28 And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

29 But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

30 And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

31 But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

32 他們不斷襲擾拉曼人，殺戮他們到天黑。替安肯和他的士兵在滿地富地的邊境搭起了帳幕；阿曼利卡阿將他的帳幕搭在海岸邊境的海灘上；他們就是像這樣被驅逐的。

33 當黑夜已來臨的時候，替安肯和他的僕人偷偷在夜晚溜出去，進入了阿曼利卡阿的軍營；由於他們白天的辛苦和炎熱而引起的極度疲倦，睡眠已壓倒了他們。

34 替安肯秘密地溜進了那國王的帳幕，把一支標槍插進了他的心窩；他使國王立即死去，沒有驚醒他的僕人們。

35 他再秘密地回到了他自己的帳幕，看到他的人們都熟睡著；他叫醒了他們，並告訴了他們所做的一切。

36 他吩咐他的軍隊必須保持準備，恐怕拉曼人已經醒來，要來攻擊他們。

37 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第二十五年；也結束了阿曼利卡阿的日子。

## 第五十二章

1 法官統治尼腓人民的第二十六年，當拉曼人在第一個月的第一天早晨醒來時，他們發現阿曼利卡阿死在他自己的帳幕中；他們又看到替安肯已準備在那天要和他們作戰。

32 And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

33 And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

34 And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

35 And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

36 And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

37 And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

## CHAPTER 52

1 And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

2 當拉曼人看到了這情形，他們很恐怖；他們放棄了進軍北部地方的計劃，把他們所有的軍隊退進了繆萊克城，在他們的防禦工事中尋求保護。

3 阿曼利卡的兄弟被任命為管理人民的國王；他的名字是艾摩龍；艾摩龍王，阿曼利卡的兄弟，就這樣被任，取代了他的統治。

4 他命令他的人民要保持那些他們用流血取得的城市；他們沒有未經大量流血而取得過任何的城市。

5 替安肯看到了拉曼人已決心保持那些他們已取得的城市，和那些他們已佔領的這地的部份；又看到他們人數的龐大，替安肯認為他不必在他們的堡壘中攻擊他們。

6 但他還是將他的士兵留置在周圍，好像在準備作戰；是的，他確是在作保衛自己防禦他們的準備，就是在堆高周圍的牆和準備憑藉的處所。

7 他繼續著這種作戰的準備，直到摩羅乃派了大批人來增強他的軍隊。

8 章 羅乃又派人傳命令給他，要他保留所有落在他手中的俘屬；因為拉曼人已俘虜了許多人，他必須保留所有的拉曼俘屬，作為那些被拉曼人俘去的人的贖價。

9 他又派人傳送命令給他，要他鞏固滿地富地，並固守那條通往北部地方的狹路，以免被拉曼人取得那個地點而有了在每一方面侵襲他們的力量。

2 And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

3 And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

4 And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

5 And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

6 But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

7 And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

8 And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

10 摩羅乃也派人傳信給他，希望他要忠於保持這地的那個地區，要尋求每一個機會在那個地區盡他的力量重懲拉曼人，希望他也許能藉著戰略或其他方法收回那些已從他們手中失去的城市；也希望他鞏固和加強周圍那些沒有淪入拉曼人手中的城市。

11 他還對他說，我希望到你這裏來，但是看啊，拉曼人在沿西海的國土邊境中臨向我們；我要去攻擊他們，所以不能到你這裏來了。

12 這時那國王（艾摩龍）已離開了柴雷罕拉地，他已使王后知道了關於他哥的死亡，並已集合了一大批人，向沿西海的邊境進軍攻擊尼腓人。

13 他就這樣致力於侵擾尼腓人，要把他們的一部份兵力誘開到這地的那一邊，同時他已命令那些他留下佔領他已取得的城市的人們，也要他們在沿東海的邊境侵擾尼腓人，並要按照他們軍隊的力量，儘量佔領尼腓人的土地。

14 因此在法官統治尼腓人民第二十六年結束的時候，尼腓人是處在那些危險的環境中。

15 但在法官統治的第二十七年，替安肯受命於摩羅乃—他已建立了保護南部和西部國境的軍隊，並已開始他向滿地富地的行軍，以使用他的人來幫助替安肯收復那些他們已失去的城市—

10 And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

11 And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

12 Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

13 And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

14 And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

15 But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

16 替安肯已接到命令進攻繆萊克城，如屬可能，並將該城收復。

17 替安肯完成了攻擊繆萊克城和帶他的軍隊進攻拉曼人的準備；但他看到了當他們在他們堡壘中的時候，他是不可能克服他們的；所以 he 放棄了他的計劃而回到了滿地富城，等待摩羅乃的來到，使他可以增加軍力。

18 在法官統治尼腓人民第二十七年的末期，摩羅乃帶著他的軍隊抵達了滿地富地。

19 第二十八年初，摩羅乃、替安肯和許多總隊長們舉行了一次作戰會議一他們要怎樣做才能使拉曼人出來對他們作戰；或者用甚麼方法將他們哄出他們的根據地，使他們可以取得優勢而收復繆萊克城。

20 他們派遣使節到那防守繆萊克城的拉曼人軍隊的首領雅各那裏去，要求他帶了他的軍隊出來和他們在兩城之間的平原上會戰。但是雅各，他是一個余雷人，不肯帶他軍隊出來和他們在平原上會戰。

21 摩羅乃因為沒有希望在公平的基礎上和他們會戰，所以他決定了一個可以誘使拉曼人離開他們根據地的計劃。

22 因此他吩咐替安肯帶了少數人馳赴近海岸的地方；摩羅乃和他的軍隊則在夜間開進了繆萊克城西面的荒野；於是，到了早晨，當拉曼人的衛兵們發現了替安肯，他們就跑去告訴了他們的首領雅各。

16 And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

17 And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

18 And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

19 And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

20 And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

21 And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

22 Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

23 拉曼人的軍隊開出來攻擊替安肯，以為藉著他們的人數可以克服人數很少的替安肯。當替安肯看到拉曼人的軍隊出來攻擊他時，就開始沿著海岸向北退卻。

24 拉曼人看到他開始逃跑時，他們就提高了勇氣，有力地追趕他們。當替安肯正在這樣誘開那些追趕他們無效的拉曼人時候，摩羅乃命令一部份和他在一起的軍隊開進城去佔領那城。

25 他們這樣做了，並殺死了所有留在那裏護城的人們，就是所有那些不肯交出他們作戰武器的人們。

26 摩羅乃就這樣用他一部份的軍隊佔領了繆萊克城，同時他又帶著其餘的人趕去迎擊拉曼人，在他們追趕替安肯回來的時候。

27 拉曼人追趕著替安肯，直到他們臨近了滿地富城，於是他們被李海和一小隊軍隊所迎擊，他們是留在那裏保護滿地富城的。

28 當拉曼人的總隊長們看到李海帶著他的軍隊來攻擊他們時，就在混亂中逃竄，深怕在李海追上他們前，也許不能抵達繆萊克城；因為他們已因行軍而感到疲乏，而李海的人則是生力軍。

29 拉曼人不知摩羅乃已帶著他的軍隊在他們的後面；他們所懼怕的祇是李海和他們的人們。

30 李海並不想在他們遇到摩羅乃和他的軍隊之前追上他們。

23 And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

24 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

25 And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

26 And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

27 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

28 And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

29 Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

30 Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

31 拉曼人退得沒有多遠就被尼腓人所包圍，一面是摩羅乃的人，另一面是李海的人，他們全部都是生力軍並充滿著力量；但拉曼人則因長途行軍而疲乏了。

32 摩羅乃命令他們的人們攻擊他們，直到他們丟棄了他們作戰的武器。

33 雅各，他是他們的首領，也是一個余雷人，具有一種不能征服的精神，他帶著拉曼人上前，用極度的狂暴和摩羅乃作戰。

34 摩羅乃正在他們行軍的途中，所以雅各決定要殺死他們而打開他通往繆萊克城的路徑。但是摩羅乃和他們的人們比較有力；所以他們並沒有在拉曼人之前退讓。

35 他們雙方都用極度的狂暴作戰；雙方都有許多人被殺死；摩羅乃受了傷，雅各戰死了。

36 李海帶著他強壯的士兵，用那樣的狂暴壓迫他們的後衛，使那在後面的拉曼人交出了他們作戰的武器；他們其餘的人，變得非常混亂，不知道要走還是要打。

37 摩羅乃看到了他們的混亂，就對他們說：如果你們把你們的作戰武器拿過來並且交出來，我們願停止流你們的血。

38 當拉曼人聽到了這些話，所有他們未被殺死的總隊長們，走過來把他們的作戰武器扔在摩羅乃腳下，還命令他們的士兵也這樣做。

31 And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

32 And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

33 And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

34 Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

35 And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

36 And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

37 Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

38 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

39 但是有許多人都不肯這樣做；那些不肯交出他們刀劍的都被捉住綑綁了，並取下他們的作戰武器，強迫他們隨同他們的弟兄們開進滿地富地。

40 戰俘的人數超過了被殺死的人數，是的，超過了雙方被殺死的人數。

### 第五十三章

1 他們派衛兵監視了拉曼俘虜，並強迫他們去埋葬他們的死者，也埋葬被殺死的尼腓人；當他們工作的時候，摩羅乃派人監視著他們。

2 摩羅乃同李海前往繆萊克城，取得了該城的指揮權交予李海。這個李海是在摩羅乃大部份戰役中和他在一起的人；他是一個像摩羅乃一樣的人，他們因彼此的安全而快樂；他們彼此相愛，也被所有尼腓人所愛。

3 在拉曼人將他們的死者和尼腓人的死者埋葬完畢後，他們就開回滿地富地；替安肯遵照摩羅乃的命令，叫他們開始在該地或滿地富城的周圍挖掘一道濠溝。

4 他吩咐他們在濠溝的內堤上建造一道木頭的胸牆；他們從濠溝中挖出污泥來，靠著木頭胸牆堆起來；他們這樣使拉曼人工作著，直到他們用一道堅固的木和土製的牆把滿地富城的周圍圍繞了，達到了極高的高度。

39 But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

40 And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

### CHAPTER 53

1 And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

2 And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

3 And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

4 And he caused that they should build a breast-work of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

5 從此以後，這座城成為一座極堅強的堡壘；他們在這城中監視著拉曼俘虜們；是的，將他們監視在一道叫他們用自己的手築成的牆內。摩羅乃不得不叫拉曼人工作，因為在他們工作的時候容易監視他們；並且當他要對拉曼人作一次攻擊的時候，他希望能使用他所有的兵力。

6 這樣摩羅乃就獲得了一次對拉曼人最龐大軍隊之一的勝利，並佔領了拉曼人尼腓地最堅強堡壘之一的繆萊克城；他也建築了一座拘留他的俘虜們的要塞。

7 在那一年中他不再想和拉曼人作戰，但他用他的人從事作戰的準備，建築防禦拉曼人的工事，將婦孺從饑荒痛苦中解救出來，並以食物供應他們的軍隊。

8 在南部，在西海的拉曼人軍隊，趁摩羅乃不在而尼腓人之中因某種陰謀引起叛離的時候，增進了若干對尼腓人的勢力，以至佔領了他們在那部份地方的若干城市。

9 這樣由於他們自己中的罪惡，是的，由於他們自己中的叛離和陰謀，他們就被置於最危險的情況中。

10 現在我有一些關於艾蒙人的話要說，他們起初原是拉曼人；但藉著艾蒙和他的弟兄們，說得恰當些，藉著神的力量和話語，他們已歸信了主；他們已被帶進了柴雷罕拉地，一直被尼腓人保護著。

5 And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

6 And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

7 And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

8 And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

9 And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

10 And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

11 由於他們的誓言，他們一直避免拿起武器來對抗他們的弟兄；因為他們已宣誓決不再殺人流血；照著他們的宣誓做他們早已要滅亡了；是的，要不是艾蒙和他的弟兄們對他們的憐憫和極大的愛心，他們早已讓自己落進了他們弟兄們的手中了。

12 為了這緣故他們被帶進了柴雷罕拉地；他們一直被尼腓人保護著。

13 但當他們看到了尼腓人為他們承擔的危險，以及許多的痛苦和患難時，就引起了他們的同情心，極想拿起武器來保衛他們的國家。

14 但當他們正要拿起他們的作戰武器時，他們被希拉曼和他弟兄們的勸導所克服，因為他們正要違反他們所宣之誓了。

15 希拉曼恐怕他們這樣做會喪失他們的靈魂；因此所有已立了這誓約的人，祇好看著他們的弟兄們，這時在他們危險的情況中吃力地渡過他們的苦難。

16 但是看啊，他們已有許多兒子了。他們都沒有立過誓說不願拿起他們作戰的武器，為自衛而抵抗他們的敵人；所以他們在這時候，儘量集合了能夠拿起武器的人們，並自稱為尼腓人。

17 他們立了一個誓約，要為尼腓人的自由而戰，不惜犧牲他們的生命來保護國土；他們立約決不放棄他們的自由，卻要在一切情形下作戰，來保護尼腓人和他們自己，使不受束縛。

11 And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

12 And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

13 But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

14 But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

15 And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

16 But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

17 And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

18 有兩千個年輕的男子，他們立下了這誓約，拿起了他們作戰的武器來保衛他們的國家。

19 他們向來沒有妨害過尼腓人，現在這一個時期他們更成為一種極大的幫助；因為他們拿起了他們作戰的武器，他們希望希拉曼做他們的領袖。

20 他們都是年輕的男子，他們極富於勇氣，也富於體力和活動力；但是還不止此一他們是那些在任何時候，任何託付的事情上，都是忠貞的人。

21 他們是真實而清醒的人，因為他們會受教導遵守神的誠命，並在他面前正直地行走。

22 希拉曼在他兩千子弟兵的前面邁進，去支援南部沿著西海的國土邊境的人民。

23 法官統治尼腓人民的第二十八年就這樣結束了。

## 第五十四章

1 法官二十九年，艾摩龍派人送信給摩羅乃，要求他交換俘虜。

2 摩羅乃對這請求感到非常快樂，因為他本來希望能把那給與拉曼俘虜們維持生計的糧食拿來幫助他自己的人民；他也希望他自己的人民來加強他的軍隊。

18 Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

19 And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

20 And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

21 Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

22 And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

23 And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 54

1 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

2 And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

3 拉曼人已俘獲了許多婦女和小孩，而在所有摩羅乃的俘虜中，或摩羅乃所俘獲的俘虜中，則沒有一個女人或小孩；所以摩羅乃決定了一個戰略，要從拉曼人那裏儘可能多得到被俘虜的尼腓人。

4 因此他寫了一封書信，交由艾摩龍派來送書信給摩羅乃的那個僕人帶回去。這些就是他寫給艾摩龍的話：

5 艾摩龍，我已寫了一些關於這次戰爭的話給你，就是你對我人民發動，說得恰當些，是你哥哥對他們發動，而在他死後你仍決定要繼續下去的戰爭。

6 我要告訴你一些關於神的公道以及全能的他的震怒之劍的話，這劍已懸臨於你頭上，除非你悔改並將你的軍隊撤進你自己的地方，或你佔有的地方，就是那尼腓地。

7 如果你能傾聽，我願告訴你這些事；是的，我願告訴你關於那可怕的地獄的話，那地獄等候著接納像你和你哥哥那樣的兇手，除非你悔改，取消你那些兇惡的決心，並帶著你的軍隊回到你自己的地方。

8 但因你已拒絕了這些事，並已對主的人民作戰，所以我料想你還要這樣做。

9 我們已準備迎戰你們；是的，除非你取消你的決心，你必為你自己召來那位你曾經拒絕的神的震怒，甚至召來你們完全的毀滅。

10 但是，像主活著一樣的真實，除非你們撤退，我們的軍隊必突襲你們，你們不久就要受到死亡的處罰，因為我們一定要保有我們的城市和我們的土地；我們也要維護我們的宗教和我們的神的目的。

3 Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

4 Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

5 Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

6 Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

7 Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

8 But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

9 And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

10 But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

11 但 我 猜 想 我 對 你 講 這 些 事 是 無 用 的 ；  
 換 句 話 說， 我 猜 想 你 是 一 個 地 獄 之 子 ；  
 所 以 我 要 結 束 我 的 書 信， 告 訴 你 我 不 願  
 交 換 俘 屬， 除 非 在 你 交 出 一 個 男 子 和 他 的  
 妻 子 兒 女 來 交 換 一 個 俘 虜 的 條 件 之 下 ；  
 如 果 你 願 意 這 樣 做， 我 就 願 意 交 換。

12 如 果 你 不 這 樣 做， 我 就 要 帶 我 的 軍 除  
 來 攻 擊 你 們； 我 甚 至 會 武 裝 我 的 婦 女 們  
 和 小 孩 們 來 攻 擊 你 們； 我 必 追 蹤 你 們，  
 甚 至 進 入 你 們 自 己 的 土 地， 那 是 我 們 最 初  
 的 繼 地； 那 時 要 以 血 還 血， 以 命 還 命；  
 我 必 向 你 們 挑 戰， 直 到 你 們 從 地 面 之 上  
 消 滅 為 止。

13 我 是 在 憤 怒 之 中， 我 的 人 民 也 在 憤 怒  
 之 中； 你 們 會 圖 謀 殺 害 我 們， 我 們 却 祇  
 圖 謀 保 衛 自 己。 但 是 如 果 你 們 再 圖 謀 毀 滅  
 我 們， 我 們 也 必 圖 謀 毀 滅 你 們； 是 的，  
 我 們 必 圖 謀 得 到 我 們 的 土 地， 我 們 那 最 初  
 的 繼 地。

14 現 在 我 就 結 束 我 的 書 信。 我 是 摩 羅 乃 ；  
 我 是 一 個 尼 腓 人 民 的 領 裕。

15 艾 摩 龍 收 到 了 這 封 書 信 時 非 常 憤 怒 ；  
 他 寫 了 另 一 封 書 信 給 摩 羅 乃， 這 些 就 是 他  
 所 寫 的 話：

16 我 是 艾 摩 龍， 拉 曼 人 的 國 王； 我 是 那  
 被 你 們 謀 殺 的 阿 曼 利 卡 阿 的 兄 弟。 我 必 在  
 你 們 的 身 上 報 他 的 血 仇， 我 必 帶 我 的 軍 隊  
 來 攻 擊 你 們， 因 為 我 不 怕 你 們 的 威 脅。

17 你 們 的 祖 先 們 確 會 虐 待 了 他 們 的  
 弟 兄 们， 強 奪 了 那 應 該 屬 於 他 們 的  
 政 權。

18 如 果 你 們 願 意 放 下 你 們 的 武 器， 並 使  
 你 們 自 己 受 治 於 那 些 本 來 應 該 持 有 政 權  
 的 人 們， 那 末 我 就 叫 我 的 人 民 放 下 他 們 的  
 武 器 不 再 作 戰。

11 But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

12 And behold, if you do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

13 Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

14 Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

15 Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

16 I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

17 For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

19 你會對我和我的人民吐出了許多的威脅；但是看啊，我們並不怕你的威脅。

20 雖然如此，我很高興地答應照著你的請求來交換俘屬，這樣我好保存我的糧食給我的戰士們；我們要從事一次永久性的戰爭，不是使尼腓人隸屬於我們的權力之下，就是使他們永遠消滅。

21 關於你所說那位我們已經拒絕了的神，我們不知道這樣一位人物；你們也不會知道的；但是如果真有這件事的話，我們想他一定創造我們也像創造你們一樣。

22 如果真有一個魔鬼和一個地獄的話，他不會把你送到那裏和我那位被你謀殺的哥哥住在一起嗎？你會暗示他已到這樣的一個地方去了。但這些事都是無關緊要的。

23 我是艾摩龍，是那位被你祖先們強迫帶出耶路撒冷的余雷的後裔。

24 我也是一個勇敢的拉曼人；這次戰爭的進行，是要報復他們的受屈，要維護並收回他們的政權；我結束我給摩羅乃的書信。

## 第五十五章

1 當摩羅乃接到這封書信時，他更忿怒了，因為他知道艾摩龍完全明白他自己在說謊；是的，他知道艾摩龍自己明白那使他進行一次對尼腓人民戰爭的，並不是一個正當的目的。

2 他說，除非艾摩龍照著我書信中所說的取消他的決意，我決不與他交換俘虜；我決不允許他再得到比現在更多的力量。

19 Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

20 Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

21 And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a thing, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

22 And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

23 I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

24 And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

## CHAPTER 55

1 Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

2 And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

3 我知道拉曼人監視那些被他們俘屬的人民的地方；既然艾摩龍不答應我的書信，我必照著我的話做給他看；我必力圖在他們之中造成死亡，直到他們求和為止。

4 摩羅乃說這些話，就吩咐在他的士兵中作一次調查，想在他們之中找到一個拉曼的後裔。

5 他們找到了一個，他的名字是拉曼；他是那位被阿曼利卡阿謀殺的國王的僕人之一。

6 摩羅乃吩咐拉曼和他的幾個士兵到看守尼腓人的衛兵那裏去。

7 尼腓人是被看守在基特城內；所以摩羅乃派了拉曼並叫幾個人和他同去。

8 傍晚時候拉曼前往看守尼腓人的衛兵那裏；他們看見他走過來就向他高聲喝叫：但他對他們說：不要害怕；看啊，我是一個拉曼人。我們從尼腓人那裏出來，他們都睡著了；看，我們把他們的酒拿來了。

9 拉曼人聽了這些話，他們很快樂地接待他；他們對他說：把你的酒給我們，讓我們喝吧；我們很高興你這樣帶了酒來，因為我們很疲乏。

10 但拉曼對他們說：讓我們留著我們的酒，等我們去和尼腓人作戰時再飲。但這話祇有使他們更想飲酒；

11 他們說：因為我們疲乏了，所以讓我們飲這酒吧；不久我們就要領到我們的配給酒，那酒會加強我們去攻擊尼腓人的。

3 Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

4 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

5 And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

6 Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

7 Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

8 And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

9 Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

11 For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

12 拉曼對他們說：隨你們的便吧。

13 他們儘量地飲酒；這酒很適合他們的口味，所以他們更儘量地飲；這是烈性的酒，是用極大的濃度配製的。

14 他們喝著酒，笑笑鬧鬧的，不久他們都醉了。

15 當拉曼和他的人們看到他們都醉了，並且都沉睡了，就回到摩羅乃那裏，把所發生的一切事都告訴了他。

16 這正符合了摩羅乃的計劃。摩羅乃為他們的人們準備好了作戰的武器；當拉曼人喝醉沉睡的時候，他派人到基特城，把作戰武器投給了俘虜們，以致他們都武裝起來了；

17 當摩羅乃武裝所有俘虜時，連他們的女人和他們所有能使用一件作戰武器的孩子們都武裝了；這一切都是在極度的沉靜中完成的。

18 但他們要是弄醒了拉曼人，他們已喝醉了，尼腓人可能已把他們殺死了。

19 但這並不是摩羅乃的希望；他並不喜歡殺人流血，卻喜歡把他的人民從毀滅中救出來；為了不要使自己成為不講道義的緣故，他不願在拉曼人酩酊大醉中攻擊他們和消滅他們。

20 但他已達成了他的願望；因為他已武裝了城內的那些尼腓俘虜們，並已給予他們佔領城內那些部份的力量。

21 於是 he 吩咐和他在一起的人們從他們那裏撤退一步，包圍了拉曼人的軍隊。

12 And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

13 And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

14 And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

15 And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

16 And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, insomuch that they were all armed;

17 Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

18 But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

19 But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

20 But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

21 And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

22 這是在夜間完成的，所以當拉曼人早晨醒來時，他們看到尼腓人已在外面包圍了他們，而他們的俘虜們則已在裏面武裝起來了。

23 這樣他們知道尼腓人已有了支配他們的力量；在這些情形下他們看出和尼腓人作戰是不利的；因此他們的總隊長們索取了他們的作戰武器，他們拿過來扔在尼腓人的腳下，乞求著憐憫。

24 這正是摩羅乃所希望的。他把他們拘捕了作為戰俘，佔領了那城，並吩咐釋放所有的俘虜，他們是尼腓人；他們加入了摩羅乃的軍隊，是他軍隊的一股極大的力量。

25 他叫那些被他所虜獲的拉曼人，開始一項加強基特城周圍防禦工事的工作。

26 當他照著他的希望加強了基特城，他叫人把他們的俘虜們帶往滿地富城；他也用一支極強的兵力看守著那城。

27 不管拉曼人的一切陰謀，他們還是保留著和守護著他們所拘留的俘虜，也維護著所有他們收復的土地和優勢。

28 尼腓人又開始獲得勝利，並開始收回他們的權利和特惠。

29 拉曼人曾許多次企圖在夜間包圍他們，但在這些企圖中他們損失了許多的俘虜。

30 他們也會許多次企圖把他們的酒給尼腓人喝，以使用毒藥或在沉醉中毀滅他們。

22 Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

23 And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

24 Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

25 And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

26 And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

27 And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

28 And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

29 Many time did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

30 And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

31 但尼腓人在他們這種患難的時候並不遲於記起主他們的神；他們不會上他們的圈套；是的，他們不會喝他們的酒，除非他們先拿一些給拉曼俘虜們喝。

32 他們是這樣地小心，不讓有人在他們之中下毒；如果他們的酒會毒死一個拉曼人，也一定會毒死一個尼腓人；他們就是這樣來試驗他們所有的酒。

33 現在摩羅乃必須作攻擊摩利安頓城的準備了；因為看啊，拉曼人已藉著他們的努力加強了摩利安頓城的防禦，直到該城成為一座非常堅強的要塞。

34 他們在不斷地把新的兵力和新的給養帶進該城去。

35 法官統治尼腓人民的第二十九年就這樣結束了。

## 第五十六章

1 法官統治第三十年的初期，在第一個月的第二日，摩羅乃收到一封希拉曼的書信，陳述國內那一地區的民情。

2 這些就是他所寫的話：我所深愛的在主內和在戰爭苦難中的弟兄摩羅乃：請你垂聽，我所愛的弟兄，我有一些關於我們國內這一部份的戰事要告訴你。

3 那由艾蒙從尼腓地帶下來的人們的兩個兒子——你已知道這些是我們祖先李海的長子拉曼的後裔；

31 But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

32 And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

33 And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

34 And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

35 And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 56

1 And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

2 And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

3 Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

4 我不必對你詳悉他們的傳言和他們的  
不信，因為你已知道了這一切—

5 因此我祇要告訴你有兩千個這樣的  
青年已拿起了他們的作戰武器，希望我  
做他們的首領，和我們已經出來保衛我們  
的國家就夠了。

6 你也已知道他們的父親們所立的誓約，  
就是他們決不會起他們的作戰武器來流  
他們弟兄的血。

7 但在第二十六年，當他們看到了我們  
為了他們而受的痛苦和患難，他們幾乎  
要違反他們所立的誓約而拿起作戰武器  
來保衛我們了。

8 但我不讓他們違反他們所立的此項  
誓約，我想神會加強我們，不至因履行  
他們所起的誓而讓我們受苦的。

9 但這裏有一件事我們可因之而獲得極大的快樂。在第二十六年，我，希拉曼，率領著這兩千個青年人挺進到裘地亞城，去幫助安鐵樸斯；他是你派任為那地方的人民的領袖。

10 我使我的兩千個兒子（他們確是配稱為兒子）加入了安鐵樸斯的軍隊，這股力量使安鐵樸斯非常快樂；因為他的軍隊已被拉曼人削減了，他們的部隊會殺死了我們許許多人，為了這緣故我們必須哀悼。

11 雖然如此，但我們可以在這一點上來安慰我們自己，就是他們是為了他們的國家和他們的神而死的，是的，他們是幸福的。

4 Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

5 Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

6 And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

7 But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

8 But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

9 But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

10 And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

11 Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

12 拉曼人也保留了許多俘虜，所有這些都是總隊長們，因為他們沒有放過一個別的人讓他活著。我們猜想這時候他們是在尼腓地；如果他們沒有被殺死的話，一定是在那裏的。

13 這些就是拉曼人流了我們許多勇士的血而佔領到的城市；

14 曼泰地或曼泰城、齊愛治樂城、寇米拿城、和安底派勒城。

15 這些都是當我抵達裘地亞城時他們所佔有的城市；我發現安鐵樸斯和他的人們正在用力辛苦地工作著，來加強該城的防禦。

16 他們心力交瘁，因為他們白天英勇作戰，晚上辛苦地維護他們的城市；他們遭受了種種極大的苦難。

17 他們已決定在這地方非勝即死；因此你很容易想像到我們所帶來的這個小小部隊，我的那些兒子們，給了他們極大的希望和快樂。

18 當拉曼人看到了安鐵樸斯的軍隊獲得了更大的力量，他們就被艾摩龍的命令強制著，不得攻擊裘地臣城，或和我們作戰。

19 我們這樣地受著主的眷愛；因為他們要是在我們這樣軟弱時來攻擊我們，他們也許已消滅了我們這小小的軍隊；但我們被這樣地保全了。

20 他們奉艾摩龍之命維護那些他們已取得的城市。這樣就結束了第二十六年。在第二十七年的開始我們已完成了保衛我們的城市和我們自己的準備。

12 And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

13 And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

14 The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

15 And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

16 Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

17 And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

18 And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

19 And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20 They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

21 現在 我們 希望 拉曼人 來 攻擊 我們 了；  
因為 我們 不 希望 在 他們的 要塞 中 攻擊  
他們。

22 我們 在 周圍 經常 派出 探子， 監視 拉曼人  
的 動作， 使 他們 不至 在 夜間 或 白天 經過  
我們 去 攻擊 我們 其他 在 北部 的 城市。

23 因為 我們 知道 別的 城市 還不 夠 堅強 來  
迎擊 他們； 所以 我們 極 希望， 如果 他們  
經過 我們， 我們 就 攻擊 他們的 後衛， 這樣  
他們 在 前面 被 迎擊 的 時候， 同時 在 後面  
牽制 他們。 我們 料 想 可以 擊敗 他們； 但  
我們 的 這個 希望 落空 了。

24 他們 不敢 帶著 全部 軍隊 經過 我們， 也  
不敢 帶著 一部份 軍隊 經過 我們， 怕 他們  
不夠 堅強， 怕 他們 要 戰死。

25 他們 也 不敢 進攻 柴雷罕拉 城； 他們 也  
不敢 渡過 沙騰 上游 到 尼腓哈 城去。

26 因此， 他們 決定 用 他們的 兵力 來 維護  
那些 已經 取得 的 城市。

27 這一年的 第二個 月， 從 我 兩千 個 孩子  
的 父親 們 那裏 帶給 了 我們 許多 的 種 食。

28 還從 柴雷罕拉 地 派 了 兩千 人 紿 我們。  
因此 我們 已 準備 了 一萬 人， 他們的 糧食，  
以及 他們 妻子 兒女 的 糧食。

29 拉曼人 看到 我們的 兵力 這樣 每天 增加  
著， 我們的 紿 養 到來 支持 我們， 他們 就  
開始 害怕 起來， 並 開始 要 衝出來， 如果  
可能 停止 我們 獲得 糧食 和 兵力 的 話。

21 Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

22 And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

23 For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

24 They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

25 Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

26 And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

27 And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

28 And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

29 And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30 當我們看到拉曼人開始變得這樣不安時，我們想對他們實施一項戰略；因此安鐵樸斯命令我帶著我的年輕孩子們向一個鄰近的城市前進，好像我們在把糧食帶到一個鄰近的城市去。

31 我們計劃行近安底派勒城，好像我們要到那邊的沿海岸邊境中的城裏去。

32 我們前進著，好像帶著我們的糧食到那座城裏去。

33 安鐵樸斯帶著他的一部份軍隊開了出來；留著其餘的守護城市。但他是等我帶著我的小軍隊走後，並且已行近安底派勒城時才出發的。

34 安底派勒城中駐紮著拉曼人最堅強的軍隊，而且人數也最多。

35 當他們得到了他們斥侯的通知後，他們就帶著軍隊趕來攻擊我們。

36 我們在他們前面向北逃跑。這樣我們把拉曼人最強的軍隊引開了；

37 是的，引開了一個相當的距離，以至當他們看見安鐵樸斯的軍隊用力追擊他們時，他們既不向右轉，也不向左轉，卻筆直向我追來；據我們猜想，他們要想在安錄樸斯追上他們之前把我們殺死，使他們不至被我們的人民所包圍。

38 安鐵樸斯看到了我們的危險，就加快了他軍隊的行進。但是因為在晚間，所以他們沒有追上我們，安鐵樸斯也沒有追上他；於是我們就安營過夜。

30 Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

31 And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

32 And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

33 And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

34 And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

35 And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

36 And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

37 Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

38 And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

39 早晨天還沒亮的時候，拉曼人已在追趕著我們了。這時我們不夠堅強來和他們戰鬥；是的，我決不讓我們年輕的孩子們落在他們的手中；所以我們繼續我們的急行軍，我們進入了荒野。

40 他們不敢轉向右面，也不敢轉向左面，怕他們要被包圍；我也不敢轉向右面或左面，怕他們會追上我，我們不能抵抗他們，祇有被殺死，他們卻可以逃走；因此我們整天在荒野裏逃跑，直到天黑。

41 當晨曦初上時我們又看到拉曼人在向我們追來，我們又在他們前面逃跑。

42 他們追了我們不遠就停了下來；那是在第七月第三日的早晨。

43 是否他們已被安鐵樸斯追上了我們可不知道，但我對我的人們說：我們不知道他們停下來的目的是否要我們出來攻擊他們，這樣他們可以在他們的圈套中捉住我們：

44 因此，我的孩子們，你們以為怎樣，你們要去和他們作戰嗎？

45 我告訴你，我所愛的弟兄摩羅乃，我從沒有看到過那樣大的勇氣，沒有，就是在所有尼腓人中也沒有。

46 正像我會一直稱呼他們為我的兒子一樣（因為他們都很年輕）他們也這樣對我說：父親，我們的神是和我們在一起的，他決不會讓我們倒下的；那麼讓我們出去吧；如果我們的弟兄們不來打我們，我們決不殺害他們，所以讓我們去吧，免得他們擊敗了安鐵樸斯的軍隊。

39 And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

40 Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

41 And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

42 But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

43 And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

44 Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

45 And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

46 For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

47 他們從未作戰過，然而他們並不害怕死；他們重視他們父親們的自由更甚於他們自己的生命；他們的母親們會教導他們，如果他們不懷疑，神必拯救他們。

48 他們對我重述了他們母親們的話，並說：我們並不懷疑我們母親們是知道她們所說的話的。

49 我帶著我的兩千人回去攻擊這些追趕我們的拉曼人。這時安鐵樸斯的軍隊已追上了他們，一次可怕的戰爭已開始了。

50 安鐵樸斯的軍隊非常疲乏，由於他們在這樣短的時間內作了這樣長的行軍，他們差不多要落在拉曼人的手中了；要是我不帶著我的兩千人回來，他們一定已達到他們的目的了。

51 因為安鐵樸斯已被劍擊倒了，他的許多首領們也如此，由於他們急速行軍所引起的疲勞—因此安鐵樸斯的士兵們，由於他們的首領們被擊倒而混亂起來，開始在拉曼人面前退讓了。

52 拉曼人勇氣大增，開始追擊他們，正當拉曼人用極大的氣力這樣追擊著他們時，希拉曼帶著他的兩千人襲擊他們的後衛，並開始對他們大肆殺戮，以至拉曼人的全軍都停下來轉向希拉曼。

53 安鐵樸斯的人看見他們掉轉了方向，他們就集合起來再攻擊拉曼人的後翼。

54 我們尼腓人，安鐵樸斯的人民，我和我的兩千人，包圍了拉曼人，並殺戮他們；以至他們不得不交出他們的作戰武器，並交出他們自己作為戰俘。

47 Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

48 And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

49 And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50 The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

51 For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

52 And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

53 Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

54 And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

55 當他們向我們投降後，我計算了一下那些和我一起作戰的青年人，深怕他們會有很多人被殺死。

56 但是看啊，我真快樂極了，他們竟沒有一个人倒在地上；他們就像會用這樣力量在作戰；是的，從沒有人會用這樣不可思議的力量作戰過；他們用這樣強大的力量攻擊拉曼人，使他們大為吃驚；就為了這緣故拉曼人交出了他們自己作為戰俘。

57 因為我們沒有安置我們俘虜的地方，使我們可以看守他們而不讓拉曼人的軍隊接近他們，所以我們把他們送往柴雷罕拉地去，由一部份未被殺死的安鐵樸斯的人押送著；其餘的人由我接收了，使他們加入了我的青年艾蒙人，我們就開回裘地亞城去。

## 第五十七章

1 我收到了一封從國王艾摩龍那裏來的書信，書信上說如果我交出我們所獲的那些戰俘，他願交出安底派勒城給我們。

2 但我派人送了一封書信給那國王，告訴他我們確知我們的兵力足夠攻佔安底派勒城；交出俘虜來換取該城我們認為是不智的，又告訴他我們祇願以俘虜交換俘虜。

3 艾摩龍拒絕了我的書信，因為他不願交換俘虜；於是我們開始作進攻安底派勒城的準備

55 And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56 But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

## CHAPTER 57

1 And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

2 But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

3 And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

4 但安底派勒的人民離開了那城，逃往他們所佔領的城市去，加強那些城市的防禦；這樣安底派勒城就落進了我們的手中。

5 法官統治的第二十八年就此結束了。

6 第二十九年初，我們從柴雷罕拉地及周圍地方收到了一批給養，和一批補充兵，為數六千人，此外還有六十個艾蒙人的兒子來加入了他們的弟兄們，就是我那兩千人的小隊伍。現在我們強大了，而且已有很多的給養帶給了我們。

7 我們的願望是要和那佈置在那裏防護寇米拿城的軍隊進行一次戰爭。

8 我要讓你知道，我們不久就達成了我們的願望；我們用了我們堅強的兵力，或者說用了我們一部份堅強的兵力，在夜間包围了寇米拿城，正在他們快要收到一批給養之前。

9 我們在那座城的周圍宿營了好多夜；但我們都睡在我們的刀劍上，並放了哨，使拉曼人不能在夜間來襲我們和殺戮我們；這是他們已嚐試了好多次的；但他們每次嚐試這樣做的時候，他們都流了血。

10 他們的給養終於到了；他們正要在夜間進城去。想不到我們不是拉曼人，而是尼腓人；因此，我們把他們和他們的給養都取下了。

11 儘管拉曼人的支援被這樣截斷著，他們還是決心保持那城；因此我們必須截下那些給養送往裘地亞，把我們的俘屬們送往柴雷罕拉地。

4 But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

5 And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

6 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

7 And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

8 And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

9 And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

10 At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

11 And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

12 過了不多幾天，拉曼人開始失去一切獲得救援的希望了；因此他們把該城交到了我們的手中；這樣我們就完成了我們取得寇米拿城的計劃。

13 但我們的俘屬是那麼多，儘管我們的人數眾多，我們也不得不用我們所有的兵力來看守他們，或將他們處死。

14 因為他們會大批地逃出來，用石頭、棍棒、或任何可以拿到他們手中的東西來作戰，以致他們在投降作為戰俘後，被我們殺死了兩千以上。

15 因此我們必須結束他們的生命，或手執刀劍，把他們押送到柴雷罕拉地去；還有我們的糧食，儘管有從拉曼人那裏奪下來的，也僅夠我們自己人民的食用。

16 在那些危急的情況下，決定關於這些戰俘的事情，已成為一個很嚴重的問題了；雖然如此，我們還是決定了把他們送往柴雷罕拉地；因此我們選擇了一部份我們的人，叫他們負責把我們的俘虜解往柴雷罕拉地。

17 第二天他們回來了。我們沒有詢問他們關於俘虜們的事；因為拉曼人在攻擊我們，他們剛好趕回來救了我們，使我們不致落入拉曼人手中。因為艾摩龍已將一批新的給養和一大隊士兵送到了他們那裏支援他們。

18 那些我們派去押送俘虜的人們到達得正是時候，在他們快要打敗我們時阻制了他們。

12 And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

13 But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

14 For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, insomuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

15 Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

16 And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

17 But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

18 And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

19 但是 我 那 兩 千 零 六 十 人 的 小 隊 伍  
奮 不 顧 身 地 作 戰 著； 他 們 在 拉 曼 人 面 前  
堅 定 不 移， 並 將 死 亡 加 於 所 有 和 他 們 對 抗  
的 人 們。

20 我 們 其 餘 的 軍 隊 正 要 在 拉 曼 人 面 前  
退 讓 時， 看 啊， 那 兩 千 零 六 十 人 却 堅 定 而  
毫 無 畏 懼。

21 他 們 嚴 格 地 服 从 並 執 行 命 令 的 每 一 句  
話； 而 且 都 能 依 照 他 們 的 信 心 而 在 他 們 的  
身 上 做 成； 我 記 起 了 他 們 對 我 所 說 的  
話， 就 是 他 們 的 母 親 們 曾 教 導 了 他 們。

22 這 次 的 大 勝 利， 應 歸 功 於 我 這 些  
孩 子 們， 和 那 些 被 選 押 運 俘 虜 的 人 們；  
因 為 是 他 們 打 敗 了 拉 曼 人； 因 此 拉 曼 人  
被 逐 回 了 曼 泰 城。

23 我 們 保 住 了 我 們 的 寇 米 拿 城， 沒 有 完 全  
被 刀 剑 所 褫 滅； 雖 然 如 此， 但 我 們 已 遭 受  
了 極 大 的 損 失。

24 拉 曼 人 逃 走 後， 我 立 即 下 令 將 我 那 些  
已 經 受 傷 的 人 們 從 死 人 中 移 出 來， 並  
吩 布 將 他 們 的 傷 處 包 納 好。

25 我 的 兩 千 零 六 十 人 裏 面， 有 兩 百 人 因  
失 血 而 昏 壓； 雖 然 如 此， 但 依 照 了 神 的  
仁 慈， 並 使 我 們 和 他 們 全 軍 的 敵 人 們 大  
感 驚 奇 的， 他 們 之 中 竟 沒 有 一 個 人 死 去；  
而 他 們 之 中 沒 有 一 個 人 不 受 了 許 多 的 傷。

19 But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

20 And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

21 Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

22 And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

23 And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

24 And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

25 And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

26 他們的保全使我們整個軍隊都感到驚奇，我們有一千個弟兄被殺死了，而他們竟能保全生命。我們正確地把這件事歸諸於神的奇異的力量，由於他們對他們被教導相信的事的非常的信心，一位公正的神，凡不懷疑的，必就是有一位公正的神，凡不懷疑的，必被他奇異的力量所保護。

27 這就是我所講過的這些人們的信心；他們年輕，他們的意志堅定，他們不斷地依賴著神。

28 在我們這樣照顧了我們受傷的人們，埋葬了我們的死者和許多拉曼人的死者後，我們就向基特詢問關於那些他們押著出發到柴雷罕拉地去的俘虜們的事。

29 基特是那隊被派押送他們到那地方去的人們的總隊長。

30 這些是基特對我所講的話；我們帶著我們的俘虜們出發到柴雷罕拉地去。我們遇到了我們隊的斥候，他們是被派去監視拉曼人軍營的。

31 他們向我們呼喊，說一拉曼人的軍隊正在向寇米拿城進軍；他們要攻擊他們，他們要殺死我們的人民。

32 我們的俘屬們聽到了他們的呼喊，就提起了他們的勇氣；他們起來反抗我們。

33 由於他們的反抗，我們就用刀劍砍擊他們。他們集體衝向我們的刀劍，在這樣奔逃時，他們大多數被殺死了；其餘的突圍脫逃了。

26 And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

27 Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

28 And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

29 Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

30 And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

31 And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

32 And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

33 And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

34 當他們脫逃而我們不能迫到他們時，我們就急速趕向寇米拿城；我們及時趕到，幫助了我們的弟兄們保護那城。

35 看啊，我們再度從我們敵人手中被救出來。我們的神的名是應當讚美的；因為看啊，是他拯救了我們；是他為我們做了這樁偉大的事。

36 當我，希拉曼，聽到了基特這些話後，心中充滿了極度的快樂，為了神的仁慈，他保護我們，使我們不至全部滅亡；而且我確信那些被殺死的人們的靈魂已進入了他們的神的安息。

## 第五十八章

1 我們下一個目標是要取得曼泰城；但我們無法用我們的小隊伍將他們引出城外來。因為他們記得我們以前所做的；所以我們不能誘使他們離開他們的要塞。

2 他們軍隊的人數比我們的多得太多了，我們不敢上去在他們的要塞中攻打他們。

3 目前我們必須用我們的人來維護那些我們所收復的土地；因此我們必須等待，等待能從柴雷罕拉地獲得更多的兵力和一批新的給養。

4 因此我派了一位使節到我們地方的統治者那裏去，把我們的民情告知他。我們等待著接受從柴雷罕拉地來的給養和兵力。

34 And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35 And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

36 Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

## CHAPTER 58

1 And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

2 And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

3 Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

4 And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

5 但這對我們的好處很少；因為拉曼人也  
天天在獲得極大的兵力和許多的給養；  
這就是我們在這一段時期的情形。

6 拉曼人不時衝出城來攻擊我們，決心  
用戰略來消滅我們；然而我們不能出去  
和他們作戰，由於他們有藏身的處所和  
他們的要塞。

7 我們在這些困難情況下等待了許多  
個月，直到我們快要餓死了。

8 但我們終於收到了食物，那是由派給  
我們的兩千名援兵護送來的；這是我們  
所收到的全部援助，用來保衛我們自己  
和我們的國家，使不至淪入我們敵人的  
手中，是的，用來和一群數不清的敵人  
戰鬥。

9 我們這些窘困的原因，或者說他們  
所以不多派兵力給我們的原因，我們  
並不知道；所以我們很憂傷，也充滿了  
恐懼，怕神的懲罰終於要臨到我們的  
土地，使我們被征服而完全毀滅。

10 因此我們傾注我們的靈魂於對神的  
禱告中，祈求他增強我們，並拯救我們  
脫離我們敵人的掌握，也求他賜給我們  
力量，使我們得以為幫助我們的人民而  
保有我們的城市、我們的土地、和我們  
的所有。

11 主我們的神用他必拯救我們的保證  
祝福了我們；他對我們的靈魂說安心，  
賜給了我們極大的信心，並使我們在他  
裏面盼望我們的解救。

5 But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

6 And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

7 And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

8 But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

9 And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

10 Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

11 Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

12 我們因獲得了小小的兵力而提起了勇氣，決定要戰勝我們的敵人，並維護我們的土地、我們的所有物、我們的妻子、我們的兒女、以及我們自由的目的。

13 因此我們用全力出去攻擊曼泰城中的拉曼人；我們在該城附近的荒野邊支搭了我們的帳幕。

14 次晨，當拉曼人看到了我們在近城的荒野邊境中，他們就在我們的周圍派出了他們的斥候，以便察出我們軍隊的人數和實力。

15 當他們看到我們在人數上並不強大，並且怕我們要截斷他們的支援，除非他們出來和我們作戰並殺死我們，又以為他們可以用他們的大軍很容易地消滅我們，所以他們開始在作出戰我們的準備了。

16 當我們看到他們在作出哦我們的準備時，我就吩咐基特帶了一小隊人隱身在荒野中，又吩咐替歐納和一小隊人也隱身在荒野中。

17 基特和他的人在右面，其他的人在左面；當他們這樣隱藏好了後，我帶著其餘的軍隊仍留在我們最初支搭帳幕的地方，準備拉曼人出來作戰。

18 拉曼人果然帶了他們龐大的軍隊出來攻擊我們了。當他們已經來到，正要用刀劍攻擊我們時，我吩咐那些和我在一起的士兵們退進荒野去。

12 And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

13 And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

14 And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

15 And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

16 And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

17 Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

18 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

19 拉曼人用極快的速度追蹤我們，因為他們極想追上我們，好把我們殺死；所以他們追進了荒野；我們在基特和替歐納的中間穿過去，使他們沒有被拉曼人發現。

20 當拉曼人過去了，或者說當那軍隊過去了，基特和替歐納就從他們隱身的地方站起來，截斷了拉曼人的斥候，使他們不能回城去。

21 當他們截斷了他們後，就奔往該城，攻擊那些留守該城的衛兵們，將他們消滅了，並佔領了該城。

22 這件事的完成是因拉曼人讓他們全部的軍除，除了僅僅少數衛兵外，被引進了荒野中。

23 基特和替歐納用這方法佔領了他們的要塞。我們在荒野中行走了很久後，就取道向柴雷罕拉地前進。

24 當拉曼人看到他們是在向柴雷罕拉地前進時，他們非常害怕起來，害怕有一個計劃已定下，要把他們引到滅亡去；因此他們開始又退進荒野，照著他們來的原路回去。

25 到了晚上，他們搭起了帳幕，因為拉曼人的總隊長們以為尼腓人已因行軍而疲乏了；也以為已驅逐了他們全部的軍隊，所以並不擔心曼泰城。

26 當夜晚的時候，我吩咐我的人們不要睡，卻要他們從另一條路馳赴曼泰地。

19 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, insomuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

20 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

21 And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

22 Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

23 And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

24 And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25 And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

26 Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

27 因為我們是在夜間行軍，次晨我們已在拉曼人的那一頭了，我們比他們先抵達曼泰城。

28 我們用了這戰略，使我們兵不血刃地佔領了曼泰城。

29 當拉曼人的軍隊到達了城的附近，看到我們已準備好迎擊他們時，他們非常的驚異，並被極大的恐懼所襲擊，以至他們逃進了荒野。

30 拉曼人的軍隊逃出了所有這一個地區。但他們擄走了許多婦女和小孩。

31 那些拉曼人所取得的城市，都在這一個時期被我們佔領了；除了那些已被拘作為俘屬和被拉曼人擄走的人外，所有我們的父親們、我們的婦女們和我們的小孩們，都在回向他們的家中。

32 但是要來維持那麼多的城市和那麼多的佔地，我們的軍隊是太小了。

33 但我們信賴我們的神，他已賜給我們那些土地上的勝利，使我們獲得了那些原來是我們的城市和土地。

34 我們不知道政府不允給予我們更多兵力的原因；那些來到我們這裏的人也不知道何以我們沒有獲得更大的兵力。

35 我們不知道是否你們有甚麼地方不成功，而已把你們的兵力拉到了那個地區去；如果是這樣，我們不想抱怨甚麼。

36 如果不是這樣，我們怕政府中有甚麼內訌，以致他們不派更多的人援助我們；因為我們知道可派的人比他們派出的人要多。

27 And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

28 And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

29 And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

30 Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

31 And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

32 But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

33 But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

34 Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

35 Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

36 And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

37 但那是無關緊要的一—我們信賴神必  
拯救我們，儘管我們的軍隊很薄弱，他  
必拯救我們脫離我們敵人的掌握。

38 這是在第二十九年的末期，我們佔有  
著我們的國土；拉曼人已逃到了尼腓地。

39 那些我所極為稱讚的艾蒙人民的  
兒子們，和我一起在曼泰城；主會援助  
了他們，不使他們倒在刀劍下，甚至連  
一個人也沒有被殺死。

40 但他們受了很多傷；然而他們牢守著  
神所用來解放他們的自由；他們天天切記  
著主他們的神；是的，他們繼續遵守著  
他的法規，他的典章，和他的誠命；他們  
對於將要來到之事的預言有著極強的  
信心。

41 我所愛的弟兄摩羅乃，願那位救贖  
我們和使我們自由的主我們的神，繼續  
保留你在他的面前；並願他眷愛這人民，  
甚至使你能在收回所有拉曼人奪自我們的  
那些維持我們生計的東西上獲得成功。  
現在我就結束我的書信。我是希拉曼，  
阿爾瑪的兒子。

## 第五十九章

1 統治尼腓人民第三十年，摩羅乃在  
接讀了希拉曼的書信後，他是非常的  
快樂，由於那幸福，是的，由於希拉曼在  
獲取那些失地時所得到的非常的成功。

37 But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

38 Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

39 And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord had supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

40 But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

41 And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

## CHAPTER 59

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

2 他對他所在地周圍各地的全體人民公佈了這件事，使他們也可以快樂。

3 他立即捎了一封書信給派賀藍，希望他召集士兵去增強希拉曼，或希拉曼的軍隊，使他易於維持他收復時順利得不可思議的那部份土地。

4 摩羅乃派人將這封書信送往柴雷罕拉地後，他又開始擬訂一個計劃，使他能收回拉曼人從他們手中奪去的其他所有物和城市。

5 正當摩羅乃這樣作著和拉曼人作戰的準備時，那些從摩羅乃城、李海城和摩利安頓集合起來的尼腓哈的人民，遭受著拉曼人的攻擊。

6 甚至那些被迫從曼泰地和從周圍地方逃出的人們，也已來到這裏加入了這一地區的拉曼人。

7 因此他們的人數極眾，而且天天獲得新的兵力，他們奉了艾摩龍的命令前來攻打尼排哈的人民，並開始大量地屠殺他們。

8 他們的軍隊是那麼龐大，餘下的尼腓哈的人民不得不在他們的前面逃跑；他們都來參加了摩羅乃的軍隊。

9 摩羅乃曾以為早已有人派往尼腓哈城，幫助人民守護該城，並知道守護該城不使淪入拉曼人之手要此從他們手中收復為易，所以他以為他們可以容易地維護該城。

10 所以他保留了他所有的兵力來維護那些他所收復的地方。

2 Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

3 And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

4 And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

5 And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephihah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

6 Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

7 And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

8 And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

10 Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

11 現在，當摩羅乃知道了尼腓哈城已失守時，他非常的悲傷，並因人民的邪惡而開始懷疑他們是否不應落入他們弟兄們的手中。

12 所有他的總隊長們也是一樣。他們也因人民的邪惡而懷疑和驚奇，這是由於拉曼人在他們身上的成功。

13 摩羅乃對政府很氣憤，因為他們漠視他們國家的自由。

## 第六十 章

1 他再致書這地的統治者派賀藍，這些就是他所寫的話：我的書信寄交在柴雷罕拉地的首席法官和統治者派賀藍，以及所有由這人民選出來管理和處置這戰事的人們。

2 因為我有些作為譴責的話要封他們說：你們自己知道你們是被指派召集士兵，用刀劍及種種作戰武器裝備他們，並派他們去攻打進入我們國土任何部份的拉曼人。

3 我告訴你們，我自己，和我的人們，還有希拉曼和他的人們，都已遭受了極大的痛苦；那饑渴、疲勞、和種種的痛苦。

4 但是，要是我們所遭受的祇是這一些，我們是不會抱怨或訴苦的。

11 And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

12 Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

13 And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

## CHAPTER 60

1 And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

2 For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

3 And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

4 But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

5 但是 看啊，我人民之中 的屠殺 是多麼  
大；無數的人死於刀劍之下；要是你們給  
了我們軍隊充份的兵力和援助，情形就  
不會這樣了。是的，你們對我們的疏忽是  
多麼大。

6 現在我們想知道這極大疏忽的原因；  
是的，我們想知道你們那種無思慮狀態  
的原因。

7 你們以為當你們的敵人們正在你們周圍  
擴展殺人工作時，你們能在一種無思慮  
的麻痺狀態中安坐在你們的寶座上嗎？  
是的，當他們正在殺害你們無數的弟兄們  
時—

8 就是那些會盼望著你們的保護，會將  
你們置於一種本來可以援助他們的地位的  
人們，是的，本來可以派遣軍隊給他們，  
加強他們，並拯救他們無數人不至倒斃  
於劍下。

9 但是還不止此—你們扣留了你們的糧食  
不發給他們，以致使許多人，由於他們  
所具的為這人民謀幸福的極大願望而  
戰死；他們是在由於你們對他們的極大  
疏忽而快要餓死時這樣做的。

10 我所愛的弟兄們—你們本當被愛的；  
是的，你們本當為這人民的幸福和自由  
而更努力激勵你們自己的；但是看啊，  
你們已疏忽了他們，以致無數人的血要為  
復仇而臨到你們的頭上，因為所有他們的  
呼聲，和所有他們的受苦，神都已知道

—  
11 你們難道能假想你們可以坐在你們的  
寶座上，而由於神的非常的仁慈，你們  
可以不做甚麼事，他也會來拯救你們  
嗎？如果你們會這樣假想，你們的假想  
是徒然的。

5 But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

6 And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

7 Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

8 Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

10 And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

11 Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

12 你們假想因為你們那麼多弟兄被殺死了，所以那是由於他們的邪惡嗎？我告訴你們，如果你們會這樣假想，你們的假想是徒然的；因為我告訴你們，有許多人已死於刀劍之下了；那是對你們的定罪；

13 因為主讓義人被殺，使他的公道和懲罰得臨於惡人；所以你們不用假想義人們已因被殺而失去，他們卻已進入了主他們的神的安息。

14 我告訴你們，我非常害怕神的懲罰要臨到這人民，由於他們極度的怠惰，甚至我們政府的怠惰，以及他們對他們的弟兄們，就是對那些被殺死的人的極大的漠視。

15 因為要不是那首先開始於我們上面的邪惡，我們可能已擋住了我們的敵人，使他們得不到支配我們的力量。

16 是的，要不是那爆發於我們自己內部的戰爭；要不是這些使我們自己內部流了那麼多血的國王派的人們；是的，在我們自己內部鬥爭的時候，要是我們像以往一樣團結我們的力量；要不是那些國王派人們想獲得控制我們的權力；要是他們忠於我們的自由目的，和我們結合在一起，去攻打我們的敵人，而不是舉起劍來攻擊我們，在我們之中造成了這樣大的流血；是的，要是我們在主的力量中去攻擊他們，我們早已把我們的敵人擊潰了，因為按照他的話的應驗，這事一定早已做成了。

12 Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

13 For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

14 And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

15 For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

17 但是看啊，現在拉曼人在攻擊我們，佔領我們的土地，他們在用刀劍殺害我們的人民，我們的婦女和我們的小孩，並把他們俘走，使他們受種種的痛苦，這是由於那些圖謀權力的人們的極大的邪惡，就是那些國王派的人們。

18 但我們為何要講許多關於這件事的話呢？因為我們不知道你們自己是否也在圖謀權力。我們不知道你們是否也是你們國家的叛逆。

19 或者你們的忽視我們，是否因為你們是在我們國家的中心，你們被包圍於安全之中，所以你們不叫人把食物送給我們，也不派人增強我們的軍隊？

20 你們已忘記了主你們的神的誠命嗎？你們已忘記了我們祖先的被俘嗎？你們已忘記了我們會許多次被從我們敵人的手中救出嗎？

21 或者你們以為，當我們坐在我們的寶座上，不利用主為我們預備的方法時，主仍會拯救我們嗎？

22 當國土周圍邊境中有無數人倒在劍下受傷流血時，你們還要閑坐在那裏，被包圍於成千成萬閑坐的人中間嗎？

23 你們以為當你們靜坐在那裏觀看這些事情時，神會以你們為無罪嗎？我告訴你們，決不會的。希望你們記住，神曾經說過，內部的器皿必須先使之清潔，然後外部的器皿也必須使之清潔。

17 But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

18 But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

19 Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

20 Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

21 Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

22 Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

23 Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

24 除非你們悔改，你們所做的，並開始  
起而行，運送食物和人給我們，也給  
希拉曼，使他可以維持他所收復的我們  
國家的那些部份，也使我們可以恢復我們  
在這些部份的其餘佔有地，我看我們不必  
再和拉曼人爭鬥了，直到我們已首先清潔  
了我們內部的器皿，就是我們政府的大  
首腦。

25 而且除非你們答允我的書信，出來給  
我看一種真正的自由精神，致力加強和  
鞏固我們的軍隊，並給予他們食物來支援  
他們，我就要留下我一部份自由民來維持  
我們這一部份的國土，我要把神的力量  
和祝福留給他們，使沒有別的力量能操縱  
他們一

26 這是由於他們非常的信心，和他們在  
患難中的耐心一

27 我要到你們那裏來，如果你們之中有  
任何人具有一種自由的願望，是的，如果  
還有一點自由火花留存著的話，我必在  
你們之中鼓動起義，直到那些懷有僭奪權  
力慾望的人消滅為止。

28 我並不懼怕你們的力量或權柄，我祇  
懼怕我的神；我是照著他的吩咐而舉起  
我的劍來保衛我國家的目的，那是由於  
你們的罪惡才使我受了那麼多損失。

29 是時候了，不錯，時候就在跟前了，  
除非你們發奮保衛你們的國家和你們的  
孩子們，那公道之劍必懸於你們的頭上；  
是的，它必落在你們的身上，甚至使你們  
完全毀滅，來懲罰你們。

30 我等著你們的援助；除非你們對我們  
施行救助，我就要到你們那裏去，就是  
到柴雷罕拉地，並用劍砍擊你們，使你們  
不能再有力量來阻礙這人民在我們自由  
目的方面的進步。

24 And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

25 And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

26 And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

27 And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

28 Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

29 Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

30 Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

31 因為主必不容你們活著增強你們的罪惡，來毀滅他正義的人民。

32 拉曼人的仇恨是他們祖先們的傳言所造成，那些從我們中間叛離出去的人們又倍增了他們的仇恨，而你們的罪惡則是因為愛好世上的榮耀和無益的事物，這樣你們難道能設想主會饒恕你們而出來懲罰拉曼人嗎？

33 你們知道你們違反了神的律法，你們知道你們把神的律法放在你們腳底下踐踏。主對我說：如果你們所任命為你們統治者的那些人不悔改他們的罪惡和不義，你們必須上去和他們作戰。

34 我，摩羅乃，是受著我所立遵守我神誠命的誓約的約束的；所以我希望你們牢守神的話，並迅速將你們的糧食和士兵運送給我，也運送給希拉曼。

35 如果你們不這樣做，我就很快到你們那裏來；因為神決不容許我們餓死的；所以他必將你們的食物給我們，即使必須使用刀劍。現在你們實行神的話語吧。

36 我是摩羅乃，你們的總隊長。我不追求權力，卻要打倒它。我不追求世上的光榮，卻追求我神的榮耀，以及我國家的自由和幸福。我就這樣結束我的書信。

## 第六十一章

1 摩羅乃發出了他致首席統治者的書信後不久，就收到了首席統治者派賀藍的一封書信。這些就是他所收到的話：

31 For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

32 Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

33 Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

34 And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

35 And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

36 Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

## CHAPTER 61

1 Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

2 我，派賀藍，這地的首席統治者，把這些話寄給統率軍隊的總隊長摩羅乃。我告訴你，摩羅乃，我並不因你的極大苦難而快樂，你的苦難使我的靈魂憂傷。

3 但是有些人因你們的苦難而快樂；他們甚至因而起來背叛我和我那些屬於自由民的人民，而且起來作亂的人非常多。

4 那些曾經圖謀奪取我審判席位的人們就是這次大罪惡的原因；他們會使用極大的諂媚，他們誘惑了許多人民的心，這些必將成為我們中間嚴重苦難的原因；他們會扣留我們的糧食，也會恐嚇我們的自由民，使他們沒有到你們那裏去。

5 看啊，他們已把我從他們面前趕出去；我已盡量帶了可能獲得的人們，逃到了基底昂地。

6 我曾在這一地區發出了一道公告；他們天天成群地來到我們這裏，取起武器，保衛他們的國家和他們的自由，並報我們的仇。

7 他們已來到了我們這裏，甚至向那些起來背叛我們的人們挑戰，以致他們懼怕我們，不敢出來和我們作戰。

8 他們已佔有柴雷罕拉地或柴雷罕拉城；他們已任命了一位他們的國王，他已寫信給拉曼人的國王，信內和他立了一個盟約；在這盟約中他同意守護柴雷罕拉城，他以為這種守護能使拉曼人征服其餘的土地，並且當這人民被拉曼人征服後，他好做他們的國王。

2 I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

3 But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

4 And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

5 And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

6 And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

7 And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

8 They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

9 在你的書信中你會責備了我，但那是無關緊要的；我並不生氣，卻因你心胸的偉大而快樂。我，派賀藍，除了只要保留我的審判席位，使我得以保護我人民的權利和自由外，並不追求權力。我的靈魂牢守著神所用以解放我們的自由。

10 我們要抗拒邪惡，即使流血，亦所不惜。如果拉曼人留在他們自己的國土上，我們決不流他們的血。

11 如果我們的弟兄們不起來背叛我們並用劍砍擊我們，我們決不流他們的血。

12 我們願受奴役的束縛，如果那是神的公道所必需，或如果他命令我們這樣做。

13 但他並未命令我們要我們隸屬於我們的敵人，祇是要我們信賴他，他必拯救我們。

14 因此，我所愛的弟兄摩羅乃，讓我們來抗拒邪惡吧；凡我們不能用話來抗拒的邪惡，像叛亂和叛離，就讓我們用我們的劍來抗拒，使我們得以保持我們的自由，使我們得以在我們教會偉大的特權中，以及在我們的救贖主和我們的神的目的中獲得快樂。

15 因此，趕快帶一些你的人到我這裏來，其餘的留給李海和替安肯照管；給予他們權力，按照神的靈，也就是在他們裏面的自由之靈，指揮那個地區的戰事。

16 我已送出了一些糧食給他們，使他們在你們能到我這裏來之前，不致於餓死。

17 在你們行軍到這裏來的時候，聚集任何你們能聚集的兵力；我們要靠著那按照我們裏面的信心而獲得的我們的神的力量，迅速地去攻擊那些叛離者。

9 And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in which God hath made us free.

10 And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

11 We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

12 We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

13 But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

14 Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

15 Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the Spirit of freedom which is in them.

16 Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

17 Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

18 我們 要 佔 領 柴 雷 罕 拉 城， 使 我 們 能  
再 獲 得 食 物 送 到 李 海 和 替 安 肯 那 裏 去；  
是 的， 我 們 要 在 主 的 力 量 中 前 去 攻 擊  
他 們， 我 們 要 結 束 這 次 的 大 罪 惡。

19 摩 羅 乃， 我 很 高 興 收 到 你 的 書 信， 因 爲  
我 正 有 些 擔 心 我 們 究 竟 應 當 怎 樣 做， 擔 心  
去 攻 擊 我 們 的 弟 兄 對 我 們 是 不 正 當。

20 但 是 你 已 經 說 了， 除 非 他 們 悔 改， 主  
已 吩 咐 你 去 攻 打 他 們。

21 注意 你 在 主 裏 面 加 強 李 海 和 替 安 肯；  
告 訴 他 們 不 要 懼 怕， 因 爲 神 必 拯 救 他 們，  
也 必 拯 救 那 些 牢 守 著 神 所 用 以 解 救  
他 們 的 自 由 的 人 們。 現 在 我 結 束 寫 給 我  
所 愛 的 弟 兄 摩 羅 乃 的 書 信。

## 第六十二 章

1 摩 羅 乃 收 到 了 這 封 書 信， 他 的 心 中 增 加  
了 勇 氣， 也 充 滿 了 極 大 的 快 樂， 由 於  
派 賀 藍 的 忠 誠， 也 由 於 他 不 是 他 國 家 的  
自 由 和 目 的 的 叛 徒。

2 但 他 也 非 常 的 悲 哀， 由 於 那 些 把 派 賀 藍  
逐 離 審 判 席 位 的 人 們 的 罪 惡， 是 的， 由 於  
那 些 背 叛 了 他 們 的 國 家 也 背 叛 了 他 們 的 神  
的 人 們。

3 摩 羅 乃 照 著 派 賀 藍 的 要 求， 帶 了 少 數 的  
人， 把 他 軍 隊 中 其 餘 的 人 的 指 握 權 給 給  
了 李 海 和 替 安 肯， 起 程 向 基 底 昂 地 前 進。

4 他 在 他 進 入 的 任 何 地 方 舉 起 了 自 由 的  
旗 幟， 並 在 他 向 基 底 昂 地 的 行 軍 中 獲 得  
了 任 何 他 所 能 獲 得 的 兵 力。

18 And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

19 And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

20 But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

21 See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

## CHAPTER 62

1 And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

2 But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

3 And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

4 And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

5 無數人成群地來到了他的旗下，並拿起  
了他們的刀劍來保衛他們的自由，使他們  
不至進入束縛之中。

6 當摩羅乃在他全部的行軍中聚集了  
所有他能聚集的人後，他就這樣來到了  
基底昂地；他的兵力和派賀藍的兵力連結  
在一起，他們成為非常的強大，甚至比  
攀克司的人還要強大，攀克司就是那些把  
自由民逐出柴雷罕拉地並佔據了那地方的  
叛離者們的國王。

7 摩羅乃和派賀藍帶著他們的軍隊進入了  
柴雷罕拉地，上前去攻城，他們遇上了  
攀克司的人們，就作起戰來。

8 攀克司被殺死了，他的人們被俘虜了，  
派賀藍恢復了他的審判席位。

9 攀克司的人們和那些被拘關進監獄中  
的國王派的人們都依法受了審訊，並  
依法執行死刑；是的，那些攀克司的人們  
和那些國王派的人們，凡不願拿起武器  
捍衛他們的國家，卻要和國家作戰的，都  
被處死了。

10 因此，為了他們國家的安全，對於這條  
法律的嚴格遵守，已成為必要了；就是凡  
被發現在否定他們的自由的，就要很快  
地依法處死。

11 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的  
第三十年；摩羅乃和派賀藍已恢復了  
柴雷罕拉地他們自己人民中的和平，處死  
了所有不忠於自由目的的人們。

5 And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

6 And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

7 And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

8 And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

9 And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

10 And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

11 And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

12 法官統治尼腓人民第三十一年初，摩羅乃吩咐立即將糧食及一支六千人的軍隊送往希拉曼那裏，幫助他保護那地區。

13 他又吩咐把一支六千人的軍隊，連同一批足夠數量的食物，送往李海和替安肯的軍隊那裏。這樣做是要鞏固那地方對拉曼人的防禦。

14 摩羅乃和派賀藍留了一大隊人在柴雷罕拉地，另帶了一大隊人開往尼腓哈地，決心要覆滅那座城內的拉曼人。

15 在他們向那地方行進時，他們捕獲了一大群拉曼人的士兵，殺死了他們許多人，並奪下了他們的糧食和作戰的武器。

16 將他們捕獲後，叫他們立下了一個誓約，不再拿起他們的作戰武器來攻擊尼腓人。

17 當他們立下了這誓約後，就將他們送去和艾蒙人同住，他們沒有被殺的約有四千人。

18 在把他們送走後，就繼續他們向尼腓哈地的行進。他們來到了尼腓哈城，在近城的尼腓哈平原支搭了他們的帳幕。

19 摩羅乃極希望拉曼人出來和他們在平原上作戰；但拉曼人已知道了他們那極大的勇氣，又看到了他們數目的龐大，所以不敢出來攻擊他們；因此那一天他們沒有作戰。

12 And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

13 And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

14 And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

15 And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

16 And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

17 And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

18 And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

19 Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

20 當夜晚來臨時，摩羅乃在黑暗中出去，來到城頭上，偵察拉曼人和他們軍隊宿營在城內的那一個部份。

21 他們是在靠入口的東面，都睡著了。摩羅乃回到了他自己的軍隊中，吩咐他們迅速準備堅韌的繩索和梯子，從城上繩進城內。

22 摩羅乃吩咐他們的人們開出去，來到城頭上，將他們繩進城內，在那沒有拉曼人軍隊宿營的西面。

23 他們都在夜間藉著那堅韌的繩索和梯子繩進了城內；這樣當早晨來臨時他們都已在城內了。

24 當拉曼人醒來看到摩羅乃的軍隊已在城內時，他們非常的恐怖，紛紛從小路上逃走。

25 摩羅乃看到他們在逃跑，就吩咐他的人民上前去攻擊他們，殺死了他們許多人，又包圍了許多人，將他們拘為俘虜；他們的殘部逃進了摩羅乃地，那是在沿海岸的邊境中。

26 摩羅乃和派賀藍就這樣佔領了尼腓哈城，沒有損失一個人；拉曼人被殺死的很多。

27 拉曼俘虜中有許多人希望加入艾蒙人，成為自由的人民。

28 凡這樣希望的，都照著他們的希望准許了。

20 And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

21 And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

22 And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

23 And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

24 And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

25 And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

26 Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

27 Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

28 And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

29 因此，所有拉曼俘虜們都加入了艾蒙人，開始非常辛勤地工作、耕耘田地、種養各種穀類和牲口；這樣尼腓人就從一項極重的負擔中解脫了；從所有拉曼俘虜們的重擔中解脫了。

30 摩羅乃在佔領了尼腓哈城後，因拘獲了許多的俘虜而大大地減少了拉曼人的軍隊，又因奪回了許多被俘的尼腓人而大大地增強了摩羅乃的軍隊；因此摩羅乃就從尼腓哈地前往李海地。

31 當拉曼人看到摩羅乃前來攻打他們時，他們又大為吃驚，在摩羅乃軍隊前逃跑了。

32 摩羅乃和他的軍隊從這城到那城追擊他們，直到他們遇上了李海和替安肯；拉曼人又從李海和替安肯那裏逃向沿海岸的邊境，直到他們來到了摩羅乃地。

33 拉曼人的軍隊都集合在一起，他們在摩羅乃地集合成一體。艾摩龍，那位拉曼人的國王，也和他們在一起。

34 摩羅乃、李海、和替安肯帶著他們的軍隊在摩羅乃地邊境的周圍紮了營，以致將拉曼人圍困在南部荒野的邊境中，以及東部荒野的邊境中。

29 Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

30 Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephihah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephihah to the land of Lehi.

31 And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

32 And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

33 And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now, Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

34 And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

35 他們就這樣安營過夜。尼腓人和拉曼人都因長途行軍而疲乏了；所以他們都沒有決定任何夜間的戰略，祇有替安肯除外；因為他非常憤恨艾摩龍，認為艾摩龍和他哥哥阿曼利卡阿就是他們和拉曼人之間這次巨大而持久戰爭的原因，以致造成了那麼多的戰爭和流血，以及那麼大的饑荒。

36 替安肯在他的憤怒中走進了拉曼人的營地，並從城牆上面縋了下去。他帶了一條繩索，一處一處的走去，終於找到了那國王；他向他投擲了一枝標槍，貫穿了他近心臟的地方。但國王在他死前叫醒了他的僕人，以致他們向替安肯追擊，將他殺死了。

37 當李海和摩羅乃知道了替安肯已死時，他們非常的悲傷；因為看啊，他是一個為他國家英勇作戰的人，一位自由的真正友人；他曾飽受了許多極大的苦難。但是看啊，他已死了，已走上那世人必走的道路了。

38 次晨摩羅乃向前推進，攻擊拉曼人，對他們大肆屠殺，將他們逐出了國境；他們逃走了，甚至在那一個時期他們再沒有回來攻擊過尼腓人。

39 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第三十一年；他們就像這樣有著許多年戰爭、流血、饑荒，和苦難。

35 And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

37 Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

38 Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

39 And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

40 ní fēi de rén mǐn zhōng yōu zhe móu shā fēn zhēng pán lí  
尼腓的人民中有著謀殺、紛爭、叛離、  
hé zhǒng zhǒng de zuì è suí rán rú cǐ dàn wéi le yí rén  
和種種的罪惡；雖然如此，但為了義人  
men de yì yuán gù shì de yóu yú yí rén men de dǎo gào  
們的緣故，是的，由於義人們的禱告，  
tā men cài bēi rǎo guò le  
他們才被饒過了。

41 dàn shì yóu yú ní fēi rén yú lā mǎn rén zhēn jiān de zhàn shì  
但是由於尼腓人與拉曼人之間的戰事  
tài cháng jiǔ le xǔ duō rén yǐ biān dé wàn qíang le yīn wéi  
太長久了，許多人已變得頑強了，因為  
nà zhàn zhēng de shí qí tài cháng jiǔ le yě yǒn xǔ duō rén  
那戰爭的時期太長久了；也有許多人  
yīn wéi tā men de kǔ nán ér biān dé wēn hé le yǐ zhì tā men  
因為他們的苦難而變得溫和了，以致他們  
zài shén qián qīn yì le zì jǐ shèn zhī qiān yì dǎo jí shēn chū  
在神前謙抑了自己，甚至謙抑到極深處。

42 mó luó nǎi zài nà xiè zuì bǎo lù yú lā mǎn rén de dì qū  
摩羅乃在那些最暴露於拉曼人的地區  
gou zhù fáng yù gōng shì zhí dǎo chéng fàn jiāng qíang hòu tā jiù  
構築防禦工事，直到充份堅強後，他就  
huí dào le chái lèi hán lā chéng xī lā mǎn yě huí dào le tā  
回到了柴雷罕拉城；希拉曼也回到了他  
jì chéng de dì fāng ní fēi rén mǐn zhōng zài yí cí jiàn lì  
繼承的地方；尼腓人民中再一次建立了  
hé píng  
和平。

43 mó luó nǎi bǎ tā jūn duì de zhǐ hù quán jiào dào le tā  
摩羅乃把他軍隊的指揮權交到了他  
ér zì mó luó nǎi hā de shǒu zhōng tā gào tuí huí jiā yǐ biān  
兒子摩羅乃哈的手中；他告退回家，以便  
píng ān de dù tā de yú nián  
平安地度他的餘年。

44 pài hé lán huí dào le tā de shénpán xí wéi shàng xī lā mǎn  
派賀藍回到了他的審判席位上；希拉曼  
zé zài dù chéng dàn qí bā shén de huà jiào dǎo gěi rén mǐn de  
則再度承擔起把神的話教導給人民的  
zé rěn yīn wéi yóu yú nà me duō de zhàn shì hé fēn zhēng zài  
責任；因為由於那麼多的戰事和紛爭，在  
jiào hui zhōng hóng xīn ding ding yǐ zhōng gǔ zhēng yǐ chéng wéi bì yāo  
教會中重新訂定一種規章，已成為必要  
了。

45 yīn cǐ xī lā mǎn hé tā de dì xiōng mén jiù chū qù xuān bù  
因此，希拉曼和他的弟兄們就出去宣佈  
shén de huà yōng jí dà de lì liang shí xǔ duō rén mǐn jué wù  
神的話，用極大的力量使許多人民覺悟  
le tā men de xiè è yīn ér shí tā men huǐ gǎi le tā men de  
了他們的邪惡，因而使他們悔改了他們的  
zuì è bìng shùn xǐ guī xiàng le zhù tā men de shén  
罪惡，並受洗歸向了主他們的神。

46 tā men yòu zài zhè quán dì jiàn lì le shén de jiào hui  
他們又在這全地建立了神的教會。

47 yǒu guān fǎ lù de guī zhēng zhì dìng le tā men de fǎ guān  
有關法律的規章制定了。他們的法官  
hé shǒu xí fǎ guān men yě dǎo xuān dìng le  
和首席法官們也都選定了。

40 And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

41 But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

42 And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

43 And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

44 And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

45 Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

46 And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

47 Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

48 尼腓的人民開始又在這地順利繁榮起來，開始又在這地繁殖起來，成為非常強大。他們也開始成為非常富有。

49 但是儘管他們的富有、他們的力量、或是他們的繁榮，他們並沒有自高自大；也沒有遲於記起主他們的神；卻在他面前極度謙抑著自己。

50 是的，他們確是記得主已為他們做了何等偉大的事；他已從死亡中、從束縛中、從監獄中、以及從種種苦難中拯救了他們，並且他已從他們敵人的手中救出了他們。

51 他們確曾不斯地祈求他們的神，因而主，照著他的話，確曾祝福了他們，使他們在這地順利而繁榮。

52 所有這些事都已做成了。希拉曼在法官統治尼腓人民的第三十五年去世了。

## 第六十三章

1 法官統治尼腓人民第三十六年初，歇勃隆接受了那些由阿爾瑪傳給希拉曼的神聖之物。

2 他是一個正直的人，在神前正直地行走；他不斷地行善，遵守主他的神的誡命；他的哥哥也如此。

3 摩羅乃也去世了。這樣就結束了法官統治的第三十六年。

48 And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

49 But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

50 Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

51 And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

52 And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 63

1 And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

2 And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

3 And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

4 在法官統治第三十七年，有一大群人，  
總數達五千四百人，帶著他們的妻子兒女，  
離開柴雷罕拉地進入了北部的土地。

5 海谷師，他是一個非常好奇的人，所以  
他去為自己造了一艘非常巨大的船，在  
那靠著荒蕪地的滿地富地的邊境上，然後  
在那通往北部地方的狹窄地峽的西海中  
下水。

6 有許多尼腓人，帶著許多糧食和許多  
婦女小孩進入那船，揚帆航行；他們取道  
北部。這樣就結束了第三十七年。

7 第三十八年，這人又造了其他的船隻。  
那第一艘船也已回來了，再有許多人  
進入了那船；他們也帶了很多的糧食，  
再度向北部地方出發。

8 以後再沒有聽到他們的消息了。我們  
猜想他們已沉在海底了。另一條船也會  
開了出去；它到那裏去了我們並不知道。

9 在這一年中有很多人進入了北部地方。  
這樣就結束了第三十八年。

10 法官統治的第三十九年，歇勃隆也去世  
了，柯林安頓已乘船前往北部地方，運送  
糧食給那已進入該地的人們。

11 因此歇勃隆只好在他死前把那些神聖  
之物授予希拉曼的兒子；他的名字也叫  
希拉曼，是以他父親的名為名的。

4 And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

5 And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

6 And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

7 And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

8 And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

9 And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

10 And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblon died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

11 Therefore it became expedient for Shiblon to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

12 所有 希拉曼 持有 的 那些 鑄文， 除了  
阿爾瑪 吩咐 不可 發表 的 部份 外， 都 已經  
寫下來， 並 向 這 全地 的 人類 兒女們 發出  
了。

13 雖然 如此， 但 這些 物件 仍須 保持 神 聖，  
並 一代 一代 傳 下去； 因此， 在 這 一年，  
歇勃隆 去世 以前， 這些 物件 都 交給 了  
希拉曼。

14 也 在 這 一年， 有些 叛離 者 們 到了  
拉曼人 那 裏 去； 他們 又 被 激起 怒氣 來 反對  
尼腓人。

15 也 在 這 同一年， 他們 帶 了 一 支 龐大 的  
軍隊， 前 來 和 摩羅乃哈 的 人 民 或 摩羅乃哈  
的 軍隊 作 戰； 在 這 次 戰 役 中 他們 被 打敗  
了， 並 再 被 逐 回 他 們 自 己 的 土 地， 受 著  
極 重 大 的 損 失。

16 這 樣 就 結束 了 法 官 統 治 尼 腓 人 民 的  
第 三十九 年。

17 這 樣 就 結束 了 阿爾瑪 的 記 事， 也 結束  
了 他 兒 子 希拉曼 和 歇勃隆 的 記 事。

12 Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

13 Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblon.

14 And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

15 And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

16 And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

17 And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblon, who was his son.

希拉曼書 *HELAMAN*

xi la mān shū  
希拉曼書  
Helaman

尼腓人的記述。他們的戰事和紛爭，以及他們的叛離。還有基督降臨前許多聖先知們的預言，都是依據希拉曼之子希拉曼的記錄，也依據他子孫們的記錄，直到基督的降臨。還有許多拉曼人歸信了。他們歸信的記述。拉曼人的正義及尼腓人的邪惡和憎行的記述，都是依據希拉曼和他子孫們直到基督降臨時的記錄，稱為希拉曼書，及其他。

*An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman.*

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 法官統治尼腓人民第四十年初，尼腓人中開始有了一樁嚴重的困難。

2 因為派賀藍已死了，走了世人必走的道路；所以派賀藍的兒子們，他們弟兄之間開始發生了一次關於誰應獲得審判席位的嚴重紛爭。

3 這些就是爭奪審判席位，並引起人民鬥爭的人們的名字；派賀藍、派安卡、和派寇美拿。

4 這些並非派賀藍全部的兒子（因為他有許多兒子），但這些是爭奪審判席位的兒子；因此他們使人民分裂成三派。

5 雖然如此，但根據了人民的公意，派賀藍被任為尼腓人民的首席法官和統治者。

CHAPTER 1

1 And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

2 For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

3 Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

4 Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran, (for he had many) but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

5 Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

6 當 派寇美拿 看到 他 不能 獲得 審判席 位  
時， 他就附和 了 人民 的 公意。

7 但是 派安卡， 和 希望 他 做 他們的 統治者  
的 那一部 人民， 都 非常 憤怒； 因此，  
他 打算 詔媚 那些 人民， 使 他們 起來 反抗  
他們的 弟兄們。

8 當 他 正要 這樣 做的時候， 他 被 捕了，  
他 被 依 葵 人民 的 公意 予以 審訊， 並 處以  
死刑； 因為 他 曾 起來 叛亂， 企圖 破壞 人民  
的 自由。

9 那些 希望 他 做 他們 統治者 的 人民 看到 他  
被 處死， 他們 因此 而 發怒； 他們 派 了一個  
叫做 凱虛寇門 的 人 到 派賀藍 的 法庭 去， 當  
派賀藍 正坐在 審判席 位 上的時候 將 他 謀殺  
了。

10 派賀藍 的 僕人 們 追趕 他； 但 凱虛寇門 逃  
得 那麼 快， 沒有人 能 追上 他。

11 他 到了 那些 派遣 他 的 人 那裏， 他們 都 立  
了 一個 誓約， 向 他們 永遠 的 創造者 誓誓，  
決不 告訴 任何人 凱虛寇門 殺害 了 派賀藍。

12 所以 尼腓 人民 中 沒有人 知道 凱虛寇門，  
因為 他 在 殺害 派賀藍 時 是 假裝 的。  
凱虛寇門 和 他 那些 跟 他 一起 立誓 的 同黨 潛  
跡 在 人民 中， 這樣 他們 不至 全部 被 發現；  
但是 凡 被 發現 的， 都 被 處以 死刑。

13 根據 了 人民 的 公意， 和 他 自己 的 權利，  
派寇美拿 被 任為 人民 的 首席 法官 和 總督，  
繼 承 了 他 哥哥 派賀藍 的 遺缺。 這 一 切 都 是  
發 生 於 法官 統治 的 第四十年 中； 這 一 年  
結束 了。

6 And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

7 But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

8 And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

9 Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

10 And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

11 And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

12 Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

13 And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

14 法官統治的第四十一年，拉曼人已集合了人數龐大的軍隊，用刀劍弓箭頭盔胸甲和種種防禦物裝備了他們。

15 他們再度過來要和尼腓人作戰。他們由一個名叫柯林德茂的人率領著；他是一個柴雷罕拉的後裔；一個叛離的尼腓人；他也是一個孔武有力的人。

16 因此，那拉曼人的國王，艾摩龍的兒子丟索洛師，因為柯林德茂是一個有力的人，料想他能用他的力氣和很大的智慧抵抗尼腓人，派他前去，定能制勝尼腓人—

17 因此他先煽起了他們的怒火，集合了他的軍隊，派定了柯林德茂做他們的首領，並吩咐他們開往柴雷罕拉地和尼腓人作戰。

18 因為政府裏面有那麼多的紛爭和那麼多的困難，他們沒有在柴雷罕拉地設置足夠的哨兵；因為他們以為拉曼人是不敢進入他們國土的中心來攻打那大城柴雷罕拉的。

19 但柯林德茂率領著他的大軍開了過來，攻擊著城內的居民；他們行軍的速度那麼出奇的快速，使尼腓人沒有時間來集合他們的軍隊。

20 因此柯林德茂砍倒了城門入口的守者，帶著他全部的軍隊長驅入城；他們殺死了每一個反抗他們的人，因而佔領了全城。

14 And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

15 And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

16 Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

17 Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

18 And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

19 But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

20 Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

21 首席法官派寇美拿在柯林德茂前面逃跑著，一直逃到了城牆邊。柯林德茂在城牆邊攻擊他，將他擊斃了。這樣就結束了派寇美拿的時代。

22 柯林德茂看到他已佔領了柴雷罕拉城，看到尼腓人在他們前面逃跑，被殺死、被捉住、被關進監獄中，看到他已佔領了這全地最堅強的堡壘，他的心中勇氣大增，打算去攻打這全地。

23 他並不在柴雷罕拉地逗留，卻帶著一支大軍開向滿地富城；因為他已決定要他的劍打開他的道路，以便取得北部的地方。

24 並且，他以為他們最大的兵力是在中心地區，所以他向那裏進軍，除了小部隊外，不讓他們有時間集合起來；就在這種方法之下攻擊他們，將他們砍倒在地上。

25 但柯林德茂這次穿過中心地區的進軍，卻對摩羅乃哈大為有利，雖則有極大數目的尼腓人已被殺死。

26 因為摩羅乃哈曾以為拉曼人不敢進入中心地區，卻要照著他們過去所做的一樣，攻打周圍那些在邊境中的城市；所以摩羅乃哈已吩咐他們強大的軍隊守護那些周圍沿著邊境的部份。

21 And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

22 And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

23 And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

24 And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

25 But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

26 For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

27 但 拉曼人 並沒有 像 他 所 希望的 那樣  
害 怕， 却 進入了 中心 地區， 奪得 了 首都  
柴雷罕拉 城， 又 在 那些 最主要的 部份 中  
推進， 肆意 屠殺 著 人 民， 不管 是 男 人，  
女 人， 或 小 孩， 並 佔領 著 許多 城市 和  
要 塞。

28 但 當 摩羅乃哈 發現 了 這 情 形， 他 立 刻  
派 李 海 帶 了一 支 軍 隊 繞 過 去， 在 他 們 到 達  
滿 地 富 地 之 前 欄 截 他 們。

29 他 照 這 樣 做 了； 他 在 他 們 到 達 滿 地 富 地  
之 前 欄 住 了 他 們， 並 對 他 們 作 戰， 以 至  
他 們 開 始 向 柴雷罕拉 地 退 却 了。

30 摩羅乃哈 在 他 們 退 却 中 欄 在 他 們 的  
前 面， 並 對 他 們 作 戰， 因 而 成 為 一 場  
非 常 慘 烈 的 血 戰； 許 多 人 被 殺 死 了，  
柯 林 德 茂 也 被 發 現 於 那 些 已 被 殺 死 的 人 數  
中。

31 拉曼人 兩 邊 都 不 能 退， 東 南 西 北， 也 都  
沒 有 一 個 方 向 可 退， 因 為 他 們 已 被 尼 胥 人  
在 每 一 方 面 都 圍 住 了。

32 柯 林 德 茂 就 這 樣 把 拉曼人 投 進 了 尼 胥 人  
的 中 間， 使 他 們 處 於 尼 胥 人 的 力 量 之 中；  
他 自 己 被 殺 死 了， 拉曼人 則 將 他 們 自 己  
交 到 了 尼 胥 人 的 手 中。

33 摩羅乃哈 重 新 佔 領 了 柴雷罕拉 城， 並  
吩 咐 讓 那 些 俘 獲 的 拉曼人 平 安 地 離 境。

34 法 官 統 治 的 第 四 十 一 年 就 此 結 束 了。

27 But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

28 But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful

29 And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

30 And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

31 And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

32 And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

33 And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

34 And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

dì èr zhāng  
第二章

1 fǎ guāntōng zhì dì sì shí èr nián mó luó nāi hā zài ní fēi rén  
法官統治第四十二年，摩羅乃哈在尼腓人  
hé lā mān rén zhī jiān chón gjiān hé ping hòu hái mèi yōu yí rén  
和拉曼人之間重建和平後，還沒有一人  
di bù shènpán xí wèi yīn cí rén mǐn zhī zhōng yóu kāi shǐ le  
遞補審判席位；因此人民之中又開始了一  
yī cí guān yú shéi yìng jiè chéng shòu xí fā guān de fēn zhēng  
次關於誰應接充首席法官的紛爭。

2 yī zhào le rén mǐn de gōng yì, xī lā mān de ér zǐ  
2 依照了人民的公意，希拉曼的兒子  
xī lā mān bēi pài jiè rén le shènpán xí wèi  
希拉曼被派接任了審判席位。

3 dàn nà móushā pài hè lán de kāi xū kǒumén mái fú zhe yē  
3 但那謀殺派賀藍的凱虛寇門，埋伏著也  
yào shì sī xī lā mān tā bēi nà xié cēng lì yuē bù shí yí rén  
要殺死希拉曼；他被那些會立約不使一人  
zhī dào tā xié è de dāng tú men zhī chí zhe  
知道他邪惡的黨徒們支持著。

4 yǒu yī ge míngjiào gān dà ān dūn de tā jīngtōng xū duō  
4 有一個名叫甘大安敦的，他精通許多  
yú yán yē fēi cháng jiān huá cóng shí yú móushā hé qiāng jié  
語言，也非常奸滑，從事於謀殺和搶劫  
de mì gōngzuò yīn cí tā chéng wéi kāi xū kǒumén yí dāng  
的秘密工作；因此他成為凱虛寇門一黨  
de shǒu lìng de shǒu lìng  
的首領。

5 suǒ yì tā chānmèi tā men yě chānmèi kāi xū kǒumén rú guō  
5 所以他諂媚他們，也諂媚凱虛寇門，如果  
tā men shí tā zuò shàng le shènpán xí wèi tā yí dīng shí  
他們使他坐上了審判席位，他一定使  
nà xié shù yú tā yí dāng de rén mēn zài rén mǐn zhōng yóu lì liáng hé  
那些屬於他一黨的人們在人民中有力量和  
quán bìng yīn cí kāi xū kǒumén jiù qǐ tú shā sī xī lā mān  
權柄；因此凱虛寇門就企圖殺死希拉曼。

6 zhèngdāng tā zǒuxiàng shènpán xí wèi qù shā xī lā mān  
6 正當他走向審判席位去殺希拉曼  
de shí hou xī lā mān de yí gè pà rén yīn cēng zài yè jiān  
的時候，希拉曼的一個僕人，因曾在夜間  
chū qù bìng jiè zhe qiáo zhàng ér huò dé le zhè dǎo dāng suǒ dīng  
出去，並藉著喬裝而獲得了這盜黨所定  
shā hàn xī lā mān de jì huà de xiāo xi  
殺害希拉曼的計劃的消息一

7 tā yù dào le kāi xū kǒumén gěi le tā yī ge àn hào  
7 他遇到了凱虛寇門，給了他一個暗號；  
yīn cí kāi xū kǒumén ràng tā zhī dào le tā suǒ xī wàng de  
因此凱虛寇門讓他知道了他所希望的  
mù dì yāo qiú tā lǐng tā dǎo shènpán xí wèi qù móu cí  
目的，要求他領他到審判席位去謀刺  
xī lā mān  
希拉曼。

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moroni-hah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

2 And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

3 But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

4 For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

5 Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

6 And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

7 And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

8 當這僕人知道了凱虛寇門全盤的心意，  
知道了他的目的是行刺，也知道了那些  
屬於他一黨的人的目的是謀殺、搶劫和  
獲取權力（這是他們的秘密計劃和他們的  
共謀），希拉曼的僕人就對凱虛寇門說：  
讓我們就到審判席位去吧。

9 這使凱虛寇門非常的高興，他以為他就要  
要完成他的計劃了；但正當他們走向  
審判席位時，希拉曼的僕人突然刺擊  
凱虛寇門，刺中了他的心窩，使他未  
一聲就倒在地上死去了。他跑過去把  
他所見、所聞、及所做的一切事告訴了  
希拉曼。

10 希拉曼派人去捉拿這盜黨和秘密兇手  
們，以便將他們依法處死。

11 但當甘大安敦發覺了凱虛寇門沒有回來  
時，他怕他會被殺死；因此他叫他的  
黨徒跟隨著他。他們從一條秘密道路逃出  
了這地，進入了荒野；所以當希拉曼派人  
捉拿他們時，已無從找到他們了。

12 其餘有關這個甘大安敦的事，要在以後  
再講到。法官統治尼腓人民的第四十二年  
就此結束了。

13 在這部書的末尾你們會看到這個  
甘大安敦造成了尼腓人民的覆滅，是的，  
幾乎是完全的毀滅。

14 我的意思不是說希拉曼書的末尾，而是  
尼腓書的末尾，從那部書中我摘錄了我  
所寫下的全部記事。

8 And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

9 Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

10 And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

11 But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

12 And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

13 And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

14 Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

dì sān zhāng  
第三章

1 法官統治第四十三年，人民之中沒有紛爭，除了教會中有一些驕傲，在人民中引起了一些小紛爭，這些事件在四十三年底獲得了解決。

2 第四十四年人民中沒有紛爭；第四十五年沒有很多的紛爭

3 第四十六年，有了許多紛爭和許多叛離；有很多人離開了柴雷罕拉地，前往北部地方去繼承土地。

4 他們旅行了一段極為遼遠的路程，來到了大水群和許多河流的地方。

5 他們的足跡甚至走遍了那地方所有的部份，進入了任何以前有許多居民承繼而未荒蕪及無木材的部份。

6 那地方除了木材外，沒有一個地方是荒蕪的；但由於那些以前承繼這地的人民的極大毀滅，所以被稱為荒蕪。

7 那裏的地面上木材極少，然而去到那裏的人民已變得非常精於水泥的工作；所以他們建造了水泥的房屋，他們就住在裏面。

8 他們繁殖擴展，從南部地方前往北部地方；他們擴展得開始遍及於這整個地面之上，從南海到北海，從西海到東海。

## CHAPTER 3

1 And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

2 And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

3 And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

4 And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

5 Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

6 And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

7 And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

8 And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

9 北部地方的人民住在帳幕中和水泥房屋中；他們讓任何樹木從地面上萌芽生長，使他們將來能有木材建造他們的房屋，還有他們的城市，他們的聖殿、他們的會堂、他們的聖所，以及他們種種的建築物。

10 因為木材在北部地方非常缺乏，他們用船運去了很多。

11 這樣他們使北部地方的人民能建造許多的城市，木材的和水泥的。

12 有許多生下來是拉曼人的艾蒙人，也到了那地方去。

13 由這個民族的許多人寫下的許多有關這人民事蹟的記錄，是很詳細而巨大的。

14 但這人民的事蹟，就是那拉曼人和尼腓人的記事，他們的戰事、紛爭、叛離、他們的宣道、他們的預言、他們的航運和造船、他們的聖殿、會堂、和聖所的建築、他們的正義、他們的邪惡、他們的殺人、盜竊、搶劫，以及種種的憎行和淫亂，這部著述中不能包含其伯一。

15 但是還有著許多每一種類的書籍和記錄，大部份是由尼腓人所保管的。

9 And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

10 And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

11 And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

12 And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

13 And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

14 But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberies, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

15 But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

16 這些書籍和記錄由尼腓人一代一代傳下去，直到他們墮入犯罪而被謀害、劫奪、搜捕、追逐、殺死、被分散於地面上之上，和拉曼人混雜，直到他們不再被稱為尼腓人，他們變成邪惡、野蠻、兇殘、甚至變成了拉曼人。

17 現在我要再回到我的記事上；因此，我所已講過的，都已在那發生於尼腓人之中那些大紛爭、動亂、戰事和叛離之後過去了。

18 法官統治的第四十六年結束了。

19 這地仍有極大的紛爭，在第四十七年，也在第四十八年。

20 雖然如此，但希拉曼確是用正義和公道繼任了審判席位；他遵守神的法規、典章與誠命；他不斷地做著在神眼光中是對的事情；他照著他父親的道路行走，因而他確在這地順利繁榮了。

21 他有了兩個兒子。大的他命名為尼腓，小的為李海。他們開始為主長大起來。

22 法官統治尼腓人民第四十八年的年尾，尼腓人民之中戰事和紛爭開始有一點停止了。

16 And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

17 And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

18 The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

19 And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

20 Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

21 And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

22 And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

23 法官統治第四十九年，這地建立了持續的全面和平，祇是強盜甘大安敦已在這地人數較多的地區建立了秘密結社，這結社那時還未被政府首長們所知；所以他們沒有在這地被消滅。

24 在這同一年教會中有極大的成功，無數人加入教會受了悔改的洗禮。

25 教會的成功是那麼大，那麼多的祝福傾賜於人民，連大祭司和教師他們自己都非常的驚奇。

26 主的事工非常成功，許多人受洗加入了神的教會；是的，有千千萬萬的人受洗加入了教會。

27 由此我們可以知道，主對所有誠心誠意呼求他聖名的人都是極慈悲的。

28 而且由此我們知道，天門是為大家而開的，是為那些相信神子耶穌基督的名的人們而開的。

29 我們知道凡願意的都可以得到神的話神的話生動而有力，必能擊破魔鬼的一切詭詐、誘惑和欺騙，並引領屬於基督的人在一條直而窄的路上渡過那準備吞捲惡人的悲慘的無底深淵一

30 並使他們的靈魂，就是他們不滅的靈魂，到達天國中神的右邊，和亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各、以及所有我們聖潔的祖先們坐在一起，不再出去。

23 And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

24 And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

25 And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

26 And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

27 Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

28 Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

29 Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

30 And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

31 zhè yī niánzhōng zài chái léi hàn lā dì zài suōyōu zhōu wéi  
這一年中，在柴雷罕拉地，在所有周圍  
的地區，甚至在所有尼腓人佔領的土地  
上，都有持續的快樂。

32 zài dì sì shí jiǔ nián yú xià de rì zì zhōng yǒu zhe  
在第四十九年餘下的日子中，有著  
和平與極大的快樂；在法官統治的第五十  
年中，也有著持續的和平與極大的快樂。

33 fǎ guān tōng zhì de dì wǔ shí yī nián yě yǒu zhe hé píng  
法官統治的第五十一年也有著和平，  
除了那開始進入了教會的驕傲—並非進入  
了神的教會，而是進入了那些自稱為屬於  
神的教會的人民的心中—

34 tā men zì gāo zì dà shèn zhì pò hāi tā men xǔ duō de  
他們自高自大，甚至迫害他們許多的  
弟兄。這是一種極大的邪惡，使人民中  
比較謙虛的一部份遭受極大的迫害，並熬  
受許多的苦難。

35 suī rán rú cǐ dàn tā men hái shì chángcháng jìn shí hé  
雖然如此，但他們還是常常禁食和  
禱告，並在他們的謙抑中不斷地強大  
起來，他們對基督的信心也不斷地堅定  
起來，以至他們的靈魂充滿了快樂和  
安慰，是的，他們的心被滌淨而成為  
聖潔；這種聖潔的獲致是由於他們將  
他們的心交給了神。

36 dì wǔ shí èr nián yě zài hé píngzhōng jié shù le chú le  
第五十二年也在和平中結束了，除了  
那極大的驕傲已進入了人民的心中；  
那是由於他們極大的財富和他們在這地  
的順利繁榮；這驕傲一天一天地在他們  
身上增強。

37 fǎ guān tōng zhì de dì wǔ shí sān nián xī lā mān qù shì  
法官統治的第五十三年，希拉曼去世了；  
他的長子尼腓開始繼承了他的統治。  
他用正義和公道接任了審判席位；是的，  
他遵守了神的誡命，並行走在他的父親的  
道路中。

31 And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

32 And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

33 And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

34 And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

35 Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

36 And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

37 And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

dì sì zhāng  
第四章

1 第五十四年教會中有了許多的叛離，人民  
之中也有了一次紛爭，以至造成了很多  
的流血。

2 叛逆的部份被殺死或逐出了這地；他們  
到了拉曼人的國王那裏。

3 他們竭力煽動拉曼人和尼腓人作戰；但  
拉曼人非常害怕，他們不聽那些叛離者  
的話。

4 但在法官統治第五十六年，有些叛離者  
從尼腓人那裏來到了拉曼人那裏；他們和  
其餘的人成功地煽起了拉曼人對尼腓人  
的怒火；他們在那一年全年準備著作戰。

5 第五十七年他們出來和尼腓人作戰，  
他們開始了殺人的工作；以至在法官  
統治的第五十八年他們成功地佔領了  
柴雷罕拉地，以及所有直到滿地富地附近  
的地方。

6 尼腓人和摩羅乃哈的軍隊竟都被驅進了  
滿地富地；

7 他們在那裏加強了對拉曼人的防禦，從  
西海直到東海；那是一個尼腓人的一天  
的旅程；這條線他們以前會築了防禦  
工事並駐紮他們的軍隊來保衛他們北部  
的國家。

8 那些尼腓人的叛離者，就這樣靠了一支  
拉曼人龐大的軍隊而獲得了所有尼腓人在  
南部的地方。這一切都是在法官統治的  
第五十八年和五十九年中發生的。

## CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

2 And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

3 And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

4 But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

5 And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

6 And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

7 And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

8 And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

9 法官統治第六十年，摩羅乃哈帶了他的軍隊成功地獲得許多部份的國土；是的，他們收復了許多已淪入拉曼人手中的城市。

10 法官統治第六十一年他們竟成功地收復了他們全部地方的一半。

11 尼腓人這次慘重的損失，和他們之中の大屠殺，要不是那在他們之中的，甚至在那些自稱屬於神的教會的人們之中，他們的邪惡和他們的憎行，是不會發生的。

12 那是由於他們的心中因極為富有而生的驕傲，是的，那是由於他們欺壓貧苦、不給饑餓者食物、不給無衣蔽體者衣穿、掌摑他們謙卑的弟兄、嘲笑神聖的事物、否認預言和啟示之靈、謀殺、搶劫、說謊、偷竊、姦淫、引起極大的紛爭、以及逃亡到尼腓地，處在拉曼人之中—

13 由於他們這種極大的邪惡，和他們誇耀他們自己的力量，他們就被留在他們自己的力量中；因此他們並不順利繁榮，卻受磨折和打擊，被驅於拉曼人之前，直到他們失去了幾乎全部的土地。

14 但摩羅乃哈因這人民的罪惡而對他們宣講了許多事；還有希拉曼的兒子尼腓和李海，也對這人民宣講了許多事，還對他們講了許多關於他們的罪惡，以及如果他們不悔改他們的罪，必有什麼臨到他們的預言。

15 他們悔改了，他們一悔改，就開始順利繁榮起來了。

9 And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

10 And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

11 Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

12 And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

13 And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

14 But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

15 And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

16 因為當摩羅乃哈看到他們已悔改時，他就大膽地帶著他們出去，從這地到那地，從這城到那城，直到他們收復了他們一半的財產和一半的土地。

17 這樣結束了法官統治的第六十一年。

18 法官統治第六十二年，庫羅乃哈無法再從拉曼人那裏得到什麼了。

19 所以他們放棄了他們收復餘地的計劃，因為拉曼人是那麼多，尼腓人要對他們再增加勢力已成為不可能了；所以摩羅乃哈就用他所有的軍隊來維護他已經收復的部份。

20 由於拉曼人數目的龐大，使尼腓人處在極大的恐懼中，深怕他們要被打敗、被踐踏、被殺死、和被毀滅。

21 他們開始記起了阿爾瑪的預言，也記起了摩賽亞的話；他們也知道了他們已是一群頑強的人民，蔑視了神的誠命。

22 他們已變更了摩賽亞的或主吩咐他給予人民的法律，並踐踏於他們的腳下；他們也知道了他們的法律已變得腐敗了，他們已變成了一個邪惡的民族，甚至像拉曼人一樣的邪惡。

23 由於他們的罪惡，教會已開始衰落了；他們已開始不相信預言之靈和啟示之靈；神的懲罰已在他們的臉上盯視著。

16 For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

17 And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

18 And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

19 Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

20 And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

21 Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God.

22 And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

23 And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

24 他們也知道了他們已變得軟弱了，像他們的弟兄拉曼人一樣，主的靈已不再保護他們了；是的，已經從他們那裏引退了，因為主的靈是不住在不潔的殿內的一

25 所以主已停止用他奇異而無敵的力量來保護他們了，因為他們已墮入了一種不相信和可怕邪惡的狀態中；他們也知道到了拉曼人已比他們多得太多了，除非他們緊緊地依附主他們的神，他們一定難逃滅亡。

26 他們看到了拉曼人的力量已和他們的一樣大了，即使是一個人對一個人。他們就是這樣墮入這極大的犯罪中；是的，由於他們的犯罪，在沒有多少年內，他們就這樣變得軟弱了。

## 第五章

1 在這同一年，尼腓把審判席位交給了一個名叫西孰藍的人。

2 他們的法律和他們的政府是由人民的公意建立的，既然那些選擇惡的人要比選擇善的人多，所以他們毀滅的時機已成熟了，因為那些法律已變得腐敗了。

3 而且還不止此；他們是一群頑強的人民，除了使他們毀滅外，已不能用法律或公道來管理他們了。

4 由於他們的罪惡，尼腓已變得不耐煩了；他放棄了審判席位，毅然用他有生之年來傳講神的話，他的弟弟李海也如此，用他的餘年來傳講神的話；

5 因為他們記得他們的父親希拉曼對他們所講的話。這些就是他所講的話：

24 And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God, they must unavoidably perish.

26 For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

2 For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

3 Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiff-necked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

4 And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

5 For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

6 我的孩子們，我希望你們要記住遵守神的誠命，我也希望你們要對人民宣佈這些話。我已用我們從耶路撒冷地出來的最早的是祖先們的名字命名了你們；我這樣做是要使你們在記起你們的名字時也會記起他們；在你們記起他們時也會記起他們的工作；而在你們記起他們的工作時，你們也會知道為何那所講的和所寫的都說他們是好的。

7 所以，我的孩子們，我希望你們要做的事，使你們在被人講起和記載的時候，也能像對他們所講和所寫的一樣。

8 我的孩子們，我對你們還有一些願望，就是你們不要為了可以誇耀自己而做這些事，卻要為你們自己在天上積一筆財寶而做這些事，那是永恆的，是不會消失的；是的，你們可以得到那寶貴的恩賜永生；這種恩賜我們有理由猜想已賜給了我們的祖先們。

9 記住啊，我的孩子們，記住班傑明王對他人民所說的話；是的，要記住沒有任何別的道路或方法世人能藉以得救，祇有藉著那位將要來臨的耶穌基督的贖罪之血；是的，記住他要來救贖這世界。

10 也要記住艾繆萊克在艾蒙乃哈城對齊愛治樂所講的話；他對他說主一定要來救贖他的人民，但他到來決不是在他們的罪惡中救贖他們，卻要救贖他們脫離他們的罪惡。

11 他具有父給他的力量來救贖他們脫離他們的罪惡，由於悔改的緣故；所以他派遣了他的天使們宣佈悔改條件的消息，悔改將他們帶到救贖主的力量上，帶到他們靈魂的救恩上。

6 Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

7 Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

8 And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which faileth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

9 O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come, yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

10 And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

11 And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

12 記住，我的孩子們，記住你們應當將你們的基礎建立在我們救贖主的磐石上，他就是神的兒子基督；當魔鬼發出他的強風，他的旋風中的箭矛，當所有他的冰雹和他強烈的風暴向你們吹打時，都沒有力量能把你們拉進那悲慘與無盡災禍的深淵；由於你們所建立在上面的磐石，這磐石是一種最穩固的基礎，是一種人們建立在上面決不會倒下的基礎。

13 這些是希拉曼教導他兒子們的話；是的，他教導了他們許多事，有許多是沒有記下來的，也有許多是已經記了下來的。

14 他們確是記住了他的話；因此他們遵守著神的誡命，去到所有尼腓的人民之中，教導神的話語；他們從滿地富城開始；

15 從那裏到基特城；從基特城到繆萊克城；

16 他們從這城到那城，直到他們到過了所有住在南部地方的尼腓人民之中；再從那裏進入柴雷罕拉地，來在拉曼人之中。

17 他們用極大的力量傳道，使許多從尼腓人之中叛離過去的人們感到驚惶而羞愧，因而出來懺悔他們的罪，受了悔改的洗禮，並立即回到了尼腓人那裏，竭力彌補過去所加於他們的損害。

18 尼腓和李海用這樣大的力量和權柄向拉曼人傳道，因為他們確有力量和權柄，都是為了使他們能講話而賜給他們的，也賜給了他們應當要講的話一

12 And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

13 And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

14 And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

15 And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

16 And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

17 And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

18 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority, given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

19 因此他們的講話確使拉曼人大大地驚奇，使他們確信了，以致有八千個住在些雷罕拉地及其周圍的拉曼人悔改受洗，並確信了他們祖先的傳言是邪惡的。

20 尼腓和李海從那裏繼續前進，到了尼腓地。

21 他們被一支拉曼人的軍隊逮捕了，並關進了監獄，就是艾蒙和他的弟兄們被林海的僕人們關進去的那所監獄。

22 他們被關進監獄餓了好多天後，就有人進來要他們帶出去，好將他們殺死。

23 尼腓和李海好像被火圍繞著，以致他們不敢伸手去抓他們，怕被火燒傷。雖然如此，但尼腓和李海卻並沒有被燒傷；他們好像站在火當中，卻沒有被燒到。

24 當他們看到自己被火柱圍著而沒有燒傷時，他們的心中就獲得了勇氣。

25 因為他們看到拉曼人不敢用手抓他們；也不敢走近他們，卻站在那裏好像被嚇呆了。

26 尼腓和李海站到前面開始對他們講話，說：不要怕，因為看啊，那是神對你們顯示了這件奇異的事情，在這件事情上讓你們知道你們是不能伸手捕殺我們的。

27 當他們講了這些話後，地震動得非常厲害，監獄的牆壁搖動得好像是要倒下來了，但是看啊，那些牆壁竟沒有倒下來。在監獄裏面的是拉曼人和叛離了的尼腓人。

19 Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

20 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

21 And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

22 And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

23 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

24 And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

25 For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

26 And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

27 And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

28 他們被一片黑霧籠罩著，一種非常  
的大恐懼臨到了他們。

29 有一個聲音好像從黑霧上面發出來，  
說：你們要悔改，你們要悔改，不要再  
企圖殺害我的僕人們，他們是我派到你們  
這裏來宣佈好消息的。

30 當他們聽到了這聲音，發覺那不是  
一種雷鳴的聲音，也不是一種極大的  
嘈雜聲，卻是一種十分柔和的小聲音，  
好像是一種耳語，這聲音甚至一直貫  
進了靈魂—

31 儘管那聲音很柔和，但地震動得極  
厲害，監獄的牆壁又搖動了，好像要倒下  
來似的；那籠罩著他們的黑霧，並沒有  
消散—

32 那聲音又來了，說：你們要悔改，你們  
要悔改，因為天國已近了；不要再企圖  
殺害我的僕人們。地又震動了，牆壁又  
搖動了。

33 那聲音第三次又來了，對他們講了奇妙  
的話，那些話世人無法說得出來的；牆壁  
又搖動了，地震動得好像是要分裂開來。

34 拉曼人不能逃跑，因為那黑霧籠罩著  
他們；他們也不能動彈，因為那恐懼已  
臨到了他們。

35 他們之中有一個人，他出生原是  
尼腓人，會一度屬於神的教會，但已叛離  
了他們。

28 And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

29 And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

30 And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

31 And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

32 And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

33 And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

34 And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

36 他轉過頭去，從黑霧中看到了尼腓和李海的臉，發著極亮的光輝，就像天使們的臉一樣。他看到他們的眼睛仰望著天上；他們的樣子好像在和他們看到的甚麼人講話或招呼。

37 這個人向群眾呼喊，好讓他們轉過來觀看。他們獲得了力量，轉過身來觀看；他們看到了尼腓和李海的臉。

38 他們對這個人說：這是怎麼回事呢？他們在跟誰講話？

39 這個人的名字是阿民那代。阿民那代對他們說：他們在和神的天使們講話。

40 拉曼人對他說：我們當怎樣做才能使這黑霧移開而不籠罩我們呢？

41 阿民那代對他們說：你們必須悔改，並向那聲音呼求，直到你們有了對基督的信心，就是那位會由阿爾瑪、艾繆萊克、和齊愛治樂教給你們的基督；當你們這樣做了時，黑霧就會移開而不籠罩你們了。

42 他們全體開始向那位曾震撼大地者的聲音呼求；是的，他們呼求著，直到黑霧消失了。

43 當他們用目向四周警視時，看到那黑霧已消散而沒有籠罩他們了，他們看到他們每一個人都被火柱圍繞著。

36 And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

37 And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

38 And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

39 Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

40 And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

41 And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

42 And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

43 And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

44 尼腓和李海在他們的當中；他們被霧繞著；他們好像在一片熊熊大火之中，但那火並未傷害他們，也未燒著監獄的牆壁；他們充滿了那種說不出來的快樂，也充滿了榮耀。

45 神的神聖之靈從天而降，進入了他們的心中，他們似乎充滿了火，他們能講出奇異的話來。

46 有一個聲音臨到了他們，是一種悅耳的聲音，好像耳語一樣，說：

47 平安，願你們平安，為了你們對我至愛者的信心，他是世界奠基時早就存在的。

48 他們聽到了這聲音，就抬起他們的眼睛來，似乎要看那聲音是從那裏來的；他們看到天開了；天使們從天上下來施助他們。

49 約有三百人看到並聽到這些事；他們被吩咐到各處去，不要奇怪，也不要懷疑。

50 他們到各處去了，並對人民施助，在所有周圍各地區宣佈他們所聽到和所看到的一切，以至大部份的拉曼人被他們勸信了，因為他們所獲得的證據是那麼大。

51 所有信服的人都拋棄了他們的作戰武器，也拋棄了他們的仇恨和他們祖先的傳言。

52 他們交還了尼腓人所有的土地。

44 And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

46 And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

47 Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

48 And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

49 And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

50 And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

51 And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

52 And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

dì liù zhāng  
第六章

1 當法官統治第六十二年已告結束，這一切事情都已發生後，拉曼人，他們的大部份，已成為正義的人民；甚至他們的正義已超過了尼腓人的正義，由於他們在信仰上的堅定和不渝。

2 因為有許多尼腓人已變得頑強，不知悔悟、和非常邪惡；他們竟拒絕了神的話，以及所有來到他們中間的宣講和預言。

3 雖然如此，但教會的人民卻有了極大的快樂，由於拉曼人的歸信，是的，由於建立於他們之中神的教會。他們彼此聯誼，彼此歡欣，有著極大的快樂。

4 許多拉曼人來到了柴雷罕拉地，向尼腓人宣佈他們歸信的情形，並勸告他們要有信心和悔改。

5 許多人用極大的力量和權柄來傳道，把很多人帶到謙卑的深處，成為神和羔羊的謙卑的信徒。

6 許多拉曼人進入了北部地方；尼腓和李海也進入了北部地方，向人民傳道。第六十三年就這樣結束了。

7 這全地都有了和平，以至尼腓人進入了任何他們希望進入的地方，無論尼腓人之中或拉曼人之中。

## CHAPTER 6

1 And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

2 For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

3 Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

4 And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

5 Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

6 And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

7 And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

8 拉曼人也到了任何他們希望要去的地方，無論是拉曼人之中或尼腓人之中；他們因而有了彼此間自由的來往，照著他們的希望買賣和獲利。

9 他們變成非常富有，無論是拉曼人或是尼腓人；他們有非常多的不同種貴重的金屬，無論是在南部地方或是在北部地方。

10 南部地方稱為李海，北部地方稱為繆萊克，那是以西底家的兒子的名為名的；因為主把繆萊克帶進了北部地方，把李海帶進了南部地方。

11 這兩個地方有各式各樣的金子，銀子，和貴重的金屬；也有精細的工匠，他們製造各種金屬並加以精鍊；因而他們變成了很富有。

12 他們在北部地方和南部地方種植了大量穀類；他們在南北兩地都非常繁榮。他們在國內繁殖而強大起來。他們飼養了許多牛群和羊群，以及許多的家畜。

13 他們的婦女辛勤地工作，紡織、製成種種布疋，精織的細麻布和每一種的布，以供穿著。第六十四年就這樣在和平中過去了。

14 第六十五年他們也有極大的快樂與和平，還有許多的傳道和許多關於將要來到之事的預言。第六十五年就這樣過去了。

8 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

9 And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

10 Now the land south was called Lehi and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

11 And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

12 They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

13 Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

14 And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

15 法官統治的第六十六年，西蓀藍正坐在審判席位上的時候被暗殺了。同年，由人民派定接替他位置的他的兒子，也被暗殺了。這樣就結束了第六十六年。

16 第六十七年初，人民又開始變得非常邪惡了。

17 因為 看啊，主 已 用 世 上 的 財富 祝福  
了 他 們 那 麽 久，使 他 們 沒 有 激 起 怒 氣、  
作 戰 或 流 血；因 此 他 們 開 始 將 他 們 的 心  
放 在 他 們 的 財富 上；是 的，他 們 開 始 謂 求  
財富，這 樣 他 們 好 彼 此 爭 高；於 是 他 們  
就 開 始 暗 殺、搶 劫、和 私 吞、以 便 獲 取  
利 益。

18 那些殺人者和搶劫者是由凱虛寇門和  
甘大安敦所組織的盜黨。即使在尼腓人  
之中，現在也有許多甘大安敦的黨徒。  
但在拉曼人中比較邪惡的部份，他們的  
人數更眾多。他們被稱為甘大安敦盜匪  
和殺人者。

19 就是他們這些人將首席法官西孰藍和  
他的兒子刺死在審判席位上；他們竟沒有  
被發現。

20 當拉曼人發現了他們之中有盜匪時，  
他們非常的難過；他們就他們能力所及，  
用每一種方法來把他們從地面上消滅  
掉。

**15** And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

**16** And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

18 And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

**19** And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

**20** And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

21 但是撒但煽動了大部份尼腓人的心，以至他們和那些盜黨連合在一起，並立下了他們的盟約和誓約，願在遇到任何困難情形時彼此照顧和保護，使他們不致因他們的暗殺、搶劫和偷竊而受苦。

22 他們有他們的暗號，是的，他們的秘密暗號，和他們的切口；他們用這些來辨認一個已經立約的弟兄，不管他的弟兄做了怎樣的惡事，他不會去傷害他，其他屬於他一黨已立了這誓約的人也不會傷害他。

23 這樣他們可以殺人、搶劫、偷竊、姦淫、和做種違反他們國家法律也違反神的律法的惡事。

24 那些屬於他們一黨的人們，無論是誰，要是向外洩露了他們的邪惡和憎行，就要被審問，不是按照他們國家的法律，而是按照他們由甘大安敦和凱虛寇門所定的邪惡的法律。

25 阿爾瑪吩咐他的兒子不可傳到世上去了的就是這些秘密宣誓和盟約，怕這些東西會成為將人民帶到毀滅的媒介。

26 那些秘密誓約和盟約並非從那交給希拉曼的紀錄中傳給甘大安敦的；卻是由那引誘我們第一對祖先吃食禁果的同一傢伙放進甘大安敦心裏的——

27 也就是曾和該隱設計密謀，告訴他如果他謀殺了他的弟弟亞伯是不會有人知道的那個傢伙。從那時起他常和該隱以及他的跟從者們設計密謀。

21 But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

22 And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

23 And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

24 And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

25 Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

26 Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

27 Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

28 也 就 是 使 人 民 想 到 要 建 造 一 座 高 得  
足 以 使 他 們 上 天 的 巨 塔 的 那 個 傢 伙。 也  
就 是 引 誘 那 些 從 該 塔 來 到 這 地 的 人 民 的  
傢 伙； 他 在 這 金 地 面 上 展 開 黑 暗 和 憎 行  
的 工 作， 直 到 他 把 人 民 拖 進 了 一 種 完 全  
的 毀 滅 與 無 底 的 地 獄。

29 是 的， 就 是 那 使 甘 大 安 敦 想 到 仍 要 繼 續  
黑 暗 和 暗 殺 工 作 的 同 一 傢 伙； 他 從 人 類  
的 最 初 就 發 表 了 這 種 工 作， 直 到 這 時 候。

30 看 啊， 他 就 是 那 一 切 罪 惡 的 製 造 者。 他  
繼 續 他 黑 暗 和 暗 殺 的 工 作， 按 照 他 所 帶 的  
抓 住 的 人 類 兒 女 的 心， 將 他 們 的 密 謀、  
他 們 的 宣 誓、 他 們 的 盟 約、 和 他 們 的 極  
邪 惡 的 計 劃， 一 代 一 代 的 傳 下 去。

31 現 在 看 啊， 他 已 繫 繫 地 抓 住 了 尼 腓 人  
的 心； 以 至 他 們 變 得 非 常 的 邪 惡； 他 們 的  
大 部 份 已 離 開 了 正 義 的 道 路， 將 神 的 誓 命  
放 在 他 們 腳 底 下 践 踏， 轉 向 了 他 們 自 己 的  
道 路， 並 為 他 們 自 己 製 成 了 他 們 的 金 子 和  
他 們 的 銀 子 的 偶 像。

32 所 有 這 一 切 的 罪 惡 在 不 多 幾 年 中 就  
已 來 到 了 他 們， 大 部 份 是 在 法 官 統 治  
尼 腓 人 民 的 第 六 十 七 年 中 來 到 他 們 的。

33 他 們 的 罪 惡 在 第 六 十 八 年 中 更 增 大 了，  
這 是 義 人 們 極 大 的 悲 痛 和 哀 慟。

34 由 於 我 們 知 道， 尼 腓 人 是 開 始 在 不 信 中  
衰 落 了， 他 們 的 邪 惡 和 憎 行 增 大 了， 而  
拉 曼 人 對 他 們 的 神 的 知 識 則 已 開 始 大 大  
地 增 加 了； 是 的， 他 們 已 開 始 遵 守 他 的  
法 規 和 誓 命， 並 在 他 面 前 行 走 於 真 理 和  
正 直 中。

28 And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

29 Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

30 And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

32 And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

33 And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also.

34 And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

35 由於我們知道主的靈已開始從尼腓人那裏引退了，由於他們心中的邪惡和強硬。

36 由於我們也知道主已開始傾注他的靈在拉曼人身上，由於他們的容易和願意相信他的話。

37 拉曼人搜索著甘大安敦的盜黨；在他們比較邪惡的那部份人之中宣講神的話，以至這盜黨已在拉曼人之中完全消滅了。

38 在另一方面，尼腓人卻在建立他們，支持他們，開始是在較邪惡的部份中，直到他們佈滿了尼腓人的全地，並誘惑了大部份正義的人們，直到他們相信了他們的工作，分享了他們的贓物，並參加了他們的暗殺和結社。

39 這樣他們就獲得了獨佔政府的權力，因而他們蔑視窮人和溫順之人，以及神的謙卑的信徒們，毆打他們，強奪他們，和驅逐他們。

40 由此我們知道他們是在一種可怕的境地中，那永久毀滅的時機正在成熟了。

41 法官統治尼腓人民的第六十八年就此結束了。

1 法官統治尼腓人民的第六十九年，希拉曼的兒子尼腓從北部地方回到了柴雷罕拉地。

35 And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

36 And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

37 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

38 And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

40 And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

41 And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## 第七章

## CHAPTER 7

1 Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

2 因為他會前往北部地方的人民中，對他們宣講神的話，並對他們預言了許多事；

3 他們拒絕了他全部的話，以至他無法留在他們之中，祇好再回到了他出生的地方。

4 他看到了人民在這樣一種可怕的景況中，以及那些甘大安敦盜匪們充任著法官的職位篡奪了該地的力量和權柄；丟棄了神的誡命，在他面前沒有一些對的地方；對人類兒女們不做公道的事；

5 因義人們的正義而定他們的罪；因罪人和惡人們的金錢而免他們的處刑；而且在政府中擔任要職，照著他們的意思管理行事，好使他們獲得世上的財富和榮耀，也好使他們更容易地犯姦淫、偷盜、殺人、並照著他們自己的意思做事

—

6 這重大的罪惡，在沒有幾年之中，已臨到了尼腓人；當尼腓看到了，他的内心充滿了悲傷；在他靈魂的劇痛中他叫喊著：

7 我要是能生於我祖先尼腓最初從耶路撒冷地出來的日子中多好啊，我就可以和他應許地一同快樂；那時他的人民是易於接受懇求，堅於遵守神的誡命，遲於被誘犯罪；他們迅於聽從主的話語—

8 是的，如果我能生於那些日子中，那末我的靈魂就可以因我弟兄們的正義而得到快樂。

9 但是看啊，我已被指定，這些是我的日子，我的靈魂要因我弟兄們的這種邪惡而充滿著悲傷。

2 For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

3 And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

4 And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

5 Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

6 Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

7 Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

8 Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

9 But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

10 那是在通往柴雷罕拉城主要市場的  
gōng lù pánɡ de ní fēi huāyuán nèi de yī zuò tǎ lóu shàng  
公路旁的尼腓花園內的一座塔樓上，  
ní fēi jiù guài zài tā huāyuán nèi de tǎ lóu shàng nà tǎ lóu  
尼腓就跪在他花園內的塔樓上；那塔樓  
也靠近著通往公路的花園大門。

11 有些人經過那裏，看見尼腓正在塔樓  
shàng xiāng shén qīng xiè tā de línghún tā men pào qù bǎ tā men  
上向神傾瀉他的靈魂；他們跑去把他們  
suǒ kàn dào de gāo su le rén mǐn rén mǐn chéng qū dǎo lái  
所看到的告訴了人民；人民成群到來，  
xiǎng zhī dào nà wèi le rén mǐn xiè ér yīn qí de zhè yáng jù dà  
想知道那為了人民邪惡而引起的這樣巨大  
bēitòng de yuán yīn  
悲痛的原因。

12 當尼腓站起身來時，他看到了聚在一起  
de mǐn zhòng  
的民眾。

13 他開口對他們說：你們為何聚在一起  
ne shí yáo wǒ gào su ní men guān yú ní men de zuì è ma  
呢？是要我告訴你們關於你們的罪惡嗎？

14 是的，因為我來到我的塔樓上是為了向  
wǒ de shén qīng xiè wǒ de línghún yīn wèi wǒ xīn zhōng fēi cháng  
我的神傾瀉我的靈魂，因為我心中非常  
nán guò nà shí yóu yú ní men de zuì è  
難過，那是由於你們的罪惡！

15 因為我的悲傷和哀慟你們就聚集  
zài yī qǐ bìng qiè jīng qí zhe shí de ní men yóu jí dà  
在一起，並且驚奇著；是的，你們有極大  
de xū yào lái jīng qí shí de ní men záo guī jīng qí  
的需要來驚奇；是的，你們早該驚奇  
le yīn wèi ní men yí zì bào zì qì shí mó guī zhù jīn  
了，因為你們已自暴自棄，使魔鬼抓緊了  
le ní men de xīn  
了你們的心。

16 你們怎會將你們自己交於那正在企圖  
bā ní men de línghún rēng xià yōngyuán bēi cǎn hé wú jìn zāi huò  
把你們的靈魂扔下永遠悲慘和無盡災禍  
de jiā huò de yīn yóu ne  
的傢伙的引誘呢？

17 啊，你們要悔改，你們要悔改！為何  
ní men yuàn yì sì wáng ne ní men zhù shén ba zhǔǎn xiāng zhū  
你們願意死亡呢？你們轉身吧，轉向主  
ní men de shén tū wèi hé pāo qì le ní men ne  
你們的神。他為何拋棄了你們呢？

18 那是因為你們已硬起了你們的心；你們  
bù kěn qīng tīng nà wèi hǎo mù yáng rén de shèng yīn ní men yí  
不肯傾聽那位好牧羊人的聲音；你們已  
jī qí le tā duì ní men de nù qì  
激起了他對你們的怒氣。

10 And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

11 And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

12 And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

13 And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

14 Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

15 And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

16 Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

17 O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

18 It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

19 除非你們悔改，他非但不聚集你們，卻要分散你們，使你們成為狗和野獸的食物。

20 啊，你們怎會就在你們的神拯救了你們的那天忘記了他呢！

21 那是你們要獲取利益、要被人稱讚、要使你們可以獲得金銀。你們已把你們的心放在世上的財富和無用的東西上；為了這些你們就殺人、搶劫、偷竊、作對你們鄰人不利的假見證，並犯種種的罪惡。

22 為了這緣故禍必臨到你們，除非你們悔改。因為如果你們不悔改，這座大城，以及所有周圍在我們領土上的那些大城市，都要被奪去，使裏面不再有你們的地方；因為主必不再像過去那樣賜給你們力量來抵抗你們的敵人。

23 因為主這樣說：我決不將我的力量給予惡人們，一個也不給，除非那些已悔改了他們的罪，和傾聽我話的人們。因此，我的弟兄們，我希望你們要看清，除非你們悔改，拉曼人必將比你們好些。

24 因為看啊，他們比你們正義；他們沒有在你們所獲得的那種極大的知識中犯罪；所以主必憐憫他們；是的，他必延長他們的日子和增加他們的子孫，甚至就在你們要被徹底毀滅的時候，除非你們悔改。

25 是的，禍必臨到你們，由於那已發生於你們之中極大憎行；你們已與它結合在一起，就是那由甘大安敦所建的秘密盜黨！

19 And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

20 O, how could you have forgotten you God in the very day that he has delivered you?

21 But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

22 And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

23 For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those that repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

24 For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

25 Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

26 祸必臨到你們，由於那你們已容許進入了你們心中的驕傲，由於你們極大的財富！這種驕傲已將你們高抬於那些良好事物之上！

27 祸必臨到你們，由於你們的邪惡和憎行！

28 除非你們悔改，你們必滅亡；你們的土地必被奪去，你們必從地面之上被消滅。

29 我並非憑著自己的知識說這些事情必將到來，因為我並非憑著自己而知道這些事情的；但我知道這些事情都是真實的，因為主神已使我知道了，所以我向你們作證，這些事情必將到來。

## 第八章

1 當尼腓講了這些話，有些擔任法官也是屬於甘大安敦秘密盜黨的人們發怒了；他們大聲反對他，對人民說：你們為何不抓住這人把他送過來，好按照他所犯的罪來定他的罪刑呢？

2 為何你們要看著這人，並聽著他誹謗這人民和我們的法律呢？

3 因為尼腓會對他們講了關於他們法律的腐敗；還講了許多無法記載的事情；他所講的事情，沒有一件是違反神的誠命的。

4 那些法官們對他發怒，是因為他很明白地對他們講了關於他們那黑暗的秘密工作；雖然如此，但他們不敢伸出自己的手去抓他，因為他們怕人民要大聲反對他們。

26 Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

27 Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

28 And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

29 Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

2 Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

3 For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

4 And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

5 所以他們向人民喊叫說：為何你們讓這個人誹謗我們呢？他譴責了這全體的人民，甚至說要毀滅；還說我們這些大城市要從我們的手中被奪去，我們在裏面要無處安身。

6 我們知道這是不可能的；因為看啊，我們很有力量，我們的城市極大，所以我們的敵人不會有力量制勝我們的。

7 他們這樣煽動著人民的憤怒來反對尼腓，並引起了他們之中的紛爭；因為有些人喊著：不要管這個人，他是一個好人，他所講的那些事無疑會發生的，除非我們悔改；

8 是的，他所對我們作證的一切懲罰都必臨到我們；因為我們知道他對我們所作關於我們罪惡的見證是正確的。我們的罪惡是很多的，他知道所有要臨到我們的事情，就像他知道我們的罪惡一樣；

9 如果他不是一位先知，他是不能作關於這些事情的見證的。

10 那些企圖毀滅尼腓的人民因害怕而不得不沉默，他們沒有出手去抓他；因此他再開始對他們講話，因為他看到他已獲得了一些人們的好感，以至其餘的人都害怕了。

11 因此他不得不對他們多講些話，說：我的弟兄們，你們難道沒有讀過神會賜力量給一個人，就是那摩西，擊打紅海的水，使之向兩邊分開，讓以色列人，就是我們的祖先，在乾地上通過，那水又在埃及人軍隊的上面合攏來，將他們吞沒嗎？

5 Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

6 And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

7 And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

8 Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

9 Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

10 And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

11 Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

12 rú guǒ shén céng cí gěi zhè gè rén zhè yī zhōng lì liang  
 12 如果神曾賜給這個人這一種力量，  
 nà me nǐ men zhì zhōng wèi hé hái yào zhēng lùn shuō tā nǎi yǒu  
 那麼你們之中為何還要爭論，說他沒有  
 cí gěi wǒ li liang shí wǒ néng zhī dao nà chū fēi nǐ men huǐ gǎi  
 賦給我力量，使我能知道那除非你們悔改  
 jiù yào lín dào nǐ men de chéng fá ne  
 就要臨到你們的懲罰呢？

13 dàn shì kàn a nǐ men bù jìn fǒu dìng le wǒ de huà  
 13 但是看啊，你們不僅否定了我的話，  
 nǐ men yě fǒu dìng le suō yǒu wǒ men zǔ xiānmen suō jiāng de huà  
 你們也否定了所有我們祖先們所講的話，  
 yǐ jí zhè gè rén jiù shì nà wéi yí yóu jí dà de lì liang  
 以及這個，就是那位已有極大的力量  
 cí gěi le tā de mó xi suō jiāng de huà shì de tā suō jiāng  
 賦給了他的摩西所講的話，是的，他所講  
 de guān yú mí sài yá lái lín de huà  
 的關於彌賽亞來臨的話。

14 tā nán dào méiyōu wèi shén zì bì jiāng lái lín zuò zhèng ma  
 14 他難道沒有為神子必將來臨作證嗎？  
 xiāng tā zài huāng yě zhēng jù qí tóng shé yí yang nà wéi yáo  
 像他在荒野中舉起銅蛇一樣，那位要  
 lái lín de yě bì zhè yàng bēi jù qí  
 來臨的也必這樣被舉起。

15 xiāng suō yǒu yāng wàng nà shé de rén kě yí huó ming yí yang  
 15 像所有仰望那蛇的人可以活命一樣，  
 suō yǒu jù yǒu tōng huǐ zhī líng ér yòng xìn xīn yāng wàng shén zì  
 所有具有悔之靈，而用信心仰望神子  
 de rén yě kě yí huó ming shèn zhì shì nà yōng héng de  
 的人，也可以活命，甚至是那永恆的  
 shēng mìng 生命。

16 bù jìn mó xi wéi zhè xiè shì zuò zhèng suō yǒu cóng tā shí dài  
 16 不僅摩西為這些事作證，所有從他時代  
 zhí dào yá bō lā hān shí dài de shèng xiān zhī mén yé dōu céng wéi  
 直到亞伯拉罕時代的聖先知們，也都會為  
 zhè xiè shì zuò zhèng  
 這些事作證。

17 shì de yā bō lā hān céng kàn dào tā de lái lín yīn ér  
 17 是的，亞伯拉罕會看到他的來臨，因而  
 chōng mǎn le xǐ lè ér huān xīn  
 充滿了喜樂而歡欣。

18 wǒ gào su nǐ men bù jìn yā bō lā hān zhī dào zhè xiè  
 18 我告訴你們，不僅亞伯拉罕知道這些  
 shì hái yǒu xǔ duō yā bō lā hān yǐ qián de yí zhào shén de  
 事，還有許多亞伯拉罕以前的，依照神的  
 xù wèi yé jiù shì yǐ zhào tā ér zì de xù wèi bēi zhào huān  
 序位，也就是依照他兒子的序位被召喚  
 de rén men yé dōu zhī dào zhè xiè shì zhè xiè shì yé yào  
 的人們，也都知道這些事；這些事也要  
 shí zài tā lái lín yǐ qián hǎo jí qian nán de rén mǐn zhī dào  
 使在他來臨以前好幾千年的人民知道，  
 shén zhì jiù shù yě yào lín dào tā men  
 甚至救贖也要臨到他們。

19 xiān zài wǒ xī wàng nǐ men yào zhī dào shèn zhì zì cóng  
 19 現在我希望你們要知道，甚至自從  
 yá bō lā yīn shí dài yǐ lái yé yóu xǔ duō de xiān zhī mén  
 亞伯拉引時代以來，也有許多的先知們  
 yǐ wéi zhè xiè shì zuò le zhěng shí de xiān zhī xù nà sī cíng  
 已為這些事作了證；是的，先知徐納斯曾  
 yōng gān de zuò zhèng tā wéi cí ér bēi shā sī  
 勇敢地作證，他為此而被殺死。

12 And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

13 But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

14 Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

15 And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

16 And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

17 Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

18 Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

19 And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

20 還有徐諾克、衣闢斯、以賽亞、和耶利米等，也都會為這些事作證（耶利米就是那位為耶路撒冷的毀滅作證的先知），現在我們知道耶路撒冷已照著耶利米的話毀滅了。啊，那末神子何以不會照著他的預言而來臨呢？

21 你們難道會爭論耶路撒冷的毀滅嗎？你們會說西底家的兒子們，除了繆萊克之外都沒有被殺死嗎？你們沒有看到西底家的後裔和我們在一起，而他們是被從耶路撒冷地趕出來的嗎？但是還不止此

22 我們的祖先李海會被趕出耶路撒冷，因為他曾為這些事作證。尼腓也會為這些事作證，還有幾乎所有我們的祖先們，直到這時候，也都如此；是的，他們都已為基督的來臨作證，也會盼望著他那將要到來的日子，並因而快樂。

23 他是神；他和他們在一起；他曾向他們顯示，他們已被他所救贖；他們榮耀他，為了那將要到來的事。

24 現在，因為你們知道這些事，並且不能否認這些事，除非你們說謊，所以在這上面你們已犯了罪，因為你們已拒絕了這一切，雖則你們已獲得了那麼多證據；你們甚至已獲得了一切的東西，無論是天上的東西，或是地上的萬物，都證明著這些事是真實的。

25 但是看啊，你們已拒絕了真理，並背叛了你們至聖的神，即使在這時候，你們並不為你們自己積存財富在天上，那裏不會腐爛，也不會有不潔的東西到來；你們卻在為你們自己堆積那審判日子的懲罰。

20 And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

21 And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

22 Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

23 And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

24 And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

25 But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

26 是的，即使在這時候，由於你們的殺人，你們的通姦和邪惡，你們是在促使那永遠的毀滅迅於成熟；是的，除非你們悔改，這永遠的毀滅很快就要臨到你們了。

27 甚至現在就在你們的門口了；你們到審判席位上去查看一下；你們的法官已被刺了，他就躺在他的血泊中；他已被他那圖謀審判席位的弟兄所刺死。

28 他們兩人都屬於你們秘密盜夥的，他們的創始人是甘大安敦和那企圖毀滅人類靈魂的惡者。

## 第九章

1 當尼腓講了這些話，他們中間就有幾個人跑到審判席位去；同去的有五人，他們一面走一面說：

2 現在我們就可以確切知道這個人是否一位先知，和神是否已吩咐他對我們這種奇異的事了。我們不相信神已吩咐過他；我們也不相信他是一位先知；雖然如此，但是如果他所說的關於首席法官的這件事是真實的，他確已死了的話，那末我們就要相信他所講的其他的話也都是真實的。

3 他們用力奔跑，來到了審判席位；看到首席法官已倒在地上，確是躺在他的血泊中。

4 當他們看到了這情形，他們非常的驚奇，以至都倒在地上了；因為他們本來是不相信尼腓所講關於首席法官的話的。

26 Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

27 Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

28 And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

## CHAPTER 9

1 Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

2 Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

3 And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

4 And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

5 但是現在，當他們看到，他們就相信了，並且恐懼臨到了他們，深怕尼腓所講的一切懲罰要臨到這人民；因此他們發抖而倒在地上了。

6 繼接著，首席法官的被刺——他是被他的弟兄秘密刺死的，那人逃走了，僕人們跑去告訴了人民，在他們中間高呼著有人行刺；

7 人民湧到了審判席位的所在，——他們非常驚奇的看到了倒在地上的五個人。

8 人民並不知道關於那些聚集在尼腓花園的群眾的事情；所以他們彼此說：這些就是刺死法官的人；神打擊了他們，使他們不能逃離我們。

9 他們捉住他們，將他們綑綁了，並送進監獄中。一道通告發出了，宣佈法官被殺，兇手已被捕送進監獄。

10 第二天人民聚集在那被殺的偉大的首席法官的葬禮上，一起哀悼和禁食。

11 那些在尼腓花園聽到他講話的法官們也聚集在葬禮上。

12 他們在人民中詢問，說：那派去查詢首席法官是否已死的五個人在那裏？他們回答說：關於你們所說你們派遣的五個人我們不知道；但是有五個兇手，我們已把他們關進監獄了。

5 But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

6 Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

7 And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

8 And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

9 And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

10 And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

11 And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

12 And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

13 法官們要求把他們帶來；他們被帶來了，一看他們就是那被派遣的五個人；法官們就向他們詢問，想知道這件事的究竟；他們把所做的的一切告訴他們，說：

14 我們奔到了那審判的地方，當我們看到了一切事情正如尼腓所作證的一樣時，我們就驚奇得倒在地上了；當我們從我們的驚奇中恢復過來時，他們竟把我們送進了監獄。

15 至於這個人的被刺，我們不知道是誰幹的；我們祇知道這些，就是我們照著你們要求而跑來，看到他已經死了，正和尼腓的話相符。

16 法官們把這件事向人民解釋了，並大聲反對尼腓，說：我們知道這尼腓一定和某人已約好了殺死那法官，然後他好向我們宣佈，好轉變我們到他的信仰上，這樣他就好提高他自己成為一位由神挑選的偉人和一位先知了。

17 現在我們要查明這個人；要他招認他的錯誤，並告訴我們刺死這位法官的真兇。

18 那五個人在葬禮那天就被釋放了。儘管這樣，他們仍譴責了法官們所說的反對尼腓的話，並和他們一爭辯，以至使他們狼狽不堪。

19 雖然如此，他們還是叫人把尼腓逮捕了，並將他綑綁起來帶到群眾的面前；他們開始用種種方式訊問他，以便問住他而定他死罪一

13 And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know, concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

14 We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

15 Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

16 And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

17 And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

18 And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

19 Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

20 zhè yàng duì tā shuō: nǐ shì gōngfàn; shéi shì dòngshǒu  
 行刺的？告訴我們，並承認你的錯誤；又  
 shuō nǐ kān zhè lì shì qián wǒ men hái yào dà yǐng bǎoquān  
 說：你看，這裏是錢；我們還要答應保全  
 nǐ de shēngmìng rú guō nǐ gào su wǒ men bìng chénggrén nǐ  
 你的生命，如果你告訴我們，並承認你  
 hé tā suǒ li de yuēdìng  
 和他所立的約定。

21 dàn nǐ féi duì tā men shuō nǐ men zhè xiè yú rén nǐ men  
 但尼腓對他們說：你們這些愚人，你們  
 zhè xiè xīn cùn yì duàn máng mù hé wán liè de rén mǐn à  
 這些心存異端、盲目、和頑劣的人民啊，  
 nǐ men kě zhī dào zhǔ nǐ men de shén huì róng rǎn nǐ men jù xù  
 你們可知到，主你們的神會容忍你們繼續  
 zài nǐ men zhě zuì è de dǎo lù shāngxìng zǒu duō jiù ma  
 在你們這罪惡的道路上行走多久嗎？

22 ài nǐ men zǎo gāi kāi shǐ hào kū bēi tàn le yīn wéi  
 唉，你們早該開始號哭悲嘆了，因為  
 nà jí dà de huí miè zhè shí yǐ zài dēng dái zhe nǐ men le  
 那極大的毀滅這時已在等待著你們了，  
 chǔ fēi nǐ men huí gǎi  
 除非你們悔改。

23 nǐ men shuō wǒ yǐ hé yī ge rén yuēdìng le yào tā  
 你們說我已和一個人約定了要他  
 qù xíng cí wǒ men de shǒu xí fǎ guān xī sī shù lán dàn wǒ  
 去行刺我們的首席法官西埃孰藍。但我  
 duì nǐ men shuō zhè shì yóu yú wǒ cēng duì nǐ men zuò le  
 對你們說，這是由於我會對你們作了  
 zhěng hǎo shì nǐ men zhī dào zhè jiàn shì shén zhī duì nǐ men  
 好使你們知道這件事；甚至對你們  
 zhèngmíng wǒ què yǐ zhī dào le zài nǐ men zhēngjǐān de xié è  
 證明，我確已知道了在你們中間的邪惡  
 hé zhèngxíng  
 和憎行。

24 yīn wéi wǒ zhè yàng zuò le nǐ men jiù shuō wǒ cēng hé  
 因為我這樣做了，你們就說我會和  
 yī ge rén yuēdìng yào tā qù zuò zhè jiàn shì yīn wéi wǒ gěi  
 一個人約定要他去做這件事；因為我給  
 nǐ men kàn le zhè qí jì nǐ men jiù dùi wǒ fā nù bìng  
 你們看了這奇蹟，你們就對我發怒，並  
 qí tu huí miè wǒ de shēngmìng  
 企圖毀滅我的生命。

25 xiān zài wǒ yào gěi nǐ men kàn lìng yī ge qí jì kàn nǐ men  
 現在我要給你們看另一個奇蹟，看你們  
 shì fǒu huí zài zhè jiàn shì shàng qí tú huí miè wǒ  
 是否會在這件事上企圖毀滅我。

26 wǒ duì nǐ men shuō nǐ men dǎo xī sī shù lán de dì xiōng  
 我對你們說：你們到西埃孰藍的弟兄  
 xiān dūn de jiā lǐ qù bìng duì tā shuō  
 西安敦的家裏去，並對他說一

27 nà ge cēng yù yán le zhè rén mǐn nà me duō xiōng huò de jiā  
 那個曾預言了這人民那許多凶禍的假  
 xiān zhī nǐ féi yǒu fǒu zài nǐ shù sì nǐ dì xiōng xī sī shù lán  
 先知尼腓，有否在你殺死你弟兄西埃孰藍  
 de shì qīngzhōng hé nǐ yuēdìng guò  
 的事情中和你約定過？

28 tā yī ding yào duì nǐ men shuō méiyǒu  
 他一定要對你們說，沒有。

29 nǐ men yào duì tā shuō nǐ yǐ shù sì le nǐ dì xiōng  
 你們要對他說：你已殺死了你弟兄  
 ma  
 嗎？

20 Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

21 But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

22 O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

23 Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

24 And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

25 And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

26 Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

27 Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

28 And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

29 And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

30 他一定 要嚇得 站在 那裏， 不知 講甚麼  
好。 他一定 會向 你們 否認； 他一定 會  
裝出 非常 吃驚 的樣子； 虽然 如此， 但 他  
要 向 你們 聲言 他 是 無辜 的。

31 但 你們 要 檢查 他， 你們 將在 他 斗蓬 的  
邊緣 上 發現 血跡。

32 當 你們 看到了 這個， 你們 要 說： 這 血  
是 從 那裏 來的。 我們 沒有 猜錯 那 是 你  
弟兄 的 血 嗎？

33 那時 他 一定 會 發抖， 臉色 變白， 就像  
死亡 已 臨到了 他。

34 於是 你們 要 說： 由於 這 恐懼 和 這 蒼白  
已 出現在 你 臉上， 我們 知道 你 是 有罪  
的。

35 那時 必 有 更大 的 恐懼 臨到 他， 於是  
他 要 向 你們 招認， 不再 否認 他 幹 了 這件  
謀殺案。

36 然後 他 要 告訴 你們， 我， 尼腓， 對於  
這件事 是 毫不 知情 的， 除非 是 神 的 力量  
使 我 知道 的。 然後 你們 就 會 知道 我 是 一個  
誠實 的 人， 我 是 由 神 派 到 你們 這裏 來  
的。

37 他們 完全 照著 尼腓 對 他 們 所 講 的 話 去 做  
了。 看 啊， 他 所 講 的 話 都 是 實在 的； 因為  
他 照著 那些 話 否認 了， 也 照著 那些 話 招認  
了。

38 他 證明 了 他 自己 是 兇手， 因而 那 五個  
人 和 尼腓 都 被 釋放 了。

39 有些 尼腓 人 相信 了 尼腓 的 話； 也 有些 人  
因 那 五個 人 的 見證 而 相信 了， 因為 當  
他們 在 監獄 中 的 時候， 他們 已 歸信 了。

40 現在 人民 中 有些 人 說 尼腓 是 一位 先知。

30 And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

31 But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

32 And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

33 And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

34 And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

35 And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

36 And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

37 And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

38 And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

39 And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

40 And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 還有另外的人說：看啊，他是一位神，因為除非他是一位神，他不能知道一切事情的。他會把我們心中的思想告訴了我們，也告訴了我們許多的事情；他甚至使我們知道了行刺我們首席法官的真兇。

## di shi zhang 第十章

1 人民分了開來，他們分向這邊和那邊，各走自己的道路，把尼腓獨留在那裏，他本來是站在他們中間的。

2 尼腓朝著他自己的家走去，沉思著主所示知他的那些事。

3 正當他這樣沉思著的時候—由於尼腓的人民的邪惡、他們那黑暗的秘密工作、他們的謀殺、他們的搶劫、和種種的罪惡而使他的意氣非常沮喪—當他心中正在這樣沉思著的時候，聽到有一個聲音臨到了他，說：

4 尼腓，你有福了，為了你所做的那些事；因為我已看到了你怎樣不屈不撓地對這人民宣佈我所給你的話。你並沒有怕他們，也沒有企圖保全你自己的生命，卻探求我的旨意和遵守我的誠命。

5 現在，因為你已不屈不撓地這樣做了，我要永遠祝福你；我要使你在言語上、行為上、信心上、和工作上，都強大有力；甚至一切事情都要照著你的话為你做成，因為你是不會作違反我旨意的請求的。

41 And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

2 And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

3 And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

4 Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unweariness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

5 And now, because thou hast done this with such unweariness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

6 看啊，你是尼腓，我是神。看啊，我在  
我天使們的面前對你宣佈，你必有力量  
支配這人民，並按照這人民的邪惡而用  
饑荒、瘟疫、和毀滅來懲罰這大地。

7 看啊，我賜權力給你，凡你在地上封印  
的，也必在天上封印；凡你在地上解開  
的，也必在天上解開；你必在這人民中  
具有這樣的權力。

8 因此，如果你對這殿說要它分裂為二，  
它必分裂為二。

9 如果你對這山說，你要倒下去成為  
平滑，它必照著做成。

10 如果你說神要懲罰這人民，這事就  
必照著發生。

11 現在我吩咐你，你要去對這人民  
宣佈，說主神，那位全能之神這樣說：  
除非你們悔改，你們必受毀滅的懲罰。

12 當主對尼腓說了這些話，尼腓就  
停下來，不到他自己家裏去，卻回到了  
那些散處於這地面上的群眾那裏，開始  
向他們宣佈主對他所講關於如果他們  
不悔改就要毀滅的話。

13 儘管尼腓已行了那種告訴他們關於  
首席法官死亡的大奇蹟，他們還是硬著  
他們的心不肯聽從主的話。

14 因此尼腓就對他們宣佈了主的話，說：  
主這樣說，除非你們悔改，你們必受毀滅  
的懲罰。

6 Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

7 Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

8 And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

9 And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

10 And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

11 And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

12 And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

13 Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

14 Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

15 當尼腓對他們宣佈了主的話，他們仍然硬著他們的心不肯聽從他的話；他們辱罵他，並企圖捉住他，好把他關進監獄中。

16 但神的力量和他在一起，他們無法把他捉住而關進監獄中，因為他已被靈從他們之中帶走了。

17 他這樣藉著靈，從這一群人中走到那一群人中，宣佈著神的話，直到他向他們都宣佈了，或者說他把神的話傳遍了所有這人民的中間。

18 他們不肯傾聽他的話；他們開始起了紛爭，以至他們彼此分立，開始用劍互相殘殺。

19 法官統治尼腓人民的第七十一年就這樣結束了。

## 第十一章

1 法官統治的第七十二年，紛爭繼續增加，以至在這全地所有尼腓的人民中都有了戰爭。

2 就是這個秘密盜黨在進行著這毀滅和邪惡的工作。這次戰爭在那一年中沒有停止過；在第七十三年中也繼續著。

3 在這一年中尼腓向主呼求，說：

4 主啊，求你不要讓這人民被毀滅於刀劍；但是主啊，求你不如讓這地發生一次饑荒，來激起他們對主他們的神的記憶；也許他們會悔改而轉向你。

15 And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

16 But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

17 And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

18 And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

19 And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

2 And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

3 And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

4 O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

5 這事照著尼腓的話實現了。一次大饑荒  
臨到了這地上，在所有尼腓的人民中。這  
饑荒在第七十四年中仍然繼續著；那毀滅  
的工作已在刀劍下停止了，卻在饑荒中  
變得更厲害。

6 這種毀滅的工作也在第七十五年中繼續  
著。土地受了責罰而乾旱了，在穀季中  
生不出穀類來；全地被責罰了，拉曼人和  
尼腓人之中都一樣；他們這樣被懲罰，  
在這地的那些比較邪惡的部份，有無數人  
死亡了。

7 人民看到他們快要被饑荒滅亡了，他們  
開始記起了主他們的神；他們也開始記起了  
尼腓的話。

8 人民開始懇求他們的首席法官們和  
他們的領袖們，要他們對尼腓說：我們  
知道你是一屬於神的人，所以請你呼求  
主我們的神，求他把這饑荒移開我們，  
免得你所說關於我們毀滅的全部的話都  
應驗了。

9 法官們照著他們所要求的話封尼腓  
說了。當尼腓看到人民已悔改，並已在  
喪服中謙抑了自己，他就再向主呼求，  
說：

10 主啊，這人民已悔改了；他們已從  
他們之中掃清了甘大安敦的盜夥，他們  
已被消滅了；他們已將他們的秘密計劃  
藏入了地下。

11 主啊，由於他們的這種謙卑，求你移開  
你的憤怒，讓你的憤怒平息於那些已被  
你毀滅了的惡人們的毀滅之中。

12 主啊，求你移開你的憤怒，你的劇烈  
的憤怒，使這饑荒得以在這地停止。

5 And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

6 And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

7 And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

8 And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

9 And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

10 O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

11 Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

12 O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

13 主 啊，求 你 垂 聽 我，使 這 事 得 以 照 著  
我的 話 實 現；求 你 降 雨 在 地 上，使 它  
得 以 在 穀 季 中 長 出 它 的 果 子 和 穀 類 來。

14 主 啊，當 我 說 讓 那 裏 發 生 一 次 饑 荒，  
使 戰 獭 得 以 停 止 時，你 確 會 垂 聽 了 我；  
我 知 道 在 這 時 候，你 也 會 垂 聽 我 的 話，  
因 為 你 說 過；如 果 這 人 民 悔 改，我 必 饒 忽  
他 們。

15 主 啊，由 於 那 里 到 他 們 的 饑 荒、 瘟 疫  
和 毀 滅，你 看 到 他 們 已 悔 改 了。

16 主 啊，現 在 你 肯 移 開 你 的 憤 怒，再 試 試  
他 們 是 否 會 事 奉 你 嗎？如 果 會 事 奉 你，主  
啊，你 可 照 著 你 所 講 過 的 話 祝 福 他 們。

17 第 七十六 年，主 從 人 民 那 裏 移 開 了 他 的  
憤 怒，並 使 雨 落 在 地 面 上，以 致 在 它 結 果  
的 季 節 中 結 出 了 果 子。在 它 長 穀 的 季 節  
中 也 長 出 了 穀 類。

18 人 民 快 樂 而 荣 耀 神；整 個 地 面 上 充 滿  
了 快 樂；他 們 不 再 圖 害 尼 腓，卻 把 他 看 做  
一 位 偉 大 的 先 知，和 一 位 屬 於 神 的 人，  
因 為 有 神 賦 給 他 的 偉 大 力 量 和 權 柄。

19 他 的 弟 弟 李 海，在 屬 於 正 義 的 事 情 上，  
一 點 也 沒 有 落 在 他 後 面。

20 尼 腓 的 人 民 又 開 始 在 國 內 順 利 繁 荣  
起 來，開 始 建 設 他 們 荒 異 了 的 地 方，並  
開 始 繁 瘣 擴 展，直 到 他 們 遍 及 了 這 整 個  
的 地 面，在 北 部 的 和 南 部 的，從 西 海 到  
東 海。

13 O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

14 O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

15 Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

16 And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

17 And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

19 And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

20 And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

21 第七十六年在和平中結束了。第七十七年在和平中開始；教會遍佈於這全地面上；人民的部份，尼腓人和拉曼人，是屬於教會的；他們在這地有著極大的和平；這樣結束了第七十七年。

22 第七十八年他們也有著和平，除了有一些關於先知們所定教義要旨的紛爭。

23 第七十九年間開始有了許多的不和。但是尼腓和李海，以及許多知道教義真正要旨的他們的弟兄們，因為他們每天都有許多的啟示，所以他們對人民宣講，因而使他們在同一年結束了他們的不和。

24 法官統治尼腓人民的第八十年，有相當數目的從尼腓人中叛離出來而在若干年前到了拉曼人那裏，並承受了拉曼人名稱的人們，煽起了相當數目的真正拉曼人的後裔們的怒氣，因此他們就和他們的弟兄們開始了一次戰爭。

25 他們殺人、搶劫，然後退進山中，進入荒野和秘密處所躲藏起來，使他們不至被人發現；他們的人數每天增加著，因為不斷有叛離者到他們那裏去。

26 這樣在不多幾年中，他們已成為一個極龐大的盜黨了；他們找出了甘大安敦的全部秘密計劃；他們就此變成了甘大安敦盜匪。

21 And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

22 And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

23 And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

24 And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

26 And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

27 zhè xiè qiángdào men cóng shí jí dà de pò huài shèn zhì zài ní fēi de rén mǐn zhōng yě zài lā mǎn rén zhōng cóng shí jí dà de huī miè. 這些強盜們從事極大的破壞；甚至在尼腓的人民中，也在拉曼人之中，從事極大的毀滅。

28 zhè zhǒng huī miè de gōng zuò bì xū yǔ yī è zhǐ yīn cí tā men pài qān le yī zhī jīng qíng de jūn duì jìn rù huāng yě hé tā men sōu bù zhě dǎo dāng bìng xiāo miè tā men. 這種毀滅的工作必須予以遏止；因此他們派遣了一支精強的軍隊進入荒野和山中，搜捕這盜黨並消滅他們。

29 dàn zài nà tóng yī nián tā men jìng bēi zhù huí dào tā men zì jǐ de dì fāng zhè yáng jiù jié shù le fǎ guān tōng zhì ní fēi rén mǐn de dì bā shí nián. 但在那一年，他們竟被逐回到他們自己的地方。這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第八十年。

30 dì bā shí yī nián chū tā men zài qù gōng dǎ zhě dǎo dāng jí xīn miè le hān duō tā men zì jǐ yě shòu dǎo le jí dà de huī miè. 第八十一年初，他們再去攻打這盜黨，殲滅了很多；他們自己也受到了極大的毀滅。

31 yóu yú nà xiē héng xíng yú shēn shān huāng yě jiān de qiángdào de rén shù jí wéi pán gǔ tā men bù zài dǎ bù zài dǎ cóng huāng yě hé shān zhāng tui chū lái huī dǎo tā men zì jǐ de dì fāng qù. 由於那些橫行於深山荒野間的強盜的人數極為龐大，他們不得不再度從荒野和山中退出來，回到他們自己的地方去。

32 zhè yī nián jiù cǐ jié shù le qiángdào men réng zài zēng jiā hé qiángdà qí lái yǐ zhì tā men miè shí ní fēi rén quán bù de jūn duì yě miè shí là mǎn rén quán bù de jūn duì tā men yǐ shí jí dà de kǒng jù lín dǎo le suǒ yǒu zhè dì miàn shàng de rén mǐn. 這一年就此結束了。強盜們仍在增加和強大起來，以至他們蔑視尼腓人全部的軍隊，也蔑視拉曼人全部的軍隊；他們已使極大的恐懼臨到了所有這地面上的人民。

33 yīn wèi tā men qīn xí le xǔ duō de dì fāng bìng zào chéng le jí dà de huī miè shā sī le xǔ duō rén yǒu bā qí tān de rén fù jìn le huāng yě tè bié duō de shí tā men de fù nǚ hé xiǎo lái. 因為他們侵襲了許多的地方，並造成了極大的毀滅；殺死了許多人，又把其他的人俘進了荒野，特別多的是他們的婦女和小孩。

34 zhè cì yóu yú rén mǐn de zuì è ér lín dǎo tā men de dà huò hāi zài dù jí qǐ le tā men duì zhǔ tā men de shén de jì yì. 這次由於人民的罪惡而臨到他們的大禍害，再度激起了他們對主他們的神的記憶。

35 fǎ guān tōng zhì de dì bā shí yī nián jiù zhè yáng jié shù le. 法官統治的第八十一年就這樣結束了。

27 Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

28 And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

29 But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

30 And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

31 And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

32 And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, insomuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

33 Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34 Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

35 And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

36 第八十二年他們又開始忘記了主他們的神。第八十三年他們的罪惡開始增大了。第八十四年他們沒有改好他們的壞行為。

37 第八十五年他們的驕傲和他們的邪惡繼長增高著；這樣他們毀滅的時機又在成熟了。

38 第八十五年就此結束了。

## 第十二章

1 由此我們可以看到人類兒女的心是如何虛偽和易變；我們也可以看到主在他偉大的無限仁慈中祝福並繁榮那些信賴他的人。

2 我們可以看到，就在他用增加他們的田地、他們的牛群和羊群、金子和銀子、以及種種貴重的物品和藝術品，並用饒他們的性命、拯救他們脫離敵人的掌握、以及用軟化他們敵人的心，使他們不向他們宣戰等來繁榮他們的時候，概言之，就在在他為他人民的繁榮和幸福而做一切事情的時候，也就是他們硬起心來，忘記主他們的神，並將那聖者踐踏於他們腳下的時候—這是由於他們的安逸和他們極大繁榮的緣故。

3 由此我們看到，除非主用許多苦難折磨他的人民，除非他用死亡、恐怖、饑荒、和種種疫病降罰他們，他們是不會記起他的。

36 And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

37 And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

38 And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

2 Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

3 And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

4 人類兒女是多麼愚蠢、多麼自負、多麼  
邪惡、猙獰，多麼迅於為非作惡，多麼  
遲於行善；又是多麼迅於聽從那惡者  
的話，和將他們的心放在世間無益的東西  
上面啊！

5 多麼迅於自負；是的，多麼迅於誇耀，  
和做種種罪惡的事；他們是多麼遲於  
記起主他們的神，傾聽他的忠告，又是  
多麼遲於行走於智慧的道路上！

6 看啊，他們並不渴望那位創造他們的  
主他們的神來管理統治他們；儘管他  
對他們的極大仁慈和憐憫，他們還是蔑視  
他的忠告，他們不要他做他們的指導者。

7 人類兒女是多麼不足道啊；他們甚至不如  
地上的灰塵。

8 因為看啊，地上的灰塵還在我們偉大  
而永恆的神的命令下分開來，向各處  
移動。

9 在他的聲音下，山嶽發抖而震動。

10 因他聲音的力量，它們崩裂而成為  
平滑，就像山谷一樣。

11 因他聲音的力量，整個大地都震動；

12 因他聲音的力量，地基都受振盪，  
直到正中央。

13 如果他對大地說—移動—它就移動  
了。

14 如果他對大地說—你要走回去，使那  
日子延長許多時辰—它就照著做成；

4 O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

5 Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

6 Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

7 O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

8 For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

9 Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

10 And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

11 Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

12 Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

13 Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

14 Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

15 zhè yàng dà di zhào zhe tā de huà zǒu huí qù shì rén  
kàn lái hǎo xiàng tài yáng jìng zhǐ zhē qíng xíng jiù shì zhè yàng de  
看來好像太陽靜止著；情形就是這樣的；  
yīn wéi dí què nà shì dà di zài yí dòng ér bù shì tài yáng  
因為的確那是大地在移動而不是太陽。

16 hái yǒu rú guō tā duì dà hǎi shuō nǐ yào gān kū  
dà hǎi jiù gān kū le  
還有，如果他對大海說—你要乾枯—  
大海就乾枯了。

17 rú guō tā duì zhè zuò shān shuō nǐ shèng qǐ lái  
luò zài nà zuò chéng hàn jiāng tā mái mò tā  
落 在 那 座 城 上，將 它 埋 没 — 它 必 照 著  
zài chéng gōng  
做 成。

18 rú guō yǒu yī ge rén jiāng yī jiàn bǎi bēi mái zài dì xià  
ér zhǔ shuō yóu yú mǎi cǎng tā de rén de zuì è  
而 主 說 — 由 於 埋 藏 它 的 人 的 罪 惡，讓 它  
chéng wéi bēi zǔ fá de dēng xi ba tā jiù chéng wéi bēi zǔ  
成 為 被 詛 罰 的 東 西 吧 — 它 就 成 為 被 詛  
fá de dēng xi le  
罰 的 東 西 了。

19 rú guō zhǔ shuō nǐ bēi zǔ fá le cóng zhè shí dào  
yǒng yuǎn mǎi yóu yī ge rén néng zhǎo dào nǐ  
永 遠，沒 有 一 個 人 能 找 到 你 — 從 這 時 到  
yǒng yuǎn jiù mǎi yóu yī ge rén néng dé dào tā  
永 遠，就 沒 有 一 個 人 能 得 到 它。

20 rú guō zhǔ duì yī ge rén shuō yīn wéi nǐ de zuì è  
nǐ bì yǒng yuǎn shǒu zǔ fá jiù bì zhào zhe zuò chéng  
如果主對一個人說—因為你的罪惡，  
你必永遠受詛罰—就必照著做成。

21 rú guō zhǔ shuō yīn wéi nǐ de zuì è nǐ bì cóng wǒ  
miàn qián bì gé jué tā bì shí zhè shí rú yán shí xiān  
如果主說—因為你的罪惡，你必從我  
面前被隔絕—他必使這事如言實現。

22 nà ge zhǔ yào duì tā zhè yàng shuō de rén yǒu huò le  
yīn wéi tā fàn le zuì ér bù néng dé jiù yīn cí wéi le  
因為他犯了罪而不能得救；因此，為了  
zhè yuán gù huǐ gǎi yǐ jīng xuān bù le shí shì rén kě yǐ  
這緣故，悔改已經宣佈了，使世人可以  
dé jiù  
得救。

23 yīn cí nà xiè huǐ gǎi ér tīng cóng zhǔ tā men de shén de  
shēng yīn de rén yǒu fú le yīn wéi zhè xiè jiù shì jiāng yào dé  
因此，那些悔改而聽從主他們的神的  
聲音的人有福了；因為這些就是將要得  
救的人。

24 yuàn shén zài tā wéi dà de wánquán zhōng yǔn xǔ shì rén  
dé yǐ bēi dài dǎo huǐ gǎi hé liáng hǎo xíng wéi shàng  
願神在他偉大的完全中，允許世人  
得以被帶到悔改和良好行為上，以便按照  
tā men de xíng wéi yīn en diān ér huí guī yú en diān  
他們的行為，因恩典而回歸於恩典。

25 wǒ xī wàng suǒ yǒu de rén dōu néng dé jiù dàn shì wǒ men  
céng dú dǎo zài nà jù dà ér zuì hòu de rì zì yǒu xiè rén  
我希望所有的人都能得救。但是我們  
會讀到，在那巨大而最後的日子，有些人  
yào bēi pāo qì shì de tā men yào cóng zhǔ de miānqián bì  
要被拋棄，是的，他們要從主的面前被  
gé jué  
隔絕；

15 And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

16 And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

17 Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

18 And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

19 And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

20 And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

21 And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

22 And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

23 Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

24 And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

25 And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

26 是的，他們要被放置於一種無盡悲慘的境地中，來應驗那所說的話；凡為善的必得到永久的生命；凡作惡的必得到永久的罪刑。的確是這樣的。阿們。

di shi san zhang  
第十三章

1 第八十六年，尼腓人仍留在邪惡之中，是的，在極大的邪惡之中，而拉曼人則依照摩西律法，嚴格地遵守著神的誠命。

2 在這一年，有一位拉曼人撒母耳，來到了柴雷罕地，開始對人民宣講。他對人民宣講了好多天的悔改；他們把他趕了出去，他正要回到他自己的地方去。

3 但是主的聲音臨到了他，要他再回去，並對人民預言任何要進入他心中的事情。

4 他們不讓他進城；所以他走到城牆上，伸出了他的手大聲疾呼，並對人民預言了任何主放進了他心中的事情。

5 他對他們說：我，撒母耳，一個拉曼人，講述主放進我心中的他的話語；他已放進了我的心中要我對這人民說，那公道之劍已懸臨於這人民的頭上了；四百年沒有過完，公道之劍就要落到這人民的頭上。

6 是的，猛烈的毀滅等待著這人民，那是一定要臨到這人民的，甚麼也不能救這人民，除非悔改和對主耶穌基督的信心；他一定要來到世間，要忍受許多事情，還要為了他的人民而被殺害。

26 Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

CHAPTER 13

1 And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

2 And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

3 But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

4 And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

5 And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

6 Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

7 zhè shì yī wèi zhǔ de tiān shǐ duì wǒ xuān bù de ; tā  
bǎ hǎoxiāo xí dài gěi le wǒ de línghún wǒ bì pài qīan dǎo  
把好消息帶給了我的靈魂。我被派遣到  
nǐ men zhè li lái dui nǐ men xuān shí nǐ men yě dǎo  
你們這裏來對你們宣佈，使你們也得到  
hǎoxiāo xí dàn nǐ men què bù jiē dài wǒ  
好消息；但你們卻不接待我。

8 yīn cǐ zhǔ zhèyàng shuō yóu yú nǐ fēi rén xīn dì de  
因此，主這樣說：由於尼腓人的心地的  
qiángyìng chū fēi tā men huǐ gǎi wǒ bì cōng tā men nà li  
強硬，除非他們悔改，我必從他們那裏  
qù zǒu wǒ de huà wǒ bì cōng tā men nà li shōuhuī wǒ de  
取走我的話，我必從他們那裏收回我的  
líng wǒ bù zài róngrèn tā men wǒ bì zhuǎnbìan tā men  
靈；我不再容忍他們，我必轉變他們  
dì xiōngmén de xīn lái fān duì tā men  
弟兄們的心來反對他們。

9 sì bǎi nián guò qu zhī qián wǒ bì shí tā men shòu dǎochéng fá  
四百年過去之前我必使他們受到懲罰；  
shì de wǒ bì yòng dǎo jiān jǐ huang hé wēn yì lái jiāng fá  
是的，我必用刀劍、饑荒和瘟疫來降罰  
tā men  
他們。

10 wǒ bì zài wǒ de fèn nù zhōngjiàng fá tā men nà xiē  
我必在我的憤怒中降罰他們，那些  
dì sì dài de nǐ men de nǐ men de nǐ men de nǐ men de  
第四代的你們的敵人們，必活著看到你們  
wánquán de huǐ miè zhè shì yì ding yáo lái dào de chū fēi  
完全的毀滅；這是一定要來到的，除非  
nǐ men huǐ gǎi zhù zhé yáng shuō nà xiē dì sì dài de rēn  
你們悔改，主這樣說：那些第四代的人  
bì shí nǐ men huǐ miè  
必使你們毀滅。

11 dàn shì rú guō nǐ men huǐ gǎi ér zhuǎnxiàng zhù nǐ men de  
但是如果你們悔改而轉向主你們的  
shén wǒ bì yí kui wǒ de fèn nù zhù zhèyàng shuō zhù  
神，我必移開我的憤怒，主這樣說：主  
hái zhèyàng shuō nà xiē huǐ gǎi ér zhuǎnxiàng wǒ de rén yǒu fú  
還這樣說，那些悔改而轉向我的人有福  
le dàn nà bù huǐ gǎi dé rén yǒu huò le  
了，但那不悔改的人有禍了。

12 zhè zuò chái léi hán lā dà chéng yǒu huò le yóu yú nà xiē  
這座柴雷罕拉大城有禍了；由於那些  
yì rén men tā cái bēi bǎoquán shì de zhè zuò dà chéng yǒu huò  
義人們它才被保全；是的，這座大城有禍  
le yìn wèi wǒ kān chū zhù shuō yǒu xǔ duō rén jiù shì  
了，因為我看出，主說，有許多人，就是  
zhè zuò dà chéng nèi de dà bù fēn rén yào yǐng qí tā men de  
這座大城內的大部份人，要硬起他們的  
xīn lái fān duì wǒ zhù shuō  
心來反對我，主說。

13 dàn nà xiē huǐ gǎi de rén yǒu fú le yīn wèi wǒ bì  
但那些悔改的人有福了，因為我必  
ráo shù tā men dàn shì kān a yào bù shì zhè dà chéng nèi de  
饒恕他們。但是看啊，要不是這大城內的  
yì rén men wǒ jiù yào jiào huò cóng tiān jiàng xià lái jiāng tā  
義人們，我就要叫火從天降下來，將它  
shāohuì  
燒燬。

7 And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

8 Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

9 And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

10 Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

11 But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

12 Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

13 But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

14 那是因為義人們的緣故它才被保全。  
但是時候要來，主說，當你們把義人們  
從你們中間趕出去的時候，那時你們毀滅  
的時機就成熟了；是的，這座大城有禍  
了，由於那在它裏面的邪惡和憎行。

15 基特城也有禍了，由於那些在它裏面  
的邪惡和憎行。

16 周圍地方尼腓人所有的一切城市也都有  
禍了，由於那些在它們裏面的邪惡和  
憎行。

17 萬軍之主說，詛罰要臨到這地，由於  
這地面上的人民的緣故，是的，由於  
他們的邪惡和他們的憎行。

18 萬軍之主，我們偉大而真正的神說，  
凡將財寶隱藏在地下的必不能再找到那  
財寶，由於這地所受的大詛罰，除非他  
是一個義人，並為主而隱藏那財寶。

19 因為我希望，主說，他們要為我而  
隱藏他們的財寶；那些不是為我隱藏他們  
財寶的必受詛罰；因為除了義人外，  
沒有人為我而隱藏他們的財寶；凡不是  
為我隱藏他財寶的，他已受到詛罰了，  
那財寶也已受到詛罰了，而且由於這地  
的詛罰，沒有人能取回那財寶。

20 他們隱藏他們財寶的日子必到來，因為  
他們已把他們的心放在財富上面了；由於  
他們已把他們的心放在他們的財富上，當  
他們在他們敵人前面逃走的時候，我必  
隱藏他們的財寶；因為他們不是為我隱藏  
他們的財寶，他們和他們的財寶都要受  
詛罰；在那一天他們要被打擊，主這樣  
說。

14 But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

15 Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

16 Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

17 And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

18 And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

19 For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

20 And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

21 你們這大城的人啊，傾聽我的話；你們要傾聽主所講的話；因為他說你們受詛罰是由於你們的財富，你們的財富也受詛罰是由於你們已把你們的心放在它們的上面，而沒有傾聽將它們賜給你們的那一位的話。

22 你們沒有在主你們的神所祝福你們的事物中記著他，卻一直記著你們的財富，並不為了你們的財富而感謝主你們的神；你們的心並不向主接近，卻充滿了極大的驕傲，以至於自誇、自負、猜忌、傾軋、惡念、迫害、謀殺、以及種種的罪惡。

23 為了這原因主已使詛罰臨到了這地上，也臨到了你們的財富，這都是由於你們的罪惡。

24 是的，這人民有禍了，由於這已來到了的時候，就是你們逐出先知們、嘲弄他們、用石頭擲打他們、殺害他們、並對他們行種種的不義，就像那些古時的人所做的一樣。

25 當你們講話的時候，你們說：要是我們生在我們古代祖先們的日子中，我們就不會殺死先知們了；我們就不會用石頭擲打他們，和逐出他們了。

26 看啊，你們比他們更壞；像主活著一樣真實，當一位先知來到你們中間，對你們宣佈那證明你們罪惡不義的，主的話語時，你們卻對他發怒、逐出他、並企圖用種種方法毀滅他；是的，因為他證明你們的所為是邪惡的，你們就說他是一位假先知；說他是一個罪人、是屬於魔鬼的人。

21 Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

22 Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

23 For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

24 Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

25 And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

26 Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

27 但是如果有一个人來到你們中間說：你們做這事吧，那是沒有罪的；做那事吧，你們不會受懲罰的；是的，他會說：照著你們自己心中的驕傲去做吧；照著你們自己眼中的驕傲去做吧，做任何你們心中想做的事吧。—如果一個人來到你們中間這樣說，你們就必接待他，並說他是一位先知。

28 你們必把他抬起來，把你們的東西給他；你們必把你們的金子和銀子給他，也必把你們奢華的衣服給他穿；因為他對你們說奉承話，他說一切都很好，所以你們就不找他的錯處。

29 啊，你們這邪惡而倔強的一代；你們這頑固而強項的人民，你們以為主要容忍你們到幾時呢？你們要讓你們自己被那愚蠢而盲目的響導帶領到幾時呢？你們要寧選黑暗而不選光明到幾時呢？

30 主對你們的怒火已經燃起了；他已因你們的罪惡而詛罰了這地。

31 看啊，他詛罰你們財富的時候就要到了，你們的財富要變得很滑溜，你們抓不住它們；在你們貧困的日子中你們不能保有它們。

32 在你們貧困的日子中你們將會呼求主；你們的呼求將是徒然的，因為你們的荒蕪已臨到了你們，你們的毀滅已確定了；在那日子你們要悲嘆號哭，萬軍之主說。那時你們要悔恨，說：

27 But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

28 Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

29 O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

30 Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

31 And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32 And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

33 唉，我要是悔改了，要是沒有殺害先知們、沒有用石頭擲打他們、把他們趕出去，那就多好呢。是的，在那日子你們要說：唉，要是我們在主我們的神賜給我們財富的日子記住他就好了，這樣它們就不會變得滑溜而我們失去他們了；因為看啊，我們的財富已離開我們而去了。

34 我們把一件用具放在這裏，第二天就不見了；在我們尋找我們的刀劍作戰的那天，它們卻已被取走了。

35 我們已隱藏了我們的財寶，它們卻從我們這裏溜走了，由於這地所受的詛罰。

36 唉，要是我們在主的話臨到我們的那天悔改就好了；因為看啊，這地已被詛罰了，所有的東西都已變得滑溜了，我們無法抓住他們。

37 看啊，我們已被邪魔們包圍了，是的，我們已被那個力圖毀滅我們靈魂的傢伙的徒眾們圍住了。看啊，我們的罪惡太極了。主啊，你不能從我們身上移開你的憤怒嗎？這些就是你們在那些日子中要講的話。

38 但是你們被考驗的日子已經過去了；你們已拖延了你們得救的日子，直到已是永遠太遲了，直到你們的毀滅已確定；因為你們已在你們一生所有的日子中追求那些你們不能獲得的東西；你們用作惡來追求幸福；這是與那在我們偉大而永恆的首領裏面的正義的性質相反的。

39 你們這地的人民啊，我真願你們聽取我的話！我祈求主的憤怒移開你們，願你們悔改而得救。

33 O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

34 Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

35 Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

36 O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

37 Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

38 But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

39 O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

dì shí sì zhāng  
第十四章

1 那 拉 曼 人 撒 母 珥 還 預 言 了 許 許 多 多 的 事 情， 那 些 事 情 是 無 法 記 載 的。

2 他 對 他 們 說： 我 紿 你 們 一 個 預 兆； 再 過 五 年， 那 時 神 子 就 要 來 臨， 救 瘟 所 有 相 信 他 名 的 人 們。

3 我 要 紿 你 們 這 個， 作 為 在 他 來 臨 時 的 一 個 預 兆； 就 是 天 上 要 有 極 大 的 亮 光， 以 至 在 他 來 臨 的 前 一 夜 要 沒 有 黑 暗， 在 世 人 看 起 來 就 好 像 是 白 天。

4 因 此， 將 有 一 個 白 天 一 個 夜 晚 再 一 個 白 天 連 在 一 起， 就 好 像 是 一 個 白 天 而 沒 有 夜 晚； 這 將 是 紿 你 們 的 一 個 預 兆； 因 為 你 們 將 知 道 日 出 和 日 落； 所 以 他 們 將 確 切 知 道 那 是 兩 個 白 天 和 一 個 夜 晚； 然 而 那 夜 晚 却 沒 有 黑 暗； 那 將 是 他 降 生 前 的 一 個 夜 晚。

5 有 一 顆 新 星 要 出 現， 是 你 們 從 未 見 過 的 一 顆； 這 也 將 是 紿 你 們 的 一 個 預 兆。

6 不 僅 如 此， 天 上 還 要 有 許 多 奇 蹟。

7 你 們 都 要 驚 訝 詫 異， 以 至 倒 在 地 上。

8 凡 相 信 神 子 的， 必 得 到 永 恒 的 生 命。

9 主 已 藉 著 他 的 天 使 這 樣 吩 咐 我， 要 我 來 把 這 事 告 訴 你 們； 他 已 吩 咐 我， 要 我 對 你 們 預 言 這 些 事； 他 對 我 說： 對 這 人 民 大 聲 疾 呼， 悔 改 並 預 備 主 的 道 路。

## CHAPTER 14

1 And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

2 And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

3 And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

4 Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

5 And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

6 And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

7 And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

8 And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

9 And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

10 因為我是一個拉曼人，對你們講了主所吩咐我的話，又因為所講的話對你們非常嚴厲，所以你們對我發怒而想毀滅我，並把我從你們之中趕出來。

11 你們必會聽到我的話，為了這目的我來到這城牆上，好使你們聽到並知道那由於你們的罪惡而已等待著你們的神的懲罰，也好使你們知道那悔改的條件；

12 而且也好使你們知道那位神的兒子，天地之父，太初起萬物的創造著耶穌基督的來臨；使你們知道他來臨的預兆，目的在使你們好相信他的名。

13 如果你們相信他的名，你們就必悔改你們一切的罪，因而你們得以藉著他的功績而獲得罪的赦免。

14 我再告訴你們一個預兆，一個關於他死亡的預兆。

15 因為他一定要死亡，這樣救恩才能到來；用他的死來做成死人復活，使世人因之得被帶到主的面前，這是他的應盡的本分，也已成為必要。

16 是的，這死亡要變成復活，並將全人類救贖出第一次死亡—就是那屬靈的死亡；因為全人類，由於亞當的墮落而被從主的面前隔絕了，無論在屬世的事情上，或是在屬靈的事情上，都已被視為死亡了。

17 但是基督的復活要救贖人類，甚至全人類，並將他們帶回到主面前。

10 And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

11 And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

12 And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

13 And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

14 And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

15 For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behoveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

16 Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

17 But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

18 而且也完成那悔改的條件，就是凡悔改的不至被砍下來丟進火中；但不悔改的則要被砍下來丟進火中；一種屬靈的死亡再要臨到他們，就是一種第二次的死亡；因為他們在屬於正義的事情中再被隔絕了。

19 因此你們要悔改，你們要悔改，以免你們知道了這些事情而不做，讓你們自己被歸入定罪的一類，而將你們帶到這種第二次死亡。

20 至於我對你們所說的另一個預兆，一個他的死亡的預兆，在他死亡的那天，太陽要變成黑暗而不對你們發出它的光來；月亮和眾星也必這樣；這地面上將沒有一點亮光，從他死亡的時候起，要有三天之久，直到他從死亡復活的時候。

21 在他絕命的時候必有許多時辰的雷鳴和閃電；大地必搖撼震顫；這地上的石塊，不管是地面上的或地面下的，你們這時知道是堅實的石塊，或大部份是實質的石塊，都必崩裂開來；

22 它們要裂成二半，以後在這整個地上，不管是地面上或地面下，一直要被發現有的上面有裂縫、有的有缺口、有的裂成碎片。

23 也必有極大的風暴，許多山嶽要被夷平，像山谷一樣，有許多現在被稱為山谷的地方則要成為巍峨的山嶽。

24 許多大路要崩裂，許多城市要成為荒蕪。

18 Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

19 Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

20 But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

21 Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

22 Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

23 And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

24 And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

25 許多 墳墓 要 被 打 開， 並 要 交 出 它 們 許 多  
的 死 者； 許 多 的 聖 徒 要 向 許 多 人 顯 現。

26 天 使 對 我 這 樣 說 的； 他 告 訴 我 要 有  
許 多 時 辰 的 雷 鳴 和 閃 電。

27 他 告 訴 我 當 雷 電 繼 續 著， 以 及 大 風 暴  
等 來 臨 的 時 候， 黑 暗 必 罷 署 這 整 個 的  
地 面， 達 三 天 之 久。

28 天 使 告 訴 我 許 多 人 要 看 到 比 這 些 更 偉 大  
的 事 情， 目 的 在 使 他 們 能 相 信 這 些 預 兆  
和 這 些 奇 蹤 要 發 生 在 所 有 這 塊 地 上 面，  
使 人 類 兒 女 中 不 至 有 不 相 信 的 理 由 存 在

29 這 目 的 是 使 凡 相 信 的 人 可 以 得 救， 凡  
不 相 信 的， 那 正 義 的 審 判 好 臨 到 他 們；  
而 且 如 果 他 們 被 定 了 罪， 那 是 他 們 自 己 為  
自 己 帶 來 了 定 他 們 自 己 的 罪 的 理 由。

30 現 在 要 記 住， 我 的 弟 兄 閔 們， 記 住 凡 滅 灭  
的， 那 滅 灭 是 他 自 己 招 來 的； 凡 犯 罪 的，  
那 罪 是 為 他 自 己 犯 的； 因 為 你 們 是 自 由  
的； 你 們 被 准 許 為 你 們 自 己 而 行 動； 神  
已 賜 給 了 你 們 一 種 知 識， 並 已 賜 給 了 你 們  
自 由。

31 他 已 賦 給 你 們 知 識 使 你 們 能 知 道 善 與  
惡， 他 也 已 賦 給 你 們 自 由 使 你 們 能 選 擇  
生 或 死； 你 們 可 以 行 善 而 歸 於 善， 或 使  
善 歸 於 你 們； 你 們 也 可 以 作 惡 而 使 惡 歸 於  
你 們。

25 And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

26 And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

27 And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

28 And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

30 And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

31 He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

dì shí wǔ zhāng  
第十五章

1 現在，我所愛的弟兄們，我向你們宣告，除非你們悔改，你們的房屋必留給你們一片荒蕪。

2 除非你們悔改，你們的婦女在她們餵奶的日子中必有極大的原因來哀悼；因為你們必將企圖逃走而無處可以避難；是的，那些有孕的有禍了，因為他們身重不能逃跑；因此她們要被踐踏而留在那裏死去。

3 這個稱為尼腓的人民的民族有禍了，除非當他們看到所有這些向他們顯示的預兆和神蹟時就悔改；因為看啊，他們是主的選民；他曾寵愛過尼腓的人民，他也會懲戒過他們；是的，在他們罪惡的日子中他曾懲戒過他們，因為他愛他們。

4 但是我的弟兄們，他曾憎恨拉曼人，由於他們的行為常常是邪惡的，這是由於他們祖先們的傳言的罪惡。但是救恩已藉著尼腓人的宣講而臨到了他們；為了這目的主延長了他們的日子。

5 我希望你們看清他們大部份的人都是在他們本分的道路上，他們確是小心地行走於神前，他們按照摩西律法遵守神的誠命、他的法規和他的典章。

6 是的，我告訴你們，他們大部份的人都這樣做；他們用不倦的努力奮鬥著，好使他們其餘的弟兄們認識真理；因此每天有許多人加進他們的人數中。

## CHAPTER 15

1 And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

2 Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

3 Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

4 But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

5 And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

6 Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

7 你們自己知道的，因為你們親眼看到，所有他們被帶到了真理，知道了他們祖先的邪惡而可憎的傳言，和被引導相信了神聖的經文的，就是那記載著的聖先知們的預言，這些預言把他們引到了對主的信心，也引到了悔改，這信心和悔改使他們的心起了一種變化—

8 因此，所有已到了這種境界的，你們自己也知道，他們在信心上，以及在那使他們獲得了自由的事情上，都是堅定不移的。

9 你們也知道他們已埋藏了他們作戰的武器，他們不敢拿起它們來，怕他們終於會犯罪；是的，你們可以知道他們害怕犯罪—他們甘願被踐踏和被他們的敵人殺死，而不願舉起他們的劍來攻擊敵人，這是由於他們對基督的信心。

10 由於他們在相信那件他們所相信的事情時的堅定，由於當他們一旦被啟發後的果決，主必祝福他們並延長他們的日子，不管他們的罪惡—

11 即使他們要在不信中衰落，主仍必延長他們的日子，直到我們的祖先們和先知徐納斯，以及許多別的先知們所講關於我們弟兄拉曼人重新回復到真理知識的時候的來到—

12 我告訴你們，在近來一些時期中，主的應許已擴及了我們的弟兄們拉曼人；儘管他們要有許多的苦難，儘管他們要在地面上來回驅逐、被追捕、被擊打和分散、沒有避難的地方，主仍必憐憫他們。

7 And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

8 Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

9 And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

10 And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

11 Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

12 Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

13 zhè shì àn zhāo zhe yù yán de, tā men yào bēi dài dào zhēn zhèng dì zhī shí zhōng jiù shì tā men de jiù shù zhǔ hé tā men zhēn zhèng dì zhī shí zhōng de wéi dà ér zhēn zhèng de mù yáng rén de zhī shí zhōng bìng bēi suan zài tā de yáng lì miàn.

14 suō yǐ wǒ gào su nǐ men chū fēi nǐ men huǐ gǎi tā men de qīng xíng yǐ dìng yào bì nǐ men hǎo.

15 yīn wéi yáo shì nà xiè yǐ xiāng nǐ men xiān shì de dà qí jì xiàng tā men xiān shì le shí de yáo shí xiāng nà xiè yǒn yú 向他們顯示了，是的，要是向那些由於 tā men zu xiān de chuán yán ér zài bù xìn zhān gǔn shù luò de rén 他們祖先的傳言而在不信中衰落的人 xiān shì le nǐ men zì jǐ kě yǐ zhī dào tā men jué bù huí 顯示了，你們自己可以知道，他們決不會 zài zài bù xìn zhān gǔn shù luò de 再在不信中衰落的。

16 suō yǐ zhū shuō wǒ jué bù wánquán huǐ miè tā men què yào zài wǒ zhì huì de rì zì zhēng shí tā men zài zhǎn xiāng wǒ zhù 在我智慧的日子中使他們再轉向我，主 shuō 說。

17 guān yú nǐ fēi rén de mǐn zú zhū shuō rú guō tā men bù huǐ gǎi hé zūn zhào wǒ de zhī yì zuò zhū shuō wǒ bì 不悔改和遵照我的旨意做，主說，我必 wánquán huǐ miè tā men yóu yù tā men de bù xìn suí rǎn wǒ 完全毀滅他們，由於他們的不信，雖然我 yǐ zài tā men zhī zhōng xíng le xǔ duō de qí jì xiāng zhū 已在他們之中行了許多的奇蹟；像主 huó zhě yí yàng de zhēn shí zhè xiè shí qīng dōu bì shí xiān 活著一樣的真實，這些事情都必實現， zhū zhè yàng shù 主這樣說。

## 第十六章

1 yǒu xǔ duō rén tīng dào le lè mǎn rén sā mǔ ēr zài chéng tóu shàng suō jiāng de huà suō yóu xiāng xìn le tā de huà de rén men dōu 所講的話。所有相信了他的話的人們都 qù zhǎo xún nǐ fēi le dāng tā men zhǎo dào le tā de shí hou 去找尋尼腓了；當他們找到了他的時候， jiù xiāng tā chàn huǐ tā men de zuì ér háo bù fǒu rén xī wàng 就向他懺悔他們的罪而毫不否認，希望 tā men néng shǒu xǐ guò zhù 他們能受洗歸主。

2 dàn shì suō yǒu nà xiè bù xiāng xìn sā mǔ ēr de huà de rén dōu 憤恨他；他們將石塊擲向城頭去打他， hái yǒu xǔ duō rén dāng tā zhàn zài chéng tóu shàng de shí hou yòng jiān 還有許多人當他站在城頭上的時候用箭 lái shè tā dàn shì zhū de líng hé tā tóng zài yīn ér 來射他；但是主的靈和他同在，因而 tā men bù néng yòng shí kuài jí zhòng tā yě bù néng yòng jiān 他們不能用石塊擊中他，也不能用箭 shè zhòng tā 射中他。

13 And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

14 Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

15 For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

16 Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

17 And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

2 But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

3 當他們看到這情形，看到他們不能命中他，就又有許多人相信了他的話，因而前往尼腓那裏去受洗。

4 因為尼腓那時正在對人民施洗、預言、宣講和呼籲悔改，在人民中顯示神蹟和奇異之事，並施行奇蹟，使他們知道基督很快就要來臨—

5 告訴他們不久就要來到的事情，使他們在這些事情來到時，能知道和記得都是事先已使他們知道的，目的是好使他們相信；所以凡相信了撒母耳的話的，都到他那裏去受了洗，因為他們來的時候都是痛悔著和承認著他們的罪的。

6 但是他們大部份的人不相信撒母耳的話；所以當他們看到不能用石頭和箭命中他時，就對他們的隊長們喊叫著，說：捉住這傢伙並將他綁起來，因為看啊，他有一個惡魔附著他；由於那在他裏面的惡魔的力量，我們不能用石頭和箭命中他；所以你們快把他捉住綁起來，並將他趕出去。

7 正當他們走過去要捉他的時候，他從城牆上跳下來，逃出了他們的地方，一直逃到了他自己的國家，開始在他自己的人民中宣講和預言。

8 尼腓人中再也沒有聽到關於他的事了；這就是這人民的情形。

9 這樣就結束了法官統治尼腓人民的第八十六年。

10 這樣也結束了法官統治的第八十七年，這人民的大部份仍留在他們的驕傲和邪惡中，小部份的人則更小心地行走於神前。

11 這也就是法官統治第八十八年的情形。

3 Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

4 For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

5 Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

6 But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

7 And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

8 And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

9 And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

10 And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

11 And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

12 法官統治的第八十九年中，除了人民開始在邪惡中變得更頑強，做更多多違反神誠命的事外，一般的民情很少有變更。

13 但在法官統治的第九十年，有些極大的神蹟和奇異之事向人民顯示；先知們的話開始應驗了。

14 天使們向人們，聰明的人們顯現，並對他們宣佈極大喜悅的好消息；因此在這一年中經文開始應驗了。

15 儘管如此，所有的人民，尼腓人和拉曼人，除了最相信的那部份人外，仍開始硬起他們的心來，並開始依賴他們自己的力量和自己的智慧，說：

16 在許多事情中，有一些他們也許已猜對了；但我們知道這些所講的偉大而奇異的事工的全部是不能實現的。

17 他們之中開始推究和爭論著，說：

18 像基督這樣一位人物要來臨是不合理的；如果真的要來，又如果他正如所說的是神的兒子，是天地之父，為何他不會像對那些將要在耶路撒冷的人們顯現一樣，親自對我們顯現呢？

19 為何他不會像在耶路撒冷顯現一樣，在此地顯現呢？

20 但我們知道這是一種邪惡的傳說，是由我們的祖先們傳給我們的，要使我們相信有些偉大而奇異的事情要發生，但不是在我們之中，卻是在一個極遠的地方，一個我們不知道的地方；因此他們可以使我們保留在不知之中，因為我們不能用我們的眼睛來證明那些事情是眞的。

12 And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

13 But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

14 And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

15 Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

16 Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

17 And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

18 That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

19 Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

20 But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

21 他們會藉著那惡者的狡猾而神秘的詭計，行某種我們不能了解的大玄虛，來壓低我們成為他們的僕人，也成為他們的僕人，因為我們要依賴他們來教導我們關於他們的話；這樣，如果我們服從了他們，他們就要使我們在一生的日子中留在無知之中。

22 人民的心中還想像了許多的事情，都是愚蠢而虛妄的；他們非常的煩惱，因為撒但不斷地煽動他們為非作惡；是的，他在這全部的地面上廣佈謠言和紛爭，以便硬化這人民的心來反對良好之事和那將要來到的事。

23 儘管有那些行在主的人民之中的神蹟和異事，以及他們所行的許多奇蹟，撒但仍然緊緊抓住了這全部地面之上的人民們的心。

24 法官統治尼腓人民的第九十年就這樣結束了。

25 這樣也結束了那根據希拉曼和他兒子們的記錄的希拉曼書。

21 And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

22 And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

23 And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

24 And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

25 And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

ní fēi sān shù  
尼腓三書  
3 Nephi

ní fēi shì ní fēi zhí zǐ, xī lā mān zhí sūn  
尼腓是尼腓之子，希拉曼之孫。

THE BOOK OF NEPHI  
THE SON OF NEPHI, WHO WAS THE SON  
OF HELAMAN

xī lā mān shì àr mó de yī wèi yě jiāozuò xī lā mān de  
希拉曼是阿爾瑪的一位也叫做希拉曼的  
ér zǐ de ér zǐ àr mó shì nà wèi zài yóu dà wáng  
兒子的兒子；阿爾瑪是那位在猶大王  
xī dǐ jiā zhí zhèng dì yī nián shí lì kāi yě lù sā lèng de lì hǎi  
西底家執政第一年時離開耶路撒冷的李海  
de ér zǐ ní fēi de hòu yì àr mó de ér zǐ  
的兒子尼腓的後裔阿爾瑪的兒子。

*And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.*

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 dì jiǔ shí yī nián guò qù le, jù lí lì hǎi lí kāi  
第九一年過去了，距離李海離開  
yè lù sā lèng yǐ liù bǎi nián jiù zài lā kāng yǐ sī wéi  
耶路撒冷已六百年；就在拉康以阿斯為  
zhè dì shǒu xí fǎ guān hé zǒng dū dé nà nián  
這地首席法官和總督的那年。

2 xī lā mān de ér zǐ ní fēi lí kāi le chái léi hān lā dì  
希拉曼的兒子尼腓離開了柴雷罕拉地，  
lí kāi shí tā jiāngtóng yè piàn hé yí qiè bǎocún zhe de jì lù  
離開時他將銅葉片和一切保存著的記錄，  
yǐ jí lì hǎi lí kāi yě lù sā lèng yǐ lái yí zhí shǒu wéi shénshèng  
以及李海離開耶路撒冷以來一直守為神聖  
de wù jiàn yǐ bìng jiāo gěi le tā de zhāng zì ní fēi lái  
的物件，一併交給了他的長子尼腓來  
jiē guān  
接管。

3 yú shì tā lí kāi le zhè dì, zhì yú tā jiū jìng dào nà lì  
於是 he 離開了這地，至於 he 究竟到那裏  
qù le mèiyóu rén zhī dào, tā de ér zǐ ní fēi jiè tì tā  
去了，沒有人知道；他的兒子尼腓接替了  
tā lái xù xiě jì lù jiù shì zhè mǐn zú de jì lù  
他來續寫記錄，就是這民族的記錄。

4 dào le dì jiǔ shí èr nián chū xiān zhī mēn de yù yán kāi shǐ  
到了第九十二年初，先知們的預言開始  
gēng chōng fèn de yǐng yàn le yīn wèi yóu gèng dà de shén jí hé  
更充份地應驗了；因為有更大的神蹟和  
qí jí xíng zài rén mǐn zhī zhōng  
奇蹟行在人民之中。

CHAPTER 1

1 Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

2 And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

3 Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

4 And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

5 但有些人開始說，那拉曼人撒母耳所說的話應當應驗的時候已經過去了。

6 他們開始取笑他們的弟兄們說：看啊，時候已過了，撒母耳說的話還沒有應驗；所以你們對這事的喜悅和信心是徒然了。

7 他們在這全地作了一次大鼓噪；相信的人們開始變得非常懊喪起來，擔心著所講的那些事終於不會實現。

8 但他們確是在堅定地注意著那一日一夜又一日的來臨，就是這一日一夜一日應該像一整日，沒有夜晚，好使他們知道他們的信心並非徒然的。

9 那些不信的人已定下了一個日子，要把所有相信那些傳說的人處死，除非先知撒母耳所預言的預兆真的實現。

10 尼腓的兒子尼腓看到了他自己的人民的這種邪惡，心中極度的悲傷。

11 於是他到外面去，俯伏在地，為他的人民，就是那些因為相信他們祖先的傳言而將被毀滅的人們，強烈地呼求他的神。

12 他整天強烈地呼求主，主的聲音臨到他，說：

13 抬起你的頭來，不要懊喪；因為看啊，時候已近，就在今晚，那預兆必將發生，而在明晨，我必來到世間，讓世人看到我將實現所有我藉著我神聖的先知們的口所說出的事情。

5 But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

6 And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

7 And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

8 But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

9 Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

10 Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

11 And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

12 And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord, all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

13 Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfill all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

14 看啊，我來到我自己的人那裏，為了要應我從世界奠基時起對人類兒女所示的一切，也為了要實行父與子兩者的旨意—所謂父的是因為我，子的是因為我的肉身。看啊，時候快到，今夜預兆就要發生。

15 那臨到尼腓的話一一應驗了，因為看啊，太陽下去的時候竟沒有黑暗；人們開始驚奇，因為夜晚來臨時，卻沒有黑暗。

16 有許多不信先知們的話的人跌倒在地下，猶如死去一樣；因為他們知道，他們對那相信先知們的話的人定下的毀滅大計劃已經失敗了，因為那預言的徵象已在手邊了。

17 他們開始知道神的兒子一定會很快地出現。概言之，所有這整個地面上，從西到東，在北地和南地的人們，都因極度的驚奇而跌倒在地上了。

18 因為他們知道先知們許多年來都會為這些事作證，而那被預言的預兆也已在手邊了；他們開始為了他們的罪惡和不信而懼怕。

19 那天的整個夜晚都沒有黑暗，如像中午一樣的光明。第二天早上太陽又照著固有的次序昇起來；因為這預兆的發生，他們知道這就是主要降生的一天。

20 一切的事，絲毫不爽的，都照著先知們的話應驗了。

21 還有，照著預言，一顆新星也真的出現了。

14 Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfill all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son-of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

15 And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

16 And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

17 And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

18 For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

19 And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

20 And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

21 And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

22 從這時起，撒但開始在人們中間散佈著謊言，來硬化他們的心，意圖使他們不相信他們所看到的那些預兆和奇蹟；但是，儘管有這些謊言和欺騙，大部份的人仍然相信了，並且皈依了主。

23 尼腓，還有許多別的人，到人民中間去，施行悔改的洗禮，以致了一次很大的赦罪。因此人民在這地上又開始有了和平。

24 沒有紛爭，除了少數人開始宣講，竭力想藉著經文證明不必再遵守摩西的律法。在這件事情中，他們卻是錯了，由於他們沒有了解經文。

25 但不久他們便改正了，承認他們以往是在錯誤中，因為他們已知道那律法尚未未成全，知道那律法的一點一畫都必須成全；是的，有話臨到他們說，那律法必須成全；而且在未成全前，一點一畫也不會廢去的；因此就在這一年中，他們知道了他們的錯誤，並承認了他們的過失。

26 第九十二年就這樣過去了，但它給人們帶來了喜悅的信息，因為各種預兆，都照著所有神聖的先知們所預言的發生了。

27 第九十三年，除了那住在山上的甘大安敦強盜橫行這地外，也總算安然渡過了；由於他們的城砦和秘密處所非常的堅固，所以人民不能克服他們；因此他們在人民中犯下了許多的謀害和許多的屠殺。

22 And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

23 And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

24 And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

26 And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

27 And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

28 在第九十四年中，他們的人數大增，因為有許多叛離的尼腓人投奔了他們；這事引起了留在這地的尼腓人許多的憂傷。

29 在拉曼人中，也有一件引起了許多的憂傷；因為看啊，他們有許多已長成的孩子，一年一年的強壯起來，有了他們自己的主張，他們被一些余雷人的花言巧語所引誘，加入了那些甘大安敦的盜夥。

30 因此拉曼人也受到了折磨，開始減損他們的信心和正義，就因為那新興一代的邪惡。

## 第二章

1 第九十五年也這樣過去了；人民開始忘記了他們所聽到的那些預兆和奇蹟，而且那種對於天上來的預兆和奇蹟的驚異亦開始不斷地減退，以致他們的心開始變硬，理智開始蒙蔽，並開始不相信他們所看見和聽見的一切一

2 他們的心中想像出一些空洞的東西，那是由於人，也由於魔鬼的力量所作成，來誘惑和蒙蔽人心的；撒但就這樣又佔據了人民的心，以至蒙蔽了他們的眼睛，誘使他們相信基督的教義是一種愚蠢而空洞的東西。

3 人民的邪惡和可憎開始在增強；他們不相信再會有預兆和奇蹟發生；撒但確是在忙著誘惑人民的心，誘使他們在這地上做那重大的惡事；

28 And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

29 And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

30 And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

2 Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

3 And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

4 dì jiǔ shí liù nián jiù zhèyàng guò qù le; dì jiǔ shí qī nián  
及九十六年就這樣過去了；第九十七年  
jí jiǔ shí bā nián yě rú cǐ dì jiǔ shí jiù nián yě rú cǐ  
及九十八年也如此；第九十九年也如此。

5 zì cóng ní féi rén mǐn de guó wáng mó sài yā de shí dài dào  
自從尼腓人民的國王摩賽亞的時代到  
xiān zài yī bǎinán yī jīng guò qù le  
現在，一百年已經過去了。

6 zì cóng lǐ hǎi lí kāi yē lù sā lèng dào xiān zài liù bǎi líng jiǔ  
自從李海離開耶路撒冷到現在，六百零九年  
nián yǐ jīng guò qù le  
已經過去了。

7 yù zhāo fā shèng dǎo xiān zài yě yǐ guò qù le jiǔ nián jiù shì  
預兆發生到現在也已過去了九年，就是  
nā xiān zhī suō jiāng de jí dū yào lái dǎo shì jiān de yù zhāo  
那先知所講的，基督要來到世間的預兆。

8 ní féi rén yǐ kāi shí cóng yù zhāo fā shèng shí qǐ huò  
尼腓人已開始從預兆發生時起，或  
cóng jī dà lái lín shí qǐ lái jí suān tā men de shí jiān  
從基督來臨時起，來計算他們的時間；  
suǒ yǐ jiǔ nián yǐ jīng guò qù le  
所以，九年已經過去了。

9 ní fēi de fù qīn ní fēi tā yuán shì bǎo guǎn jì lù de  
尼腓的父親尼腓，他原是保管紀錄的，  
méi yǒu zài huí dào chái lèi hàn lì dì zài qí tā suǒ yǒu de  
沒有再到柴雷罕拉地，在其他所有的  
di fāng yě zhǎo bù dào tā  
地方，也找不到他。

10 jǐn guān yǒu xǔ duō cí de chuán dào hé yù yán dài dào le  
儘管有許多次的傳道和預言帶到了  
tā men de zhōng jiān rén mǐn yǐ rǎn liú zài xié è zhè yāng  
他們的中間，人民依然留在邪惡中；這樣  
yòu dù guò le dì shí nián dì shí yī nián yě shì zài zuì è  
又度過了第十年；第十一年也是在罪惡  
zhī zhōng dù guò de  
之中度過的。

11 dì shí sān nián zhōng quán dì kāi shí fā shèng le zhàn shì hé  
第十三年中，全地開始發生了戰事和  
fēn zhēng yīn wéi gān dǎn dǎo fēi de rén shù yǐ nà me  
紛爭；因為甘大敦盜匪的人數已那麼  
duō tā men shā lù le nà me duō de rén mǐn shí nà me  
多，他們殺戮了那麼多的人民，使那麼  
duō de chéng shì biān chéng le huāng xū bìng shí nà me duō de  
多的城市變成了荒墟，並使那麼多的  
sì wáng hé cán shā zài quán dì mǎn yán zhe yǐ zhì suǒ yǒu ní fēi  
死亡和殘殺在全地蔓延著，以致所有尼腓  
hé lā mǎn liāng zu de rén mǐn dōu rén wéi bì xū ná qí wú qí  
和拉曼兩族的人民，都認為必須拿起武器  
lái dui kāng tā men le  
來對抗他們了。

4 And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

5 And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

6 And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

7 And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

8 Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

9 And Nephi, who was the father of Nephí, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

10 And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

11 And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

12 因此，所有歸信主的拉曼人和他們的弟兄尼腓人聯合起來，為了他們生命和他們婦孺的安全，也為了維護他們的權利，維護他們的教會和崇拜的特權，以及他們的自由和自主，而被迫拿起武器來對抗甘大安敦盜匪。

13 因為這次的戰爭已變得非常猛烈，在這第十三年過去之前，尼腓人已遭到了完全滅亡的威脅。

14 那些與尼腓人聯合起來的拉曼人，被算作尼腓人；

15 加在他們身上的詛罰已被除去了，他們的皮膚變成像尼腓人一樣的白皙；

16 他們的壯男和他們的女兒變得非常的漂亮，他們被算作尼腓人，也被稱為尼腓人。這樣就結束了第十三年。

17 在第十四年的開始，盜匪和尼腓人民之間的戰爭仍繼續進行，並且變得更為猛烈；然而尼腓的人民比起盜匪來要稍佔優勢，以致將他們從他們的陣地驅回到他們的山中和他們的秘密處所。

18 這樣結束了第十四年。第十五年他們又向尼腓的人民進犯；由於尼腓人民的邪惡以及他們的許多紛爭和叛離，甘大安敦盜匪佔了很大的優勢。

19 第十五年這樣結束了，人民這樣處在許多苦難的境地中；毀滅之劍已懸於他們的頭頂，使他們幾乎被毀滅；這都是由於他們的罪惡。

12 Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

13 And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

14 And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

15 And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

16 And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

17 And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

19 And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

di sān zhāng  
第三章

1 jī dū jiàng lín hòu dì shí liù nián zōng dū lā kāng yǐ sī shí shǒu dǎo le dǎo dāng shǒu lǐng jí tōng zhì zhé de yǐ fēng shù xìn 收到了盜黨首領暨統治者的一封書信；書信內寫著這樣的話：

2 zuì zūn guì de lā kāng yǐ sī shí zōng dū wǒ xiě zhě fēng shù xìn gěi nǐ dū nǐ hé nǐ de rén mǐn wéi wéi hù nǐ men 以為是你們的權利和自由而表現的堅定，致最大的頌讚；你們在保衛你們的自由、財產、和國家（你們這樣稱呼）時，的確表現得很好，就好像有一位神的手在支持著。

3 wǒ jué de hěn kě xī zuì zūn guì de lā kāng yǐ sī shí 3 我覺得很可惜，最尊貴的拉康以阿斯，你們竟會這般愚蠢而自負的以為你們能抵抗得住在我指揮之下這許多的勇士，他們此刻正披掛齊全，滿懷著熱望等待著這樣的命令一下去，攻擊尼腓人，消滅他們。

4 wǒ zhī dào tā men nà zhōng bù kě kè fú de jīng shén yǐn wéi 4 我知道他們那種不可克服的精神，因為在戰場上已獲得了證明，我也知道他們由於你們所加於他們的許多錯誤的待遇而對你們的那種永遠的仇恨；因此，如果他們下來攻打你們時，他們必帶給你們徹底的毀滅。

5 suō yǐ wǒ xiě zhě fēng shù xìn gěi nǐ yòng wǒ zì jǐ de shǒu fēng hǎo guān huái zhe nǐ men de xìng fú wán quán shì yǐn wéi 5 所以我寫這封書信給你，用我自己的手封好，關懷著你們的幸福，完全是由你們在你們所相信是對的事情上所表現的堅定，以及你們在戰場上所表現的高尚的精神。

6 yǐn cí wǒ xiě xìn gěi nǐ xī wàng nǐ néng zhè yàng zuò jiù shì yǔ qí bēi wǒ de rén dài zhe wǔ qì lái jiāng nǐ men huǐ miè bù rú bǎ nǐ men de chéng shì tǔ dì hé cài wù jiāo gěi tā men 6 因此我寫信給你，希望你能這樣做，就是與其被我的人帶著武器來將你們毀滅，不如把你們的城市，土地和財物交給他們。

## CHAPTER 3

1 And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

2 Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

3 And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

4 And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

5 Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

6 Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

7 換句話說，就是你們要向我們投降，並和我們聯合起來，熟習我們的秘密工作，成為我們的弟兄，這樣你們就可以像我們一樣—不是我們的奴隸，而是我們的弟兄和一切財物的共有人。

8 我向你起誓，如果你宣誓願意這樣做，你們便不致於被毀滅；但是如果你们不願這樣做，我向你起誓，我必在下一個月內命令我的軍隊向你們進攻，他們決不會住手，卻要毫不留情地殺戮你們，揮動他們的刀劍，直到把你們滅絕。

9 我是基底安海；我是這甘大安敦秘密團體的總督；我知道這個團體以及它的工作都是好的；它們由來已久，現在傳給了我們。

10 我寫這封書信給你，拉康以阿斯，希望你能避免流血，交出你們的土地財物，使我的人得以恢復他們的權利和他們的政府；他們會背離你們，那是為了你們剝奪他們政權的惡行，除非你接受我的要求，我要為他們所受的錯誤待遇而向你們報復。我是基底安海。

11 拉康以阿斯收到這封書信時，覺得非常的驚異，驚異於基底安海的大膽，竟敢要求佔領尼腓人的土地，也驚異於他對人民的威脅，說要為他們那些受到錯誤待遇的人們復仇，而事實上他們並未受到任何錯誤的待遇，祇有他們自己錯待了自己，因為他們竟投向那邪惡而可憎的盜夥。

7 Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8 And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

9 And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

10 And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

11 And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

12 這拉康以阿斯總督是一個正直的人，他不會被一個強盜的要求和威脅所嚇住；所以他不理會那匪首基底安海的書信，但他叫他的人民向主呼求，在盜匪來犯時，賜給他們抵禦的力量。

13 他又向所有人民發出了一道通告，叫他們除了土地外，必須將婦孺、牲口，以及所有的財物集合在一起。

14 他叫他們必須在四週構築特別堅固的防禦工事，又叫尼腓人和所有算作尼腓人的拉曼人的隊伍，必須駐紮在周圍，不分晝夜地擔任巡視和守衛，以防盜匪的襲擊。

15 他並對他們說：像主活著一樣的真實，除非你們悔改你們所犯的一切罪惡，並向主呼求，你們決不能從那些甘大安敦盜匪的手中被解救出來。

16 拉康以阿斯的話和預言是那麼偉大而奇妙，確實引起了全民的畏懼；他們竭盡全力地照著拉康以阿斯的話去做。

17 拉康以阿斯在所有尼腓人的軍隊中派定了總隊長們，在盜匪自野來犯時指揮各軍隊。

18 最高的總隊長，尼腓軍隊的統帥也派定了，他的名字叫基基多乃。

12 Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Gidianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

13 Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

14 And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

15 Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in no wise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

16 And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

17 And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

18 Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

19 在所有尼腓人中有一個習慣 (除了在他們邪惡的時代)，就是被派的總隊長，必須是有一位具有啟示和預言之靈的人；所以這位基基多乃，是他們中間的一位大先知，也是一位首席法官。

20 人民對基基多乃說：請你向主祈禱，讓我們前往山上，並進入荒野，這樣我們可以攻擊盜匪，而在他們自己的土地上消滅他們。

21 但基基多乃對他們說：主禁止這樣做；如果我們前去攻擊他們，主一定要把我們交在他們的手中；所以我們必須在我們的中心地準備我們自己。我們必須把我們的軍隊集合在一起，不要去攻擊他們，卻要等待他們來攻擊我們；所以，像主活著一樣的真實，如果我們照著這樣做，他必將他們交在我們的手中。

22 第十七年快結束的時候，拉康以阿斯的通告已傳遍這全地面，他們攜帶著他們的馬匹、車輛、和所有他們的家畜、牲口，以及五穀實物等，成千成萬地向前行進，直到抵達了他們指定的，防禦敵人攻擊的集合地。

23 那指定的地方是柴雷罕拉地和滿地富地，一直延伸到滿地富地和荒蕪地交界的地方。

24 好多萬被稱為尼腓人的人民聚集在這地方。拉康以阿斯叫他們必須聚集在南部地方，由於那加於北部地方的大詛罰。

19 Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

20 Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

21 But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

22 And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

23 And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

24 And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

25 他們 加強 對敵 人 的 防禦 ； 他們  
住 在 一 起， 形 成 一 個 集 團， 他 們 敬 畏  
拉 康 以 阿 斯 所 講 的 話， 因 而 痛 悔 了 他 們  
所 犯 的 罪 ； 他 們 向 主 他 們 的 神 祈 祷， 求  
他 在 敵 人 來 和 他 們 作 戰 時 拯 救 他 們。

26 他 們 對 於 他 們 的 敵 人 感 到 很 大 的 憂 懼。  
基 多 乃 叫 他 們 製 造 各 種 兵 器， 並 要 他 們  
遵 照 他 所 指 示 的 式 樣， 製 造 盡 甲 及 各 種  
盾 牌 來 增 強 他 們 的 防 禦 力。

25 And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

26 And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

#### 第四章

1 第 十 八 年 尾 匪 軍 完 成 了 作 戰 的 準 備，  
分 由 山 嶺， 秘 窟， 堡 壘 及 四 野 出 訓， 開 始 佔  
領 南 部 和 北 部 的 土 地， 並 開 始 佔 領 所 有  
尼 腓 人 捨 棄 了 的 土 地 和 荒 畫 了 的 城 市。

2 但 是 看 啊， 尼 腓 人 所 遺 棄 的 土 地 上 沒 有  
野 獸， 也 沒 有 獵 物， 除 了 在 荒 野 外， 沒 有  
盜 匪 可 獵 之 物。

3 由 於 食 物 的 缺 乏， 盜 匪 無 法 在 那 裏  
生 存， 除 非 他 們 到 荒 野 去； 因 為 尼 腓 人  
在 離 去 前， 已 把 他 們 的 土 地 弄 成 荒 廢，  
並 把 他 們 的 年 羊 和 所 有 的 東 西 都 聚 集  
在 一 起， 他 們 結 合 成 一 體。

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

2 But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

3 And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

4 因此，盜匪除了出來與尼腓人作戰外，別無搶劫和獲得糧食的機會；尼腓人這時已團結成一體，而且人數眾多；他們儲備了足以維持七年的糧食、馬匹和家畜，以及各種牲口，他們希望在這七年中能消滅這地面上的盜匪；第十八年就這樣過去了。

5 第十九年基底安海覺得必須出來和尼腓人作戰了，因為他們除了擄掠、偷竊、和謀殺外，沒有其他維持生存的方法了。

6 他們又不敢把他們自己分散在地種植穀類，恐怕尼腓人會來擊殺他們；因此基底安海就命令他的軍隊，要在這一年內出去和尼腓人作戰。

7 他們果真出來作戰了；那是在六月間；看啊，他們出來作戰的日子真可怖極了；他們穿著強盜式的裝束，腰際纏著一塊染血的羔羊皮，他們頭髮剃光，頂著頭甲；由於他們甲冑的樣子，也由於他們染著血，基底安海軍隊的模樣真是可怕極了。

8 當尼腓人的軍隊看到了基底安海軍隊的樣子，都倒在地，大聲呼喊主他們的神，求他救援他們，使他們能從敵人的手中解救出來。

9 當基底安海的軍隊看到了這情形，由於他們的喜樂，他們開始大聲呼喊；他們以為尼腓人畏懼他們的軍隊，因而嚇得跌倒在地。

4 Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

5 And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

6 And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

7 And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

8 And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

9 And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

10 可是在這件事情上他們失望了，因為尼腓人並非懼怕他們；祇是敬畏他們的神，祈求他的保護；因此，當基底安海的軍隊向他們衝過來時，他們已準備著迎戰了；在主的力量中，他們擋住了敵人。

11 戰事開始在六月中；這期間作戰和屠殺的情形真是可怕極了；自從李海離開耶路撒冷以來，在所有他的人民中，從未發生過這樣大的屠殺。

12 儘管基底安海對他們如何的威脅和起誓，看啊，尼腓人仍然打敗了他們，迫使他們在尼腓人面前撤退。

13 基基多乃命令他的軍隊儘速向四野追擊敵人，決不要放過任何一個在追擊中落在他們手中的敵人；他們遵照命令追擊敵人，殺戮敵人，遠至四野的邊緣，直到他們達成了基基多乃的命令。

14 基底安海曾勇敢地屹立作戰，終於逃走而被追擊；他因久戰力竭，遂被追上殺死。這就是強盜基底安海的結局。

15 尼腓人的軍隊重又回到了他們的安全地區。第十九年過去了，盜匪沒有再來作戰；第二十年中也沒有再來。

10 But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

11 And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

12 And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

13 And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

14 And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

15 And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

16 第二十一年 他們 沒有上來作戰，卻從四面上來包圍尼腓的人民；他們以為如果將尼腓人民的出路切斷了，不讓他們通往他們其他的地方，如果在四面把他們圍定，將他們和他們外間的利權切斷了，那末就好照著他們的希望迫使他們投降了。

17 這時盜匪中已另派了一人為他們的首領，這人的名字是冉納賴哈；所以這次的包圍，就是冉納賴哈所發動的。

18 但是看啊，這樣對尼腓人是有利的；因為他們儲備著很多的食物，盜匪不可能把他們圍困得那麼久，足以使他們受到任何的影響。

19 盜匪們缺乏糧食，他們除了用肉類來維持生存外，再沒有其他的東西了，而這些肉類是他們在荒野中獵得的；

20 荒野中的獵物已越來越少了—以至盜匪們快要餓死了。

21 尼腓人日夜不斷的開出去，攻擊他們的隊伍，將他們截成千萬股。

22 冉納賴哈的人們，由於那日夜臨到他們的大毀滅，極想撤銷他們的計劃。

23 冉納賴哈向他的部下發佈命令，要他們從包圍的位置上撤退，向北部地方的最遠部份前進。

16 And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

17 Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

18 But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

19 And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers—for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

20 And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness—insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

21 And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

22 And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthermost parts of the land northward.

24 基基多乃知道他們的計劃，也知道他們  
缺乏糧食的弱點，以及他們所遭受的  
大屠殺，因此便在夜間派出了他的軍隊，  
截斷他們的歸路，又在他們的退途中伏下  
了他的軍隊。

25 這些事他們都是在夜間進行的，他們  
急速行軍，繞到了匪軍的前面，到了  
次日，當匪軍開始前進時，就遇上了  
尼腓人的軍隊，以致腹背受敵。

26 盜匪在南部地方的各處退路也都被  
截斷了。所有這些事，都是照著基基多乃  
的命令而完成的。

27 好多萬盜匪投降了尼腓人作為俘虜，  
其餘的都殺死了。

28 他們的首領冉納賴哈被捉住吊在樹上，  
他被吊在樹上最高的地方直到他死去。  
尼腓人吊死匪首後，將樹摧倒在地，  
並大聲叫喊說：

29 願主保衛他正義而心地純潔的人民，  
使他們能把所有因權力和秘密結社而想  
殺害他們的人們擊倒在地上，就像這個  
人現在倒在地上一樣。

30 他們欣喜萬狀，再同聲高呼說：願  
亞伯拉罕、以撒、和雅各的神，保衛這一群  
正義的人民，祇要在他們呼喊他們的神  
的名祈求保衛的時候。

31 他們又同聲歌唱，讚美他們的神，因為  
他為他們做了偉大的事情，保全了他們，  
使他們免於淪入敵手。

32 他們喊著說：和散那歸於至高之神。  
又喊著說：全能之主至高之神的名，是  
應當稱頌的。

24 And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

25 And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

26 And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

27 And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

28 And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

29 May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

30 And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

31 And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

32 Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 由於神的大仁慈，將他們從敵人手中解救出來，他們心中充滿了快樂，以至淚如泉湧；他們知道，這是由於他們的悔改和謙卑，使他們從一次永遠的毀滅中獲得了拯救。

33 And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

## di wǔ zhāng 第五章

1 現在看啊，在所有尼腓人民中，沒有一人對所有聖先知們所說的話有絲毫懷疑的，因為他們知道一定會應驗的。

2 由於許多預兆已照著先知們所說的話發生了，他們知道基督一定降臨了；又由於那些已經發生的事情，他們知道一切事情都必照著所說的發生。

3 因此他們離棄了他們一切的罪惡、一切的憎行和淫亂，用一切的努力日夜事奉神。

4 未被殺死的盜匪沒有一個人脫逃；他們被俘後，悉數關進監獄中，並吩咐將神的話傳給他們；凡悔改他們的罪並立誓不再謀殺的，都予以釋放。

5 不立誓約和被發現心中仍存秘密謀殺，以及有出言威脅他們弟兄的，都按照法律治罪。

## CHAPTER 5

1 And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

2 And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

3 Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

4 And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

5 But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

6 zhè yàng tā men zhōng zhǐ le yí qie xié è de mì mì de  
hé kě zéng de jié shè zhè xie jié shè zhèng cùn zài zhè wú shù  
和可憎的結社，這些結社中會存在著無數  
的邪惡和犯過無數的謀殺。

7 zhè yàng guò qù le dì èr shí èr nián dì èr shí sān nián  
dì èr shí sì nián hé dì èr shí wǔ nián zhè yàng èr shí wǔ  
第二十四年，和第二十五年；這樣二十五  
年過去了。

8 yǒu xǔ duō zài rén men de yǎn zhōng kān lai wěi dà ér qí yí  
de shì qíng cēng fā shèng le suí rán rú cǐ dàn zhè běn shù  
的事情會發生了；雖然如此，但這本書  
què wú fǎ bǎ tā men quán bù jì zài zài lǐ miàn shèn zhī zài  
卻無法把它們全部記載在裏面；甚至在  
nà èr shí wǔ nián zhōng zhè xìng de bǎi fēn zhī yē wú fǎ bāohán jìn qù  
那二十五年中，這許多人裏面所發生的  
事情的百分之一也無法包含進去；

9 dàn shì hái yǒu xǔ duō de jì lù bāohán zhe zhè yī mǐn zú  
zhōng suǒ yǒu fā shèng de shì qíng bìng qiè hái yǒu yǐ bì jiào  
中所有發生的事情；並且還有一部比較  
jiǎn lüè rán ér zhēn shí de jì lù shì yóu ní féi xié zài  
簡略然而真實的記錄，是由尼腓所寫的。

10 yīn cí wǒ gēn jù lè ní féi de jì lù jiù shì nà kě zài  
因此我根據了尼腓的記錄，就是那刻在  
jīn shù piān shàng jiào zuò ní féi piān de shàng miān de jì lù  
金屬片上，叫做尼腓片的上面的記錄，  
xiě chéng le wǒ de guān yú zhè xiè shí qíng de jì lù  
寫成了我的關於這些事情的記錄。

11 kān a wǒ zài zhè xiè wǒ suō shǒu zhì de jīn shù piān shàng  
xiě xià le jì lù  
看啊，我在這些我所手製的金屬片上  
寫下了記錄。

12 wǒ jiào mó mén yòng mó mén dì de míng wéi míng jiù shì  
ā ér mǎ céng zài rén mǐn zhōng jiān lì jiào huì de dì fāng  
阿爾瑪曾在人民中建立教會的地方，那  
shì zì cóng tā men fàn zuì hòu zài tā men zhōng jiān lì de  
是自從他們犯罪後，在他們中間建立的  
dì yǐ ge jiào huì  
第一個教會。

13 wǒ shì shén de ér zì yē sū jí dū de mén tú tā zhào huàn  
wǒ zài tā de rén mǐn zhōng guāng yáng tā de huà shì tā men kě yǐ  
我是神的兒子耶穌基督的門徒。他召喚  
dé dǎo yōng shèng  
我在他的人民中宣揚他的話，使他們可以  
得到永生。

14 àn zhào shén de zhì yì nà xiè yǐ qù shì de shèng zhě men  
de qí dǎo yīng zhào zhe tā men de xīn xīn ér shí xiān wǒ  
的祈禱，應照著他們的信心而實現，我  
bì xū bǎ nà xiè fù shèng de shí qíng jì lù xià lái  
必須把那些發生的事情記錄下來—

15 jiù shì yóu lǐ hǎi lí kāi yē lù sā lèng qǐ zhí dǎo xiān zài  
qí jiān suō fā shèng de shí qíng de yǐ ge jiān liè de jì lù  
就是由李海離開耶路撒冷起直到現在，  
其間所發生的事情的一個簡略的記錄。

6 And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

7 And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

8 And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

9 But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

10 Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraved on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

11 And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

12 And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

13 Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

14 And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

15 Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

16 所以我從那些先我而來的人的記述中，節錄成我的記錄，直到我自己時代的開始；

17 然後再把我自己所看到的事情記錄下來。

18 我知道我所寫的記錄是公正而真實的紀錄；雖然如此，仍有許多事情，按照我們的語文是寫不出來的。

19 現在我把關於我自己的話作一結束，繼續記述在我以前所發生的事情。

20 我是摩門，是李海純正的後裔，我有理由讚美我的神，和我的救主耶穌基督；他帶領我們的祖先們離開耶路撒冷，(除了他自己和被他帶出那地的人外，沒有別的人知道)；他又賜給我和我的人民那麼多關於我們靈魂獲救的知識。

21 他確實會賜福給雅各的家族，並垂憐約瑟的後裔。

22 祇要李海的後裔遵守他誠命的時候，他也會照著他的話祝福他們，並繁榮他們。

23 而且，他一定要將關於主他們的神的知識，再帶給約瑟子孫的遺裔。

24 像主活著一樣的真實，他必從全世界聚集那分散在地面的雅各子孫的遺裔。

25 他已和所有雅各的家族立下了誓約，因此他必在他認為適當的時候履行他的約言，使所有雅各的家族重新知道他和他們所立的誓約。

16 Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

17 And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

18 And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

19 And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

20 I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

21 Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

22 And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

23 Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

24 And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

25 And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

26 那時他們必認識他們的救贖主，就是耶穌基督，神的兒子；然後他們必從大地的四方，重新聚集到他們自己的土地，就是他們由那裏分散出來的地方；是的，這些都必成為事實，就像主活著一樣的真實。阿們。

dì liù zhāng  
第六章

1 第二十六年內，尼腓的人民全都回到了他們自己的土地，每一個男人都帶著他的家庭、他的牲口和牛群，他的馬匹和家畜、以及所有本來屬於他們的東西回去了。

2 他們並沒有把所有的糧食都吃完，所以他們把沒有吃完的各種穀類，他們的金銀，和所有貴重的東西都帶走，他們回到了自己的國土和領地，北方的和南方的，就是在北部地方的和在南部地方的。

3 那些已經立約保持和平，仍願作為拉曼人的盜匪，按照他們的人數賜予土地，使他們得以用他們自己的勞力來維持他們的生活；他們就這樣在這全地建立了和平。

4 他們又開始順利繁榮而強大起來，第二十六年及第二十七年過去了，這地的秩序非常良好；他們根據了公道和正義，製成了他們的法律。

5 全地已沒有任何東西可以阻礙人民的繼續繁榮了，除非他們墮落於犯罪中。

6 在這地建立了這偉大的和平的是斯基多乃，法官拉康以阿斯，以及那些被派任為領袖的人們。

26 And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

CHAPTER 6

1 And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

2 And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

3 And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

4 And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

5 And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

6 And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

7 他們重建了許多新城市，並修復了許多舊城市。

8 各城之間，各土地之間，以及各處所之間，興建了許多公路和道路。

9 第二十八年這樣過去了，人民繼續享受著和平。

10 但在第二十九年上，人民間開始起了些爭論；有些人因為非常富有而自傲自誇，甚至大大地迫害別人；

11 因為有著很多的商人、很多的律師、和很多的官吏。

12 人民開始被按照他們的財富和學習機會而予以地位的區分，有的人因貧窮而無知識，有的人則因有錢而得到很大的學問。

13 有的人趾高氣揚，有的人低聲下氣；有的人以牙還牙，有的人受到奚落、迫害、以及各種的折磨，而不以惡言相向，惟在神前謙卑懺悔。

14 這樣就在全地形成了極大的不平等，以致使教會開始分裂了；到了第三十年，全地的教會，除了在少數歸信真正信仰的拉曼人中外，都分裂了；這些忠誠的拉曼人不肯離開教會，因為他們是堅定、果決而不移，願意用最大努力來遵守主的誡命。

15 人民犯這種罪的原因在此一撒但有很大力量，煽動人民犯各種的罪，使他們驕傲自大，引誘他們追求權勢、財富，和世間無益的事物。

7 And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

8 And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

9 And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

10 But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

11 For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

12 And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning, yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

13 Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

14 And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

15 Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

16 撒但這樣誘開了人民的心，使他們犯各種的罪；因此他們祇享受了沒有幾年的和平。

17 這樣，在第三十年開始時—人民已有很長一段時期將他們自己交給了魔鬼的誘惑，任由他把他們帶往他要他們去的地方，和使他們犯任何他要他們犯的罪惡—這樣，在這第三十年開始時，他們已處於一種極為可怕的邪惡狀態之中了。

18 他們已不是因無知而犯罪，因為他們已受過了教導，知道了神對他們的旨意；所以他們都是故意背叛神。

19 現在是拉康以阿斯的兒子拉康以阿斯的時代，因為拉康以珂斯在那年才承了他父親的位置，並管理人民。

20 那裏開始有從天上蒙受召的人們被派出來，站在這全地的人民之中傳道，勇敢地證明人民的罪惡和不義，並為那主將為他人民而作的救贖向他們作證，換言之，就是基督的復活；他們也勇敢地為他的死和受難作證。

21 因為他們為這些事作證，有許多人非常的憤怒；這些憤怒的人多數為首席法官們，和曾經做過大祭司與律師的人們；所有的律師對那些為這些事作證的人們大為憤怒。

22 律師、法官和大祭司都沒有定任何人死罪的權力，除非他們的判決已得到了總督的簽署。

16 And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

17 And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

18 Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

19 And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

20 And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

21 Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

22 Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

23 有許多曾勇於為基督的事作證的  
人們，被法官逮捕而秘密處死，他們被  
處死的消息，直到他們已死後才給總督  
知道。

24 這是違反國家法律的，未經總督的  
授權，而將任何人處死—

25 因此就有人為這些法官們不依照法律  
處死主的先知們的事，向那在柴雷罕拉地  
的總督提出了控訴。

26 他們因此被捕，帶至法官的面前，按照  
人民所定的法律，審判他們所犯的罪。

27 那些法官們有許多朋友和親屬；剩下來  
的人，幾乎是所有的律師和大祭司，  
他們集合在一起，與那些將要被按照法律  
審判的法官們的親屬聯合起來。

28 他們彼此加入了種誓約，是的，加入了  
他們舊時的人所傳，也是由魔鬼所傳  
和管理的那種誓約，聯合起來反對一切  
的正義。

29 因此他們聯合反對主的人民，加入誓約  
要毀滅他們，並要把那些犯謀殺罪，快要  
按法律治罪的人，從公道的掌握中援救  
出來。

30 他們蔑視他們國家的法律和權利；他們  
彼此立約要毀滅總督，並要立一管理這地  
的國王，使這地不再有自由，祇應服從  
國王。

23 Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

24 Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

25 Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

26 Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

27 Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28 And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

29 Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

30 And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

dì qī zhāng  
第七章

1 我要讓你們知道他們沒有立一管理這地的國王；但在這同一年，就是第三十年，他們在審判席上，謀殺了這地的首席法官。

2 人民彼此分裂；各依其家庭、親屬和朋友等關係而分成了部族；他們就這樣的破壞了這地的政府。

3 每一個部族都推出了位族長或首領；這樣他們就形成了各部族和各族長。

4 他們之中每人都有很大的家庭、很多的親屬和朋友；因此他們的部族都變得非常龐大。

5 這一切都已做成了，他們之中還沒有發生戰爭；這一切的罪惡所以會臨到這人民，完全是由於他們已向撒但的權勢投降了。

6 由於那些謀殺先知們的兇手的親屬和朋友的秘密結社，政府的法規已被破壞了。

7 他們在這地引起了一次大紛爭，以致使較為正義的人民幾乎都變成了壞人；他們之中祇剩下極少數的義人。

8 六年還沒有過去，大部份的人民已厭棄了他們的正義，就像一隻狗轉過來吃它吐出的東西，又像母豬回到泥潭中打滾。

9 這一個帶給人民極大罪惡的祕密結社，他們聚集在一起，擁立了一個名叫雅各的人做他們的首領；

## CHAPTER 7

1 Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

2 And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

3 And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

4 Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

5 Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

6 And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

7 And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

8 And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

9 Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

10 他們稱他為王，因此他就成了這一個邪惡集團的王；他本是發言反對那些為耶穌作證的先知們的最有力份子之一。

11 他們的人數沒有人民各部族的人數多，因為各部族的人民，除了由他們的族長各為自己的部族訂立法律外，他們都聯合在一起；雖然他們彼此是仇敵；雖然他們不是正義的人民，但他們對那立約破壞政府者的憎恨，卻是一致的。

12 因此，當雅各看到了敵人的人數比他們的眾多時，因為他是這一夥的王，他就下令他的人必須逃進最北的地區，並在那裏為他們自己建立一個國度，以待叛離者們前來歸附他們，（他哄騙他們說將有很多的叛離者），和他們變成了強大，足以和人民各部族相抗衡；他們就這樣做了。

13 他們的行進是那麼的迅速，一直逃出了人民的勢力範圍，並沒有遇到阻力。這樣就結束了第三十年；這些都是尼腓人民的事件。

14 第三十一年，他們按照了他們的親屬和朋友而分成了各部族；然而他們之間訂立了一項互不侵犯的條約；他們在法律和政府形式方面，卻並不一致，因為那是照著他們各部族首領的意思而各自訂立的。但他們都訂立了很嚴格的法律，就是一個部族不得侵入另一個部族，這樣才獲得了若干程度的和平；雖然如此，他們的心卻已離開了主他們的神；他們用石頭擲打先知們，並將他們趕出去。

10 And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chieftest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

12 Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

13 And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

14 And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

15 尼腓，曾蒙天使的眷顧，並聽到了主的聲音；因此，他是親眼見到天使的證人，並蒙得權力，得以知道關於基督的傳道服務，他也是位目擊人民迅速從正義轉向邪惡和憎行的證人；

16 因此，他悲傷著他們的心的頑硬和理智的蒙蔽，那年他就到他們中間去，開始勇敢地為藉著對主耶穌基督的信心的悔改和赦罪作見證。

17 他施助了他們許多事；無法全部寫出來，祇寫一部份又不夠，所以沒有寫在這本書裏面。尼腓確曾用權力和極大權柄來施助。

18 他們憎恨他，因為他比他們有更大的權力，因為他們無法不信他的話，他對主耶穌基督的信心是這樣的強大，以致天使們每天都來施助他。

19 他奉耶穌的名驅逐惡魔和污靈，甚至他的兄弟被人民用石頭擊斃後他也把他從死裏救活了。

20 人民看到這事，並證明這事，為了他的權力而忿恨他；他奉耶穌的名，在人民的眼前還行了更多的奇蹟。

21 第三十一年過去了，祇有少數的人歸信主；但是凡歸信了主的人，都確實地向人民證明了他們都蒙受了神的靈和力量，就是在他們所信的耶穌基督裏面的。

15 And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eyewitness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

16 Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

17 And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

18 And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

19 And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

20 And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

21 And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

22 所有那些被趕掉了附在身上的惡魔的，被治好了一了疾病和衰弱的，都確切地向人民證實了他們會由神的靈在他們身上做工作，因而被治好了；他們也在人民中顯示預兆，而且也行了一些奇蹟。

23 這樣又渡過了第三十二年。第三十三年的開始，尼腓向人民大聲疾呼；他向他們傳講悔改和赦罪。

24 現在我也要你們記住，凡悔改了的，沒有一個不受水的洗禮。

25 因此尼腓按立了擔任這種職務的人們，凡到他們那裏來的，都要受水的洗禮；這是在神前，也是對人們，證明他們已悔改，並獲得赦罪。

26 在這一年的初期，有許多人都悔改而受洗；這一年的大部份時間就這樣過去了。

## 第八章

1 根據我們的記錄，我們知道我們的記錄是真實的，因為看啊，負責紀錄的是一位正直的人——他確曾奉耶穌的名行了許多奇蹟；沒有任何人能奉耶穌的名行奇蹟，除非他的每一微小部份的罪惡都被潔淨了一——

2 如果這人對於計算我們的時間沒有錯誤，第三十三年已經過去了；

3 人民開始極懇切地仰望著那先知拉曼人撒母耳所說的預兆，就是那在這地應當有三天黑暗的時間。

22 And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

23 Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

24 Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

26 And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

2 And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

3 And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

4 儘管有許多的預兆已發生了，人民間  
仍在開始起著很大的懷疑和爭論。

5 在第三十四年第一月的第四天，發生了一次在這全地前所未聞的暴風雨。

6 又發生了一次大而可怕的風暴；有可怕的雷鳴，使全地為之震動，像要裂開一樣。

7 還有這全地從無人知的極強的閃電。

8 柴雷罕拉城起了火。

9 摩羅乃城沈入了海底，全城的居民都遭溺斃。

10 土地被帶起，落在摩羅乃哈城，以致該城變成了一座大山。

11 南部地方有大而可怕的毀滅。

12 但北部地方卻有更大而更可怕的毀滅；因為由於那風暴、旋風、雷鳴、閃電、和全地的大震動，使整個的地面都改變了；

13 大道破裂了，平路損壞了，許多平滑的地方變成了崎嶇不平。

14 很多著名的大城市陸沉了，有很多被焚燬，很多震盪著，直到城中的房屋被震倒，居民被壓斃，各處地方變成了廢墟。

15 有些城市還存留著；但所受的損害極慘重，死亡的人數很多。

16 有些人被旋風捲走了；他們被捲到甚麼地方去，沒有人知道，祇知道他們是被旋風捲走了。

4 And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

5 And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

6 And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

7 And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

8 And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

9 And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

10 And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

11 And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

12 But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

13 And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

14 And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

15 And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many of them who were slain.

16 And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

17 yóu yú fēng bão lái míng shǎndiàn hé dì zhèn zhāng ge  
由於風暴、雷鳴、閃電和地震，整個  
de dì miàn jiù cǐ gǎi biàn le xíngzhuàng  
的地面貌就此改變了形狀。

18 kān a yán shí bēng liè le biān dì shì suì kuàiduànpiān  
看啊，岩石崩裂了；遍地是碎塊斷片，  
dào chù shí liè fèng quēkǒu  
到處是裂縫缺口。

19 dāng lái míng shǎndiàn kuáng fēng bão yǔ hé dì zhèn  
當雷鳴、閃電、狂風、暴雨和地震  
tíng zhǐ hou kān a suǒ yǒu zhè xie jì xù le yuē yóu sān ge  
停止後一看啊，所有這些繼續了約有三個  
shí chén yǒu rén shuō hái yào cháng jiù xiē wú lùn rú hé  
時辰；有人說還要長久些；無論如何，  
zhè xie dà ér kǒng pà de shí shì zài dà yuē sān ge shí chén zhì nèi  
這些大而可怕的事是在大約三個時辰之內  
wán chéng de kān a yú shí hēi àn lóng zhào le zhè dì miàn  
完成的一看啊，於是黑暗籠罩了這地面。

20 nóng hòu de hēi àn lóng zhào le zhè quán dì miàn xìng cùn de  
濃厚的黑暗籠罩了這全地面，倖存的  
jū mǐn kě yǐ gǎn jué dào nà hēi àn de wù qì  
居民，可以感覺到那黑暗的霧氣；

21 zài zhè hēi àn zhōng wú fǎ fù chū guāng lái jí bù néng  
在這黑暗中，無法出來光，既不能  
rán diǎn là zhú yě bù néng rán diǎn huǒ jù jiù shì yòng tā men  
燃點蠟燭，也不能燃點火炬；就是用他們  
zuì gān zào de mù chái yě rán bù qǐ huǒ lái suǒ yǐ gēn běn  
最乾燥的木柴，也燃不起火來，所以根本  
jù bù néng yǒu rén hé de guāng  
就不能有任何的光；

22 rēn hé de guāng dōu kàn bù dào mèi yǒu huǒ guāng mèi yǒu  
任何的光都看不到，沒有火光，沒有  
wei guāng yě mèi yǒu rì yuè xīng chén de guāng yīn wèi nà lóng zhào  
微光，也沒有日月星辰的光，因為那籠罩  
zhāo dì miàn de hēi àn de wù qì shì nà me de nóng zhòng  
著地面的黑暗的霧氣是那麼的濃重。

23 yì zhí jì xù le sān tiān dōu kàn bù jiàn liàng guāng rén mǐn  
一直繼續了三天都看不見亮光；人民  
zhōng jiān bù duàn de fā chū jí dà de bēi tòng háo kū hé  
中間不斷地發出極大的悲痛、嚎哭和  
bēi qì shì de rén mǐn de tòng kǔ shì jí dà de yóu yú  
悲泣；是的，人民的痛苦是極大的，由於  
nà yǐ lín dǎo tā men de hēi àn hé dà huǐ miè  
那已臨到他們的黑暗和大毀滅。

24 zài yí chù dì fāng tā men tīng dào yǒu hào jiào shēng shù sī  
在一處地方他們聽到有號叫聲說：唉，  
wǒ men ruò zài zhè dà ér kě wéi zhī rì lái lín qián jiù huǐ gāi  
我們若在這大而可畏之日來臨前就悔改  
duō hào ne zhé yáng wǒ men de dì xiōng mén jiù hào bēi ráo  
多好呢，這樣，我們的弟兄們就好被饒  
guò le tā men bù zhì huì bēi fén sì zài chái lái hàn lì dà  
過了，他們不致會被焚死在柴雷罕拉大  
chéng zhōng le  
城中了。

17 And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

18 And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

19 And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

20 And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

21 And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

22 And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

24 And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

25 另一處地方他們聽到號叫和悲痛聲說：啊，我們若在這大而可畏之日來臨前就悔改，不用石頭投擲和殺死先知們，不把他們趕出去就好了，這樣我們的母親，我們美麗的女兒，和我們的子孫們都能被饒過了，不致被埋在那摩羅乃哈大城中了。人民的嚎哭，就是這樣巨大而可怕。

25 And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moroni-hah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

## dì jiǔ zhāng 第九章

1 地面上所有的居民聽到有一個聲音在大聲說：

2 祸哉，禍哉，這人民有禍了；除非他們悔改，全地的居民都有禍了；魔鬼在喜笑，他的徒眾在歡欣；由於我人民的好兒女們被殺死；他們的覆滅，是由於他們的不義和憎行！

3 看啊，那大城柴雷罕拉我已用火把它燒毀了，連同其中的居民。

4 看啊，那大城摩羅乃我已使之沉入海底，並將其中的居民溺斃。

5 看啊，我用土覆蓋了大城摩羅乃哈以及其中的居民，使他們的不義和憎行在我面前隱藏起來，這樣那先知們和聖徒們的血不致再來向我控訴他們。

6 看啊，我使及爾甘爾城沉落，並使其中的居民埋入地的深處；

## CHAPTER 9

1 And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

2 Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

3 Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

4 And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

5 And behold, that great city Moroni-hah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

6 And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

7 還有 奧那哈 城 及 其中的 居民、 莫康城  
 及 其中的 居民、 耶路撒冷 城 及 其中的  
 居民； 我 使 水 升 起 来 代 替 了 這 些 城 市， 把  
 他 們 的 邪 惡 和 憎 行 在 我 面 前 隱 藏 起 来，  
 使 先 知 們 和 聖 徒 們 的 血 不 再 向 我 控 訴  
 他 們。

8 看 啊， 那 加 底 安 代 城、 加 底 暗 那 城、 雅 各  
 城 和 津 津 諾 城， 我 使 這 些 城 市 都 沉 没  
 了， 使 陵 谷 來 代 替 它 們 原 來 的 地 方；  
 我 把 這 些 城 市 的 居 民 埋 入 地 的 深 處， 使  
 他 們 的 邪 惡 和 憎 行 在 我 面 前 隱 藏， 免 得  
 先 知 們 和 聖 徒 們 的 血 再 起 來 向 我 控 訴  
 他 們。

9 看 啊， 那 雅 各 布 加 大 城， 就 是 雅 各 王 的  
 人 民 所 居 住 的 地 方， 我 用 火 將 它 焚 煙  
 了， 由 於 他 們 那 大 於 全 地 所 有 的 罪 過 和  
 邪 惡， 由 於 他 們 的 秘 密 謀 殺 和 結 社； 就 是  
 他 們 这 些 人 破 壞 了 我 人 民 的 和 平 與 國 家 的  
 政 體； 因 此 我 燒 死 了 他 們， 使 他 們 在 我 的  
 面 前 毀 滅， 這 樣 好 使 那 先 知 們 和 聖 徒 們  
 的 血 不 至 再 起 來 向 我 控 訴 他 們。

10 看 啊， 我 使 拉 曼 城、 佐 希 城、 迦 得 城、  
 凱 虛 寇 門 城， 以 及 這 些 城 中 的 居 民 都 被  
 火 焚 煙， 為 了 他 們 的 邪 惡， 就 是 他 們 驅 逐  
 了 先 知 們， 並 用 石 塊 擲 擊 那 些 我 所 派 遣  
 來 向 他 們 宣 告 他 們 邪 惡 和 憎 行 的 人 品。

7 Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

8 And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

10 And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

11 因為他們都被驅離了，在他們之中  
已沒有一個義人了，我降下火來焚燬  
了他們，使他們的邪惡和憎行得以在  
面前隱藏起來，我所派往他們那裏去的  
先知和聖徒們的血，不致從地中向我  
大聲控訴他們。

12 我已使許多大毀滅臨到這地和這民，  
由於他們的邪惡和他們的憎行。

13 所有你們這些因比較他們正義而得免  
一死的人啊，你們現在還不轉向我，  
悔改你們的罪，棄邪歸正，使我得以治愈  
你們嗎？

14 我實在告訴你們，如果你們來就我，  
你們必得到永生。看啊，我已向你們伸出  
了我慈悲的手臂；凡來就我的，我必接待  
他；所以那些來就我的人們有福了。

15 看啊，我是神的兒子耶穌基督。我創造  
了天和地，以及其中的萬物。我從太初  
起就與父同在。我在父裏面，父在我  
裏面，父已因我而榮耀了他的名。

16 我來到了我自己的人那裏，我自己的  
人卻不接待我。關於我來臨的經文都已  
應驗了。

17 凡接待我的，我已准許他們成為神的  
兒子們；凡信我名的，也必如此，因為  
看啊，救贖由我而來，摩西律法因我而  
成全了。

18 我是世上的光和生命。我是亞爾發  
和奧米加，那最初和最終。

19 你們不要再向我獻流血的祭品；你們的  
供祭和燔祭都要廢除，因為我不再接受  
你們的供祭和燔祭。

11 And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

12 And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

13 O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

14 Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

15 Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

16 I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

17 And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

18 I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

19 And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

20 你們要用破碎之心和痛悔之靈作為一種獻給我的祭品。凡帶著一顆破碎的心和一個痛悔的靈來就我的，我必用火和聖靈為他施洗；就像拉曼人一樣，由於他們在歸信我時對我的信心，我使他們受了火與聖靈的洗禮，他們卻不知道。

21 看啊，我來到世上，為了要把救贖帶到世上，把這世界從罪惡中救出來。

22 因此，凡悔改而像一個小孩般來到我這裏的，我必接待他，因為天國中正是這樣的人。看啊，我已為了這樣的人而放下了我的生命，又把我的生命再拿起來；因此你們大地各端的人啊，你們要悔改，到我這裏來，使你們得救。

## dì shí zhāng 第十章

1 看啊，所有這地的人民都聽到了這些話，並都會為此作見證，當這些話講完後，地上有好多時辰的沉寂；

2 由於人民的驚異過度，以致他們停止了因失去親屬而引起的悲痛與嚎哭；所以全國有好多時辰的靜寂。

3 聲音又臨到了人民；所有的人民都聽到了，並都會為此作見證，那聲音說：

4 你們這些倒塌了的大城的居民啊；你們原是雅各的後裔，是屬於以色列家族的，我曾多少次聚集了你們，像母雞把她的小雞聚集在她的翅膀之下，並曾養育了你們。

20 And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

21 Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

22 Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

## CHAPTER 10

1 And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

2 For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

3 And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

4 O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

5 我 也 會 多 少 次 要 再 聚 集 你 們， 像 母 雞  
聚 集 她 小 雞 在 她 翅 膀 之 下， 你 們 這 些  
已 落 了 的 以 色 列 家 族 啊； 是 的， 你 們  
這 些 住 在 耶 路 撒 冷， 已 經 落 了 的 以 色 列  
家 族； 我 也 會 多 少 次 要 聚 集 你 們， 像 母 雞  
聚 集 她 的 小 雞 在 她 的 翅 膀 之 下， 而 你 們 却  
不 要。

6 你 們 這 些 我 赦 免 一 死 的 以 色 列 家 族 啊，  
你 們 若 肯 悔 改， 並 決 心 轉 向 我， 我 是  
何 等 願 意 時 常 聚 集 你 們， 像 母 雞 聚 集 她  
小 雞 在 她 翅 膀 之 下。

7 但 是 若 不 這 樣， 以 色 列 家 族 啊， 你 們 所 住  
的 地 方 必 變 為 廢 虤， 直 到 我 與 你 們 祖 先  
所 立 之 約 實 現 的 時 候。

8 人 民 聽 到 了 這 些 話 後， 看 啊， 他 們 又 為  
失 去 了 他 們 的 親 戚 朋 友 而 開 始 痛 哭 起 來  
了。

9 三 天 就 這 樣 過 去 了。 到 了 早 晨 的 時 候，  
黑 暗 從 地 面 消 散 了， 大 地 停 止 了 震 動，  
巖 石 停 止 了 崩 裂， 那 可 怕 的 呻 吟 也 停 止  
了， 所 有 一 切 喧 囂 的 聲 音 都 消 失 了。

10 土 地 又 牢 牢 地 結 合 在 一 起； 蒙 赦 得  
生 的 人 們 的 哀 痛、 悲 泣 和 慔 哭 都 停 止 了；  
他 們 的 哀 痛 轉 成 了 喜 樂， 他 們 的 悲 極 變 為  
對 他 們 的 救 贖 主， 耶 穌 基 督 的 讚 美 和 感 謝。

11 先 知 們 所 說 的 經 文 到 此 都 應 驗 了。

12 那 些 得 以 保 全 生 命 的 是 人 民 中 比 較  
正 義 的 部 份， 是 那 些 曾 經 接 待 過 先 知，  
沒 有 用 石 頭 擲 擊 他 們 的 人 們； 也 是 那 些  
沒 有 流 聖 徒 們 的 血， 因 而 使 他 們 得 以 保 全  
生 命 的 人 們。

5 And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

6 O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

7 But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

8 And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

9 And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

10 And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

11 And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

12 And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

13 他們 得 蒙 敖 免， 沒 有 沉 落 而 被 埋 在  
地 下； 沒 有 葬 身 在 海 底； 他 們 没 有 遭  
火 焚， 也 没 有 被 壓 死； 没 有 被 旋 風 捲  
走， 也 没 有 被 煙 和 黑 暗 的 氣 息 所 壓 倒。

14 凡 閱 讀 的， 應 當 明 白； 凡 有 經 文 的，  
應 當 研 讀， 看 所 有 這 些 由 火、 煙、 暴 風、  
旋 風、 以 及 大 地 吞 人 的 裂 口 等 所 造 成 的  
死 亡 和 毀 滅， 看 所 有 這 些 事， 是 否 都 應 驗  
著 許 多 神 聖 的 先 知 們 所 作 的 預 言。

15 我 告 訴 你 們， 已 有 許 多 人 為 這 些 要 在  
基 督 來 臨 時 發 生 的 事 作 了 證， 就 因 為 他 們  
為 這 些 事 作 了 證， 他 們 被 殺 害 了。

16 先 知 徐 納 斯 曾 為 這 些 事 作 證， 徐 諾 克  
也 講 過 這 些 事； 他 們 曾 特 別 為 我 們 的 事  
作 證， 因 為 我 們 是 他 們 的 子 孫 的 遺 裔。

17 我 們 的 祖 先 雅 各， 也 會 為 約 瑟 子 孫 的  
遺 裔 作 證。 看 啊， 我 們 不 就 是 約 瑟 子 孫  
的 遺 裔 嗎？ 這 些 為 我 們 作 證 的 事， 不 是  
記 載 在 我 們 的 祖 先 李 海 從 耶 路 撒 冷 帶 出 來  
的 銅 葉 片 上 面 嗎？

18 在 第 三 十 四 年 結 束 時， 看 啊， 我 要 讓  
你 們 知 道， 那 些 蒙 敖 免 死 的 尼 腓 的 人 民，  
和 那 些 蒙 敖 免 死 的， 曾 被 稱 為 拉 曼 人 的  
人 民， 確 曾 大 獲 恩 寵， 並 有 極 大 的 祝 福  
傾 注 在 他 們 的 頭 上， 甚 至 基 督 在 他 升 天  
後 不 久， 就 向 他 們 確 實 地 顯 現 一

19 他 將 他 的 身 體 顯 示 於 他 們， 並 施 助  
他 們； 關 於 他 傳 道 服 務 的 情 形， 要 在  
以 後 再 記 述。 因 此 我 要 暫 時 結 束 我 的 話。

13 And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

14 And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

15 Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

16 Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

17 Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, insomuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

19 Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

dì shí yī zhāng  
第十一章

1 一大群尼腓的人民，聚集在滿地富地聖殿的周圍；他們彼此驚異著，並互相指陳著，那曾經發生的偉大而奇異的變化。

2 他們並談論著這位會有關於他死亡預兆發生的耶穌基督。

3 他們正在這樣彼此談論時，聽到有一個聲音，像從天上發出來；他們舉目四望，因為他們聽不懂那聲音在講甚麼；那不是一種刺耳的聲音，也不是一種很大的聲音；然而那是一種很細微的聲音，雖然如此，但卻直透進他們的心中，以致他們的全身，沒有一部份不發出震動；這聲音透進了他們的靈魂深處，使他們的內心發熱。

4 他們又聽到了那聲音，他們還是聽不懂。

5 他們第三次聽到了那聲音，他們側耳傾聽；他們的眼睛望着那發出聲音的地方；他們定睛望着那發出聲音的天空。

6 在這第三次，他們聽懂了那聲音；那聲音對他們說：

7 看我的愛子，我因他而得到了極大的喜悅。我因他而榮耀了我的名－你們聽他說話。

## CHAPTER 11

1 And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

2 And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

3 And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

4 And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

5 And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

6 And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

7 Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

8 他們聽懂後，再舉目望天；看啊，他們看到有一個人從天上降下來；他穿着一件白袍；他降下來站在他們中間；所有群眾的眼睛都轉向他，他們不敢開口，甚至不敢向旁邊的人講話，他們不知道這是怎麼回事；他們以為向他們顯現的是一位天使。

9 他伸出手來，對人民說：

10 看啊，我就是先知們會作證說要來到世上的耶穌基督。

11 看啊，我是世上的光和生命；我會喝乾了父給我的苦杯，也會擔當了世界的罪而榮耀了父，在這些事情中我已為了父從太初以來對萬事的旨意而甘心受苦。

12 耶穌說了這些話，群眾就全體俯伏在地；因為他們記起了他們之中會有預言說：基督昇天後要親自向他們顯現。

13 主對他們講話，說：

14 起來，到我這裏來，這樣你們好用手插我的腰部，也好摸我手上和腳上的釘印，使你們好知道我是以色列的神，是全世界的神，是為了世人的罪而被殺害的。

15 群眾上前去，用他們的手插他的腰部，又摸他手上和腳上的釘印；他們一一走上前去，直到所有的人都用他們的眼睛看到了，用他們的手摸到了，並且確切知道了，證明了，他就是先知們所寫著要來的那位。

8 And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

9 And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

10 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

11 And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

12 And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

13 And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

14 Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

15 And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

16 他們都過去親自證實後，異口同聲的  
喊著說：

17 和散那！至高之神的名是應當讚美的！  
他們俯伏在耶穌的腳前敬拜他。

18 他向尼腓說話（尼腓在群眾之中），  
並吩咐他走上前來。

19 尼腓起身向前走去，在主的面前  
跪下，吻著他的腳。

20 主吩咐他起來，他就起來站在主面前。

21 主對他說：我把權力賜給你，當我再  
昇到天上去後，你要為這人民施洗。

22 又召喚其他的人，對他們說了同樣  
的話；他賜給了他們施洗的權力。他對  
他們說：你們要照這樣施洗；不可再有  
甚麼爭論在你們之中。

23 我實在對你們說，凡藉著你們的話而  
悔改他的罪，並渴望奉我的名受洗的，  
你們要照這樣為他們施洗一注意，你們  
要走下去站在水中，奉我的名為他們  
施洗。

24 這些是你們要講的話，呼叫他們的名，  
說：

25 具有耶穌基督所賜給我的權柄，我奉  
父，子，和聖靈的名，為你施洗。阿們。

26 然後你們要將他們浸沒水中，再從  
水中出來。

27 你們要照這樣奉我的名施洗；因為  
看啊，我實在對你們說，父，子，和聖靈  
原為一；我在父裏面，父在我裏面，父  
與我原為一。

16 And when they had all gone forth and had  
witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with  
one accord, saying:

17 Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most  
High God! And they did fall down at the feet of  
Jesus, and did worship him.

18 And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi  
(for Nephi was among the multitude) and he  
commanded him that he should come forth.

19 And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed  
himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

20 And the Lord commanded him that he should  
arise. And he arose and stood before him.

21 And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you  
power that ye shall baptize this people when I  
am again ascended into heaven.

22 And again the Lord called others, and said  
unto them likewise; and he gave unto them  
power to baptize. And he said unto them: On  
this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no  
disputations among you.

23 Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth  
of his sins through your words and desireth to be  
baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize  
them—Behold, ye shall go down and stand  
in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize  
them.

24 And now behold, these are the words which  
ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

25 Having authority given me of Jesus Christ,  
I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of  
the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

26 And then shall ye immerse them in the water,  
and come forth again out of the water.

27 And after this manner shall ye baptize in my  
name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the  
Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are  
one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in  
me, and the Father and I are one.

28 你們要這樣照著我吩咐你們的去施洗。  
你們之中不可再像過去那樣有爭論；  
關於我的教義的要點，你們之中也不可  
像以前那樣有爭論。

29 實實在在的，我對你們說，凡具有紛爭  
之靈的，他決不是屬於我的，乃是屬於  
魔鬼的，魔鬼是紛爭之父，他煽動人心，  
使他們用憤怒來彼此紛爭。

30 煽動人心，使彼此用憤怒來對敵的，  
那並不是我的教義；我的教義卻是要消除  
這種事。

31 看啊，實實在在的，我對你們說，我要  
對你們宣佈我的教義。  
32 這是我的教義，也是父賜給我的教義；  
我為父作證，父為我作證，聖靈為父  
和我作證；我證明父吩咐所有各處的人  
都要悔改並相信我。

33 凡相信我並受洗的必得救；那將承受  
神國的就是他們。

34 凡不相信我和不受洗的，必被定罪。

35 實實在在的，我對你們說，這就是我的  
教義，我從父那裏來為這教義作證，凡  
信我的也必信父；父必為我對他作證，  
因為他要用火與聖靈來祝福他。

36 父必為我作證，聖靈也必為父  
與我對他作證；因為父、我、聖靈原為  
一。

37 我再對你們說，你們必須悔改，成為  
像小孩一樣，並奉我的名受洗，否則你們  
就無法得到這些。

28 And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

30 Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

31 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

32 And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

33 And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

34 And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

35 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

36 And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

37 And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

38 我再對你們說，你們必須悔改，奉我的名受洗，並成為像小孩一樣，否則你們就無法承受神的國度。

39 實實在在的，我對你們說，這就是我的教義；凡建立在這上面的，就是建立在我的磐石上，地獄之門對他們必無勢力。

40 凡對這些有所增減，而定為我的教義的，是從魔鬼而來，並非建立在我的磐石上；乃是建立在沙土的基礎上，當大水來到，狂風吹打的時候，地獄之門就為接受他們而敞開。

41 因此，你們要到這人民那裏去，並將我所講的話，向大地各端宣揚。

38 And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

39 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

41 Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

## 第十二章

1 耶穌對尼腓和那些被召喚的人說了這些話，（這時被召喚的，和蒙得施洗權力與權柄的，是十二人，）看哪，他就向群眾伸出手來，對他們大聲說：如果你們聽從這十二人的話，你們就有福了；他們是我從你們之中選出來，對你們施助，並作你們僕人的；我已把權力賜給了他們，使他們得以用水為你們施洗；你們受了水的洗禮後，我要用火與聖靈為你們施洗；因此你們在見了我，知道了我是誰後，就相信我，並受洗的，你們有福了。

## CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

2 還有，那些因你們作證說會看到我並  
知道我是誰，因而相信你們的話的，  
他們更有福了。是的，那些相信你們的  
話，成為非常謙卑，並且受洗的，他們  
有福了，因為他們必將蒙受火與聖靈的  
祝福，並獲得赦罪。

3 那些來就我的虛心的人們有福了，因為  
天國是他們的。

4 所有哀慟的人有福了，因為他們必得  
安慰。

5 溫順之人有福了，因為他們必繼承  
大地。

6 所有如饑如渴追求正義的人有福了，  
因為他們必充滿聖靈。

7 憐憫別人的人有福了，因為他們必蒙  
憐憫。

8 所有心地純潔的人有福了，因為他們  
必得見神。

9 所有排難解紛的人有福了，因為他們必  
被稱為神的兒女。

10 所有為我的名而遭受迫害的人有福  
了，因為天國是他們的。

11 當你們因我而遭受辱罵、迫害、並被  
用種種惡言誣讐你們時，你們有福了；

12 因為你們必獲得極大的快樂，也必感到  
無上的高興，因為你們在天上的賞賜  
將是極大的；因為在你們以前的先知們，  
也是遭受他們這種迫害的。

13 我實實在在告訴你們，我要你們作世上  
的鹽；但是，鹽如果失去了它的味，世人  
將用甚麼來調味呢？這種鹽必將毫無  
用處，惟有被丟棄，在人們的腳下被  
踐踏。

2 And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

3 Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

5 And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

6 And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

7 And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

8 And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

9 And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

10 And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

12 For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

13 Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 我 實 實 在 在 對 你 們 說， 我 要 你 們 作 這  
人 民 的 光。 造 在 山 上 的 城 市， 是 掩 藏  
不 了 的。

15 看 啊， 人 們 點 了 蠟 燭 是 不 是 放 在 斗 底 下  
的？ 不 是 的， 乃 是 放 在 燭 台 上 的， 這 樣 就  
照 亮 了 整 間 屋 內 的 人 了；

16 因 此 你 們 的 光， 也 當 這 樣 照 在 這 人 民  
的 面 前， 好 使 他 們 見 了 你 們 的 好 行 為，  
因 而 榮 耀 你 們 在 天 上 的 父。

17 不 要 以 為 我 來 是 要 廢 弃 律 法 和 先 知。  
我 不 是 來 廢 弃， 乃 是 來 成 全；

18 我 實 在 在 對 你 們 說， 律 法 的 一 點 一 畫 都  
沒 有 廢 弃， 却 因 我 而 成 全 了。

19 看 啊， 我 已 將 我 父 的 律 法 和 誠 命 賦 給  
了 你 們； 叫 你 們 相 信 我， 悔 改 你 們 的 罪，  
並 懷 著 破 碎 之 心 和 痛 悔 之 靈 到 我 這 裏  
來。 看 啊， 你 們 有 著 誠 命 在 你 們 面 前， 那  
律 法 已 經 成 全 了。

20 所 以 要 到 我 這 裏 来， 你 們 才 能 得 救；  
我 實 在 在 對 你 們 說， 除 非 你 們 遵 守 我 現 在 所  
賜 給 你 們 的 誠 命， 你 們 決 不 能 進 入 天 國。

21 你 們 已 聽 到 古 人 所 說 的 話， 這 話 也  
寫 在 你 們 的 面 前， 就 是 你 們 不 可 殺 人， 凡  
殺 人 的， 必 處 在 神 的 降 罰 的 危 險 中；

22 但 是 我 對 你 們 說， 凡 對 他 弟 兄 發 怒  
的， 必 處 在 他 的 降 罰 的 危 險 中。 凡 對  
他 的 弟 兄 說 拉 加 的， 必 處 在 評 議 會 的 危 險  
中； 凡 說 你 這 笨 蛋 的， 必 處 在 地 獄 之 火  
的 危 險 中。

23 因 此， 如 果 你 在 到 我 這 裏 来， 或 渴 望  
到 我 這 裏 来 的 時 候， 想 起 了 你 的 弟 兄 有  
與 你 不 和 的 地 方 一

14 Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

15 Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

16 Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

18 For verily I say unto you, one jot nor tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

19 And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

20 Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22 But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hast aught against thee—

24 你應當到你弟兄那裏去，先跟他和好了，然後一心一意地來就我，那時我必接待你。

25 趁你和你的對手還在路上同行的時候，趕緊與他和息，免得他在任何時候會抓住你，使你被關進監獄中。

26 我實實在在對你說，你從那裏決不能出來，直到你還清了最後的一個先寧。當你在監獄中的時候，即使是一個先寧，你能夠償付嗎？我實實在在對你說，你一定不能的。

27 看啊，古人記著說，你不可姦淫；

28 但是我對你們說，凡在旁邊看著一個女人而對她動淫念的，他的心裏已經犯了姦淫了。

29 看啊，我給你們一條誠命，你們切不可容許任何這樣的事進入你們的心中；

30 你們寧可對這些事竭力克制，這樣雖然你們要拿起你們的十字架，但總比你們被打入地獄要好。

31 有記載說，凡要離掉妻子的，就當給她離婚字據。

32 我實實在在對你們說，除了因為通姦的緣故外，凡欲離掉他妻子的，就是要使她犯姦淫；凡娶這離了婚的婦人的，也是犯姦淫。

33 又記著說，你不可起假誓，當向主履行你的誓言；

34 但是實實在在的，我對你們說，甚麼誓都不可起；不可指著天起誓，因為天是神的寶座；

35 不可指著地起誓，因為地是他的踏腳凳；

24 Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

25 Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

26 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

27 Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

28 But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

29 Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

30 For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce.

32 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

33 And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

34 But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

36 yě bù kě zhǐ kān tóu qǐ shì, yīn wèi nǐ bù néng shǐ yī  
gēn tóu fa biān hēi huà biān bái  
36 也 不 可 指 看 頭 起 誓， 因 為 你 不 能 使 一  
根 頭 髮 變 黑 或 變 白；

37 nǐ men de huà shì jiù shuō shì bù shì jiù shuō bù shì  
yīn wéi cóng zhè xiè yǐ wài ér lái de dōu shì xiè é  
37 你 倘 的 話， 是 就 說 是； 不 是 就 說 不 是；  
因 為 從 這 些 以 外 而 來 的， 都 是 邪 惡。

38 kàn a, yǒu jì zài shuō yǐ yǎnhuányǎn  
yǐ yá huán yá  
38 看 啊， 有 記 載 說， 以 眼 還 眼，  
以 牙 還 牙；

39 dàn wǒ duì nǐ men shuō bù yào dǐ kàng è rén fán dǎ  
nǐ yóu lián de lián zuǒ lián yě zhùanxiāng tā  
39 但 我 對 你 倘 說， 不 要 抵 抗 惡 人， 凡 打  
你 右 臉 的， 連 左 臉 也 轉 向 他；

40 rú yǒu rén hé rén yào hé nǐ dǎ guān sī bìng ná qù nǐ de  
wài yī ní jiù lián dòupéng yě gěi tā ba  
40 如 有 任 何 人 要 和 你 打 官 司， 並 拿 去 你 的  
外 衣， 你 就 連 斗 篷 也 給 他 吧；

41 fán qiǎng pò nǐ tóng tā zǒu yǐ liù de jiù tóng tā  
zǒu ér lì  
41 凡 強 迫 你 同 他 走 一 里 路 的， 就 同 他  
走 二 里。

42 fán qiú nǐ de jiù gěi tā xiàng nǐ gào jiè de  
bù yáo bēi zhuānshēn qù  
42 凡 求 你 的， 就 給 他； 向 你 告 借 的，  
不 要 背 轉 身 去。

43 kàn a yóu yǒu jì zhe shuō nǐ yào ài nǐ de lín rén  
hèn nǐ de chóu dì  
43 看 啊， 又 有 記 著 說， 你 要 愛 你 的 鄰 人，  
恨 你 的 仇 敵；

44 dàn shì wǒ duì nǐ men shuō yào ài nǐ de chóu dì wéi  
zu zhòu nǐ de rén zhù fú wéi hén nǐ de rén zuò liánghào de  
44 但 是 我 對 你 倘 說， 要 愛 你 的 仇 敵， 為  
詛 咒 你 的 人 祝 福， 為 恨 你 的 人 做 良 好 的  
事， 並 為 輕 蔑 地 使 喚 你 和 迫 害 你 的 人  
禱 告；

45 zhèyàng nǐ men cái néng zuò nǐ men zài tiānshàng de fù de  
ér nǚ yīn wéi tā shí tā de tài yáng zhào lín è rén yé  
45 這 樣 你 倘 纔 能 做 你 倘 在 天 上 的 父 的  
兒 女； 因 為 他 使 他 的 太 阳 照 臨 惡 人， 也  
照 臨 好 人。

46 yīn cǐ nà xiè shù yú gǔ shí lù fá de shí qīng dōu yǐ  
yīn wéi ér chéngquán le  
46 因 此 那 些 屬 於 古 時 律 法 的 事 情， 都 已  
因 我 而 成 全 了。

47 jiù de shí qīng dōu yǐ fèi qì yǐ qiè dōu yǐ chéngwéi  
xīn de  
47 舊 的 事 情 都 已 廢 棄， 一 切 都 已 成 為  
新 的。

48 yīn cǐ wǒ yào nǐ men xiàng wǒ yǐ yáng de wánquán huò xiāng  
nǐ men zài tiānshàng de fù yǐ yáng de wánquán  
48 因 此 我 要 你 倘 像 我 一 樣 的 完 全， 或 像  
你 倘 在 天 上 的 父 一 樣 的 完 全。

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

37 But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

38 And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

39 But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not away.

43 And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

44 But I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

46 Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

47 Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

48 Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

di shí sān zhāng  
第十三章

1 實實在在的，我說我希望你們賙濟窮人；但是要注意，不要在人們面前賙濟，好讓他們看見；這樣你們就得不到你們在天上的父的賞賜了。

2 所以當你們賙濟的時候，不要在你們前面奏著號角，像那偽善的人們在會堂裏和街道上所做的那樣，想得到人們的榮耀。我實在對你們說，他們已經獲得他們的酬報了。

3 當你們在賙濟的時候，卻不要讓你們的左手知道右手所做的事；

4 這樣你們的賙濟得以行在暗中；你們的父在暗中看到，必親自在明處酬賞你們。

5 當你們禱告的時候，不要像偽善的人們一樣，他們喜歡站在會堂裏和路角上禱告，好使別人看到他們。我實在對你們說，他們已經獲得了他們的酬報了。

6 當你們禱告的時候，卻要進入你們的私室，關上門，向你們暗中的父禱告；你們的父在暗中看到，必在明處酬賞你們。

7 當你們在禱告的時候，不要用無謂的重複語，像異教徒那樣，他們以為他們的話講得多，就可以被聽到。

8 你們決不要像他們那樣，因為你們的父，在你們向他祈求之前，早已知道你們需要的是甚麼了。

9 所以你們應當像這樣做禱告；我們在天上的父，願你的名被尊為聖。

10 願你的旨意行在地球上，如同行在天上。

11 寬免我們所欠的債，如同我們寬免我們的債務人。

## CHAPTER 13

1 Verily, verily, I say that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

2 Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

11 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

12 不要使我們受誘惑，但求救我們離開邪惡。  
 13 因為國度，權力，榮耀，全是你們的，直到永遠，阿們。  
 14 如果你們寬恕別人的罪過，你們的天父也必寬恕你們；  
 15 但是，如果你們不寬恕別人的罪過，你們的天父也必不寬恕你們的罪過。  
 16 還有，當你們禁食的時候，不要像那偽善的人一樣哭喪著臉，因為他們把臉裝得難看了，好叫人家看出他們在禁食。我實在對你們說，他們已經獲得了他們的酬報了。  
 17 但是你們，當你們禁食的時候，要膏抹你們的頭，洗淨你們的臉；  
 18 這樣你們就不讓人們看出你們在禁食，祇是讓你們在暗中的父看；你們的父在暗中看到了，必在明處酬賞你們。  
 19 不要為你們自己積貯財寶在地土上，那裏會被蟲蛀，會腐蝕，也會有賊挖洞偷竊；  
 20 却要為你們自己積貯財寶在天上，那裏不會被蟲蛀，不會腐蝕，也不會有賊挖洞偷竊。  
 21 因為你們的財寶在那裏，你們的心也必在那裏。  
 22 身體的光是眼睛；因此，如果你們的眼光是純真的，你們的全身必充滿光明。  
 23 但是，如果你們的眼光邪惡，那末你們的全身也必充滿黑暗。因此，如果你們裏面的光黑暗了，那種黑暗是多麼厲害啊！  
 24 沒有一個人能事奉兩個主人；因為他不是會恨這一個而愛那一個，就是會重視這一個而輕視那一個。你們不能又事奉神，又事奉瑪門。

12 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.  
 13 For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.  
 14 For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;  
 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.  
 16 Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.  
 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;  
 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.  
 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;  
 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.  
 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.  
 22 The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.  
 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!  
 24 No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

25 耶穌 說了 這些 話， 又 望著 他 所 選 的  
十二人， 對 他們 說： 你們 要 記住 我 所 講  
的 話。 因為 看 啊， 你們 是 我 選 出 來 施助 這  
人民 的。 因此 我 告 訴 你們， 不 要 為 你們 的  
生 命 搶 豪， 要 吃 甚 麽， 或 喝 甚 麽； 也 不 要  
為 你們 的 身 體 搶 豪， 要 穿 甚 麽。 生 命 不 是  
更 勝 於 食 物 嗎？ 身 體 不 是 更 勝 於 衣 服 嗎？

26 你們 看 那 空 中 的 飛 禽， 不 播 種， 不 收  
割， 也 不 採 集 進 穀 倉； 你們 的 天 父 尚 且  
飼 養 牠 們。 你們 不 是 比 他 們 好 得 多 嗎？

27 你們 誰 能 藉 著 搶 豪 而 使 身 材 增 高 一  
腕 尺 呢？

28 你們 又 為 何 要 為 衣 服 搶 豪 呢？ 想 想  
那 田 野 裏 的 百 合 花 是 怎 樣 生 長 的； 它 們  
不 做 苦 工， 也 不 紡 織；

29 然 而 我 告 訴 你 們， 即 使 所 羅 門 在 他 最  
得 意 的 時 候， 他 所 穿 帶 的， 還 不 如 這 花  
裏 面 的 一 朵。

30 因此， 既 然 田 野 裏 的 草， 它 們 今 天  
還 在， 明 天 就 要 丟 在 爐 中， 神 尚 且 這 樣  
裝 扮 它 們， 如 果 你 們 不 是 小 信 的 話， 他  
也 必 同 樣 裝 扮 你 們。

31 所 以 你 們 不 要 搶 豪 說， 我 們 吃 甚 麽，  
喝 甚 麽， 或 穿 甚 麽？

32 因 為 你 們 的 天 父 知 道 你 們 需 要 這 一 切  
東 西 的。

33 你 們 却 要 先 求 神 的 國， 和 他 的 正 義，  
然 後 這 一 切 都 必 加 紿 你 們。

34 所 以 不 要 為 明 天 搶 豪， 因 為 明 天 的 事，  
自 有 明 天 自 己 去 搶 豪。 一 天 的 不 幸， 一 天  
已 夠 了。

25 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

dì shí sì zhāng  
第十四章

1 耶穌 說了 這些 話， 又 轉 向 群 眾，  
對 他 們 說： 我 實 實 在 在 對 你 們 說，  
論 斷 人， 這 樣 你 們 纔 不 致 被 論 斷。

kāi kǒu  
開 口  
bù yào  
不 要

2 因 為 你 用 來 論 斷 人 的， 也 必 被 用 來  
論 斷 你； 你 用 甚 麼 尺 度 來 量 人， 也 必 被  
用 同 樣 的 尺 度 來 量 你。

3 為 何 你 祇 看 到 你 弟 兄 眼 中 的 微 尻， 却  
不 以 為 你 自 己 眼 中 有 樟 木？

4 你 又 怎 能 對 你 的 弟 兄 說： 讓 我 取 出 你  
眼 中 的 微 尻 一 而 你 自 己 的 眼 中 却 有 著 樟  
木 ？

5 你 這 假 善 的 人 啊， 你 要 首 先 把 那 樟  
木 從 你 自 己 的 眼 中 取 出 來； 然 後 在 取 你  
弟 兄 眼 中 的 微 尻 時， 才 看 得 清 楚。

6 不 要 把 神 聖 的 東 西 拿 給 狗， 也 不 要 把  
你 的 珍 珠 丢 在 豬 前 面， 免 得 被 牠 們 践 踏  
了， 再 轉 過 來 向 你 單 叫。

7 祈 求， 必 賦 給 你； 尋 找， 你 必 找 到；  
叩 門， 門 必 為 你 而 開。

8 因 為 凡 祈 求 的， 都 必 得 到； 尋 找 的， 都  
必 找 到； 那 叩 門 的， 門 必 為 他 而 開。

9 你 們 之 中， 誰 有 兒 子 求 麵 包， 反 紿 他  
石 頭 的？

10 求 魚， 反 紿 他 蛇？

11 你 們 作 惡 的 人， 尚 且 知 道 如 何 把 好  
禮 物 送 給 你 們 的 兒 女， 那 末， 你 們 在 天 上  
的 父， 更 將 如 何 把 美 好 的 東 西 賦 給 那 些  
向 他 祈 求 的 人 呢？

12 所 以， 無 論 在 什 麼 事 情 上， 你 希 望 人  
怎 樣 待 你， 你 也 必 經 怎 樣 待 人， 因 為 這  
是 律 法 和 先 知 們 的 話。

## CHAPTER 14

1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

13 你們要從那窄門進去；因為那通往死亡的門是寬的，路是大的，在那裏行走的也多；

14 因為那通往生命的門是窄的，路是小的，找到的人也少。

15 你們要提防假先知，他們穿著羊的衣服來到你們那裏，但他們的裏面卻是些餓狼。

16 憑著他們的果子，你們必能認出他們來。人們會從荊棘上採葡萄，或從薊草中採無花果嗎？

17 同樣地，每棵好樹都結好果子，惟有壞樹才結壞果子。

18 好樹結不出壞果子，壞樹也結不出好果子。

19 凡不結好果子的樹，都要被砍下來丟在火裏。

20 因此，憑著他們的果子，你們必能認出他們來。

21 並非每個對我說主啊主啊的人都能進天國；惟有遵行我在天之父的旨意的，才能進去。

22 在那天，將有許多人對我說：主啊，主啊，難道我們沒有奉你的名預言，奉你的名趕鬼，奉你的名做了許多奇異的工作嗎？

23 那時我要明白地對他們說：我從來不認識你們；離開我，你們這些製造罪惡的人。

24 因此，凡聽了我這些話而照著去做的，我要把他比做一個聰明人；他把房屋建築在磐石上——

25 雨降下來，大水湧到，風吹撞那房屋；房屋總不倒塌，因為根基築在磐石上。

13 Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 凡聽了我這些話而不照著去做的，就像一個愚人把房屋築在沙上－

27 雨降下來，大水湧到，風吹撞那房屋；房屋就倒塌了，而且倒塌得很厲害。

di shi wu zhang  
第十五章

1 耶穌講完了這些話，便把目光投向週圍的群眾，對他們說：你們已聽到了我在昇到我父那裏去之前所教導的事情；因此，凡記住我這些話並照著去做的，在末日我必提升他。

2 耶穌說了這些話，看出他們之中有些人很奇怪，不知道他對摩西律法要怎樣；因為他們不懂舊事已成過去，一切都已更新這句話。

3 他就對他們說：不要奇怪我對你們所說的，舊事已成過去，一切都已更新這句話。

4 我告訴你們，那賜給摩西的律法已經成全了。

5 看啊，我是那律法的賜與者，也是與我以色列人民立約者；所以那律法已因我而成全，因為我已到來，成全了那律法；所以那律法已終止了。

6 看啊，我並未破壞先知的話；凡沒有因我而成全的，我實在對你們說，一定都要成全的。

7 因為我對你們說了舊的已成過去，我可沒有毀壞那所講的關於將要來到之事的那些話。

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

CHAPTER 15

1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembere these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

2 And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

3 And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

4 Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

5 Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

6 Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

7 And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

8 因為看啊，我和我民所立的約還未完全實現；但那賜給摩西的律法，則已因我而終止了。

9 看啊，我是律法，也是光。你們要仰望我，並持守到底，這樣你們必能活命；因為那持守到底的，我必賜給他永生。

10 看啊，我已把誠命賜給了你們；所以你們要遵守我的誠命。這是律法和先知的話，因為他們都是確實為我作證的。

11 耶穌說了這些話，又對他所選的十二人說：

12 你們是我的門徒；你們是這人民的光，他們是約瑟家族的遺裔。

13 看啊，這是你們的繼地；父已將它賜給了你們。

14 父從未賜給我誠命要我把這事告訴在耶路撒冷的你們的弟兄。

15 父也從未賜給我誠命要我告訴他們關於由父帶離那地的，以色列家族另外的支族。

16 父吩咐我告訴他們的祇是這些；

17 我有另外的羊，不是屬於這羊圈的；我也必帶領他們；他們必聽到我的聲音；將來要合成一個羊圈，由一位牧羊人帶領。

18 由於他們的頑強和不信，他們那時不懂我的話；因此父曾吩咐我，不要對他們再講這件事。

19 但是，我實在告訴你們，父卻曾吩咐我把這事告訴你們，就是你們從他們之中被隔離，乃是由於他們的不義；由於他們的不義，所以他們不知道你們。

8 For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

9 Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

10 Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

11 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

12 Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

13 And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

14 And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

15 Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

16 This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

17 That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

18 And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

19 But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

20 實在的，我再告訴你們，父也曾使  
另外的支族從他們之中被隔離；由於  
他們的不義，他們也不知道他們。

21 我實在告訴你們，你們就是我所說的  
那些人；我有另外的羊，不是屬於這羊圈  
的；我也必帶領他們，他們必聽到我的  
聲音；將來要合成一個羊圈，由一位  
牧羊人帶領。

22 他們不懂我的意思，因為他們以為那  
是指出的外邦人；因為他們不明白外邦人  
要藉著他們的傳道而歸信。

23 他們不懂我所說的他們必聽到我的  
聲音；他們不明白我所說外邦人在  
任何時候都不會聽到我的聲音—除非藉著  
聖靈，我決不向他們顯現。

24 但是看啊，你們已聽到我的聲音，  
也已看到了我；你們是我的羊，你們是  
被算在父所賜給我的人數裏面的。

## 第十六章

1 實實在在的，我對你們說，我還有另外  
的羊，不是屬於這地的，也不是屬於  
耶路撒冷地的，也不是屬於我要施助而  
到過的地方的週圍任何部份的。

2 因為我所講的是那些還沒有聽到過我  
聲音的；我也未在任何時候向他們顯現  
過。

3 但我已蒙得了父的吩咐，要我到  
他們那裏去，好讓他們聽到我的聲音，  
被算在我的羊裏面，成為一個羊圈，和  
一位牧羊人；因此我要去將我自己顯示  
給他們。

20 And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

21 And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

22 And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

23 And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

## CHAPTER 16

1 And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

2 For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

3 But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

4 我吩咐你們，在我走後，你們要把這些話寫下來，就是如果在耶路撒冷的我的人民，那些在我傳道施助時會看到過我和跟我在一起的，不奉我的名祈求父，使他們得以藉著聖靈而獲得關於你們的，以及關於他們所不知道的別的支族的知識，你們所要寫下的這些話，必被保存，也必顯示於外邦人，藉著外邦人的完全，他們子孫的遺裔，就是那些因他們的不信而將被分散於地面的，得以被帶進來，或使他們得以認識我，他們的救贖主。

5 然後我要將他們從大地的四方聚攏來；那時我必完全實現父與所有屬於以色列家族的人民訂立的聖約。

6 外邦人有福了，因為他們藉著那為我和父向他們作證的聖靈而相信我。

7 看啊，父這樣說，因為他們的相信我，也因為你們的不相信，以色列家族啊，在那末世的時代，真理必臨到外邦人，必使他們知道這些事情的全部。

8 但那不相信的外邦人有禍了，父這樣說一因為雖然他們已來在這地面上，分散了我那屬於以色列家族的人民，把我那屬於以色列家族的人民從他們之中趕出去，並放在他們的腳下踐踏；

9 由於父的那些對外邦人的慈悲，以及父對我那屬於以色列家族的人民的降罰，我實實在在對你們說，經過了這一切，以及我已使我那屬於以色列家族的人民遭受了打擊、磨折、殺害，被從他們之中趕出去，為他們所憎恨，成為他們中的一種噓聲和笑柄——

4 And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

5 And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfill the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

6 And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

7 Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

8 But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9 And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

10 父吩咐我必須這樣對你們說：在那一天，當外邦人違背我的福音，比所有的國家和全世界人都自負，充滿了各式各樣的虛偽、奸詐和惡意，以及各式各樣的偽善、謀殺、祭司權術、淫亂、和秘密憎行；如果他們做這些事，並拒斥我完全的福音，看啊，父說，我必將那完全的福音從他們之中帶走。

11 那時我必記起我和我的人民以色列家族所立的聖約，我必將我的福音帶給他們。

12 以色列家族啊，我必讓你們看到，外邦人沒有支配你們的權力；我必記起我對你們以色列家族所立的聖約，你們必將知道我完全的福音。

13 父說，但外邦人如肯悔改而回到我這裏來，他們必被算作我的人民，以色列的家族。

14 我必不容我的人民以色列家族，走在他們的中間，將他們踐踏，父這樣說。

15 但他們若不歸向我，不傾聽我的話，我必任令他們，是的，我必任令我的人民以色列家族，走在他們的中間，將他們踐踏；他們要像失了味的鹽一樣，從此毫無用處，惟有被丟棄，被我的人民以色列家族，踐踏於腳下。

16 實實在在的，我對你們說，父曾這樣吩咐我一我必須把這地賜給這人民，作為他們的繼地。

17 然後先知以賽亞的話要應驗，他說：

10 And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

11 And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

12 And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

13 But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

14 And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

15 But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

17 And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

18 你們的看守人要提高聲音，他們要同聲歌頌，因為當主把錫安再度帶來的時候，他們必眼對眼看到他。

19 你們這些耶路撒冷的荒地啊，快樂起來，一同歌唱吧；因為主已安慰了他的人民，他已救贖了耶路撒冷。

20 主已在所有各民族的眼前展露了他的聖臂；所有大地的各端，都必看到神的救恩。

## di shi qz zhang 第十七章

1 耶穌講了這些話，重又環視著群眾，對他們說：看啊，我的時候快到了。

2 我看出你們很軟弱，你們不能明瞭這次父所吩咐我對你們講的全部的話語。

3 因此，你們回家去，仔細思考我所講的事情，奉我的名向父祈求，使你們得以明瞭，並為明天作你們心理的準備；我再要到你們這裏來。

4 但現在我要到父那裏去，也要把我自己顯示給那些失散了的以色列支族看，因為對父來說，他們並沒有失散，他是知道他已把他們帶到了那裏的。

5 耶穌說了這話，再環視群眾，看到他們在流淚，並且一直凝望著他，似乎要請求他和他們多逗留一會。

6 他對他們說，看啊，我的心裏充滿了對你們的憐憫。

18 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

19 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

20 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eye of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

## CHAPTER 17

1 Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

2 I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

3 Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

4 But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

5 And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

6 And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

7 你們中間有沒有患病的？帶他們到這裏來。你們有沒有跛足的、失明的、有缺陷的、殘廢的、患癩瘋的、乾枯的、耳聾的、或有任何病痛的？帶他們到這裏來，我必醫好他們，因為我同情你們；我的心裏充滿了憐憫。

8 因為我看出了你們很希望我能讓你們看到我會在你們耶路撒冷弟兄們身上做的事情，因為我已看到你們有著足夠的信心，相信著我必能醫好你們。

9 他這樣說了後，所有的群眾，都帶了他們的病人，他們的受痛苦的、殘廢的、失明的、瘡啞的、以及所有患著任何疾病的，走上前去；每一個被帶到他那裏的，都被他醫好了。

10 他們全體，無論是被醫好的，或是健康的，都匍伏在他腳前敬拜他；所有能夠前來的群眾，都吻了他的腳，以至他的腳被他們的眼淚所洗滌。

11 他又吩咐把他們的小孩帶來。

12 他們就帶來了他們的小孩，把他們放在他周圍的地面上；耶穌站在他們的中間；群眾讓著路，直到所有的小孩都帶到了他那裏。

13 當他們都被帶到了，耶穌站在他們的中間；他吩咐群眾跪在地面上。

14 他們跪在地面上後，耶穌內心痛苦地說：父啊，我為了以色列家族的人民的邪惡而煩惱。

15 他說了這些話，自己也跪在地面上；看啊，他向父禱告著，他所禱告的那些事無法寫出來，群眾聽到他禱告的都作了證。

7 Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

8 For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

9 And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

11 And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

12 So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

13 And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

14 And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

15 And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

16 他們這樣作見證；眼睛從未看到過，  
耳朵也從未聽到過，像我們所看到和  
聽到的，耶穌對父說話那樣偉大而奇異  
的事情；

17 沒有任何人能用言語來講出，或用  
文字來寫出，也沒有一個世人的心裏  
能想像出，像我們看到並聽到耶穌講話  
時那樣偉大而奇異的事情；沒有一個人  
能想像到，當我們聽到他為了我們而向  
父禱告時，那種充滿著我們靈魂的快樂  
的情形。

18 耶穌向父禱告完畢後，就站起身來；  
但群眾的快樂是那麼大，他們全被陶醉  
了。

19 耶穌向他們說話，吩咐他們站起來。

20 他們從地上站起來，他對他們說：  
因為你們的信心，你們有福了。看啊，我的  
快樂是完全的。

21 他說了這些話，就哭了，群眾都為這  
事作了證；他一一抱起他們的小孩，祝福  
了他們，並為他們向父禱告。

22 他做完了這事，又哭了；  
23 他向群眾說：看你們的小孩。

24 當他們抬頭看時，他們的眼睛望到  
天上；他們看到天開了，他們看到天使們  
從天降下，像在火的中間；他們降下  
後，環繞著小孩們，他們的外面，則有火  
環繞著；天使們為他們施助。

25 群眾都看到、聽到、並為這事作了  
證；他們知道他們的見證是確實的，因為  
這是他們每一個人親自看到和聽到的；  
他們的人數約有二千五百人；包括男人、  
女人、和小孩。

16 And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

17 And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

18 And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

19 And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

20 And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

22 And when he had done this he wept again;

23 And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

24 And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

25 And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

dì shí bā zhāng  
第十八章

1 耶穌 吩咐 他的 門徒 紿 他 拿 些 麵包 和  
pú táo jiǔ lái 葡萄酒 來。

2 當 他們 去取 麵包 和 葡萄酒 的時候， 他  
fēn fù qúnzhòng zài dì shàng zuò xià 吩咐 群眾 在地上 坐下。

3 門徒 把 麵包 和 葡萄酒 取來 後， 他 拿起  
miàn bāo bō kāi lái zhù fú le jiāo gěi mén tū fēn fù  
麵包， 擘 開來， 祝福 了； 交給 門徒， 吩咐  
tā men chī 他們 吃。

4 當 他們 吃 犹 了， 他 吩咐 他們 拿 給 群眾。

5 群眾 吃 犹 了， 他 就 對 門徒 說： 看 啊，  
nǐ men zhī zhōng yǒu yí rén yào bì àn lì wǒ yáo cí gěi tā  
你們 之 中 有 一 人 要 被 按 立， 我 要 賜 給 他  
quán bìng shí tā yóu quán bō miàn bāo zhì fú tā gěi yú  
權 柄， 使 他 有 權 擘 麵包， 祝福 它， 紿 與  
wǒ jiào huì de rén mǐn gěi yú suō yóu xiāng xīn wǒ míng bìng fēng  
我 教 會 的 人 民， 紿 與 所 有 相 信 我 名 並 奉  
wǒ de míng shòu xí de rén men  
我的 名 受 洗 的 人 品。

6 這 件 事 你 們 一 直 要 遵 行， 像 我 所 行 的  
yí yàng xiāng wǒ gāng cǎi bō miàn bāo zhù fú tā gěi yú  
一 樣， 像 我 刚 才 擘 麵包， 祝福 它， 紿 與  
nǐ men yí yàng 你 們 一 樣。

7 你 們 這 樣 做， 是 要 記 念 我 的 身 體， 這  
shēn tǐ wǒ yǐ gěi nǐ men kàn le yě shì yào xiàng fù zhèng míng  
身 體 我 已 紿 你 們 看 了。 也 是 要 向 父 證 明  
nǐ men cháng cháng jì niàn wǒ rú guō nǐ men cháng cháng jì niàn  
你 們 常 常 記 念 我。 如 果 你 們 常 常 記 念  
wǒ wǒ de lǐng bì yú nǐ men tóng zài  
我， 我 的 靈 必 與 你 們 同 在。

8 他 說 了 這 些 話， 就 吩 呵 門徒 取 飲 杯 中  
de pú táo jiǔ yě ná gěi qúnzhòng yǐn  
的 葡萄酒， 也 拿 給 群眾 飲。

9 他 們 照 著 吩 呵 做， 喝 犹 了 杯 中 的  
pú táo jiǔ zài ná gěi qúnzhòng ràng tā men yě hē gòu le  
葡 萄 酒； 再 拿 給 群眾， 讓 他 們 也 喝 犹 了。

## CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

2 And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

3 And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

4 And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

5 And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

6 And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

7 And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

8 And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

9 And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

10 門徒這樣做了後，耶穌對他們說：因為你們做了這件事，你們有福了，因為這是在遵行著我的吩咐，也向父證明你們願意做我吩咐你們所做的事情。

11 你們對那悔改而奉我的名受洗的，要常常這樣做；你們這樣做是要記念我為你們而流的血，使你們得以向父證明，你們確常記念我。如果你們確常記念我，我的靈必與你們同在。

12 我給你們一條誠命要你們做這些事。如果你們常做這些事，你們就有福了，因為你們建立在我的磐石上。

13 但是你們之中，無論有誰在這些事上多做或少做的，就不是建立在我的磐石上，而是建立在沙土的基礎上；當雨降下來，大水湧到，風吹打著他們，他們就要倒塌，那地獄之門，已準備著為迎接他們而敞開。

14 所以你們如果遵守我的誠命，你們就有福了；這些誠命是父吩咐我賜給你們的。

15 我實實在在對你們說，你們必須時時注意，時時禱告，以免被魔鬼所誘惑，成為他的俘虜。

16 像我在你們中間禱告一樣，你們也要在我的教會中，在那悔改而奉我的名受洗的人民中禱告。看啊，我就是光；我已為你們立下了榜樣。

17 耶穌對他的門徒們說了這些話，又轉向群眾，對他們說：

18 實實在在的，我對你們說，你們必須時時注意，時時禱告，以免你們受誘惑；因為撒但渴得到你們，好讓他像篩小麥一樣來篩你們。

10 And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

11 And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

12 And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

13 But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

14 Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

15 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

16 And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

17 And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

18 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

19 所以 你們 必須 時時 奉 我 的 名 向 父 禱 告 ；

20 你們 奉 我 的 名， 無 論 向 父 求 甚 麼， 祇  
要 是 正 當 的， 並 相 信 著 你 們 必 得 到， 那 末  
你 們 所 求 的 必 會 賦 給 你 們。

21 你 們 要 常 常 奉 我 的 名， 在 你 們 的  
家 庭 中 向 父 禱 告， 使 你 們 的 妻 子 兒 女 得  
蒙 祝 福。

22 你 們 要 時 常 聚 集 在 一 起； 你 們 聚 集  
在 一 起 時， 不 可 禁 止 任 何 人 到 你 們 那 裏  
來， 却 要 毫 無 禁 止 的 容 許 他 們 來；

23 你 們 却 要 為 他 們 禱 告； 不 可 趕 他 們  
出 去； 如 果 他 們 常 來， 你 們 要 奉 我 的 名，  
為 他 們 向 父 禱 告。

24 因 此， 你 們 要 舉 起 你 們 的 光， 使 你 們 的  
光 得 以 照 耀 世 界。 看 啊， 我 就 是 你 們 要  
舉 起 的 光— 那 些 你 們 已 看 到 我 做 過 的，  
看 啊， 你 們 已 看 到 我 向 父 禱 告， 你 們 都  
曾 為 這 事 作 見 證。

25 你 們 已 看 到 我 曾 吩 咐 你 們 一 個 也 不 要  
離 去。 曾 吩 咐 你 們 要 到 我 跟 前 來， 好 讓  
你 們 摸 到 也 看 到； 你 們 對 世 人 也 要 這 樣  
做； 誰 違 反 了 這 誓 命， 就 是 容 許 他 自 己 受  
誘 惑。

26 耶 穌 說 了 這 些 話， 他 的 目 光 又 移 向 他  
所 選 的 門 徒， 他 對 他 們 說：

27 實 實 在 在 的， 我 對 你 們 說， 我 再 紿 你 們  
一 條 誓 命， 然 後 我 必 須 到 父 那 裏 去， 使  
我 得 以 完 成 他 所 賦 給 我 的 其 他 的 誓 命。

28 這 就 是 我 紿 你 們 的 誓 命， 當 你 們 傳 遞  
聖 餐 時， 你 們 不 可 故 意 讓 任 何 一 人 不 配 稱  
地 領 受 我 的 肉 和 血；

19 Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

20 And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

21 Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

22 And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

23 But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

24 Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

25 And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

26 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

27 Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

28 And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

29 因為凡不配稱地吃喝我的肉和血的，就是把罪刑吃喝進他的靈魂；所以如果你們知道一個人不配吃喝我的肉和血的，就應當禁止他。

30 雖然這樣，但你們不可將他從你們之中趕出去，你們應當幫助他，並奉我的名為他向父禱告；如果他悔改而奉我的名受了洗，你們就應當接待他，並將我的肉和血給他領受。

31 但他若不悔改，便不能算在我的人民中，免得他破壞我的人民，因為看啊，我是認識我的羊的，他們是編了號數的。

32 雖然如此，你們仍不可從你們的會堂或崇拜的地方把他趕出去，卻要繼續幫助這種人；因為你們不知道，他們還是會回頭悔改，一心一意來就我，而我也會醫好他們的；你們要做那帶給他們救恩的工具。

33 所以你們要遵守我所吩咐你們的話，使你們不致被定罪；因為被父定罪的，他們有禍了。

34 我給你們這些誠命，是由於你們之中存在的爭論。如果你們之中沒有了爭論，你們就有福了。

35 現在我要到父那裏去，因為我為了你們的緣故，必須到父那裏去。

36 耶穌講完了這些話，用手一觸摸他所選的門徒，直到他們都被觸摸了，他一面觸摸他們，一面對他們說話。

37 群眾沒有聽到他所說的話，所以他們沒有作見證；但他的門徒們會作見證，說他授予他們賜聖靈的權柄。以後我要讓你們知道這見證是真實的。

29 For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

30 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

31 But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

33 Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

34 And I give you these commandments because of the disputation which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputation among you.

35 And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

36 And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

37 And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

38 耶穌將他們全都觸摸過後，就有一片雲過來遮蔽了群眾的視線，他們就看不見耶穌了。

39 當他們的視線被遮蔽時，他就離開了他們，昇到天上去。門徒們看到了他又昇到天上去，並為這事作見證。

### 第十九章

1 耶穌昇上天去後，群眾就解散了，各人攜帶他的妻子兒女回到自己的家裏。

2 天還沒有黑，人民之間就傳佈著群眾會見到耶穌，他曾對他們傳道施助，和他明天還要向群眾顯現。

3 甚至整個夜晚都傳說著關於耶穌的事；他們還派人向人民傳告，以致有許多人，一個極大數目的人，連夜辛苦地趕路，以便明天可以來在耶穌要向群眾顯現的地方。

4 第二天，當群眾聚集在一起時，看啊，尼腓和由他從死裏救活的兄弟提摩太，他的兒子裘拿司，瑪索乃，他的兄弟瑪索乃哈，苦曼，苦曼安海，耶利米，舍嫩，裘拿司，西底家，和以賽亞—這些是耶穌所選的門徒的名字—他們走過去站在群眾的中間。

5 群聚是那麼多，他們把他們分成了十二隊。

38 And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

39 And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

### CHAPTER 19

1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

2 And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

3 Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

4 And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

5 And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

6 十二門徒教導了群眾；他們叫群眾跪在  
地上，並奉耶穌的名向父禱告。

7 門徒也奉耶穌的名向父禱告。他們  
站起來。對人民傳道施助。

8 他們傳講了耶穌說過的話後－照耶穌  
所說的話沒有一點改變－他們再跪下來  
奉耶穌的名向父禱告。

9 他們祈求著他們最渴望的事情；他們  
渴望賜聖靈給他們。

10 他們這樣禱告後，就走到水邊去，群眾  
跟隨著他們。

11 尼腓走下水去並受了洗。

12 他從水裏走上来，並開始施洗。他為  
所有耶穌挑選的人施了洗。

13 當他們都受了洗，從水裏上來後，  
聖靈就降在他們的身上；他們充滿了  
聖靈與火。

14 看啊，他們像被火環繞著；那是從  
天上降下來的，群眾都親眼看到，並為  
這事作見證；天使們自天下降，對他們  
施助。

15 當天使們對門徒們施助時，看啊，耶穌  
來了，站在他們的中間，對他們施助。

16 他向群眾講話，叫他們再跪在  
地上，又叫他的門徒們也跪在  
地上。

6 And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

7 And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

8 And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

9 And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

10 And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

11 And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

12 And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

13 And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

14 And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

15 And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

16 And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

17 當他們都跪下後，他就吩咐門徒們禱告。

18 他們開始禱告了；他們向耶穌禱告，稱他為他們的主和他們的神。

19 耶穌從他們中間走出去，在離他們不遠的地方跪下來，他說：

20 父啊，我感謝你把聖靈賜給了這些我所揀選的人們；我把他們從這世上選了出來，是因為他們相信我。

21 父啊，我祈求你把聖靈賜給所有將要相信他們的話的人們。

22 父啊，你已把聖靈賜給了他們，因為他們相信我；你知道他們相信我，因為你聽到了他們，和他們對我的禱告；他們對我禱告，因為我與他們同在。

23 父啊，現在我為他們向你禱告，也為那些將要相信他們的話的人向你禱告，好使他們相信我，使我得以在他們裏面，像父，你在我裏面一樣，使我們得以合而為一。

24 耶穌這樣向父禱告後，就走到他的門徒們那裏，看啊，他們還在繼續不斷的向他禱告；他們沒有重複許多的話，因為他們已得到吩咐應如何禱告；他們都充滿著願望。

25 就在他們向他禱告時，耶穌祝福了他們；他向他們露出笑容，他的容光照耀著他們，看啊，他們像耶穌的容顏和衣服一樣的潔白；看啊，那種潔白超過了所有一切的潔白，在這世上決無任何東西能像這樣的潔白。

17 And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

18 And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

19 And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

20 Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

21 Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22 Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

23 And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

24 And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

25 And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

26 耶穌對他們說：繼續禱告吧；雖然他們並未停止禱告。

27 他再從他們那裏轉身走開，在離他們不遠處跪下；再向父禱告說：

28 父啊，我感謝你潔淨了那些我所揀選的人們，由於他們的信心；我為他們禱告，也為那些將要相信他們的話的人禱告，願那些人能藉著對他們的話的信心而在我裏面被潔淨，像他們在我裏面被潔淨一樣。

29 父啊，我不是為這世界而禱告，祇是為那些你從這世界中選出來給我的人們而禱告，由於他們的信心，使他們得以在我裏面被潔淨，使我得以在他們裏面，正像父你在我裏面一樣，使我們能合而為一，而我得以因他們而榮耀。

30 耶穌說了這些話，又走向他的門徒們，看到他們毫不停止的向他堅定地禱告；他又向他們露出了笑容；看啊，他們都潔白了，像耶穌一樣。

31 他又稍微離開了他們些，向父禱告；

32 他禱告的話，言語無法形容，筆墨不能描寫。

33 群眾確會聽到，並作了證；他們的心扉開了，對於他禱告的話，他們的心裏都能明瞭。

34 雖是這樣，但他禱告的話是那麼偉大而奇妙，筆墨無法寫出，人的嘴中也是不能講出的。

35 耶穌禱告完畢後，又來到門徒那裏，對他們說：這樣大的信心，我在所有猶太人之中從未見到過；因為他們的不相信：所以我不能對他們顯示這樣大的奇蹟。

26 And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

27 And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

28 Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

29 Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

30 And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

31 And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

32 And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

33 And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

34 Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

35 And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

36 我 實 在 對 你 們 說， 他 們 之 中 沒 有 一 人  
會 見 過 像 你 們 所 見 到 的 這 樣 偉 大 的 事 情；  
他 們 也 沒 有 聽 過 像 你 們 所 聽 到 的 這 樣 偉 大  
的 事 情。

## 第二十章

1 他 吩 咐 群 眇 和 他 的 門 徒 們 停 止 禱 告。 但  
他 吩 咐 他 們 不 要 在 心 裏 停 止 禱 告。

2 他 吩 咐 他 們 起 身 站 著。 他 們 就 起 身  
站 著。

3 他 再 擘 開 麵 包， 祝 福 了， 紿 門 徒 們 吃。

4 他 們 吃 了 後， 他 吩 咐 他 們 擘 開 麵 包，  
給 與 群 眇。

5 他 們 紿 與 群 眇 後， 他 又 紿 他 們 喝  
葡 萄 酒， 並 吩 咐 他 們 紿 與 群 眇。

6 這 次 門 徒 和 群 眇 都 沒 有 帶 麵 包 來， 也  
沒 有 帶 葡 萄 酒 來；

7 但 他 的 確 紿 他 們 吃 了 麵 包， 也 紿 他 們  
喝 了 葡 萄 酒。

8 他 對 他 們 說： 凡 吃 這 麵 包 的， 就 是 將  
我 的 身 體 吃 進 他 的 靈 魂； 凡 喝 這 葡 萄 酒  
的， 就 是 將 我 的 血 喝 進 他 的 靈 魂； 他 的  
靈 魂 決 不 會 餓 渴， 却 要 飽 足。

9 群 眇 都 吃 過 喝 過 後， 看 啟， 他 們 充 滿  
了 靈； 他 們 同 聲 高 呼， 榮 耀 他 們 看 到 和  
聽 到 的 耶 穌。

10 他 們 都 榮 耀 了 耶 穌 後， 他 對 他 們 說：  
看 啟， 現 在 我 完 成 父 所 吩 咐 我 的 誠 命，  
就 是 關 於 這 人 民 的， 也 就 是 關 於 以 色 列  
家 族 的 遺 裔 的 誠 命。

36 Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

## CHAPTER 20

1 And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

2 And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

3 And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

4 And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

5 And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

6 Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

7 But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

8 And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

9 Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

10 And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

11 你們記得我會對你們說過，當以賽亞的話應驗的時候一看啊，他的話被記載著，就在你們的面前，因此你們要研讀這些話一

12 實在在的，我對你們說，當以賽亞的話應驗的時候，也就是父與他的人民以色列家族所立之約應驗的時候。

13 然後那將被分散在地面上的遺裔，要從東西南北被聚集攏來；並且要將他們帶到那位會救贖他們的，主他們的神的知識中。

14 父曾吩咐我，要把這地賜給你們，作為你們的繼地。

15 我對你們說，外邦人在分散了我的人民後，在蒙得了將要蒙得的祝福後，如果不悔改一

16 那末你們，雅各家族的遺裔，就必到他們中間去；他們的人數將很多，你們必將在他們的當中；你們在他們的當中，必像獅子在森林的獸群中，又像幼獅在羊群中，向前進行時，必將他們踐踏，並撕裂成片，沒有一人能拯救。

17 你們的手必落在你們敵手的身上，所有你們的敵人必都被剪除。

18 我必聚集我的人民在一起，像一個人把他的禾捆收集到禾場。

19 我必使我的人民，就是父會與之立約的那些人，是的，我必使你們的角像鐵，使你們的蹄像銅。你們必將許多人擊成粉粹；我必將他們的所獲奉獻給主，將他們的財物奉獻給全地的主。看啊，作這事的就是我。

11 Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

12 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13 And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

14 And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

15 And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

16 Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

17 Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

18 And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

19 For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

20 父說，在那日，我的公道之劍必臨到他們；除非他們悔改，父說，就必落在他們身上，是的，必落在所有各外邦民族的身上。

21 我必建立起我的人民，以色列的家族。

22 看啊，我必將這人民建立在這地上，來實現我和祖先雅各所立之約；這地必成為一個新耶路撒冷。天上的權必存在於這人民的中間；是的，就是我也必在你們的中間。

23 看啊，我就是摩西所講的那位，他說：主你們的神，必從你們弟兄中，為你們興起一位先知，像我一樣；一切他要對你們說的事情，你們都要聽從。凡不肯聽從那位先知的，必被從這人民中翦除。

24 我實在告訴你們，所有從撒母耳以來的先知們，凡曾說預言的，都曾為我作證過。

25 看啊，你們是先知們的子孫；你們是屬於以色列家族的；你們是屬於父與你們祖先所立之約的，父對亞伯拉罕說：所有地上的各族，都必因你的後裔而蒙福。

26 父首先使我在你們之中興起，差我來祝福你們，使你們每個人都從自己的罪惡中回頭；這就因為你們是聖約的子孫——

27 你們蒙福後，父就要實現他與亞伯拉罕所立的聖約，這聖約說：所有地上的各族，都必因你的後裔而蒙福——就是藉著我而將聖靈灌注在外邦人身上；這種賜與外邦人的祝福，將使他們比所有的人更有力量來分散我的人民以色列家族。

20 And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

21 And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

22 And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

23 Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

24 Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

25 And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

27 And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

28 他們將成為懲罰這塊地上的人們的刑具。雖然這樣，但當他們得到我完全的福音後，如果硬起心來反對我，我必將他們的罪，放回他們自己的頭上，父這樣說。

29 我必記得我和我人民所立的約；我和他們約定，在我自己認為適當的時候，我必聚集他們，我必將他們祖先的土地，再賜給他們，作為他們的繼地，就是那耶路撒冷地，永遠賜給他們的應許地，父這樣說。

30 時候來到，我完全的福音必對他們宣講；

31 他們必相信我，相信我是耶穌基督，是神的兒子，也必奉我的名向父禱告。

32 那時他們的看守們必提高他們的聲音，他們必同聲歌唱；因為他們必眼對眼看到。

33 那時父必再聚集他們，並將耶路撒冷賜給他們，作為他們的繼地。

34 那時他們必突然快樂起來一你們這些耶路撒冷的荒地啊，一同歌唱吧；因為父已安慰了他的人民，他已救贖了耶路撒冷。

35 父已在所有各民族的跟前展露了他的聖臂；所有大地的各端，都必看到父的救恩；而父與我原為一。

36 然後那記著的事必實現；醒來吧，錫安，醒來吧，拿出你的力量來；啊，聖城耶路撒冷，穿上你美麗的衣服，因為從此以後，不會再有異教的和不潔的人進入你裏面。

37 耶路撒冷啊，抖去你身上的塵埃；站起來，坐下去；錫安被俘的女兒啊，從你自己的頸鍊中解救出來吧。

28 And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

29 And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

30 And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

31 And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

33 Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

34 Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

35 The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

36 And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

37 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

38 因為主這樣說：你們沒有代價的出賣了自己，也要不費金錢的被贖回。

39 實實在在的，我對你們說，我的人民必知道我的名；是的，在那日子，他們必知道我就是那發言者。

40 然後他們要說：那對他們報佳音的，宣佈和平的；那為他們的好人帶來大好佳音的，宣佈救恩的；對錫安說：你的神已君臨了的，他的腳在眾山之上何其美麗啊！

41 那時必有呼喊聲發出來；你們走開，你們走開，從那邊走出去，不要碰到那不潔的東西；你們要從她的中間走出來；擔負主器皿的人啊，你們要潔淨。

42 你們不要匆忙地出去，像奔逃一樣；因為有主走在你們的前頭，以色列的神作你們的後衛。

43 看啊，我的僕人必審慎從事；他必被高舉，必被稱讚，成為極高。

44 就像許多人對你驚奇一樣—他的面貌毀損得這樣厲害，比任何人都厲害，他的形狀毀損得比人類兒女們都厲害—

45 他必把驚奇飄灑許多國族；國王們必對他噤不能言，因為凡沒有告訴過他們的，他們都要看到，沒有聽到過的，他們都要思量。

46 實實在在的，我對你們說，這一切都必來到，和父所吩咐我的完全一樣。然後父與他人民所立的這聖約必實現；那時耶路撒冷必再由我的人民來居住，成為他們的繼地。

38 For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

39 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

40 And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

41 And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

42 For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

43 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

45 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

46 Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

dì èr shí yī zhāng  
第二十一章

## CHAPTER 21

1 我實在對你們說，我給你們一個預兆，使你們好知道什麼時候這些事情要發生—就是我要在我的人民以色列家族長久分散後，重新把他們聚集起來，並在他們之中重建我的錫安；

2 看啊，這就是我要給你們作為預兆的事情—我實在對你們說，當我向你們宣佈的這些事情，和今後將由我自己宣佈的事情，以及父要藉著將要賜給你們的聖靈的力量而向你們宣佈的事情，都向外邦人顯示了，使他們好知道這人民，雅各家族的遺裔，和這將被他們分散的我的人民；

3 我實實在在對你們說，當這些事由父向他們顯示，並當父使這些事從他們那裏傳給你們；

4 因為這是父的智慧，他們必須在這塊地上建立起來，並藉父的權力而成為自由的人民，使這些事得以從他們那裏帶給你們子孫的遺裔，使父與他的人民以色列家族所立的約得以實現；

5 因此，當這些事工，和今後將在你們中間做成的事工，將從外邦人那裏顯示於那由於罪惡而在不信中衰落的你們的後裔；

6 因為應當由父這樣使這些事從外邦人那裏傳出來，好將他的權力顯給外邦人看，這樣，如果外邦人不硬起心來，如果能悔改而來就我，奉我的名受洗，並知道我的教義的真諦，他們就可以作為我的人民，以色列的家族；

1 And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

2 And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

3 Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

4 For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

5 Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

6 For thus it behoveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

7 當這些事發生，而你們的後裔開始知道這些事，必有一個預兆顯給他們，好使他們知道父的工作已經開始，對他人民以色列家族所立的約正在實現。

8 當那天來到時，君王們必噤聲；因為凡沒有告訴過他們的，他們都要看到；沒有聽到過的，他們都要思量。

9 因為在那天，父必為了我而做一件事工，一件在他們中間將是偉大而奇異的事工；這件事工雖有一人向他們宣佈，但他們之中仍有人不相信。

10 但是看啊，我僕人的生命必將在我的手中；因此他們決不能傷害他，雖則他將因他們而受到毀損。然而我必醫好他，因為我要顯示給他們看，我的智慧大於魔鬼的狡滑。

11 因此，凡不信我，耶穌基督的話的，不信那位由父賜給他權力，使他把我的話帶給外邦人的（這事必像摩西所說的做成），他們必從那和我立約的我的人民中被剪除。

12 我的人民雅各的遺裔必到外邦人中間去，在他們的正當中，就像一頭獅子在森林的獸群中，又像一頭幼獅在羊群中，如果他向前進行時，必將他們踐踏，並撕裂成片，沒有一人能拯救。

13 他們的手必落在他們敵手的身上，所有他們的敵人必都被剪除。

14 外邦人有禍了，除非他們悔改；因為在那日子中，父說：我必將你們的馬匹從你們之中除去，我必毀滅你們的車輛；

7 And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8 And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

9 For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10 But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

11 Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

12 And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

13 Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

14 Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

15 我必消除你們地上的城市，拆毀你們所有的根據地；

16 我必消滅你們國內的妖術，你們將不再有占卜者；

17 你們的雕像我也必除去，你們所立的各像都必從你們之中被除去，你們將不再崇拜你們的手製成的東西；

18 我必從你們之中拔掉你們的樹叢，像我毀滅你們的城市一樣。

19 一切的謊言，欺騙，猜忌，爭鬥，祭司權術，和淫亂都必被消除。

20 父說，在那日，凡不悔改，不來到我愛子那裏的，我必將他們從我的人民以色列家族中剪除；

21 我必實施那種他們從未聽過的復仇，和加於他們身上的盛怒，就像加於異教徒身上一樣。

22 但他們如果悔改，傾聽我的話，不硬起心來，我必在他們之中建立我的教會；他們將加入誓約，被算在這雅各的遺裔中，就是我已賜給這地，作為他們繼地的人們；

23 他們將協助我的人民雅各的遺裔，和所有將要來的以色列家族，使他們得以建立一城，稱為新耶路撒冷。

24 然後他們將協助所有分散在地面上的我的人民，使他們得以聚集於新耶路撒冷。

25 然後天上的權力必降在他們之中；我也必來到他們之中。

15 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

16 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17 Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

18 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

19 And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20 For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

21 And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

22 But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

23 And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

24 And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

25 And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

26 然後父的事工要在那天開始，那時實在福音要在這人民的遺裔中傳播。我實在對你們說，在那日父的事工必在所有分散了我的人民中開始，就是由父帶領出耶路撒冷的，失散了的各支族。

27 那事工必在所有分散了我的人民中開始，與父在一起，來預備道路，使他們可以來就我，使他們得以奉我的名求父。

28 然後，那事工必在萬民中開始，與父在一起，來準備這路，使他的人民得以重聚到他們的繼地。

29 他們必從萬民中出來時既不匆忙，也不奔逃，因為我必走在他們的前頭，父說，而我則要做他們的後衛。

## 第二十二章

1 那時所記之事必發生；你這不懷孕生育的，歌唱吧；你這未經生產陣痛的，發出歌頌，高聲歡呼吧；因為被棄者的子孫比做妻子的子孫多，主這樣說。

2 擴展你帳幕的地方，讓他們拉緊你居處的布幔；不要節省，放長你的繩子，鞏固你的幕樁；

3 因為你必向左右擴展，你的後裔必繼承外邦人，並使荒涼的城邑有人居住。

4 不要懼怕，因你必不致蒙羞；也不會臉紅，因你必不會丟臉；你必忘記年青時的羞愧，不再記得你年青時的恥辱，也不再記得你孀居時的恥辱。

26 And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

27 Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28 Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29 And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

## CHAPTER 22

1 And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 因為你的創造者，你的丈夫，萬軍之主  
是他的名，你的救贖主，以色列的聖者—  
他必被稱為全地之神。

6 因為主召你，如召被離棄而心中憂傷  
的婦人，而你被棄時，是一位年青的  
妻子，你的神這樣說。

7 我離棄你不過片時，卻要用大憐憫將你  
收回。

8 我發小怒向你掩面片時，卻要用永遠  
的仁慈憐憫你，這是主你的救贖主說的。

9 這事在我好像挪亞的洪水，我怎樣  
起誓不再使挪亞的洪水浸沒大地，我也  
已照樣起誓不再向你發怒。

10 山可離，陵可移，但我的仁慈必不離  
你，我人民的誓約也必始終不移，這是  
垂憐你的主說的。

11 你這受苦難，在大風浪中顛簸，和  
得不到安慰的，看哪，我必用美麗彩色舖  
你的石塊，用青玉立你的根基。

12 我必用瑪瑙造你的窗牖，用紅玉造  
你的門戶，並用美麗的寶石造你的邊界。

13 你所有的子孫都必受主的教導；你的  
子孫必享極大的平安。

14 你必在正義之中建立；你必遠離  
苦難，因你必不受驚，你必遠離恐怖，  
因恐怖必不臨近你。

15 看哪，他們必聚在一起反對你，這並非  
我使他們如此的；凡聚在一起反對你的，  
必因你的緣故而跌倒。

16 看哪，我創造了吹炭火造工具的  
鐵匠；也創造了專事破壞之人。

5 For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

9 For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 凡為攻擊你而造的武器，必不成功；凡起來論斷你的人，你必予以譴責。這是主的僕人的繼承物，他們的正義是屬我的，主這樣說。

di èr shí sān zhāng  
第二十三章

1 我對你們說，你們應該研讀這些事。這也是我給你們的誡命，你們要勤勉地研讀這些事；因為以賽亞的話是偉大的。

2 因為他確實講到關於我的人民以色列家族的一切；因此他必然也是對外邦人講的。

3 所有他講過的事，都已照著他所講的實現，或將要實現。

4 所以要留心我的話；寫下我所告訴你們的事情；照著父的時間和旨意，這些事必傳給外邦人。

5 誰傾聽我的話，又悔改受洗的，誰必得救。要研讀先知們的話，因為有許多先知為這些事作了證。

6 當耶穌對他們講完這些話，又向他們解釋了所有他們已蒙得的經文後，他對他們說：還有別的你們所沒有的經文，我要你們寫下來。

7 他對尼腓說：把你所保管的記錄取出來。

8 尼腓取來了記錄，放在他面前，他把眼光投在這些記錄上，說：

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 23

1 And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

2 For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

3 And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

4 Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

5 And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repented and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

6 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

7 And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

8 And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

9 我實在對你們說，我吩咐了我的僕人拉曼人撒母耳，要他對這人民作證，在父因我而榮耀他名的日子，將有許多聖徒要從死裏復活，在許多人面前顯現，並施助他們。他對他們說：可不是這樣嗎？

10 他的門徒們回答說：主啊，正是這樣，撒母耳確曾照著你的話預言，並且都應驗了。

11 耶穌對他們說：許多聖徒已復活，向許多人顯現，並施助他們，這事你們何以沒有寫出來？

12 尼腓記起了這事並未寫出來。

13 耶穌吩咐必須寫出來；因此他們就照著他所吩咐的寫了下來。

14 耶穌將他們所寫的經文合起來解釋後，吩咐他們必須把他對他們所解釋的事情，也教給別人。

## 第二十四章

1 他把父賜給瑪拉基的話告訴了他們，吩咐他們必須記下來。當他們記下後他就為他們解釋。這些就是他告訴他們的話；父這樣對瑪拉基說，看啊，我必派遣我的使者，他要在前面預備道路，你們所尋求的主必突然來到他的聖殿，就是那位聖約的使者，是你們所喜歡的；他必將來到，萬軍之主說。

9 Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

10 And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

11 And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

12 And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13 And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

14 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

## CHAPTER 24

1 And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

2 但 他 來 到 的 日 子， 誰 能 受 得 住 呢， 他  
顯 現 的 時 候， 誰 能 站 得 住 呢？ 因 為 他 像  
冶 金 者 的 火 焱， 又 像 漂 布 者 的 肥 皂。  
3 他 必 坐 下 來 像 一 個 煉 淨 銀 子 的 人； 他 必  
潔 淨 利 未 的 子 孫， 像 金 銀 一 樣 煉 淨 他 們，  
使 他 們 得 以 在 正 義 中 向 主 獻 上 祭 品。

4 那 時 猶 大 和 耶 路 撒 冷 的 祭 物， 必 像 古 昔  
的 日 子 和 從 前 的 年 代 一 樣， 蒙 得 主 的  
喜 悅。

5 我 必 臨 近 你 們， 施 行 審 判； 我 將 是 一 位  
敏 捷 的 證 人， 來 證 明 那 些 行 邪 虐 的、 犯  
姦 淫 的、 起 假 許 的、 剌 扣 工 餉 的、 欺 壓  
寡 孤 的、 不 理 异 鄉 人 的、 和 不 敬 畏 我 的、  
萬 軍 之 主 說。

6 因 為 我 是 主， 是 不 變 的； 所 以 你 們 雅 各  
的 子 孫 沒 有 滅 灭。

7 從 你 們 列 祖 的 日 子 起， 你 們 就 離 開 了  
我 的 法 令， 並 未 遵 守。 萬 軍 之 主 說， 你 們  
回 到 我 這 裏， 我 也 必 回 到 你 們 那 裏。 但  
你 們 却 說： 我 們 要 回 到 那 裏 去 呢？

8 人 會 掠 奪 神 嗎？ 然 而 你 們 却 掠 奪 了 我。  
你 們 却 說： 我 們 那 裏 掠 奪 了 你 呢？ 就 是 在  
什 一 和 別 的 奉 獻 上。

9 你 們 已 受 到 了 詛 罰， 因 為 你 們， 甚 至 這  
整 個 民 族， 都 掠 奪 了 我。

10 你 們 要 將 當 納 的 十 分 一， 全 數 送 入  
倉 庫， 使 我 家 有 食 物； 由 此 試 試， 看 我  
是 否 會 為 你 們 敞 開 天 上 窗 戶， 傾 福  
你 們， 甚 至 無 地 可 以 容 納 得 下， 萬 軍 之  
主 說。

11 我 必 為 了 你 們 斥 責 那 吞 滅 者， 他 必  
不 毀 壞 你 們 地 上 的 果 實； 你 們 田 園 中 的  
葡 萄 樹， 在 成 熟 之 前， 也 必 不 掉 落 果 實，  
萬 軍 之 主 說。

2 But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

6 For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

12 wàn guó bì chēng nǐ men wéi yǒu fú, yīn wéi nǐ men de dì  
bì chéng wéi lè tǔ wàn jūn zhī zhù shuō, 因為你們的地  
必成為樂土，萬軍之主說。

13 zhǔ shuō nǐ men de huà dà dà de dǐng zhuàng le wǒ  
nǐ men què shuō wǒ men shuō le xiè shén me huà dǐng zhuàng le nǐ  
你們說：我們說了些甚麼話頂撞了你  
呢？

14 nǐ men céng shuō shì fèng shén shì wú yòng de wǒ men  
zūn shǒu le tā de fǎ lìng bìng zài wàn jūn zhī zhù de miān qían  
遵守了他的法令，並在萬軍之主的面前  
悲哀地行走了，有甚麼好處呢？

15 xiān zài wǒ men chēng jiāo ào wéi xìng fú nà xiè zuò è zhā  
dé yí le nà xiè shí tàn shén de rén shèn zhì dé jiù le  
現在我們稱驕傲為幸福；那些作惡者  
得意了；那些試探神的人甚至得救了。

16 nà shí jìng wéi zhǔ de rén shí cháng bǐ cǐ tǎn lùn zhǔ  
zì xì tīng dào le yǐ bén bēi jí niān fàng zài tā miān qián  
那時敬畏主的人時常彼此談論，主  
仔細聽到了；一本備紀念放在他面前，  
記下了敬畏主和思念他名的人。

17 zài wǒ shōu jí bǎo shí de rì zì tā men bì shù yú  
wǒ de wàn jūn zhī zhù shuō wǒ bì téng ài tā men yóu rú  
在我收集寶石的日子，他們必屬於  
我的，萬軍之主說：我必疼愛他們，猶如  
一個人疼愛那服侍他的親生子。

18 nà shí nǐ men bì huí lái biān rèn chū shān rén hé è rén  
biān rén chū shí fèng shén de rén hé bù shí fèng shén de rén  
那時你們必回來，辨認出善人和惡人，  
辨認出事奉神的人和不事奉神的人。

## 第二十五章

1 wàn jūn zhī zhù shuō kàn a nà xiāng hóng lú bān rán shāo  
de rì zì bì lái lín fán ào mǎn de hé zuò è de dōu  
的的日子必來臨；凡傲慢的和作惡的，都  
必成為殘梗；來臨的那日必燒盡他們，  
連根和枝，都不剩留。

2 dàn duì nǐ men jìng wéi wǒ míng de rén bì yǒu zhèng yì zhī  
zì xìng qǐ tā de chí bǎng yóu yǐ zhì zhī néng nǐ men bì  
子興起，他的翅膀有醫治之能；你們必  
出來並長大，像牛欄中的小牛一樣。

3 nǐ men bì jiàn tà è rén yīn wéi zài wǒ xíng zhè shì de  
rì zì tā men bì chéng wéi nǐ men jiāo xià de huī jìn wàn jūn  
他們必成為你們腳下的灰燼，萬軍  
之主說。

12 And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

14 Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

16 Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

## CHAPTER 25

1 For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

4 你們當記住我僕人摩西的律法，那是  
我在何烈山，為了全以色列而吩咐他的，  
裏面有各種法規和典章。

5 看啊，在大的而可畏之日來臨前，  
我必差遣先知以利亞到你們那裏去；

6 他必使祖先們的心轉向子孫，子孫們  
的心轉向他們的祖先，免得我到來詛罰  
大地。

## 第二十六章

1 耶穌講完了這些事，就向群眾解釋；  
一切的事，無論鉅細，他都向他們解釋  
了。

2 他說：這些你們本來沒有 的經文，父  
吩咐我賜給你們；因為依照他的智慧，  
這些經文必須傳給將來的世代。

3 他解釋了一切事情，從太初起直到他將  
在他榮耀中來臨，所有將要臨到地上的  
事情，甚至到元素將被熾熱溶化，大地  
像捲軸捲起，諸天和地都廢去；

4 甚至到那巨大而最後的日子，那時各邦  
各國各族各民都必站在神前，按照他們的  
行為受審判，不管他們是好的或壞的。

5 如果他們是好的，歸到永久生命的  
復活；如果他們是壞的，歸到永久罪刑  
的復活；按照那位世界初創前就已存在  
的基督裏面的慈悲、公道、和神聖而  
分成平行的二邊，好的在一邊，壞的在  
另一邊。

4 Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

## CHAPTER 26

1 And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

2 And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

3 And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

4 And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

5 If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

6 耶穌真正教導人民的事情；這本書難以寫下其佰一；

7 但在尼腓片中，卻包含著他所教導人民各事中較大的部份。

8 我所記的這些事，是他教導人民各事中比較次級的部份；我寫下這些，目的在使所寫的這些，照著耶穌所講過的，由外邦人再帶給這人民。

9 當他們蒙得了這些—他們先蒙得這些是很適當的，這樣可以試驗他們的信心—如果他們相信這些事，那末更偉大的事必向他們顯示。

10 如果他們不相信這些事，那末為了責罰他們，更偉大的事必被扣留，不顯示於他們。

11 我正要把所有刻在尼腓片上的都記下來，可是主禁止我這樣做，他說：我要試驗我人民的信心。

12 因此我，摩門，祇把主所吩咐我的事寫出來。現在，我，摩門，要我自己的話作一個結束，繼續來寫我被吩咐寫出的事情。

13 因此，我要你們注意，主確在三天的時間內教導了人民；以後他又時常向他們顯現，並屢次擘開了麵包，祝福後分給他們。

14 他教導並施助那些所講過的群眾的孩子們，他解開了他們的舌頭；他們對他們的父親說出偉大奇異的事情，甚至比他顯示於人民的更偉大；他解放了他們的舌頭，使他們能說出話來。

6 And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

7 But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

8 And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

9 And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

10 And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

11 Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

12 Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

13 Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

14 And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

15 在他昇上天以後，就是他第二次向他們顯現而到父那裏去以後，在他醫好了他們所有的病人和跛子，開啟了他們瞎子的眼睛，打開了聾子的耳朵，又在他們之中治好了各種疾病，將一個人從死中救活，並向他們顯示他的權能而昇到父那裏去以後—

16 看啊，次日群眾聚集在一起，他們看到並聽到了這些孩子們說話；連嬰兒也開口說出了奇異的事情；他們所說出來的事是禁止任何人寫出來的。

17 耶穌揀選的門徒們從那時起就開始施洗，並教導所有來到他們那裏的人；所有奉耶穌的名受洗的，都充滿了聖靈。

18 他們之中有許多人看到並聽到難以言宣的事情，這些事情是不許寫出來的。

19 他們互相教導，互相相助；他們共享他們所有之物，每個人公正地對待別人。

20 他們做了一切的事，完全和耶穌所吩咐他們的一樣。

21 那些奉耶穌的名受了洗的，他們被稱為基督的教會。

## 第二十七章

1 耶穌的門徒在旅行傳講他們所見所聞的事，並奉耶穌的名施洗的期間，有一次他們聚集在一起，大家一致熱烈地禱告並禁食。

15 And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

16 Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

17 And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

19 And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20 And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

21 And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

## CHAPTER 27

1 And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

2 耶穌又向他們顯現，因為他們奉他的名向父禱告；耶穌到來站在他們的中間，對他們說：你們希望我給予你們甚麼呢？

3 他們對他說：主啊，我們希望你告訴我們如何稱呼這教會；因為人民中為這件事起了爭論。

4 主對他們說：我實實在在對你們說，為何人民要為這事而有微言和爭論呢？

5 難道他們沒有讀過經文嗎？經文說，你們當承受基督的名，那就是我的名。因為在末日你們要以這名被稱呼；

6 凡承受我名並持守到底的，在末日必得救。

7 所以無論你們做甚麼，都必奉我的名；所以你們要用我的名稱呼這教會；你們要奉我的名祈求父，求他因我的緣故而賜福教會。

8 不用我名的，怎會是我的教會呢！因為如果一個用摩西的名來稱呼的教會，那是摩西的教會；又如用一個人的名來稱呼的，那是一個人的教會；但是如果用我的名來稱呼的，如果是建立在我的福音上面的，那就是我的教會。

9 我實在對你們說，你們是建立在我的福音上面的，所以你們要用我的名來稱呼任何你們所要稱呼的；如果你們為教會而向父祈求，如果是奉我的名而求的，父必垂聽你們；

10 如果教會是建立在我的福音上面的，父必在教會中指示他的事工。

2 And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

3 And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

4 And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

5 Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

6 And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

7 Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

8 And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

9 Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

10 And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

11 但是 無果 不是 建立 在我的 福音 上面，  
而 是 建立 在 人 的 工作 上面， 或是 魔鬼 的  
工作 上面的， 我 實在 對 你們 說， 他們 在  
他們 的 工作 中， 會 有一時 的 快樂， 但 不久  
末期 來到， 他們 必 被 砍倒 而 丟在 火 中， 再  
也 不能 回來。

12 因為 他們 的 工作 跟隨 著 他們， 那 是 由於  
他們 的 工作， 他們 才 被 砍倒； 因此 要 記住  
我 所 告訴 你們 的 事情。

13 看 啊， 我 已 將 我 的 福音 賦 給 了 你們， 這  
就 是 我 所 賦 給 你們 的 福音 — 我 來 到 世 上  
是 要 行 我 父 的 旨意， 因 為 是 我 父 派 遣 我  
來 的。

14 我 父 派 遣 了 我， 使 我 得 被 高 舉 於  
十 字 架 上； 我 被 高 舉 於 十 字 架 後， 才 能  
使 全 人 類 接 近 我， 我 怎 樣 被 世 人 舉 起，  
世 人 也 要 被 父 照 樣 舉 起， 使 他 們 站 在 我  
面 前， 按 照 他 們 的 行 為， 好 的 或 壞 的， 而  
執 行 審 判 —

15 我 被 舉 起 就 為 了 這 緣 故； 因 此， 依 照  
父 的 權 力， 我 將 使 全 人 類 接 近 我， 使 他 們  
得 以 按 照 他 們 的 行 為 而 受 審 判。

16 凡 悔 改 而 奉 我 名 受 洗 的， 必 被 充 滿；  
如 果 他 持 守 到 底， 當 我 站 起 來 審 判 世 人 的  
那 天， 我 必 在 我 父 面 前 判 決 他 無 罪。

17 凡 不 持 守 到 底 的， 必 被 砍 倒 而 丟 在 火  
裏， 在 那 裏， 由 於 父 的 公 道， 他 們 再 也  
不 能 回 來。

18 這 是 他 賦 給 世 人 的 話。 為 此 他 要 實 現  
他 的 話； 他 不 說 謊， 却 要 實 現 他 全 部  
的 話。

11 But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

12 For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

13 Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

14 And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

15 And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

16 And it shall come to pass, that whoso repents and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

17 And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

18 And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfillleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfillleth all his words.

19 決無不潔之物可以進入他的國度；所以除了那些由於他們的信心，由於他們對所有罪的悔改，並由於他們那始終不渝的忠誠，而在我之中洗淨了他們衣服的人外，決無別的東西可進入父的安息所。

20 這是誠命；所有大地各端的人們，你們要悔改，到我這裏來，奉我的名受洗，使你們得以藉著接受聖靈而成為聖潔，使你們得以在末日純潔無瑕地站在我面前。

21 我實實在在對你們說，這就是我的福音；你們已知道了你們在我教會中所必須做的事；你們所看見我做的工作，你們也都要做；因為你們看見我做的，也就是你們必須要做的；

22 因此，如果你們做這些事，你們就有福了，因為在末日你們必被高舉。

23 把你們所見和所聞的事寫下來，除了那些被禁止的。

24 記下這人民將要做的工作，像過去的工作已被記下一樣。

25 因為從那已寫和將寫的書裏面，這人民將被審判，因為藉著這些書，好使世人知道他們的行為。

26 看啊，萬事都由父寫下了；因此從那將要寫下的書裏，世界將被審判。

27 你們要知道，你們必按照我要賜與你們的公正的法典，做這人民的法官。因此，你們應當是怎樣的人呢？我實在對你們說，應當和我一樣。

28 現在我到父那裏去。我實在對你們說，你們奉我的名，無論向父求甚麼，必會賜給你們。

29 因此，祈求，你們必得到；叩門，門必為你們而開；因為祈求的必得到；叩門的，門必為他而開。

19 And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

20 Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

21 Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

22 Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

23 Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

24 Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

25 For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

26 And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

27 And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

28 And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

29 Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

30 看啊，我的快樂是極大的，甚至是完全的，由於你們的緣故，也由於這一代的緣故；父也很喜悅，所有聖潔的天使們也如此，由於你們和這一代的緣故；因為他們沒有一個人迷失。

31 看啊，我要你們明白；我是指那些在這一代還活著的人們；他們沒有一個人迷失；我因他們而有完全的快樂。

32 但是看啊，我恨這一代以後的第四代悲傷，因為他們要被他誘俘，就像那滅亡之子一樣；他們要出賣我，為了金子和銀子，為了那蟲可蛀賊可偷的東西。在那日子我必降罰他們，將他們所做的加在他們自己的頭上。

33 耶穌講完了這些話，就對他的門徒說：你們要從那窄門進去；因為那通往生命的門是窄的，路是小的，找到的人也少；但那通往死亡的門是寬的，路是大的，在那裏行走的也多，直到夜晚到來，那裏無人可以工作。

## 第二十八章

1 耶穌說了這些話，就個別對門徒說：當我到父那裏去以後，你們有什麼願望向我要求嗎？

2 他們之中除了三人外，都說：我們願望，當我們活到了人類的壽命，你召喚我們的傳道工作得以有一結束後，使我們可以很快來到你那裏，在你的國度中。

3 他對他們說：因為你們對我表示這願望，你們都有福了；所以你們到了七十歲後，必來到我的國度；你們和我在一起必得到安息。

30 And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

31 Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32 But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

33 And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

## CHAPTER 28

1 And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

2 And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

3 And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

4 他對他們講完這話後，就轉身對那三人說：當我到父那裏後，你們要我為你們做些甚麼呢？

5 他們心裏很難過，不敢對他說出他們所希望的事情。

6 他對他們說：我知道你們的心思，你們要求我的事，和那位在我被猶太人舉起前，跟著我一起傳道的，我所愛的約翰會向我要求的是樣的。

7 因此，你們更有福了，因為你們將永不嚥受死亡；卻要活著看到父為世人所做的一切，直到萬事都照著父的旨意而實現，那時我必帶著天上的權力，在我的榮耀中來臨。

8 你們永不會忍受死亡的痛苦；但是，當我在我的榮耀中來臨時，你們卻要在一霎眼間從必死變成不死；那時你們必在我父的國度中蒙福。

9 還有，你們在肉體中生存時，不會有痛苦，也不會有憂愁，除非是為世人的罪而憂愁；我所以要做這一切，都是為了你們對我的願望，因為你們願在世界仍繼續時，引領人類的靈魂來歸我。

10 為了這緣故，你們將有完全的快樂；你們將在我父的國度中坐下來，是的，你們的快樂必將是完全的，就像父賜給我的完全的快樂一樣；你們必像我一樣，而我是像父一樣的；父和我原為一；

11 聖靈為父和我作證；父為了我，把聖靈賜給世人。

12 耶穌說完這些話，就用手指接觸他們每一個人，除了那將要留在世上的三人，然後他離開了。

4 And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

5 And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the things which they desired.

6 And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

7 Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

8 And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

9 And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10 And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

11 And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

12 And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

13 看啊，天開了，他們被帶到了天上，  
看到並聽到了難以言宣的事情。

14 他們被禁止講出來；也沒有賜給他們能  
說出他們所見所聞的力量；

15 他們究竟在肉體中還是在肉體外，  
他們不知道；他們看上去像是變了容，  
由這肉體變成一種不死的狀態，以致  
他們可以看到神的事物。

16 但他們重又在地面上傳道施助；  
然而他們並沒有傳講這次他們所聞所見  
的事情，由於他們在天上時所蒙受的  
誠命。

17 自從他們變容的那天起，他們的身體  
仍是必死或已成為不死，我不知道；

18 但是根據記錄，我知道這些一他們會  
到過地上的各處，會向所有的人傳道  
施助，把所有相信他們傳講的人，結合  
在教會中；為他們施洗；受洗的都接受了  
聖靈。

19 他們會被那不屬於教會的人們關進監獄  
中。可是監獄都關不住他們，因為裂成了  
兩半。

20 他們會被拋進地底下；但他們用神的話  
來責罰土地，藉著神的權能，他們被從  
地的深處救出來；因此他們沒有辦法可以  
挖掘足以禁錮他們的大坑。

21 他們會三次被拋進洪爐，卻未受到  
傷害。

22 他們兩次被丟入獸窟；看啊，他們卻  
和野獸在一起遊戲，猶如小孩和乳羊在  
遊戲，沒有受到傷害。

13 And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

14 And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

15 And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

16 But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

17 And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

18 But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

19 And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

20 And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

21 And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no hard.

22 And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

23 他們會到所有尼腓人民之中去，會向所有這地面上的人民宣講基督的福音；使他們皈信主，結合於基督的教會，這樣正符合了耶穌的話，那一代的人民蒙得了祝福。

24 現在我，摩門，暫時把關於這些事的話作一個結束。

25 我正要把那些永不嚥受死亡的人的名字寫出來，可是主禁止了我；所以我没有把他們寫出來，他們在世上隱起來了。

26 但是，我會見到過他們；他們會施助我。

27 他們要來到外邦人中間，然而外邦人將不認識他們。

28 他們也要來到猶太人中間，猶太人將不認識他們。

29 當主在他智慧中認為適當時，他們將施助所有以色列分散了的各支族，以及各邦各國各族各民，並將從他們之中帶出很多人來歸入耶穌，使他們的願望得以實現，也由於那在他們裏面的神的使人信服的權力。

30 他們像神的天使一樣，如果他們奉耶穌的名向父禱告，他們可以向任何他們認為是好的人顯現。

31 因此，在那巨大而臨近的日子，在那所有人民必須站在基督審判寶座前的時候來到之前，他們必將行偉大而奇異的事工；

32 在審判日以前，他們甚至要在外邦人之中行偉大而奇異的事工。

23 And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

24 And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

25 Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

26 But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

27 And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

28 They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

30 And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

31 Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

32 Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

33 當若你們有記述基督一切奇異事工的全部經文，根據基督所說的話，你們必知道這些事情必然要來到。

34 凡不肯傾聽耶穌和他所選派在他們之中的人的話的，他們有禍了；因為不接受耶穌的話的，以及不接受他所派來之人的话的，也必不會接受他；在末日他也不會接受他們；

35 他們還是沒有生下來好。你們難道以為你們能逃避一位被冒犯的神的公道嗎？他被世人踐踏在腳底下，反而會使救恩來臨嗎？

36 我曾經講起主所揀選的，就是會被帶到天上的三人，說我不知道他們是否已從必死中淨化而成為不死。

37 但自從我寫了後，會求問過主，主昭示我，他們的身體必須發生一種變化，否則他們必須體驗到死亡；

38 因此，他們的身體上發生了一種變化，使他們不致體驗到死亡，也不至受到痛苦和憂傷，除非為了世人的罪。

39 這種變化和將要在末日發生的變化不同；但他們身上發生了一種變化，以至撒但的權勢達不到他們了，也不能再試探他們；他們在肉體中聖化了，他們已成為聖潔，世上的力量再不能控制他們了。

40 他們要留在這種狀態中，直到基督審判的日子；那時他們要蒙得一種更大的變化，並且要被接進父的國度中，不再走出來，卻要永遠和神同住在天上。

33 And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

34 And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

35 And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

36 And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

37 But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

38 Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

39 Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40 And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell eternally in the heavens.

dì èr shí jiǔ zhāng  
第二十九章

## CHAPTER 29

1 現在，我對你們說，當主在他大智慧中認為適於使這些所說的，照著他的話臨到外邦人時，你們就會知道，父與以色列兒女所立的關於他們重回繼地的聖約，已開始應驗了。

2 你們也會知道，那藉著神聖的先知們所說出的主的話語都必應驗；你們不用說主延遲了對以色列兒女的眷顧。

3 你們不用在心裏想像，那所說的話都是空的，因為主必記得他與那屬於以色列家族的他的人民所立的聖約。

4 當你們看到這些話臨到你們中間時，你們就不用再拒絕主所做的事了，因為他的公道之劍已持在他的右手中；在那日你們若拒絕他所做之事，他必使他的劍很快地臨到你們。

5 拒絕主所做之事的有禍了；否認基督和他事工的有禍了！

6 那否認主的啟示，說主不會再藉啟示、預言、恩賜、方言、醫治、或聖靈的權力而做事工的有禍了！

7 在那日，為了利而說不會再有耶穌基督所行的奇蹟的有禍了；因為這樣做的人，必成為像滅亡之子一樣，按照基督的話；對他是沒有憐憫的。

1 And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

2 And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

3 And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

4 And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

5 Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

6 Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

7 Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

8 你們不用再發噓聲，不用再冷眼拒絕，  
也不用再嘲弄猶太人，或任何以色列家族  
的遺裔；因為主記得他和他們所立之約，  
他必照著他所立之約為他們行事。

9 所以你們不用以為你們能將主的右手  
轉向左邊，使他不至執行審判來履行他  
和以色列家族所立之約。

### 第三十章

1 外邦人啊，你們要傾聽，傾聽活著之  
神的兒子耶穌基督吩咐我講的關於你們的  
話，他吩咐我必須這樣寫；

2 你們所有的外邦人，要從你們邪惡的  
路上回頭；要痛悔你們的惡行、謊言、  
欺騙、淫亂、秘密憎行、偶像崇拜、  
謀殺、祭司權術、猜忌、傾軋、以及你們  
一切的邪惡和憎行，並到我這裏來，奉  
我的名受洗，使你們的罪得赦，並充滿  
聖靈，使你們得以被算在我的人民以色列  
家族中。

8 Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

### CHAPTER 30

1 Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

2 Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

ní fēi sì shù  
尼腓四書  
4 Nephi

耶穌基督的一位門徒尼腓的兒子尼腓所作。

根據他的記錄而寫的尼腓人民的記事。

1 第三十四年過去了，第三十五年也過去了，耶穌的門徒們已在所有周圍地方組成了一個基督的教會。所有來到他們那裏而真正悔改了他們的罪的，都奉耶穌的名受了洗；他們也都接受了聖靈。

2 第三十六年中，這全地的人民，尼腓人和拉曼人，都歸信了主，他們之中沒有紛爭和辯論，每個人彼此公正地相待。

3 他們之中共享所有之物；所以他們沒有富與貧，束縛與自由，卻都是自由的，都是天上恩賜的分享者。

4 第三十七年也過去了，國內仍繼續有和平。

5 耶穌的門徒們行了偉大而奇異的事工，他們治癒病人、救活死者、使跛子行走、瞎子看見、聾子聽到；並在人類兒女中行了種種的奇蹟；他們除非奉耶穌的名，決不行任何奇蹟。

THE BOOK OF NEPHI  
WHO IS THE SON OF NEPHI—ONE OF THE  
DISCIPLES OF JESUS CHRIST.

*An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.*

1 And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

2 And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

3 And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

4 And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

5 And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

6 第三十八年就這樣過去了，第三十九年，  
四十年和四十二年也這樣過去了，一直  
到四十九年也過去了；第五十一年和五十二  
年也這樣過去了，一直到五十九年也  
過去了。

7 主確在這地極度繁榮了他們；他們在  
各城市被燬的地方重新建築了城市。

8 甚至那柴雷罕拉大城他們也重新建立  
起來了。

9 但有許多城市已沉沒了，水流已升起  
來代替了它們的位置；所以這些城市是  
無法重建的。

10 尼腓的人民已強盛起來，而且繁殖得  
非常迅速，成為一個非常美麗而可愛的  
民族。

11 他們男婚女嫁，並按照主對他們所作  
的許多應許蒙受了祝福。

12 他們不再照著摩西律法的做法和儀式而  
行事；卻照著從主他們的神那裏蒙得的  
誠命而行事，不斷禁食和禱告，並常常  
聚集在一起，禱告和聆聽主的話。

13 在所有地方和所有人民中都沒有紛爭；  
在耶穌的門徒中卻行著大奇蹟。

6 And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

7 And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

8 Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

9 But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

10 And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightsome people.

11 And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

12 And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

13 And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

14 第七一年年過去了，第七二年也過去了，概言之，直到第七九年過去了；甚至一百年也過去了；而且耶穌所挑選的他的門徒們，除了那三位必須長留的以外，都已到神的樂園去了；有別的門徒被按立接替了他們；還有許多那一代的人也去世了。

15 這地沒有紛爭，因為神的愛住在人民的心中。

16 沒有猜忌，沒有傾軋，沒有騷動，沒有淫亂、沒有謊言、沒有謀殺、也沒有任何式樣的色情；無疑在所有神親手創造的人民中，不會有比這更幸福的人民了。

17 沒有盜賊，沒有兇手，沒有拉曼人，也沒有任何甚麼甚麼人；他們祇是一個整體，是基督的兒女，神國的承受者。

18 他們是多麼有福啊！因為主在他們所做的一切事情中祝福了他們；甚至他們蒙福和繁榮，直到一百一十年過去了；從基督起的第一代已經過去了，在這全地都沒有紛爭。

19 尼腓，記寫這最後記錄的那位（他是記在尼腓片上）去世了；他的兒子愛摩司接替他記下去；他也記寫在尼腓片上面。

20 他記寫了八十四年，這地仍有著和平，祇有一小部份人民背叛了教會而承受了拉曼人的名稱；因此這地又開始有了拉曼人。

14 And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

15 And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

16 And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

17 There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

18 And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

19 And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

20 And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

21 愛摩司也去世了（那 是 基督 降生 後  
一百九十四年），他的兒子愛摩司接替他記  
寫 記錄；他也記寫在尼腓片上；那記錄  
也寫在尼腓書裏面，就是這一部書。

22 兩百年已過去了；第二代除了極小部份  
外，也都已過去了。

23 我，摩門，希望你們要知道這人民  
已經繁殖了，以至他們已遍佈於這地的  
全地面；他們已成為非常的富有，由於  
他們那靠了基督的繁榮。

24 在這第二百零一年，他們之中開始  
有些人在驕傲中自高自大起來，如穿著  
昂貴的衣服，佩戴種種精美的珍珠，和  
世上各種美好的東西。

25 從那時起，他們的物品和財產不再在  
他們之中共有共享了。

26 他們開始劃分了階級；他們開始為  
他們自己建立教會來獲取利益，並開始  
否認基督真正的教會。

27 兩百一十年過去後，這地已有許多  
的教會；是的，已有許多自稱認識基督  
的教會，然而他們卻否認了他的福音的  
大部份，甚至他們接受了種種的邪惡，  
並將神聖之物給與曾因不配稱而禁止  
給與的人。

28 這種教會繁殖得很快，由於那罪惡，也  
由於那緊抓著他們的心的撒但的力量。

29 還有另一個教會，是否認基督的；他們  
迫害基督真正的教會，由於後者的謙卑  
和相信基督；他們輕視他們，由於行在  
他們之中許多的奇蹟。

21 And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

22 And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

23 And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

24 And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

25 And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

26 And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

28 And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

29 And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

30 因此 他們 對 那些 逗留 在 他們 那裏 的  
耶穌 的 門徒 們 行使 了 權力， 把 他們 關進 了  
監獄； 但是 蘥著 那 在 他們 裏面 的 神 的 話 的  
力量， 使 監獄 裂 成 了 兩半； 他們 到 各處  
去，在 他們 之中 行 大奇蹟。

31 雖然 如此， 和 儘管 有 這 一 切 的 奇蹟，  
人民 還是 硬著 他們 的 心， 並 圖 殺害 他們，  
正 像 耶路撒冷 的 猶太人， 依 照 基督 的 話  
圖謀 殺害 他 一 樣。

32 他們 把 他們 丟 進 火爐 中， 他們 毫無 損害  
地 走 了 出來。

33 他們 又 把 他們 丟 進 野獸 的 窟洞 中，  
他們 却 和 野獸 們 遊戲， 就 像 小孩 和 小羊  
遊 戲 一 樣； 他們 從 牧 們 之中 走 出來， 沒有  
受 一 點 傷。

34 儘管 如此， 人民 還是 硬著 他們 的 心，  
因為 他們 係 由 許多 祭司 們 和 假 先知 們 所  
帶 領， 建 造 了 許多 的 教會， 並 做 種種 不義  
的 事 情。 他們 殆 打 耶穌 的 人 民； 但 耶穌 的  
人 民 已 不 再 打 人 了。 他們 就 這 樣 一 年 一 年  
的 在 不 信 和 邪 惡 中 衰 落， 直 到 兩 百 三 十  
年 過 去 了。

35 在 這 一 年 中， 就 是 在 第 二 百 三 十  
年 中， 人 民 中 有 了 一 次 大 分 裂。

36 這 一 年 興 起 了 一 個 叫 做 尼 腓 人 的 民 族；  
他 們 是 真 正 信 仰 基 督 者； 他 們 之 中 有  
拉 曼 人 所 稱 的 雅 各 人、 約 瑟 人、 和 余 雷 人；

37 因此 那 真 正 的 信 仰 基 督 者 們， 和  
真 正 的 崇 拜 基 督 者 們 (要 長 留 世 上 的  
三 位 耶 穌 的 門 徒 也 在 內) 被 稱 為 尼 腓 人、  
雅 各 人、 約 瑟 人 和 余 雷 人。

30 Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

31 Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

32 And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

33 And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

34 Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

35 And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

36 And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

37 Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

38 那些拒絕了福音的人們被叫做拉曼人、雷米爾人、和葉希梅人；他們並非在不信中衰落，卻是故意地背叛基督的福音；他們教導他們的兒女不要相信，就像他們的祖先一樣，從最初就衰落了。

39 那是由於他們祖先們的邪惡和憎行，就像在最初時一樣。他們被教導憎恨神的兒女，就像拉曼人從最初被教導憎恨尼腓的子孫一樣。

40 二百四十四年過去了，人民的情形就是這樣。比較邪惡部份的人民漸漸強大起來，人數方面變成比神的人民龐大得多了。

41 他們仍繼續為他們自己建造教會，並用種種貴重的東西裝飾他們的教會。二百五十年就這樣過去了，二百六十年也這樣過去了。

42 邪惡部份的人民又開始樹立了甘大安敦的秘密宣誓和結社。

43 被稱為尼腓人的人民也由於他們極大的財富而開始在他們心中自大起來，成為像他們的弟兄拉曼人一樣的自負。

44 從這時起，門徒們開始為世人的罪而憂傷。

45 三百年過去後，尼腓人和拉曼人已成為彼此一樣地非常的邪惡。

46 甘大安敦盜匪已蔓延到這全地面上；除了耶穌的門徒們外，已沒有一個正義的人了。他們貯藏了大量的金銀，並做著種種牟利的交易。

38 And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

39 And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

40 And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

41 And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

42 And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

43 And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

44 And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

45 And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

47 三百零五年過去後，（人民仍留在邪惡之中）愛摩司去世了；他的兄弟艾麻龍接替了他保管記錄。

48 三百二十年過去後，艾麻龍受了聖靈的強制，隱藏了那些神聖的記錄—所有一代一代傳下來，直到基督降臨後三百二十年的神聖的記錄。

49 他將這些記錄為主隱藏起來，以便按照預言和主的應許再傳給雅各家族的遺裔。艾麻龍的記錄就此結束了。

47 And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

48 And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

49 And he did hide them up unto the Lord that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

摩門書 MORMON

mó mén shū  
摩門書  
Mormon

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 現在我，摩門，要將我所見所聞之事作成一個記錄，稱之為摩門書。

2 大約在艾麻龍剛將記錄為主隱藏的好時候，他來到我那裏（那時我的年紀大約是十歲，開始在多少地依照著我國人民的學問受教育）。艾麻龍對我說：我看你是一個認真的孩子，而且敏於觀察；

3 因此，當你到了大約二十四歲的時候，我希望你要記住你所觀察到的關於這人民的事情；當你到了那年齡的時候，就到安德地的一個叫做歇姆的小山上去；那裏我為主存放了所有關於這人民的神聖鑄文。

4 你要取出那些尼腓片，其餘的要留在原處；你要把你所觀察到的關於這人民的事刻在尼腓片上。

5 我，摩門；是尼腓的一個後裔（我父親的名字也叫摩門）；我記著艾麻龍所吩咐我的事。

6 我在十一歲的時候，被我父親帶進了南部地方，就是柴雷罕拉地。

7 那裏的整個地面上已滿佈了建築物，人民的數目幾乎像海裏的沙那樣多。

CHAPTER 1

1 And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

2 And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

3 Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

4 And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

5 And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

6 And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

7 The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

8 在這一年，那由尼腓人、雅各人、約瑟人和余雷人所組成的尼腓人之中開始有了一次戰爭；這次戰爭是發生於尼腓人與拉曼人、雷米爾人和葉希梅人之間的。

9 拉曼人、雷米爾人和葉希梅人都稱為拉曼人，戰爭的雙方是尼腓人和拉曼人。

10 他們之間的戰爭開始於沿沙騰水流的柴雷罕拉的邊境。

11 尼腓人集合了極大數目的人們，甚至超過了三萬人。在這一年中他們有許多次戰役，在這些戰役中尼腓人擊敗了拉曼人，並殺死了他們許多人。

12 拉曼人取消了他們的計畫，使這地奠定和平；和平保持了約有四年之久，沒有流血的情事。

13 但是邪惡傳遍於這全地面上，以至主取走了他所愛的門徒們，那奇蹟和治病的工作已因人民的罪惡而停止了。

14 從主那裏來的恩賜沒有了，聖靈也不臨於任何人身上，由於他們的邪惡和不信。

15 我已十五歲了，而且多少是一個頭腦清醒的人，所以我蒙受了主的眷顧，嚥到了也知道了耶穌的仁慈。

16 我會竭力想對這人民宣講，但我的嘴緊閉著；我被禁止對他們宣講；因為他們已故意地背叛了他們的神；那所愛的門徒們已被從這地取走了，由於他們的罪惡。

8 And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

9 Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

11 And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

12 And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

13 But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

14 And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

15 And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

16 And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

17 但 我 仍 留 在 他 們 之 中， 祇 是 被 禁 止 對  
他 們 宣 講， 由 於 他 們 心 地 的 頑 強； 由 於  
他 們 心 地 的 頑 強， 這 地 為 了 他 們 的 緣 故  
而 受 了 詛 罰。

18 這 些 在 拉 曼 人 之 中 的 甘 大 安 敦 盜 匪 們，  
已 蔓 延 於 這 地， 以 至 居 民 們 開 始 將 他 們 的  
財 寶 隱 藏 在 地 下； 這 些 財 寶 變 得 滑 潤 了，  
因 為 主 已 詛 罰 了 這 地， 他 們 無 法 抓 住  
它 們， 也 無 法 再 保 有 它 們。

19 邪 術、 妖 術 和 魔 術 盛 行 著， 那 惡 者 的  
力 量 在 這 全 地 面 上 工 作 著， 正 應 驗 了  
阿 賓 納 代 和 拉 曼 人 撒 母 耳 的 全 部 話 語。

## 第二章

1 在 同 一 年 中， 尼 腓 人 和 拉 曼 人 之 間 又  
開 始 了 一 次 戰 爭。 雖 然 我 很 年 輕， 但  
我 的 身 材 很 高 大； 所 以 尼 腓 人 選 派 了 我  
做 他 們 的 首 領， 或 著 說 做 他 們 的 軍 隊 的  
首 領。

2 因 此 在 我 十 六 歲 的 時 候， 我 已 率 領 了  
一 支 尼 腓 人 的 軍 隊 前 去 攻 擊 拉 曼 人， 於 是  
三 百 二 十 六 年 過 去 了。

3 三 百 二 十 七 年 拉 曼 人 用 了 極 大 的 力 量  
來 攻 擊 我 們， 以 至 吓 住 了 我 的 軍 隊；  
因 此 他 們 不 肯 作 戰， 他 們 開 始 向 北 部 地 區  
退 却。

17 But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

18 And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

## CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

2 Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

3 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

4 我們來到了安哥拉城；我們佔領了那城，並作防禦拉曼人的準備。我們用力鞏固了城防；但是不管我們所有的防禦工事，拉曼人仍來攻擊我們，並將我們趕出了那城。

5 他們還將我們逐出了大衛地。

6 我們向前行進，來到了沿海岸的西部邊境中的耶銳地。

7 我們儘速集合我們的人民，以便集合成一個團隊。

8 但是看啊，這地充滿了盜匪和拉曼人；儘管那已經懸在我人民頭上的大毀滅，他們還是不肯悔改他們的惡行；因此血和殘殺瀰漫了這全地面，在尼腓人的部份，也在拉曼人的部份；那是這全地面上的一次大革命。

9 拉曼人有一位國王，他的名字是亞倫；他帶著一支四萬四千人的軍隊來攻擊我們。我用四萬二千人抵抗他。我用我的軍隊擊敗了他，他在前面逃走了。這一切都已做成，而三百三十年也過去了。

10 尼腓人開始悔改他們的罪惡，並開始號哭，正像先知撒母耳所預言的一樣；因為沒有人能保持他自己東西，由於那些充斥這地的竊賊、盜匪、兇手、和巫術。

11 因此這全地為了這些事而開始了一次悲痛和哀慟，特別在尼腓人之中。

4 And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

5 And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

6 And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

7 And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

8 But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9 And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

10 And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

11 Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

12 當我，摩門，看到了他們在主前的  
哀悼悲痛和憂傷時，我的心開始在我  
裏面快樂起來了，因為我知道主的憐憫  
和長期忍受，所以我猜想他要憐憫他們，  
使他們再成為一個正義的民族。

13 但我的這種快樂是徒然的，因為他們的  
悲傷並非由於神的仁慈而引起悔改的；  
而是一種咒罵的悲傷，由於主不肯常常  
容許他們在罪惡中得到幸福。

14 他們並未帶著破碎之心和痛悔之靈  
來到耶穌那裏；他們卻咒罵神，並希望  
死去。然而他們仍用刀劍來掙扎他們的  
生命。

15 我又回復了我的憂傷，我看到了那  
神恩的日子，在屬世和屬靈兩方面都已  
越過他們而去了；因為我看到他們無數的  
人已在對他們的神的公開背叛中被  
砍倒了，在地面上像糞一樣堆了起來。  
三百四十四年就這樣過去了。

16 第三百四十五年，尼腓人開始在拉曼人  
前面逃跑；他們被追擊著，直到來到了  
耶助地，才能阻止他們的退卻。

17 耶助城鄰近艾麻龍為主存放那些記錄  
使記錄不至毀壞的地方。我照著艾麻龍  
的話到那裏去，取得了尼腓片，並照著  
艾麻龍的話作了一個記錄。

12 And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

13 But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

14 And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

15 And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

16 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

17 And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

18 在那些尼腓片上，我作了一個關於一切邪惡和憎行的完全的記述；但在這些片葉上，我竭力避免將他們的邪惡和憎行作一完全的記述，因為自從我有能力觀看世人行事以來，就一直有一種連續的邪惡和憎行的景象呈現在我的眼前。

19 由於他們的邪惡，我受禍了；因為在我所有的日子中，我的心已因他們的邪惡而充滿了悲傷；雖然如此，但我知道在末日我必被提昇。

20 這一年尼腓人又被追捕和驅逐。我們被驅逐著，直到我們來到了北面叫做希姆的地方。

21 我們鞏固了希姆城的防禦；我們儘量集合了我們的人民，希望我們也許能救他們脫離毀滅。

22 第三百四十六年他們又開始來攻擊我們。

23 我對我的人民講話，並極力鼓勵他們，要他們勇敢地站在拉曼人面前，為他們的妻子兒女家屋而作戰。

24 我的話多少激起了他們的活力，以至他們不再在拉曼人前面逃跑，卻勇敢地抵抗他們。

25 我們用一支三萬人的軍隊對抗一支五萬人的軍隊。我們那麼堅定地站在他們面前，以至他們都嚇得逃走了。

18 And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

19 And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

20 And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

21 And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

22 And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

23 And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

24 And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

25 And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 當他們逃跑時我們的軍隊就追擊他們，  
再度和他們交綏，並打敗了他們；雖然  
如此，但主的力量並未和我們在一起；  
是的，我們已被迫留給我們自己了，主的  
靈並未住在我們的裏面；因此我們已變得  
像我們的弟兄們一樣軟弱了。

27 我的心中很悲傷，由於我人民因  
他們的邪惡和憎行而受的這種大災難。  
但我們還是出去攻擊拉曼人和甘大安敦  
盜匪們，直到我們重新佔領了我們的  
繼地。

28 第三百四十九年過去了。在第三百五十  
年，我們和拉曼人及甘大安敦盜匪訂立了  
一項條約，在那條約中我們劃分了我們  
的繼地。

29 拉曼人給了我們北部的地方，一直到達  
那條通往南部地方的狹路。我們給了  
拉曼人所有南部的地方。

26 And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

27 And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

28 And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

29 And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

### 第三章

### CHAPTER 3

1 拉曼人沒有再來作戰，直到十年已經  
過去了。我使我的人民，尼腓人，從事於  
他們的土地和武器的準備，以備戰時的  
需要。

2 主對我說：你要向這人民大聲疾呼一  
你們要悔改，到我這裏來，你們要受洗，  
要再建立我的教會，這樣你們的生命必  
能保全。

3 我向這人民大聲疾呼了，但沒有用處；  
他們不知道是主保全了他們的生命，和  
賜給了他們一個悔改的機會。看啊，他們  
竟硬起他們的心來反對主他們的神。

1 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

2 And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

3 And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

4 過了這十年，總計起來，過了基督降生三百六十年後，拉曼人的國王派人送了一封書信來給我，書信中讓我知道他們準備著要再來和我們作戰。

5 我吩咐我的人民在荒蕪地集合，到一個沿著那通往南部地方的狹路的邊境中的城市去。

6 我們把我們的軍隊佈置在那裏，以便阻止拉曼人的軍隊，使他們得不到我們任何的地方；所以我們確曾用了我們全部的兵力來鞏固對他們的防禦。

7 第三百六十一年，拉曼人來到了荒蕪城和我們作戰；那一年我們打敗了他們，他們又回到了他們自己的土地。

8 第三百六十二年他們又過來作戰。我們又擊敗了他們，並殺死了他們極大數目的人，他們的死者被丟進了海中。

9 由於我的人民，尼腓人，做了這件偉大的事情，他們就開始誇耀他們自己的力量，並開始指著天起誓，說他們要親自為那些被敵人殺死的弟兄們的血復仇。

10 他們指著天起誓，也指著神的寶座起誓，說他們要上去和他們的敵人作戰，而且要把他們從地面上剪除。

11 我，摩門，從這時起，完全拒絕了做這人民的指揮官和首領，由於他們的邪惡和憎行。

4 And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

5 And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

6 And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

7 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

8 And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

9 And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

10 And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

11 And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

12 我曾帶領過他們，不管他們的邪惡。我  
會好多次帶領他們去作戰，並會按照那在  
我裏面的神的愛，用我的全心愛他們；  
我的靈魂會整天傾瀉於為了他們而向  
我的神所作的禱告中；雖然如此，但那  
是沒有希望的，由於他們心地的頑強。

13 我曾三次將他們從敵人的手中救出來，而他們並未悔改他們的罪。

14 當他們指著所有我們的主和救主  
耶穌基督所禁止的東西起誓，說他們  
上去了和他們的敵人作戰，為他們弟兄們  
的血復仇後，主的聲音臨到了我，說：

15 復仇是我的事，我必報復；因為這人民  
在我救了他們後並不悔改，看啊，他們必  
從地面上被剪除。

16 我完全拒絕了前去攻打我的敵人們；  
我完全照著主所吩咐我的做了；我祇是  
做了一個閒散的證人，照著那會為未來  
之事作證的靈的顯示，對世人表露我所  
看到和聽到的事情。

17 因此我寫給你們外邦人；也寫給你們  
以色列家族，當那工作將開始，你們快要  
準備回到你們繼地的時候；

18 我也寫給所有大地的各端；是的，寫給  
你們以色列的十二支族，就是那些要被  
按照你們的作為，接受耶穌在耶路撒冷地  
選為他門徒的十二人的審判的人們。

19 我也寫給這人民的遺裔，就是那些  
要接受耶穌在這地所選的十二人的  
審判的人們；這十二人則要接受耶穌在  
耶路撒冷地所選的另外十二人的審判。

12 Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

13 And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

14 And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me saying:

15 Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

16 And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

17 Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

18 Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

19 And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

20 這些事是靈向我顯明的；所以我寫給你們大家。也為了這原因我寫給你們，就是使你們可以知道你們大家都必須站在基督的審判寶座前。是的，每一個屬於亞當的整個人類家庭中的靈魂；你們必須站在那裏接受你們行為的審判，不管你們的行為是好的或是壞的；

21 也使你們可以相信你們之中將要獲得的耶穌基督的福音；也使猶太人，主的約民，獲得除了他們所看到和聽到的那位以外的證人，來證明那位被他們殺死的耶穌，就是基督，也就是神。

22 我希望我能說服你們所有大地各端的人們，都悔改而準備站在基督的審判寶座前。

## 第四章

1 第三百六十三年，尼腓人和他們的軍隊離開了荒蕪地，上去和拉曼人作戰。

2 尼腓人的軍隊又被逐回到荒蕪地。當他們還很疲乏的時候，一支拉曼人的生力軍前來攻擊他們；他們發生了一次極慘烈的戰爭，拉曼人佔領了荒蕪城，殺死了許多尼腓人，也俘獲了許多尼腓人。

3 其餘的人逃走後加入了替安肯城的居民中。替安肯城位於沿海岸的邊境中；也鄰近荒蕪城。

4 那是由於尼腓人前去攻擊拉曼人，他們就開始受到了打擊；因為如非那樣，拉曼人不會有力量制勝他們。

20 And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

21 And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

22 And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

## CHAPTER 4

1 And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

2 And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

3 And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

4 And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

5 但是神的懲罰必突臨於惡人；惡人是用惡人來懲罰的；因為那是惡人煽動人類兒女的心去流血的。

6 拉曼人作了進攻替安肯城的準備。

7 第三百六十四年拉曼人進攻替安肯城，想把該城也予以佔領。

8 他們被尼腓人擊退並逐回。當尼腓人看到他們逐退了拉曼人，他們又誇耀他們的力量了；他們靠著他們自己的力量前進，重又佔領了荒蕪城。

9 所有這些事都已發生了，尼腓人和拉曼人雙方都死了無數人。

10 第三百六十六年過去了，拉曼人又來和尼腓人作戰；尼腓人還是不悔改他們所做的惡事，卻繼續留在他們的邪惡中。

11 尼腓人和拉曼人兩個民族中的流血和殘殺的可怕景象，是不能用言語來形容，也不能用世人的筆來作正確描寫的；而且每一顆心都硬化了，他們繼續嗜好殺人和流血。

12 根據主的話，在所有李海的子孫中，甚至在所有以色列家族中，從未有過像這人民之中所有的那麼巨大的邪惡。

13 拉曼人佔領了荒蕪城，這是因為他們的人數超過了尼腓人的人數。

5 But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

6 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

7 And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

8 And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

9 And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

11 And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

12 And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

13 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

14 他們又進攻替安肯城，逐出了城內的居民，並俘獲了許多婦女和小孩，將他們獻給了他們的偶像神們為祭品。

15 第三百六十七年，尼腓人發怒了，因為拉曼人獻祭了他們的女人和小孩；他們帶著非常強烈的憤怒去攻打拉曼人，以至又將拉曼人打敗了，並將他們逐出了他們的土地。

16 拉曼人沒有再來攻打尼腓人，直到第三百七十五年。

17 這一年他們用了他們所有的力量下來攻打尼腓人；他們的人數沒有計算過，因為數目實在太大了。

18 從這時起，尼腓人不再有制勝拉曼人的力量了，卻開始被他們掃蕩，像露水在日光下。

19 拉曼人下來攻打荒蕪城；在荒蕪地引起了一次非常激烈的戰爭，這次戰爭中他們打敗了尼腓人。

20 尼腓人在他們前面逃跑，來到了薄愛城；他們在那裏站定了，非常勇敢地攻擊拉曼人，因而拉曼人未能擊敗他們，直到第二次再來的時候。

21 當拉曼人第二次再來的時候，尼腓人被驅逐著，並被大肆屠殺著，他們的婦女和小孩又被獻祭給偶像。

22 尼腓人又在他們的前面逃跑著，帶了所有市鎮和鄉村的居民。

14 And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

15 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

16 And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

17 And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

18 And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

19 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, insomuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

21 And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

22 And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

23 我，摩門，看到拉曼人快要征服這地了，所以我就前往歇姆山岡，取出了所有艾麻龍為主隱藏的記錄。

## 第五章

1 我到了尼腓人中間，後悔了我不再幫助他們的宣誓；他們重又把他們軍隊的指揮權交給了我，因為他們把我看作能夠拯救他們脫離苦難的人。

2 但我並沒有這種希望，因為我知道主的懲罰必臨到他們；因為他們並不悔改他們的罪，他們祇是掙扎他們的生命而並不呼求那位創造他們的神。

3 當我們逃到了約但城時，拉曼人又來攻擊我們；但他們被逐退了，他們沒有在那次攻佔該城。

4 他們再來攻擊我們，我們守住了一該城。還有別的城市也被尼腓人守住了；這些要塞將他們截住了，使他們不能進入我們前面的區域來殺害我們土地上的居民。

5 所有我們已經越過的地方，以及住在那裏沒有將他們收聚在我們一起的居民們，都被拉曼人毀滅了，他們的市鎮鄉村和城市都被火焚燬了；三百七十九年就這樣過去了。

6 第三百八十年，拉曼人又來和我們作戰；我們勇敢地抵抗他們；但我們的抵抗毫無用處，因為他們的人數那麼龐大，他們將尼腓人踐踏於他們的腳下。

23 And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

## CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

2 But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

3 And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

4 And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

5 And it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

6 And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

7 我們再逃跑，那些比拉曼人跑得快的逃走了，那些跑不過拉曼人的被掃蕩而毀滅了。

8 我，摩門，不願把那呈現在我眼前的這樣一種可怕的流血和殘殺的景象投射於世人的面前來苦惱他們的靈魂；但是我，知道這些事情一定要被公佈，知道所有隱藏著的事情一定都要被展露於屋頂之上一

9 也知道一種關於這些事情的知識一定要臨到這些人民的遺裔，也一定要臨到外邦人，就是主所說要來分散這人民，這人民要在他們之中被當作無物的外邦人所以我祇寫一個小小的節錄，不敢把我所看到的事情作一詳盡的記述，由於我所蒙得的誠命，也由於使你們不至因這人民的邪惡而受到太大的悲傷。

10 該話我是對他們的後裔說的，也是對那些關心以色列家族，了解並知道他們的祝福是從那裏來的外邦人說的。

11 因為我知道這些人要為以色列家族的不幸而悲哀；是的，他們要為這人民的毀滅而悲哀；他們要悲哀這人民沒有悔改，否則他們也許已被緊緊地抱在耶穌的臂中了。

12 這些事是寫給雅各家族的遺裔的；是照著這樣寫的，因為神知道邪惡決不會把這些記錄帶給他們的；這些記錄要為主隱藏起來，以便在他自己認為適當的時候再使之出現。

13 這是我所蒙得的誠命；這些記錄要按照主的誠命，當他在他的大智慧中認為適當的時候再出現。

7 And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

8 And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

9 And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

10 And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

11 For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

12 Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

13 And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

14 這些記錄要傳到不相信的猶太人那裏；要傳給他們的目的是—使他們能確信耶穌就是基督，是活著之神的兒子；使父得以藉著他的最心愛者而實現他偉大而永恆的目的，將猶太人或所有以色列家族，歸回到主他們的神所賜給他們的繼地，來實現他的聖約；

15 他使這人民的子孫得以更充份地相信那將從外邦人傳給他們的他的福音；因為這人民必被分散，並成為在我們之中的，甚至在拉曼人之中的，從來沒有任何東西可以拿來形容的一種深色的，猥亵的，和令人厭惡的民族，這都是由於他們的不信和偶像崇拜。

16 因為看啊，主的靈早已停止對他們的祖先們的努力了；他們在這世上沒有基督與神和他們同在；他們像風前的穀皮一樣被到處吹揚著。

17 他們曾一度是一個可愛的民族，他們會有基督做他們的牧羊人；他們甚至會由父神帶領著。

18 但是現在，看啊，他們是由撒但帶領著，就像穀皮在風前吹揚，或像帆船在浪中顛簸，沒有帆和錨，沒有任何可以操縱的東西；他們就是像這種帆船一樣。

19 主已為那些將要佔有這地的外邦人保留了這人民的祝福；這些祝福他們本來可以在這地上得到的。

20 但是他們要被外邦人驅逐和分散；在他們被外邦人驅逐和分散後，主必記得他和亞伯拉罕以及所有以色列家族所立的聖約。

21 主也必記得義人們為他們而向他所作的禱告。

14 And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

16 For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

17 They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

18 But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

19 And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

20 But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

21 And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

22 那時，外邦人啊，你們除了悔改而從你們邪惡的路上回頭外，你們在神的力量前怎能站立得住呢？

23 你們不知道你們是在神的手 中嗎？你們不知道他有一切的權力，在他偉大的命令下，大地要像一幅卷軸般捲在一起嗎？

24 因此，你們要悔改，並在他面前謙抑自己，免得他用公道來處置你們—免得雅各子孫的遺裔要像一頭獅子般走進你們的中間，將你們撕裂，沒有一人來拯救。

1 現在我要完成我關於我人民尼腓人的毀滅的記錄。我們挺進到拉曼人的前面。

2 我，摩門，寫了一封書信給拉曼人的國王，要求他允許我們將我們的人民集合到靠近一座叫做克謨拉山岡的克謨拉地，使我們好在那裏和他們作戰。

3 拉曼人的國王允許了我所要求的事情。

4 我們開到了克謨拉地，在克謨拉山岡的周圍搭起了我們的帳幕；那是在一個有許多水流，河川，和泉水的地方；這裏我們有獲得比拉曼人佔優勢的希望。

5 三百八十四年過去後，我們已把所有我們剩下的人民集合到克謨拉地。

22 And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

23 Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

24 Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

## 第六章

## CHAPTER 6

1 And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

2 And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

3 And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

4 And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

5 And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

6 當我們把所有我們的人民在克謨拉地集合成一體後，我，摩門，已開始衰老了；我因知道這將是我人民最後的掙扎，並因主曾吩咐我，不可讓那些由我們祖先傳下來的神聖的記錄落到拉曼人手中，（因為拉曼人要毀滅這些記錄），所以我從尼腓片上摘出這些記錄，並將所有由主親手交代給我的記錄，除了這些我交給我兒子摩羅乃的少數片葉外，都藏進了克謨拉山岡中。

7 我的人民，和他們的妻子兒女，這時看到了拉曼人的軍隊在朝他們前進著；他們懷著充滿所有惡人們心中的那種巨大的死亡的恐怖，等待著迎接他們。

8 他們來和我們作戰了；由於他們人數的龐大，使每一個靈魂都充滿了恐怖。

9 他們用刀劍、弓箭、斧頭、以及種種作戰的武器攻擊我人民。

10 我的人們被砍倒了，是的，那些和我在一起的一萬人都被砍倒了；我受傷倒在他們的中間，他們經過我身邊，卻沒有結束我的生命。

11 當他們過去了，並砍倒了我所有的人民，除了我們二十四人，（我的兒子摩羅乃也在內），因為我們比我們的人民活得久，所以到了第二天，當拉曼人已回到他們的軍營後，我們從克謨拉山岡的頂上，看到我所帶領的我的一萬人民已被砍倒了。

12 我們也看到由我兒子摩羅乃所帶領的我的一萬人民。

6 And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

7 And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

8 And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

9 And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

10 And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

11 And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

12 And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

13 看到基基度拿的一萬人已戰死了，  
他自己的也在他們的中間。

14 藍馬和他的一萬人戰死了；及爾甘爾和  
他的一萬人戰死了，林哈和他的萬人  
戰死了；約尼安和他的一萬人戰死了；  
凱美那哈、摩羅乃哈、安鐵昂納、歇勃倫、  
希姆、佐希、和他們每人所帶的一萬人  
都戰死了。

15 還有十個人和他們每個人的一萬人都  
被劍砍倒了；是的，所有我的人民，除了  
那和我在一起的二十四人，一些逃進南部  
地區的，和一些投向拉曼人的外，都被  
砍倒了；他們的肉，他們的骨，和他們的  
血鋪在地面上，被那些殺死他們的人留在  
那裏，任令它們在地面上朽壞、消毀、而  
回到它們的母地。

16 由於我人民的被殺，我的靈魂為極度  
的痛苦所撕裂，我喊叫著：

17 你們這些美好的人們啊，你們怎會離開  
了主的道路呢！你們美好的人們啊，你們  
怎會拒絕了那位張著手臂歡迎你們的耶穌  
呢！

18 要是你們沒有這樣做的話，你們決不會  
倒下的。但是你們倒下了，我哀悼著  
你們的喪失。

19 你們這些美好的兒女們、父母們、夫妻  
們、你們這些美好的人們啊，你們怎會  
倒下的呢！

20 但是你們已離去了，我的悲傷不能把  
你們帶回來。

21 日子很快要來到，你們的必死一定  
要成為不死，這些在腐朽著的身體很快定  
將成為不朽的身體；然後你們定將站在  
基督的審判寶座前，按照你們的作為而  
受審判；如果你們是正義的，那末你們  
要蒙受和那些在你們之前去世的你們的  
祖先們在一起的祝福。

13 And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgidonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

14 And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

15 And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

16 And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

17 O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

18 Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

19 O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

20 But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

21 And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ to be judged according to your works and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

22 埃！要是你們在這大毀滅臨到你們之前已悔改就好。但是你們已去了，父是知道的，是的，那位天上的永恆之父是知道你們的情形的；他是照著他的公道和慈悲而處置你們的。

22 O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

## 第七章

1 現在，我要對這人民的未死者們的遺裔講幾句話，如果神要把我的話賜給他們，使他們可以知道關於他們祖先們的事情；是的，我對你們這些以色列家族的遺裔說；這些就是我要講的話：

2 你們要知道你們是屬於以色列家族的。  
3 你們要知道你們必須悔改，否則你們不能得救。  
4 你們要知道你們必須放下你們的作戰武器，不再以殺人為樂事，並不再拿起它們來，除非神吩咐你們。

5 你們要知道你們必須知道你們的祖先們，悔改你們一切的罪惡和不義，相信耶穌基督，信他是神的兒子，信他被猶太人殺死，藉著父的權力他復活了，因而獲得了對墳墓的勝利；而且靠著他，那死亡之蟄被吞沒了。

6 他做成死人的復活，因而世人一定要活轉來站在他審判寶座前。

7 他已做成了世界的救贖，因而凡在審判日在在他面前被判無罪的，就賜他在神國中住在神的跟前，在一種無盡幸福的境地中，和天上的合唱隊，同向原為一神的父、子、和聖靈，唱出不絕的頌歌。

## CHAPTER 7

1 And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

2 Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.  
3 Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.  
4 Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

5 Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

6 And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

7 And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

8 所以悔改吧，奉耶穌的名受洗，緊緊  
握住那將要擺在你們面前的基督的福音，  
不僅在這記錄之中的，也在那從猶太人  
傳給外邦人，再由外邦人傳給你們的  
記錄之中的。

9 因為這一部記錄是為了使你們可以相信  
那一部記錄的目的而寫的；如果你們相信  
那一部，你們也必相信這一部；如果你們  
相信這一部，你們必知道關於你們祖先  
的事情，以及那些藉著神的權力而行在  
他們之中的奇異的事工。

10 你們也必知道你們是雅各子孫的遺裔；  
所以你們是被算在第一次約民之中的；  
如果你們相信了基督，並按照救主所吩咐  
我們的，跟從他的榜樣受洗，先受水的  
洗禮，再受火與聖靈的洗禮，那末在審判  
的日子，你們一定很好。阿們。

## dì bā zhāng 第八章

1 我，摩羅乃，要完成我父親摩門的  
記錄。我祇有幾件我父親所吩咐的事情  
要寫。

2 在克謨拉大而可怕的戰役後，那些已  
逃進南部地區的尼腓人被拉曼人搜索著，  
直到他們都被消滅了。

3 我的父親也被他們殺死了，我竟孤獨地  
留下來寫我人民毀滅的悲慘故事。但是  
看啊，他們都死去了；我要完成我父親  
的命令。他們是否要殺死我，我不知道。

4 因此我要記寫下來，並將記錄藏在  
地下；至於我要到那裏去，這是無關緊要  
的。

8 Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

9 For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

## CHAPTER 8

1 Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

2 And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

3 And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

4 Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

5 我父親已做成了這記錄，他已把那目的寫在記錄中。如果片葉上有空餘的地方，我也好寫出那目的，但是沒有了；我也沒有金屬，因為我是單獨一人。我的父親已在戰爭被殺，所有我的親戚們也是這樣，我沒有朋友也沒有任何可去的地方；我也不知道主還容許我活多久。

6 自從我們的主和救主降世以來，四百年已過去了。

7 拉曼人會搜索我的人民尼腓人，從這城到那城，從這地到那地，直到他們都死了；他們的傾跌重極了；是的，我的人民，尼腓人，他們的毀滅是多麼慘重和難信。

8 那是主的手所做成的。看啊，拉曼人也在此作戰了；這塊地的整個地面上是一個連續的殺人流血的圓環；沒有一人知道戰爭的終結。

9 現在我不再講他們的事了，因為除了拉曼人和盜匪外，已沒有別的人存在於這地面上了。

10 也沒有一個人知道真正的神，除了耶穌的門徒們；他們會留在這地上，直到人民的邪惡變得那麼大，以至主不讓他們再留在人民一起；他們是否仍在這地面上，沒有人知道。

11 但是我的父親和我會見到過他們，他們會施助我們。

12 凡得到這記錄，不因其內容的缺點而加以指責的，他必將知道比這些更偉大的事情。我是摩羅乃，如果可能的話，我要使你們知道一切的事情。

5 Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

6 Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

7 And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

8 And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

9 And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

10 And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

11 But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

12 And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

13 wǒ jiù shù guān yú zhè rén mǐn de jiāng huà wǒ shì mó mén de ér zì wǒ de fù qīn shì yǐ ge ní fēi de hòu yì 我結束關於這人民的講話。我是摩門的兒子；我的父親是一個尼腓的後裔。

14 wǒ jiù shì nà ge yào zhǔ yǐn cáng zhè jì lù de rén yóu yù zhù de jié mìng nà xiè yòng yǐ jí lù de jīn shù piān 由於主的誠命，那些用以記錄的金屬片是沒有價值的。因為他曾確實地說過，meiyóu yì ge rén kě yǐ yóng zhě xiè piān yě lái huò lì dàn nà 沒有一個人可以用這些片葉來獲利；但那上面的記錄是有極大價值的；凡將公佈zhè jì lù de zhǔ bì zhù fú tā 記錄的，主必祝福他。

15 yīn wéi jué wú yí rén néng yǒu lì liáng gōng bù zhè jì lù chū fēi shén cí gěi tā yīn wéi shén xī wàng zài zuò zhè shì 的時候，必須集中目光在他的榮耀上，或在那古代分散已久的主的約民的幸福shàng 上。

16 nà wéi yào gōng bù zhè jì lù de rén bì móng zhù fú yīn wéi yí zhāoshé de huà zhè jì lù bì cóng hēi àn bēi dài dào 因為依照神的話，這記錄必從黑暗被帶到guāngming shí de bì bēi cóng dì xià dài chū lái cóng hēi àn 光明；是的，必被從地下帶出來，從黑暗zhōng zhāo chū lái ér bēi rén mǐn zhī dào zhè shì bì jié zhé 中照出來，而被人民知道；這事必藉著神的力量而做成。

17 rú guò yǒu shén me quēdiǎn nà shì rén de quēdiǎn dàn shì kān a wǒ men shì bù zhì dào quēdiǎn de rán ér shén 但是看啊，我們是不知道缺點的；然而神shì zhī dào yí qiè de suō yǐ fán zhì zé de yīng zhī suō 是知道一切的；所以，凡指責的應知所jǐng jiè miān dé tā yáo chū zài dì yù zhī huō de wéi xiān zhōng 警戒，免得他要處在地獄之火的危險中。

18 fán shuō ná gěi wǒ kān fǒu zé yào dǎ nǐ de liú yì miān dé tā míng líng le zhǔ suō jìn zhǐ de shì 凡說：拿給我看，否則要打你的一留意，免得他命令了主所禁止的事。

19 yīn wéi fán qīng shuài de pān duàn de yě bì bēi qīng shuài de pān duàn yīn wéi tā bì àn zhǎo tā de gōng zuò ér huò dé 地判斷；因為他必按照他的工作而獲得ts de bāo chōu suō yǐ fán dǎ jí rén de zhù bì dǎ jí 他的報酬；所以，凡打擊人的，主必打擊他。

20 kàn nà jīng wén shì zěn me shuō de rén bù kě dǎ jí yě bù kě pān duàn yīn wéi zhǔ shuō shèn pān shì wǒ de shì 看那經文是怎麼說的一人不可打擊，也不可判斷；因為主說，審判是我的事，fù chóu yě shì wǒ de shì wǒ bì bǎo fù 復仇也是我的事，我必報復。

13 Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

14 And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

15 For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

16 And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

17 And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

18 And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

19 For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

20 Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

21 凡對主的工作和主的約民以色列家族  
吐出怒言和爭論，並說：我們要破壞主  
的工作，主不會記得他對以色列家族所立  
之約的一這人已處於要被砍下丟進火中  
的危險中了；

22 因為主的永恆目的必向前推進，直到  
所有他的許都實現了。

23 要研讀以賽亞的預言。我不能寫出這些  
預言來。我對你們說，那些先我而去，  
會佔有這地的聖徒們必將呼求，甚至要  
從塵埃中向主呼求；像主活著一樣的  
真實，他必記得和他們所立的聖約。

24 他知道他們的禱告，他們是為了他們的  
弟兄們而禱告的。他知道他們的信心，  
因為奉他的名他們能移動山岳；奉他的  
名他們能使大地震動；藉著他的話的  
力量他們會使監獄倒在地上；甚至那懾烈  
的洪爐，以及野獸和毒蛇，都不能傷害  
他們，就是由於他的話的力量。

25 他們的禱告也是為了那個主要讓他把  
這些東西帶出來的人。

26 誰都不用說這些東西不會到來，因為  
這些東西一定會到來的，因為主已這樣  
說了；這些東西必藉著主的手而從地下  
出來，沒有一人能予以阻止；這些東西  
要在當人們說奇蹟已廢除的一天到來；  
並且要像一個已死去的人在講話一樣的  
到來。

27 這些東西要在當聖徒們的血，由於  
秘密結社和黑暗工作，而向主呼求的那天  
到來。

21 And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

22 For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

23 Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

24 And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

25 And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

26 And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

27 And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

28 是的，要在當神的權力被否認，教會在他們的自負中被褻瀆和抬高 的那天到來；就是要在當教會的領袖們和教師們在他們心內的自負中抬高自己，甚至猜忌那些屬於他們教會的人的那天。

29 這些東西要在這一天到來，就是當聽到國外土地上有烽火、暴風雨、和煙霧；

30 也聽到各地有戰爭，戰爭的風聲和地震的那天。

31 為在這一天到來，就是當地面上有了極大的敗壞；有了謀殺、搶劫、說謊、欺騙、淫亂、和種種的憎行；當有許多人要說一做這事，或做那事，那是沒有關係的，因為在末日主必庇護這種人的那一天。但是這種人有禍了，因為他們已在苦惱之中和罪惡的束縛之中了。

32 是的，這些東西要在當這種教會建立起來並說一到我這裏來，由於你們的金錢你們的罪必得赦免一的那天到來。

33 你們這些邪惡、不法而倔強的人民啊，為何你們要為你們自己建造了教會來獲取利益呢？為何你們要改變神的神聖話語而將罪刑帶給你們的靈魂呢？你們要注意查看神的啟示；因為時候要在當所有這些事都應驗的那天到來。

34 主已對我顯明了那很快就要到來的，關於當這些東西要來到你們之中那天所發生的偉大而奇異的事情。

35 我對你們講話，就像你們在我面前一樣，然而你們並不在我的面前。但是耶穌基督已將你們顯示於我，我知道你們所做的事情。

28 Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

29 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

30 And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

31 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

32 Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

33 O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

34 Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

35 Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

36 我知道你們生活於你們內心的自負中；除了極少數人外，莫不在他們的內心中揚揚自得，穿著極精美的衣服，犯著猜忌、傾軋、怨恨、迫害，以及種種的罪惡；你們的教會，甚至每個人，都已由於你們心中的自負而變得敗壞了。

37 因為你們愛金錢，愛你們的財產，你們精美的衣服，你們教堂的裝飾，更甚於愛貧困疾苦的人們。

38 你們這些為了那要腐爛的東西而出賣你們自己的敗壞者，偽善者、和教師們啊，為何你們褻瀆了神的神聖教會呢？為何你們恥於承受基督的名呢？為何你們因為世人的稱讚，就不以為一種無盡期的幸福，其價值要比那種永不消逝的不幸大得多呢？

39 為何你們要用那些沒有生命的東西裝飾你們自己，卻讓饑寒貧病苦難的人在你們面前走過，而毫不注意他們呢？

40 為何你們要建立你們的秘密結社來圖利，使寡婦孤兒們要在主前哀悼，並使他們的父親們和丈夫們的血從地下向主呼求，要在你們的頭上復仇呢？

41 看啊，那復仇之劍已懸在你們的頭頂了；時候很快要來到，他要在你們身上為聖徒們的血復仇，因為他不忍再聽他們的呼求了。

## di jiǔ zhāng 第九章

1 現在我還要對那些不相信基督的人們說。

36 And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

37 For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

38 O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

39 Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

40 Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

41 Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

## CHAPTER 9

1 And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

2 在你們受懲罰的日子中你們是否會相信  
一當主來臨，就是當大地要像卷軸被捲  
起，各種元素要被熾熱所熔化的巨大  
日子，是的，在你們要被帶去站在神的  
羔羊面前的那個巨大的日子—那時你們  
還要講神是沒有嗎？

3 那時你們還要否認基督嗎？或者你們能  
看到神的羔羊嗎？你們以為你們將在  
你們的罪疚中和他住在一起嗎？你們以為  
當你們的靈魂因你們一直濫用他的律法而  
被罪疚折磨的時候，你們能和那位聖潔  
的神住在一起而感到幸福嗎？

4 我告訴你們，你們在那和他相對自覺  
污穢的意識下和一位聖潔而公正的神  
住在一起，一定要比你們和那些被判永遠  
罪刑的靈魂住在地獄中更為不幸。

5 因為當你們被帶到神的跟前，看到  
你們的赤裸，又看到神的榮耀和耶穌基督  
的神聖的時候，一定會在你們的身上  
燃燒起一種不可熄滅的火燄。

6 因此你們這些不信者們啊，你們回頭向  
主吧：奉耶穌的名，猛烈地呼求父，使  
你們在那巨大而最後的日子，也許能藉著  
被羔羊的血所洗淨，而被斷定為無瑕、  
純潔、清澈、和潔白。

7 我再對你們那些否認神的啟示，說顯示  
已廢掉，說已沒有啟示、沒有預言、沒有  
恩賜、沒有治病、沒有說方言、也沒有繙  
譯語言的人們說：

8 我對你們說，凡否認這些的，是不知道  
基督的福音；他沒有閱讀過經文；如果他  
閱讀過，他一定是不了解經文。

9 我們難道沒有讀到過神是昨天、今天、  
和永遠都不變的、在他是沒有變易、也  
沒有一點變化跡象的嗎？

2 Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

3 Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

4 Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

5 For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

6 O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

7 And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

8 Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

9 For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variableness neither shadow of changing?

10 如果你們對自己想像出了一位易變的，  
和有變化跡象的神，那末你們已對自己想像出了一位不是奇蹟之神的神了。

11 但是我要告訴你們一位奇蹟之神，就是那位亞伯拉罕的神，以撒的神，和雅各的神；也就是那創造天和地，以及其中萬物的同一位神。

12 他創造了亞當，經由亞當而發生了人類的墜落。由於人類的墜落而降臨了耶穌基督，就是那父與子；由於耶穌基督而到了人類的救贖。

13 由於那藉著耶穌基督而到來的人類的救贖，使他們得被帶回到主的面前；是的，這就是全人類所以得被救贖的原因，由於基督的死而做成了復活，復活又做了一種對那永眠的救贖，當號角聲響的時候，所有的人，藉著神的力量，都要從永眠中醒來；他們要走出來，無論渺小的或偉大的，都要站在他的審判欄前；因為已被救贖了，並且已被從那死亡——這種死亡是一種屬世的死亡的一永恆枷鎖中解放了。

14 然後那聖者對他們的審判就要來到；然後那時候就要來到，凡不潔的仍必不潔；凡正義的仍必正義；幸福的仍必幸福；不幸的仍必不幸。

15 現在，所有你們這些已為你們自己想像出了一個不能行奇蹟的神的人們啊，我要問你們，我所講的這一切都已過去了嗎？那終局已到來了嗎？我告訴你們，沒有；而且神依然是一位奇蹟之神。

16 看啊，神所行的事在我們的眼中不是奇異的嗎？

10 And now if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not God of miracles.

11 But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

12 Behold he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

13 And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

14 And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

15 And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

16 Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

17 誰要說那不是一種奇蹟呢？藉著他的話天和地造成了；藉著他的話的力量人被用地上的塵土造成了；藉著他的話的力量行了許多的奇蹟。

18 誰要說耶穌基督沒有行許多大奇蹟？還有許多大奇蹟曾由他使徒們的手行過。

19 如果那時會行過奇蹟，為何神已不再是一位奇蹟之神，然而仍是一位不變之神？我告訴你們，他是不會改變的；如果會改變，他就不成其為神了；他仍然是神，而且是一位奇蹟之神。

20 他所以在人類兒女中停止行奇蹟的原因是因為他們已在不信中衰落，離開了正道，並且不認識他們應當信賴的神。

21 我告訴你們，凡相信基督，沒有任何懷疑的，他奉基督的名，無論向父求甚麼，都必蒙允准；這個應許是對所有的人的，甚至大地的各端。

22 為神的兒子耶穌基督，會對他那些要留在世上的門徒，也在群眾聽得到的地方，對他所有的門徒這樣說：你們要進入全世界去，把福音宣講給每一個人；

23 凡信而受洗的必得救，不信的必被定罪；

24 信的人必有這些奇蹟跟隨他們—奉我的名他們要趕出惡魔；他們要用新的語言講話；他們要拿起蛇來；如果他們飲了任何足以致命的東西，也不會受到傷害；他們要按手在病人頭上，病人就必痊癒；

25 凡信我的名，沒有任何懷疑的，我必向他證實我所有的話，即使在大地的各端。

17 Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

18 And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

19 And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

20 And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

21 Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

22 For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

23 And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

24 And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

25 And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

26 誰能反抗主的事工呢？誰能否定他的話語呢？誰要起來對抗主無比的權力呢？誰要藐視主的事工呢？誰要藐視基督的兒女呢？看啊，所有你們主的事工的藐視者，你們必驚奇而滅亡。

27 因此不要藐視吧，也不要驚奇，卻要傾聽主的話，並奉耶穌的名向父祈求任何你們所需要的東西。不要懷疑，卻要相信，開始像在古時候一樣，要誠心誠意歸向主，並在他面前戰戰兢兢作成你們自己的得救。

28 在你們被考驗的日子中要聰明；要除去你們一切的不潔；不要祈求那要耗在你們慾望上的事物，卻要用一種不能動搖的堅定來祈求，使你們不至向任何誘惑屈服，使你們能事奉真實而活著的神。

29 留神你們不要不配稱地受洗；留神你們不要不配稱地領受基督的聖餐；卻要留神你們要在配稱中做一切的事，並奉那位活著之神的兒子耶穌基督的名而做；如果你們這樣做，並持守到底，你們決不會被趕出。

30 我對你們講話，恰像一個已死去的人在講；因為我知道你們必聽到我的話。

31 不要因為我的缺點而譴責我，不要因為我父親的缺點而譴責他，也不要譴責那些在他之前記寫的人們；卻要感謝神，他向你們顯明了我們的缺點，使你們得以學習得比我們更聰明。

32 我們已照著我們所知道的，用那種在我們之中被稱為改良埃及文的字母寫下了這部記錄，這種文字是流傳下來，再由我們根據了我們的語言習慣而加以變更的。

26 And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27 O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

28 Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

29 See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

30 Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

31 Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

32 And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

33 如果我們的片葉夠大的話，我們一定用希伯來文寫了；但是希伯來文也被我們變更過了；如果我們能用希伯來文寫了的話，你們在我們的記錄中就不會找到甚麼缺點了。

34 但是主知道我們所寫的事情，也知道沒有別的民族知道我們的文字；所以他已預備了繙譯這記錄的工具。

35 這些事情寫下來，使我們得以除去我們衣服上的血，就是那在不信中衰落的我們的弟兄們的血。

36 這些我們所希望的關於我們弟兄們的事，就是他們對基督的知識的恢復，是根據所有曾住在這地上的聖徒們的禱告的。

37 願主耶穌基督允准，使他們的禱告得以按照他們的信心而蒙答覆；願父神記起他和以色列家族所立的聖約；願他永遠祝福他們，藉著他們對耶穌基督的名的信心。阿們。

33 And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

34 But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

35 And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

36 And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

37 And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

yī tài shù  
以太書  
Ether

yē ruì tè rén de jì lù, lù zì èr shí sì zhāng jīn shǔpiān  
耶銳特人的記錄，錄自二十四張金屬片，  
gāi xiàng jīn shǔpiān xi yú mó sài yā wáng shí dài yóu lín hǎi rén mǐn  
該項金屬片係於摩賽亞王時代由林海人民  
suǒ fù xiān  
所發現。

*The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limhi in the days of king Mosiah.*

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 現在我，摩羅乃，要著手記述那些被主  
de shǒu xiān miè yú zhè běi bù guó tǔ zhī shàng de gǔ dài de  
的手消滅於這北部國土之上的古代的  
jū mǐn  
居民。

2 我的記述是錄自那由林海的人民所發現  
de jiào zuò yǐ tài shù de èr shí sì zhāng jīn shǔpiān lì miàn de  
的叫做以太書的二十四張金屬片裏面的。

3 因為我料定這部記錄最前面的部份 —  
jiù shì nà jiāng shù huāng gǎo shí jié chuāng zào yā dāng yǐ jí  
就是那講述創造世界，創造亞當，以及  
jì shù cóng nà shí qí zhí dǎo jù tā shí dái zhí rén hé fù shèng yá  
記述從那時起直到巨塔時代止任何發生於  
rén lèi ér nǚ zhì zhōng de shí qíng de bù fēn zài yóu tài rén  
人類兒女之中的事情的部份 — 在猶太人  
zhī zhōng zǎo yǐ jīng yǒu le  
之中早已經有了。

4 所以我並不記述那些從亞當時代到  
nà ge shí dái suō fā shèng de shí qíng dàn zhí xié shí qíng zài  
那個時代所發生的事情；但這些事情在  
jīn shǔpiān shàng shí yóu de fán zhǎo dào zhè xiè jīn shǔpiān de  
金屬片上是有的；凡找到這些金屬片的，  
bì yǒu quán lì shí tā héng huò dé nà wánquán de jí shì  
必有權力使他能獲得那完全的記事。

5 但我並不作完全的記述，我祇記述  
yì bù fēn cóng jù tā qí zhí dǎo tā mèn bēi xiāo miè  
一部份，從巨塔起直到他們被消滅。

6 我就是照這樣記述的。那位寫這部記錄  
de shí yǐ tài tā shí yǐ wéi kē lín èn tòu de hòu yì  
的是以太，他是一位柯林安透的後裔。

7 柯林安透是摩龍的兒子。

mò lóng shì yǐ dàn mù de ér zì

8 摩龍是以但姆的兒子。

yǐ dàn mù shí ài hē de ér zì

9 以但姆是艾呵的兒子。

ài hē shí sā sī de ér zì

10 艾呵是撒斯的兒子。

CHAPTER 1

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

2 And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

3 And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

4 Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

5 But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

6 And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

7 Coriantor was the son of Moron.

8 And Moron was the son of Ethem.

9 And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

10 And Ahah was the son of Seth.

11 撒斯 是 歇勃隆 的 兒子。  
 12 歇勃隆 是 考姆 的 兒子。  
 13 考姆 是 柯林安德 的 兒子。  
 14 柯林安德 是 安聶甘達 的 兒子。  
 15 安聶甘達 是 亞倫 的 兒子。  
 16 亞倫 是 希阿索姆 的 兒子 海斯 的 後裔。

17 希珂索姆 是 力勃 的 兒子。  
 18 力勃 是 克虛 的 兒子。  
 19 克虛 是 柯龍 的 兒子。  
 20 柯龍 是 利未 的 兒子。  
 21 利未 是 開姆 的 兒子。  
 22 開姆 是 摩利安頓 的 兒子。  
 23 摩利安頓 是 瑞蘭克虛 的 後裔。

24 瑞蘭克虛 是 希磁 的 兒子。  
 25 希磁 是 海斯 的 兒子。  
 26 海斯 是 考姆 的 兒子。  
 27 考姆 是 柯林安德 的 兒子。  
 28 柯林安德 是 以茂 的 兒子。  
 29 以茂 是 奧茂 的 兒子。  
 30 奧茂 是 休爾 的 兒子。  
 31 休爾 是 開勃 的 兒子。  
 32 開勃 是 奧賴哈 的 兒子， 奧賴哈 是 耶銳特 的 兒子；  
 33 這位 耶銳特 是 帶著 他的 兄弟 和 他們的 家庭， 還 帶著 幾個 別的 人 和 他們的 家庭， 在 主 混亂 人民 語言， 並 在 他 震怒 中 斷言 他們 要 被 分散 於 所有 地面上 的時候， 從 巨塔 那裏 出來 的， 人民 已 照著 主 的話 被 分散 了。

34 耶銳特 的 兄弟 是 一個 高大 而 有力 的 人， 也 是 一個 極為 主 所 寵愛 的 人， 所以 他的 哥哥 耶銳特 對 他 說： 請 你 呼求 主， 求 他 不要 混亂 我們 的 言語， 使 我們 彼此 聽 不 懂。

11 And Seth was the son of Shiblon.  
 12 And Shiblon was the son of Com.  
 13 And Com was the son of Coriantum.  
 14 And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.  
 15 And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.  
 16 And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.  
 17 And Hearthom was the son of Lib.  
 18 And Lib was the son of Kish.  
 19 And Kish was the son of Corom.  
 20 And Corom was the son of Levi.  
 21 And Levi was the son of Kim.  
 22 And Kim was the son of Morianton.  
 23 And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.  
 24 And Riplakish was the son of Shez.  
 25 And Shez was the son of Heth.  
 26 And Heth was the son of Com.  
 27 And Com was the son of Coriantum.  
 28 And Coriantum was the son of Emer.  
 29 And Emer was the son of Omer.  
 30 And Omer was the son of Shule.  
 31 And Shule was the son of Kib.  
 32 And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;  
 33 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.  
 34 And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

35 耶銳特 的 兄弟 呼求 主， 主 憐憫 了  
耶銳特； 所以 他 沒有 混亂 耶銳特 的 語言；  
耶銳特 和 他的 兄弟 都 沒有 被 混亂。

36 於是 耶銳特 對 他的 兄弟 說： 請你 再 呼求  
主， 也許 他 的 怒氣 會 從 我們 朋友們 的 身上  
移開， 使 他 不 將 他們 的 語言 混亂。

37 耶銳特 的 兄弟 向 主 呼求， 主 又 憐憫  
了 他們 的 朋友 和 他們 的 家庭， 沒有 混亂  
他們 的 語言。

38 耶銳特 又 對 他的 兄弟 說： 請你 去 求問  
主， 是否 他 要 把 我們 趕出 這 地方； 如果 他  
要 把 我們 趕出 這 地方， 求問 他 我們 要 到  
那 裏 去。 誰 知 道 主 不 會 把 我們 帶 進 一 塊  
世 上 最 好 的 土 地 去 呢？ 如果 這 樣， 我 們  
要 忠 心 於 主， 使 我 們 得 以 蒙 受 那 塊 地  
作為 我 們 的 繼 地。

39 耶銳特 的 兄弟 照 著 他 哥 哥 口 中 所 講 的  
向 主 呼 求 了。

40 主 垂 聽 了 耶銳特 的 兄弟， 並 憐憫 了  
他， 對 他 說：

41 去 集 合 你 每 一 種 牲 口， 公 的 和 母 的；  
每 一 種 種 在 地 上 的 種 子； 你 的 家 庭；  
你 哥 哥 耶 銳 特 和 他 的 家 庭； 你 的 朋 友 和  
他 们 的 家 庭， 以 及 耶 銳 特 的 朋 友 和 他 们 的  
家 庭。

42 當 你 這 樣 做 了 後， 你 要 率 領 他 們 走 進 那  
北 面 的 山 谷 中。 我 要 在 那 裏 和 你 會 面，  
我 要 帶 領 你 進 一 塊 在 所 有 世 上 土 地 中  
最 好 的 土 地 去。

35 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

36 Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

37 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38 And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

39 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

40 And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

41 Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

42 And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

43 在那裏我必祝福你和你的後裔，為我而將你的後裔，你哥哥的後裔，以及那些和你在一起的人們的後裔，養成一個極大的國族。在所有的地面上，決不會有比我的這要為我而將你的後裔養成的國族更偉大的了。我要為你這樣做是因為你已呼求了我這麼久。

第二章

1 耶銳特和他的兄弟，以及他們的家庭，還有耶銳特和他兄弟的朋友們以及他們的家庭，走進了那北面的山谷中（那山谷的名字是聶姆洛特，是以那強有力的獵者為名的）；他們帶著他們所收集在一起的每一種牲口，公的和母的。

2 他們也佈置了羅網捕捉飛禽；還準備了一種器皿裝盛魚類。

3 他們還帶著底沙雷特，譯出來是蜜蜂的意思；他們就這樣帶了蜂群，以及地面上各種植物的種子。

4 當他們進入了聶姆洛特山谷中，主就下來和耶銳特的兄弟講話；他在一片雲裏面，耶銳特的兄弟看不見他。

5 主吩咐他們，要他們進入荒野，甚至進入那從未有人到過的地區。主走在他們的前面，並在雲中和他們講話，指示他們往那裏走。

43 And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

2 And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

3 And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

4 And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

5 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

6 他們 行走 於 荒 野 之 中， 又 造 了 船 艇，  
坐 在 裏 面 渡 過 了 許 多 的 水 流， 由 主 親 手  
不 斷 地 指 導 著。

7 主 不 讓 他 們 在 海 那 邊 的 荒 野 中 停 下 來，  
却 要 他 們 來 到 那 應 許 之 地， 就 是 主 神 為  
正 義 的 人 民 所 保 留 的 比 所 有 其 他 土 地 都  
精 美 的 土 地。

8 他 曾 在 他 的 震 怒 中 對 耶 銳 特 的 兄 弟  
斷 言， 凡 佔 有 這 應 許 之 地 的， 從 那 時 起 到  
永 遠， 都 要 事 奉 他， 真 實 而 獨 一 的 神，  
否 則 當 他 十 足 的 震 怒 臨 到 他 們 時， 他 們  
必 被 掃 除。

9 現 在， 我 們 可 以 知 道 關 於 這 地 的 神 的  
法 令， 就 是 這 是 一 塊 應 許 之 地； 任 何 佔 有  
這 地 的 民 族 必 須 事 奉 神， 否 則 當 他 十 足 的  
震 怒 臨 到 他 們 時， 他 們 必 被 掃 除。 他 十 足  
的 震 怒 要 在 他 們 惡 貧 滿 盈 時 臨 到 他 們。

10 因 為 這 是 一 塊 比 所 有 其 他 土 地 都 精 美 的  
土 地； 所 以 凡 佔 有 這 地 的 人 必 須 事 奉 神，  
否 則 必 被 掃 除； 因 為 那 是 神 的 永 恒 法 令。  
要 到 了 這 塊 地 上 的 子 女 中 的 惡 貧 滿 盈  
的 時 候， 他 們 才 會 被 掃 除。

11 你 們 外 邦 人 啊， 這 件 事 傳 達 到 你 們，  
好 使 你 們 知 道 神 的 法 令 一 好 使 你 們 悔 改，  
不 繼 續 在 你 們 的 罪 惡 中 直 到 那 滿 盈 来 到，  
使 你 們 不 至 像 這 塊 地 上 的 居 民 過 去 所 做  
的 那 樣， 把 神 十 足 的 震 怒 招 致 到 你 們 的  
身 上。

12 看 啊， 這 是 一 塊 精 選 的 土 地， 任 何 佔 有  
這 地 的 民 族， 祂 要 他 們 事 奉 這 塊 地 的 神，  
就 是 那 位 已 在 我 們 所 寫 的 事 情 中 顯 明 了  
的 耶 穌 基 督， 他 們 必 不 會 有 束 繩， 不 會  
被 俘， 也 不 會 有 天 底 下 任 何 其 他 的 民 族  
進 入。

6 And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

7 And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

8 And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

10 For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

11 And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

12 Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

13 現在 我 繼續 寫 我 的 記錄；主 把 耶銳特 和 他的 弟兄 們 帶到了 那 條 劃分 著 陸地 的 大海。他們 來到了 海邊 後 就 搭 起 了 帳幕；他們 稱 那 地方 為 摩 林 口 茂；他們 就 住 在 帳幕 中，在 海邊 的 帳幕 中 住 了 達 四年 之久。

14 四年 終了 時 主 又 來 到 耶銳特 的 兄弟 那 裏，站 在 雲 中 和 他 講 話。主 和 耶銳特 的 兄弟 講 了 三 個 時辰 的 話，並 懲 戒 了 他，因為 他 不 記 得 呼 求 主 的 名。

15 耶銳特 的 兄弟 悔 改 了 他 所 做 的 壞 事，並 為 和 他 在 一 起 的 他 的 弟 兄 們 呼 求 主 的 名。主 對 他 說：我 願 饒 怨 你 和 你 弟 兄 們 的 罪；但 你 們 不 可 再 犯 罪，因 為 你 們 要 記 得 我 的 灵 是 不 會 一 直 對 人 作 努 力 的；所 以，如 果 你 們 犯 罪 直 到 你 們 惡 費 滿 盈 时，你 們 必 從 主 的 面 前 被 剪 除。這 些 就 是 我 對 於 我 所 要 紿 予 你 們 作 為 繼 地 的 那 塊 土 地 的 意 志；因 為 那 是 一 塊 比 所 有 其 他 土 地 都 精 美 的 土 地。

16 主 說：去 工 作 吧，照 著 你 過 去 所 造 那 些 船 艇 的 樣 子 再 去 建 造 吧。耶 銳 特 的 兄 弟 和 他 的 弟 兄 們 都 去 工 作，遵 照 主 的 指 示，照 著 他 们 以 前 的 樣 子，建 造 了 船 艇。這 些 船 艇 是 小 型 的，在 水 面 上 很 輕，就 像 飛 禽 在 水 面 上 那 樣 輕。

13 And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

14 And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

16 And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

17 zhè xiè chuán tǐng zào dé fēi cháng jǐn mì, tā men kě yǐ xiàng  
 盤子 yí yàng huāngshuǐ chuán dǐ xiàng pán zì nà yàng jǐn mì  
 盤子一樣裝水；船底像盤子那樣緊密；  
 chuán biān yě xiàng pán zì nà yàng jǐn mì chuán de liāngtóu shì  
 船邊也像盤子那樣緊密；船的兩頭是  
 shù qí de chuán dǐng yě xiàng pán zì nà yàng fán mì chuán  
 肅起的；船頂也像盤子那樣繁密；船  
 de cháng dù xiàng yī kē shù nà chuán mén dǎng guān bì zhē  
 的長度像一棵樹；那船門，當關閉著  
 de shí hou xiàng pán zì nà yàng fán mì  
 的時候，像盤子那樣繁密。

18 yē ruì tè de xiōng dì xiàng zhǔ hū qíu shuō zhǔ a  
 耶銳特的兄弟向主呼求，說：主啊，  
 wǒ yǐ wánchéng le nǐ suō fēn fù wǒ zuò de gōngzuò wǒ yǐ  
 我已完成了你所吩咐我做的工作，我已  
 zūn zhào nǐ suō zhǐ shì wǒ de zào hǎo le chuán tǐng  
 遵照你所指示我的造好了船艇。

19 zhǔ a chuán lǐ miàn shì méiyǒu guāng de wǒ men zài  
 主啊，船裏面是沒有光的；我們在  
 nà lǐ jià shí ne ér qiè wǒ men yǐ ding huí sǐ wáng yīn wéi  
 那裏駕駛呢？而且我們一定會死亡，因為  
 zhǐ yǒu yǐ zài lǐ miàn de yǐ diǎn kōng qì wǒ men shì bù néng  
 祇有已在裏面的一點空氣，我們是不能  
 zài lǐ miàn hū xī de suō yǐ wǒ men yǐ ding huí sǐ wáng  
 在裏面呼吸的；所以我們一定會死亡。  
 20 zhǔ duì yē ruì tè de xiōng dì shuō nǐ men yào zài chuán dǐng  
 主對耶銳特的兄弟說：你們要在船頂  
 kāi yǐ ge dōng zài chuán dǐ yě kāi yǐ ge dōng dāng nǐ men  
 開一個洞，在船底也開一個洞；當你們  
 yīn méiyǒu kōng qì ér nán yǐ rěn shòu shí nǐ men kē dà kāi  
 因沒有空氣而難以忍受時，你們可打開  
 dōngkǒu fàng jìn kōng qì rú guō yóushuǐ liú rù yīn dǎo nǐ men  
 洞口放進空氣。如果有水流入淹到你  
 nǐ men kē guān bì dōngkǒu zhè yàng nǐ men jiù bù huì sǐ yú  
 你們可關閉洞口，這樣你們就不會死於  
 hóngshuǐ zhī zhōng le  
 洪水之中了。

21 yē ruì tè de xiōng dì zhào zhe zhǔ suō fēn fù de zuò le  
 耶銳特的兄弟照著主所吩咐的做了。

22 tā zài hū qíu zhǔ shuō zhǔ a wǒ yǐ wán quán zhào zhe  
 他再呼求主說：主啊，我已完全照著  
 nǐ suō fēn fù de zuò le wǒ yǐ wéi wǒ de rén mǐn yù bēi hǎo  
 你所吩咐的做了；我已為我的人民預備好  
 le chuán zhī kě shí lǐ miàn méiyǒu guāng zhǔ a nǐ yào  
 了船隻，可是裏面沒有光。主啊，你要  
 wǒ men zài hēi àn zhōng dù yuè zhè dǎ hǎi ma  
 我們在黑暗中渡越這大海嗎？

23 zhǔ duì yē ruì tè de xiōng dì shuō nǐ yào wǒ zěn yàng shǐ  
 主對耶銳特的兄弟說：你要我怎樣使  
 nǐ de chuán lǐ yǒu guāng ne nǐ bù néng yóu chuāng hù yīn wéi  
 你的船裏有光呢？你不能有窗戶，因為  
 chuāng hù huí pò suí nǐ yé bù néng dài huó zhōng yīn wéi nǐ  
 窗戶會破碎；你也不能帶火種，因為你  
 bù néng jiè zhe huó guāng ér hán gǔ xíng  
 不能藉著火光而航行。

17 And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

18 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

19 And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

20 And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstopp the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

21 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

23 And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

24 因為你要像一條鯨魚在海中；如山的巨浪要撞擊你。雖然如此，我仍必將你再從海底帶上來；因為風從我口中發出，我也送出雨和大水。

25 我是為了使你能對付這些而為你作準備的；因為除非我為了使你能對付那海中的浪，那發出的風，和那要來到的大水而準備你，你是不能渡過這巨深的海洋的。因此當你被吞進海底時，你要我為你怎樣預備光呢？

24 For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

25 And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

### di sān zhāng 第三章

1 耶銳特的兄弟（這時所準備的船已有八艘）到山上去一因為那座山非常高，所以他們稱之為歇蘭山—從一塊巖石中熔出了十六顆石子；這些石子潔白而透明，就像透明的玻璃一樣；他在山頂上，手中拿著這些石子，再向主呼求，說：

2 主啊，你說過我們一定被洪水所包圍。現在，主啊，求你不要因你僕人在你面前的弱點而對他發怒；我們知道你是聖潔而住在天上的，我們在你面前是不配稱的；由於那墜落，我們的本性已不斷地變得邪惡了；然而主啊，你已賜給了我們一條誠命，我們必須呼求你，使我們得以從你那裏蒙得我們所希望的。

### CHAPTER 3

1 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

2 O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

3 主 啊，由於我們的罪惡你已懲罰了我們，並驅逐了我們，我們在荒野中已許多年了；雖然如此，你還是一直對我們很慈悲。主 啊，可憐我吧，求你從這一群你的人民身上移開你的憤怒，不要讓他們在黑暗中去渡越這狂暴的海洋；但請你看這些我從巖石中熔化出來的東西。

4 主 啊，我知道你是全能的，能做任何你要為人類利益而做的事情；所以主 啊，求你用你的手指接觸這些石子，並準備它們便能從黑暗中發出光來；它們將在我們所準備好的船隻中對我們發出光來，這樣當我們在渡越海洋時就能有光了。

5 主 啊，你是能做這事的。我們知道你是能顯示出偉大的但在世人的理解力看來卻是渺小的力量的。

6 當耶銳特的兄弟說了這些話，主就伸出他的手來，用他的手指將石子一顆一顆地接觸了。那障翳從耶銳特的兄弟的眼睛上被除去了；他看到了主的手指；像一個人的手指一樣，好像有肉和有血的；耶銳特的兄弟在主前倒下了，因為他已被恐懼所襲擊。

7 主看到耶銳特的兄弟已倒在地上了；主對他說：起來，你為何倒下去？

8 他對主說：我看到了主的手指，我深怕他要責打我；因局我本來不知這主是有肉體和血的。

9 主對他說：由於你的信心你已看到了我將要取得肉體和血；從未有人帶著像你所具有的這種非常的信心到我面前來；因為要不是這樣，你便不會看到我的手指的。你還看到甚麼沒有？

3 Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

4 And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

5 Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6 And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7 And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

8 And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9 And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10 他回答；沒有；主，求你將你自己顯給我看。

11 主對他說：你相信我所要對你講的話嗎？

12 他回答；相信的，主，我知道你講的是真實的，因為你是一位真理之神，不會說謊的。

13 當他講了這些話，主就將自己顯給他看了，並且說：由於你知道這些事，你已從那墮落中被救贖了；因此你已被帶回到我的面前了；所以我將自己顯給你看。

14 看啊，我就是在世界奠基時就已準備好要救贖我人民的那位。看啊，我就是耶穌基督。我是父與子。藉著我全人類都要得到光，那些將相信我名的人必得到永恆的光；他們要成為我的子女。

15 我從未將我自己顯示於我所創造的人，因為從未有人像你這樣的相信我。你看到了你是照著我自己的形像而被創造的嗎？是的，甚至所有的人都是在最初照著我自己的形像而被創造的。

16 這個你現在所看到的身體，是我的靈體；我照著我的靈的身體創造了人；我在靈體中你看我是怎樣，我在肉體中我的人民看我也必怎樣。

17 我，摩羅乃，曾說過我不能把這些寫著的事情作一詳盡的記述，所以我祇要說耶穌在靈體中向這人顯示他自己，就是照著他向尼腓人顯示他自己時同一個樣子，而且身體也是相似的就夠了。

18 他施助這人，就像他施助尼腓人一樣；這一切都是為了使這人可以知道他就是神，由於主已對他顯示的許多偉大的事工。

10 And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

11 And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

12 And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

13 And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

14 Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15 And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16 Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

17 And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

18 And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

19 yóu yú zhè rén de zhī shi tā bù néng bì yì zhì cóng zhàng yì zhōng guān kàn tā kàn dào le yē sī de shǒu zhǐ dāng tā kàn dào shí biàn xià dǎo le yīn wéi tā zhī dào nà shì zhù tā kàn dào shǒu zhǐ tā bù zài yǒu xìn xìn le yīn wéi tā yǐ zhī dào de shǒu zhǐ tā yǐ mèiyóu shén me huái yǐ le 19 And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

20 yīn cǐ yǒu le zhè zhǒng guān yú shén de wánquán de zhī shi tā bù néng bì yì zhì yú zhōng suǒ yǐ tā kàn dào le yīn sū tā shǐ zhù le tā 20 Therefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

21 zhǔ duì yē ruì tè de xiōng dì shuō nǐ bù kě ràng nǐ suǒ kān dào de hé tīng dào de zhè xiè shí liú chuán dào shí shàng zhì dào wo zài ròu shēn zhōng róng yáo wǒ míng de shí hòu dào lái suǒ yǐ nǐ yáo zhēn cāng qǐ nǐ suǒ jiān suǒ wén de shí qīng bù kě gào su rén hé rén 21 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

22 dāng nǐ yào dào wǒ zhè lǐ lái de shí hou nǐ yào xiě xiā zhè xiè shí bìng fēng cùn qí lái shí méiyóu yǐ rén néng fān yǐ chū lái yīn wéi nǐ jiāng yòng yǐ zhōng tā mén bù néng yuē dí de wén zì lái jì xiě zhè xiè shí 22 And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

23 kàn a zhě liāng kǔài bǎoshí wǒ yào cí gěi nǐ nǐ bì xū ná lái hé nǐ suǒ yào xié de dōng xi yǐ qí fēng cùn qí lái 23 And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

24 yīn wéi nǐ suǒ yào xié de yǔ wén wǒ yǐ shǐ zhī hùn luàn le suǒ yǐ wǒ yào zài wǒ zhí jí suǒ dìng de shí hòu shí zhè xiè bǎoshí jiāng nǐ suǒ yào jí xié de zhè xiè shí zài shí rén de gēn qián xiānmíng chū lái 24 For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25 dāng zhǔ shuō le zhè xiè huà tā bǎ dà dì shàng gǔ yóu yǐ qián de hé jiāng lái de jū mǐn xiān shí gěi yē ruì tè de xiōng dì kān tā měiyóu zài tā de shí xiān zhōng gǎo liú tā men zhí dào dà dì de gē duān 25 And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

26 yīn wéi yǐ qián céng hǎo jǐ cí gào su tā rú guǒ tā xiāng xìn tā huì gěi tā kàn suǒ yǒu de dōng xi suǒ yǒu de dōng xi bì gěi tā kàn dào yǐ zhǔ bù huì duì tā bǎo liú rén hé de dōng xi yīn wéi tā zhī dào zhǔ huì gěi tā kàn dào suǒ yǒu de dōng xi 26 For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

27 zhǔ duì tā shuō bǎ zhè xiè shí xiě xiā lái bìng fēng cùn qí lái wǒ yào zài wǒ zhí jí suǒ dìng de shí hòu bǎ zhè xiè shí xiān shí yǐ rén lèi ér nǚ men 27 And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

28 zhǔ fēn fù tā bì xū bǎ tā shōu dào de liǎng kē bǎo shí  
封存起來，不可拿給人看，直到主要將  
它們顯示於人類兒女們。

28 And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

#### 第四章

1 zhǔ fēn fù yē ruì tè de xiōng dì cóng zhǔ miànqián zǒu xià shān  
去，把他所看到的事記下來；這些事是  
被禁止傳給人類兒女的，直到他被高舉於  
十字架之後；為了這原因摩賽亞王保守了  
這些事，使不至流傳到世上，直到基督  
對他的人民親自顯現後。

2 zài jī dū yǐ què shí de xiàng tā rén mǐn xiān xiān le tā zì jǐ  
在基督已確實地向他人民顯現了他自己  
後，他吩咐將這些事表明出來。

3 hòu lái tā men dōu zài bù xìn zhōng huài luò le ér qiè le  
後來，他們都在不信中衰落了；而且了  
拉曼人外，已沒有一個人了，拉曼人已  
拒絕了基督的福音；因此我被吩咐再把  
這些東西隱藏在地下。

4 kàn a wǒ yǐ bǎ yē ruì tè de xiōng dì shí zài kān dào  
看啊，我已把耶銳特的兄弟實在看到  
的事情寫在這些片葉上；在已顯示的  
事情中，從未有過比顯示於耶銳特的兄弟  
更偉大的事情。

5 yīn cǐ zhǔ fēn fù wǒ jì xià zhè xiè shì wǒ jiù bǎ zhè xiè  
因此主吩咐我記下這些事；我就把這些  
事記了下來。他吩咐我把它們封存起來；  
他也吩咐我把那譯文封存起來；所以我  
遵照了主的吩咐，把那譯具封存了。

6 yīn wèi zhǔ duì wǒ shuō zhè xiè dōng xi bù kě liú dào  
因為主對我說：這些東西不可流到  
外邦人那裏，直到他們悔改他們的罪惡，  
並在主前成為潔淨的那天。

#### CHAPTER 4

1 And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

2 And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

3 And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

4 Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

5 Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

6 For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

7 主說，在他們運用對我的信心，就像耶銳特的兄弟一樣，使他們得以因我而成為聖潔的那天，我必將耶銳特的兄弟所看到的顯示於他們，甚至把我一切的啟示展露於他們；耶穌基督，那位神的兒子，天地和其中萬物之父這樣說。

8 凡要和主的話抗爭的，讓他被詛罰吧；凡要否認這些事情的，讓他被詛罰吧；因為對於他們我決不顯示更偉大的事情，耶穌基督說：因為我就是說話的那位。

9 天要照著我的命令而開閉；地要照著我的話而震動；地上的居民要照著我的命令而消滅，就像被火消滅一樣。

10 凡不相信我的話的也不會相信我的門徒；是否我說的話，你們自己判斷好了；因為在末日，你們必知道那是我說的。

11 但是凡相信我所講的這些事的，我必用我的靈的表明來祝福他，他必會知道而作證。因為由於我的靈他必知道這些事是真實的；因為那是勸人為善的。

12 任何勸人為善的事都是屬於我的；因為善除了從我而來外，決不會從別一個而來的。我就是把世人引到一切善事的那位；凡不相信我的話的也必不相信我；我不相信我是誰；凡不相信我的也必不相信我來的父。因為看呵，我是父，我是光，是生命、也是世上的真理。

13 你們外邦人啊，到我這裏來吧，我要向你們顯示更偉大的事情，那由於不信而被隱藏起來的知識。

7 And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

8 And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

9 And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

10 And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

11 But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

12 And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

13 Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

14 你們以色列家族啊，到我這裏來吧，那從世界奠基時父已為你們留著的多麼偉大的事要顯示於你們；這些偉大的事由於不信而還沒有臨到你們。

15 當你們扯破那使你們留在你們可怕的邪惡頑強昏瞶狀態之中的不信的障翳時，那從世界奠基時起一直對你們隱藏著的偉大而奇異的事情一是的，當你們用破碎之心和痛悔之靈，奉我的名呼求父的時候，你們就要知道父已記起了他和你們祖先以色列家族所立的聖約。

16 然後那些我叫我僕人約翰所寫的我的啟示，就要顯露於所有人民的眼前。記著，當你們看到了這些時，你們就會知道實際顯示那些事的時候近在眼前了。

17 因此，當你們得到這部記錄的時候，你們可以知道父的事工已在所有這地面上開始了。

18 因此，你們所有大地各端的人們，悔改而到我這裏來吧！相信我的福音，並奉我的名受洗；因為凡信而受洗的必得救；但是凡不信的則必被定罪；那些相信我名的人，必有奇蹟跟隨著他們。

19 在末日被斷定忠於我名的人有福了，因為他必被高舉，住在那從世界奠基就已為他準備好了的國度裏。注意那是我所說的。阿們。

14 Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

15 Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you–yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

16 And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

18 Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

19 And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

dì wǔ zhāng  
第五章

1 我，摩羅乃，已根據了我的記憶，寫下了那些吩咐我要寫的話；我已告訴了你那些我已封存起來的事情；所以你不可翻譯那些事情；因為你是被禁止那樣做的，除非以後神的大智認為可以。

2 也許你會被特許，可以把金屬片會給那些將要幫助你公佈這部著作的人看；

3 這些片葉要藉著神的權力而顯示於三人；這樣他們將確切知道這些事情是真實的。

4 這些事情必在三位證人的口中被確定；那三位證人的見證，和這部將要顯出那父、子、和聖靈作證的神的大能和他的话语的著作—這一切都必在末日作為一種不利世人的見證。

5 如果他們悔改而奉耶穌的名歸向父，他們必被接入神的國度中。

6 我是否有這些事情的權柄，你可以自己判斷；因為在末日我們必站在神的面前，當你看到我的時候你必知道我是有權柄的。阿們。

dì liù zhāng  
第六章

1 現在我，摩羅乃，要繼續耶銳特和他兄弟的記錄。

## CHAPTER 5

1 And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

2 And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

3 And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

4 And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

5 And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

6 And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

## CHAPTER 6

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

2 主 準備 好了 耶銳特 的 兄弟 帶上 山來 的  
石子 後， 耶銳特 的 兄弟 就 下了 山， 他 將  
石子 放進 了 那些 準備 好了 的 船隻 中， 每  
隻 船 的 兩頭 各 放 一顆； 看 啊， 這些 石子  
果然 在 船 中 放出 光來 了。

3 主 就 這 樣 使 石 子 在 黑 暗 中 放 出 光 來，  
照 亮 了 男 女 和 小 孩， 使 他 們 不 至 在 黑 暗  
中 渡 越 那 大 海。

4 當 他 們 準 備 了 種 種 食 物， 以 便 在 海 上  
維 持 生 命， 也 為 他 們 的 羊 群， 牛 群， 以 及  
任 何 他 們 攜 帶 著 的 動 物 禽 獸 等 準 備 了 食 料  
後， 他 們 就 登 上 了 他 們 的 船 隻， 駛 入 了  
海 中， 將 他 們 自 己 交 託 於 主 他 們 的 神。

5 主 神 使 一 阵 狂 風 吹 在 海 面 之 上， 朝 著  
應 許 地 的 方 向； 因 此 他 們 在 風 的 前 面，  
顛 簸 於 海 浪 上。

6 他 們 有 許 多 次 被 埋 入 了 海 底， 由 於 突 然  
衝 來 的 如 山 的 巨 浪， 也 由 於 猛 烈 的 風 力  
所 造 成 的 大 而 可 怕 的 暴 風 雨。

7 當 他 們 被 埋 入 海 底 時， 水 不 能 傷 害 到  
他 們， 因 為 他 們 的 船 像 盤 子 那 樣 的 緊 密，  
也 像 挪 亞 的 方 舟 那 樣 的 緊 密； 所 以 當 他 們  
被 許 多 水 包 圍 時， 他 們 呼 求 了 主， 他 就  
將 他 們 再 帶 到 了 水 面 上。

8 當 他 們 在 水 面 上 的 時 候， 風 一 直 沒 有  
停 止 向 應 許 地 吹 送； 他 們 就 這 樣 在 風 前  
被 吹 送 著 前 進。

2 For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

3 And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

4 And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commanding themselves unto the Lord their God.

5 And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

6 And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

7 And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

8 And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

9 他們歌頌了主；是的，耶銳特的兄弟  
歌頌了主，他整天感謝和讚美主；當  
黑夜來臨時，他們也不停止讚美主。

10 他們就這樣被吹送著；海中的巨物都  
不能破壞他們，鯨魚也不能毀傷他們；  
他們經常有亮光，無論在水面上或水底  
下。

11 他們這樣在水面上被吹送著，有  
三百四十四天。

12 他們在應許地上了岸。當他們的腳踏  
到了應許地的岸上時，他們就跪倒在  
這塊地的地面上，在主前感到謙卑，並  
在主前流著快樂的眼淚，由於他對他們的  
大量的慈憐。

13 他們走進了這地，並開始耕種田地。

14 耶銳特有四個兒子；他們叫做基康、  
基爾軋、曼哈、和奧賴哈。

15 耶銳特的兄弟也生了子女。

16 耶銳特和他兄弟的朋友們為數約有  
二十二人；他們在來到應許地前就已生有  
子女；所以他們的人口開始多起來了。

17 他們被教導謙卑地行走於主前；他們  
也被教以來自天上的事情。

18 他們開始在這地面上蔓延，繁殖和  
耕種；他們在這地上逐漸強盛起來。

9 And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

10 And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

11 And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

12 And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

13 And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

14 And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

15 And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

16 And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

17 And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

18 And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

19 耶銳特的兄弟開始衰老了，他知道自己的不久就要進入墳墓了；因此他對耶銳特說：讓我們把我們的人民集合在一起，我們好計算一下他們的人效，也好從他們那裏知道在我們進入我們墳墓前，他們有什麼要求我們的。

20 於是人民就集合在一起。耶銳特的兄弟的子女共二十二人；耶銳特的子女共十二人，四個是兒子。

21 他們計算人民的數目；他們計算了人數後，就詢問人民在他們進入他們墳墓前，希望他們為他們做些甚麼事。

22 人民所希望於他們的是要他們膏立他們的一個兒子做他們的國王。

23 這對他們是很痛心的。耶銳特的兄弟對他們說：這件事一定會將他們帶進囚之中的。

24 但耶銳特對他兄弟說：就讓他們有一位國王吧。因此他對他們說：你們就從我們的兒子中，照你們的意思選擇一位國王吧。

25 他們選擇了耶銳特的兄弟的長子；他的名字是派軋格。他拒絕了，不願做他們的國王。人民希望他的父親強迫他，但他的父親不肯；他吩咐他們不得強迫任何人做他們的國王。

26 他們選擇了所有派軋格的兄弟們，他們都不肯。

27 耶銳特的兒子們也不肯，除了兩人外，所有其他的都不肯；奧賴哈就被膏立為人民的國王。

19 And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

20 And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

22 And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

23 And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

24 But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

25 And it came to pass that they chose even the firstborn of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

26 And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

27 And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

28 他開始了統治，人民漸漸繁榮起來；  
他們成為非常富有。

29 耶銳特去世了，他的兄弟也去世了。

30 奧賴哈謙卑地行走於主前，牢記著主  
為他父親所做的那些何等偉大的事情，  
並將主為他們祖先們所做的那些何等  
偉大的事情教給了他的人民。

28 And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

29 And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

30 And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

## 第七章

1 奧賴哈終他一生的日子用正義在這地上執行審判；他的日子是極長的。

2 他生了子女；是的，他生了三十一個孩子，其中二十三個是兒子。

3 他在晚年又生了開勃。開勃接替了他的王位；開勃生了柯力賀。

4 當柯力賀三十二歲時，他背叛了他的父親，住到尼賀地去；他生了子女，他們長得非常美好；因此柯力賀誘得了許多人跟從他。

5 當他集合了一支軍隊後，就來到了國王所居的摩龍地，將他俘虜了；這應驗了耶銳特的兄弟所說的他們必被帶進俘中。

6 國王所居的摩龍地是在尼腓人叫做荒蕪地的附近。

7 開勃被囚居著，他的人民則由他兒子柯力賀統治，直到他非常衰老的時候；然而開勃在他的晚年，當他還在囚居中的時候，生下了休爾。

## CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

2 And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

3 And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

4 And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

5 And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

6 Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

7 And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

8 休爾 憤恨 他的 哥哥； 他 壯大 起來， 就  
一個 男子 的 體力 而言， 他 已 成為 強有 力  
的人 了； 他的 判斷力 也 極強。

9 因此， 他 來到了 以法蓮山岡， 從山岡 中  
鎔化 出 鋼來， 為 那些 被 他 拉 過來 的 人 們  
鑄造 了 刀劍； 他 用 刀劍 武裝 了 他 們 後，  
就 回到 尼賀 城 去 和 他 哥哥 柯力賀 作 戰，  
藉著 這 方法 他 獲得 了 王國， 他 將 王 國  
還給 了 他 父親 開勃。

10 由於 休爾 做了 這件事， 他 父親 把 國度  
授給 了 他； 因此 他 開始 接替 了 他 父親 的  
統治。

11 他 用 正義 執行 審判； 他 在 這塊地 的  
全地 面上 擴展 他的 王國， 因為 人民 已 變得  
非 常 眇 多 了。

12 休爾 也 生 了 許多 兒子 和 女兒。

13 柯力賀 悔改 了 他 所 做 的 許多 惡事； 所 以  
休爾 在 他的 國度 中 賦給 了 他 權力。

14 柯力賀 已 有 許多 兒子 和 女兒。 在 柯力賀  
的 兒子 中 有 一 個 叫 做 諾亞。

15 諾亞 背叛 了 國王 休爾， 也 背叛 了 他  
父親 柯力賀， 還 拉攏 了 他 的 兄弟 柯賀，  
以 及 所 有 他 的 弟兄 們 和 許多 的 人 民。

16 他 和 國王 休爾 作 戰； 在 這 次 戰 爭 中  
他 獲得 了 他 們 最初 的 繼地； 他 就 成為 那  
部份 土地 的 國王。

17 他 再 和 國王 休爾 作 戰； 他 俘獲 了 國王  
休爾， 將 他 解 往 摩龍。

8 And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

9 Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

10 And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

12 And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

13 And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

14 And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

15 And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

16 And he gave battle unto Shule the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

17 And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

18 正當他要將他處死的時候，休爾的兒子們在夜間偷進了諾亞的屋子將他殺死了，並打破監獄的門，帶出了他們的父親，將他放在他自己國度中的他的王座上。

19 於是諾亞的兒子接替他建立了他的國度；然而他們已不再有控制國王休爾的力量了，那些在國王休爾統治下的人民非常地繁榮，並强大起來。

20 國家被劃分了；有了兩個國度，休爾的國度，和諾亞的兒子柯賀的國度。

21 諾亞的兒子柯賀吩咐他的人民和休爾作戰，在這次作戰中休爾打敗了他們，並殺死了柯賀。

22 柯賀有一個兒子名叫聶姆洛特；聶姆洛特把柯賀的國度送給了休爾；他獲得了休爾的歡心；因此休爾賜給了他極大的恩惠，他可以照著他的願望在休爾的國度中行事。

23 休爾在位的時候也有先知們來到了人民之中，他們是主所派來的，預言著人民的邪惡和偶像崇拜是在為這塊地帶來一種詛罰，如果他們不悔改，他們必被毀滅。

24 人民辱罵先知們，並嘲弄他們。休爾王對所有那些辱罵先知們的人執行了審判。

25 他在全國實施了一條法律，這條法律給予先知們到任何他們要去的地方的權力；這樣才將人民帶到了悔改。

18 And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

19 Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

20 And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

21 And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

22 And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

23 And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

24 And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

25 And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

26 由於人民已悔改了他們的罪惡和偶像崇拜，主就饒恕了他們；他們又在這塊地上順利繁榮起來。休爾在他的晚年生下了子女。

27 在休爾的日子中不再有戰事了；他牢記著主在帶領他祖先們渡越大海進入應許地時為他們所做的那些偉大的事情；所以他在他所有的日子中都用正義來執行審判。

## di ba zhang 第八章

1 他生了奧茂，奧茂繼任了他的王位。奧茂生了耶銳特；耶銳特又生了子女們。

2 耶銳特背叛了他父親，去住在海斯地。由於他那機巧的言辭，他誦媚了許多人民，直到他獲得了國度的一半。

3 當他獲得了國度的一半時，他就和他的父親作戰；他俘獲了他的父親，使他在囚禁中服役；

4 奧茂在他統治的日子中，有一半的日子是在囚禁中。他生下了子女們，其中有愛斯洛和柯林德茂；

5 由於他們的哥哥耶銳特的作為，使他們非常憤怒，因而他們招集了一支軍隊和耶銳特作戰。他們在夜間和他作戰。

6 當他們殺死了耶銳特的軍隊，正要再殺他時，他懇求他們不要殺死他，他願把國度還給他父親。他們就饒了他的命。

26 And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

27 And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

## CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

2 And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

3 And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

4 And now, in the days of the reigns of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

5 And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

6 And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he plead with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

7 耶銳特 因失去了王國而變得非常憂傷，  
因為他已把他的心放在王國和世界的  
榮耀上面了。

8 耶銳特的女兒非常老練；她看到了她  
父親的憂傷，就想擬定一個計策，使她  
可以恢復王國給她的父親。

9 耶銳特的女兒是非常美麗的。她和她  
父親談話，對他說：我的父親怎會有這樣  
大的憂傷呢？難道他沒有讀過我們祖先  
從大海那邊帶過來的記錄嗎？裏面不是  
有一段關於古時的人們藉著他們的秘密  
計劃獲得了王國和極大榮耀的記事嗎？

10 所以，讓我父親派人去把基姆諾的兒子  
艾基希請來吧；看啊，我是美麗的，我要  
在他面前跳舞，我要取悅他，使他想要  
我做他的妻子；如果他要求我將我送給  
他為妻，你就要說：如果你把我父王的  
頭帶來給我，我就將她送給你。

11 奧茂是艾基希的朋友；所以，當耶銳特  
派人將艾基希請來後，他的女兒就在他  
面前跳舞取悅他，以至他極想她做他的  
妻子。他對耶銳特說：請你將她送給我  
為妻。

12 耶銳特對他說：如果你把我父王的  
頭帶來給我，我就將她送給你。

13 艾基希在耶銳特的家中將他所有的親戚  
集合，對他們說：你們願向我宣誓在我  
要求你們的事情上忠心於我嗎？

7 And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

8 Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

9 Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

10 And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

11 And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

12 And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

13 And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

14 他們指著天上的神，指著天和地，指著他們的頭，全體向他宣誓，凡對艾基希所要求的幫助有變心的，必失去他的頭顱；凡洩漏任何艾基希所告訴他們的事情的，必失去他的生命。

15 他們就這樣與艾基希協定了。艾基希使他們宣了誓；這些宣誓是由古代那些也是謀權的人們所用的，甚至是從該隱傳下來的；他從頭就是一個兇手。

16 這些誓言是由魔鬼的力量保持著的，用來使人民宣誓而使他們留在黑暗之中，如幫助謀權者獲取權力、殺人、搶劫、說謊、並犯種種邪惡和淫亂等。

17 那是耶銳特的女兒使他想起搜出這些古代東西的；耶銳特又把這思想放進了艾基希的心中；因此，艾基希就拿來傳給他的親戚和朋友，用美麗的謊言誘使他們做任何他想要做的事情。

18 他們形成了一個像古代那些人一樣的密結社；這種結社在神的眼光中是最可憎和邪惡的；

19 因為主是決不在秘密結社中工作的，他也不願人流血，卻從人類的最初，就在一切事情中禁止著流血。

20 我，摩羅乃，並不把他們宣誓和結社的情形寫出來，因為我已知道這些東西會存在於所有的人民中，也曾存在於拉曼人之中。

21 這些東西已造成了我現在所講的這個民族的毀滅，也造成了尼腓人民的毀滅。

14 And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

15 And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

16 And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

17 And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18 And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

19 For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

20 And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

21 And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

22 任何民族，凡贊助這種秘密結社，來獲取權力和利益，直到這種結社遍佈了全國的；他們必遭毀滅；因為主決不忍他聖徒們被他們所流的血，一直從地下呼求他向他們復仇，而他還不向他們報復。

23 所以，你們外邦人啊，那是神的智慧，要把這些事對你們顯明，使你們好藉以悔改你們的罪，不容這些被建立起來獲取權力和利益的殺人結社來克服你們；如果你們容許這些東西克服了你們，那毀滅的工作就必臨到你們，是的，那位永恆之神的公道之劍就必落在你們的頭上，使你們覆沒而毀滅。

24 因此，主吩咐你們，當你們將來看到這些來在你們中間八時，你們必須因這種將要發生在你們中間的秘密結社而起一種對你們的可怕情形的警覺；否則就有禍了，由於那些被殺者們的血；因為他們從塵埃中呼喊向它復仇，也向那些建立它的人復仇。

25 因為凡建立秘密結社的是企圖破壞所有各地各國各民的自由；也招致所有人民的毀滅，因為這種結社是由那一切謊言之父所建立起來的；就是那個誘騙我們第一對祖先的騙子，也就是那個從最初使人類犯謀殺罪的騙子；他會從最初硬化了世人的心，使他們殺死先知們，用石頭擲打他們，並把他們趕出去。

26 因此我，摩羅乃，奉命把這些事寫出來，使凶惡得以除去，使這樣的時候得以到來，就是撒但不再有控制人類兒女之心的力量，卻使他們得以不斷地被勸為善，因而得以來到那一切正義之源泉而得救。

22 And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

23 Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

24 Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

26 Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

dì jiǔ zhāng  
第九章

1 wǒ mō luō nǎi jì xù wǒ de jì lù yóu yú ài jī xī hé tā péngyóumen de mì mì jié shè tā men guòrān tuō fān le 和他朋友們的秘密結社，他們果然推翻了  
奧茂的王國。

2 rán ér zhǔ duì ào mào yǐ jí nà xiē bìng wéi tú móu huǐ miè tā men fù qīn de ào mào de zǐ nǚ men shì liánmǐn de 然而主對奧茂以及那些並未圖謀毀滅  
他們父親的奧茂的子女們是憐憫的。

3 zhǔ zài yīn ge mèngjìng zhōng jǐnggào ào mào yào tā lí kāi zhè dì yīn cí ào mào dài le tā de jiā tíng lí kāi le 這地；因此奧茂帶了他的家庭離開了  
這地，旅行了許多天，經過了歇姆山岡，  
來到了尼腓人被消滅的地方，又從那裏  
向東走，來到了一處靠著海岸叫做埃勃隆  
的地方；他和他的子女以及所有他的家族  
(除了耶銳特和他的家庭) 在那裏搭起了  
他們的帳幕。

4 yé ruì tè yóu xié è de shǒu gāo lì wéi rén mǐn de guówáng tā jiāng tā de nǚ ér sòng gěi le ài jī xī wéi qī 4 耶銳特由邪惡的手膏立為人民的國王；  
他將他的女兒送給了艾基希為妻。

5 ài jī xī tú hái tā yuè fù de xìngmìng tā xiàng nà xī cén yóu tā shǐ yòng gǔ dài rén de shí yán shí tā men xuān shì de 5 艾基希圖害他岳父的性命；他向那些  
會由他使用古代人的誓言使他們宣誓的  
人們告助；當他的岳父正坐在他的王座  
召見人民的時候，他們取得了他的首級。

6 yān wéi zhè gè xié è ér mì mì de tuán tǐ yǐ mǎnyán dé nà meiguāng shí suoyou rén mǐn de xīn dōu fù huà le yīn cí 6 因為這個邪惡而秘密的團體已蔓延得  
那麼廣，使所有人民的心都腐化了；因此  
耶銳特被殺死在他的王座上，艾基希取代  
了他的統治。

7 ài jī xī kāi shǐ duì tā de ér zì yǒu le cāi jì yīn cí jiāng tā guān jìn le jiān yù gěi tā hěn shǎo de shí wù shèn hūn bù gěi tā shí wù zhí dào tā è sì 7 艾基希開始對他的兒子有了猜忌，因此將  
他關進了監獄，給他很少的食物，甚或  
不給他食物，直到他餓死。

## CHAPTER 9

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

2 Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

3 And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

4 And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

5 And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

6 For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

7 And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

8 這個被餓死的人的弟兄，(他的名字叫做聶姆賴)，非常憤恨他父親，為了他父親做在他弟兄身上的事情。

9 聶姆賴集合了少數人，逃出了那地方，來到了奧茂那裏和他住在一起。

10 艾基希還生有別的兒子，他們很得民心，雖則他們已向他起誓願依照他所希望的去做種種惡事。

11 艾基希的人民渴望獲利，正像艾基希渴望得權一樣；因此，艾基希的兒子們拿出錢收買了人民，他們用這方法拉得大部份人民跟從了他們。

12 艾基希的兒子們和艾基希之間開始了一次戰爭，這次戰爭持續了許多年，直到所有國內的人民幾乎都被消滅了，是的，除了三十個人，和那些與奧茂家族一同逃亡的人外，全被消滅了。

13 因此，奧茂又恢復了他的繼地。

14 奧茂開始衰老了；然而在他的晚年他生下了以茂；他膏立了以茂繼承他為國王。

15 他已看到了許多充滿憂傷的日子，在他膏立了以茂為國王後，他祇看到了國內兩年的和平就去世了。以茂繼承了他的王位，並繼續了他父親的志向。

16 主又開始移去這塊地上的詛罰，以茂的家族在以茂的治理下非常繁榮起來；在六十二年中他們已成為非常強大，因而成為非常富有一

17 他們有各式各樣的水果、穀類、絲綢、細布、金、銀、和寶物；

8 And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

9 And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

11 Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

12 And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

13 Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

14 And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

15 And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

16 And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich-

17 Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

18 也 有 各 式 各 樣 的 家 畜， 公 牛， 母 牛，  
綿 羊、 猪、 山 羊， 以 及 許 多 其 他 種 類 的  
用 作 人 類 會 物 的 助 物。

19 他 們 也 有 馬、 驢、 象、 寇 呂 龍、 和  
寇 莫 姆； 所 有 這 些 都 是 對 人 類 很 有 用 處  
的， 尤 其 是 象、 寇 呂 龍 和 寇 莫 姆。

20 主 這 樣 將 他 的 祝 福 傾 注 於 這 塊 比 所 有  
其 他 土 地 都 精 美 的 土 地 上； 他 吩 咐 了 凡  
佔 有 這 地 的， 必 須 為 主 而 佔 有， 否 則 當  
他 們 惡 貧 滿 盈 时， 他 們 必 將 被 消 滅； 因 爲  
主 說： 我 必 將 我 十 足 的 震 怒 傾 倒 於 這 種  
人 身 上。

21 以 茂 在 他 所 有 的 日 子 中 都 用 正 義 來  
執 行 審 判； 他 生 下 了 許 多 子 女； 他 也 生 下  
了 柯 林 安 德； 他 膏 立 了 柯 林 安 德 繼 承 他 的  
王 位。

22 他 膏 立 了 柯 林 安 德 繼 承 他 王 位 後， 又  
活 了 四 年， 他 看 到 了 國 內 的 和 平； 他 甚 至  
還 看 到 了 那 位 正 義 之 子， 並 因 他 的 日 子  
而 快 樂 和 榮 耀； 他 死 於 平 安 中。

23 柯 林 安 德 踏 著 他 父 親 的 足 跡 前 進； 他  
建 立 了 許 多 強 大 的 城 市， 並 在 所 有 他 的  
日 子 中 將 良 好 的 事 賽 獻 於 他 的 人 民。 在  
他 到 了 年 紀 很 老 的 時 候， 他 還 沒 有 子 女。

24 他 的 妻 子 去 世 了， 享 年 一 百 零 二 歲。  
柯 林 安 德 在 他 的 晚 年 娶 了 一 位 年 輕 的 女 子  
為 妻， 並 生 下 了 子 女； 他 一 直 活 到 了  
一 百 四 十 二 歲。

25 他 生 下 了 考 姆， 考 姆 繼 承 了 他 的  
王 位； 他 在 位 四 十 九 年； 他 生 下 了 海 斯；  
還 生 下 了 別 的 子 女 們。

18 And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

19 And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

21 And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

22 And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

23 And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

24 And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

25 And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

26 人 民 又 已 遍 佈 於 這 全 地 面 之 上 了，  
這 地 面 上 又 開 始 有 了 極 大 的 邪 惡， 海 斯  
又 開 始 採 用 了 古 時 的 秘 密 計 劃， 來 毀 滅  
他 父 親。

27 他 果 然 推 翻 了 他 父 親 的 王 位， 因 為 他  
用 他 自 己 的 劍 殺 死 了 他 父 親； 他 取 代 了  
他 的 統 治。

28 這 地 上 又 來 了 先 知 們， 對 他 們 高 呼 著  
悔 改 一 叫 他 們 必 須 準 備 主 的 道 路， 否 則  
必 有 詛 罰 臨 到 這 地 面 上； 是 的， 必 有  
一 次 大 饑 荒 來 臨； 如 果 他 們 不 悔 改， 他 們  
必 在 這 大 饑 荒 中 被 毀 滅。

29 但 人 民 不 相 信 先 知 們 的 話， 却 將 他 們  
趕 出 去； 有 幾 個 由 他 們 死 在 裏 面。 所 有 這 些 事 他 們 都 是 照 著 國 王  
海 斯 的 命 令 而 行 的。

30 這 地 上 開 始 發 生 了 一 次 極 大 的 饑 餓，  
居 民 們 由 於 饑 餓 而 開 始 極 快 地 被 毀 滅，  
因 為 地 面 上 沒 有 雨 水。

31 這 地 面 上 還 來 了 毒 蛇， 毒 死 了 許 多  
人 民。 他 們 的 牲 群 開 始 向 南 部 尼 腓 人 稱 為  
柴 雷 罕 拉 的 地 方 逃 避 毒 蛇。

32 有 許 多 死 在 途 中； 然 而 也 有 些 逃 進 了  
南 部 地 方。

33 主 叫 蛇 不 再 追 趕 牲 群， 但 要 牠 們 拦  
在 路 上 使 人 民 不 能 通 過， 凡 企 計 通 過 的  
就 要 被 毒 蛇 咬 倒。

26 And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

27 And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

28 And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

30 And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

31 And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

32 And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

33 And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

34 人 民 跟 隨 著 獸 類 的 路 線， 吞 食 著 牠 們  
 倒 在 路 上 的 屍 體， 直 到 把 牠 們 都 吃 光 了。  
 當 人 民 看 到 了 他 們 一 定 要 滅 亡 的 時 候，  
 他 們 就 開 始 悔 改 他 們 的 罪 惡， 並 向 主  
 呼 求。

35 當 他 們 在 主 前 充 份 地 謙 抑 了 自 己 後，  
 他 就 使 雨 降 在 地 面 上； 人 民 開 始 復 鮐  
 了， 北 部 各 地 區 及 其 周 圍 所 有 各 地 區 都  
 開 始 有 了 水 果。 主 在 從 饑 餓 中 保 全 他 們  
 一 事 上 已 對 他 們 顯 出 了 他 的 力 量。

34 And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcases of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

35 And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

## 第 十 章

1 希 磁 是 海 斯 的 後 裔 — 海 斯 和 他 所 有 的  
 家 族， 除 了 希 磁 外， 都 已 死 於 饑 荒 中 —  
 因 此 希 磁 重 新 開 始 把 一 個 破 碎 的 國 家 建 立  
 起 來。

2 希 磁 記 取 他 祖 先 們 的 毀 滅， 他 建 立 了  
 一 個 正 義 的 國 度； 因 為 他 牢 記 著 主 在  
 帶 領 耶 銳 特 和 他 兄 弟 渡 越 大 海 時 所 做 的  
 事 情； 他 行 走 於 主 的 道 路 中； 他 生 下 了  
 子 女。

3 他 的 長 子 希 磁 背 叛 了 他； 然 而 希 磁 却  
 死 在 一 個 強 盜 的 手 中， 由 於 他 非 常 的  
 富 有， 這 件 事 為 他 的 父 親 又 帶 來 了 和 平。

4 他 的 父 親 在 這 地 面 上 建 立 了 許 多 的  
 城 市， 人 民 又 開 始 遍 布 於 這 全 地 面。 希 磁  
 活 到 了 極 高 的 年 齡； 他 坐 下 了 瑞 蘭 克 虛。  
 他 去 世 了， 瑞 蘭 克 虛 接 替 了 他 的 王 位。

## CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

2 And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

3 And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

4 And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

5 瑞蘭克虛並不做那在主眼中認為對的事，因為他有許多的妻妾，並把那極重的負擔放在男人們的肩膀上；他征收他們極重的稅捐，他用稅收建造了許多大廈。

6 他為自己造了一個非常美麗的王座；他造了許多監獄，凡不肯納稅的都被他送進了監獄；凡繳不出稅捐的也被他關進了監獄；他使他們不斷地勞作來養活他們自己；凡拒絕勞作的都被處死。

7 所以他獲得了他一切精美的製品，是的，他的精金是他吩咐在監獄中精煉出來的，各種精美的製品也是他吩咐在監獄中製成的。他因他的淫亂和憎行而使人民遭受了磨難。

8 當他統治了四十二年時，人民就起來反抗他；這地又開始有了戰爭；瑞蘭克虛被殺死了，他的後裔則被趕出了這地。

9 過了許多年以後，摩利安頓（他是瑞蘭克虛的後裔）集合了一支流亡者們的軍隊，去和人民作戰；他控制了許多城市；戰事變得非常猛烈，繼續了好多一年；他控制了這全地，他自立為這全地的國王。

10 他自立為王後，減輕了人民的負擔，藉著這件事他獲得了人民的好感；他們膏立了他為他們的國王。

11 他對人民卻很公正，但對自己卻並不公正，由於他許多的淫亂；所以他已被從主的面前隔絕了。

5 And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

6 And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

7 Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison, and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

8 And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

9 And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

10 And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

11 And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

12 摩利安頓建造了許多城市；人民在他的統治下成為非常富有，無論在建築上、在金銀上、在培植穀類上、在飼養羊群和牛群上、以及在他們所收復的東西上、都非常富有。

13 摩利安頓活到了很高的年齡，然後他生下了開姆；開姆接替了他父親的王位；他統治了八年，他的父親就去世了。開姆並不用正義來統治，所以他不為主所喜愛。

14 他的兄弟起來背叛他，將他囚禁起來；終他的一生都被留在囚禁中；他在囚禁中生下了子女們，在他的晚年又生下了利未；然後他死了。

15 利未在他父親死去後，會服了四十二年的囚役。他和國王作戰，獲得了王國。

16 他獲得了王國後，做著在主眼光中是對的事情；人民在國內順利繁榮起來；他活到很大的年紀，生下了子女們；他也生下了柯龍，他膏立了柯龍接替他的王位。

17 柯龍在他所有的日子中，做著在主眼光中是良好的事情。他生下了許多子女；他在看到了許多的日子後死去了，正像世上其餘的人一樣；克虛繼承了他的王位。

18 克虛也去世了；力勃繼承了他的王位。

12 And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

13 And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

14 And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

15 And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

16 And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

18 And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

19 lì bó yě zuò zhe zhǔ yǎng guāng hōng shì hǎo de shì qìng zài  
 力勃 也 做著 主 眼光 中 是 好 的 事情。在  
 lì bó de shí dài nán xiē dú shé bài xiāo niè le yīn cí tā men  
 力勃 的 時代 那些 毒蛇 被 消滅 了。因此 他們  
 jiù jìn rù nán bù dì fāng qù wéi rén mǐn liè qū shí wù  
 就 進入 南部 地方 去，為 人民 獵取 食物，  
 yīn wéi nà dì fāng mǎn bù zhe sēn nài lín de dōng wù hì bō  
 因為 那 地方 滿佈 著 森林 的 動物。力勃  
 zì jǐ yě biān chéng le yí wéi wéi dà de liè rén  
 自己 也 變成了一位 偉大 的 獵人。

20 tā men zài nà huà fēn hǎi lù de xiá zhāi de xiá shàng jiàn zào  
 他們 在 那 劃分 海陸 的 狹窄 地峽 上 建造  
 le yí zuò dà chéng shì  
 了一 座 大 城市。

21 tā men bǎ nán bù dì fāng bǎo chí wéi yī ge huāng yě yǐ biān  
 他們 把 南部 地方 保持 為 一 個 荒 野，以 便  
 huò qù liè wù zhēng ge bēi bù dì fāng de dì miàn shàng zé bù  
 獲取 獵物。整 個 北部 地方 的 地面 上 則 佈  
 mǎn le jū mǐn  
 滿 了 居民。

22 tā men fēi cháng qín láo tā men bǐ cǐ mǎi mài jiāo yì  
 他們 非 常 勤 勞； 他 們 彼 此 买 賣 交 易，  
 jiè yǐ huò lì  
 藉 以 獲 利。

23 tā men zuò zhǒng zhǒng jīn shǔ de gōng zuò tā men zhì zào  
 他們 做 種 種 金屬 的 工作， 他 們 製 造  
 jīn yín tóng tiě yǐ jí zhǒng zhǒng de jīn shǔ tā men cóng tǔ zhōng  
 金 銀 銅 鐵 以 及 種 種 的 金屬； 他 們 從 土 中  
 jué chū zhè xiè dōng xi lái suō yí tā men jué le jí gāo  
 挖 出 這 些 東 西 來； 所 以 他 們 挖 積 了 極 高  
 de tǔ duī lái huò qù jīn yín tóng tiě dēng jīn shǔ tā men  
 的 土 堆， 來 獲 取 金 銀 銅 鐵 等 金屬。他 們  
 shì zào le zhǒng zhǒng jīng mǐ de zhǐ pín  
 製 造 了 種 種 精 美 的 製 品。

24 tā men yě yǒu le sī chóu hé jīng zhī de xì má bù  
 他們 也 有 了 絲 緞 和 精 織 的 細 麻 布；  
 tā men zhī zào le gè zhǒng bù pí zuò wéi tā men bì tǐ zhī  
 他 們 織 造 了 各 種 布 匹， 作 為 他 們 蔽 體 之  
 yòng  
 用。

25 tā men zhī zào le gè zhǒng gēng zhòng tǔ dì de gōng jù  
 他們 製 造 了 各 種 耕 種 土 地 的 工 具，  
 gēng tián yòng de bō zhòng yòng de shōu gē yòng de chú cǎo  
 耕 田 用 的、 播 種 用 的、 收 割 用 的、 除 草  
 yòng de yǐ jí dǎ gǔ yòng de yāng yàng dōi yǒu  
 用 的、 以 及 打 穀 用 的、 槍 槍 都 有。

26 tā men zhī zào le gè zhǒng shí tā men de shòu chǔ gōng zuò de  
 他們 製 造 了 各 種 使 他 們 的 獸 畜 工 具 的 工 具。

27 tā men zhī zào le gè zhǒng zuò zhàn de wǔ qì tā men zhī zào  
 他們 製 造 了 各 種 作 戰 的 武 器。 他 們 製 造  
 le gè zhǒng fēi cháng jīng zhī de shǒu yì pín  
 了 各 種 非 常 精 緻 的 手 藝 品。

28 jué méiyǒu yǐ ge mǐn zú huì bì tā men gèng měng fú gèng  
 紹 沒 有 一 個 民 族 會 比 他 們 更 蒙 福， 更  
 méng dé zhǔ suō qīn shǒu cí yǔ de fán róng yīn wéi zhì céng  
 蒙 得 主 所 親 手 賦 予 的 繁 荣。 因 為 主 曾  
 shuō guō tā men shì zài yǐ kuài suō yóu tǔ dì zhōng zuì jīng mǐ  
 說 過， 他 們 是 在 一 塊 所 有 土 地 中 最 精 美  
 de tǔ dì shàng  
 的 土 地 上。

19 And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

20 And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

21 And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

22 And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

23 And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

24 And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

25 And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

26 And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

27 And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

28 And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

29 力勃 活了 許多年，並生下了 子女們；  
他 也生下了 希阿索姆。

30 希珂 索姆 繼承了 他 父親 的 王位。 當  
希阿索姆 統治了 二十四年後， 他的 王國 被  
奪去了。 他 服了 許多年 的 囚刑， 甚至在  
囚禁 中 渡過了 他 所餘的 日子。

31 他 生下了 海斯； 海斯 在 囚禁 中 渡過了  
他 一生。 海斯 生下了 亞倫； 亞倫 的 一生  
也 都 住 在 囚禁 中； 他 生下了 安聶甘達；  
安聶甘達 也 終生 住 在 囚禁 中； 他 生下了  
柯林安德； 柯林安德 一生 住 在 囚禁 中； 他  
生下了 考姆。

32 考姆 拉走了 國度 的 一半。 他 統治了 一半  
的 國度 有 四十二年； 他 去 和 國王 艾姆基特  
作戰； 他們 作戰了 許多年， 在 那 時期 中  
考姆 克服了 艾姆基特， 並 獲得了 其餘 一半  
國度 的 統治權。

33 在 考姆 的 時代 這地 開始 有 了 盜賊； 他們  
採用了 古代 的 計劃， 使用 古代 人 的 宣誓  
方式， 重又 圖謀 毀滅 那 王國。

34 考姆 常常 和 他們 作戰； 然而 他 並沒有  
克服 他們。

## 第十一章

1 考姆 的 時代 中 也 來了 許多 先知們， 預言  
了 這個 偉大 民族 的 毀滅， 除非 他們 悔改 而  
轉 向 主， 並 拋棄 他們 的 謀殺 和 邪惡。

2 先知們 見拒 於 人 民， 他們 逃往 考姆 那 裏  
去 請求 保護， 因為 人 民 圖謀 殺害 他們。

29 And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

30 And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

31 And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

32 And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

33 And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

34 Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

## CHAPTER 11

1 And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

2 And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

3 他們對考姆預言了許多事情；他在所有剩餘的日子中蒙受了祝福。

4 他活到了很高的年齡，生下了歇勃倫；歇勃倫繼承了他的王位。歇勃倫的兄弟背叛了他，全境開始了一次極大的戰爭。

5 歇勃倫的兄弟吩咐將所有預言人民毀滅的先知們處死；

6 全國有了極大的災難，因為他們已作證，有極大的詛罰要臨到這地，也臨到這人民，而且他們之中要有一次大毀滅，一種地面上從未有過的大毀滅，他們的骨骸要在地面上堆積如土，除非他們悔改他們的邪惡。

7 他們不肯傾聽主的聲音，由於他們的邪惡結社；因此，全國開始了戰事和紛爭，還有許多饑荒和瘟疫，以至促成了第一次大毀滅，一次地面上從未有過的大毀滅；這一切都發生於歇勃倫的時代。

8 人民開始悔改他們的罪惡了；只要他們一悔改，主就憐憫了他們。

9 歇勃倫被殺死了；撒斯被囚禁起來，終他的一生，都住在囚禁中。

10 他的兒子艾呵取得了王國；在他所有的日子中統治著人民。他一生做著種種的惡事，造成了許多的流血；他的日子很短。

11 以但姆，他是艾呵的後裔，獲得了王國：他也在他的日子中做著邪惡之事。

3 And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

4 And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

5 And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

6 And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

7 And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

8 And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

9 And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

10 And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

11 And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

12 以但姆 的時代 來了 許多 先知， 再度 對  
人民 作了 預言； 是的， 他們 預言 了 主 必將  
他們 從 地面 之上 完全 毀去， 除非 他們  
悔改 他們的 罪惡。

13 人民 硬著 他們的 心， 不肯 傾聽 他們的  
話： 先知們 很悲傷， 從 他們之中 引退了。

14 以但姆 一生 都用 邪惡 執行 審判： 他  
生下了 摩龍。 摩龍 繼承 了他的 王位： 摩龍  
做著 在 主前 是 邪惡 的 事。

15 由於 那為 爭權 奪利 而 建立 起來 的 密  
結社， 人民 之中 發生 了一次 叛亂： 在 那些  
作惡 的 人們 中 出現 了一個 強有力 的 人，  
他 對 摩龍 作戰， 推翻 了一半 的 國度： 他  
維持 了 這一半 的 國度 有 許多年。

16 摩能 推翻 了 他， 重又 取得 了 王國。

17 另外 又 出現 了一個 強有力 的 人， 他 是  
耶銳特 的 兄弟 的 後裔。

18 他 推翻 摩龍 而 取得 了 王國： 因此 摩  
能 剩餘 的 日子 都 住在 囚禁 中： 他 生 了  
柯林安透。

19 柯林安透 的 一生 都 住在 囚禁 中。

20 在 柯林安透 的 日子 中 又 來了 許多 先知，  
預言 了 偉大 而 奇異 的 事情， 並 向 人民 呼籲  
悔改， 告訴 他們 除非 他們 悔改， 主神 必 降  
罰 他們， 使 他們 完全 毀滅：

12 And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

13 And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

14 And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

15 And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

16 And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

17 And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

18 And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

19 And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

21 又說主神必憑著他的權力，派遣或  
帶來另一個民族佔領這地，依照他帶領  
他們祖先的方式。

22 他們拒絕了先知們全部的話，由於  
他們的秘密團體和邪惡憎行。

23 柯林安透生了以太，他死去了：他的  
一生都住在囚禁中。

## 第十二章

1 以太生於柯林德茂的時代；柯林德茂是  
這全地的國王。

2 以太是一位主的先知；所以以太在  
柯林德茂的時代出來，開始對人民預言，  
因為由於那在他裏面的主的靈，使他  
不能不這樣做。

3 他大聲疾呼，從早晨到日落，勸告人民  
要信神而悔改，免得他們被毀滅，他對  
他們說，藉著信心，萬事都能做成—

4 所以，凡相信神的，可以有一個較好  
世界的確切希望，就是一個在神右邊的  
地方；這希望是從信心而來的，成為  
人類靈魂的碇錨，使他們安全而穩定，  
一直充滿著良好的工作，引導他們榮耀  
神。

5 以太對人民預言了偉大而奇異的事情，  
他們因為沒有看到而不相信。

21 And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

22 And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

23 And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

## CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

2 And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

3 For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

4 Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

5 And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

6 我，摩羅乃，現在要講一些關於這些事情的話；我要向世人說明信心是那些所希望的而不是所看到的東西；所以，不要因為你們沒有看到而爭論，因為你們一直要到你們的信念被考驗後，纔能得到見證。

7 因為那是憑著信心，基督才從死裏復活後向我們的祖先們顯現；他在他們對他已有了信心後才向他們顯現；所以，必須有些人對他已有了信心，因為他是不向世人顯現的。

8 但是由於人們的信心，他已向世人顯現了他自己，榮耀了父的名，並預備了一條道路，使別人得藉以成為天恩賜的共享者，使他們得以希望那些他們沒有看到的事物。

9 所以，祇要你們有信心，你們也可以有希望，並成為恩賜的共享者。

10 那是藉著信心，那些古時的人們才被按照神的神聖序位而召喚。

11 因此，摩西律法是藉著信心而賜與的。但是神在賜他兒子時，他預備了一條更優美的道路；而且那是藉著信心而完成的。

12 因為如果人類兒女沒有信心，神就不能在他們之中行奇蹟；因此，他要到他們有了信心後才向他們顯現。

13 那是阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克的信心才使那監獄倒塌在地。

14 那是尼腓和李海的信心才使拉曼人的心裏起了變化，使他們受了火與聖靈的洗禮。

15 那是艾蒙和他弟兄們的信心才在拉曼人中間行了一次那麼偉大的奇蹟。

16 甚至所有那些行了奇蹟的都是憑著信心而行的，連那些在基督之前和之後的都是這樣。

6 And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

7 For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

8 But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

9 Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

10 Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

11 Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

12 For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

13 Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

14 Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

15 Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

16 Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

17 憑著信心三位門徒才獲得不了不死的  
yìng xìng nà yìng xǔ shì zài tā men yǒu le xìn xīn zhī hòu cài  
應許；那應許是在他們有了信心之後才  
huò dé de  
獲得的。

18 在任何時候，決沒有任何人能在他們  
yǒu le xìn xīn zhī qí jiù xíng qí jí de yīn cí tā men shǒu xiān  
有了信心之前就行奇蹟的；因此他們首先  
shì xiāng xīn le shén de ér zì  
是相信了神的兒子。

19 有許多人他們的信心是那麼的強大，  
shèn zhì zài jī dì lái lín zhī qí jiù yǒu zhàng yí jiù yí móng  
甚至在基督來臨之前，那障翳就已蒙  
bù zhù tā men tā men què shí de yǐ qīn yǎn kān dào le tā men  
不住他們，他們確實地已親眼看到了他們  
yòng xìn xīn zhī yǎn suō kān dào de dōng xi le tā men hěn shì  
用信心之眼所看到的東西了；他們很是  
gāoxìng  
高興。

20 我們已在這部記錄中看到了其中的  
wǒ men yǐ zài zhè bù jì lù zhōng kān dào le qí zhōng de  
一位是耶銳特的兄弟；他對神的信心是  
nà me dà dāng shén shèn chū tā shǒu zhí de shí hòu tā jìng  
那麼大，當神伸出他手指的時候，他竟  
bù néng jiāng tā de shǒu zhí zài yē rui tā de xiōng dì de shí xiān  
不能將他的手指在耶銳特的兄弟的視線  
zhōng yǐn cǎng qí lái nà shí yóu yú shén duì tā suojǐng de huà  
中隱藏起來；那是由於神對他所講的話，  
ér zhè huà shí tā jiè zhe xìn xīn ér huò dé de  
而這話是他藉著信心而獲得的。

21 耶銳特的兄弟看到了主的手指後，由於  
tā jiè zhe xìn xīn ér huò dé de yǐng xǔ zhù yǐ bù néng liú zhù  
他藉著信心而獲得的應許，主已不能留住  
rén hé dōng xi bù ràng tā kān dào le suō yǐ zhù gēi tā kān le  
任何東西不讓他看到了；所以主給他看了  
yī qì shù wù yīn wéi tā yǐ méiyōu zhàng yí ér bù néng bēi  
一切事物，因為他已沒有障翳而不能被  
liú zhù le  
留住了。

22 那是藉著信心，我的祖先們才獲得  
nà shì jiè zhe xìn xīn wǒ de zǔ xiān men cài huò dé  
了這些東西要經由外邦人而到達他們  
di xiāng mén nà lì de yǐng xī suō yǐ zhù yǐ fēn fù le wǒ  
弟兄們那裏的應許；所以主已吩咐了我，  
shì de jiù shì yé sū jí dù  
是的，就是耶穌基督。

23 我對他說：主，由於我們寫作方面的  
wò duì tā shuō zhǔ yóu yú wǒ men xiě zuò fāngmiàn de  
弱點，外邦人會嘲笑這些東西的；因為  
zhǔ ní yǐ shí wǒ men jiè zhe xìn xīn ér yǒu lì yú jiāng huà  
主你已使我們藉著信心而有力於講話，  
dàn nǐ bìng wéi shí wǒ men yǒu lì yú xiě zuò yóu yú ní suō  
但你並未使我們有力於寫作；由於你所  
cǐ gěi tā men de shèng líng ní yǐ shí zhè rén mǐn dōu néng  
賜給他們的聖靈，你已使這人民都能  
jiāng dé hěn duō  
講得很多；

17 And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

18 And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

19 And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

20 And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

21 And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

22 And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

23 And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

24 yóu yú wǒ men de shǒu de bānzhuō, nǐ yǐ shǐ wǒ men  
 寫得很少。看啊，你已使我們  
 xié dé hěnshǎo kàn a nǐ méiyǎo shǐ wǒ men xiāng yē huà tè  
 的兄弟那樣有力於寫作；你已使他所  
 de xiōng dì nà yàng yǒu lì yá xié zuò nǐ yǐ shǐ tā suǒ  
 寫的東西像你一樣的有力，使人難以  
 xié de dōng xiāng nà yí yàng de yǒu lì shǐ rén nán yǐ  
 抗拒地要閱讀。

25 nǐ yě yǐ shǐ wǒ men de huà yǎ yǒu lì ér wěi dà  
 你已使我們的話語有力而偉大，  
 jí shì wǒ men bù néng xiě chū lái yún cí dāng wǒ men shù xiě  
 即使我們不能寫出來；因此，當我們書寫  
 shí wǒ men jiù kàn dào le wǒ men de ruòdiǎn bìng qiè yǒn  
 時，我們就看到了我們的弱點，並且由於  
 pái liè wǒ men de huà yǎ ér fàn cuò wù wǒ pà wài bāng rén  
 排列我們的話語而犯錯誤；我怕外邦人  
 yào cháo xiào wǒ men de huà yǎ  
 要嘲笑我們的話語。

26 dāng wǒ zhè yàng jiǎng le hòu zhǔ jiù duì wǒ jiǎng huà  
 當我這樣講了後，主就對我講話，  
 shuō yú rén men cháo xiào dàn tā men bì bēi shāng wǒ duì  
 說：愚人們嘲笑，但他們必悲傷；我對  
 qiān hé zhě de èn diǎn shì cháng fèn de tā men bù huì lì yòng  
 謙和者的恩典是充份的，他們不會利用  
 nǐ men de ruòdiǎn  
 你們的弱點；

27 rú guō shí rén dào wǒ zhè lǐ lái wǒ bì xiàng tā men  
 如果世人到我這裏來，我必向他們  
 xiānmíng tā men de ruòdiǎn wǒ fù yǔ shí rén ruòdiǎn shí tā men  
 顯明他們的弱點。我賦與世人弱點使他們  
 dé yǐ qiān bēi wǒ duì suō yōn zài wǒ miānqián qīn yì zì jǐ de  
 得以謙卑；我對所有在我面前謙抑自己的  
 rén de èn diǎn shì cháng fèn de yín wéi rú guō tā men zài wǒ  
 人的恩典是充份的；因為如果他們在我  
 miānqián qīn yì zì jǐ bìng duì wǒ yǒu xìn xīn nà me duì yā  
 面前謙抑自己，並對我有信心，那末對於  
 tā men wǒ bì shí ruān ruò de dōng xiāng chéng wéi jiān qíng  
 他們，我必使軟弱的東西成為堅強。

28 wǒ bì xiàng wài bāng rén xiānmíng tā men de ruòdiǎn wǒ yé  
 我必向外邦人顯明他們的弱點，我也  
 bì xiàng tā men xiānmíng nà xìn xīn xī wàng hé bō ài jiāng  
 必向他們顯明那信心，希望和博愛將  
 tā men dài xiàng wǒ yí qiè zhèng yì de yuán quán  
 他們帶向我一切正義的源泉。

29 wǒ mó luó nǎi tīng dào le zhè xiāng huà ér dé dǎo le  
 我，摩羅乃，聽到了這些話而得到了  
 àn wéi shuō zhù a nǐ zhèng yì de zhī yì bì chéng  
 安慰，說：主啊，你正義的旨意必成，  
 yín wéi wǒ zhī dào nǐ shì àn zhào rén lèi ér nǎ de xìn xīn ér  
 因為我知道你是按照人類兒女的信心而  
 duì tā men xíng shì de  
 對他們行事的；

30 yé ruì tè de xiōng dì céng duì qí lín shān shuō yí kāi  
 耶銳特的兄弟曾對齊林山說，移開一  
 tā jiù yí kāi le rú guō tā méiyón xìn xīn nà shān shì  
 它就移開了。如果他沒有信心，那山是  
 jué bù huì yí dòng de suō yì nǐ shì zài rén men yóu le xìn xīn  
 決不會移動的；所以你是在人們有了信心  
 hòu cí xíng shì de  
 後才行事的。

31 nǐ jiù shì zhè yàng xiāng nǐ de mén tā men xiān xiān de zài  
 你就是這樣向你的門徒們顯現的；在  
 tā men yǒu le xìn xīn bìng fēng nǐ de míng jiāng huà hòu nǐ  
 他們有了信心，並奉你的名講話後，你  
 jiù zài dà quán lì zhēng guàng tā men xiān xiān le  
 就在大權力中向他們顯現了。

24 And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

25 Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

26 And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

27 And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

28 Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

29 And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

30 For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

31 For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

32 我也記得你會說過你已為人預備了一座房屋，就在你父的那些宅第之中，這使人可以有一個更美好的希望；因此人必須希望，否則他不能在你所預備的地方領得一份繼承物。

33 我還記得你會說過你愛世人，甚至為世人捨棄了你的生命，好使你再收回你的生命，來為人類兒女預備一個地方。

34 我知道你對人類兒女的這種愛是博愛；所以，除非世人有博愛，他們是不能繼承你在你父宅第中所預備的那個地方的。

35 因此，由你所說的這件事，我知道如果外邦人因為我們的弱點而沒有博愛，你必向他們證實，並取去他們的才能，就是他們已經得到的，而拿來給與那些有更多才能的人們。

36 我祈求了主，求他賜恩典給外邦人，使他們能有博愛。

37 主對我說：如果他們沒有博愛，對你是無關緊要的，你一直都很忠誠；因此，你的衣服必被滌淨。因為你已看到了你的弱點，你必成為堅強，甚至坐在我在我父宅第中所預備好了的地方。

38 我，摩羅乃，現在向外邦人告別，也向我所愛的弟兄們告別，直到我們再相見於基督的審判寶座前，那裏所有的人必將知道我的衣服沒有被你們的血所玷污。

39 那時你們必知道我會見過耶穌，他會和我面對面談話，以及他會用明白的謙辭告訴我這些事，就像一個人用我自己的語言告訴另一個人一樣；

32 And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

33 And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

34 And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

35 Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

36 And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

37 And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

38 And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

40 由於我記寫方面的弱點，我祇記寫了  
很小的一部份。

41 現在我要指引你們尋求這位先知們  
和使徒們所記載著的耶穌，使父神，主  
耶穌基督，以及那位為他們作證的聖靈的  
恩典，得永與你們同在。阿們。

### 第十三章

1 我，摩羅乃，現在要著手完成我正在  
記寫的這個民族的毀滅的記錄。

2 因為看啊，他們拒絕了以太的全部話語；  
他已確實地告訴了他們人類開始以來的  
一切事情；告訴了他們水流從這地面上  
退去後，這地已成為所有土地中最精美  
的土地，是一塊主所精選的土地；所以  
主要所有住在這地面上的人們都事奉他；

3 告訴了他們那是要從天上降下的新  
耶路撒冷的地方，也是主的神聖的聖  
所。

4 以太已看到了基督的時代，他講到了  
這塊地上的一個新耶路撒冷。

5 他也講到了以色列家族，以及那個李海  
要從那裏來的耶路撒冷一在它將來被  
毀滅後，要被重新建立起來，成為一座  
主的聖城；所以那不可能是新耶路撒冷，  
因為在古時已經有了；祇是要被重新建立  
起來，成為一座主的聖城；而且是為了  
以色列家族而重建的。

6 又告訴了他們一個新耶路撒冷要為約瑟  
子孫的遺裔而建立在這塊地上；這件事  
已有了一種表徵。

40 And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

41 And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

### CHAPTER 13

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

3 And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

4 Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

5 And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel.

6 And that a New Jerusalem should be built upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

7 約瑟將他父親帶進了埃及地，同樣他也死在那裏；因此，主將約瑟子孫的遺裔帶出了耶路撒冷地，以便對約瑟的子孫施憐憫，使他們不至滅亡，就像他憐憫約瑟的父親，使他不至滅亡一樣。

8 因此，約瑟家族的遺裔必將建立於這地上；這地必成為他們的繼地；他們要為主建立一座聖城，像古時的耶路撒冷一樣；他們不會再被打敗，直到盡期來臨，那時大地必將消逝。

9 那時必有一個新天和一個新地，和老的相似，不過老的已經消逝，萬物也都更新了。

10 那時新耶路撒冷就要來臨；那些住在裏面的人們有福了，因為他們就是那些藉著羔羊的血而洗淨了他們衣服的人們；他們也就是那些被算入屬於以色列家族的，約瑟子孫的遺裔的人們。

11 那時老的耶路撒冷也要來臨：裏面的居民，他們有福了，因為他們已在羔羊的血中洗滌了；他們就是那些會被分散而從大地四方以及北部地區重新聚集的人們，也就是神在履行他和他們祖先亞伯拉罕所立聖約時的有份者。

12 當這些來到時，就促成了經文中所說的，有些最先的，必成為最後的；而有些最後的，必成為最先的。

13 我正要再寫下去，但我被禁止了；可是以太的那些預言是多麼偉大而奇妙；但他們卻視他為無物，把他趕了出去；他就白天藏身巖洞中，夜晚出來觀察那將要臨在人民身上的事情。

7 For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

9 And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10 And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

11 And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

12 And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

13 And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

14 當他住在巖洞中的時候，他寫了這部記錄的剩餘部份，並在夜晚觀察那臨在人民身上的毀滅。

15 在他被從人民之中趕出的同一年，人民之中發生了一次大戰爭；因為有許多人叛變了；他們都是有力的人物，他們企圖藉著那些曾經講起過的邪惡的秘密計劃來毀滅柯林德茂。

16 柯林德茂因自己已學習了一切作戰的技術和一切世上的詭詐，所以他就去和那些企圖毀滅他的人作戰。

17 但他並不悔改，他那漂亮的子女們也不悔改；柯賀的以及柯力賀的漂亮子女們也都不悔改；總之，這整個地面上的漂亮的子女中沒有一個人悔改了他的罪。

18 因此，在以太居住巖洞中的第一年，有許多人民在那些秘密結社與柯林德茂作戰爭奪王國時，被他們的刀劍殺死了。

19 柯林德茂的兒子們作戰頗力，流了許多血。

20 第二年主的話臨到了以太，要他去對柯林德茂預言，如果他悔改，他的全家也悔改，主必將王國賜給他，並赦免他的人民—

21 否則他們必被毀滅，他的全家，除了他自己外，也必被毀滅。他將僅僅活著來看到關於所說的這些預言的應驗，就是另一民族要接受這地作為他們的繼地；柯林德茂要接受一次他們所舉行的埋葬；以及除了柯林德茂外，每一個人都要被毀滅。

14 And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of his record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

15 And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

16 And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

17 But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18 Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

19 And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

20 And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

21 Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

22 柯林德茂並沒有悔改，他的家族和人民  
也 都 沒有悔改；戰爭並沒有停止；他們  
企圖殺害以太，但他從他們那裏逃了  
出來，再度藏身於巖洞之中。

23 有一個叫解瑞特的，也起來對柯林德茂  
作戰；他擊敗了柯林德茂，在第三年就把  
他囚禁起來。

24 第四年，柯林德茂的兒子們擊敗了解瑞  
特，為他們的父親取回了王國。

25 所有這地面上開始有了第一次戰爭，  
每個人和他的同黨在一起為他所希望  
的東西而作戰。

26 也有了盜匪，總之，所有這地面上有了一  
種種的邪惡。

27 柯林德茂恨透了解瑞特，他帶著軍隊去  
和他作戰；他們在極大的憤怒中會戰，  
他們會戰的地點是在及爾甘爾山谷中；  
戰事變得非常激烈。

28 解瑞特和他作戰了三天。柯林德茂擊敗  
了他，並追擊他，直到他來到了海盧隆  
平原。

29 解瑞特在平原上再和他作戰；他  
擊敗了柯林德茂，並將他逐回了及爾甘爾  
山谷。

30 柯林德茂在及爾甘爾山谷中再和解瑞  
特作戰，在這次戰爭中他擊敗了解瑞特  
並將他殺死了。

31 解瑞特也砍傷了柯林德茂的大腿，使他  
有兩年之久不能出去作戰，在這段時期中  
所有這地面上的人民都在流著血，沒有一  
個人來抑制他們。

22 And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

23 And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

24 And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

25 Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

26 And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

27 And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

28 And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29 And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

30 And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

31 And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

di shí sì zhāng  
第十四章

1 由於人民的罪惡，一種極大的詛罰開始  
lín dào le zhè quán dì zài zhè zǔ fá zhōng rú guō yí ge rén  
臨到了這全地，在這詛罰中，如果一個人  
bǎ tā de gōng jù huò dāo jiàn fāng zài tā de jiā zì shàng huò shì  
把他的工具或刀劍放在他的架子上，或是  
fàng zài tā jīngcháng shōucáng de dì fāng dǎo le dì èr tiān tā  
放在他經常收藏的地方，到了第二天，他  
jiù zhǎo bù dào tā suō fāng de dōng xi le yīn wèi zhè kuài dì  
就找不到他所放的東西了，因為這塊地  
shàng suǒ lín dào de zǔ fá shì nà me de lì bài  
上所臨到的詛罰是那麼的厲害。

2 因此每一個人都用他的雙手牢握著  
tā zì jǐ de dōng xi bù xiāng rén jiè yě bù jiè gěi rén  
他自己的東西，不向人借也不借給人；  
měi yī ge rén jiāng tā de jiàn bìng jīn wò zài tā de yóushǒu zhōng  
每個人將他的劍柄緊握在他的右手中，  
lái bǎo wéi tā de cài chǎn hé tā zì jí yǐ jí tā qì zì  
來保衛他的財產，和他自己以及他妻子  
ér nǚ de shèngming  
兒女的生命。

3 過了兩年，在解瑞特去世後，解瑞特的  
xiōng dì qí lái hé kē lín dé mào zuò zhàn kē lín dé mào jí bài  
兄弟起來和柯林德茂作戰；柯林德茂擊敗  
le tā bìng zhù jí tā dǎo ài jí xī huāng yě  
了他，並追擊他到艾基希荒野。

4 解瑞特的兄弟在艾基希荒野中和他  
zuò zhàn zhàn shì biàn dé fēi cháng jí liè yǒu hǎoduō wàn rén  
作戰；戰事變得非常激烈，有好多萬人  
sì yǔ dǎo jiàn xià  
死於刀劍下。

5 柯林德茂包圍了荒野；解瑞特的兄弟在  
yè jiān zǒu chū le huāng yě bìng shā sī le yǐ bù fèn yǐn zuì le  
夜間走出了荒野，並殺死了一部份飲醉了  
的柯林德茂的軍隊。

6 他來到了摩龍地，自坐於柯林德茂的  
wáng wèi shàng  
王位上。

7 柯林德茂和他的軍隊在荒野中住了  
liǎng nián zài zhè qī jiān tā de jūn duì de rén shù zēng jiā le  
兩年，在這期間他的軍隊的人數增加了  
hěn duō 很多。

8 解瑞特的兄弟，他的名字叫做吉利阿特，  
yīn wèi nà xiè mì mì jié shè de guān xi tā de jūn duì de  
因為那些秘密結社的關係，他的軍隊的  
rénn shù yě zēng jiā le hěn duō 人數也增加了很多。

9 他的大祭司將他刺死於他的王位上。

## CHAPTER 14

1 And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

2 Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

3 And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

4 And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

5 And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

6 And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

7 And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

8 Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

9 And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

10 一 個 秘 密 結 社 中 的 人 又 將 他 刺 死 了。他 的 名 字 叫 做 力 勃；力 勃 是 一 個 在 所 有 人 民 中 身 材 最 高 大 的 人。

11 在 力 勃 的 第 一 年，柯 林 德 茂 來 到 摩 龍 地 和 力 勃 作 戰。

12 他 和 力 勃 戰 鬥，力 勃 將 他 的 手 臂 砍 傷 了；然 而 柯 林 德 茂 的 軍 隊 向 力 勃 猛 攻；他 逃 到 了 在 海 岸 上 的 邊 境 中。

13 柯 林 德 茂 追 擊 他；力 勃 在 海 岸 上 和 他 再 戰。

14 力 勃 打 敗 了 柯 林 德 茂 的 軍 隊，他 們 又 逃 到 了 艾 基 希 荒 野。

15 力 勃 追 趕 他，一 直 追 到 了 愛 谷 許 平 原。柯 林 德 茂 在 力 勃 前 面 逃 走 的 時 候，帶 走 了 所 有 他 逃 經 地 區 的 人 民。

16 當 他 來 到 了 愛 谷 許 平 原 時，就 和 力 勃 交 紓，他 砍 擊 力 勃 直 到 力 勃 死 去；然 而 力 勃 的 兄 弟 接 著 上 前 和 柯 林 德 茂 作 戰，戰 況 非 常 剧 烈，在 這 次 戰 役 中 柯 林 德 茂 又 在 力 勃 的 兄 弟 的 軍 隊 前 面 逃 跑 了。

17 力 勃 的 兄 弟 名 叫 薛 慈。薛 慈 在 柯 林 德 茂 後 面 追 趕，他 破 壞 了 許 多 城 市，殺 獄 婦 儡，焚 燒 城 市。

18 這 全 地 濡 漫 著 一 種 對 薛 慈 的 恐 怖；是 的，全 地 響 遍 了 一 種 呼 聲—誰 能 挡 得 住 薛 慈 的 軍 隊 呢？看 啊，他 掃 淸 了 他 前 面 的 土 地！

10 And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

12 And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

13 And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

14 And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

15 And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

16 And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

17 Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

18 And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

19 人mín民kāi開shǐ始jí集jié結chéng成jūn軍duì隊duì，遍佈於這整個dì miànshàng地面上。

20 他們tā men分fēn裂liè了；一部份yì bù fèn逃到了薛慈xuē cí的軍隊jūn duì那裏去，一部份yì bù fèn則逃到了柯林德茂kē lín dé mào的軍隊jūn duì那裏去。

21 戰爭zhàn zhēng是那麼的大而持久，流血殘殺liú xuè cán shā的場地cháng dì是那麼的綿長，使這整個地面上都dōu被屍體shī tǐ蓋滿了。

22 戰爭進行得如此敏捷而迅速，沒有meiyǒu一個人yí ge留下來掩埋屍骸yán mái shī kū，他們卻從這次屠殺tú shā前往那次屠殺qián wāng，將男人女人和小孩的屍體shī tǐ散留在地面上，使成為食肉蟲蛆的點心。

23 那屍臭nà shī chòu在這地面上散佈著，甚至佈滿了這整個的地面；因此人民日夜都被屍臭苦惱著。

24 然而薛慈並沒有停止追趕柯林德茂；因為他已立誓要親自在柯林德茂身上報復他已被殺死的哥哥的血仇，而主臨到以太的話則為柯林德茂不會死於刀劍下。

25 由此我們知道主是在他十足的憤怒中降罰他們的，而他們的邪惡和憎行已為他們預備了一條他們永遠毀滅的道路。

26 薛慈向東追趕柯林德茂，一直追到海岸的邊境，在那裏他們作戰了三天。

27 薛慈軍隊中被毀滅的情形是多麼的可怕，人民開始大驚起來，並開始在柯林德茂軍隊的前面逃跑；他們逃到了柯力賀地，掃清了他們前面不肯加入他們的居民。

19 And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

20 And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

21 And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

22 And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

23 And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

24 Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

25 And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

26 And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

27 And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

28 他們在柯力賀山谷中搭起了他們的帳幕；而柯林德茂則將他的帳幕搭在旭爾山谷中。旭爾山谷是在克姆諾山岡的附近；所以柯林德茂將他的軍隊集合在克姆諾山岡上，並對薛慈的軍隊吹起號角，邀他們前來作戰。

29 他們來了，但被擊退了；他們第二次前來，又被第二次擊退了。他們第三次又來了，戰爭變得非常激烈。

30 薛慈砍中了柯林德茂，使他受了好多處重傷；柯林德茂因失血而暈倒，像死人般被抬走了。

31 雙方男女小孩的損失是那麼的慘重，薛慈下令他的人民不要追趕柯林德茂的軍隊，因此他們就回到了他們的軍營。

## di shi wu zhang 第十五章

1 當柯林德茂的傷勢痊癒後，他開始記起了以太對他所講的話。

2 他看到了他的人民差不多已有二百萬人被刀劍殺死了，他的心開始悲傷起來；是的，已有二百萬強有力的男子被殺死了，還有他們的妻子和兒女。

3 他開始悔改了他所做的惡事；他開始記起了所有先知們口中所講的話語，他看到了他們的話一直到現在都在絲毫不爽地應驗著；他的靈魂很哀傷，不肯接受安慰。

4 他寫了一封書信給薛慈，要求他饒了人民的生命，他願意為人民的生命而放棄王國。

28 And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

29 And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

31 Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

## CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

2 He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

3 He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

4 And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

5 當薛慈收到了這封書信後，他寫了一封書信給柯林德茂，說如果他願意投降，讓他親自用劍殺死他，那末他願意饒赦人民的生命。

6 人民並不悔改他們的罪惡；柯林德茂的人民被激起了對薛慈人民的怒氣；薛慈的人民則被激起了對柯林德茂人民的怒氣；因此，薛慈的人民就向柯林德茂的人民作戰。

7 當柯林德茂看到他自己快要倒下的時候，他又在薛慈的人民前面逃跑了。

8 他來到了律坡良肯的水流，律坡良肯翻譯出來是巨大或超過一切的意思；當他們來到了這些水流時，就搭起了他們的帳幕；薛慈也在他們的附近支搭了他的帳幕；所以一到第二天早晨他們就交戰起來。

9 他們打了又一次非常激烈的仗；柯林德茂在這次作戰中又負了傷，並因失血而暈倒了。

10 柯林德茂的軍隊向薛慈的軍隊猛攻，將他們打得大敗而逃；他們向南逃走，在一個叫做渥甘師的地方落了營。

11 柯林德茂的軍隊在雷瑪山岡附近安了營；就是我父親摩門為主隱藏那些神聖記錄的山岡。

12 他們集合了所有這塊地上面未被殺死的人民，只有以太除外。

5 And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

6 And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

7 And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

8 And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

9 And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

10 And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

11 And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

12 And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

13 以太 看到了人民 一切 所做的 事情；  
他 看到 那些 支持 柯林德茂 的 人民 集合 到  
柯林德茂 的 軍隊 中去了； 那些 支持 薛慈 的  
人民 則 集合 到 薛慈 的 軍隊 中去了。

14 他們 聚集 人民 達 四年 之久， 以便 獲得  
所有 在這塊地上的 人們， 使他們 可以 得到  
一切 他們 可能 得到 的 力量。

15 當 他們 集合 了 所有的 人， 每一個 男人  
帶著 他的 妻子 兒女 加入 了 他 願 加入 的  
軍隊 一 無論 男女 或 小孩 都 裝備 了 作戰  
的 武器， 有 盾牌、 胸甲 和 頭盔， 並 穿著  
作戰 的 服裝 一 他們 出去 捉 對兒 厥殺； 他們  
作戰 了一整天， 都 不能 獲勝。

16 當 夜晚 的時候， 他們 都 疲倦 而 退到了  
他們 的 营房 去； 他們 退到 营房 後 就 為了 他們  
人民 被 殺 的 損失 而 開始 嘹哭 哀慟 起來；  
他們 的 呼叫 嘹哭 和 哀慟 是 那麼 厲害， 使  
空氣 起了 極大的 震盪。

17 第二天 早晨 他們 再去 作戰， 那 一天 是  
多麼 巨大 而 可怖； 然而 他們 仍 不能 獲勝；  
當 夜晚 來臨 時， 他們 呼叫 嘹哭 悲痛 的  
聲音 震動 了 空氣， 為了 他們 人民 被 殺 的  
損失。

18 柯林德茂 又 寫了一封 書信 給 薛慈， 要求  
他 不再 前來 作戰， 他 可以 獲得 王國， 但  
他 要 饒赦 人民 的 生命。

19 主的 靈 已 停止 在 他們 身上 努力 了，  
撒但 有了 十足 的 力量 來 控制 人民 的 心意；  
因為 他們 已 屈服 於 他們 積強 而 昏瞞 的  
心意， 以 促使 他們 被 毀滅； 因此 他們 再  
出去 作戰。

13 And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

14 Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

15 And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breast-plates, and head-plates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

16 And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

17 And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

18 And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

19 And behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

20 他們作戰了一整天；當夜晚來臨時，他們睡在他們的刀劍上。

21 第二天早晨他們作戰直到夜晚來臨。

22 當夜晚來臨時，他們憤怒得失去了理智，猶如喝醉了酒一樣；他們又睡在他們的刀劍上。

23 第二天他們再作戰；當夜晚來臨時，除了五十二個柯林德茂的人民和六十九個薛慈的人民外，他們都被刀劍砍倒了。

24 那天夜晚他們枕戈待旦；第二天他們繼續作戰，他們用刀劍盾牌竭力作戰了一整天。

25 到了晚上祇臘下了三十二個薛慈的人民和二十七個柯林德茂的人民。

26 他們餐後便睡，準備在明天死去。就人們的體力來講，他們都是魁梧而有力的人。

27 他們作戰了三個時辰，就因失血而暈倒了。

28 當柯林德茂的人民恢復了足以跑路的力量時，他們就想逃命了；但是薛慈和他們的人們站起來了，他在憤怒中起誓，不是他殺死柯林德茂，就是他死於劍下。

29 因此他就追趕他們，第二天他追上了他們；他們再用刀劍作戰。除了柯林德茂和薛慈外，他們都被刀劍砍倒了，薛慈也因失血而暈倒了。

30 柯林德茂倚在他的劍上稍事歇息後，就砍下了薛慈的頭顱。

20 And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

21 And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

22 And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

23 And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

24 And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

25 And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

26 And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

27 And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

28 And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

29 Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

30 And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

31 他砍下了薛慈的頭顱後，薛慈用手撐著又倒了下去；接著他掙扎了一會便死去了。

32 柯林德茂也倒在地上，好像已沒有了生命。

33 主和以太講話，對他說：出去吧。他就出去了，他看到主的話已全部應驗了；他完成了他的記錄（我所寫的還不到百分之一）；他把這些記錄隱藏了，才使林海的人民發現了它們。

34 這些是以太所寫的最後的話；如果我能在神的國度中得救，那末無論主要我帶著肉身而昇天，或是在肉身中施行主的旨意，那都是無關緊要的。阿們。

31 And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised upon his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

32 And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

33 And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

34 Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

摩羅乃書 MORONI

mó luó nai shū  
摩羅乃書  
Moroni

dì yī zhāng  
第一章

1 我，摩羅乃，在結束了耶銳特人民記事的節錄後，我猜想不會再多寫了，但是我還沒有死；我不使拉曼人發現我，恐怕他們要殺害我。

2 因為他們自己內部的戰事非常激烈；而且由於仇恨的緣故，他們處死每一個不否認基督的尼腓人。

3 我，摩羅乃，是決不否認基督的；因此，為了我自己生命的安寧，就到任何我所能到的地方去流浪。

4 因此，和我猜想的相反，我要稍微再多寫一些話；因為我本來猜想不會再多寫了；但我要稍微多寫一些話，也許在將來的某一天，照著主的旨意，這些話會對我的拉曼弟兄們有價值。

dì èr zhāng  
第二章

1 基督按手在他所挑選的十二位門徒頭上時對他們所說的話一

2 他呼叫我名，說：你要奉我的名，在熱烈的禱告中求告父；在你這樣做了後，你就有為人按手賜予聖靈的權力；你要奉我的名賜聖靈，因為我的使徒們是這樣做的。

CHAPTER 1

1 Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

2 For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

3 And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

4 Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

1 The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

2 And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

3 zhè xiè huà shì jī dū zài tā di yī cí xiānxiān shí duì tā men  
suǒ shuō de qún zhòng bìng mèiyóu tīng dào dàn mén tā men dōu  
所說的；群眾並沒有聽到，但門徒們都  
tīng dào de fán jīng tā men àn shǒu de dōu yǒu shènglíng jiàng  
聽到的；凡經他們按手的，都有聖靈降  
zài tā men de shènshàng  
在他們的身上。

di sān zhāng  
第三章

1 bēi chéng wéi jiāo huì zhōng cháng lǎo de nà xiè mén tā men  
被稱為教會中長老的那些門徒們，他們  
àn lì jì sī hé jiāo shī de fāng shí shì zhè yàng de  
按立祭司和教師的方式是這樣的—

2 zài tā men fèng jī dū de míng xiàng fù dǎogào hòu tā men  
在他們奉基督的名向父禱告後，他們  
jiù àn shǒu zài tā men de tóushàng shuō  
就按手在他們的頭上，說：

3 wǒ fèng yé sū jī dū de míng àn lì nǐ wèi jī sī rú  
我奉耶穌基督的名，按立你為祭司（如  
xi jiāo shī zé àn lì nǐ wèi jiāo shī qù xuǎn jiāng huī gǎi  
係教師則）按立你為教師，去宣講悔改  
hé jīng yóu yé sū jī dū bìng jiè zhé duì tā xìn xīn chǐ shǒu dào dí  
和經由耶穌基督並藉著對他信心持守到底  
ér huò dé de shè zuì àn mén  
而獲得的赦罪。阿們。

4 tā men gēn jù zhe shén suō cí gēi shí rén de èn cí hé  
他們根據著神所賜給世人的恩賜和  
zhào huàn yí zhào zhè zhōng gēng shí àn lì lè jì sī hé jiāo shī  
召喚，依照這種方式按立了祭司和教師；  
tā men jiè zhé nà zài tā men lǐ miàn de shèng líng de quán lì  
他們藉著那在他們裏面的聖靈的權力  
àn lì le tā men  
按立了他們。

di sì zhāng  
第四章

1 tā men de zhǎng lǎo hé jī sī men wèi jiāo yóu zhǔ lǐ jī dū de  
他們的長老和祭司們為教友主理基督的  
ròu yú xuè de fāng shí tā men àn zhào jī dū de fēi fù ér  
肉與血的方式；他們按照基督的吩咐而  
zhǔ lǐ suǒ yǐ wǒ men zhī dào nà fāng shí shì zhèng què de  
主理；所以我們知道那方式是正確的；  
nà shì yóu zhǎng lǎo huò jì sī zhǔ lǐ de  
那是由長老或祭司主理的—

2 tā men hé jiāo yóu guì xià fèng jī dū de míng tóng fù  
他們和教友跪下，奉基督的名同父  
qí dǎo shùo  
祈禱，說：

3 Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 3

1 The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

2 After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

3 In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest, (or, if he be a teacher) I ordain you to be a teacher, to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

4 And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

CHAPTER 4

1 The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

2 And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

3 上帝，永恆的父，我們奉你子耶穌基督的名，祈求你為所有領受此餅之人的靈魂祝福此餅，並使之成聖；使他們得食之以記念你子的身體，並向你，上帝，永恆的父，證明他們願意承受你子的名，常常記念他，並遵守他賜給他們的誡命，使他們得以常有他的靈與他們同在。阿們。

3 O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

## di wǔ zhāng 第五章

1 主理葡萄酒的方式 – 他們拿起杯子，說：

2 上帝，永恆的父，我們奉你子耶穌基督的名，祈求你為所有飲用此酒之人的靈魂祝福此酒，並使之成聖，使他們得飲之以記念你子為他們所流的血；並向你，上帝，永恆的父，證明他們確常記念他，使他們得以有他的靈與他們同在。阿們。

## CHAPTER 5

1 The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

2 O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

## di liù zhāng 第六章

1 現在我要講關於洗禮的事。長老、祭司和教師們都是受了洗的；除非他們已結出了配於受洗的適當的果子，他們是不能受洗的。

2 除了那些帶著破碎之心和痛悔之靈前來，並已向教友證明他們確已悔改了他們一切的罪的人外，他們也沒有為任何別的人施洗過。

3 而且除了那些承受基督的名，並具有事奉他到底的決心的人外，沒有任何別的人被允許受洗過。

## CHAPTER 6

1 And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

2 Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

3 And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

4 在他們被允許受了洗，並由聖靈的力量  
予以感動和潔淨後，他們就被算在基督的  
教會的人民中；他們的名字被記錄下來，  
使他們得被記住並用神美好的話滋養著，  
來保持他們走在正道上，使他們不斷地  
注意禱告，單單倚靠著基督的功勞，他是  
他們信仰的創始者和完成者。

5 教友常常聚在一起，禁食，禱告，並彼此  
講述有關他們靈魂幸福的話。

6 他們也常常聚在一起領受麵包和  
葡萄酒，以記念主耶穌。

7 他們密切注意他們之中必須沒有罪惡  
存在；凡被發現犯了罪，並有教會中的  
三個證人在長老們面前指責他們的，如果  
他們不悔改，也不認罪，他們的名字就被  
塗去，他們就不被算在基督的人民之  
中了。

8 但當他們每次真心悔改而請求饒恕時，  
他們就被饒恕了。

9 他們的聚會是由教友依照著靈的感動  
和藉著聖靈的力量而主領的；因為無論是  
宣講、勸告、禱告、祈求、或歌頌，聖靈  
的力量怎樣領導他們，他們就怎樣做成。

## 第七章

1 我，摩羅乃，現在要寫一些我父親摩門  
所講的關於信心、希望、和博愛的話；這  
是當他在人民所建作為崇拜之所的會堂  
中教導他們時，這樣對他們講的。

4 And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

5 And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

6 And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

7 And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

8 But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

9 And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

## CHAPTER 7

1 And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

2 我所愛的弟兄們，我，摩門，對你們說：那是由於主召喚我的恩賜，藉著父神和我們的主耶穌基督的恩典，以及他神聖的旨意，我才被允許在這時候對你們講話。

3 因此，你們那些屬於教會的，那些基督的和平的信徒們，那些已獲得了一個充分的希望，藉著這希望，你們能進入主的安息，從這時起，直到你們和他一起安息在天上的人們，我要對你們講話。

4 我的弟兄們，我這樣斷定你們是因為你們與人類兒女和平地生活在一起。

5 因為我記得神的話說，從他們的行為上，你們必認識他們；因為如果他們的行為是好的，那末他們也一定是好的。

6 神說過惡人不會做好事；因為如果他呈獻禮物，或向神禱告，除非他真心誠意的這樣做，對他是毫無好處的。

7 因為那對他是不算正義的。

8 因為如果一個惡人呈獻一件禮物，他一定是很勉強的；所以對他來說，要被算為沒有呈獻禮物一樣；因此他在神前是被算為邪惡的。

9 同樣地，如果一個人不用真心誠意來禱告，對他也算是邪惡的；是的，這對他毫無好處，因為神決不會接受這種禱告的。

10 所以，一個惡人不會做好事；他也不會呈獻一件好禮物。

11 苦水源泉中流不出好水來；好水源泉中也流不出苦水來；因此，一個做了魔鬼僕人的人決不會跟從基督；如果他跟從基督，他便決不會是魔鬼的僕人。

2 And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

3 Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

4 And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

5 For I remember the word of God, which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

6 For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

7 For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

8 For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

9 And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

10 Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

11 For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

12 因此，所有好的事物都是從神那裏來的；所有壞的都是從魔鬼那裏來的；因為魔鬼是神的敵人，不斷地和他作戰，並不斷地邀請和誘使人犯罪作惡。

13 但那屬於神的則不斷地邀請和誘使人為善；所以，每一件邀請和誘使為善、愛神、和事奉他的事物，都是受了神的感應。

14 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，你們要注意，不要判斷那邪惡的為屬於神的，或那良善而屬於神的為屬於魔鬼的。

15 我的弟兄們，因為那判斷力已賜給了你們，使你們能辨別善惡；而那判斷的方法是很平易的，你們可以用一種完全的知識來辨別，就像辨別黑夜和白晝一樣地平易。

16 因為看啊，主的靈已賜給了每一個人，使他們能辨別善惡；因此，我告訴你們判斷的方法；凡邀請為善，並勸信基督的，都是由基督的權力和恩賜所派遣的；所以你們可以用一種完全的知識來辨別出那是屬於神的。

17 但是凡勸人作惡，勸人不要相信基督，勸人否認他，和不要事奉神的，你們就可以用完全的知識來辨別出那是屬於魔鬼的；因為魔鬼是照著這種方式工作的；他決不勸任何人為善，不，決不勸一個人；他的徒眾們也如此；那些臣服於他的也如此。

18 我的弟兄們，因為你們已知道那使你們能用來判斷的光，就是基督的光，所以你們要注意，不可判斷不當；因為你們怎樣判斷人，也必怎樣被判斷。

12 Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

13 But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

14 Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

15 For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

16 For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

17 But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

18 And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

19 因此，弟兄們，我懇求你們，你們要ao  
在基督的光裏面努力地探求，使你們能  
辨別善惡；如果你們抓住了每一樣好的  
東西，不加以指責，你們一定將成為基督  
的孩子。

20 我的弟兄們，你們怎麼可能抓住每一  
樣好的東西呢？

21 現在我就要講到我說過要講的信心  
了；我要告訴你們那個你們能藉以抓住  
每樣好的東西的方法。

22 因為神知道一切的事物，因為他是從  
永恆到永恆的，看啊，他派遣了天使們  
施助人類兒女們，向他們顯明關於基督  
的來臨；藉著基督，每一樣好的事物都要  
來到。

23 神也曾親口向先知們宣告基督必將  
來臨。

24 他會用種種的方法向人類兒女顯明  
了好的事物；所有好的事物都是從基督  
而來的；否則人類已經墮落了，決不會有  
好的事物臨到他們的。

25 因此，藉著天使們的施助，和藉著從神  
口中發出來的每一句話，世人開始運用  
了對基督的信心；這樣藉著信心，他們就  
抓住了每一樣好的事物；一直如此，直到  
基督的來臨。

26 在他來臨後，世人也藉著對他的名的  
信心而得救了；藉著信心，他們成為神  
的孩子。像基督活著一樣的確實，他會對  
我們的祖先們講過這些話，說：奉我的  
名，你們無論向父求甚麼，祇要好的，  
而且在信心中相信著你們會得到，你們  
就一定會得到。

27 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，是否因為基督  
已昇天，坐在神的右邊，向父要求他施  
於人類兒女們身上的憐憫的權利，所以  
奇蹟已停止了嗎？

19 Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

20 And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

21 And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

22 For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

23 And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

24 And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

25 Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

26 And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as sure as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

27 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

28 他已符合了律法的各項目的，他要求  
得到所有那些對他具有信心的人們；那些  
對他具有信心的人必牢守著每一樣好的  
事物；因此他為人類兒女們辯護；他永遠  
居住於天上。

29 我所愛的弟兄們，是不是因為他做了  
這些，奇蹟就停止了嗎？我告訴你們，  
不；天使們也沒有停止對人類兒女的  
施助。

30 因為他們隸屬於他，遵照他所吩咐的話  
而施助，顯現於那些信心堅強，而在  
每一種神聖的事情中具有堅決意志的  
人們。

31 他們施助的任務是召喚世人悔改，應驗  
和執行父對人類兒女所立的聖約的工作，  
就是藉著對那些被主揀選的器皿宣佈基督  
的話，在人類兒女中預備道路，使他們  
可以為他作見證。

32 主神藉著這樣做來預備這路，使  
世人的剩餘者得以具有對基督的信心，  
好使聖靈按照他們心中的力量而在裏面  
有地位；父就是照著這種方式來完成他  
與人類兒女所立的聖約的。

33 基督曾說過；如果你對我有信心，你  
必有力量做任何我認為必須的事情。

34 他也會說：所有大地各端的人們，你們  
要悔改，到我這裏來，奉我的名受洗，  
並具有對我的信心，這樣你們才能得救。

35 我所愛的弟兄們，如果事實是這樣，  
如果我對你們所講的這些事是真實的，  
神在末日必用權力和極大榮耀向你們  
顯明它們是真實的，如果它們是真實的，  
那奇蹟的日子是否已終止了呢？

28 For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

29 And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

30 For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

31 And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfill and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

32 And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

33 And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

34 And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

35 And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

36 或是天使們已停止對人類兒女顯現了呢？或是他已扣留聖靈的力量不給他們了呢？或是祇要時間仍繼續，大地仍存在，或地面上仍有一個人待救的時候，他會扣留聖靈的力量嗎？

37 我告訴你們，不；因為那是藉著信心才行奇蹟；那是藉著信心天使們才向世人顯現施助；所以，如果這些事已停止了，人類兒女就有禍了，因為那是由於不相信，而一切也都落了空。

38 因為按照基督的話，除非他們對他的名有信心，沒有人可以得救；所以，如果這些事已停止了，那麼信心也已停止了；而人類的狀況將多麼的可怕，因為對於他們，就要像從未有過救贖一樣。

39 但是我所愛的弟兄們，我判斷你們好的事情，因為我判斷，由於你們的溫順，你們具有對基督的信心；因為如果你們沒有對他的信心，那末你們就不配被算在他教會的人民中。

40 我所愛的弟兄們，我還要對你們講關於希望的話。除非你們懷有希望，你們怎能得到信心呢？

41 你們所要希望的是甚麼呢？我告訴你們，你們要有藉著基督的贖罪和他復活的力量而要活轉來得到永生的希望，根據那應許，這是由於你們對他的信心而獲得的。

42 所以，如果一個人有信心，他必須要有希望；因為沒有信心就不會有任何的希望。

43 我再告訴你們，除非他溫順而虛心，他不能有信心和希望。

36 Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

37 Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

38 For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39 But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40 And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41 And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42 Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43 And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44 如果不這樣，他的信心和希望都是徒然的，因為除了溫順和虛心的人外，沒有一个人在神前可被接受的；如果一個人溫順而虛心，並藉著聖靈的力量承認耶穌是基督，他就必須要有博愛；因為如果他沒有博愛，他就算不得甚麼；所以他也必須要有博愛。

45 博愛忍受久長，是仁慈，不忌妒，不自傲，不自謀，不易被激怒，不動惡念，不在罪惡中快樂，卻在真理中快樂，凡事承擔，凡事相信，凡事希望，凡事忍耐。

46 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，如果你們沒有博愛，你們就算不得甚麼，因為博愛是從不失敗的。因此，你們要牢守著博愛，那是切事物中最偉大的，因為一切事物都必失敗一

47 但博愛是基督純正的愛，這種愛永遠忍受；凡在末日被斷定具有博愛的，他的景況一定很好。

48 因此，我所愛的弟兄們，你們要用全部的心力向父禱告，使你們得以充滿他所賜給所有那些他兒子耶穌基督的真正信徒們的這一種愛；使你們得以成為神的兒子；當他顯現的時候，使我們像他一樣，因為我們必見到他的真體；使我們得以懷有這種希望；也使我們得以被潔淨，像他一樣的純潔。阿們。

## 第八章

1 我的父親摩門，寫了一封書信給我摩羅乃；那是在我蒙受傳道召喚後不久寫給我的。他是這樣寫給我的，說：

2 我的愛兒摩羅乃，我非常高興你的主耶穌基督一直關懷著你，並已召喚你為他傳道，和做他神聖的工作。

44 If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45 And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail-

47 But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

## CHAPTER 8

1 An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

2 My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

3 我在我的禱告中常常關懷著你，不斷地向父神禱告著，奉他聖孩耶穌的名求他，藉著他的無限仁慈和恩典，為了你對他的名的信心持守到底而保留你。

4 我的孩子，現在我要對你講那使我非常憂慮的事情；因為我憂慮著你們之中要發生爭論。

5 因為，如果我所知的是真情，你們之中已發生了關於你們的小孩們受洗的爭論。

6 我的孩子，我希望你要努力工作，使這種嚴重的錯誤從你們之中除去；因為，我是為了這一個目的而寫這封書信的。

7 在我一得悉你們這些事情後，我就立刻求問主。主的話藉著聖靈的力量臨到了我，說：

8 留心聽你救贖主，你的主和你的神基督的話。我來到世間，不是要召喚義人悔改，而是要召喚罪人悔改；健康的人不需要醫生，祇有患病的人才需要；小孩子是健康的，因為他們沒有犯罪的能力；所以那加於亞當的詛罰已因我而從他們身上被除去，使這種詛罰對他們不發生力量；那割禮的律法也已因我而廢除了。

9 聖靈這樣把神的話對我顯明了；因此，我的愛兒，你們為小孩施洗，我知道那是一種在神前的嚴重的嘲弄。

10 我告訴你，這件事是你應當教導的一對那些應負犯罪責任和有犯罪能力的人們教導悔改和受洗；是的，教導父母們必須悔改和受洗，並成為像他們的小孩們一樣的謙卑，這樣他們才能和他們的小孩們一同得救。

3 I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

4 And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieves me exceedingly; for it grieves me that there should disputation rise among you.

5 For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputation among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

6 And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

7 For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

8 Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

9 And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

10 Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach-repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

11 他們的小孩不用悔改，也不用受洗。  
洗禮是由於悔改而履行誠命，以便獲得赦罪的。

12 但小孩們是活在基督裏面的，從世界奠基起就是這樣；如果不是這樣，神就是一位不公平的神，也是一位易變的神，一位對人有差別的神；因為已有多少小孩們沒有受過洗而死去了！

13 因此，如果小孩們沒有受洗而不能得救，他們一定已進入那永遠的地獄了。

14 我告訴你，凡以為小孩們需要受洗的，他一定是在苦惱之中和罪惡的束縛之中，因為他沒有信心，沒有希望，也沒有博愛；因此，如果他正在這樣想的時候被剪除了，他一定要走下地獄去。

15 因為設想神拯救一個小孩乃是由於他已受洗，而其他的卻因沒有受洗而要滅亡，這種設想是多麼可怕的邪惡。

16 那些要這樣歪曲主道路的人有禍了，因為他們必滅亡，除非他們悔改。我具有從神那裏來的權力，大膽地說話；我不怕人能做些甚麼；因為完全的愛驅除一切的恐懼。

17 而我是充滿了博愛，那是永恆的愛；因此，所有的孩子對我都是同樣的；所以，我用一種完全的愛來愛小孩們；他們都是一樣的，而且都是救恩的有份者。

18 因為我知道神不是一位不公平的神，也不是一位易變的神；他卻是從永恆到永恆都是不變的。

19 小孩們是不能悔改的；因此，否認神對他們的純粹的慈悲是可怕的邪惡，因為由於他的慈悲，他們都是活在他裏面的。

11 And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

12 But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

13 Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

14 Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity, for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

15 For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

16 Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

17 And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

18 For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

19 Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

20 凡說小孩們需要受洗的就是否認基督的慈悲，並蔑視他的贖罪和他救贖的權力。

21 這種人有禍了，因為他們已處在那死亡、地獄、和一種永恆痛苦的危險中。我大膽地這樣說：因為神已吩咐了我。你們要用心聽這些話並多多注意，否則這些話要在基督的審判寶座前作為不利你們的證據。

22 所有小孩們都是活在基督裏面的，所有那些沒有法律的人也是這樣。因為救贖的力量達到所有那些沒有法律的人們的身上；所以，凡未被定罪的，或不是在刑責之下的，是不能悔改的；對於這種人洗禮毫無用處一

23 那卻是在神前的一種嘲弄，因為這種洗禮否認著基督的慈悲，和他的神聖之靈的力量，而信賴著那些死的工作。

24 我的孩子，這事是不應當有的；因為悔改是對那些處於譴責之下和處於違反法律的懲罰之下的人們的。

25 悔改的初熟果子是洗禮；洗禮經由信心而來，在於履行誡命；履行誡命帶來罪的赦免；

26 罪的赦免帶來溫順和虛心；由於溫順和虛心而蒙得聖靈的眷顧；這位安慰者使人充滿希望和完全的愛；這種愛藉著勤於禱告來忍受，直到末期的到來，那時所有聖徒們都將和神同住在一起。

27 我的孩子，如果我不很快就出去對抗拉曼人，我還要寫信給你。看啊，這個民族或尼腓人民的驕傲，已顯明了他們的滅亡，除非他們悔改。

20 And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

21 Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

22 For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing-

23 But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

24 Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

25 And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

26 And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

27 Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

28 我的孩子，你要為他們禱告，使悔改能臨到他們。但我怕靈已停止對他們的努力了；在這部份土地上，他們還在設法遏止所有從神那裏來的力量和權柄；他們是在否認著聖靈。

29 我的孩子，他們在拒絕了一種這樣大的知識後，他們一定很快就要滅亡，來應驗先知們所說的那些預言，以及我們的救主自己所說的話。

30 再會吧，我的孩子，直到我再寫信給你，或再和你會面。阿們。

### dì jiǔ zhāng 第九章

1 我的愛子，我再寫信給你，讓你知道我還活著；但我也要寫一些痛心的事情。

2 我會和拉曼人作了一次激烈的戰爭，在那次戰爭中我們並沒有獲勝；阿肯德斯已死於劍下，羅藍和愛蒙弄也已死於劍下；是的，我們已喪失了極大數目的優秀人物。

3 我的孩子，現在我怕拉曼人要消滅這個民族了；因為他們不悔改，而撒但不斷地在激起他們彼此間的憤怒。

4 我不斷地在對他們努力工作著；當我用嚴厲的口吻講神的話的時候，他們顫抖而向我發怒；當我不用嚴厲口吻的時候，他們便硬起了心來反對；因此，我怕主的靈已停止對他們努力了。

5 他們的憤怒是那麼的厲害，在我看來，他們並沒有對死亡的恐懼；他們已喪失了彼此間的愛心；他們不斷地渴望著血和復仇。

28 Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

29 And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

30 Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

### CHAPTER 9

1 My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

2 For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

3 And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

4 Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

5 For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

6 我的愛子，不管他們的頑強，讓我們努力工作吧；因為如果我們停止了工作，我們就要被帶到刑責之下；因為當我們住在這泥土軀體中的時候，我們有一件工作要完成，使我們能戰勝那一切正義的敵人，並在神國中安息我們的靈魂。

7 現在我要寫一些關於這人民受苦的情形。根據我從埃摩朗那裏所得到的消息，拉曼人有許多的俘虜，是他們從休賴蘭塔俘獲的；其中男女小孩都有。

8 那些女人和小孩的丈夫和父親都被他們殺死了，他們拿丈夫的肉給妻子吃，拿父親的肉給孩子吃；他們祇給他們一點點水喝。

9 儘管拉曼人的憎行是這樣大，但是還沒有超過我們在摩利安德的人民的憎行。因為他們俘虜了許多拉曼人的女兒們；在奪去了她們比一切更可愛更寶貴的貞節和貞操一

10 在他們這樣做了後，還用一種最殘酷的方法謀殺她們，將她們的身體折磨著直到她們死去；他們這樣做了後，就像野獸一樣吞噬她的肉，因為他們的心已經硬化了；他們這樣做是作為一種勇敢的記號。

11 我的愛子啊，一個民族怎會像這樣的，沒有文明——

12 (祇是過去了沒有幾年，而他們本來是一個文明而可愛的民族。)

13 但是我的孩子啊，一個民族怎會像這樣的，他們竟愛好這麼多的憎行——

14 我們怎能期望神停著他的手不來懲罰我們呢！

6 And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

7 And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

8 And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

9 And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

10 And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

11 O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

12 (And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

13 But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

14 How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

15 我的心在呼喊著：降禍於這個民族吧！  
神啊，求你在降罰中出來，並將他們的  
罪孽、邪惡、和憎行從你面前隱藏起來  
吧！

16 我的孩子，此外還有許多寡婦和她們的  
女兒留在休賴闢；拉曼人沒有拿走的那  
部份糧食，卻被再乃法的軍隊拿走了，  
將她們遺留在那裏為著食而到處流浪；  
許多年老的婦人量倒在途中而死去。

17 那和我在一起的軍隊是很薄弱的；  
拉曼人的軍隊在休賴闢和我之間；所有  
逃往亞倫的軍隊那裏去的人都變成了  
他們那可怕的獸性之下的犧牲者。

18 我人民的腐惡啊！他們沒有規律也沒有  
憐憫。看啊，我祇是一個世人而已，我祇  
有一個世人力量，我不能再繼續行使  
我的指揮權了。

19 他們的惡化已增強了；他們完全變成  
了獸性，無論年老的和年幼的，他們一個  
人都不放過；除了良好的事情外，他們  
甚麼都愛好；所有這地面上的我們的  
女人和小孩所受的痛苦超過了一切；那  
是語言和筆墨都不能形容的。

20 我的孩子，我不再多講這種可怕的  
情形了。你是知道這人民的邪惡的；你  
知道他們是沒有了道義，也沒有了感情  
的；他們的邪惡超過了拉曼人的邪惡。

21 我的孩子，我不能向神推薦他們，怕  
他要責罰我。

22 但是，我的孩子，我向神推薦你，我  
確信靠著基督你必得救；我祈求神饒你的  
生命，使你能目睹他的人民歸向他，或是  
他們完全的毀滅；因為我知道他們一定要  
滅亡，除非他們悔改而歸向他。

15 Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

16 And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

17 And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

18 O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 And they have become strong in their perversions; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

20 And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

21 Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

22 But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

23 如果他們滅亡的話，一定會像耶銳特人一樣，因為他們的心中故意地尋求著血和復仇。

24 如果他們滅亡，我們知道有許多我們的弟兄已叛離而到了拉曼人那裏，還有許多人也將叛離到他們那裏去；因此，你要稍微寫一些東西，如果你保住性命而我死去見不到你；但我確信我不久可以見到你；因為我有神聖的記錄要交給你。

25 我的孩子，你要忠於基督；願我所寫的不致傷了你的心，使你受到重壓而死去；但願基督提昇你，願他的受苦和死亡，他對我們祖先的現身，他的慈悲和長期忍受，以及那對他的榮耀和永生的希望，都永遠留在你心中。

26 願位在高天的父神，和坐在他權力右邊直到萬物隸屬於他的耶穌基督的恩典，永遠和你同在。阿們。

## di shi zhang 第十章

1 我，摩羅乃，要寫一些我以為是好的東西；我要寫給我弟兄們拉曼人；我希望他們知道，自從基督來臨的預兆發生後，四百二十多年已經過去了。

2 在我用勸告你們的方式講了幾句話之後，我就要把這些記錄封存起來。

3 我要勸告你們，如果神的大智要你們讀這些，你們讀的時候，你們要記住，並在你們的心中仔細地思量，從創造亞當到你們蒙得這些時，主對人類兒女一直是多麼的慈悲。

23 And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

24 And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

25 My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

26 And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

## CHAPTER 10

1 Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

2 And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

3 Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down unto the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

4 當 你 們 蒙 得 這 些 時， 我 勸 告 你 們 要  
奉 基 督 的 名 求 問 神， 那 位 永 恒 之 父，  
這 些 是 否 真 實 的； 如 果 你 們 用 真 心 誠 意  
來 求 問， 有 著 對 基 督 的 信 心， 他 必 藉 著  
聖 靈 的 力 量， 對 你 們 顯 明 這 些 事 情 的  
真 實 性。

5 藉 著 聖 靈 的 力 量， 你 們 可 以 知 道  
一 切 事 情 的 真 實 性。

6 凡 是 良 好 的 都 是 公 正 而 真 實 的； 因 此，  
良 好 的 決 不 否 認 基 督， 却 承 認 他 的 存 在。

7 藉 著 聖 靈 的 力 量， 你 們 會 知 道 他 存 在；  
所 以 我 勸 告 你 們 不 要 否 認 神 的 力 量； 因 爲  
他 是 按 照 著 人 類 兒 女 的 信 心 而 藉 著 權 力  
工 作 的， 今 天 如 此， 明 天 也 如 此， 永 遠  
也 是 如 此。

8 我 的 弟 兄 們， 我 再 勸 告 你 們， 你 們 不 要  
否 認 神 的 恩 賜， 因 爲 神 的 恩 賜 是 很 多 的；  
都 是 從 同 一 位 神 那 裏 來 的。 賦 給 恩 賜 的  
方 法 雖 有 不 同， 但 都 是 那 位 做 著 全 部 工 作  
的 同 一 位 神 所 賜 給 的； 都 是 藉 著 神 的 靈  
的 顯 示 而 賦 給 世 人， 使 他 們 獲 得。

9 藉 著 神 的 靈， 有 的 人 蒙 得 教 導 智 慧 語 的  
恩 賜；

10 藉 著 同 一 位 靈， 有 的 人 蒙 得 教 導 學 問  
的 恩 賜；

11 藉 著 同 一 位 靈， 有 的 人 蒙 得 極 大 的  
信 心； 有 的 人 蒙 得 治 痘 的 恩 賜；

12 還 有 人 蒙 得 行 大 奇 蹟 的 恩 賜；

13 還 有 人 蒙 得 預 言 一 切 事 情 的 恩 賜；

14 還 有 人 蒙 得 看 到 天 使 們 和 施 助 之 靈 們  
的 恩 賜；

15 還 有 人 蒙 得 各 種 語 言 的 恩 賜；

16 還 有 人 蒙 得 翻 譯 文 字 和 各 地 語 言 的  
恩 賜。

4 And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

5 And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

6 And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

7 And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

8 And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

9 For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

10 And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11 And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

12 And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

13 And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

14 And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

15 And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

16 And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

17 所有這些恩賜都是藉著基督的靈而來的；這些恩賜是按照每個人的意志而個別地賜給他們的。

18 我所愛的弟兄們，我勸告你們，你們要記住每一種好的恩賜都是從基督那裏來的。

19 我所愛的弟兄們，我勸告你們，你們要記住他是昨天，今天，和永遠都不變的，所有我講過的這些屬靈的恩賜，祇要世界還存在，是決不會廢去的，唯有人類兒女的不相信，才使這些恩賜無法賜與。

20 所以必須要有信心；如果必須要有信心，也必須要有希望；如果必須要有希望，也必須要有博愛。

21 除非你們有博愛，你們決不能在神國中得救；如果你們沒有信心，你們也不能在神國中得救；如果你們沒有希望，你們也不能。

22 如果你們沒有希望，你們必在絕望之中；而絕望的來到則是由於罪惡。

23 基督會確實地對我們的祖先們說：如果你們有信心，你們就能做一切我認為必須的事情。

24 現在我對所有大地各端的人說——如果神的權力和恩賜要在你們之中廢去的日子到來，那一定是由於不信的緣故。

25 如果情形果真如此，人類兒女就有禍了；因為你們之中必沒有人為善，一個也沒有。因為如果你們之中有一個為善的，他必藉著神的權力和恩賜而工作。

26 那些廢去這些東西而死去的人有禍了，因為他們死於他們的罪惡之中，他們不能在神國中得救；我是照著基督的話而講的；我並不說謊。

17 And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

18 And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

19 And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

20 Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

21 And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

22 And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

23 And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

24 And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

25 And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

26 And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

27 我勸告你們要記住這些事；因為時間  
很快要到來，那時你們就會知道我並沒有  
說謊，因為你們必將在神的審判欄前  
看到我；主神必將對你們說：難道我沒有  
對你們宣佈過我的話嗎？就是這個人所  
寫的，彷彿一個已死的人在呼叫，是的，  
就像從塵埃之中講出來一樣。

28 我宣佈這些事使預言得以應驗。這些  
事必將從那位永恆之神的口中發出來；  
他的話必從一代到一代用噓聲發出來。

29 神必使你們知道我所寫的是真實的。

30 我再勸告你們，你們要歸向基督，抓緊  
每樣好的恩賜，不要觸碰那壞的贈與，和  
那不潔的東西。

31 耶路撒冷啊，醒來，從塵埃中起來吧；  
錫安的女兒啊，穿上你美麗的衣服吧；  
並鞏固你的樁子，擴展你的邊境，直到  
永遠，使你不至再被擊敗，使永恆之父  
對你這以色列家族所立的聖約得以實現。

32 是的，你們要歸向基督，靠著他而成為  
完善，並摒棄一切不潔和邪惡；如果你們  
摒棄一切不潔和邪惡而全心全意全力的愛  
神，那末他對你們的恩典是充份的，藉著  
他的恩典你們得以在基督中成為完善；  
如果你們藉著神的恩典而在基督中成為  
完善了，你們就決不會否認神的權力了。

33 還有，如果你們藉著神的恩典而在基督  
中成為完善，不否認他的權力，那末你們  
就能藉著神的恩典，經由父聖約中那使  
你們的罪得赦的基督的流血而在基督  
中洗淨了，這樣你們就成為聖潔而沒有  
污點了。

27 And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

28 I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

29 And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

30 And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

31 And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

32 Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

33 And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

34 現在我向大家告別。不久我就要到神的樂園中去安息了，直到我的靈和身體再結合，和我在空中發佈勝利，在那位偉大的耶和華，活人和死人的永恆法官的可愛的審判欄前和你們相見。阿們。

34 And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.